This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

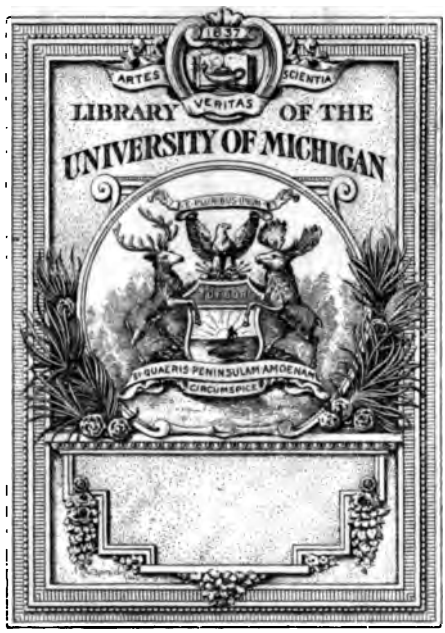
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,005,038

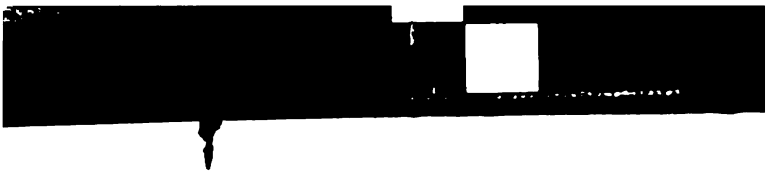
READING REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

CANNON


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

THE GIFT OF

[redacted]
Z
2011
.C35



READING REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

BY

HENRY LEWIN CANNON, PH.D.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF HISTORY, LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL

COPYRIGHT, 1910
BY HENRY LEWIN CANNON

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

810.6

TO

THE MEMORY OF

EDWARD GAYLORD BOURNE

PREFACE

Teachers of history are fairly well agreed both upon the desirability of collateral reading for their students and upon the difficulty of providing adequate facilities for this kind of work. The present book is designed to minimize this difficulty, first, by disclosing the surprisingly large amount and variety of material for English history to be found in almost any library; second, by suggesting definite topics for the students to follow up in their reading; third, by providing definite references which the students can easily find for themselves. It is hoped that teachers and librarians, on the one hand, may thus be relieved from much arduous and time-consuming labor; and that, on the other, students and other readers may be enabled to work effectively and with dispatch.

From the Table of Contents it will be seen that the work consists essentially of two parts: first, a Book List of works referred to, and second, Topics and References covering the whole field of English history and including the colonies. Some features of the Book List may here be pointed out for the benefit of those who may use the book. The compiler in selecting the works to be referred to began by preparing a list of the works recommended by the various bibliographies, excluding such books as students would not be apt to use. With this list as a basis, a number of typical university and city libraries were carefully gone over, and books which were not to be found on their shelves were dropped from the list as being inaccessible. Other books met with in these libraries were added if they appeared useful. In this way the Book List was automatically regulated, and as an important consequence each title in the list has

been taken at first hand from the title-page, and it is hoped may be thoroughly depended upon even to the smallest particular.

In preparing the Book List a reasonable number of bibliographies and other aids have been included in order to enable any one who so wishes to carry his investigations to a more scholarly completeness. These are in the First Division, pages 3–51. Division II of the Book List embraces works which cover more than one dynasty or general chronological period; while Division III includes those which fall entirely within some one general period.

Part II, pages 165–468, consists of Topics and References arranged in eighty-seven sections, which fall into nine groups. The arrangement of the sections according to the reigns of monarchs, and of the groups according to the duration of dynasties, is not due to any predilection of the compiler, but to the practical consideration that books are largely written along these lines and are in this way most readily broken into references. Each dynastic group usually closes with a general section devoted to society or institutions, because many works devote space at those points to a consideration or recapitulation of such topics. Each section contains a summary of subtopics. Here again the compiler has not sought to force his material into any preconceived mold, but has merely collected it and arranged the usual well-known topics and expressed them in the most commonly used phrases. If by chance unsuitable topics have crept in, it is to be hoped that no one will waste time in hunting them up.

In each section, following the summary, are to be found references to Sources, which are for the most part a little more difficult for the untrained reader to use than the Modern Accounts which follow. He who reads in the Sources, however, will eventually be richly repaid, experiencing a satisfaction and attaining historical insight not vouchsafed to readers who keep to the beaten track of the Modern Accounts.

The references in Modern Accounts, Group I, are of a nature especially suitable for high-school students, although generally available for other readers. In Group II are found the references to works of a more advanced character intended for college students and general readers. Here attention might be called to the fact that the references given in the successive sections to the *Dictionary of National Biography* form in effect a unique chronological index of the historically important articles in that valuable work.

Following Modern Accounts comes the Bibliography, designed to facilitate further reading. The two paragraphs devoted to Illustrative Material — Poetry and Prose — were originally intended as appendices, but were assigned to their present positions in order to be more readily available. In the case of the Illustrative Material, the titles and other data are given largely on the authority of others, who are indicated, and to whom our indebtedness is duly acknowledged. These paragraphs are independent of the Book List and Index, and may be said to be in the nature of appendices to the several sections.

The Index at the close of the work refers by number to the titles of the Book List from which one using the references in Part II can easily obtain full bibliographical information about any work referred to. Owing to the method followed in the references of giving chapters as well as pages, it will often be found that other editions than the ones stated can be used equally well.

Because of the difficulty of making insertions in such a book while it has been going through the press, almost no new material appearing since January 1, 1907, when the manuscript was closed, has been included. It will be noticed that no references are starred as being superior to others. A book or a reference may be valuable from one point of view but not from another. Again, the compiler has sought only to assist the teacher and not to usurp the latter's proper place as the adviser of his

students. Readers who desire special bibliographical criticism are referred to the bibliographical aids noted in the Book List.

In conclusion, the writer wishes gratefully to acknowledge the painstaking care of Messrs. Ginn and Company, and their unfailing courtesy and patience in what must have been a most trying task. He desires also to express his indebtedness to the librarians and other friends who have done so much to lighten his labors. Special acknowledgment is due to Mr. Leonard Taylor Lemon, of Richmond, Indiana, for the considerable assistance he has afforded in the preparation of this work. Miss Josephine C. Smith, M.A., of the North Des Moines High School, has generously contributed the paragraphs of Illustrative Material.

HENRY L. CANNON

LONDON, ENGLAND

CONTENTS

PART I — BOOK LIST

PAGE

I. GENERAL WORKS 3

A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . 3

B. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS 5

I. GENERAL 5

a. Not Primarily Historical 5

(1) Other than Catalogues 5

(2) Library and Trade Catalogues, etc. . . 6

b. Primarily Historical 8

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE 10

a. American 10

b. French 11

c. German 11

III. BRITISH EMPIRE 11

a. Not Primarily Historical 11

b. Primarily Historical 13

C. HISTORICAL AIDS 15

I. GENERAL WORKS 15

a. Covering More than One Subject, II–XI . . 15

b. Encyclopædias 16

(1) General 16

(2) Special 17

c. Societies and Institutions 19

d. Periodicals 22

(1) American 22

(2) English 23

(3) French 25

(4) German 25

PAGE

II. HISTORICAL METHODS, GUIDES, DICTIONARIES, HANDBOOKS 26
a. Methods, etc. 26
b. Guides, etc. 28
c. Historical Dictionaries 29
d. Historical Handbooks 30

III. ILLUSTRATIVE MATERIAL 30
a. Literature 30
(1) General Literature 30
(2) Historical Novels, Tales, etc. 31
(3) Historical Poems 31
b. Pictorial Matter 31

IV. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, TOPOGRAPHY, PHYSIOGRAPHY 32
a. Bibliography 32
b. Works of Reference 33
c. Treatises 34
d. Maps and Atlases 37
(1) Not Primarily Historical 37
(2) Historical 38

V. CHRONOLOGY 39

VI. PHILOLOGY 40
a. Celtic 40
b. English 41
c. French 43
d. Latin 43

VII. ARCHÆOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, ARTS, ETC. 44
a. Anthropology and Ethnology 44
b. Antiquities and Folk-lore 44
c. Arts, Especially Architecture 45
d. Costume 47

VIII. GENEALOGY AND BIOGRAPHY 47

IX. NUMISMATICS 48

X. HERALDRY, SEALS 49

XI. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS 49

PAGE

II. HISTORICAL WORKS OF MORE THAN ONE PERIOD 52

A. SOURCES 52

I. GENERAL 52

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE 54

III. BRITISH EMPIRE 54

B. MODERN ACCOUNTS 61

I. GENERAL 61

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE 68

III. BRITISH EMPIRE 70

a. General, or not Specially Classified . . . 70
b. Biographical Collections 77
c. Colonization and Empire 78
d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc. . . . 78
e. Religious 81
f. Education and Culture 82
g. Social, Economic, Industrial 83

III. HISTORICAL WORKS RELATING TO ONE PERIOD 87

A. SOURCES 87

I. GENERAL 87

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE 89

III. BRITISH EMPIRE 92

a. General, or not Specially Classified . . . 92
b. Autobiographies, Diaries, Speeches, Works of Men of Letters, etc. 102
c. Colonization and Empire 110
d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc. . . . 112
e. Religious 114
f. Education and Culture 115
g. Social, Economic, Industrial 115

PAGE

B. MODERN ACCOUNTS 116

I. GENERAL 116

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE 119

III. BRITISH EMPIRE 124

a. General, or not Specially Classified 124

b. Biographical 136

(1) Collections 136

(2) Individual Biographies 137

c. Colonization and Empire 148

(1) General 148

(2) Special 150

(*a*) The Former Thirteen Colonies 150

(*b*) Canada and Newfoundland . 152

(*c*) The West Indies 153

(*d*) India 153

(*e*) Australasia 154

(*f*) South Africa 156

(*g*) Scattered Acquisitions . . . 156

d. Constitutional, Political, Legal, etc. . . . 156

e. Religious 158

f. Education and Culture 160

g. Social, Economic, Industrial 161

PART II — TOPICS AND REFERENCES

INTRODUCTORY

SECTION

1. Physiography and Geography of the British Isles 165

I. ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST, TO 1066

2. Prehistoric Times 168
3. The "Celts" 170
4. The Romans in Britain 173
5. The Early Germans 176
6. Teutonic Invasions and Settlements, to 600 A.D. 177

PAGE

7. English Tribal Rivalries, 600–840 181
8. Roman Christianity 183
9. Wessex and the Danes, to the Death of Edgar, 975 . . 186
10. The Danish Conquest, 975–1016 190
11. Danish Rule, 1016–1042 191
12. Edward the Confessor, 1042–1066 193
13. The Norman Invasion, 1066 195
14. State of Society, 449–1066 197

II. ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216

15. William the Conqueror, 1066–1087 204
16. William II, 1087–1100 207
17. Henry I, 1100–1135 209
18. Stephen of Blois, 1135–1154 211
19. Henry II, 1154–1189 213
20. Richard I, 1189–1199 217
21. John, 1199–1216 220
22. State of Society, 1066–1216 223

III. ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399

23. Henry III, 1216–1272 229
24. Edward I, 1272–1307 232
25. Edward II, 1307–1327 235
26. Edward III (*A*), 1327–1360 238
27. Edward III (*B*), 1360–1377 241
28. Richard II (*A*), 1377–1381 244
29. Richard II (*B*), 1381–1399 246
30. State of Society, 1216–1399 249

IV. ENGLAND UNDER THE HOUSES OF LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399–1485

31. Henry IV, 1399–1413 256
32. Henry V, 1413–1422 258
33. Henry VI (*A*), 1422–1451 260
34. Henry VI (*B*), 1451–1461 263
35. Edward IV, 1461–1483 265
36. Edward V, 1483. Richard III, 1483–1485 268
37. State of Society, 1399–1485 270

PAGE

V. ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS, 1485–1603

38. Henry VII, 1485–1509 276
39. Henry VIII (*A*), 1509–1527 279
40. Henry VIII (*B*), 1527–1534 283
41. Henry VIII (*C*), 1534–1547 286
42. Edward VI, 1547–1553 290
43. Mary Tudor, 1553–1558 293
44. Elizabeth (*A*), 1558–1570 296
45. Elizabeth (*B*), 1570–1587 300
46. Elizabeth (*C*), 1587–1603 305
47. State of Society, 1485–1603 309

VI. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS TO 1689

48. James I, 1603–1625 318
49. Charles I (*A*), 1625–1634 322
50. Charles I (*B*), 1634–1641 326
51. Charles I (*C*), 1641–1644 329
52. Charles I (*D*), 1644–1649 333
53. The Commonwealth, 1649–1653 337
54. The Protectorate, 1653–1660 341
55. Charles II (*A*), 1660–1667 345
56. Charles II (*B*), 1667–1674 348
57. Charles II (*C*), 1674–1681 350
58. Charles II (*D*), 1681–1685 353
59. James II and the Interregnum, 1685–1689 355
60. State of Society, 1603–1689 359

VII. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS AND HANOVERIANS FROM 1689 TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789

61. William III and Mary II, 1689–1694 366
62. William III (Ruling alone), 1694–1702 369
63. Anne, 1702–1714 372
64. George I, 1714–1727 375
65. George II (*A*), 1727–1754 378
66. George II (*B*), 1754–1760 382
67. George III (*A*), 1760–1770 385
68. George III (*B*), 1770–1782 388
69. George III (*C*), 1782–1789 393
70. State of Society, 1689–1789 395

PAGE

VIII. ENGLAND SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789, ETC.

71. George III (*D*), 1789–1795 402
72. George III (*E*), 1795–1804 406
73. George III (*F*), 1804–1807 410
74. George III (*G*), 1807–1820 413
75. George IV, 1820–1830 419
76. William IV, 1830–1837 422
77. Victoria (*A*), 1837–1852 425
78. Victoria (*B*), 1852–1857 428
79. Victoria (*C*), 1857–1901. Edward VII, 1901, etc. . . . 431
80. State of Society, 1789, etc. 436

IX. THE BRITISH EMPIRE

81. India 446
82. The West Indies 451
83. Canada and Newfoundland 453
84. Australasia 456
85. Africa 460
86. Scattered Acquisitions 464
87. The British Empire as a Whole 466

APPENDIX. List of Collections and Editions of Poetry . . . 469

INDEX 477

READING REFERENCES FOR ENGLISH HISTORY

PART I—BOOK LIST

The works are classified according to their main characteristics, and hence the list under each heading may not include every book which bears on that subject; for example, books not primarily bibliographical are listed elsewhere than under the sections on bibliography.

I. GENERAL WORKS

A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

See Bernheim, Lehrbuch (*no. 276*), p. 196 in the ed. of 1894; pp. 243–244 in the ed. of 1903; Courtney, Register (*no. 3*), Vol. I, pp. 62–64; Langlois, Manuel (*no. 7*), Vol. I, pp. 66–73.

1. Bulletin of bibliography, April, 1897, etc. Boston, Boston Book Co. *See nos. 15, 114.*

2. Catalogue of the bibliographies of special subjects in the Boston Public Library. (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Apr., 1890; Vol. IX, no. 1, whole no. 80, pp. 135–203.) [Includes previous lists, also Lane's list of Harvard Bull. *See no. 6.*]

3. Courtney, William Prideaux. A register of national bibliography, with a selection of the chief bibliographical books and articles printed in other countries. 2 vols. London, Constable, 1905. [Topics arranged alphabetically, e.g. History; titles, chronologically. Full index.]

4. Josephson, Aksel G. S. Bibliographies of bibliographies chronologically arranged, with occasional notes and an index. 45 pp. Chicago, Bibliographical Society of Chicago, 1901.

5. Keogh, Andrew, comp. Some general bibliographical works of value to the student of English. 27 pp. (alternate pages blank). Yale University, 1901.

6. Lane, William Coolidge, comp. Index of reference lists and special bibliographies included in periodicals and other publications of recent date. (Harv. Lib. Bibl. Contrib., nos. 1–4, 1884–1890.)

7. Langlois, Ch.-V. Manuel de bibliographie historique. 2 vols. (Vol. I, 2d ed.) Paris, Hachette, 1901, 1904.

8. Manuels de Bibliographie Historique. Paris, Picard. *See nos. 13, 86.*

9. Newman, Alice. Index to subject bibliographies in library bulletins to December 31, 1897. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull.; Bibl. no. 14, pp. 369–426.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y., 1898.

10. Petzholdt, Dr. Julius. Bibliotheca bibliographica: kritisches Verzeichniss der das Gesammtgebiet der Bibliographie betreffenden Litteratur des In- und Auslandes in systematischer Ordnung bearbeitet. Leipzig, Engelmann, 1866.

11. Porter, G. W. List of bibliographical works in the reading room of the British Museum. 2d ed. rev. by G. K. Fortescue. xi + 103 pp. London, British Museum, 1889.

12. Selected subject bibliographies. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull., Library School, no. 5, Nov., 1899.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y., 1899. [History, pp. 249–253.]

13. Stein, Henri. Manuel de bibliographie générale (Bibliotheca bibliographica nova.) (Man. Bibl. Hist., Vol. II.) Paris, Picard, 1897. [Contains bibliography of indexes to periodicals of all languages in App. II. 637–768.]

14. [Whitney, James L.] A catalog of bibliographies. *See no. 2.*

15. Wilbur, Mary G. (of the Providence, R.I., Public Library), comp. Quarterly index to reference lists published by libraries. (*See* Bull. Bibl. *no. 1.*)

16. Vallée, Leon. Bibliographie des bibliographies. 2 parts. Paris, Terquem, 1883. [Suppl., 2 parts, 1887.]

B. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS

See also under Encyclopædias (I.C.I.b), Periodicals (I.C.I.d), and Methods and Guides (I.C.II.a and b).

I. GENERAL (*I.E.* RELATING TO ALL COUNTRIES OR TO MORE THAN ONE)

a. Not Primarily Historical

(1) Other than Catalogues

17. Books on the Far East. (Connecticut Pub. Lib. documents, no. 3, 1904; whole no. 45, pp. 3–10.) [India, pp. 7–8.]

18. Bowker, R. R., and George Iles. The reader's guide in economic, social, and political science; being a classified bibliography — American, English, French, and German — with descriptive notes, author, title, and subject index, courses of reading, college courses, etc. (Economic Tracts, no. XXVII, 169 pp.) New York, Putnam, for Society for Political Education, 1891.

19. Ebert, Adolf. Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande bis zum Beginne des XI. Jahrhunderts. 3 vols. (Vol. I, 2d ed. rev. and enl.) Leipzig, Vogel, 1889, 1880, 1887.

20. Hurst, John Fletcher. Literature of theology, a classified bibliography of theological and general religious literature. New York, Hunt and Eaton, 1896.

21. Lawrence, Isabel. Classified reading: books for the school, the library, and the home, with a full bibliography of education. Normal School, St. Cloud, Minn., Author, 1898.

22. Matson, Henry. References for literary workers, with introduction to topics and questions for debate. 3d ed. Chicago, McClurg, 1897.

23. Monroe, Will S. Bibliography of education (International Education). New York, Appleton, 1897. [Methods of historical instruction, pp. 61–63; Philosophy of history, pp. 116–117; School systems of Great Britain, pp. 169–170.]

24. Rand, Benjamin. A bibliography of economics. 88 pp. Cambridge, Mass., Wilson, 1895.

25. Sammlung von Kompendien für das Studium und die Praxis. Münster i.W., Schoningh. *See no. 102.*

26. Stammhammer, Josef. Bibliographie der Socialpolitik. Jena, Fischer, 1896.

27. Windeyer, Margaret, comp. China and the Far East, 1889–1899. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull. no. 59; Bibl. Bull. no. 25, pp. 563–679.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y. [Straits, pp. 602, 615; Wars with England, etc., pp. 607–613; Hong Kong, pp. 613, 628, 629.]

(2) Library and Trade Catalogues, etc.

For information concerning libraries

28. [Clarke, W.] Repertorium bibliographicum; or some account of the most celebrated British libraries. London, W. Clarke, 1819.

29. Trübner, Dr. K. Minerva. Jahrbuch der gelehrten Welt, 1891–1892, etc. Strassburg, Trübner.

For information concerning trade catalogues

30. Growoll, A. A bookseller's library and how to use it. 72 pp. New York, *Publishers' Weekly*, 1891.

---

31. American Library Association. Annotated lists, ed. by George Iles. Boston, Houghton, or Library Bureau. *See nos. 40, 41, 81, 143, 515.*

32. Bibliothèque Nationale. Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale. (Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts.) Auteurs, Vols. I–XIX (A-Broounov). Paris, Imprimerie Nationale, 1897, in progress.

33. Boston Athenæum. Catalogue of the library of the Boston Athenæum, 1807–1871. 5 parts. Boston, 1874–1882.

34. Boston Public Library bulletin, issued quarterly, 1890, etc. Boston. *See nos. 2, 14, 97, 129, 176, 534.*

35. British Museum. Catalogue of books in the library of the British Museum, printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of books in English printed abroad, to the year 1640. 3 vols. London, Order of trustees, 1884. — Catalogue of the printed books in the library of the British Museum. 393 parts in 72 vols. London, Clowes, 1881–1900. [Suppl., A–Q, 11 vols. London, 1900–1904.] *See also Fortescue, Subject Index, no. 43.*

36. Brunet, Jacques-Charles. Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres contenant 1°, un nouveau dictionnaire bibliographique . . . 2°, une table en forme de catalogue raisonné. 5th ed. rev. and enl. 6 vols. Paris, Didot, 1860–1865. [Suppl., 2 vols., 1878, 1880.]

37. Columbia University. Books on education in the libraries of Columbia University. (Columbia Lib. Bull. no. 2.) New York, 1901. [Special methods, History, pp. 275–280; History of education in England, pp. 34–46; in India, p. 48; in New South Wales, p. 50; in Canada, pp. 52–53; Higher education in Great Britain, pp. 156–164; in India, p. 165.]

38. Columbia University Library bulletins. *See no. 37.*

39. Connecticut Public Library documents. *See no. 17.*

40. Dewey, Melvil, ed., May Seymour and Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, assoc. eds. A. L. A. catalog: 8000 volumes for a popular library, with notes. Prepared by the N. Y. State Library and the Library of Congress under the auspices of the A. L. A. Publishing Board. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, Oct., 1904.

41. Fletcher, William I. An index to general literature, biographical, historical, and literary essays and sketches, reports and publications. . . . (A. L. A. index.) 2d ed. enl., to January 1, 1900. Boston, Houghton, 1901.

42. Fletcher, W. I., and R. R. Bowker. The annual literary index, 1892, etc. New York, *Publishers' Weekly*, 1893, etc. [Books and periodicals.]

43. Fortescue, G. K. Subject index of the modern works added to the library of the British Museum in the years 1881–1900. 3 vols. London, British Museum, 1902–1903.

44. Growoll, A. Three centuries of English booktrade bibliography . . . ; also a list of catalogs . . . 1595–1902 by Wilberforce Eames. New York, Dibden Club, 1903.

45. Harvard Library bibliographical bulletin. *See no. 120.*

46. Harvard University Library. Bibliographical contributions, ed. by Justin Winsor. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Library. *See nos. 6, 65, 343.*

47. John Crerar Library. A list of books on industrial arts; October, 1903. 247 pp. Chicago, 1904.

48. Library of Congress. [Catalogue cards and proof sheets, issued continuously. Proof sheets for the main division, "British history and description," may be subscribed for and the cards bought separately. Washington, Librarian of Congress, 1901, etc.] — Division of bibliography. Washington, Govt. Printing Office. *See nos. 69, 119.*

49. Low, Sampson. The English catalogue of books published from January, 1835, to January, 1863, comprising the contents of the London and the British catalogues, and the principal works published in the U. S. of America and continent of Europe. [Subtitle varies.] 6 vols. to December, 1898. London, Low, 1864–1901. [Also a catalogue published each year for the previous year. App. contains "Learned societies, printing clubs, etc., . . . also collections, libraries, series, etc."]

50. Lowell City Library bulletin. Lowell, Mass., Butterfield. *See no. 109.*

51. New York State Library bulletins. Albany, Univ. State N.Y. *See nos. 9, 12, 27, 58, 72, 144, 256.*

52. New York State Public Library; Astor, Lenox, and Tilden foundations. Bulletin, 1897, etc. New York. *See no. 70.*

53. Peabody Institute. Catalogue of the library of the Peabody Institute of the city of Baltimore. 5 parts. Baltimore [Friedenwald], 1883–1892. [2d catalogue . . . including the additions made since 1882. 7 parts, published to 1904 (A–T). Baltimore, Deutsch Lith., 1896, in progress.]

54. Philadelphia, Mercantile Library of, bulletin. Philadelphia, Rogers. *See no. 130.*

55. Providence Public Library. Monthly bulletin, 1895, etc. Providence, R.I., the Library. — Monthly reference lists, 1881–1884. 4 vols. Providence, R.I., the Library.

56. Sonnenschein, William Swan. The best books: a reader's guide to the choice of the best available books in every department of science, art, and literature; a contribution towards systematic bibliography. 2d ed. London, Sonnenschein, 1891. — A reader's guide to contemporary literature, being the first supplement to The best books. . . . London, Sonnenschein, 1895.

57. Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca Britannica: or a general index to British and foreign literature. In two parts, authors and subjects. 4 vols. (I, II, Authors; III, IV, Subjects). Edinburgh, Constable, 1824.

b. Primarily Historical

58. Abbot, Etheldred. Reading list on history of the latter half of the 15th century. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull., May, 1898; Bibl. no. 11, pp. 277–305.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y. [England, etc., pp. 285–290.]

59. Adams, Charles Kendall. A manual of historical literature, comprising brief descriptions of the most important histories in English,

French, and German, together with practical suggestions as to methods and courses of historical study. 3d ed. rev. and enl. New York, Harper, 1889.

60. Bibliography of the historical works of Dr. Creighton, Dr. Stubbs, Dr. S. R. Gardiner, and the late Lord Acton. Ed. for the Royal Historical Society by W. A. Shaw. 9–63 pp. London, Offices of the society, 1903.

61. † Bratke, E. Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Litteraturkunde der Kirchengeschichte. Eine Anleitung zur planmässigen Auffindung der litterarischen und monumentalen Quellen der Kirchengeschichte und ihrer Bearbeitungen. Gotha, Perthes, 1890.

62. † Chevalier, Ulysse. Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. I, Bio-bibliographie; Paris, Picard, 1877–1886. Supplement, 1888. [2d ed. enl., announced, 1903.] II, Topo-bibliographie, 6 parts; Montbéliard, Hoffman, 1894–1903.

63. Chicago Public Library. Finding list, history and biography. 8th ed. 365 pp. Chicago, Public Library, Nov., 1901.

64. Cornell University Library. Catalogue of the historical library of Andrew Dickson White. I, The Protestant Reformation and its forerunners. 93 pp. Ithaca, N.Y., University Press, 1889. [Suppl., Portraits of the reformers, pp. 95–106.]

65. CROMWELL. The Carlyle collection: a catalogue of books on Oliver Cromwell and Frederick the Great, bequeathed by Thomas Carlyle to Harvard College Library. Comp. by William Coolidge Lane. (Harv. Lib. Bibl. Contrib., no. 26, pp. 3–22.) Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Library, 1888.

66. Elliott, Agnes M. Contemporary biography. References to books and magazine articles on prominent men and women of the time; with an index. 167 pp. Pittsburg, Carnegie Library, 1903.

67. Fisher, John Alonzo. A select bibliography of ecclesiastical history. [See Hall, Methods of teaching history (*no. 287*), pp. 337–391.]

68. Gomme, George Laurence. The literature of local institutions. London, Stock, 1886.

69. Griffin, A. P. C., comp. List of books (with references to periodicals) relating to the theory of colonization, government of dependencies, protectorates, and related topics. (Lib. Cong., Div. Bibl.) 2d ed. enl. 156 pp. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1900. — Select list of books on the cabinets of England and America. (Lib. Cong., Div. Bibl.) 5–8 pp. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1903.

70. Hasse, Miss A. R. List of books and some articles in periodicals in the New York Public Library relating to political rights,

constitutions, and constitutional law. (N.Y. Pub. Lib. Bull., Feb., 1904; no. 2, Part II, Foreign constitutions, pp. 51–88.) New York.

71. Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin, 1878, etc. Berlin, Weidmannische Buchh., 1880, etc. [Frequent reports on English history.]

72. Leonard, Grace F. Reading list on the 17th century. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull., July, 1897; Bibl. no. 4, pp. 63–92.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y. [England, etc., pp. 75–84.]

73. Liebermann, F. Verzeichnis der von Reinhold Pauli verfassten Bücher, Aufsätze, und Kritiken. 3–23 pp. Halle a. S., Karras, 1895.

74. Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkunden Sammlungen. 2 parts. Berlin, Reimer, 1885, 1886. [Britannien, Part II, pp. 295–367.]

75. Potthast, August. Bibliotheca historica medii aevi: Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500. . . . 2d ed. rev. and enl. 2 vols. Berlin, Weber, 1896.

76. † Smedt, Carolus de. Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandum. Ghent, 1876.

77. Sybel. Crusades. *See no. 788.*

78. Wachsmuth, Curt. Einleitung in das Studium der alten Geschichte. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1895.

79. Wisconsin, University of, Department of History. Reference books for high school libraries, recommended. 22 pp. [1906.] [English history, pp. 11–16.]

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

a. American

80. Crandall, F. A. Checklist of public documents containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the first to the fifty-third congress, together with miscellaneous lists of documents and historical and bibliographical notes. 2d ed. rev. and enl. [New ed. announced.] Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1895.

81. Larned, J. N., ed. (for the American Library Association). The literature of American history; a bibliographical guide, in which the scope, character, and comparative worth of books in selected lists are set forth in brief notes by critics of authority. . . . Boston, Houghton, 1902. [Suppl. for 1900 and 1901, ed. by Philip P. Wells, 1902. Others

to follow.] [Teutonic and English Origins, sects. 2642–2686; Canada, sects. 3428–3902, etc.]

82. Winsor, Justin. America. *See no. 1885.* — The reader's handbook of the American Revolution, 1761–1783. Boston, Houghton, 1899.

b. French

83. Franklin, Alfred. Les sources de l'histoire de France: notices bibliographiques et analytiques des inventaires et des recueils de documents relatifs à l'histoire de France. Paris, Firmin-Didot, 1877.

84. † Gavet, G. Sources de l'histoire des institutions et du droit français: Manuel de bibliographie historique. Paris, Larose, 1899.

85. Masson. Chroniclers. *See no. 819.*

86. † Molinier, A. Les sources de l'histoire de France (Man. Bibl. Hist., Vols. III–V): Series I, 1–5; II, 1. Paris, Picard, 1901, in progress.

87. Monod, Gabriel. Bibliographie de l'histoire de France: catalogue methodique et chronologique des sources et des ouvrages relatifs à l'histoire de France depuis les origines jusqu'en 1789. Paris, Hachette, 1888.

c. German

88. Dahlmann, F. C., und G. Waitz. Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte. Quellen und Bearbeitungen systematisch und chronologisch verzeichnet. 6th ed., by Ernst Steindorff. Göttingen, Dieterichsche Buchh., 1894.

89. Lorenz, Ottokar. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. 3d ed. Berlin, Goldmann, 1886–1887.

90. Wattenbach, W. Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter, bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts. 2 vols. 6th ed. Berlin, Hertz, 1893–1894.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. Not Primarily Historical

91. Allibone, S. Austin. A critical dictionary of English literature and British and American authors living and deceased, from the earliest accounts to the latter half of the 19th century. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1891. [Suppl., by John Foster Kirk, in 2 vols., 1892.]

92. Australasian bibliography. Catalogue of books in the Free Public Library, Sydney, relating to, or published in, Australasia. Reference

Library, 1869–1888. Sydney, Potter, 1893. [3 parts: I, Authors; II, Colonies; III, Subject and title.]

93. Bale, John. Anecdota Oxoniensia. Index Britanniae scriptorum, quos ex variis bibliothecis non parvo labore colligit Ioannes Baleus, cum aliis. John Bale's index of British and other writers, ed. by Reginald Lane Poole, with the help of Mary Bateson. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902.

94. Brink, Bernhard ten. History of English literature, tr. by Horace M. Kennedy, Wm. Clarke Robinson, L. Dora Schmitz. 2 vols. in 3 parts. New York, Holt, 1889, 1893, 1896.

95. BUNYAN. Bibliography for the life of John Bunyan; Appendix, pp. i–xxxv of Venables' Life of Bunyan (*no. 1711*). Comp. by John P. Anderson (British Museum).

96. DARWIN. Bibliography for the life of Charles Darwin; Appendix, pp. i–xxxi of Bettany's Life of Darwin (*no. 1735*). Comp. by John P. Anderson (British Museum).

97. Egypt. Bibliography. (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Oct., 1893; Vol. XII, no. 3, whole no. 94, pp. 169–211.) [Modern history of Egypt, pp. 202–204.]

98. Gill, Thomas, comp. Bibliography of South Australia. 118 pp. London, Colonial and Indian exhibition, 1886.

99. Hazlitt, W. Carew. Hand-book to the popular, poetical, and dramatic literature of Great Britain, from the invention of printing to the Restoration. London, J. R. Smith, 1867. — Collections and notes, 1867–1876. London, Reeves and Turner, 1876. — Second series of biographical collections and notes on early English literature, 1474–1700. London, Quaritch, 1882. — Third and final series, London, Quaritch, 1887. — Supplement to 3d and final series. London, Quaritch, 1889. — A general index to Hazlitt's hand-book and his biographical collections (1867–1889) by G. J. Gray. London, Quaritch, 1893. [Fourth series, 1 vol., 1903; see Courtney, Register (*no. 3*), p. 170.]

100. Hyde, Douglas. A literary history of Ireland from earliest times to the present day (Library of Literary History). London, Unwin, 1899.

101. Ibrahim-Hilmy, Prince. The literature of Egypt and the Soudan from the earliest times to the year 1885 inclusive. A bibliography. . . . 2 vols. London, Trübner, 1886, 1888.

102. Körting, Dr. Gustav. Grundriss der Geschichte der englischen Litteratur von ihren Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart (Sammlung von Komp., Vol. I, ser. I). 2d ed. rev. and enl. Münster, i. W., Schoningh, 1893. [Many bibl. notes.]

103. Library of Literary History. London, Unwin; New York, Scribner. *See nos. 100, 105.*

104. Lowndes, William Thomas. The bibliographer's manual of English literature, containing an account of rare, curious, and useful books, published in or relating to Great Britain and Ireland, from the invention of printing. Rev. and enl. ed., by Henry G. Bohn (Bohn's Library). London, Bell, 1890 (reprint of 1857–1864). [Part VI, Appendix, contains lists of society publications and books printed at private presses.]

105. Millar, J. H. A literary history of Scotland (Library of Literary History). New York, Scribner, 1903.

106. MILTON. Bibliography for the life of John Milton; Appendix, pp. i–xxxix, of R. Garnett's Life of Milton (*no. 1772*). Comp. by John P. Anderson (British Museum).

107. Morgan, Henry J. Bibliotheca Canadensis: or a manual of Canadian literature. Ottawa, Desbarats, 1867.

108. Morley, Henry. English writers: an attempt towards a history of English literature. 11 vols., 2d ed. London, Cassell, 1887–1895.

109. SHAKESPEARE. Catalogue of printed books in British Museum on William Shakespeare. London, Clowes, 1897. — Catalogue of the works of William Shakespeare, original and translations, together with Shakespeariana embraced in the Barton collection of the Boston Public Library. Comp. by James Mascarene Hubbard. Boston, Order of trustees, 1880. — Reference list on Shakespeare. (Lowell City Lib. Bull., Jan., Feb., 1898; Vol. I, no. 11, pp. 3–28.) Lowell, Mass., Butterfield, 1898.

110. Wülker, Dr. Richard. Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur. . . . Leipzig, Veit, 1885. [Bibl. Wörterbücher, pp. 99–101.]

b. Primarily Historical

111. Archives. Report on Canadian archives, ed. by Douglas Brymner. [1884–1896] Ottawa, Maclean, 1885–1897.

112. Bird, S. R. Scargill-. A guide to the principal classes of documents preserved in the Public Record Office. 2d ed. London, Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1896.

113. Catalogue of English, Scotch, and Irish record publications, reports of the historical manuscripts commission, and annual reports of the deputy keepers of the public records, England and Ireland. H. M. S. O. [Latest ed.]

114. CROMWELL. Bibliography of Oliver Cromwell. (Bull. Bibl., Vol. II, Apr., 1900, to Jan., 1901, nos. 3–6, pp. 37–39, 53–56, 71, 72, 90, 91.)

115. Davenport, Frances Gardiner. A classified list of printed original materials for English manorial and agrarian history during the Middle Ages; prepared under the direction of W. J. Ashley (Radcliffe College Monographs, no. 6.) Pp. v–xiii, 1–65. Boston, Ginn, 1894.

116. Descriptive catalogue of ancient deeds in the public record office. 4 vols. [various editors]. London, H. M. S. O., 1890–1902.

117. Gairdner. Chroniclers. *See no. 869.*

118. Gardiner, Samuel R., and J. Bass Mullinger. Introduction to the study of English history. (Part I, Introduction, by Samuel Rawson Gardiner, pp. xxi–xxiv, 1–199; Part II, Authorities, by J. Bass Mullinger, pp. 201–468.) 3d ed. enl. London, Paul, 1894.

119. Griffin, A. P. C., comp. Select list of references on Anglo-Saxon interests. (Lib. Cong., Div. Bibl.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1903.

120. Gross, Charles. A bibliography of British municipal history, including gilds and parliamentary representation (Harvard Historical Studies, Vol. V). New York, Longmans, 1897. — A classified list of books relating to British municipal history. (Harv. Lib. Bibl. Bull., 1891; Vol. III, no. 43, pp. 3–18.) — The sources and literature of English history from the earliest times to about 1485. London, Longmans, 1900.

121. Hardy, Thomas Duffy. Syllabus (in English) of the documents relating to England and other kingdoms contained in the collection known as "Rymer's Foedera," 1066–1654. 3 vols. London, Longmans, 1869–1885.

122. Johnston, W. Dawson. Titles of books in English history published in 1897 and 1898 [and 1899], selected and annotated. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1899, Vol. I, pp. 615–632 [; and 1900, Vol. I, pp. 627–639].) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1900, 1901.

123. [Jones, Hilda Vernon, comp.] Catalogue of parliamentary papers, 1801–1900, with a few of earlier date. 316 pp. London, King [1904].

124. Liebermann, F. Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts, besonders den falschen Ingulf . . . aus dem . . . XVIII. Bd. des Neuen-Archivs . . . für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde. 43 pp. Hannover, Hahn'sche Buchh, 1892.

125. Maitland, F. W. The materials for English legal history. (*Political Science Quarterly*, Sept., Dec., 1889; Vol. IV, nos. 3, 4, pp. 496–578, 628–647.)

126. Stubbs. Introductions. *See no. 913.*

127. Thomas, F. S. Hand-book to the public records. London, Eyre, 1853.

128. Tilton, Asa Currier. A descriptive list of the works on English history in the library of the society. 32 pp. (State Historical Society, Wisconsin, Bull. Information, June, 1904, no. 21.)

129. Tracts of the period of English history covered by the reign of Charles I, the Civil War, and the Commonwealth, 1625–1660. (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Oct., 1898; Vol. XIII, no. 3, whole no. 98, pp. 212–249.)

130. Edmands, John. Reading notes on Wycliffe. (Philadelphia Mercantile Library Bull., pp. 3–12.) Philadelphia, Rodgers, 1884.

131. Wrong, George M., ed. University of Toronto studies in history. Review of historical publications relating to Canada, 1895 and 1896, etc. [Vol. II and others with H. H. Langton as co-ed.] Toronto, Briggs, 1897, etc.

C. HISTORICAL AIDS

See Barnard, Companion (*no. 133*); Bernheim, Lehrbuch (*no. 276*), pp. 202–235 in the ed. of 1894; pp. 253–293 in the ed. of 1903; Giry, Manuel (*no. 575*); Gross, Sources (*no. 120*), pp. 23–54; Monod, Bibliographie (*no. 87*), nos. 1–346; Sonnenschein, Best books, and Reader's guide (*no. 56*); Stein, Manuel (*no. 13*), pp. 433–466. For bibliographies of special subjects under Historical Aids, see under those subjects.

I. GENERAL WORKS

a. Covering More than One Subject, II–XI

132. Antiquarian Library. London, Sonnenschein. *See no. 564.*

133. Barnard, Francis Pierrepont, ed. Companion to English history (Middle Ages). 97 pl. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902.

134. Mas Latrie, Cte. de. Trésor de chronologie, d'histoire et de géographie, pour l'étude et l'emploi des documents du moyen âge. Paris, Palmé, 1889.

135. Sims, Richard. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. . . . London, J. R. Smith, 1856.

136. Bibliothèque de l'Enseignement des beaux-arts, ed. by Jules Comte. Paris, Maison Quantin. *See nos. 563, 565, 576.*

137. Cambridge Geographical Series, ed. by F. H. H. Guillemard. Cambridge, University Press. *See no. 496.*

138. Camden Library. London, Stock. *See no. 967.*

139. Chambers's Commercial Handbooks. London, Chambers. *See no. 376.*

140. Concise Knowledge Library. New York, Appleton. *See no. 314.*

141. International Education Series. New York, Appleton. *See nos. 23, 289, 347.*

142. International Scientific Series. New York, Appleton. *See nos. 501, 586.*

143. Kroeger, Alice Bertha. Guide to the study and use of reference books. A manual for librarians, teachers, and students. (A. L. A. annotated lists.) Boston, Houghton, 1902.

144. Selected reference books. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull., Library School, no. 4, Oct., 1899.) Albany, Univ. State N. Y. [See pp. 151–197, passim.]

b. Encyclopædias

(1) General

145. Brockhaus' Konversations-Lexicon. 14th ed., rev. 16 vols. Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1896. [Suppl., 17th vol., 1897. Has Bibl.]

146. Century Dictionary. Especially Vol. IX, Proper names. *See no. 462.*

147. Chambers's Encyclopædia. Library of universal knowledge; a reprint of the last (1880) Edinburgh and London ed. of Chambers's Encyclopædia, with copious additions by American authors. 15 vols. New York, American Book Exchange, 1881.

148 Encyclopædia Americana; a universal reference library, . . . ed. by F. C. Beach. . . . 16 vols. Illus. New York, Scientific American [1903–1904].

149. Encyclopædia Britannica, a dictionary of arts, sciences, and general literature. 9th ed. 24 vols. New York, Scribner, 1878–1889. [The new volumes (XXV–XXXIII of the complete work, also Vol. XXXIV, maps, Vol. XXXV, index) constituting, in combination with the existing volumes of the 9th ed., the 10th ed. . . . Edinburgh, Black, 1902–1903.]

150. Encyclopædia Britannica. Guide to systematic readings in the Encyclopædia Britannica, by James Baldwin. Chicago, Werner, 1895.

151. La Grande encyclopédie, inventaire raisonné des sciences, des lettres, et des arts par une société de savants et de gens de lettres. 31 vols. Illus. Paris, Lamirault.

152. Meyers Konversations-Lexicon, ein Nachschlagewerk des allgemeinen Wissens. 5th ed. rev. and enl. 21 vols. (Vols. XIX–XXI, Ann. Suppl.) Leipzig, Bibliog. Institut, 1897, 1898–1901. [6th ed. rev. and enl., 1903, etc.]

153. New international encyclopædia. Daniel Coit Gilman, Harry Thurston Peck, Frank Moore Colby, eds. 17 vols. New York, Dodd, 1902–1903.

154. Universal cyclopædia. Charles Kendall Adams, ed. 12 vols. New ed., illus. New York, Appleton, 1900.

(2) Special

155. Adams, Oscar Fay. A brief handbook of English authors. 7th ed. rev. and enl. 181 pp. Boston, Houghton, 1893.

156. Allgemeine deutsche Biographie . . . , herausg. durch die historische Commission bei der königl. Academie der Wissenschaften. Nachträge. 49 vols. (Vol. XLIX, Nachträge bis 1899; Kaiser Friedrich III–Hanstein.) [Has bibl. references.] Leipzig, Duncker, 1875–1904, etc.

157. American annual cyclopædia, and register of important events; embracing political, civil, military, and social affairs; public documents, biography, statistics, commerce, finance, literature, science, agriculture, and mechanical industry. [Suppl. titles vary.] 26 vols. (for 1861–1902). New York, Appleton, 1864–1903.

158. Anderson, William. The Scottish nation: or the surnames, families, literature, honours, and biographical history of the people of Scotland. 3 vols. Edinburgh, Fullarton, 1863.

159. Appleton's cyclopædia of American biography. James Grant Wilson and John Fiske, eds. 7 vols. New York, Appleton, 1900.

160. Bardeen, C. W. A dictionary of educational biography, giving more than 400 portraits and sketches. . . . Syracuse, N.Y., Bardeen, 1901.

161. Chambers's biographical dictionary; the great of all times and nations. David Patrick and Francis Hindes Groome, eds. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1902.

162. Cooper, Charles Henry, and Thompson Cooper. Athenae Cantabrigienses. 2 vols. (I, 1500–1585; II, 1586–1609.) Cambridge, Deighton, 1858, 1861. [Biographical.]

163. Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines. . . . William Smith and Henry Wace, eds. 4 vols. London, Murray, 1877–1887.

164. Dictionary of national biography. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee, eds. 63 vols. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1890–1900. [Suppl., Vols. I–III, 1901; index and epitome, ed. by Sidney Lee, 1903.]

165. Foss, Edward. The lives of the judges of England. Abridged under the title, Biographia juridica, a biographical dictionary of the judges of England, 1066–1870. London, 1870.

166. Hoefer, Dr., directeur. Nouvelle biographie universelle depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, avec les renseignements bibliographiques et l'indication des sources a consulter. . . . 46 vols. Paris, Didot Frères, 1872–1877.

167. International year book; a compendium of the world's progress during the year. . . . Frank Moore Colby, ed.; Harry Thurston Peck, consulting ed.; Edwin Lathrop Engle, associate ed. New York, Dodd, 1898, etc.

168. Michaud, L. G., ed. (Vols. XIII–XLV ed. by E. E. Desplaces.) Biographie universelle, ancienne et moderne, ou histoire, par ordre alphabétique, de la vie publique et privée de tous les hommes qui se sont fait remarquer par leurs écrits, leurs actions, leurs talents, leurs vertus ou leurs crimes. Ed. par une société de gens de lettres et de savants. 45 vols. New ed. rev. and enl. Paris, Desplaces [1854–1865].

169. Moon, G. Washington. Men and women of the time: a dictionary of contemporaries. 13th ed. rev. London, Routledge, 1891.

170. Palgrave, R. H. Dictionary of political economy. 3 vols. London, Macmillan, 1894–1899.

171. Phillips, Lawrence B. The dictionary of biographical reference, containing over 100,000 names, together with a classed index of the biographical literature of Europe and America. New ed. rev. and enl., with supplement. Philadelphia, Gebbie, 1889. [List of works referred to, p. xiv.]

172. Statesman's year-book; a statistical and historical annual of the states of the world. . . . Ed. by J. Scott Keltie, with the assistance of I. P. A. Renwick. London, Macmillan, 1864, etc.

173. Vapereau, G. Dictionnaire universel des contemporains contenant toutes les personnes notables de la France et des pays étrangers. . . . 6th ed. rev. and enl. Paris, Hachette, 1893. [Contains Bibl.]

174. Wall, Edgar G. The British empire year book . . .; an annual statistical volume. London, Stanford, 1903, etc.

175. Watt, George [and others]. A dictionary of the economic products of India. 6 vols. Calcutta, Supt. Govt. Printing, 1889–1893.

c. Societies and Institutions

See Gross, Sources (*no. 120*), pp. 71–77; also "Births and Deaths" in Bull. Bibl. (*no. 1*).

Indexes

176. Boston Public Library. Transactions and other serial publications of societies and institutions currently taken. (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Apr., 1893; Vol. XII, whole no. 92, pp. 37–85. Suppl. list, July, whole no. 93, pp. 128–136.)

177. Bowker, R. R. Publications of societies: a provisional list of the publications of American scientific, literary, and other societies from their organization. [Suppl. in preparation.] New York, *Publishers' Weekly*, 1899. [For new societies, note their appearance in Bull. Bibl., *no. 1*.]

178. British Museum. Catalogue (*no. 35*). [See in Vol. for A–Aca, under "Academies"; also the suppl. Societies are classified under place of publication.]

179. Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark. Bibliography of American historical societies (the United States and Dominion of Canada). (Am. Hist. Ass'n., Rep., 1895, pp. 677–1236.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1896.

180. Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland; comprising lists of the papers read . . . with the names of their authors; comp. from official sources. London, Griffin, 1884, etc. [Includes sections upon geography, economic science, literature and history, archæology, etc.]

---

181. Ælfric Society. London, For the society. *See no. 1382.*

182. American Economic Association. Publications. New York, Appleton. *See no. 1052.*

183. American Historical Association. Annual reports, 1889, etc. Washington, Govt. Printing Office. *See nos. 122, 179, 267, 271, 427, 1042, 1488, 1598, 1714, 1830, 1837, 1888, 1987.*

184. Architectural Publication Society. London, Richards. *See no. 519.*

185. British Association for the Advancement of Science. *See no. 353.*

186. Camden Society. First series, 105 vols. London, Nichols & Son, 1838, etc. — A descriptive catalogue of . . . by John Gough Nichols.

2d ed., Westminster, 1872. — Second series, 1871–1901, 62 vols. Nichols & Sons. [Beginning with 1898, "Ed. for the Royal Historical Society."] — Third series, London, Longmans, 1900, etc. *See nos. 488, 635, 636, 651, 658, 674, 693, 1069, 1125, 1140, 1141, 1151, 1158, 1165, 1167, 1169–1171, 1193, 1195, 1198, 1218, 1219, 1223, 1226, 1234, 1244, 1245, 1247, 1251, 1257, 1261, 1270, 1283, 1284, 1288, 1298, 1315, 1319, 1380, 1389; and see under no. 209.*

187. Carnegie Institution of Washington, Bureau of historical research. Washington, Carnegie Inst. *See no. 1520.*

188. Early English Text Society. London, Trübner. *See nos. 484, 685, 1282.*

189. English Historical Society. London, For the society. *See no. 1150.*

190. Folk-lore Society. Folk-lore, 1890, etc. Transactions of the Folk-lore Society, a quarterly review of myth, tradition, institution, and custom (incorporating the *Archæological Review* and the *Folk-lore Journal*). London, Nutt.

191. Great Britain. Rerum Britannicarum medii aevi scriptores: or, chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages (Rolls). Published . . . under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London, Longmans. *See nos. 669, 670, 1182, 1222, 1388, 1394; also no. 913.* [This includes the calendars, etc.; e.g. *nos. 1130–1138.*]

192. Harvard Historical Studies. Published under the direction of the department of history and government. New York, Longmans. *See no. 120.*

193. Johns Hopkins University. Studies, history and political science. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins University. *See no. 284.*

194. Lowell Institute Lectures. New York, Appleton. *See no. 498.*

195. Navy Records Society. Publications, 1894, etc. London, For the society. *See nos. 650, 1156, 1178, 1179, 1181, 1186–1188, 1190, 1206, 1217, 1273, 1278, 1291–1293, 1307, 1585.*

196. New England History Teachers' Association. *See no. 307.*

197. New Palæographical Society. *See no. 579.*

198. New Shakspere Society. London, For the society. *See nos. 1168, 1210.*

199. Old South work, Directors of. Old South leaflets, 1883, etc. Edwin D. Mead, ed. [163 nos. to date; c. 16 pp. each.] Boston, By the directors.

200. Oxford Historical Society. Oxford, Clarendon Press. *See no. 1392.*

201. Palestine Pilgrim's Text Society. *See nos. 1112, 1115.*

202. Parker Society instituted, 1840, for the publication of the works of the fathers and early writers of the reformed English church. Publications. 55 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1845. [Vol. LV, a general index . . . comp. . . . by Henry Gough.]

203. Pennsylvania, University of. Publications; series in philology, literature, and archæology. Boston, Ginn. *See no. 2018. See also nos. 608, 664.*

204. Radcliffe College Monographs. Boston, Ginn. *See no. 115.*

205. Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (formerly British Archæological Association). *Archæological Journal.* London, Longman (later, the Institute). [First series, 50 vols., 1844–1893; index for Vols. I–XXV, 1878; second series, 1894, etc.]

206. Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings, 1868, etc. London, the Institute. *See also no. 372.*

207. Royal Economic Society. The *Economic Journal*, the journal of the Royal Economic Society, 1891, etc. London, Macmillan.

208. Royal Geographical Society of London, Journal of the. London, Murray. [Vols. I–L, 1831–1881; indexes to Vols. I–X, 1844; Vols. XI–XX, 1853; Vols. XXXI–XL, 1881.] Continued in the Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and monthly record of Geography. New monthly series, 1879, etc. London, Stanford. [Index to Vols. I–XIV, 1879–1892; London, Stanford, 1896.]

209. Royal Historical Society. Transactions. Old series, 10 vols. London, For the society, 1872–1882. New series, 1884, etc. *See nos. 60, 393, 1405, 1565, 1569, 1575, 1595, 1619, 1640, 1703, 1794, 1812, 1900, 1949, 1985, 2020, 2038, 2041.* — Camden series. London, Longmans. *See nos. 1199, 1251, 1297, 1302, 1360; and see under no. 186.*

210. Scottish Geographical Society. *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, ed. by Hugh A. Webster and Arthur Silva White, 1885, etc. Edinburgh, Constable.

211. Scottish Text Society. Edinburgh, Blackwood. *See no. 1118.*

212. Society for Political Education. New York, Putnam. *See no. 18.*

213. Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge. London. *See nos. 819, 869, 1524, 1536.*

214. Society of Antiquaries of London. Archæologia: or miscellaneous tracts relating to antiquity, 1770, etc. London, House of the society. [Index to Vols. I–XV, 1809; to Vols. I–L, 1889.]

215. Toronto, University of. Studies in history. Toronto, Briggs. *See no. 131.*

216. Wisconsin, State Historical Society of. Bulletin of information. *See no. 128.*

217. Wycliffe Society. London. *See no. 1390.*

d. Periodicals

See Kroeger, Guide (*no. 143*), pp. 53–54; Courtney, Register (*no. 3*), Vol. II, pp. 389–391; and the article, Periodicals, in the encyclopædias, as in the New international (*no. 153*). For announcements of "Births and deaths; a record of new titles, changed titles and deaths in the periodical world," continued quarterly, see the Bull. Bibl. (*no. 1*).

(1) American

Indexes

218. Danforth, George Flavel, ed. Quarterly bibliography of books reviewed in leading periodicals. Bloomington, Ind., Index Pub. Co. [Vol. I, 1892; Vol. II, 1893, issues 1 and 2, Jan.–June, cumulative.]

219. Fletcher and Bowker. Literary index. *See no. 42.*

220. *Monthly Cumulative Book Review Digest*, March, 1905, etc. Minneapolis, Minn., Wilson.

221. Poole, William Frederick . . . and William I. Fletcher. . . . An index to periodical literature. 3d ed. Boston, Osgood, 1882. [Suppl. (Jan. 1, 1882, to Jan. 1, 1902), 4 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1888–1903. Abr. ed. for 1815–1899, by William I. Fletcher and Mary Poole. Boston, Houghton, 1901.]

222. *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*, January, 1901, etc. Being a consolidation of the Reader's guide to periodical literature, and Cumulative index to a selected list of periodicals (formerly of Cleveland, O.). Minneapolis, Minn., Wilson. [Monthly, cumulative.]

---

223. *American Historical Review*, 1895, etc. New York, Macmillan. [General index to Vols. I–X, by David M. Matteson, 1906.]

224. *Atlantic Monthly*, 1857, etc. Boston, Houghton.

225. The *Century*, 1881, etc. New York, Century. [A continuation of *Scribner's Monthly*, q.v.]

226. The *Critic* and literary world, 1881, etc. An illustrated monthly review of literature, art, and life. New York, the Critic.

227. The *Dial*, 1880, etc. A semimonthly journal of literary criticism, discussion, and information. Chicago, the Dial.

228. *Educational Review*, 1891, etc. Nicholas Murray Butler, ed. Rahway, N.J., Educational Review Pub. Co. [Index to Vols. I–XXV (Jan., 1891, to May, 1903) by Charles Alexander Nelson. See pp. 105–106, under History, for discussions of method, etc.]

229. *Harper's New Monthly Magazine*, 1850, etc. New York, Harper. [Index to Vols. I–LX (1850–1880), 1881.]

230. *Harvard Law Review*, 1887, etc. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Law Review. [Index to Vols. I–XVII, 1905.]

231. The *Nation*, 1865, etc. A weekly journal devoted to politics, literature, science, and art. New York, the Nation.

232. *North American Review*, 1815, etc. New York, North American Review.

233. *Overland Monthly*, 1868, etc. San Francisco, Cal., Overland.

234. *Political Science Quarterly*, 1886, etc. Ed. by the faculty of political science of Columbia University. Boston, Ginn. [Index to Vols. I–XV, 1886–1900.]

235. *Popular Science Monthly*, 1872, etc. New York, Appleton. [Index to Vols. I–XL (1872–1892), comp. by Frederik A. Fernald, 1893.]

236. *Scribner's Magazine*, 1887, etc. New York, Scribner.

237. *Scribner's Monthly*, 1870–1881. New York, Scribner. [Continued as the *Century*, q.v.]

238. The *Yale Review*, 1892, etc. A quarterly journal of history and political science. Boston, Ginn.

(2) English

For periodical publications, see the British Museum catalogue (*no. 35*) under that title, arranged under place of publication. There is a special index to this.

For British newspapers, see Bourne, Newspapers (*no. 1018*); and see under Newspapers below (*no. 250*).

239. The *Academy*, 1869, etc. A weekly review of literature, science, and art. London, Newnes.

240. The *Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer*. Edward Walford, ed. 12 vols. (Vols. VIII–XII entitled "Walford's antiquarian magazine and bibliographical review.") London, Reeves (Vols. I–III), Bogue (Vols. IV–VI), Redway (Vols. VII–XII). 1882–1887. Extinct.

241. The *Antiquary*, 1880, etc. A magazine devoted to the study of the past. [Vols. I–II, ed. by Edward Walford.] London, Stock.

242. The *Asiatic Journal*, and monthly register for British India and its dependencies . . . [later titles read, British and foreign India, China, and Australia.] London, Black, 1815, etc. (New series, London, Allen, 1830, etc. New series, 1840, etc.)

243. The *Athenæum*, 1828, etc. A journal of English and foreign literature, science, the fine arts, music, and the drama. London, Athenæum Press.

244. The *Dublin Review*, 1836, etc. Dublin, Gill.

245. *English Historical Review*, 1886, etc. London, Longmans. [Index to Vols. I–XX, 1886–1905, 59 pp. (1906.)]

246. *Fortnightly Review*. London, Chapman.

247. The *Gentleman's Magazine*, or Trader's monthly intelligencer [title varies], 1731, etc. Collected chiefly from the public papers, by Sylvanus Urban. London, Office of the *Observer*. [Index to Vols. I–LVI, 1731–1786, by Samuel Ayscaugh. 2 vols. London, Nichol, 1789.] [For an article on, see W. H. Brett in Bull. Bibl.; Vol. II, no. 1, Oct., 1899, pp. 5–9.]

248. The *Independent Review*, 1901, etc. Edward Jenks, ed. London, Unwin.

249. The *Law Quarterly Review*, 1885, etc. Frederick Pollock, ed. London, Stevens. [Indexes in Vols. X, XV, XX (1894, 1899, 1904).]

250. NEWSPAPERS. (See the *American Monthly Review of Reviews*, Vol. XXXII, p. 188; *Nineteenth Century*, Vol. XLIX, p. 817; also the article Newspaper in the New international encyclopædia.)

England: Daily Chronicle, London, 1876, etc. *Daily Mail*, London, 1896, etc. *Times*, London, 1788, etc. *Westminster Gazette*, London, 1893, etc.

Wales: South Wales Daily, Cardiff, 1872, etc. *Western Mail*, 1869, etc.

Scotland: Herald, Glasgow, 1782, etc. *Scotsman*, Edinburgh, 1817, etc.

Ireland: Freeman's Journal, Dublin, 1763, etc. *Weekly Nation*, Dublin, 1847, etc. *Evening Telegraph*, Dublin, 1877, etc. *Belfast Northern Whig*, 1824, etc.

India: Englishman, Calcutta, 1821, etc. *Madras Mail*. *Times of India*, Bombay.

Canada: Globe, Toronto. *Daily Mail*, Toronto. *Evening News*, Toronto.

Australasia: Argus, Melbourne. *Age*, Melbourne. *Morning Herald*, Sydney. *Australasian Star*, Sydney. *Daily Telegraph*, Sydney. *Register* (South Australia). *Brisbane Courier* (Queensland). *Times*, Wellington (New Zealand).

South Africa: Cape Argus. *Cape Times*.

251. The *Nineteenth Century*, 1877, etc. A monthly review (beginning Jan., 1901, *The Nineteenth Century and After*), ed. by James Knowles. London, Spottiswoode; New York and London, Scott.

252. *Notes and Queries*, 1849, etc. A medium of intercommunication for literary men, general readers, etc. London, Athenæum Press.

253. The *Saturday Review*, of politics, literature, science, and art, 1855, etc. London, the Saturday Review.

254. The *Scottish Historical Review*, being a new series of *The Scottish Antiquary*, established 1886. Quarterly, 1903, etc. Glasgow, MacLehose & Sons.

255. The *Spectator*, 1828, etc. London, the Spectator.

(3) French

Indexes

256. A. L. A. committee on foreign documents. Partial list of French government serials in American libraries. (N.Y. State Lib. Bull. no. 70, Jan., 1902; Bibl. no. 33, pp. 97–164.) Albany, Univ. State N.Y.

257. Jordell, D. Répertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises pour 1897, etc. Paris, 1898, etc.

---

258. Le *Moyen Age*, revue d'histoire et de philologie. 1888, etc. Paris, Bouillon.

259. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, 1866, etc. Paris, Bureaux de la revue.

260. *Revue Historique*, 1876, etc. Paris, Alcan.

261. *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, 1900, etc. Paris, Cerf.

(4) German

Index

262. Dietrich, Felix, ed. Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriftenlitteratur. . . . Verzeichnis von ca. 8500 Aufsätzen, die während des Jahres 1896 in ca. 275 zumeist wissenschaftlichen Zeitschriften deutscher Zunge erschienen sind . . .[annual]. Leipzig, Fr. Andra's Nachfolger, 1897, etc.

---

263. *Anglia*, Zeitschrift für englische Philologie (begründet von Rich. Paul Wülker) . . . 1878, etc. Beiblatt, 1890, etc. Halle a. S., Niemeyer.

264. *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft*, 1889–1898. Continued as *Historische Vierteljahrschrift*, 1898, etc. Leipzig, Teubner. [Contains bibl. of English history.]

265. *Historisches Jahrbuch*, herausg. von Görres-Gesellschaft, 1880, etc. München.

266. *Historische Zeitschrift*, 1859, etc. München, Oldenbourg. [Index to Vols. I–LVI, 1888; to Vols. LVII–XCVI, announced.]

II. HISTORICAL METHODS, GUIDES DICTIONARIES, HANDBOOKS

a. Methods, etc.

Bibliography

See Barnes, Studies (*no. 275*), pp. 139–144; Channing and Hart, Guide (*no. 301*), pp. 30–33; Hall, Methods (*no. 287*), pp. v–ix; Hinsdale, How to study history (*no. 289*), at the beginning of each chapter.

267. Wyer, James Ingersoll, comp. A bibliography of the study and teaching of history. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1899, Vol. I, pp. 561–612.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1900.

---

268. † Acton, Lord John E. D. German schools of history. (*English Historical Review*, 1886, Vol. I, pp. 7 ff.) London, Longmans. — A lecture on the study of history, delivered at Cambridge, June 11, 1895. 142 pp. London, Macmillan, 1896.

269. Adams, Herbert B. The study of history in American colleges and universities. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1887.

270. Altamira, Rafael. La enseñanza de la historia. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Madrid, Suárez, 1895.

271. American Historical Association. Report by the Committee of seven on the study of history in the schools. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1898, pp. 427–564.) Also New York, Macmillan, 1899.

272. American Teachers' Series. New York, Longmans. *See no. 278.*

273. Andrews, Charles M. Some recent aspects of institutional study. (*Yale Review*, Feb., 1893; Vol. I, no. 4, pp. 381–410.)

274. Andrews, E. B. Outline of the principles of history. *See under Droysen* (*no. 280*).

275. Barnes, Mary Sheldon. Studies in historical method. iv + 144 pp. Boston, Heath, 1896. ["Descriptive and select bibliography of works on method," pp. 139–144.]

276. Bernheim, Ernst. Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hülfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Leipzig, Duncker, 1894. [3d ed. rev. and enl., "und der Geschichtsphilosophie," 1903.]

277. Bourne, Edward Gaylord. Essays in historical criticism . . . (Yale Bicentennial Publications). New York, Scribner, 1901. [Contains L. v. Ranke, pp. 227–242, and Ranke and the beginning of the seminary method in teaching history, pp. 265–274.]

278. Bourne, Henry E. The teaching of history and civics in the elementary and the secondary school (American Teachers'). New York, Longmans, 1902. [Select bibl. for all fields of history.]

279. Bryce, James. Edward Augustus Freeman. (*English Historical Review*, 1892; Vol. VII, pp. 497–509.) London, Longmans.

280. Droysen, Joh. Gustav. Grundriss der Historik. 3d ed. rev. vi + 90 pp. Leipzig, Veit, 1882. — Outline of the principles of history (Grundriss der Historik), with a biographical sketch of the author [by Dr. Hermann Krüger]. Tr. by E. Benjamin Andrews. 25 + 122 pp. Boston, Ginn, 1897.

281. Fling, Fred Morrow. Outline of historical method. 124 pp. Lincoln, Neb., Miller, 1899.

282. Flint, Robert. History of the philosophy of history. [Vol. I, Historical philosophy in France, and French Belgium and Switzerland. New York, Scribner, 1894. [Many bibl. references, passim.]

283. Foster, Frank Hugh. The seminary method of original study in the historical sciences illustrated from church history. 129 pp. New York, Scribner, 1888.

284. Fredericq, Paul. The study of history in England and Scotland, tr. from the French by Henrietta Leonard (Johns Hopkins University Studies; History, fifth series, Vol. X, 54 pp.). Baltimore, Johns Hopkins University, 1887.

285. Freeman, Edward A. The methods of historical study . . . lectures. . . . London, Macmillan, 1886.

286. Guilland, Antoine. L'Allemagne nouvelle et ses historiens, Niebuhr, Ranke, Mommsen, Sybel, Treitschke. Paris, Alcan, 1899. [Bibl., pp. 323–343.]

287. Hall, G. Stanley, ed. Methods of teaching history, by A. D. White, W. F. Allen, C. K. Adams, John W. Burgess, J. R. Seeley, H. B. Adams, E. Emerton, G. S. Morris, R. T. Ely, A. B. Hart, W. C. Collar, J. T. Clarke, W. E. Foster, and others (Pedagogical Library, Vol. I). 2d ed. (entirely recast and rewritten). Boston, Heath, 1889.

288. Harrison, Frederic. The meaning of history, and other historical pieces. New York, Macmillan, 1896.

289. Hinsdale, B. A. How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States (International Education). Rev. and enl. New York, Appleton, 1898. [Bibl. index, pp. 359–365.]

290. Lamprecht, Karl. What is history? Five lectures on the modern science of history, tr. from the German by E. A. Andrews. New York, Macmillan, 1905.

291. Langlois, Ch.-V., et Ch. Seignobos. Introduction aux Études historiques. 2d ed. Paris, Hachette, 1899. [1st ed. tr. by G. G. Berry as Introduction to the study of history, with preface by F. York Powell. New York, Holt, 1898.]

292. Mace, William H. Method in history for teachers and students. Boston, Ginn, 1898.

293. National Educational Association. Report by the Committee of ten on secondary school studies, with the reports of the conferences arranged by the committee. New York, American Book Co., 1894. [History, civil government, political economy, pp. 162–201.]

294. Pedagogical Library, ed. by G. Stanley Hall. Boston, Heath. *See no. 287.*

295. Royal Historical Society. Transactions (*no. 209*); numerous articles (e.g., in new series, Vol. V, 1891).

296. Smith, Goldwin. Lectures on the study of history, delivered in Oxford, 1859–1861. 2d ed. Oxford, Parker, 1865.

297. Stubbs. Seventeen lectures. *See no. 787.*

b. Guides, etc.

298. Allen, Frederick J. A topical outline of English history, including references for literature, for the use of classes in high schools and academies. 71 pp. Boston, Heath, 1897.

299. Allen, William Francis. The reader's guide to English history. 33 pp. Boston, Ginn, 1882. [Suppl., pp. 34–49.]

300. Bourne, H. E. Teaching of history. *See no. 278.*

301. Channing, Edward, and Albert Bushnell Hart. Guide to the study of American history. Boston, Ginn, 1897.

302. Clark, F. H., and A. E. Kellogg. References for the study of English history and literature, selected and arranged for the use of secondary schools. 80 pp. San Francisco, Lowell High School, 1898.

303. Cubberley, Ellwood P. Syllabus of lectures on the history of education, with selected bibliographies. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

304. Getchell, M. S. The study of mediæval history by the library method for high schools. 73 pp. Boston, Ginn, 1898. [Books of reference, pp. v–viii.]

305. Mace, William H. A working manual of American history for teachers and students. Syracuse, N.Y., Bardeen, 1895.

306. Munro, Dana Carleton. A syllabus of medieval history, 395–1300. 4th ed. Philadelphia, Department of history, University of Pennsylvania. [Longmans], 1905.

307. New England History Teachers' Association. Historical sources in schools, report . . . by a select committee, Charles Downer Hazen, chairman . . . [and four others]. New York, Macmillan, 1902. — A history syllabus for secondary schools outlining the four years' course in history recommended by the Committee of seven of the American Historical Association, by a special committee . . . Herbert Darling Foster, chairman . . . [and nine others]. Boston, Heath, 1904.

308. Richardson, Oliver H. Syllabus of continental European history from the fall of Rome to 1870. New Haven, Conn., Author, 1904.

309. Stephens, H. Morse. Syllabus of [a course of eighty-seven] lectures on modern European history [1600–1890]. New York, Macmillan, 1899.

310. Wilder, Mary E. The study of history by the laboratory method for high and grammar schools. England. 74 pp. Boston, Lee, 1897.

c. Historical Dictionaries

See also under Chronology (I. C. V.).

311. Blair, David. Cyclopædia of Australasia: or dictionary of facts, events, dates, persons, and places connected with the discovery, exploration, and progress of British dominion in the south . . . to the year 1881. Melbourne, Fergusson, 1881.

312. Gurney, E. H. Reference handbook for readers, students, and teachers of English history. Boston, Ginn, 1890.

313. Harbottle, Thomas Benfield. Dictionary of battles, from the earliest days to the present time. London, Sonnenschein, 1904. — Dictionary of historical allusions. London, Sonnenschein, 1903.

314. Heilprin, Louis. The historical reference book . . . (Concise Knowledge Library). Rev. to 1899. 6th ed. (with suppl.). New York, Appleton, 1902.

315. Low, Sidney J., and F. S. Pulling. The dictionary of English history. Rev. ed. London, Cassell, 1904.

316. Wheatley, Henry B. London past and present: its history, associations, and traditions, based upon The handbook of London by the late Peter Cunningham. 3 vols. London, Murray, 1891.

d. Historical Handbooks

317. Acland, Arthur H. Dyke, and Cyril Ransome. A handbook in outline of the political history of England to 1882, chronologically arranged. 2d ed. rev. London, Rivingtons, 1882.

318. Gomm, Francis Culling Carr-. Handbook of the administrations of Great Britain during the nineteenth century, 1801–1900. Rev. and enl. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1901.

319. † Gooch, G. P. Annals of politics and culture, 1492–1899; with an introductory note by the late Lord Acton. Cambridge, Mass., University Press, 2d impression, 1906.

320. Irving, Joseph, and H. Hamilton Fyfe. Annals of our time: a diurnal of events, social and political, home and foreign. . . . 1837–1891. 3 vols. in 4 (III, ed. by Fyfe). London, Macmillan, 1890–1892.

321. Ploetz, Carl. Epitome of ancient, mediæval, and modern history, tr. with extensive additions by William H. Tillinghast. 12th ed. Boston, Houghton.

322. Tait, C. W. A. Analysis of English history, based on Green's Short history of the English people. London, Macmillan, 1879.

III. ILLUSTRATIVE MATERIAL

a. Literature

(1) General Literature

Histories of literature, etc., appear under Bibliography (I. **B.**). Literature in general, and Travels, appear under Sources (II. **A.** and III. **A.**).

323. Brewer, E. Cobham. The reader's handbook of famous names in fiction, allusions, references, proverbs, plots, stories, and poems. New ed. rev. and enl. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1900.

324. Nares, Robert. A glossary, or collection of words, phrases, names, and allusions to customs, proverbs, etc., which have been thought to require illustration in the works of English authors, particularly Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Stralsund, Loeffler, 1825. [† New ed., Halliwell & Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprint, 1888.]

(2) Historical Novels, Tales, etc.

For fiction lists, see p. 172.

Collections

325. Cox, Sir George W., and Eustace Hinton Jones. Popular romances of the Middle Ages. 3d ed. London, Kegan Paul, 1883.

326. Gesta Romanorum: or entertaining moral stories; invented by the monks.... Tr. with copious notes by Charles Swan; rev. by Wynnard Hooper. London, Bell, 1877.

327. Morley, Henry, ed. Mediæval tales, with an introduction. London, Routledge, 1890.

328. Scott, Sir Walter. Tales of a grandfather. Edinburgh, Adam & Black, 1869.

(3) Historical Poems

For a list of collections and editions of historical poems, see the Appendix, pp. 469–473.

Collections

329. Bates, Katharine Lee, and Katharine Coman, eds. English history told by English poets: a reader for school use. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

330. Hall, John R. Clark, tr. Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg. London, Sonnenschein, 1901.

331. Thorpe, Benjamin, ed. The Anglo-Saxon poems of Beowulf. The Scôp or Gleeman's Tale, and the Fight at Finnesburg, with a literal translation, notes, glossary, etc. 3d ed. London, Reeves, 1889.—Codex Exoniensis: a collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry; from a manuscript in the library of the dean and chapter of Exeter, with an English translation, notes, and indexes. London, Society of antiquaries, 1842.

332. Vigfusson, Gudbrand, and F. York-Powell, eds. Corpvs poeticvm Boreale: the poetry of the old northern tongue from the earliest times to the thirteenth century, ed., classified and tr., with introduction, excursus, and notes. 2 vols. (I, Eddic poetry; II, Court poetry). Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1883.

b. Pictorial Matter

The illustrations in the text-books are becoming more and more trustworthy. And see especially the illustrated editions of Green,

History (*no. 873*), and Traill and Mann, Social England (*no. 1059*); also Henderson, Side Lights (*no. 659*). Photographs are to be obtained of Mansell, 405 Oxford St., London, and Soule Photograph Co., Boston. Excellent cheap prints are easily obtained.

333. Champlin, John Denison. Cyclopædia of painters and paintings. Charles C. Perkins, critical ed. 4 vols. Illus. New York, Scribner, 1892.

334. Essenwein, A. Kulturhistorischer Bilderatlas. 2 vols. (II, Mittelalter). Leipzig, Seemann, 1883.

335. Historical portraits: engravings from rare prints, including the collections of Richardson, Rodd, Caulfield, and others, with historical and descriptive text. 3 vols. London, Chatto & Windus, 1876.

336. Lovett, Rev. Richard. London pictures drawn with pen and pencil. 130 illus. [London], Religious Tract Society, 1890.

337. Wheatley, Henry B. Historical portraits: some notes on the painted portraits of celebrated characters of England, Scotland, and Ireland. London, Bell, 1897.

IV. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, TOPOGRAPHY, PHYSIOGRAPHY

a. Bibliography

See also bibliographies of special regions. The bibliographies of Canada, for example, are largely cartographies as well.

338. Anderson, John P. The book of British topography: a classified catalogue of the topographical works in the library of the British Museum relating to Great Britain and Ireland. London, Satchell, 1881.

339. Bibliotheca geographica herausgegeben von der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin. Ed. by Otto Baschin, with the coöperation of Dr. Ernst Wagner. Vol. I, for 1891 and 1892, Berlin, Kühl, 1895, etc.

340. Bourne. Teaching of history. [Lists of maps and atlases, pp. 203, 255.] *See no. 278.*

341. Chicago Public Library. Finding lists, geography and travels. 8th ed. Chicago Public Library, Jan., 1904.

342. Courtney. Register. [Under England, Topography, Vol. I, pp. 172–173.] *See no. 3.*

343. Harvard University. Classified index to the maps in the Royal Geographical Society's publications, 1830–1883. (Harv. Lib. Bibl. Contrib., no. 17, p. 41.) Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Library, 1886.

344. King, Charles F. Methods and aids in geography for the use of teachers and normal schools. Illus. Rev. ed. Boston, Lee, 1895. [Bibl., pp. 427–507, passim. Apparatus, pp. 77–87.]

345. Library of Congress. Check list of large-scale maps published by foreign governments (Great Britain excepted) in the Library of Congress. Comp. under the direction of Philip Lee Phillips. . . . 58 pp. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1904.

346. Mill, Hugh Robert. Hints to teachers and students on the choice of geographical books for reference and reading, with classified lists, prepared at the request of the Geographical Association. London, Longmans, 1897.

347. Parker, Francis W. How to study geography (International Education). New York, Appleton, 1893. [Bibl., pp. 359–375.]

348. Reiley, Alan C. Bibliography of historical geography. (Larned, History for ready reference (*no. 749*), Vol. IV, pp. 3906–3909.)

349. Rye. Records. *See no. 549.*

b. Works of Reference

Guidebooks are an important means of reference. There are many publishers of these.

350. Australasian handbook, incorporating New Zealand, Fiji, and New Guinea. Shippers, importers, and professional directory and business guide, 1900. London, Gordon & Gotch.

351. [Deschamps, P. C. E.] Dictionnaire de geographie ancienne et moderne a l'usage du libraire et de l'amateur de livres; par un bibliophile. Paris, Didot, 1870. [For Latin place-names.]

352. Graesse, Dr. J. G. Th. Orbis latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Städte, etc., Meere, Seen, Berge und Flüsse. . . . Dresden, Schönfeld, 1861. [Has suppl.]

353. Handbook of Canada. (British Ass'n, 1897.) Toronto, Publication Committee, 1897.

354. Hunter, W. W. The imperial gazetteer of India. 2d ed. 14 vols. (XIV, index). London, Trübner, 1885–1887.

355. Knox, Alexander. Glossary of geographical and topographical terms, and of words of frequent occurrence in the composition of such terms, and of place-names (Stanford Compendium). London, Stanford, 1904.

356. Lippincott's new gazetteer: a complete pronouncing gazetteer or geographical dictionary of the world . . .; ed. by Angelo Heilprin and Louis Heilprin. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1906.

c. Treatises

357. Adams, Cyrus C. A text-book of commercial geography. New York, Appleton, 1904.

358. Avebury, Lord (Sir John Lubbock). The scenery of England and the causes to which it is due. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

359. Beazley, C. Raymond. The dawn of modern geography: a history of exploration and geographical science from the conversion of the Roman Empire to A.D. 900 . . . with reproductions of the principal maps of the time. London, Murray, 1897.

360. Bonney, T. G. The story of our planet. Illus. New York, Cassell [1893].

361. Book of fair Devon. Illus. Exeter, United Devon Ass'n, 1889–1890.

362. Booth, Edwin Carton. Australia. 2 vols. Illus. London, Virtue.

363. Bouchette, Joseph. The British dominions in North America. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1832. — A topographical description of the province of Lower Canada, with remarks upon Upper Canada. London, Faden, 1815.

364. Chisholm, Geo. G. Handbook of commercial geography. New ed. London, Longmans, 1894.

365. Dawson, George M., and Alexander Sutherland. Elementary geography of the British colonies. Illus. London, Macmillan, 1895.

366. Dawson, Samuel Edward. North America (Stanford Compendium). [Vol. I, Canada and Newfoundland, with maps and illus.] London, Stanford, 1897.

367. Dutt, William A. Highways and byways in East Anglia. Illus. by Joseph Pennell. London, Macmillan, 1901.

368. Freeman, Edward A. English towns and districts: a series of addresses and sketches. Maps and illus. London, Macmillan, 1883. — The historical geography of Europe. 2 vols. (I, Text; II, Maps). 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1882.

369. † Geikie, Sir Archibald. Geography of the British Isles. London, Macmillan. — The scenery of Scotland viewed in connection with its physical geology. 3d ed. 4 maps; illus. London, Macmillan, 1901.

370. George, Hereford B. A historical geography of the British empire. Map. London, Methuen [1904]. — The relations of geography and history. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1901.

371. Green, John Richard, and Alice Stopford Green. A short geography of the British islands. Maps. London, Macmillan, 1880.

372. Greswell, Rev. William Parr. Geography of the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland. 10 maps. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891. [Published under the auspices of the Royal Colonial Institute.]

373. Hall, Mr. and Mrs. S. C. Ireland: its scenery, character. . . . 3 vols. New ed. London, Virtue [1893?].

374. Hare, Augustus J. C. Walks in London. 2 vols. London, Daldy, 1878.

375. Hellwald, Friedrich v. Die Erde und ihre Völker. 4th ed. Stuttgart, Union deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft [c. 1900].

376. Herbertson, A. J. Commercial geography of the British Isles (Chambers's Handbooks). 140 pp. London, Chambers, 1900.

377. Hertslet, Edward. The map of Europe by treaty, showing the various political and territorial changes . . . since . . . 1814. 4 vols. Maps. London, Vols. I–III, Butterworths, 1875; Vol. IV, H. M. S. O., 1891.

378. Hill, Robert T. Cuba and Porto Rico, with the other islands of the West Indies. Rev. New York, Century, 1899.

379. Hogarth, D. G. The nearer East. Maps and diagrams. New York, Appleton, 1902.

380. Jacobs, Joseph. The story of geographical discovery: how the world became known (Library of Useful Stories). 24 maps, etc. New York, Appleton, 1899.

381. Johnston, Keith. A physical, historical, political, and descriptive geography (London Geographical). 5th ed. rev. by A. H. Keane. Maps and illus. London, Stanford, 1896.

382. Keane, A. H. Africa (Stanford Compendium, new issue). 2 vols. (I, N. Africa; II, S. Africa). Maps and illus. London, Stanford, 1895. — Central and South America. Vol. II, Central America and West Indies (Stanford Compendium, new issue), ed. by Sir Clements Markham. Maps and illus. London, Stanford, 1901. — † Southern and western Asia (Stanford Compendium). London, Stanford.

383. Keane, John. The evolution of geography: a sketch of the rise and progress of geographical knowledge from the earliest times to the first circumnavigation of the globe. London, Stanford, 1899.

384. La Blache, P. Vidal de. Tableau de la géographie de la France. Vol. I, Part I, of Lavisse, Histoire de France (*no. 818*). Paris, Hachette, 1903.

385. Library of Useful Stories Series. New York, Appleton. *See no. 380.*

386. Literature Primers Series. J. R. Green, ed. New York, American Book Co. *See no. 400.*

387. London Geographical Series. London, Stanford. *See no. 381.*

388. Longman's school geography. George G. Chisholm and C. H. Leete. 5th ed. rev. New York, Longmans, 1899. [Special eds. for Great Britain, India, South Africa, North America, and Australasia.]

389. Lucas, C. P. A historical geography of the British colonies. 5 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888–1901.

390. Lyde, Lionel W. A commercial geography of the British empire. 2d ed. London, Methuen, 1898.

391. Mackinder, H. J. Britain and the British seas. Maps and diagrams. London, Heinemann, 1902.

392. Macquoid, Katherine S. Through Normandy. Illus. by Thomas R. Macquoid. 2d ed. New York, Randolph [1891?].

393. Malden, Henry Elliott. History on the face of England. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions; new series, Vol. I, pp. 1–17.) London, Longmans, 1884.

394. Mill, Hugh Robert. The international geography, by seventy authors. 488 illus. New York, Appleton, 1900.

395. Picton. Memorials of Liverpool. *See no. 899.*

396. Ramsay, Sir Andrew C. The physical geology and geography of Great Britain: a manual of British geology. 6th ed., ed. by Horace B. Woodward. Map. London, Stanford, 1894.

397. Reclus, Élisée. The earth: a descriptive history of the phenomena of the life of the globe. 1-vol. edition, tr. by B. B. Woodward, ed. by H. Woodward. Illus. New York, Harper, 1872. — Nouvelle géographie universelle, la terre et les hommes. 20 vols. (IV, Northwestern Europe). Illus. Paris, Hachette, 1874–1894.

398. Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. 12 vols. London, Stanford. *See nos. 355, 366, 382, 401.*

399. Tarr, Ralph S., and Frank M. McMurray. A complete geography. Maps and illus. New York, Macmillan, 1902. — Europe and other continents, with review of North America (Tarr and McMurray Geographies, third book). Maps and illus. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

400. Tozer, H. F. Classical geography (Literature Primers). New York, American Book Co.

401. † Wallace, Alfred Russell. Australia and New Zealand (Stanford Compendium). London, Stanford.

402. White, Arthur Silva. The development of Africa: a study in applied geography. 14 maps. 2d ed. rev. London, Philip, 1892.

403. Winsor. Cartier to Frontenac. *See no. 1904.* — Mississippi Basin. *See no. 1904.*

404. Woodward, Horace B. The geology of England and Wales. Maps and illus. 2d ed. London, Philip, 1887.

405. Yeats, John, and others. The natural history of the raw materials of commerce (Technical Education). 3d ed. rev. and enl. London, Philip.

d. Maps and Atlases

For particular maps, see under Part II, § 1, Modern Accounts, note and references (p. 166). The treatises given above also frequently contain maps.

(1) Not Primarily Historical

406. Bartholomew, J. G., ed. Constable's hand atlas of India: a new series of sixty maps and plans prepared from ordnance and other surveys. Westminster, Constable, 1893. — Handy reference atlas of the world. 6th ed. London, Walker & Co., 1898. — The survey atlas of England and Wales: a series of eighty-four plates of maps and plans, with descriptive text, illustrating the topography, physiography, geology, climate, and the political and commercial features of the country. Edinburgh Geographical Institute, 1903. [Published under the patronage of the Royal Geographical Society.]

407. Black's general atlas of the world. Rev. ed. Edinburgh, Black, 1888.

408. Cassell's British atlas of 122 folio maps, consisting of the counties of England and Wales, divisional map of Scotland and Ireland . . . separate maps of cities. . . . London, Cassell [1893?]. — Emigrant's atlas, containing 14 folio maps of the British colonies. London, Cassell [1894?].

409. Castle Line atlas of South Africa. . . . 16 pl., 30 maps. London, Currie, 1895.

410. Century dictionary, Vol. X, Atlas. *See no. 462.*

411. Encyclopædia Britannica, Vol. XXXIV, Maps. *See no. 149.*

412. Gibbins, H. de B. Atlas of commercial geography. . . . 48 maps and letterpress. Edinburgh, Johnston.

413. Great Britain. Ordnance Survey Maps. [See description in H. R. Mill, Hints to teachers (*no. 346*), p. 45; or send 2d to Eyre & Spottiswoode, 32 Abingdon St., London, for blue-book "Ordnance Survey Maps, 1897 [C-8488]." For an historical and descriptive article on, see Josiah Pierce, Jr., "The Ordnance Survey of Great Britain," National Geographical Magazine, Vol. II, no. 4, pp. 243-260. Washington, National Geographical Society.]

414. Handy world atlas and gazetteer. New York, Warne.

415. Johnston, Alexander Keith. The royal atlas of modern geography . . .; additions and corrections by T. B. Johnston. 53 maps. New ed. Edinburgh, Johnston, 1890.

416. Philip's handy atlas of the counties of England, including maps of North and South Wales, the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man. . . . 43 maps. Rev. ed. London, Philip, 1888.

417. Rand, McNally & Co. Indexed atlas of the world. Historical, descriptive, statistical. 275 illus. Chicago, Rand. [1902.] [Vol. II, Foreign countries . . . special index to each map.]

418. Stielers Hand-Atlas, 100 Karten . . . mit 162 Nebenkarten . . . 9th ed. rev. Gotha, Perthes, 1905.

419. The *Times* atlas. 196 maps and index. New ed. London, the Times, 1900.

(2) Historical

Outline maps are frequently useful. There are a number of publishers of these.

420. Droysen, Professor. Allgemeiner historischer Handatlas unter Leitung von Dr. Richard Andree. Leipzig, Velhagen & Klasing, 1886.

421. Freeman. Geography. Vol. II. *See no. 368.*

422. Gardiner, Samuel Rawson, ed. A school atlas of English history. London, Longmans, 1899.

423. Ginn & Company. Classical atlas. 23 colored maps; index. Boston, Ginn.

424. Great Britain. Report of the boundary commissioners for England and Wales, 1868. (The Representation of the People Act, 1867: 30 & 31 Vict., cap. 102.) Sessional papers, Lords, 1867–1868, Vol. XXXII.) London, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1868. [Boundaries of boroughs; maps.]

425. Kiepert, Dr. Henry. Atlas antiquus: twelve maps of the ancient world for schools and colleges (Students'). 11th ed. rev. Boston, Leach.

426. Labberton, Robert H. Historical atlas, 3800 B.C. to 1900 A.D. 72 pl., 16th ed. New York, Silver, 1901. [No reading matter.]—New historical atlas and general history. New York, MacCoun, 1888.

427. MacCoun, Townsend. Historical geography; charts: A, Europe (Ser. I, Ancient and classical; Ser. II, Mediæval and modern); B, United States. Boston, Silver. [See Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep. for 1898, pp. 560–564.]

428. Meyers historisch-geographischer Kalender. Illus. Leipzig, Bibliog. Institut. [1898 ed., Plans of cities, 17th century.]

429. Nordenskiöld, A. E. Facsimile-atlas to the early history of cartography, with reproductions of the most important maps printed in the XVth and XVIth centuries. Tr. by Johan Adolf Ekelöf and Clements R. Markham. Stockholm, 1889. [Contains maps of Ptolemy, etc.]

430. Pearson, Charles H. Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries, with explanatory essays and indices. London, Bell, 1883.

431. Perthes, Justus. Geschichte-Atlas. Taschen-Atlas zur mittleren und neueren Geschichte von Dr. Alfred Schulz. 24 Karten in Kupferstich mit einem Abrisse der deutschen Geschichte und der Geschichte der wichtigsten anderen Staaten bis auf die neueste Zeit. 24 pl. Gotha, Perthes, 1898.

432. Poole, Reginald Lane, ed. Historical atlas of modern Europe from the decline of the Roman empire; comprising also maps of part of Asia, Africa, and of the new world connected with European history. Oxford, Clarendon Press. 1902.

433. Putzgers, F. W. Historischer Schul-Atlas zur alten, mittleren und neuen Geschichte in 234 Haupt- und Nebenkarten. Rev. and ed. by Alfred Baldamus und Ernst Schwabe. Bielefeld, Velhagen & Klasing, 1902.

434. † Reich, Emil. A new student's atlas of English history. New York, Macmillan, c. 1904.

435. Spruner-Menke. Hand-Atlas für die Geschichte des Mittelalters und der neueren Zeit. 3d ed. of K. v. Spruners Hand-Atlas, rev. by Th. Menke. 90 colored Karten and 376 Nebenk. Gotha, Perthes, 1880.

V. CHRONOLOGY

See also the Handbooks (I.**C**.II.**d**).

436. Bond, J. J. Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates with the Christian era; giving an account of the chief eras and systems used by various nations, etc., etc. 4th ed. London, Bell, 1889.

437. Date book of Scottish history. (Date books.) 20 pp. London, Nelson.

438. Date books of history. London, Nelson. *See no. 437.*

439. Dunbar, Sir Archibald H. Scottish kings: a revised chronology of Scottish history, 1005–1625, with notices of the principal events, tables of regnal years, pedigrees, calendars, etc. Edinburgh, Douglas, 1899.

440. Ewald. Reference book. *See no. 542.*

441. Grotefend, H. Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters, und der Neuzeit. . . . 166 pp. Hannover, Hahn'sche Buchh., 1898.

442. Haydn's dictionary of dates and universal information relating to all ages and nations . . . to . . . 1885, by Benjamin Vincent. New York, Putnam, 1887.

443. Heilprin. Historical reference book. *See no. 314.*

444. Ideler, Dr. Ludwig. Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie. 2 vols. Berlin, Rücker, 1825, 1826. — Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie aus den Quellen bearbeitet. 2d ed. Breslau, Koebner, 1883.

445. Jennings, Rev. Arthur C. Chronological tables: a synchronistic arrangement of the events of ancient history. London, Macmillan, 1888.

446. Little, Charles E. Cyclopædia of classified dates, with an exhaustive index. . . . New York, Funk & Wagnalls, 1900.

447. Morison, M. Time-table of modern history, A.D. 400–1870. Westminster, Constable, 1901.

448. Nichol, John. Tables of European history, literature, science, and art, from A.D. 200 to 1888, . . . 20 pl., 4th ed. rev. Glasgow, Maclehose, 1888.

449. Nicolas, Sir Harris. The chronology of history, containing tables, calculations and statements . . . to the present time. New ed. London, Longmans [1852?].

450. Petrie. Monumenta. *See no. 1184.* [Introductory remarks on the chronology of the mediæval historians; pp. 103–128.]

451. Putnam, G. P. (Continued to date by Lynds E. Jones.) Tabular views of universal history: a series of chronological tables presenting in parallel columns a record of the more noteworthy events . . . to 1890. New York, Putnam, 1890.

452. Rosse, J. Willoughby. An index of dates . . . to the present time . . . alphabetically arranged . . . (Bohn's Reference Library). 2 vols London, Bell, 1877.

VI. PHILOLOGY

Short glossaries are frequently found in works where they are specially useful; as, e.g., in Stubbs, Charters (*no. 690*).

a. Celtic

453. Jamieson, John. An etymological dictionary of the Scottish language. . . . 4 vols. New ed. rev., with supplement incorporated by

John Longmuir. Paisley, Gardner, 1879–1882. [Suppl., with memoir and introd., by David Donaldson, 1887.]

454. Jamieson's dictionary of the Scottish language; . . . abridged by John Johnston. New ed. rev. by John Longmuir. Edinburgh, Nimmo, 1867.

455. Kelly, John. The Manx dictionary. . . . Douglas, Manx Society, 1866.

456. Mackay, Charles. A dictionary of Lowland Scotch. . . . Boston, Ticknor, 1888.

457. Macleod, Norman, and Daniel Dewar. A dictionary of the Gaelic language. . . . Edinburgh, Grant, 1901.

458. O'Reilley, Edward. An Irish-English dictionary. . . . New ed. rev., with supplement by John O'Donovan. . . . Dublin, Duffy, 1877.

459. Spurrell, William. An English-Welsh pronouncing dictionary. . . . Cærfyrddin, Spurrell, 1872.

460. Williams, Robert. Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum, a dictionary of the ancient Celtic language of Cornwall. . . . The synonyms are also given in the cognate dialects of Welsh, Armoric, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx. . . . Llandovery, Roderick; London, Trübner, 1865.

b. English

See also under Celtic, French, and Latin (a, c, d).

461. Bosworth, Joseph. An Anglo-Saxon dictionary, based on the manuscript collections of the late Joseph Bosworth. Ed. and enl. by T. Northcote Toller. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1882–1898.

462. Century dictionary and cyclopædia. A work of universal reference in all departments of knowledge, with a new atlas of the world. 10 vols. (I–VIII, The Century dictionary and cyclopædic lexicon . . ., William Dwight Whitney, ed.; IX, The Century cyclopædia of names . . ., Benjamin E. Smith, ed., X, The Century atlas of the world, Benjamin E. Smith, sup't). New York, Century, 1901.

463. Coleridge, Herbert. A dictionary of the first or oldest words in the English language: . . . an alphabetical inventory of every word found in the printed English literature of the 13th century. viii + 103 pp. London, Hotten, 1863.

464. Grein, C. W. M. Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter. 2 vols. Cassel, Wigand, 1861–1864.

465. Hall, John R. A concise Anglo-Saxon dictionary for the use of students. London, Sonnenschein, 1894.

466. Halliwell, James Orchard. A dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete phrases, proverbs, and ancient customs from the 14th century. 2 vols. 2d ed. London, J. R. Smith, 1850.

467. Harrison, James A., and W. M. Baskervill. A handy poetical Anglo-Saxon dictionary, based on Groschopp's Grein.... New York, Barnes, 1895.

468. Levius, Peter. Manipulus vocabulorum: a rhyming dictionary of the English language, by Peter Levius (1570), ed., with an alphabetical index, by Henry B. Wheatley. London, E. E. T. Society, 1867.

469. Mätzner, Eduard. Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuche (Part II, Wörterbuch, A–Mak). Berlin, Weidmannische Buchh., 1878, in progress.

470. Murray, James A. H., ed. The Oxford English dictionary: a new English dictionary on historical principles, founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. 5 vols. completed; Vols. VI, VII, VIII, in parts. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888, in progress.

471. Nares. Glossary. *See no. 324.*

472. Skeat, Rev. Walter W. A concise etymological dictionary of the English language. New ed. rewritten and rearranged. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1901.

473. Stratmann, Francis Henry. A Middle-English dictionary, containing words used by English writers from the twelfth to the fifteenth century. New ed. rev. and enl. by Henry Bradley. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891.

474. Sweet, Henry. The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. New York, Macmillan, 1897.

475. Wright, Joseph, ed. The English dialect dictionary, being the complete vocabulary of all dialect words still in use, or known to have been in use during the last two hundred years. London, Frowde, July, 1896, in progress. [Parts I–XXIV, A–Tommy.]

476. Wright, Thomas. Anglo-Saxon and Old-English vocabularies, reëdited and collected by Richard Paul Wülcker. 2 vols. (I, Vocabularies; II, Indices). London, Trübner, 1883, 1884. — A volume of vocabularies, illustrating the condition and manners of our forefathers... from the tenth century to the fifteenth. Privately printed, 1857.

477. Yule, Henry, and A. C. Burnell. Hobson-Jobson, a glossary of colloquial Anglo-Indian words and phrases.... New ed. by William Crooke. London, Murray, 1903.

c. French

478. Burguy, G. F. Grammaire de la langue d'oïl ou grammaire des dialectes français aux XIIe et XIIIe siècles suivie d'un glossaire. . . . 3 vols. Berlin, Schneider, 1853–1856.

479. Du Cange. Glossarium. *See no. 486.*

480. Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française et de tous ses dialectes du IXe au XVe siècle. . . . 9 vols. with supplément. Paris, Vieweg, 1880.

481. La Curne de Saint-Pelaye. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage françois, ou glossaire de la langue françoise, depuis son origine jusqu'au siècle de Louis XIV. . . . Niort, Favre.

482. Roquefort, J. B. B. Glossaire de la langue romane, . . . contenant l'étymologie et la signification des mots usités dans les XI, XII, . . . et XVIe siècles. . . . 3 vols. (III, Suppl.). Vols. I, II, Paris, Warée, 1808; Vol. III, Paris, Chasseriau et Hécart, 1820.

483. Skeat, Walter W. Principles of English etymology. 2d series. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891. [For Anglo-French, see pp. 1–136.]

d. Latin

484. Catholicon Anglicum, an English-Latin wordbook dated 1483; ed., with introduction and notes, by Sidney J. H. Herrtage; preface by Henry B. Wheatley. London, E. E. T. Society, 1881.

485. Diefenbach, Laurentius. Glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediae et infimae aetatis. . . . Supplementum lexici mediae et infimae Latinitatis conditi . . . a . . . Du Cange, aucti . . . ab Henschelio. . . . Frankfort a. M., Baer, 1857. — Novum glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediae et infimae aetatis. . . . Frankfort a. M., Sauerländer, 1867.

486. Du Cange. Glossarium mediae et infimae Latinitatis conditum a Carolo du Fresne Domino Du Cange auctum a monachis ordinis S. Benedicti cum supplementis integris D. P. Carpenterii Adelungii, aliorum, suisque digessit G. A. L. Henschel. Sequuntur glossarium Gallicum, tabulae, indices auctorum et rerum, dissertationes. New ed. enl. by Léopold Favre. 10 vols. (IX, Glossaire français, pp. 5–400). Niort, Favre, 1883–1887.

487. Graesse. Orbis Latinus. *See no. 352.*

488. Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum dictionarius Anglo-Latinus princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, . . . circa A.D. MCCCCXL. Ed. by Albertus Way (Camden Society). [London], For the society, 1865.

489. Thesaurus linguae Latinae editus auctoritate et consilio academiarum quinque Germanicarum, Berolinensis, Gottingensis, Lipsiensis, Monacensis, Vindobonensis. Vol. I. Leipzig, Teubner, 1900. [To be in 12 vols. and to be completed within 15 years. — Prospectus.]

VII. ARCHÆOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, ARTS, ETC.

a. Anthropology and Ethnology

490. Clodd, Edward. The story of "primitive" man. Illus. New York, Appleton, 1895.

491. Contemporary Science Series. Havelock Ellis, ed. London, Scott. *See no. 500.*

492. Dawkins, W. Boyd. Early man in Britain, and his place in the tertiary period. London, Macmillan, 1880.

493. Deniker, J. The races of man: an outline of anthropology and ethnography. Illus. London, Scott, 1901.

494. Hellwald. Die Erde. *See no. 375.*

495. Hutchinson, H. N., J. W. Gregory, and R. Lydekker, assisted by eminent specialists. The living races of mankind. . . . 2 vols. Illus. London, Hutchinson.

496. Keane, A. H. Ethnology, in 2 parts: I, Fundamental ethnical problems; II, The primary ethnical groups (Cambridge Geographical). 2d ed. rev. Cambridge, Mass., University Press, 1896.

497. Ratzel, Friedrich. The history of mankind. Tr. by A. J. Butler from the 2d German ed. 3 vols. Maps and illus. London, Macmillan, 1896–1898.

498. Ripley, William Z. The races of Europe: a sociological study (Lowell Institute Lectures). 1 vol. and Supplement (bibl.). New York, Appleton, 1899.

499. Roth, Henry Ling. The natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo, based chiefly on the MSS. of the late Hugh Brooke Low, Sarawak Government service. 2 vols. Illus. New York, Truslove, 1896.

500. Sergi, G. The Mediterranean race: a study of the origin of European peoples (Contemporary Science). Illus. London, Scott; New York, Scribner, 1901.

501. Tylor, Edward B. Anthropology: an introduction to the study of man and civilization (International Scientific). Illus. New York, Appleton, 1891.

b. Antiquities and Folk-lore

502. Brand, John. Observations on the popular antiquities of Great Britain, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar and provincial customs,

ceremonies, and superstitions; arranged, rev., and enl. by Sir Henry Ellis. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1890.

503. Dyer, T. F. Thiselton. British popular customs, present and past: illustrating the social and domestic manners of the people, arranged according to the calendar of the year. London, Bell, 1891. — English folk-lore. New ed. London, Allen, 1884.

504. Evans, John. The ancient bronze implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, Longmans, 1881. — The ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1897.

505. Götzinger, Dr. E. Reallexicon der deutschen Altertümer. 2d ed. Leipzig, Urban, 1885.

506. Hodgetts, J. Frederick. Older England, illustrated by the Anglo-Saxon antiquities in the British Museum in . . . 6 lectures. London, Whiting & Co., 1884.

507. Jewitt, Llewellyn. Half-hours among some English antiquities. Illus., 300 engravings. London, Hardwicke, 1877.

508. Lubbock, Sir John. Pre-historic times, as illustrated by ancient remains, and the manners and customs of modern savages. 5th ed. London, Williams & Norgate, 1890.

509. Mason, Otis T. The origins of invention: a study of industry among primitive peoples. Illus. London, Scott, 1895.

510. Scott, Sir Gilbert. Lectures on the rise and development of mediæval architecture. . . . 2 vols. Illus. London, Murray, 1879.

511. Wilson, Sir Daniel. Memorials of Edinburgh in the olden time. 2d ed. Illus. Edinburgh, Black, 1891.

512. Windle, Bertram C. A. Life in early Britain. London, Nutt; New York, Putnam, 1897.

c. Arts, especially Architecture

Bibliography

513. Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art. 1139 pp. New York, Columbia College Library, 1895.

514. Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the public library of the city of Boston, November 1, 1894. (Subject catalogue no. 10, 150 pp.) Boston, By the trustees, 1894. [Great Britain, pp. 44–55; India, pp. 32–33; Egypt, pp. 31–32.]

515. Sturgis, Russell, and Henry Edward Krehbiel. Annotated bibliography of fine art: painting, sculpture, architecture, arts of decoration

and illustration [Sturgis]; music [Krehbiel] (A. L. A., Annotated Lists). 89 pp. Boston, Library Bureau, 1897.

---

516. Baye, J. de. The industrial arts of the Anglo-Saxons. Tr. by T. B. Harbottle. 126 pp. Illus. London, Sonnenschein, 1893.

517. Bruce, Rev. J. Collingwood. The Roman wall: a description of the mural barrier of the north of England. 3d ed. London, Longmans, 1867.

518. Clark, Geo. T. Mediæval military architecture in England. 2 vols. Illus. London, Wyman & Sons, 1884.

519. Dictionary of architecture (Architectural Publication Society). 6 vols. Illus. London, Richards [1892?].

520. Fergusson, James. A history of architecture in all countries from the earliest times to the present day. 2 vols. New York, Dodd.

521. Freeman. Wells. *See no. 999.*

522. Gotch, J. Alfred, assisted by W. Talbot Brown. Architecture of the Renaissance in England . . . 1560–1635. 2 vols. 145 pl., 180 illus. London, Batsford, 1894.

523. Gwilt, Joseph. An encyclopædia of architecture, historical, theoretical, and practical. Illus. New ed. rev. and enl. London, Longmans, 1891.

524. Moore, Charles Herbert. Development and character of Gothic architecture. Illus. London, Macmillan, 1890.

525. Our national cathedrals . . . their history and architecture . . . with special accounts of modern restorations. . . . Comp. and rev. with the aid of dignitaries of the Anglican church. 3 vols. Colored pl., plans. London, Ward, Lock & Co., 1887–1889.

526. Prior, Edward S. A history of Gothic art in England. Illus. by Gerald C. Horsley. Plans and diagrams. London, Bell, 1900.

527. Rensselaer, Mrs. Schuyler van. English cathedrals. . . . Illus. with 154 drawings by Joseph Pennell. Plans and diagrams. New York, Century, 1892.

528. Sturgis, Russell. A dictionary of architecture and building, biographical, historical, and descriptive. 3 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1901–1902.

529. Turner, T. Hudson [and John Henry Parker]. Some account of domestic architecture in England. . . . 4 vols. Illus. Oxford, Henry & Parker (Vols. I, II, 2d ed., 1877, 1882; Vols. III, IV, 1859).

d. Costume

530. Fairholt, F. W. Costume in England: a history of dress to the end of the eighteenth century. 2 vols. (I, History; II, Glossary). Illus. 3d ed. rev. and enl. by the Hon. H. A. Dillon. London, Bell, 1885.

531. Hill, Georgiana. A history of English dress from the Saxon period to the present day. 2 vols. Illus. London, Bentley, 1893.

532. Planché, James Robinson. A cyclopædia of costume or dictionary of dress . . . and a general chronological history of the costumes of the principal countries of Europe. . . . .[A.D. 1–1760.] 2 vols. London, Chatto & Windus, 1876, 1879.

533. Shaw, Henry. Dresses and decorations of the Middle Ages. 2 vols. Illus. including 94 colored pl. London, Pickering, 1843.

VIII. GENEALOGY AND BIOGRAPHY

See also under Encyclopædias (I. **C.** I. **b**). Biographies proper are under Divisions II and III.

Bibliography

534. Bibliographical lists: Genealogy (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Apr., July, Oct., 1879; Oct., 1891; nos. 49–51, 86).

---

535. Allström, C. M. Dictionary of royal lineage. . . . 2 vols. Chicago, 1902, 1904.

536. Barber, Henry. British family names: their origin and meaning, with lists of Scandinavian, Frisian, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman names. 2d ed. enl. London, Stock, 1903.

537. Bardsley, Charles Wareing. A dictionary of English and Welsh surnames with special American instances. Rev. by his widow. London, Frowde, 1901.

538. Burke, Sir Bernard. A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage. . . . Latest ed. London, Harrison & Sons. — A genealogical and heraldic history of the landed gentry of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. 7th ed. London, Harrison & Sons, 1886.

539. Clarendon Press Series. Oxford, Clarendon Press. *See no. 544.*

540. Craik, George Lillie. The romance of the peerage: or, curiosities of family history. 4 vols. London, Chapman, 1848.

541. Doyle, James E. The official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and offices of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3 vols. 1600 illus. London, Longmans, 1886.

542. Ewald, Alex. Charles. A reference book of English history, containing tables of chronology and genealogy. . . . London, Warne, 1866.

543. Foster, Joseph. The peerage, baronetage, and knightage of the British Empire for 1882, etc. 2 vols. Westminster, Nichols & Sons.

544. George, Hereford B. Genealogical tables illustrative of modern history (Clarendon Press). 3d ed. rev. and enl. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1886.

545. Lorenz, Ottokar. Genealogisches Handbuch der europäischen Staatengeschichte. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Berlin, Hertz, 1895.

546. Marshall, George W. The genealogist's guide to printed pedigrees. . . . London, Bell, 1879.

547. Nicolas, Sir Harris. The historic peerage of England. . . . New ed. of Synopsis of the peerage of England. Rev. and corrected by William Courthope. London, Murray, 1857. [Includes a treatise on clerical dignities.]

548. O'Hart, John. Irish pedigrees; or, the origin and stem of the Irish nation. 3d ed. Dublin, Gill, 1881.

549. Rye, Walter. Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. Boston, Cupples & Hurd, 1888.

550. Selden, John. Titles of honor. 3d ed. corrected (with additions and amendments by the author). London, Tyler, 1672.

551. Taylor, James. The great historic families of Scotland. 2 vols. London, Virtue, 1890.

552. Waters, Henry F. Genealogical gleanings in England. 2 vols. Boston, N. E. Hist. Gen. Society, 1901.

IX. NUMISMATICS

553. † Avebury, Lord. A short history of coins and currency. Illus. London, Murray [1904?].

554. Hawkins, Edward. The silver coins of England, arranged and described; with remarks on British money previous to the Saxon dynasties. 3d ed., with alterations and additions by R. Ll. Kenyon. London, Quaritch, 1887.

555. Kenyon, Robert Lloyd. The gold coins of England, arranged and described. . . . London, Quaritch, 1884.

556. Stevenson, Seth William. A dictionary of Roman coins, republican and imperial . . . rev. in part by C. Roach Smith, and completed by Frederic W. Madden. c. 700 illus. London, Bell, 1889. [See article Britannia, et seq.]

X. HERALDRY, SEALS

557. Boutell, Charles. English heraldry. 450 illus. 8th ed. London, Gibbings, 1904.

558. Burke. Genealogical dictionary. *See no. 538.* — Genealogical history. *See no. 538.*

559. Clark, Hugh. An introduction to heraldry. 18th ed. rev. and corrected by J. R. Planché. c. 1000 illus. London, Bell, 1884.

560. Cussans, John E. The handbook of heraldry. . . . 350 pl. and woodcuts. London, Hotten, 1869.

561. Elvin, Charles Norton. A dictionary of heraldry. c. 2500 illus. London, Kent [1889?].

562. Eve, G. W. Decorative heraldry: a practical handbook of its artistic treatment. Illus. London, Bell, 1897.

563. Genouillac, H. Gourdon de. L'art héraldique (Bibliothèque des Beaux-arts). Illus. Paris, Maison Quantin [1889?].

564. Hulme, F. Edward. The flags of the world: their history, blazonry, and associations. . . . 152 pp., 26 colored pl. London, Warne [1897?]. [Pp. 1–85, chiefly Great Britain.] — The history, principles, and practice of heraldry (Antiquarian Library). Illus. London, Sonnenschein, 1892.

565. La Marche, Lecoy de. Les sceaux (Bibliothèque des Beaux-arts). Illus. Paris, Maison Quantin [1889?].

566. Papworth, J. W. An alphabetical dictionary of coats of arms belonging to families in Great Britain and Ireland, forming an extensive ordinary of British armorials. . . . Ed. from p. 696 by Alfred W. Morant. London, Richards, 1874.

567. Worthy, Charles. Practical heraldry, or an epitome of English armory. . . . 124 illus. London, Redway, 1889.

XI. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS

Bibliography

See Giry, Manuel (*no. 575*), Wattenbach, Schriftwesen (*no. 587*), and Thompson, Handbook (*no. 586*).

568. British Museum. A guide to the manuscripts, autographs, charters, illuminations, and bindings exhibited in the department of manuscripts and in the Grenville Library, ed. by Edward Scott. 20 pl. 9–139 pp. 1899.

569. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der classischen Altertumswissenschaft . . ., herausg. L. Gurlitt u. W. Kroll. 1873, etc. Leipzig, Reisland. [See vol. for 1898, pp. 187–310, Dr. Wilhelm Weinberger; Bericht über Paläographie und Handschriftenkunde (1874–1896). Ibid. for 1900, pp. 168–233 (1897–1900).]

---

570. Astle, Thomas. The origin and progress of writing. . . . Illustrated by engravings taken from marbles, manuscripts, and charters, ancient and modern. . . . London, Author, 1784; Chatto & Windus, 1876.

571. Breslau, Harry. Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien. Vol. I, Leipzig, Veit, 1889.

572. Cappelli, Adriano. Lexicon abbreviaturarum quae in lapidibus, codicibus et chartis praesertim medii-aevi occurrunt. Milano, Hoepli, 1899.

573. Chassant, Alphonse. Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et françaises . . . du moyen-âge. 5th ed. Paris, Martin, 1884.

574. Egbert, James C. Introduction to the study of Latin inscriptions. New York, American Book Co. [1896].

575. Giry, A. Manuel de diplomatique. . . . Paris, Hachette, 1894.

576. La Marche, A. Lecoy. Les manuscrits et la miniature (Bibliothèque des Beaux-arts). New ed. Paris, Maison Quantin [1884].

577. Magna Carta. [Note. Facsimiles of the Magna Carta can be obtained from the British Museum and elsewhere, e.g., M. W. Dunne, London and Washington. Cf. McKechnie (*no. 971*), pp. 194 ff.]

578. Middleton, J. Henry. Illuminated manuscripts in classical and mediæval times, their art and their technique. [Chap. vi, The Celtic school of manuscripts; chap. vii, The Anglo-Saxon school; chap. viii, The Anglo-Norman school.] Cambridge, University Press, 1892.

579. New Palæographical Society. Facsimiles of ancient manuscripts, etc. Photographed and printed by Horace Hart. Parts I–III. London, Oxford University Press, 1903, in progress.

580. O'Curry, Eugene. Lectures on the manuscript materials of ancient Irish history . . . 1855–1856. Reissue. Dublin, Kelly, 1873.

581. Paoli, Cesare. Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di diplomatica. I, Paleografia latina. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Firenze, Sansoni, 1901.

582. Prou, Maurice. Manuel de paléographie latine et française du VIe au XVIIe siècle. . . . 2d ed. Paris, Picard, 1892. [With facsimiles.]

583. Reusens, le Chanoine. Eléments de paléographie. Louvain, Chez l'auteur, 1889. [Bibl., pp. 468–479.]

584. Silvestre, M. J. B. Universal palæography, or facsimiles of writings of all nations and periods.... Text... by Champollion-Figeac and Aimé Champollion, fils.... Tr. by Sir Frederic Madden. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1850.

585. Skeat, Rev. Walter W. Twelve facsimiles of Old English manuscripts, with transcriptions and an introduction. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892.

586. Thompson, E. Maunde, ed. Catalogue of a selection from the Stowe manuscripts exhibited in the King's Library in the British Museum. Illus., with 15 autotype facsimiles. [London], By the trustees, 1883. — Handbook of Greek and Latin palæography (International Scientific). New York, Appleton, 1893. [Bibl., pp. 327–333.]

587. Wattenbach, W. Anleitung zur lateinischen Palaeographie. 4th ed. rev. 106 pp. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1886. [Bibl., pp. 1–42.] — Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter. 3d ed. rev. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1896. [Contains full bibl. footnotes.]

588. Wright, Andrew. Court-hand restored: or, the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, records, etc.... 8th ed. rev. London, Hotten, 1867. [Appendix contains The ancient names of places....]

II. HISTORICAL WORKS OF MORE THAN ONE PERIOD

Individual biographies, including autobiographies and memoirs, are all under Division III. So also are all works on Colonization.

A. SOURCES

I. GENERAL

589. Annual Register, or a view of the history, politics, and literature for the year 1758, etc. 6th ed. London, Dodsley, 1777; new series, 1863, etc.; new series, 1903, etc. London, Longmans, 1904. [General index, 1758–1819, London, Baldwin, 1826.]

590. Bohn's Libraries. London, Bell. *See nos. 104, 452, 600, 602, 612, 613, 653, 661, 667, 695, 1082, 1162, 1183, 1191, 1241, 1275, 1280, 1295, 1472, 1500, 1574, 1592.*

591. Brewer, David J., ed.; Edward A. Allen and William Schuyler, associate eds. The world's best orations (official ed.) from the earliest period to the present time. 10 vols. St. Louis, Kaiser, 1899.

592. Butler, Rev. Alban, comp. The lives of the fathers, martyrs, and other saints. Comp. from original monuments and authentic documents. 12 vols. Dublin, James Duffy, 1866. [Another ed.] — Lives of saints. Illustrated by G. M. Brighty. 3 vols. Dublin, Cumming.

593. Cassell's National Library. Henry Morley, ed. New York, Cassell. *See nos. 1072, 1078, 1163, 1220, 1235, 1250, 1352, 1354.*

594. Chronicles of the crusades, being contemporary narratives of the crusade of Richard Cœur de Lion, by Richard of Devizes and Geoffrey de Vinsauf, and of the crusade of St. Louis, by Lord John de Joinville. . . . London, Bohn, 1848.

595. European History Studies Series. F. M. Fling, ed. Chicago, Ainsworth. *See no. 604.*

596. Fabyan, Robert. The new chronicles of England and France; in two parts, by Robert Fabyan, named by himself the Concordance of Histories: reprinted from Pynson's ed. of 1516. . . . Ed. by Henry Ellis. London, Rivington, 1811.

597. Fox, John. Fox's Book of Martyrs: the acts and monuments of the church. Ed. by Rev. John Cumming. 3 vols. London, Virtue, 1844. — The acts and monuments of the church; containing the history and sufferings of the martyrs by John Foxe. New ed. rev. . . . by Rev. M. Hobart Seymour. New York, Carter & Bro., 1856.

598. Gould, Baring S., comp. Lives of the saints. 15 vols. London, Hodges, 1872–1877.

599. Heimskringla, or the sagas of the Norse kings. Tr. from the Icelandic of Snorre Sturlason by Samuel Laing. 2d ed. rev., with notes, by Rasmus B. Anderson. 4 vols. 2 maps. New York, Scribner, 1889.

600. Henderson, Ernest F., tr. and ed. Select historical documents of the Middle Ages (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). London, Bell, 1892.

601. Hill, Mabel, comp. Liberty documents with contemporary exposition and critical comments drawn from various writers. New York, Longmans, 1901.

602. Hoveden, Roger of. The annals of Roger de Hoveden, comprising the history of England and other countries of Europe, from A.D. 732 to A.D. 1201 (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). Tr. by Henry T. Riley. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1853.

603. Indiana University, Department of history and political science of. Extracts from the sources. *See no. 1113.*

604. Jones, Guernsey, ed. Civilization during the Middle Ages: studies in European history, with an introduction to the source study method (European History Studies). Chicago, Ainsworth, 1900.

605. Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. The chronicles of, containing an account . . . of the possession of Paris and Normandy by the English; their expulsion thence . . . , 1400–1467, . . . continued by others to the year 1516. Tr. by Thomas Johnes. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1849.

606. Morley's [Henry] Universal Library Series. London, Routledge. *See nos. 1101, 1323, 1371, 1372, 1374.*

607. Paris, Gaston, and A. Jeanroy, eds. Extraits des chroniquers français, Willehardouin, Joinville, Froissart, Commines. Paris, Hachette, 1902.

608. Pennsylvania, University of. Translations and reprints from the original sources of European history, ed. by the Department of history. 6 vols. Philadelphia, Department of history, University of Pennsylvania, 1897–1900. *And see Lingelbach, Merchant adventurers, no. 664.*

609. Pinkerton, John, ed. A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world. . . . 17 vols. Illus. London, Longman, 1808–1814.

610. Purchas, Samuel. Hakluytus Posthumus, or, Purchas his pilgrimes, contayning a history of the world in sea voyages and land travells by Englishmen and others. Vols. I–XVI (to be in 20 vols.). Glasgow, McLehose & Sons, 1905, in progress.

611. Robinson, James Harvey, ed. Readings in European history: a collection of extracts from the sources chosen with the purpose of illustrating the progressive culture in Western Europe since the German invasions. 2 vols. Boston, Ginn [1904, 1906?].

612. Vitalis, Ordericus. Tr. . . . by Thomas Forester as, The ecclesiastical history of England and Normandy [Bohn's Antiquarian Library]. 4 vols. London, Bohn, 1853–1856.

613. Westminster, Matthew of [an imaginary author]. The flowers of history, especially such as relate to the affairs of Britain, . . . to . . . 1307 (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). Tr. by C. D. Yonge. 2 vols. London, Bohn, 1853.

614. World Library Series. New York, Ward. *See no. 1081.*

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For America, see under Division III.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

The collected works of men of letters, etc., are included under III.A.III.b.

615. Accounts of the lord high treasurer of Scotland. Compota thesauriorum regum Scotorum. Vol. I, 1473–1498, ed. by Thomas Dickson. Edinburgh, H. M. R. H., 1877.

616. Adams, Charles Kendall, ed. Representative British Orations, with introductions and explanatory notes. With a supplementary volume by John Alden. 4 vols. New York, Putnam, 1900.

617. Adams, George Burton, and H. Morse Stephens, eds. Select documents of English constitutional history. New York, Macmillan, 1901.

618. Anglo-Saxon chronicle. Tr. by Dr. J. A. Giles. London, Bell & Daldy, 1871.

619. Archæologia: or miscellaneous tracts relating to antiquity. Pub. by the Society of Antiquaries of London. 3d ed. London, Society of Antiquaries, 1804, etc. [Index to Vols. I–L, 1889, various editors.]

620. Athenæum Press Series. G. L. Kittredge and C. T. Winchester, gen. eds. Boston, Ginn. *See nos. 1290, 1331.*

621. Blackstone, William, ed. The Great Charter and Charter of the Forest, with other authentic instruments; to which is prefixed an introductory discourse containing the history of the charters. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1759.

622. British anthologies. Edward Arber, ed. 10 vols. London, Frowde, 1899–1901.

623. Bund, J. W. Willis-, ed. A selection of cases from the State trials. Cambridge, University Press, 1879. [Vol. I, Trials for treason (1327–1660).]

624. Calendar of Carew MSS., preserved in the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth, 1515–1624, J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, eds. 6 vols. London, Longmans, 1867–1871.

625. Calendar of documents preserved in France, illustrative of the history of Great Britain and Ireland (Vol. I, 918–1206), J. Horace Round, ed. London, H. M. S. O., 1899.

626. Calendar of documents relating to Ireland, 1171–1307, H. S. Sweetman and Gustavus Frederick Handcock, eds. 5 vols. London, Longmans, 1875–1886.

627. Calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Papal letters (4 vols., 1198–1404), W. H. Bliss, C. Johnson, and J. A. Twemlow, eds. London, H. M. S. O., 1893–1902. — Petitions to the Pope (Vol. I, 1342–1419), W. H. Bliss, ed. 1896.

628. Calendar of state papers and manuscripts relating to English affairs, existing in the archives and collections of Venice and in other libraries of Northern Italy, 1202–1607, Rawdon Brown, G. Cavendish Bentinck, and Horatio F. Brown, eds. 12 vols. London, Longmans, 1864–1900.

629. Calendar of treasury papers, 155$\frac{6}{7}$–1728, prepared by Joseph Redington. 6 vols. London, Longmans, 1868–1889.

630. Calendar of treasury books and papers, 1729–1795, William A. Shaw, ed. 5 vols. London, H. M. S. O., 1897–1903.

631. Camelot Series. London, Scott. *See no. 637.*

632. Carisbrooke Library Series. London, Routledge. *See no. 1208.*

633. Chalmers, George. An estimate of the comparative strength of Great Britain during the present and four preceding reigns, and of the losses of her trade from every war since the Revolution. New ed. . . . London, Stockdale, 1794.

634. †Cheyney, E. P., ed. Readings in English history. Boston, Ginn. [In preparation.]

635. Chronicle of the grey friars of London (Camden Society), John Gough Nichols, ed. London, For the society, 1852.

636. Chronicle (An English) of the reigns of Richard II, Henry IV, Henry V, and Henry VI, written before the year 1471, John Silvester Davies, ed. (Camden Society). London, For the society, 1856.

637. Clarke, William, ed. Political orations, from Wentworth to Macaulay; with an introduction (Camelot Series, no. 38). London, Scott.

638. Cobbett's complete collection of state trials and proceedings for high treason and other crimes and misdemeanors, from the earliest period to the present time; ed. by T. B. and T. J. Howell. 34 vols. (XXXIV, Index by David Jardine). London, Hansard, 1809–1826.

639. Colby, Charles W., ed. Selections from the sources of English history, being a supplement to text-books of English history, B.C. 55 to A.D. 1832. New York, Longmans, 1899.

640. Collection of ordinances and regulations for the government of the royal household, made in divers reigns, from King Edward III to King William and Queen Mary; also receipts in ancient cookery. London, Society of antiquaries, 1790.

641. Customs of London, otherwise called Arnold's Chronicle; containing, among divers other matters, the original of the celebrated poem of The Nut Brown Maid. Reprinted from the 1st ed., with the additions included in the 2d. London, Rivington, 1811.

642. Ellis, Henry, ed. Original letters, illustrative of English history, including numerous royal letters, from autographs in the British Museum and one or two other places. 2d ed., 3 vols. London, Harding, 1825 (second series, 4 vols., London, Harding, 1827; third series, 4 vols., London, Bentley, 1846). — Original letters of eminent literary men of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries; with notes and illustrations. London, Clarendon Press, 1843.

643. English Chronicles. *See Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.*

644. English garner. Ingatherings from our history and literature, ed. by Edward Arber. 7 vols. London, Arber, 1877–1883. [Vol. VIII, Constable, 1896.] — Rev. ed. Thomas Seccombe, gen. ed. New York, Dutton; Westminster, Constable. *See nos. 694, 1149, 1160, 1176, 1201, 1204, 1209, 1216, 1403.*

645. English Historical Reprints, W. Dawson Johnston and Jean Browne Johnston, eds. Part I, The relations between Church and State, Mediæval, 664–1547. 46 pp. Part II, Modern, 1547–1869. 62 pp. Ann Arbor, Mich., Sheehan, 1896, 1897.

646. English History by Contemporary Writers, F. York-Powell, ed. London, Nutt; New York, Putnam. *See nos. 1116, 1117, 1119, 1173, 1174, 1212, 1233.*

647. English History Illustrated from Original Sources. George Townsend Warner, gen. ed. 5 vols. London, Black. *See no. 1161.*

648. English Readings for Students. New York, Holt. *See no. 1241.*

649. English Reprints, Edward Arber, ed. Birmingham, Arber; Westminster, Constable. *See nos. 1196, 1287, 1386, 1391, 1393.*

650. Fighting instructions, 1530–1816, Julian S. Corbett, ed. (Navy Records Society.) [London], For the society, 1905.

651. Gairdner, James, ed. Three fifteenth-century chronicles with historical memoranda by John Stowe, the antiquary; and contemporary notes of occurrences written by him in the reign of Queen Elizabeth (Camden Society). London, For the society, 1880.

652. Gee, Henry, and William John Hardy, eds. Documents illustrative of English church history, compiled from original sources. London, Macmillan, 1896.

653. Giles, J. A., ed. The Venerable Bede's ecclesiastical history of England; also the Anglo-Saxon chronicle (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). 2d ed. London, Bohn, 1849.

654. Goodrich, Chauncey A., ed. Select British eloquence: embracing the best speeches entire, of the most eminent orators of Great Britain for the last two centuries; with sketches of their lives, an estimate of their genius, and notes, critical and explanatory. New York, Harper, 1856.

655. Hall's chronicle: containing the history of England during the reign of Henry the Fourth and the succeeding monarchs to the end of the reign of Henry the Eighth, in which are particularly described the manners and customs of those periods; carefully collated with the editions of 1548 and 1550. London, Johnson, 1809.

656. Halliwell, James Orchard, ed. A collection of letters illustrative of the progress of science in England from the reign of Queen Elizabeth to that of Charles the Second. xix + 124 pp. London, Historical Society of Science, 1841. — Letters of the kings of England, now first collected. . . . 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1848.

657. Harleian miscellany, Oldys and Park, eds. 8 vols. London, T. Osborne, 1744. — Harleian miscellany: or a collection of scarce, curious, and entertaining pamphlets and tracts, as well in manuscript as in print, found in the late Earl of Oxford's library, interspersed with historical, political, and critical notes. 12 vols. London, Dutton,

1808–1811. [Index in each vol.; complete index in Vol. XII.] — Contents of, with an index (for the 12-vol. London ed. of 1808–1811) comp. at the Free Public Library, Sydney, 1885. Sydney, Richards, 1885.

658. Hatton, Correspondence of the family of: being chiefly letters addressed to Christopher, first Viscount Hatton, A.D. 1601–1704 (Camden Society). Ed. by Edward Maunde Thompson. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1878.

659. Henderson, Ernest Flagg, ed. Side-lights on English history...: being extracts from letters, papers, and diaries of the past three centuries. New York, Holt, 1900.

660. Holinshed, Raphael. Chronicles of England, Scotland, and Ireland; first collected and published by Raphael Holinshed, William Harrison, and others. Now newlie augmented and continued to the year 1586, by John Hooker, alias Vowell, Gent., and others. 6 vols. [reprint]. London, Longman, 1807.

661. Huntingdon, Henry of. The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon: comprising the history of England from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to the accession of Henry II; also the acts of Stephen, king of England and duke of Normandy (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). Tr. and ed. by Thomas Forester. London, Bohn, 1853.

662. Kendall, Elizabeth Kimball, ed. Source-book of English history, for the use of schools and readers. London, Macmillan, 1900.

663. Lee, Guy Carleton, ed. Source-book of English history: leading documents, together with illustrative material from contemporary writers, and a bibliography of sources. New York, Holt, 1900.

664. Lingelbach, W. E., ed. The merchant adventurers of England; their laws and ordinances with other documents. (University of Pennsylvania, Translations and Reprints, second series, Vol. II.) Philadelphia, Longmans, 1902.

665. Lodge, Edmund, ed. Illustrations of British history, biography, and manners, in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, Mary, Elizabeth, and James I, exhibited in a series of original papers.... 3 vols. 2d ed. ... rev. London, Chidley, 1838.

666. Luttrell, Narcissus. A brief historical relation of state affairs from September, 1678, to April, 1714. 6 vols. Oxford, University Press, 1857.

667. Malmesbury, William of. Chronicle of the kings of England from the earliest period to the reign of King Stephen (Bohn's Antiquarian Library), tr. by J. A. Giles. Notes and illus. London, Bohn, 1847.

668. Memorials of London and London life in the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries; being a series of extracts, local, social, and political,

from the early archives of the city of London, A.D. 1276–1419, ed. by Henry Thomas Riley. London, Longmans, 1868.

669. Monumenta Franciscana (Rolls). Vol. I, J. S. Brewer, ed. London, Longmans, 1858.

670. Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis (Rolls). Vol. I, Liber Albus et Liber Horn. Vol. II, Liber Custumarium. Vol. III, Translation of the Anglo-Norman passages in Liber Albus, glossaries, app., and index. Henry Thomas Riley, ed. 3 vols. London, Longman, Brown, Green, 1860–1862.

671. Oxford University Statutes. Tr. by G. R. M. Ward. London, Pickering, 1845. [Vol. I, The Caroline Code or Laudian statutes, promulgated A.D. 1636. Vol. II, The University statutes from 1767 to 1850.]

672. Paston letters, 1422–1509, A.D. James Gairdner, ed. 2d ed. 4 vols. Westminster, Constable, 1900, 1901.

673. Pitt Press Series. Cambridge, University Press. *See no. 1185.*

674. Political songs of England, from the reign of John to that of Edward II (Camden Society). Ed. and tr. by Thomas Wright. London, Nichols & Son, 1839.

675. Pollard, A. F., ed. Political pamphlets. London, Trübner, 1897.

676. Prothero, George Walter, ed. Select statutes and other constitutional documents illustrative of the reigns of Elizabeth and James I. 2d ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1898.

677. Robertson, C. Grant, ed. Select statutes, cases, and documents to illustrate English constitutional history, 1660–1832; with a supplement, 1832–1894. New York, Putnam [1904].

678. Rogers, James E. Thorold, ed. A complete collection of the protests of the Lords, with historical introd., ed. from the journals of the Lords. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1875.

679. Rotuli parliamentorum; ut et petitiones et placita in parliamento (1278–1503). 6 vols.

680. Royal commission on historical manuscripts. Reports, 1874, in progress. London, Eyre & Spottiswoode. [See in Gross (*no. 120*), no. 503, and App. B, pp. 534–539.]

681. Rye, William Brenchley, ed. England as seen by foreigners in the days of Elizabeth and James the First, comprising translations of the journals of the two Dukes of Wirtemberg in 1592 and 1610. . . . London, Smith, 1865.

682. Saintsbury, George, ed. Elizabethan and Jacobean pamphlets. London, Percival & Co., 1892.

683. Scottish History from Contemporary Writers Series. F. York-Powell, ed. London, Nutt; New York, Amsterdam. *See nos. 1203, 1211, 1294.*

684. Smith, Edward, ed. Foreign visitors in England and what they have thought of us; being some of their books, and their opinions during the last three centuries. New York, Armstrong, 1889.

685. Smith, Toulmin, ed. English gilds: the original ordinances of more than one hundred early English gilds, together with The olde vsages of the cite of Wynchestre; The ordinances of Worcester; The office of the mayor of Bristol; and The costomary of the manor of Tettenhall-Regis, from original MSS. of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Introd. and glossary by Lucy T. Smith. Preliminary essay . . . "On the history and development of gilds" by Lujo Brentano. London, E. E. T. Society, 1870.

686. Somers tracts, a collection of scarce and valuable tracts . . . such as relate to the history and constitution of these kingdoms. . . . 13 vols. 2d ed. rev. by Walter Scott. London, 1809–1815.

687. Stanton, Richard. A menology of England and Wales. London, 1887.

688. Statutes at large, of England and of Great Britain; from Magna Carta to the union of the kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland. Thomas Edlyne Tomlins (Vol. I) and John Raithby (Vols. II–X), eds. 10 vols. London, Eyre & Strahan, 1811.

689. Stephen, H. L., ed. State trials, political and social. 4 vols. London, Duckworth, Vols. I, II, 1899; Vols. III, IV, 1902.

690. Stubbs, William, ed. Select charters and other illustrations of English constitutional history, from the earliest times to the reign of Edward I. 6th ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888.

691. Student's Series of English Classics. Boston, Leach, Shewell. *See no. 1331.*

692. [Thorpe, B., ed.] Ancient laws and institutes of England; . . . with an English translation of the Saxon; . . . also monumenta ecclesiastica Anglicana, . . . and the ancient Latin version of the Anglo-Saxon laws, with a compendious glossary, &c. [London], Record Commission, 1840.

693. Verney family. Letters and papers of, down to the end of the year 1639, printed from the original MSS. in the possession of Sir Harry Verney, Bart. (Camden Society). Ed. by John Bruce. London, For the society, 1852.

694. Voyages and travels, mainly during the 16th and 17th centuries (English Garner). Introd. by C. Raymond Beazley. 2 vols. New York, Dutton.

695. Worcester, Florence of. The chronicle of Florence of Worcester with two continuations comprising annals of English history from the departure of the Romans to the reign of Edward I (Bohn's Antiquarian Library). Tr. from the Latin by Thomas Forester. London, Bohn, 1854.

B. MODERN ACCOUNTS

Cyclopædias of biography are under I.**C**.I.**a**. (2). Autobiographies are under III.**A**; single biographies are under III.**B**.

I. GENERAL

696. Adams, George Burton. Civilization during the Middle Ages. New York, Scribner, 1894. — European history: an outline of its development. Maps and illus. New York, Macmillan, 1899.

697. Archer, T. A., and Chas. L. Kingsford. The crusades: story of Latin kingdom of Jerusalem (Nations). New York, Putnam, 1904.

698. Bémont, C., and G. Monod. Histoire de l'Europe et en particulier de France de 395 à 1270. Paris, Alcan, 1891.

699. Böhmer, Heinrich. Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im XI und XII Jahrhundert. Leipzig, Weicher, 1899.

700. [Brougham, Henry.] History of England and France under the House of Lancaster, with an introductory view of the early Reformation. London, Murray, 1852.

701. Bryce, James. The Holy Roman Empire. 8th ed. New York, Macmillan, 1887.

702. Cambridge Historical Series. G. W. Prothero, ed. Cambridge, University Press. *See nos. 852, 927, 1032, 1427, 1446, 1510, 1870, 1888, 1933.*

703. Cambridge modern history, planned by the late Lord Acton. . . . A. W. Ward, G. W. Prothero, Stanley Leathes, eds. To be in 12 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1902, in progress.

704. Cambridge Series for Schools and Training Colleges. Cambridge, University Press. *See no. 1864.*

705. Chautauqua Reading Circle Literature Series. Meadville, Pa., Century Press. *See nos. 804, 1428.*

706. Cheyney, Edward Potts. European background of American history, 1300–1600 (American Nation, Vol. I). New York, Harper, 1904.

707. Church History Series. London, Religious Tract Society. *See no. 992.*

708. Clarke, Rev. Henry William. A history of tithes. London, Sonnenschein, 1891.

709. Compayré, Gabriel. Abelard and the origin and early history of universities. New York, Scribner, 1901.

710. Cox, George W. The Crusades (Epochs of Modern History). London, Longmans, 1877.

711. Creighton, Mandell. Historical essays and reviews. Ed. by Louise Creighton. 3d impression. London, Longmans, 1903.

712. Del Mar, Alexander. History of monetary systems. Record of actual experiments. . . . Chicago, Kerr, 1896.

713. Duruy, Victor. History of the Middle Ages. Tr. from the 12th ed. by E. H. and M. D. Whitney, with notes and revisions by George Burton Adams. New York, Holt, 1891. — History of modern times, from the fall of Constantinople to the French Revolution. Tr. and rev., with notes, by Edwin A. Grosvenor. New York, Holt, 1894.

714. Early Chroniclers of Europe. London, S. P. C. K.; New York, Potts. *See nos. 819, 869.*

715. Eckenstein, Lina. Woman under monasticism, A.D. 500–1500. Cambridge, University Press, 1896.

716. Ely Lectures. New York, Scribner. *See no. 1992.*

717. Emerton, Ephraim. Mediæval Europe. Boston, Ginn, 1894.

718. Essentials in History Series. Albert Bushnell Hart, ed. New York, American Book Co. *See nos. 736, 842.*

719. Epochs of Church History Series. M. Creighton, ed. London, Longmans. *See nos. 1005, 1017, 1019, 1022, 1469, 2000.*

720. Epochs of Modern History Series. [Various editors.] London and New York, Longmans; New York, Scribner. *See nos. 710, 733, 747, 780, 869, 1407, 1414, 1420, 1493, 1501, 1557, 1570, 1600, 1611, 1613, 1647, 1660.*

721. Fiske, John. The discovery of America, with some account of ancient America and the Spanish conquest. Boston, Houghton, 1892. — Essays, historical and literary. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

722. Foreign Statesmen Series. London, Macmillan. *See no. 1458.*

723. Freeman, Edward Augustus. Comparative politics: six lectures read before the Royal Institution in January and February, 1873, with The unity of history, the Rede lecture read before the University of Cambridge, May 29, 1872. London, Macmillan, 1873. — Lectures to American audiences. I, The English people in its three homes; II, The practical bearings of general European history. Philadelphia, Coates [1882?]. — General sketch of history. New York, Holt. — Historical essays. [1st–4th series.] London, Macmillan, 1886–1892.

724. Froude, James Anthony. Short studies on great subjects. Series I, 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1867. Series II and III. New York, Scribner, 1872, 1877. Series IV, 4 vols. New York, Scribner,

1892. — The Spanish story of the Armada, and other essays. New York, Scribner, 1892.

725. Fyffe, Charles Alan. A history of modern Europe. 3 vols. (I, 2d ed., rev.). Maps. New York, Holt, 1891.

726. Gautier, Léon. La chevalerie. Paris, Palmé, 1884.

727. Geschichte der europäischen Staaten. Ukert Heeren, and W. v. Giesebrecht, eds. Gotha, Perthes. *See nos. 851, 885, 897.*

728. Gibbins, H. de B. The history of commerce in Europe. New York, Macmillan, 1891.

729. Gibbon, Edward. The history of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire (ed. in 7 vols., with introd., notes, app., and index, by J. B. Bury). New York, Macmillan, 1896. — The history of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire (The Student's Gibbon). Abridged, incorporating the researches of recent commentators, by William Smith. Illus. New York, Harper, 1865. — A history of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire (The Student's Gibbon). Abridged by Sir Wm. Smith. Rev. ed. by A. H. J. Greenidge. 2 vols. Maps and illus. London, Murray, 1899.

730. Gladstone, William Ewart. Gleanings of past years, 1843–1879. 7 vols. New York, Scribner.

731. Great Educators Series. N. M. Butler, ed. New York, Scribner. *See nos. 1453, 1474.*

732. Guizot, F. The history of civilization from the fall of the Roman Empire to the French Revolution. Tr. by William Hazlitt. 4 vols. in 2. New York, Appleton, 1888.

733. Hale, Rev. E. The fall of the Stuarts and western Europe (Epochs of Modern History). Maps and plans. New York, Scribner, 1887.

734. Hallam, Henry. View of the state of Europe during the Middle Ages. 2 vols. New York, Armstrong, 1880.

735. Handbooks of the History of Religions Series. M. Jastrow, ed. Boston, Ginn. *See no. 1915.*

736. Harding, Samuel Banister. Essentials in mediæval and modern history (from Charlemagne to the present day), in consultation with Albert Bushnell Hart (Essentials in History). New York, American Book Co., 1905.

737. Haskins, Charles H. The life of mediæval students as illustrated by their letters. (*American Historical Review*, Jan., 1898; Vol. III, no. 2, pp. 203–229.) New York, Macmillan.

738. Häusser, Ludwig. The period of the Reformation, 1517–1648. Ed. by Wilhelm Oncken; tr. by Mrs. G. Sturge. New York, American Tract Society.

739. Helmolt, H. F., ed. The history of the world: a survey of man's record, with an introductory essay by James Bryce. Pl. and maps. To be in 8 vols. New York, Dodd, 1902, etc.

740. Heroes of the Nations. Evelyn Abbott, ed. New York and London, Putnam. *See nos. 1457, 1464, 1466, 1467, 1471, 1481, 1722, 1733, 1739, 1755, 1776, 1779, 1804, 1826.*

741. Hibbert Lectures. London, Williams & Norgate. *See nos. 1410, 2003.*

742. Hildreth, Richard, ed. Atrocious judges: lives of judges infamous as tools of tyrants and instruments of oppression, compiled from the judicial biographies of John Lord Campbell. . . . New York, Miller, 1856.

743. History of Banking in all the Leading Nations. Editor of the *Journal of Commerce* and *Commercial Bulletin*, ed. New York, *Journal of Commerce. See no. 1044.*

744. History of Religions. Boston, Ginn. *See no. 1915.*

745. Hosmer, James K. A short history of Anglo-Saxon freedom: the polity of the English-speaking race, outlined in its inception, development, diffusion, and present condition. New York, Scribner, 1890.

746. Jalkson, Lowis. Ten centuries of European progress. London, Low, 1893.

747. Johnson, Rev. A. H. The Normans in Europe (Epochs of Modern History). New York, Scribner, 1901.

748. † Langlois, C. V. Comparative history of England and France during the Middle Ages. (*English Historical Review*, 1890; Vol. V, pp. 259 ff.) London, Longmans.

749. Larned, J. N., ed. History for ready reference from the best historians, biographers, and specialists; their own words in a complete system of history . . . representing . . . the better and newer literature of history in the English language. 6 vols. (VI, Recent history, 1894–1895 to 1901). Maps, etc., by Alan C. Reiley. Rev. and enl. Springfield, Mass., Nichols, 1901. [See articles under Egypt, England, India, Ireland, Australia, Canada, etc.]

750. Lavisse, Ernest. General view of the political history of Europe, tr. . . . by Charles Gross. New York, Longmans, 1891.

751. Lavisse, Ernest, et Alfred Rambaud, eds. Histoire générale du 4e siècle à nos jours. 12 vols. Paris, Colin, 1893.

752. Lea, Henry C. An historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1867. — A history of the inquisition of the Middle Ages. 3 vols. New York, Harper. — Superstition and force; essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, torture. 3d ed. rev. Philadelphia, Lea, 1878.

753. Library of the world's best literature, ancient and modern (Teacher's ed.). Charles Dudley Warner, ed.; Hamilton Wright Mabie, Lucia Gilbert Runkle, George Henry Warner, assoc. eds. 31 vols. New York, Hill [c. 1899].

754. Lodge, Richard. History of modern Europe, from the capture of Constantinople by the Turks to the treaty of Berlin, 1878 (Student's modern Europe). New York, Harper, 1897.

755. Lord, Walter Frewen. England and France in the Mediterranean, 1660–1830. London, Low, 1901.

756. Mctyeire, Holland N. A history of Methodism: . . . Nashville, Tenn., S. Methodist Publishing House, 1884.

757. Mahan, Capt. Alfred Taylor. The influence of sea power upon history, 1660–1783. Boston, Little, 1890.

758. Maitland, S. R. The Dark Ages: a series of essays intended to illustrate the state of religion and literature in the ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries. London, Rivington, 1844.

759. Milman, Henry Hart. History of Latin Christianity, including that of the Popes to the pontificate of Nicholas V. 8 vols. in 4. New York, Armstrong, 1889.

760. Moeller, Wilhelm. History of the Christian church, tr. from the German. 2 vols. (I, A.D. 1–600; II, In the Middle Ages). London, Sonnenschein, 1902, 1893.

761. Mombert, J. I. A short history of the crusades. New York, Appleton, 1894.

762. Mommsen, Theodor. Reden und Aufsätze. Berlin, Weidmannsche Buchh., 1905. [Die Germania des Tacitus, pp. 144–153.]

763. Monographien zur Weltgeschichte. Bielefeld, Velhagen. *See no. 1742.*

764. Montalembert, Count de. The monks of the west from St. Benedict to St. Bernard. Boston, Noonan.

765. Munro, Dana Carleton, and George Clarke Sellery, eds. Medieval civilization: selected studies from European authors, tr. New York, Century, 1904.

766. Myers, Philip Van Ness. Outlines of mediæval and modern history: a text-book. . . . Boston, Ginn, 1899.

767. Oliphant, T. L. Kington. The duke and the scholar, and other essays. London, Macmillan, 1875.

768. Oman, C. W. C. Art of war in the Middle Ages, A.D. 378–1515. London, Unwin, 1885. — A history of the art of war: the Middle Ages from the fourth to the fourteenth century. Maps, plans, and illus. New York, Putnam, 1898; London, Methuen, 1898.

769. Palgrave, Sir Francis. History of Normandy and England. 4 vols. Vols. I, II, London, Parker & Son, 1851, 1857; Vols. III, IV, London, Macmillan, 1864.

770. Pastor, Ludwig. The history of the Popes, from the close of the Middle Ages, drawn from the secret archives of the Vatican and other original sources, ed. by Frederick Ignatius Antrobus. 2 vols. St. Louis, Herder, 1898.

771. Periods of European History. A. Hassall, ed. New York, Macmillan. *See nos. 791, 1422, 1426, 1450.*

772. Pyle, Howard, ed. The buccaneers and marooners of America; being an account of the famous adventures and daring deeds of certain notorious freebooters of the Spanish Main (Popular ed.). London, Unwin, 1897.

773. Rand, Benjamin, ed. Selections illustrating economic history since the Seven Years' War. 2d ed. rev. Cambridge, Mass., Wilson, 1892.

774. Ranke, Leopold. The history of the Popes, their church and state, and especially of their conflicts with Protestantism in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, tr. by E. Foster. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1891.

775. Rashdall, Hastings. The universities of the Middle Ages. 2 vols. in 3 parts. Maps and illus. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1895.

776. Rede Lectures. Cambridge, University Press. *See nos. 1461, 1976.*

777. Robinson, James Harvey. An introduction to the history of western Europe. Part I, The Middle Ages. Boston, Ginn, 1902.

778. Schaff, Philip. History of the Christian Church. 7 vols. 2d ed. New York, Scribner, 1882–1894.

779. Schwill, Ferdinand. History of modern Europe. Maps and genealogical tables. New York, Scribner, 1898.

780. Seebohm, Frederic. The era of the Protestant Revolution (Epochs of Modern History). Maps. Boston, Estes & Lauriat, 1874.

781. Sewell, E. M., and C. M. Yonge, eds. European history, narrated in a series of historical selections from the best authorities. 2 vols. (I, 1003–1154; II, 1088–1228). 3d ed. London, Macmillan, 1873.

782. Shaw, W. A. The history of currency, 1252 to 1894. . . . New York, Putnam, 1896.

783. Smith, I. Gregory. Christian monasticism from the 4th to the 9th centuries. London, Innes, 1892.

784. Smyth, William. Lectures on modern history from the irruption of the northern nations to the close of the American Revolution. 2 vols. London, Pickering, 1841.

785. Stoddard, John L. Lectures: illus. and embellished with views of the world's famous places and people. . . . 10 vols. Boston, Balch, 1898–1900.

786. Story of the Nations. New York, Putnam; London, Unwin. *See nos. 697, 823, 827, 864, 881, 891, 926, 1027, 1425, 1495, 1549, 1855, 1888, 1908, 1942.*

787. Stubbs, William. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1886.

788. Sybel, Heinrich von. The history and literature of the crusades, tr. from the German by Lady Duff Gordon. London, Chapman & Hall, 1861.

789. Technical, Industrial, and Trade Education Series. London, Philip. *See nos. 405, 803, 1452.*

790. Ten Epochs of Church History Series. John Fulton, ed. New York, Scribner. *See nos. 793, 996.*

791. Tout, T. F. The Empire and the Papacy, A.D. 918–1272 (Periods of European History). New York, Macmillan, 1899.

792. Van Dyke, Paul. The age of the Renascence: an outline sketch of the history of the Papacy from the return from Avignon to the sack of Rome (1377–1527). Introduction by Henry Van Dyke. Edinburgh, Clark, 1897.

793. Walker, Williston. The Reformation (Ten Epochs of Church History). New York, Scribner, 1900.

794. Ward, Adolphus William. Great Britain and Hanover: some aspects of the personal union (Ford lecture, 1899). Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1899.

795. Webster, William Clarence. A general history of commerce. Boston, Ginn, 1903.

796. Whitcomb, Merrick. A history of modern Europe. Maps and illus. New York, Appleton, 1903.

797. Wilson, Woodrow. The state: elements of historical and practical politics; a sketch of institutional history and administration. Boston, Heath, 1889.

798. Wishart, Alfred Wesley. A short history of monks and monasteries. Trenton, N.J., Brandt, 1900.

799. World's best essays, from the earliest period to the present time (Official edition). David J. Brewer, ed.; Edward A. Allen, William Schuyler, assoc. eds. 10 vols. St. Louis, Kaiser, 1900.

800. World's Great Explorers and Explorations Series. New York, Dodge; London, Philip & Son. *See nos. 1460, 1476.*

801. Wright, Thomas. Womankind in western Europe from the earliest times to the seventeenth century. Illus. London, Groombridge, 1869.

802. Yale Bicentennial Publications Series. New York, Scribner. *See nos. 277, 1467.*

803. Yeats, John, and others. The growth and vicissitudes of commerce in all ages; an historical narrative of the industry and intercourse of civilised nations, with charts of caravan routes, and app. (Technical, Industrial, and Trade Education.) 3d ed. rev. and enl. London, Philip.

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For America, see under Division III.

804. Adams, George Burton. The growth of the French nation (Chautauqua). Meadville, Pa., Chautauqua Press, 1896.

805. Blok, Petrus Johannes. History of the people of the Netherlands, tr. by Oscar A. Bierstadt and Ruth Putnam. 3 vols. New York, Putnam, 1898.

806. Brunner, Heinrich. Deutsche Rechtsgeschichte. 2 bde. Leipzig, Duncker, 1887, 1892.

807. Burke, Ulick Ralph. A history of Spain from the earliest times to the death of Ferdinand the Catholic. Ed. with additional notes, and an introduction by Martin A. S. Hume. 2 vols. 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1900.

808. Duruy, Victor. A history of France . . ., tr. by Mrs. M. Carey . . .; introduction by J. Franklin Jameson. New York, Crowell [1896].

809. Foster, Herbert Darling. Geneva before Calvin, 1387–1536: the antecedents of a Puritan state. (*American Historical Review*, Jan., 1903; Vol. VIII, no. 2, pp. 217–240.) New York, Macmillan.

810. Fustel de Coulanges, N. D. Histoire des institutions politiques de l'ancienne France. 6 vols. Paris, Hachette, 1888–1892.

811. Grant, A. J. History of the French monarchy (1483–1789). 2 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1900.

812. Griffis, William Elliot. Brave little Holland, and what she has taught us. Rev. ed. Boston, Houghton, 1894.

813. Guizot, M. Essais sur l'histoire de France. Paris, Didier, 1866. — Histoire de la civilisation en France. Paris, Didier, 1872. — Outlines

of the history of France from the earliest times to the outbreak of the Revolution..., abridged by Gustave Masson. Boston, Estes & Lauriat [1879].

814. Hassall, Arthur. The French people. New York, Appleton, 1901.

815. Henderson, Ernest Flagg. History of Germany in the Middle Ages. London, Bell, 1894.

816. Kitchin, G. W. A history of France. 3 vols. 3d ed. rev. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1899.

817. Krausse, Alexis. Russia in Asia: a record and a study, 1558–1899. 12 maps. New York, Holt, 1899.

818. Lavisse, Ernest, ed. Histoire de France depuis les origines jusqu'à la revolution.... 6 vols. and Vol. VII, Part I, published. Paris, Hachette, 1901, in progress. [And see La Blache, Géographie (*no. 384*).]

819. Masson, Gustave. Early chroniclers of Europe: France. London, S. P. C. K.; New York, Potts.

820. Motley, John Lothrop. The rise of the Dutch republic: a history. 3 vols. New York, Harper.

821. Sismondi, J. C. L. Histoire des Français. Paris, Treuttel et Würtz, 1821. — A history of the Italian republics: being a view of the rise, progress and fall of Italian freedom. New ed. New York, Harper.

822. Stephen, Sir James. Lectures on the history of France. New York, Harper, 1852.

823. Stephens, H. Morse. The story of Portugal (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1893.

824. Symonds, John Addington. A short history of the Renaissance in Italy (taken from the works of Symonds by Alfred Pearson). New York, Scribner, 1893.

825. Tuttle, Herbert. History of Prussia. 4 vols. Cambridge, Mass., Riverside Press, 1889–1896.

826. Waitz, George. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. I, Die Verfassung des Volkes in ältester Zeit.... 3 vols. Kiel, Homann, Vol. I, 3d ed., 1880; Vols. II and III, 1870, 1883.

827. Zimmern, Helen. The Hansa towns (Story of the Nations). 2d ed. London, Unwin, 1891.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in **b** (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions.

Text-books

Titles of many text-books, published mainly in England, may be seen in Fortescue, Subject index (*no. 43*), Vol. I, pp. 857 ff.

828. Andrews, C. M. A history of England. Illus. Boston, Allyn, 1903.

829. Buckley, Arabella B. History of England for beginners, with additions by R. H. Labberton. Maps and tables. London, Macmillan, 1888.

830. Cheyney, Edward P. A short history of England. Boston, Ginn [1894].

831. Coman, Katharine, and Elizabeth Kimball Kendall. A history of England for high schools and academies. New York, Macmillan, 1900. — A short history of England for school use. Maps and illus. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

832. Gardiner, Samuel Rawson. A student's history of England. Illus. New ed. London, Longmans, 1898.

833. Green, John Richard. A short history of the English people. Maps and tables. New York, Harper, 1890.

834. Guest, M. J., and Francis H. Underwood. A handbook of English history based on the lectures of the late M. J. Guest and brought down to the year 1880; with a supplementary chapter upon English literature of the nineteenth century, by Francis H. Underwood. New York, Macmillan, 1897.

835. Higginson, Thomas Wentworth, and Edward Channing. English history for Americans. New York, Longmans, 1899.

836. Larned, J. N. A history of England for the use of schools and academies, with topical analyses, research questions and bibliographical notes by Homer P. Lewis. Maps. Boston, Houghton, 1900.

837. Lingard, John. History of England, newly abridged and brought down to the accession of King Edward VII, by Dom Norbert Birt, O. S. B., with a preface by Abbot Gasquet, D.D. London, Bell, 1903.

838. Montgomery, D. H. The leading facts of English history. . . . Illus. Boston, Ginn, 1901.

839. Oman, Charles. A history of England. New York, Holt, 1899.

840. Ransome, Cyril. An advanced history of England from the earliest times to the present day. Maps and plans. 4th ed. London, Rivingtons, 1899.

841. Terry, Benjamin. A history of England for schools from the earliest times to the death of Queen Victoria. Chicago, Scott, 1904. — A history of England from the earliest times to the death of Queen Victoria. Chicago, Scott, 1901.

842. Walker, Albert Perry, in consultation with Albert Bushnell Hart. Essentials in English history from the earliest records to the present day (Essentials in History). New York, American Book Co. [1905].

843. Wrong, G. M. The British nation: a history. Illus. New York, Appleton, 1903.

---

844. Armitage, Ella S. The childhood of the English nation: or the beginnings of English history. New York, Putnam, 1877.

845. Aubrey, W. H. S. The rise and growth of the English nation, with special reference to epochs and crises. A history of and for the people. 3 vols. New York, Appleton, 1896.

846. Bayley, John. The history and antiquities of the tower of London. 2d ed. London, Jennings & Chaplin, 1830.

847. Beard, Charles A., ed. An introduction to the English historians. New York, Macmillan, 1906.

848. Besant, Walter. The history of London. New York, Longmans, 1899.

849. Bishop, Coleman E., ed. Pictures from English history. Cincinnati, O., Walden & Stowe, 1883.

850. Bright, J. Franck. A history of England, with maps and plans. 5 vols. Vols. I–IV, New York, Dutton, 1899; Vol. V, New York, Longmans, 1904.

851. Brosch, Moritz. Geschichte von England (Geschichte der europäischen Staaten, Vols. VI–VIII). Gotha, Perthes, 1890–1893.

852. Brown, P. Hume. History of Scotland (Cambridge Historical). 2 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1899.

853. Buckle, Henry Thomas. History of civilization in England, from the 2d London ed. 2 vols. New York, Appleton, 1891.

854. Burrows, Montague. The history of the foreign policy of Great Britain. New York, Putnam, 1895.

855. Burton, John Hill. The history of Scotland from Agricola's invasion to the revolution of 1688. 8 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1867.

856. Cooke, George Wingrove. The history of party from the rise of the Whig and Tory factions, in the reign of Charles II, to the passing of the reform bill. 3 vols. London, Macrone, 1836.

857. Craik, George L., and Charles Macfarlane. The pictorial history of England: being a history of the people as well as a history of the kingdom. 8 vols. Illus. London, Knight, 1849.

858. Craik, Sir Henry. A century of Scottish history from the days of '45 to those within living memory. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Scribner, 1901.

859. Creighton, Mandell. Half-hour history of England: being an introductory volume to Epochs of English History. New York, Harper, 1879.

860. Davis, H. W. C. England under the Normans and Angevins, 1066–1272 (Oman's History of England, Vol. II). New York, Putnam, 1905.

861. Dickens, Charles. A child's history of England. [Numerous eds.]

862. Dove, P. Edward, ed. Domesday studies: being the papers read at the meetings of the Domesday Commemoration, 1886, with a bibliography. . . . 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1888, †1894.

863. Dowell, Stephen. A history of taxation and taxes in England from the earliest times to the year 1885. 4 vols. 2d ed. rev. London, Longmans, 1888.

864. Edwards, Owen M. Wales (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1902.

865. Epochs of English History Series, ed. by Mandell Creighton. New York, Harper; and Scribner. *See nos. 859, 909, 1543, 1557, 1629, 1648.*

866. Ewald, Alex. Charles. Stories from the state papers. Boston, Houghton, 1882.

867. Freeman, Edward Augustus. The history of the Norman conquest of England, its causes and results. 6 vols. Rev. American ed. New York, Macmillan, 1873. — A short history of the Norman conquest of England. 3d ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1901.

868. Freeman, E. A., and William Hunt, eds. Historic Towns. 9 vols. London, Longmans, 1887–1893.

869. Gairdner, James. Early chroniclers of Europe: England. London, S. P. C. K. [1879]. — History of the life and reign of Richard

III, to which is added the story of Perkin Warbeck from original documents. London, Longmans, 1878. — The houses of Lancaster and York, with the conquest and loss of France (Epochs of Modern History). Maps. New York, Scribner, 1889.

870. Gairdner, James, and James Spedding. Studies in English history. Edinburgh, Douglas, 1881.

871. George, Hereford B. Battles of English history. New York, Dodd, 1895.

872. Grant, James. British battles on land and sea. 4 vols. London, Cassell.

873. Green, John Richard. History of the English people. 4 vols. New York, Harper. — Oxford Studies, ed. by Mrs. J. R. Green and Miss K. Norgate. London, Macmillan, 1901. — Readings from English history, selected and ed. by John Richard Green. 3 parts in 1 vol. New York, Harper. — A short history of the English people. Illus. ed., edited by Mrs. J. R. Green and Miss Kate Norgate. 4 vols. New York, Harper, 1893–1895.

874. Gross, Charles. The gild merchant: a contribution to British municipal history. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1890.

875. Hall, Hubert. A history of the custom-revenue in England from the earliest times to the year 1827; comp. exclusively from original authorities. 2 vols. London, Stock, 1885.

876. Hannay, David. A short history of the royal navy, 1217–1688. 2 vols. New York, Amsterdam.

877. History of England in six volumes, ed. by C. W. C. Oman. New York, Putnam. *See nos. 860, 1653.*

878. Hozier, Captain H. M. The invasions of England: a history of the past, with lessons for the future. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1876.

879. Hume, David. The history of England from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to the revolution in 1688: new ed., with the author's last corrections and improvements, to which is prefixed a short account of his life, written by himself. 6 vols. London, Longmans, 1848.

880. Hunt, William. The history of England from the accession of George III to the close of Pitt's first administration, 1760–1801 (Political History of England, Vol. X). London, Longmans, 1905.

881. Jenks, Edward. Parliamentary England: the evolution of the cabinet system (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1903.

882. Jessopp, Augustus. The coming of the friars and other historic essays. 5th ed. New York, Putnam, 1892.

883. Knight, Charles. Popular history of England. 8 vols. Illus. London, Bradbury, 1856–1862.

884. Lang, Andrew. A history of Scotland from the Roman occupation. 3 vols. New York, Dodd, Vols. I, II, 2d ed., 1901, 1902; Vol. III, 1904.

885. Lappenberg, J. M. Geschichte von England (Geschichte der europäischen Staaten). 2 vols. Hamburg, Perthes, 1834, 1837.

886. Lingard, John. History of England from the first invasion by the Romans to the accession of William and Mary in 1688. 10 vols. Copyright ed. Dublin, Duffy, 1888.

887. Longman, William. Lectures on the history of England from the earliest times to the death of Edward II. London, Longmans, 1863

888. Little, A. G. Mediæval Wales, chiefly in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Maps and plans. London, Unwin, 1902.

889. Loftie, W. J. History of London. 2 vols. with supplement. London, Stanford, 1883.

890. Macaulay, Thomas Babington. Critical, historical, and miscellaneous essays, with a memoir and index. 6 vols. New York, Armstrong. — The history of England from the accession of James II. 5 vols. New York, Lovell.

891. Mackintosh, John. Scotland from the earliest times to the present century (Story of the Nations). London, Unwin, 1892.

892. Mahan, A. T. Types of naval officers drawn from the history of the British navy; with some account of the conditions of naval warfare at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and of its subsequent development during the sail period. Boston, Little, 1901.

893. Merewether, Henry Alworth, and Archibald John Stephens. The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom. 3 vols. London, Stevens, 1835.

894. Nicolas, Nicholas Harris. A history of the royal navy from the earliest times to the wars of the French revolution. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1847.

895. Oman, C. The history of England from the accession of Richard II to the death of Richard III, 1377–1485 (Political History of England, Vol. IV). London, Longmans, 1906.

896. Oxford Manuals of English History Series, ed. by C. W. C. Oman. London, Blackie. *See nos. 916, 1583, 1620, 1630.*

897. Pauli, Reinhold. Aufsätze zur Englischen Geschichte. Leipzig, Herzel, 1869. — New ser., ed. by Otto Hartwig, 1883. — Geschichte von England (Geschichte der europäischen Staaten). Hamburg, Perthes, 1853. — Pictures of old England, tr. by E. C. Otté. Cambridge, Macmillan, 1861.

898. Pearson, Charles H. History of England during the early and Middle Ages. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1867.

899. Picton, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool; historical and topographical, including a history of the dock estate. 2d ed. rev., with additions. London, Longmans [1875].

900. Pinkerton, John. The history of Scotland from the accession of the House of Stuart to that of Mary, with appendix of original papers. 2 vols. London, Dilly, 1798.

901. Political History of England. 12 vols., in progress. London, Longmans. *See nos. 880, 895, 1521, 1542, 1579, 1650.*

902. Pollock, Frederick. Oxford lectures and other discourses. London, Macmillan, 1890.

903. Rait, Robert S. An outline of the relations between England and Scotland, 500–1707. London, Blackie, 1901.

904. Ramsay, Sir James H. The foundations of England: or twelve centuries of British history, B.C. 55–A.D. 1154. 2 vols. Maps and illus. London, Sonnenschein, 1898.

905. Ranke, Leopold von. A history of England, principally in the seventeenth century. 6 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1875.

906. Rideing, Wm. H. Young folks' history of London. Boston, Estes & Lauriat, 1884.

907. Robertson, E. William. Scotland under her early kings: a history of the kingdom to the close of the thirteenth century. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Edmonston, 1862.

908. Round, J. H. The commune of London and other studies. Westminster, Constable, 1899.

909. Rowley, James. Rise of the people and the growth of parliament, 1215–1485 (Epochs of English History). New York, Harper.

910. Seeley, Sir J. R. The growth of British policy: an historical essay. 2 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1895.

911. Skene, W. F. Celtic Scotland: a history of ancient Alban. 3 vols. Edinburgh, Douglas, Vol. I, 2d ed., 1886; Vols. II, III, 1877, 1880.

912. Smith, Goldwin. Lectures and essays. New York, Macmillan, 1881. — The United Kingdom: a political history. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1899.

913. Stubbs, William. Historical introductions to the Rolls series, collected and ed. by Arthur Hassal. London, Longmans, 1902. [*See no. 191.*]

914. Tout, T. F., and James Tait, eds. Historical essays by members of the Owens College, Manchester, published in commemoration of its jubilee, 1851–1901. London, Longmans, 1902.

915. University Extension Series, ed. by J. E. Symes. London, Methuen; New York, Scribner. *See nos. 1038, 1040, 1835.*

916. Wakeling, G. H. King and Parliament, A.D. 1603–1714 (Oxford Manuals of English History). New York, Scribner, 1896.

917. Wheeler, Arthur M., ed. Sketches from English history from the Roman conquest to the revolution of 1688, selected and ed. with introduction. Cincinnati, O., Cranston & Stowe, 1886.

918. Williams, Hamilton. Britain's naval power: a short history of the growth of the British navy. London, Macmillan, 1894.

919. Wright, Thomas. Caricature history of the Georges: or annals of the House of Hanover, compiled from the squibs, broadsides, window pictures, lampoons, and pictorial caricatures of the time. London, Hotten [1867?].

920. Yonge, Charlotte Mary. Cameos from English history. Series I, III–VII, IX. London, Macmillan, 1877–1899.

Ireland

921. Bagwell, Richard. Ireland under the Tudors, with a succinct account of the earlier history. 3 vols. London, Longmans, 1885–1890.

922. Falkiner, C. Litton. Studies in Irish history and biography, mainly in the eighteenth century. London, Longmans, 1902.

923. Hassencamp, Dr. R. The history of Ireland from the Reformation to the Union, tr. by E. A. Robinson. London, Sonnenschein, 1888.

924. Ingram, T. Dunbar. A critical examination of Irish history: being a replacement of the false by the true from the Elizabethan conquest to the legislative union of 1800. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1900.

925. Joyce, P. W. A short history of Ireland from the earliest times to 1608. Map. London, Longmans, 1893.

926. Lawless, Emily. The story of Ireland, with additions by Mrs. Arthur Bronson (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1892.

927. Morris, William O'Connor. Ireland, 1494–1868: with two introductory chapters (Cambridge Historical). Cambridge, University Press, 1896.

928. Two centuries of Irish history, 1691–1870, with introduction by James Bryce. London, Kegan Paul, 1888.

929. Walpole, Charles George. A short history of the Kingdom of Ireland from the earliest times to the Union with Great Britain. 5 maps. 2d ed. London, Kegan Paul, 1885.

b. Biographical collections

930. Bagehot, Walter. Biographical studies, ed. by Richard Holt Hutton. London, Longmans, 4th impression, 1899.

931. Campbell, John. The lives of the chief justices of England. 3 vols. Vols. I, II, Philadelphia, Blanchard & Lea, 1853; Vol. III, London, Murray, 1869. [See Arnould (*no. 1680*), for the continuation.] — The lives of the lord chancellors and keepers of the great seal of England from the earliest times till the reign of George IV. 7 vols. London, Murray, 1846. — The naval history of Great Britain, including the history and lives of the British admirals. 8 vols. London, 1818.

932. English Men of Action Series. London, Macmillan. *See nos. 1716, 1731, 1737, 1752, 1755, 1764, 1774, 1788, 1809, 1819.*

933. English Men of Letters Series, ed. by John Morley. New York, Harper. *See nos. 1701, 1772.*

934. English Popular Leaders Series. London, King. *See nos. 1687, 1761.*

935. English Worthies Series, ed. by Andrew Lang. New York, Appleton. *See nos. 1707, 1725, 1735, 1769, 1802.*

936. Famous Scots Series. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier. *See nos. 1759, 1796, 1805, 1817.*

937. Fuller, Thomas. The history of the worthies of England. New ed. by John Nichols. 2 vols. London, Rivington, 1811.

938. Gardiner, Samuel Rawson. Historical biographies. London, Longmans, 1894.

939. Great Writers Series, ed. by Eric S. Robertson. London, W. Scott. *See nos. 95, 96, 106, 1711, 1735, 1772.*

940. Green, Mary Anne Everett. Lives of the princesses of England from the Norman conquest. 6 vols. London, Colburn, †1849–1855.

941. Hook, Walter F. Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury. 8 vols. London, Bentley, 1860–1868; Vols. IX–XII, new ser., 1872–1884.

942. Laughton, John Knox, ed. From Howard to Nelson; twelve sailors. Maps. London, Lawrence, 1899.

943. Leaders [English] of Religion Series. A. M. M. Stedman, ed., London, Methuen; H. C. Beeching, ed., Boston, Houghton. *See nos. 1762, 1777.*

944. Mahan. Naval Officers. *See no. 892.*

945. O'Flanagan, J. Roderick. The lives of the lord chancellors and keepers of the great seal of Ireland from the earliest times to the reign of Queen Victoria. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1870.

946. Rogers, James E. Thorold. Historical gleanings: a series of sketches. First and second series. London, Macmillan, 1869, 1870.

947. Smith, Goldwin. Three English statesmen: a course of lectures on the political history of England. Rev. ed. London, Macmillan, 1868.

948. Statesmen Series. London, Allen. *See no. 1779.*

949. Strickland, Agnes. Lives of the queens of England from the Norman conquest; comp. from official records and other authentic documents, private as well as public. 8 vols. Illus. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1892.

950. Twelve English Statesmen Series. London, Macmillan. *See nos. 1733, 1739, 1742, 1754, 1756, 1785, 1791, 1818, 1827–1829.*

951. Wilkinson, Spenser, ed. From Cromwell to Wellington: twelve soldiers; with an introduction by . . . Lord Roberts. . . . Plans. London, Lawrence, 1899.

952. Williams, R. F. Lives of the English cardinals from Nicholas Breakspear to Thomas Wolsey. 2 vols. London, Allen, 1868.

953. Wordsworth, Christopher. Ecclesiastical biography: or lives of eminent men connected with the history of religion in England; from the time of the Reformation to the Revolution. 4 vols. London, Rivington, 1853.

954. Wright, Thomas. Biographia Britannica literaria. 2 vols. (I, Anglo-Saxon period; II, Anglo-Norman period). London, John Parker, 1842, 1846.

c. Colonization and empire

See under **III. B. III. c.**

d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.

955. Amos, Sheldon. A primer of the English constitution and government. London, Longmans, 1877.

956. Anson, Sir William R. The law and custom of the constitution. 2 parts. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1886, 1892.

957. Boutmy, Emile. The English constitution, tr. by I. M. Eaden; introduction by Sir Frederick Pollock. London, Macmillan, 1891.

958. Creasy, E. S. The English Constitution. Rev. and with additions. New York, Appleton, 1892.

959. Creighton, Louise. The government of England. London, Rivingtons, 1884.

960. Dicey, A. V. Lectures introductory to the study of the law of the constitution. London, Macmillan, 1885. — The privy council: the Arnold prize essay, 1860. New York, Macmillan, 1887.

961. Digby, Kenelm Edward. An introduction to the history of the law of real property. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1875.

962. Feilden, H. St. Clair. A short constitutional history of England. 3d ed. rev. . . . by W. Gray Etheridge. Boston, Ginn, 1895.

963. Forster, John. The debates on the Grand Remonstrance, November and December, 1641; with an introductory essay on English freedom under Plantagenet and Tudor sovereigns. London, Murray, 1860. — The statesmen of the Commonwealth of England, with a treatise on the popular progress in English history, ed. by J. O. Choules. New York, Harper, 1846.

964. Forsyth, William. History of trial by jury. 2d ed. by James Appleton Morgan. Jersey City, N.J., Linn [1875].

965. Freeman, Edward Augustus. The growth of the English constitution from the earliest times. 4th ed. London, Macmillan, 1884.

966. Gneist, Rudolph. The history of the English constitution, tr. by Ashworth. 2 vols. New York, Putnam, 1886. — History of the English parliament, its growth and development through a thousand years, 800 to 1887. 3d ed. rev. New York, Putnam, 1892.

967. Hall, Hubert. The antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer (Camden Library). Illus. by Ralph Nevill; preface by the Rt. Hon. Sir John Lubbock. London, Stock, 1891.

968. Hallam, Henry. Constitutional history of England from the accession of Henry VII to the death of George II. 2 vols. New York, Armstrong.

969. Langmead, Thomas Pitt Taswell-. English constitutional history from the Teutonic conquest to the present time. 4th ed. rev., . . . notes and appendix by C. H. E. Carmichael. Boston, Houghton, 1890.

970. Lapsley, Gaillard Thomas. The county palatine of Durham: a study in constitutional history. New York, Longmans, 1900.

971. McKechnie, William Sharp. Magna Carta: a commentary on the great charter of King John, with an historical introduction. Glasgow, Maclehose & Sons, 1905.

972. Macy, Jesse. The English constitution: a commentary on its nature and growth. New York, Macmillan, 1897.

973. Maitland, Frederic William. Township and borough. . . . Illus. New York, Macmillan, 1898.

974. May, Sir Thomas Erskine. Constitutional history of England since the accession of George III, 1760–1860, with a new supplementary chapter, 1861–1871. 2 vols. New York, Armstrong, 1889.

975. Medley, Dudley Julius. A student's manual of English constitutional history. 2d ed. London, Simpkin, 1898.

976. Montague, F. C. The elements of English constitutional history from the earliest times to the present day, 1888. London, Longmans, new impression, 1901.

977. Neilson, George. Trial by combat. London, Williams & Norgate, 1890.

978. Pike, Luke Owen. A constitutional history of the house of lords. . . . London, Macmillan, 1894. — A history of crime in England, illustrating the changes in the laws in the progress of civilization, written from the public records and other contemporary evidence. 2 vols. London, Smith, Elder, 1873.

979. Pollock, Sir Frederick. An introduction to the history of the science of politics. x + 126 pp. London, Macmillan, 1893.

980. Pollock, Sir Frederick, and Frederic William Maitland. History of English law before the time of Edward I. 2 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1895.

981. † Prothero, G. W. Gneist on the English constitution. (*English Historical Review*, 1888, Vol. III, pp. 1 ff.). London, Longmans.

982. Rannie, David Watson. Historical outline of the English constitution, for beginners. New York, Scribner, 1882.

983. Ransome, Cyril. Rise of constitutional government in England. London, Rivingtons, 1883.

984. Scrutton, Thomas Edward. The influence of the Roman law on the law of England. Cambridge, University Press, 1885.

985. Skottowe, B. C. A short history of parliament. London, Sonnenschein, 1892.

986. Smith, G. Barnett. History of the English parliament, together with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland. 2 vols. London, Ward, Lock, 1892.

987. Stubbs, William. The constitutional history of England in its origin and development. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1896–1897.

988. Taylor, Hannis. The origin and growth of the English constitution: an historical treatise, in which is drawn out by the light of the most recent researches the gradual development of the English constitutional system and the growth out of that system of the federal republic of the United States. 2 vols. London, Low, 1889, 1898.

989. Thayer, James Bradley. A preliminary treatise on evidence at the common law. Part I, Development of trial by jury. Boston, Little, 1896.

990. Thomson, Richard. An historical essay on the Magna Charta of King John . . . [with other documents, etc.]. London, Major & Jennings, 1829.

991. Wakeman, Henry Offley, and Arthur Hassall, eds. Essays introductory to the study of English constitutional history. London, Rivingtons, 1887.

e. Religious

992. Beckett, W. H. The English reformation of the sixteenth century, with chapters on monastic England and the Wycliffite reformation (Church History, Vol. VII). London, Religious Tract Society, 1890.

993. Blunt, John Henry. The Reformation of the Church of England, its history, principles, and results. 2 vols. (I, A.D. 1514–1547, Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1869; II, A.D. 1547–1662, London, Longmans, 1896).

994. Bright, William. Chapters of early English church history. Map. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1897.

995. Churton, Edward. The early English church. New ed. London, Pickering & Chatto, 1887.

996. Clark, William. The Anglican Reformation (Ten Epochs of Church History, Vol. X). New York, Christian Literature Co., 1897.

997. Dixon, Richard Watson. History of the Church of England from the abolition of the Roman jurisdiction. London, Routledge, Vols. I–IV, 1884–1891; Oxford, Clarendon Press, Vols. V, VI, 1902.

998. Fosbroke, Thomas Dudley. British monachism: or manners and customs of the monks and nuns of England. 3d ed. with additions. London, Nattali, 1843.

999. Freeman, Edward A. History of the cathedral church of Wells as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, Macmillan, 1870.

1000. Fuller, Thomas. The church history of Britain from the birth of Jesus Christ until the year 1648. 3d ed. edited by James Nichols. 3 vols. London, Tegg, 1842.

1001. Gasquet, Francis Aidan. The old English Bible and other essays. London, Nimmo, 1897.

1002. Geikie, Cunningham. The English reformation: how it came about and why we should uphold it. London, Strahan, 1879.

1003. Hill, O'Dell Travers. English monasticism: its rise and influence. . . . London, Jackson & Walford, 1867.

1004. Hunt, John. Religious thought in England from the Reformation to the end of last century. Vol. I, London, Strahan, 1870.

1005. Hunt, William. The English church in the Middle Ages (Epochs of Church History). New ed. London, Longmans, 1895.

1006. Jennings, Arthur Charles. Ecclesia Anglicana: a history of the Church of Christ in England from the earliest to the present time. New ed. London, Rivingtons, 1889.

1007. Killen, W. D. The ecclesiastical history of Ireland from the earliest period to the present times. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1875.

1008. Lee, Rev. Frederick George. A glossary of liturgical and ecclesiastical terms. Illus. London, Quaritch, 1877.

1009. Maitland, F. W. Canon law in England. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 446–478, 641–672; 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 625–658; 1901, Vol. XVI, pp. 35–45.) London, Longmans. — Roman canon law in the church of England, six essays. London, Methuen, 1898.

1010. Makower, Felix. The constitutional history and constitution of the Church of England. London, Sonnenschein, 1895.

1011. Religious Tract Society. London, For the society. *See nos. 1813, 1826.*

1012. Selden, J. The history of tythes: that is, the practice of payment of them, the positive laws made for them, the opinions touching the right of them; a review of it is also annext, which both confirms it, and directs in the use of it. 1618.

1013. Shaw, William A. The English government and the relief of Protestant refugees. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 662–683.) London, Longmans.

1014. Spottiswoode, John. The history of the Church of Scotland, beginning the year of our Lord 203 and continued to the end of the reign of James VI, with biographical sketch and notes by M. Russell. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1851.

1015. Stephens, W. R. W., and William Hunt, eds. The English church from the Norman Conquest to the accession of Edward I, 1066–1272. Vol. I, London, Macmillan, 1901.

1016. Stokes, George T. Ireland and the Celtic church. 2d ed. London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1888.

1017. Wakeman, Henry Offley. The church and the Puritans, 1570–1660 (Epochs of Church History). New York, Randolph.

f. Education and culture

1018. Bourne, H. P. Fox. English newspapers: chapters in the history of journalism. 2 vols. London, Chatto, 1887.

1019. Brodrick, G. C. A history of the University of Oxford (Epochs of Church History). 3d ed. London, Longmans, 1894.

1020. Lyte, H. C. Maxwell. A history of the University of Oxford from the earliest times to the year 1530. London, Macmillan, 1886.

1021. Mahaffy, John Pentland. An epoch in Irish history: Trinity College, Dublin; its foundation and early fortunes, 1591–1660. London, Unwin, 1903.

1022. Mullinger, J. Bass. A history of the University of Cambridge (Epochs of Church History). London, Longmans, 1888. — The University of Cambridge from the earliest times to the royal injunctions of 1535. Cambridge, University Press, 1873. — The University of Cambridge from the royal injunctions of 1535 to the accession of Charles the First. Cambridge, University Press, 1884.

1023. Staunton, Howard. The great schools of England: an account of the foundation, endowment, and discipline of the chief seminaries of learning in England. . . . Illus. London, Low, 1865.

1024. Zimmer, H. The Irish element in mediæval culture, tr. by J. L. Edmonds. New York, Putnam, 1891.

g. Social, economic, industrial

1025. Allen, William Francis. Essays and monographs. Boston, Ellis, 1890.

1026. Ashley, W. J. An introduction to English economic history and theory. 2 vols. (I, The Middle Ages; II, The end of the Middle Ages). New York, Putnam, 1888.

1027. Bateson, Mary. Mediæval England: English feudal society from the Norman Conquest to the middle of the fourteenth century (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1904.

1028. Cawston, George, and A. H. Keane. The early chartered companies, A.D. 1296–1858. London, Arnold, 1896.

1029. Cheyney, Edward P. The disappearance of English serfdom. (*English Historical Review*, 1900, Vol. XV, pp. 20–37.) London, Longmans. — Industrial and social history of England. New York, Macmillan, 1901.

1030. Creighton, Charles. A history of epidemics in Britain, A.D. 664 to present time. 2 vols. Cambridge, University Press, 1891–1894.

1031. Cunningham, William. Alien immigrants to England. London, Sonnenschein, 1897. — The growth of English industry and commerce. 2 vols. (I, During the early and Middle Ages; II, In modern times). Cambridge, University Press, Vol. I, 3d ed., 1896, 4th ed., 1905; Vol. II, 2d ed., 1892, 3d ed., 1903.

1032. Cunningham, W., and Ellen A. McArthur. Outlines of English industrial history (Cambridge Historical). New York, Macmillan, 1898.

1033. Cutts, Edward L. Scenes and characters of the Middle Ages. London, Virtue, 1872.

1034. Fairholt, F. W. Costume in England: a history of dress to the end of the eighteenth century. 3d ed. rev. and enl. by the Hon. H. A. Dillon. Illus. 2 parts (I, History; II, Glossary). London, Bell, 1885.

1035. Ferris, Eleanor. The financial relations of the Knights Templars to the English crown. (*American Historical Review*, Oct., 1902, Vol. VIII, no. 1, pp. 1–17.) New York, Macmillan.

1036. Finnemore, John. Social life in England: an elementary historical reader. 2 vols. (I, From Saxon times to 1603; II, 1605 to present day, in preparation). 78 illus. London, Black, 1902.

1037. Garnier, Russell M. Annals of the British peasantry. London, Sonnenschein, 1895. — History of the English landed interest: its customs, laws, and agriculture. 2 vols. (I, Earliest times to the 18th century; II, Modern period). London, Sonnenschein, 1892, 1893.

1038. Gibbins, H. de B. The industrial history of England (University Extension). 6th ed. rev. Maps. London, Methuen, 1899. — Industry in England: historical outlines. Maps, tables, plan. New York, Scribner, 1897.

1039. Harris, Mary Dormer. Life in an old English town: a history of Coventry from the earliest times . . . (Social England). Illus. London, Sonnenschein, 1898.

1040. Hewins, W. A. S. English trade and finance, chiefly in the seventeenth century (University Extension). London, Methuen, 1892.

1041. Hodgetts, J. Frederick. The English in the Middle Ages from the Norman usurpation to the days of the Stuarts; their mode of life, dress, arms, occupations, and amusements. . . . London, Whiting, 1885.

1042. Kriehn, George. English popular uprisings in the Middle Ages. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1893, chap. xiv, pp. 151–161.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1894.

1043. Levi, Leone. The history of British commerce and of the economic progress of the British nation, 1763–1878. 2d ed. London, Murray, 1880.

1044. MacLeod, Henry Dunning. A history of banking in Great Britain (History of Banking, Vol. II). New York, *Journal of Commerce*, 1896.

1045. Macpherson, David. Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation . . . containing the commercial transactions of the British empire and other countries from the earliest accounts to . . . January, 1801. . . . 4 vols. London, Nichols, 1805.

1046. Nasse, Erwin. On the agricultural community of the Middle Ages and inclosures of the sixteenth century in England, tr. by H. A. Ouvry. London, Williams & Norgate, 1872.

1047. Nicholls, Sir George. A history of the English poor law, in connection with the state of the country and the condition of the people. New ed. rev., and a biography by H. G. Willinck. 2 vols. New York, Putnam, 1898.

1048. Oppenheim, M. A history of the administration of the royal navy and of merchant shipping in relation to the navy, from 1509 to 1660, with an introduction treating of the preceding period. Vol. I, 1509–1660. London, Lane, 1896.

1049. Prothero, Rowland E. The pioneers and progress of English farming. London, Longmans, 1888.

1050. Rogers, James E. Thorold. The economic interpretation of history: lectures delivered in Worcester College Hall, Oxford, 1887–1888. New York, Putnam, 1888. — A history of agriculture and prices in England, . . . 1259–1793. . . . Vols. I–VI, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1866–1887. — Six centuries of work and wages: the history of English labour. 3d ed. New York, Putnam.

1051. Seebohm, Frederic. The English village community examined in its relations to the manorial and tribal systems and to the common or open field system of husbandry: an essay in economic history. 4th ed. London, Longmans, 1890. — Villainage in England [Vinogradoff's; *see no. 1061*]. (*English Historical Review*, 1892, Vol. VII, pp. 444–465.) London, Longmans.

1052. Seligman, Edwin Robert Anderson. Two chapters on the mediæval guilds of England. (Am. Ec. Ass'n, Vol. II, no. 5, pp. 389–493.) American Economic Association, 1887.

1053. Sellers, Miss Maud. York in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. (*English Historical Review*, 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 437–447.) London, Longmans.

1054. Social England Series, ed. by K. D. Cotes. London, Sonnenschein. *See no. 1039.*

1055. Strutt, Joseph. The sports and pastimes of the people of England, including the rural and domestic recreations, May-games, mummeries, shows, processions, pageants, and pompous spectacles from the earliest period to the present time. . . . New ed. by William Hone. London, Tegg, 1838. New ed. rev. and enl. by J. Charles Cox. Illus. London, Methuen [1903?].

1056. Taylor, R. Whately Cooke. Introduction to a history of the factory system. London, Bentley & Son, 1886. — The factory system

and the factory acts. London, Methuen, 1894. — Modern factory system. London, Kegan Paul, 1891.

1057. Thackeray, W. M. The four Georges: sketches of manners, morals, court, and town life. New York, Harper, 1860.

1058. Traill, H. D., ed. Social England: a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners, . . . to the present day. 6 vols. London, Cassell, 1899. [By various writers.]

1059. Traill, H. D., and J. S. Mann, eds. Social England, a record of the progress of the people. . . . 6 vols. Illus. ed. London, Cassell [1901].

1060. Turner, C. J. Ribton-. A history of vagrants and vagrancy and beggars and begging. Illus. London, Chapman & Hall, 1887.

1061. Vinogradoff, Paul. Villainage in England: essays in English mediæval history. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892.

1062. Warner, George Townsend. Landmarks in English industrial history. London, Blackie.

1063. Wright, Thomas. A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England during the Middle Ages, with illus. from the illuminations in contemporary manuscripts and other sources. London, Chapman & Hall, 1862.

III. HISTORICAL WORKS RELATING TO ONE PERIOD

This division includes works which fall entirely within one general period.

A. SOURCES

I. GENERAL

1064. Calendar of letters, despatches, and state papers, relating to the negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the archives at Simancas and elsewhere. Henry VII, 1485–1509, 1525, G. A. Bergenroth, ed. 2 vols. and supplement. London, Longmans, 1862–1868. — Henry VIII, 1509–1544, G. A. Bergenroth, Pascual de Gayangos, and Martin A. S. Hume, eds. 12 vols. (comprising Vol. I to Vol. VII, Part I; and suppl. to Vols. I and II). London, Longmans, 1866–1899.

1065. Calendar of letters and state papers relating to English affairs, preserved principally in the archives of Simancas. Elizabeth (2 vols., 1558–1579), Martin A. S. Hume, ed. London, H. M. S. O., 1892, 1894.

1066. CHARLEMAGNE. Life of Charlemagne, by Eginhard. Tr. from the text of the Monumenta Germaniae by Samuel Epes Turner, with notes. Map. New York, Harper, 1880.

1067. Comines. The memoirs of Philip de Comines, containing the history of Lewis XI and Charles VIII of France; and of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy . . . and . . . the secret history of Lewis XI out of a book called The scandalous chronicle. . . . 2 vols. New ed. London, Whittaker, 1833.

1068. English Scholar's Library, Edward Arber, ed. Westminster, Constable. *See nos. 1074, 1401.*

1069. Francisco. Narrative of the Spanish marriage treaty, by el Maestro F. Francisco de Jesus, ed. and tr. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner (Camden Society). [London], For the society, 1869.

1070. Froissart. The chronicle of Froissart, tr. out of French . . . [in the years] 1523–1525, by Lord Berners (Sir John Bourchier); introduction by William Paton Ker. 6 vols. London, Nutt, 1901–1903. —

Chronicles of England, France, Spain and the adjoining countries from the latter part of the reign of Edward II to the coronation of Henry IV . . ., tr. by Thomas Johnes. 2 vols. London, Routledge, 1874. — The boy's Froissart, being Sir John Froissart's chronicles of adventure, battle and custom in England, France, Spain, etc., ed. for boys, with an introduction by Sidney Lanier. Illus. by Alfred Kappes. New York, Scribner, 1901. — Passages from Froissart (Scott Library); introduction by Frank T. Marzials. London, Scott. — † The chronicles of England, France, Spain, etc. (epitomized ed.). London, Routledge, 1891.

1071. Grimblot, Paul, ed. Letters of William III and Louis XIV, and of their ministers, illustrative of the domestic and foreign politics of England from the peace of Ryswick to the accession of Philip V of Spain, 1697–1700. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1848.

1072. Hakluyt, Richard. Voyages in search of the Northwest Passage (Cassell's National Library). 2 vols. New York, Cassell.

1073. Kemble, John M., ed. State papers and correspondence illustrative of the social and political state of Europe from the Revolution to the accession of the House of Hanover, with historical introduction, biographical memoirs and notes. London, Parker, 1857.

1074. Knox, John. The first blast of the trumpet against the monstrous regiment of women, 1558 (English Scholar's Library), ed. by Edward Arber. xviii + 62 pp. Westminster, Constable, 1895.

1075. Koran. The Koran; commonly called the Alkoran of Mohammed; notes by Mynon Cooper, to which is prefixed a life of Mohammed, George Sale, ed. New York, Burt. — Selections from the Kur-án, by Edward William Lane. New ed. rev. and enl., with introduction by S. L. Poole. Boston, Houghton, 1879.

1076. Kossuth, Louis. Memories of my exile, tr. from the original Hungarian by Ferencz Jausz. New York, Appleton, 1880.

1077. Landor, A. Henry Savage. Across coveted lands: or a journey from Flushing, Holland, to Calcutta, overland. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1902.

1078. Maundeville. The voyages and travels of Sir John Maundeville (Cassell's National Library, new ser., no. 9). New York, Cassell, 1900. [A compilation.]

1079. Pyne, Henry, tr. England and France in the fifteenth century: the contemporary French tract entitled The debate between the heralds of France and England, presumed to have been written by Charles, Duke of Orleans. London, Longmans, 1870.

1080. Scott Library Series. London, Scott. *See no. 1070.*

1081. Smith, Adam. An inquiry into the nature and causes of the wealth of nations (World Library); notes by J. R. McCulloch. New York, Ward.

1082. Tacitus. The Agricola and Germania of Tacitus, A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb, eds.; with a rev. text, English notes, and map. London, Macmillan, 1893. [Latin.] — The works of Tacitus (Bohn's Classical Library): the Oxford tr. rev., with notes. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1877.

1083. United States of America, Department of commerce and labor (formerly, Department of State). Consular reports (monthly and special). Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1880, etc. [Pamphlet, volume, and general indexes.]

1084. Wagner, Leopold, ed. Modern political orations (19th century). New York, Holt, 1896.

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For the United States, see also under Colonization (**III. A. III. c.**).

a. Collections

1085. Anderson, Frank Maloy, comp. The constitutions and other select documents illustrative of the history of France, 1789–1901. Minneapolis, Minn., Wilson, 1904.

1086. Hazen, Charles Downer. Contemporary American opinion of the French Revolution. Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University Press, 1897.

1087. Johnston, Alexander, ed. American orations: studies in American political history. Re-edited with historical and textual notes by James Albert Woodburn. 4 vols. New York, Putnam, 1900–1901.

1088. Macdonald, William, ed. Select documents illustrative of the history of the United States, 1776–1861. Notes. New York, Macmillan, 1901.

1089. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States.... Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1861, etc. [Prior to 1861 published irregularly in Executive documents.] — General index to the published volumes of the diplomatic correspondence and foreign relations of the United States, 1861–1899. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1902.

1090. Peabody, Selim H., comp. American patriotism: speeches, letters, and other papers which illustrate the foundation, the development,

the preservation of the United States of America. New York, American Book Exchange, 1880.

1091. Richardson, James D., ed. A compilation of the messages and papers of the presidents, 1789–1897. 10 vols. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1896–1899.

1092. Stephens, H. Morse, ed. The principal speeches of the statesmen and orators of the French Revolution, 1789–1795. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892.

1093. Wharton, Francis, ed. A digest of the international law of the United States, taken from documents issued by presidents and secretaries of state and from decisions of federal courts and opinions of attorneys-general. 3 vols. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1886.

b. Works of individuals

1094. AGRICOLA. The life of Agricola by P. Cornelius Tacitus, ed. by William Francis Allen. Boston, Ginn, 1880. [Latin.]

1095. BISMARCK. Bismarck: some secret pages of his history; being a diary kept during twenty-five years' official and private intercourse with the great chancellor, by Dr. Moritz Busch. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1898.

1096. Calvin, John. Institutes of the Christian religion, tr. by John Allen. 2 vols. 3d ed. London, Tegg, 1844.

1097. Cellini. The life of Benvenuto Cellini, newly tr. into English by John Addington Symonds. New ed. Portrait. London, Nimmo, 1895.

1098. Jefferson. The writings of Thomas Jefferson; being his autobiography, correspondence, reports, messages, addresses, and other writings, official and private . . .; ed. by H. A. Washington. 9 vols. Washington, Taylor & Maury, 1853–1854.

1099. Lincoln, Abraham. Complete works, ed. by John G. Nicolay and John Hay. 2 vols. New York, Century, 1894.

1100. LUTHER. Life of Martin Luther, gathered from his own writings by M. Michelet, tr. by G. H. Smith. New York, Kelley, 1859. — The table talk of Martin Luther; with a memoir by Alexander Chalmers, with additions from Michelet and Audin and a portrait after Lucas Cranach, tr. and ed. by William Hazlitt. London, Bell, 1890.

1101. Machiavelli. The prince, and other pieces from the Italian of Nicolo Machiavelli (Morley's Universal Library); introduction by Henry Morley. 2d ed. London, Routledge, 1886.

1102. Marbot. The memoirs of Baron de Marbot, tr. by Arthur John Butler. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1892.

1103. Meneval, Claude-François de. Memoirs illustrating the history of Napoleon I from 1802–1815, ed. by Napoleon Joseph de Meneval, tr. by R. H. Sherard. 3 vols. New York, Appleton, 1894.

1104. Metternich, Prince. Memoirs, 1773–1835, ed. by Prince Richard Metternich. 5 vols. (I–IV, tr. by Mrs. Alexander Napier; V, by Gerard W. Smith). New York, Scribner, 1880–1882.

1105. NAPOLEON. Memoirs of Napoleon, by L. Antoine Fauvelet de Bourienne (his private secretary), ed. by R. W. Phipps. 4 vols. Illus. Rev. ed. New York, Scribner, 1891.

1106. Pallain, M. G., ed. The correspondence of Prince Talleyrand and King Louis XVIII during the Congress of Vienna, hitherto unpublished. . . . London, Bentley, 1881.

1107. Pasquier. A history of my time: memoirs of Chancellor Pasquier. Ed. by Duc d'Audiffret-Pasquier, tr. by Charles E. Roche. 3 vols. Portrait. New York, Scribner, 1893–1894.

1108. Petrarch. Francesco Petrarch, . . . a selection from his correspondence with Boccaccio and other friends, . . . tr. with historical introduction and notes by James Harvey Robinson, with the collaboration of Henry Winchester Rolfe. New York, Putnam, 1898.

1109. Rémusat. Memoirs of Madame de Rémusat, 1802–1808, preface and notes by her grandson, Paul de Rémusat, senator. Tr. from the French by Mrs. Cashel Hoey and John Lillie. New York, Appleton, 1880.

1110. St. Francis of Assisi. The little flowers of St. Francis of Assisi, tr. from Italian, with a brief account of the life of St. Francis, by Abby Langdon Alger. Boston, Roberts Bros., 1888.

1111. Saint Simon, Duke of. Memoirs of the reign of Louis XIV and the Regency, tr. . . . by St. John Bayle. 3 vols. 5th ed. London, Sonnenschein, 1891.

1112. SALADIN. Life of Saladin, 1137–1193, by Behâ Ed-Dîn (Palestine Pilgrims, no. 32). London, Committee of Palestine Exploration Fund, 1897.

1113. Tacitus. Cornelii Taciti de Germania, with introduction, notes, and map by Henry Furneaux. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1894. — Germania (Indiana University, Extracts, no. IX).

1114. Talleyrand. Memoirs of the Prince de Talleyrand, ed. . . . by the Duc de Broglie . . ., tr. by R. L. de Beaufort. . . . 5 vols. London, Griffith, 1891.

1115. Vitry, Jacques de. The history of Jerusalem, 1180 (Palestine Pilgrims, no. 31, pp. 60–66), tr. from the Latin by Stewart Aubrey. London, Committee of Palestine Exploration Fund, 1896.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in **b** (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions. The collected works of men of letters, etc., are included under **b**.

1116. Archer, T. A., ed. The crusade of Richard I, 1189–1192 (English History by Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1888.

1117. Ashley, W. J., ed. Edward III and his wars, 1327–1360 (English History by Contemporary Writers). New York, Putnam, 1887.

1118. Barbour, John. The Bruce: or, the book of the most excellent and noble prince Robert de Broyss, King of Scots (Scottish Text Society), with a preface, notes, and a glossarial index by Walter W. Skeat. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1894.

1119. Barnard, Francis Pierrepont, ed. Strongbow's conquest of Ireland (English History from Contemporary Writers). New York, Putnam, 1888.

1120. Baumgarten, Paul Maria, ed. Papal letters relating to England, 1133–1187. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 531–541.) London, Longmans.

1121. Bayeux tapestry reproduced in autotype, with historic notes, by Frank Rede Fowke. 79 pl. London, Arundel Society, 1875.

1122. Bede. Venerabilis Bedae opera quae supersunt omnia, nunc primum in Anglia, ope codicum manuscriptorum, editionumque optimarum, ed. by J. A. Giles. 12 vols. London, Whittaker, 1843–1844.

1123. Birch, Thomas, ed. The court and times of Charles the First, illustrated by authentic and confidential letters from various public and private collections, including memoirs of the mission in England of the Capuchin friars in the service of Queen Henrietta Maria, by Father Cyprien de Gamache. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1848. — The court and times of James the First, illustrated by authentic and confidential letters from various public and private collections. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1849.

1124. Black book: or, corruption unmasked! being an account of places, pensions, and sinecures, the revenues of the clergy and landed aristocracy, the salaries and emoluments in courts of justice and the police department, the expenditure of the civil list; . . . London, Fairburn, 1820.

1125. Borough, Sir John. Notes of the treaty carried on at Ripon between King Charles I and the Covenanters of Scotland, A.D. 1640,

taken by Sir John Borough, Garter King of Arms, ed. by John Bruce from the original MS. in the possession of Lieutenant Colonel Carew (Camden Society). [London], For the society, 1869.

1126. British and foreign state papers, comp. by the librarian and keeper of the papers, foreign office [and others]. Vols. I–XCI, 1812–1899. London, Ridgway, 1841–1902.

1127. Brown, Rawdon, ed. Four years at the court of Henry VIII: selection of the dispatches written by the Venetian ambassador, Sebastian Giustiaman, and addressed to the Signory of Venice, January 12th, 1515, to July 26th, 1519. 2 vols. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1854.

1128. Browning, Oscar, ed. England and Napoleon in 1803: being the dispatches of Lord Whitworth and others, now first printed from the originals in the Record office. London, Longmans, 1887.

1129. Burnet's History of my own time; a new ed. based on that of M. J. Routh. Part I, The reign of Charles the Second, by Osmund Airy. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1897, 1900. — A supplement to Burnet's History of my own time . . ., ed. by H. C. Foxcroft. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902.

1130. Calendar of the close rolls. Edward I (2 vols., 1272–1288), W. H. Stevenson, ed. London, H. M. S. O., 1900, 1902. — Edward II, 1307–1327. 4 vols., 1892–1898. — Edward III (6 vols., 1327–1343), W. H. Stevenson and A. B. Hinds, eds., 1896–1902.

1131. Calendar of Home Office papers of the reign of George III (4 vols., Oct. 25, 1760–1775), Joseph Redington and Richard Arthur Roberts, eds. London, Longmans, 1878–1881.

1132. Calendar of inquisitions post mortem, and other analogous documents. Henry VII, Vol. I, London, H. M. S. O., 1898.

1133. Calendar of letter-books preserved among the archives of the corporation of the city of London at the guildhall. Letter-books A–E, 1275–1337, Reginald R. Sharpe, ed. 5 vols. London, Francis (For the corporation), 1899–1903.

1134. Calendar of the patent rolls. Edward I, 1272–1307, J. G. Black, ed. 4 vols. London, H. M. S. O., 1893–1901. — Edward II (2 vols., 1307–1317), G. F. Handcock, ed. 1894, 1898. — Edward III (6 vols., 1327–1345), 1891–1902. — Richard II (4 vols., 1377–1392), G. J. Morris, ed. 1895–1902. — Henry VI, 1422–1429, E. A. Hughes, ed. 1901. — Edward IV, 1461–1467, R. C. Fowler, ed. 1897. Edward IV, Henry VI, 1467–1477, R. C. Fowler, ed. 1900. — Edward IV, Edward V, Richard III, 1476–1485. 1901.

1135. Calendar of state papers, domestic series, of the reigns of Edward VI, Mary, Elizabeth, 1547–1580, Robert Lemon, ed. London,

Longmans, 1856. — Elizabeth, 1581–1603, Robert Lemon and Mary Anne Everett Green, eds. 7 vols. (5 vols., with addenda, 1547–1625, in last vol., and in two additional vols.). 1865–1872. — James I, 1603–1625, Mary Anne Everett Green, ed. 4 vols. 1857–1859. — Charles I, 1625–1649, John Bruce, William Douglas Hamilton, eds. 23 vols. 1858–1893. [Addenda, March, 1625, to Jan., 1649, William Douglas Hamilton and Sophia Crawford Lomas, eds., 1897.] — During the Commonwealth, 1649–1660, Mary Anne Everett Green, ed. 13 vols. 1875–1886. — Calendar of proceedings of the committee for advance of money, 1642–1656, Mary Anne Everett Green, ed. 3 parts. London, H. M. S. O., 1888. — Calendar of the proceedings of the committee for compounding, etc., 1643–1660, Mary Anne Everett Green, ed. 5 vols. 1889–1892. — Calendar of state papers, domestic series, of the reign of Charles II (15 vols., 1660 to Oct. 31, 1673), Mary Anne Everett Green and F. H. Blackburne Daniell, eds. London, Longmans, 1860–1902. — William and Mary (13 vols., Feb. 13, 1689, to end of 1692). London, H. M. S. O., 1895–1900.

1136. Calendar of state papers, foreign series, of the reign of Edward VI, 1547–1553, William B. Turnbull, ed. London, Longmans, 1861. — Mary, 1553–1558, William B. Turnbull, ed. 1861. — Elizabeth (13 vols., 1558–1579), Rev. Joseph Stevenson, Allan James Crosby, Arthur John Butler, eds. 1863–1903.

1137. Calendar of the state papers relating to Ireland, of the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1573, Hans Claude Hamilton, ed. London, Longmans, 1860. — Elizabeth (7 vols., 1574–1600), Hans Claude Hamilton and Ernest George Atkinson, eds. London, Longmans, 1867–1903. — James I, 1603–1625, Rev. C. W. Russell and John P. Prendergast, eds. 5 vols. 1872–1880. — Charles I, 1625–1647, Robert Pentland Mahaffy, ed. 2 vols. London, H. M. S. O., 1900–1901.

1138. Calendar of state papers relating to Scotland. The Scottish series of the reigns of Henry VIII . . . Elizabeth, 1509–1603; an appendix . . . 1543–1592; and the state papers relating to Mary, Queen of Scots, during her detention in England, 1568–1587, Markham John Thorpe, ed. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1858.

1139. Chronicle of King Henry VIII of England; being a contemporary record of some of the principal events of the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI: . . tr. with notes and introduction by Martin A. Sharp Hume. London, Bell, 1889.

1140. Chronicle of Queen Jane, and of two years of Queen Mary, and especially of the rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyat; written by a resident

in the Tower of London, ed. by John Gough Nichols (Camden Society). [London], For the society, 1850.

1141. Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire in 1470, ed. by John Gough Nichols for the Camden miscellany (Camden Society). Vol. I [London], For the society, 1847.

1142. Chronicles of the White Rose of York: a series of historical fragments, proclamations, letters, and other contemporary documents relating to the reign of King Edward IV. London, Bohn, 1845.

1143. Clarendon. Characters and episodes of the Great Rebellion, selected from the history and autobiography of Edward, Earl of Clarendon, Rev. G. D. Boyle, ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1889. — The history of the Rebellion and of the civil wars in England, together with an historical view of the affairs of Ireland, by Edward, Earl of Clarendon, now for the first time carefully printed from the original MS. preserved in the Bodleian library. To which are subjoined the notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. Oxford, University Press, 1849. — The life of Edward, Earl of Clarendon, containing: I, an account of the chancellor's life from his birth to the restoration in 1660; II, a continuation of the same, and of his history of the Grand Rebellion to his banishment in 1667, written by himself. Printed by the heirs of the late Earl of Clarendon. Oxford, Clarendon Printing House, 1759. — State papers collected by Edward, Earl of Clarendon, commencing from the year 1621; containing the materials from which his history of the Great Rebellion was composed and the authorities on which the truth of his relation is founded. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1767–1786.

1144. Close rolls of the reign of Henry III, A.D. 1227–1231, G. Trice Martin, ed. London, H.M.S.O., 1902.

1145. Cobbett's parliamentary debates. Old series, 1804–1820, 41 vols. — New series, 1820–1830, 25 vols. — Third series [Hansard's parliamentary debates], 1830–1891, 356 vols. — Fourth series, 1891, etc. [now over 150 vols.]. London, Hansard, 1804, etc.

1146. Collection of the public general statutes . . . 1832–1867 [Annual]. London, Byre & Spottiswoode, 1832–1867.

1147. Correspondence on the French Revolution, 1789–1817, ed. by Charles Popham Miles. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1890.

1148. Colville, Colonel H. E., ed. History of the Sudan campaign, comp. in the intelligence division of the war office. 2 parts, with case of maps. London, H.M.S.O. [1889].

1149. Critical essays and literary fragments (An English Garner), introduction by J. Churton Collins. New York, Dutton.

1150. Cronique de la traison et mort de Richart deux Roy Dengleterre (English Historical Society), ed. by Benjamin Williams. 1846.

1151. Debates in the House of Commons in 1625 (Camden Society), ed. from a MS. in the library of Sir Rainald Knightley, Bart., by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1873.

1152. [De Brett, John, comp.] A collection of state papers relative to the war against France, now carrying on by Great Britain and the several other European powers; containing authentic accounts of treaties, conventions, proclamations . . . official letters. . . . 11 vols. (Vol. I, 2d ed.). London, De Brett, 1795–1802.

1153. Diary of the early days of the Long Parliament, ed. by W. A. J. Archbold. (*English Historical Review*, 1901, Vol. XVI, pp. 730–736.) London, Longmans.

1154. Diary of the parliament of 1626, ed. by W. A. J. Archbold. (*English Historical Review*, 1902, Vol. XVII, pp. 730–737.) London, Longmans.

1155. Digges, Sir Dudley, late Master of the Rolls. The compleat ambassador: or, two treaties of the intended marriage of Qu: Elizabeth of glorious memory: comprised in letters of negotiation of Sir Francis Walsingham, her resident in France: together with the answers of the Lord Burleigh, the Earl of Leicester, Sir Tho: Smith, and others. . . . London, Newcomb, 1655.

1156. Dispatches and letters relating to the blockade of Brest, 1803–1805 (Navy Records Society), ed. by John Leyland. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1899, 1902.

1157. Earle, John. A handbook to the land-charters and other Saxonic documents. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888.

1158. Elsing. Notes of the debates in the House of Lords, officially taken by Henry Elsing, clerk of the parliaments, A.D. 1624–1626 (Camden Society). Ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1879.

1159. Eyton, Rev. R. W. (ed.). Court, household and itinerary of King Henry II, instancing also the chief agents and adversaries of the King in his government, diplomacy and strategy. London, Taylor, 1878.

1160. Fifteenth-century prose and verse, with an introduction by Alfred W. Pollard (An English Garner). Westminster, Constable, 1903.

1161. Frazer, N. L., ed. English history illustrated from original sources, 1307–1399. Illus. London, Black, 1901.

1162. Giles, J. A., tr. and ed. The chronicle of Richard of Devizes concerning the deeds of Richard the First; also Richard of Cirencester's description of Britain. London, Bohn, 1841. — History of the

ancient Britons, from the earliest period to the invasion of the Saxons; comp. from the original authorities: to which is added historical documents concerning the ancient Britons, comp. by J. A. Giles. 2 vols. 2d ed. Oxford, Baxter, 1854. — Six old English chronicles. London, Bell, 1900. — The works of Gildas and Nennius (Monkish Historians of Great Britain). London, Bohn, 1841.

1163. Gonzales, Don Manoel [pseud.]. London in 1731 (Cassell's National Library). London, Cassell, 1888.

1164. Hall, J. Leslie. Judith, Phœnix, and other Anglo-Saxon poems, tr. from the Grein-Wülker text. x + 119 pp. New York, Silver [1892]. [Battle of Maldon; Battle of Brunnan-Burh; Andreas, a legend of St. Andrew.]

1165. Hamilton papers; being selections from original letters in the possession of His Grace the Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, relating to the years 1638–1650 (Camden Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1880.

1166. Hansard's parliamentary debates. *See Cobbett, no. 1145.*

1167. Harpsfield, Nicholas. A treatise on the pretended divorce between Henry VIII and Catharine of Aragon (Camden Society), ed. by Nicholas Pocock. [London], For the society, 1878.

1168. Harrison, William. Description of England in Shakspere's youth; being the second and third books of his Description of Britaine and England, ed. from . . . Holinshed's Chronicle, A.D. 1577, 1587, by F. J. Furnivall . . . for The New Shakspere Society. 2 vols. London, Trübner, 1877.

1169. Hayward, Sir John. Annals of the first four years of the reign of Elizabeth (Camden Society), ed. . . . , John Bruce. [London], For the society, 1840.

1170. Historical collections of a citizen of London in the fifteenth century, containing: I, John Page's poem on the siege of Rouen; II, Lydgate's verses on the kings of England; III, William Gregory's chronicle of London (Camden Society), ed. by James Gairdner. [London], For the society, 1876.

1171. Historie of the arrivall of Edward IV in England and the finall recoverye of his kingdomes from Henry VI, A.D. 1471 (Camden Society), ed. by John Bruce. 52 pp. [London], For the society, 1838.

1172. Hurlbert, William Henry. Ireland under coercion: the diary of an American. Boston, Houghton, 1888.

1173. Hutton, Rev. W. H., ed. The misrule of Henry III: extracts from the writings of Matthew Paris, Robert Grosseteste, Adam of Marsh, etc., etc. (English History by Contemporary Writers). London,

Nutt, 1887. — Simon de Montfort and his cause: extracts from the writings of Robert of Gloucester, Matthew Paris, Wm. Rishanger, Thomas of Wykes, etc., etc. (English History by Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1888.

1174. Jacobs, Joseph, comp. The Jews of Angevin England: documents and records from Latin and Hebrew sources, printed and MS., for the first time collected and tr. (English History by Contemporary Writers). New York, Putnam, 1893.

1175. Journals of all the parliaments during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, both of the House of Lords and the House of Commons; collected by Sir Simonds D'Ewes . . ., rev. and published by Paul Bowes. . . . London, Starkey, 1682.

1176. Later Stuart tracts (An English Garner), with an introduction by George A. Aitken. New York, Dutton.

1177. Letters and papers, foreign and domestic, of the reign of Henry VIII . . . (18 vols. in 27, 1509–1543), J. S. Brewer, ed. London, Longmans, 1862–1902.

1178. Letters and papers relating to the first Dutch war, 1652–1654 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1899, 1900.

1179. Letters and papers relating to the war with France, 1512–1513 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Alfred Spont. [London], For the society, 1897.

1180. Liber albus: the white book of the city of London, compiled A.D. 1419 by John Carpenter, common clerk, Richard Whitington, mayor, tr. from the original Latin and Anglo-Norman by Henry Thomas Riley. London, Griffin, 1861.

1181. Logs of the great sea fights, 1794–1805, ed. by T. Sturgis Jackson (Navy Records Society). 2 vols. Illus. [London], For the society, 1899, 1900.

1182. Memorials of King Henry the Seventh (Rolls) . . ., ed. by James Gairdner. London, Longmans, 1858.

1183. Monmouth. The British history of Geoffrey of Mônmouth, tr. by A. Thompson, ed. by J. A. Giles. London, Bohn, 1842.

1184. Monumenta historica Britannica: or, materials for the history of Britain from the earliest period, ed. by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. I [London, Spottiswoode], 1848 [all published].

1185. More. More's History of King Richard III, ed. with notes, glossary, and index of names by J. Rawson Lumby; to which is added The conclusion of the History of King Richard III, as given in the Continuation of Hardyng's Chronicle, London, 1543 (Pitt Press).

Cambridge, University Press, 1883. — The Utopia and the History of Edward V, by Sir Thomas More; with Roper's Life, ed. by Maurice Adams. London, Scott. — More's Utopia . . ., to which is prefixed the life of Sir Thos. More, written by his son-in-law, William Roper . . . (Pitt Press), ed. by J. Rawson Lumby. Cambridge, University Press, 1888.

1186. Naval accounts and inventories of the reign of Henry VII, 1485–1488 and 1495–1497 (Navy Records Society), ed. by M. Oppenheim. [London], For the society, 1896.

1187. Naval miscellany (Navy Records Society, Vol. I), ed. by John Knox Laughton. [London], For the society, 1902.

1188. Nelson and the Neapolitan Jacobins . . . June, 1799 (Navy Records Society), ed. by H. C. Gutteridge. [London], For the society, 1903.

1189. Original papers; containing the secret history of Great Britain from the Restoration to the accession of the House of Hanover, ed. by James Macpherson. 2 vols. London, 1775.

1190. Papers relating to the navy during the Spanish war, 1585–1587 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Julian S. Corbett. [London], For the society, 1898.

1191. Paris, Matthew. English history from the year 1235 to 1273 (Bohn's Antiquarian Library), tr. from the Latin by Dr. Giles. 3 vols. London, Bell, 1889.

1192. Park, Thomas, ed. Nugae antiquae: being a miscellaneous collection of original papers . . .; written during the reigns . . . [Henry VIII to James I] . . . by Sir John Harington, . . . [and others], selected by Henry Harington. 2 vols. London, Wright, 1804.

1193. Parliamentary debates in 1610 (Camden Society), ed. from the notes of a member of the House of Commons, by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1862.

1194. Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III, 1216–1232, J. G. Black, ed. 2 vols. London, H. M. S. O., 1901, 1903.

1195. Pococke. The travels through England of Dr. Richard Pococke . . . [1750, ff.], (Camden Society), ed. by James Joel Cartwright. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1888, 1889.

1196. Raleigh, Sir Walter. The last fight of the *Revenge* at sea under the command of Vice-Admiral Sir Richard Grenville on the 10–11th of September, 1591, described by Sir Walter Raleigh, Nov., 1591. (English Reprints.) 96 pp. Westminster, Constable, 1895.

1197. Register of the Privy Council of Scotland, 1545–1592, John Hill Burton, ed. Edinburgh, H. M. General Register House, 1877–1881.

1198. Relation or rather a true account of the island of England; with sundry particulars of the customs of these people, and of the royal revenues under King Henry the Seventh, about the year 1500 (Camden Society), tr. from the Italian with notes by Charlotte Augusta Sneyd. [London], For the society, 1847.

1199. Select dispatches . . . relating to the formation of the Third Coalition against France, 1804, 1805 (Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by John Holland Rose. London, For the Society, 1904.

1200. Sessional papers, from the Union with Ireland. 1801, etc. [General and annual indexes, Lords and Commons.]

1201. Shorter Elizabethan poems (An English Garner), with an introduction by A. H. Bullen. New York, Dutton.

1202. Smith, Goldwin. A trip to England. 2d ed. 140 pp. Toronto, Williamson, 1891.

1203. Smith, G. Gregory, ed. The days of James IV, 1488–1513 (Scottish History by Contemporary Writers). New York, Amsterdam, 1899.

1204. Some longer Elizabethan poems (An English Garner), with an introduction by A. H. Bullen. New York, Dutton.

1205. Starkey, Thomas (Chaplain to the king). England in the reign of King Henry the Eighth, ed. by Sidney J. Heritage. London, Trübner, 1878.

1206. State papers relating to the defeat of the Spanish Armada, anno 1588 (Navy Records Society), ed. by John Knox Laughton. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1894.

1207. Statutes of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, 1801–1832, Thomas Edlyne Tomlins (Vols. I–III), John Raithby (Vols. IV–X), and N. Simons (Vols. XI–XII), eds. 12 vols. London, Eyre & Strahan (Vol. XII, Eyre & Spottiswoode), 1804–1832.

1208. Stow, Iohn. A survay of London, contayning the originall, antiquity, increase, modern estate, and description of that citie, written in the year 1598 (Carisbrooke Library), ed. by Henry Morley. London, Routledge, 1890.—A survey of London, written in the year 1598, by John Stow, ed. by W. J. Thoms. New ed. London, Whittaker, 1842.

1209. Stuart tracts, 1603–1693 (An English Garner), with an introduction by C. H. Firth. New York, Dutton.

1210. Stubbes, Phillip. Anatomie of the abuses in England in Shakspere's youth, 1583 (New Shakspere Society), ed. by Frederick J. Furnivall. Part II, The display of corruptions requiring reformation. London, For the society, 1882.

1211. Terry, Charles Sanford, ed. The rising of 1745 (Scottish History from Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1900.

1212. Thompson, Edith, ed. The wars of York and Lancaster, 1450–1485 (English History by Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt, 1892.

1213. Thorpe, Benjamin, comp. Diplomatarium Anglicum aevi Saxonici: a collection of English charters, from the reign of King Aethelberht of Kent, A.D. 605, to that of William the Conqueror, ... with a tr. of the Anglo-Saxon. London, Macmillan, 1865.

1214. Tremain, Mary. A survey of English history, with an introduction on the source study method. xiii + 58 pp. Chicago, Ainsworth, 1901.

1215. Trevelyan, G. M., and Edgar Powell, eds. The peasants' rising and the Lollards: a collection of documents forming an appendix to England in the age of Wycliffe (*no. 1653*). 81 pp. New York, Longmans, 1899.

1216. Tudor tracts, 1532–1588 (An English Garner), with an introduction by A. F. Pollard. Westminster, Constable, 1903.

1217. Two discourses of the navy, 1638 and 1639, ed. by John Hollond; also a discourse of the navy, 1660, by Sir Robert Slyngesbie (Navy Records Society), ed. by J. R. Tanner. [London], For the society, 1896.

1218. Vergil. Three books of Polydore Vergil's English history comprising the reigns of Henry VI, Edward IV, and Richard III, from an early translation . . . (Camden Society), ed. by Henry Ellis. [London], For the society, 1844.

1219. Verney, Sir Ralph. Notes of proceedings in the Long Parliament *temp.* Charles I, printed from original pencil memoranda taken in the House (Camden Society), ed. by John Bruce. [London], For the society, 1845.

1220. Voltaire. Letters on England (Cassell's National Library). London, Cassell, 1889.

1221. Walker, Sir Edward. Perfect copies of all the votes, letters, proposals, and answers, relating unto, and passed in the treaty held at Newport in the Isle of Wight, 1648, between King Charles I, and a committee of the lords and commons of Parliament. London, 1705.

1222. War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill; or, the invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen (Rolls), Irish text, with tr., ed. by James Henthorn Todd. London, Longmans, 1867.

1223. Warkworth, John. A chronicle of the first thirteen years of the reign of Edward the Fourth (Camden Society), ed. by J. O. Halliwell. 79 pp. [London], Nichols & Son, 1839.

1224. Webb, Rev. John, ed. Translation of a French metrical history of the deposition of King Richard the Second, written by a contemporary, and comprising the period from his last expedition into Ireland to his death, etc. (Archaeologia: . . . Vol. XX, Part I.) London, Nichols, 1823.

1225. Wright, Thomas, ed. Queen Elizabeth and her times: a series of original letters. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1838.

1226. Wriothesley, Charles, Windsor Herald. A chronicle of England during the reign of the Tudors, from A.D. 1485 to 1559 (Camden Society), ed. by William Douglas Hamilton. 2 vols. [London], For the society, 1875, 1877.

1227. Young. Arthur Young's tour in Ireland, 1776–1779, ed. by Arthur Wollaston Hutton, with a bibliography by John P. Anderson. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1892.

b. Autobiographies, diaries, speeches, works of men of letters, etc.

Travels are in subdivision a (General).

1228. ALFRED. Alfred in the chroniclers, by Edward Conybeare. London, Stock, 1900. — Life and times of Alfred the Great; drawn up from the most authentic ancient chroniclers, ed. by Rev. J. A. Giles. 2d ed. Oxford, Baxter, 1854.

1229. Anecdota Oxoniensia: lives of the saints from the book of Lismore . . ., with tr. and notes by Whitley Stokes. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1890.

1230. Arnold, Matthew. Mixed essays: Irish essays and others. New York, Macmillan, 1883.

1231. Auckland. The journal and correspondence of Lord William, with preface and introduction by . . . the Bishop of Bath and Wells. 4 vols. London, Bentley, 1861–1862.

1232. Bacon's essays (Student's ed.), with annotations by Richard Whately and notes and a glossarial index by Franklin Fiske Heard. Boston, Lee & Shepard, 1887.

1233. BECKET. S. Thomas of Canterbury: an account of his life and fame, from the contemporary biographers and other chroniclers (English History by Contemporary Writers), by Rev. W. H. Hutton. London, Nutt, 1889.

1234. BIRCH. Military memoir of Colonel Birch, sometime governor of Hereford in the Civil War . . ., written by Roe, his secretary

(Camden Society). Notes, etc., by John Webb; ed. by T. W. Webb. [London], For the society, 1873.

1235. Bolingbroke, Lord. Letters to Sir William Windham and Mr. Pope (Cassell's National Library). New York, Cassell.

1236. Bowen. Thirty years of colonial government: a selection from the dispatches and letters of Sir George Ferguson Bowen, governor successively of Queensland, New Zealand, Victoria, Mauritius, and Hong Kong, ed. by Stanley Lane-Poole. 2 vols. Portrait. London, Longmans, 1889.

1237. Bright, John. Speeches on questions of public policy (Author's popular ed.), ed. by J. E. Thorold Rogers. London, Macmillan, 1892.

1238. Brooke. The works in verse and prose of Fulke Greville, Lord Brooke, complete (Fuller Worthies Library), ed. . . . by Rev. Alexander B. Grosart. 4 vols. Private circulation, 1870.

1239. Brougham. Life and times of Henry, Lord Brougham (written by himself). 3 vols. New York, Harper, 1871–1872.

1240. Buckingham and Chandos, Duke of. Memoirs of the court and cabinets of George the Third, from original family documents. 2d ed. 4 vols. London, Hurst & Blackett, 1853–1855.

1241. Burke. Selections from Edmund Burke (English Readings), ed. with notes and introduction by Bliss Perry. New York, Holt, 1896.—The works of the Right Honourable Edmund Burke (Bohn's Standard Library). 8 vols. London, Bell, 1883–1886.

1242. Burton. Diary of Thomas Burton, Esq., member in the parliaments of Oliver and Richard Cromwell . . . from 1656–1659, ed. and illus. with notes by John Towill Rutt. 4 vols. London, Colburn, 1828.

1243. Canning. The speeches of George Canning, with a memoir of his life, by R. Therry. 3d ed. 6 vols. London, Ridgway, 1836.

1244. Carew. Letters from George Lord Carew to Sir Thomas Roe, ambassador to the court of the Great Mogul, 1615–1617 (Camden Society), ed. by John Maclean. [London], For the society, 1860.

1245. Cecil. Letters from Sir Robert Cecil to Sir George Carew (Camden Society), ed. by John Maclean. [London], For the society, 1864.

1246. [CHARLES I]. Eikon Basilike: The pourtraicture of His Sacred Majestie in his solitudes and sufferings. London, 1648; reprinted, Rivington, 1824.

1247. Charles I. Letters of King Charles the First to Queen Henrietta Maria (Camden Society), ed. by John Bruce. [London], For the society, 1856.

1248. Chatham, Earl of. *See Pitt, William.*

1249. Chaucer. Canterbury Tales. *See no. 1396.*

1250. Cherbury. The life of Lord Herbert of Cherbury, written by himself, and continued to his death (Cassell's National Library). New York, Cassell.

1251. Clarke papers: selections from the papers of William Clarke, . . . [1647–1660] (Vols. I, II, Camden Society; Vols. III, IV, Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by C. H. Firth. 4 vols. [London], For the society, 1891–1901.

1252. Croker papers: the correspondence and diaries of . . . John Wilson Croker, secretary to the admiralty from 1809 to 1830, ed. by Louis J. Jennings. New York, Scribner, 1884.

1253. Cromwell, Oliver. Oliver Cromwell's letters and speeches, with elucidations by Thomas Carlyle. 4 vols. New York, Scribner, 1897. — Oliver Cromwell's letters and speeches, including the supplement to the first ed., with elucidations by Thomas Carlyle. 2 vols. New York, Harper. — Five letters of Oliver Cromwell, ed. by C. H. Firth. (*English Historical Review*, 1899, Vol. XIV, pp. 737–739.) London, Longmans.

1254. Cromwell, Richard. Correspondence of Richard Cromwell, ed. by Mrs. R. Burns. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 93–124.) London, Longmans.

1255. Curran. The speeches of John Philpot Curran, ed. with memoir and historical notices by Thomas Davis. 3d ed. Dublin, Duffy, 1862.

1256. De Quincey. The collected writings of Thomas De Quincey, ed. by David Masson. 14 vols. London, Black, 1896–1897.

1257. Documents illustrating the impeachment of the Duke of Buckingham in 1626 (Camden Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1889.

1258. Dryden. The works of John Dryden, illus. with notes, historical, critical, and explanatory, and a life of the author by Sir Walter Scott; . . . rev. by George Saintsbury. 8 vols. Edinburgh, Paterson, 1882–1884.

1259. Elliot. Life and letters of Sir Gilbert Elliot, first Earl of Minto, 1751–1806, ed. by the Countess of Minto. 3 vols. London, Longmans, 1874.

1260. Erskine. The speeches of the Hon. Thomas Erskine (now Lord Erskine) when at the bar, on subjects connected with the liberty of the press and against constructive treasons, collected by James Ridgway. 4 vols. London, 1810.

1261. Essex papers (Vol. I, 1672–1679) (Camden Society), ed. by Osmund Airy. [London], For the society, 1890.

1262. Evelyn. Diary and correspondence of John Evelyn, to which is subjoined the private correspondence between King Charles I and Sir Edward Nicholas, and between Sir Edward Hyde, afterwards Earl of Clarendon, and Sir Richard Browne, ed. by W. Bray. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1898.

1263. Fox. Memorials and correspondence of Charles James Fox, ed. by Lord John Russell. 4 vols. London, Bentley, 1853–1857.

1264. Fuller Worthies Library. Private circulation. *See no. 1238.*

1265. George III. The correspondence of King George the Third with Lord North from 1768 to 1783, ed. by W. Bodham Donne. London, Murray, 1867.

1266. Gladstone, William Ewart. Speeches on great questions of the day. . . . 2d ed. London, Hotten.

1267. Gordon. The journals of Major-Gen. C. G. Gordon at Kartoum, printed from the original MSS., with introduction and notes by A. Egmont Hake. London, Kegan Paul, 1885.

1268. Grenville papers; being the correspondence of Richard Grenville, Earl Temple, K. G., and the Right Hon. George Grenville, their friends and contemporaries, ed. with notes by William James Smith. 4 vols. London, Murray, 1852–1853.

1269. Greville, Charles C. F. The Greville memoirs: a journal of the reigns of George IV, William IV, and Queen Victoria, ed. by Henry Reeve. 8 vols. New ed. London, Longmans, 1896.

1270. Halkett. The autobiography of Lady Anne Halkett . . . (Camden Society), ed. by John Gough Nichols. [London], For the society, 1875.

1271. Hamilton, Dukes of. The memoirs of the lives and actions of James and William, Dukes of Hamilton and Castleherald, by Gilbert Burnet. Oxford, University Press, 1852.

1272. Hervey, Lord John. Memoirs of the reign of George II from his accession to the death of Queen Caroline, ed. by John Wilson Croker. 2-vol. ed., Philadelphia, Lea & Blanchard, 1848; 3-vol. ed., London, Bickers, 1884.

1273. Hood. Letters written by Sir Samuel Hood (Viscount Hood) in 1781–1782–1783 . . . (Navy Records Society), ed. by David Hannay. [London], For the society, 1885.

1274. Horner. Memoirs and correspondence of Francis Horner, M. P., ed. by his brother, Leonard Horner. 2d ed., with additions. 2 vols. Boston, Little, 1853.

1275. Hutchinson, John. Memoirs of the life of Colonel Hutchinson, governor of Nottingham castle and town: written by his widow,

Lucy (Bohn's Standard Library), ed. from the original MS. by the Rev. Julius Hutchinson, to which is prefixed the life of Mrs. Hutchinson written by herself. . . . London, Bell, 1899.

1276. Hutchinson, Thomas. Diary and letters . . . , comp. from original documents . . . by Peter Orlando Hutchinson. 2 vols. London, Low, 1883, 1886.

1277. James I. The workes of the most high and mightie prince, Iames by the grace of God, king of Great Britaine, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c., published by Iames, bishop of Winton. . . . London, Barker & Bill, 1616.

1278. James. Journal of Rear-Admiral Bartholomew James, 1752–1828 (Navy Records Society), ed. by John Knox Laughton and James Young F. Sullivan. [London], For the society, 1896.

1279. JOHNSON. The life of Samuel Johnson . . ., by James Boswell. 4 vols. New ed. elucidated by copious notes. London, Routledge, 1859–1865. — The life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D., by James Boswell, together with the Journal of a tour to the Hebrides. 5 vols. New ed. with notes and appendices by Alexander Napier. London, Bell, 1884.

1280. Junius: including letters by the same writer under other signatures; . . . (Bohn's Standard Library). 2 vols. New and enl. ed. by John Wade. London, Bell, 1887, 1890.

1281. Keith. Memoirs and correspondence of Sir Robert Murray Keith, with a memoir of Queen Carolina Matilda of Denmark . . ., ed. by Mrs. Gillispie Smith. 2 vols. London, Colburn, 1849.

1282. Langland, William. The vision of William, concerning Piers Plowman (E.E.T.S.), ed. by Walter W. Skeat. 5 vols. London, Trübner, 1857, 1885.

1283. Lauderdale papers, 1639–1679 (Camden Society), ed. by Osmund Airy. 3 vols. [London], For the society, 1884, 1885.

1284. Leeds. The political memoranda of Francis, fifth Duke of Leeds . . . (Camden Society), ed. by Oscar Browning. [London], For the society, 1884.

1285. Locke. The works of John Locke. 9 vols. 12th ed. London, Rivington, 1824.

1286. Ludlow. Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow, Esq., Lieut.-Gen. of the horse, Com.-in-chief of the forces in Ireland, one of the council of state, and a member of parliament which began on Nov. 3, 1640. 3 vols. Switzerland, at Vevay, in the Canton of Berne, 1698–1699.

1287. Lyly, John. Euphues: the anatomy of wit, editio princeps 1597; Euphues and his England, editio princeps 1580 (English Reprints); collated with early subsequent eds. Birmingham, Arber, 1868.

1288. Machyn. The diary of Henry Machyn, citizen and merchant taylor of London, from A.D. 1550 to A.D. 1563 (Camden Society), ed. by John Gough Nichols. [London], For the society, 1848.

1289. Malmesbury Correspondence. Diaries and correspondence of James Harris, first Earl of Malmesbury. 4 vols. London, Bentley, 1845.

1290. Malory, Syr Thomas. Le morte d'Arthur, the original ed. of William Caxton now reprinted and ed. with an introduction and glossary by H. Oskar Sommer. . . . 3 vols in 2. London, Nutt, 1889–1891. — Morte d'Arthur, Sir Thomas Malory's book of King Arthur and of his noble knights of the Round Table (Globe ed.), the original ed. of Caxton for modern use, with an introduction by Sir Edward Strachey. London, Macmillan, 1889. — Selections from Sir Thomas Malory's Morte Darthur (Athenæum Press), ed., with introduction, . . . by William Edward Mead. Boston, Ginn, 1897.

1291. Markham. Selections from the correspondence of Admiral John Markham during the years 1801–1804 and 1806–1807 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Sir Clements Markham. [London], For the society, 1904.

1292. Martin, Stephen. Captain Stephen Martin, 1666–1740 (Navy Records Society), ed. by Clements R. Markham. [London], For the society, 1895.

1293. Martin, Thomas Byam. Letters and papers of Admiral of the fleet Sir Thos. Byam Martin (Navy Records Society), ed. by Sir Richard Vesey Hamilton. 3 vols. [London], For the society, 1898–1903.

1294. Mary Stuart. Lettres, instructions et mémoires de Marie Stuart, Reine d'Écosse; . . . ed. by le Prince Alexandre Labanoff. 7 vols. London, Dolman, 1844. — Mary, Queen of Scots, 1542–1587 (Scottish History from Contemporary Writers), ed. by Robert S. Rait. New York, Amsterdam. — Lettres de Marie Stuart publiées avec sommaires, tr., notes et fac-simile; Lettres au Comte de Bothwell . . .; ed. by A. Teulet. Paris, Didot Frères, 1859.

1295. Milton. Prose works of John Milton (Bohn). 5 vols. London, Bell, 1889. — The prose works of John Milton, with an introductory review by Robert Fletcher. London, Westley & Davis, 1834.

1296. Montrose. The memoirs of James, Marquis of Montrose, 1639–1650, by Rev. George Wishart, tr., with introduction, by A. D. Murdoch and H. F. M. Simpson. London, Longmans, 1893.

1297. Newcastle. A narrative of the changes in the ministry, 1765–1767, told by the Duke of Newcastle in a series of letters to John White (Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by Mary Bateson. London, Longmans, 1898.

1298. Nicholas papers, 1641 to December, 1656: correspondence of Sir Edward Nicholas, secretary of state (Camden Society), ed. by George F. Warner. [London], For the society, 1886, 1892, 1897.

1299. Orford, Fourth Earl of. *See Walpole, Horace.*

1300. Paget Papers. Diplomatic and other correspondence of . . . Sir Arthur Paget, 1794–1807 (with two app., 1808, 1821–1829), ed. by Sir A. B. Paget, with notes by Mrs. J. R. Green. 2 vols. 24 portraits. New York, Longmans, 1896.

1301. Pepys. Diary of Sam'l Pepys, Esqr., F. R. S., with notes by Richard Lord Braybrooke. 6 vols. Portrait. London, Bumpus, 1889.

1302. Perwich. The despatches of William Perwich, English agent in Paris 1669–1677 . . . (Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by M. Beryl Curran. [London], For the society, 1903.

1303. Pitt. Correspondence of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, . . . from the original MSS. 4 vols. London, Murray, 1838–1840.

1304. Pitt [The Younger]. The speeches of William Pitt. 3 vols. 2d ed. London, Longman, 1808.

1305. Rockingham. Memoirs of the Marquis of Rockingham and his contemporaries; with original letters and documents, now first published; ed. by George Thomas, Earl of Albemarle. London, Bentley, 1852.

1306. Romilly. The life of Sir Samuel Romilly, written by himself, with a selection of his correspondence, ed. by his sons. 2 vols. London, Murray, 1842.

1307. Rooke. The journal of Sir George Rooke, admiral of the fleet, 1700–1702 (Navy Records Society); ed. by Oscar Browning. [London], For the society, 1897.

1308. Rose Correspondence. The diaries and correspondence of the Right Hon. George Rose; containing original letters of the most distinguished statesmen of his day, ed. by Rev. Leveson Vernon Harcourt. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1860.

1309. Sherbrooke, Viscount. *See Lowe, Robert.*

1310. Slatin, Rudolf C., Pasha. Fire and sword in the Sudan: a personal narrative of fighting and serving the dervishes, 1879–1895, tr. by Major F. R. Wingate. Illus. London, Arnold, 1896.

1311. Swift. The works of Jonathan Swift, containing additional letters, tracts, and poems not hitherto published, with notes and a life of the author by Sir Walter Scott. 19 vols. 2d ed. London, Bickers, 1883–1884.

1312. Sydney. The works of Algernon Sydney. New ed. London, Strahan, 1772.

1313. Sydney papers; consisting of a journal of the Earl of Leicester, and original letters of Algernon Sydney, ed. by R. W. Blencowe. London, Murray, 1825.

1314. Thurloe Papers. A collection of the state papers of John Thurloe, Esq.; containing authentic memorials of the English affairs from the year 1638 to the restoration of King Charles II, ed. by Thomas Birch. 7 vols. 1742.

1315. Torrington. Memoirs relating to the Lord Torrington (Camden Society), ed. by John Knox Laughton. [London], For the society, 1889.

1316. Walker, Sir Edward. Historical discourses upon several occasions, ... London, 1705.

1317. Walpole. The letters of Horace Walpole, fourth Earl of Orford, ed. by Peter Cunningham. 9 vols. London, Bentley, 1891.— Memoirs of the reign of King George the Third, first published by Sir Denis Le Marchant, Bart., and now reëdited by G. F. Russell Barker with 6 portraits. 4 vols. London, Lawrence, 1894.

1318. Welwood, James. Memoirs of the most material transactions in England for the last hundred years, preceding the revolution in 1688. London, 1702.

1319. Wentworth. Papers relating to Thomas Wentworth . . ., ed. by C. H. Firth. (Camden Society, Miscellany, 1890, Vol. IX.) [London], For the society, 1895.

1320. Wesley. The heart of John Wesley's journal, with an introduction by Hugh Price Hughes and an appreciation of the journal by Augustine Birrell, ed. by Percy Livingstone Parker. New York, Revell.

1321. Whitelocke, Ambassador Bulstrode. A journal of the Swedish embassy in the years 1653 and 1654 . . ., first published . . . by Dr. Charles Morton. New ed. rev. by Henry Reeve. 2 vols. London. Longman, 1855.—Memorials of the English affairs from the beginning of the reign of King Charles the First to the happy restoration of King Charles the Second. 4 vols. New ed. Oxford, University Press, 1853.

1322. Wingate, Major F. R. Ten years' captivity in the Mahdi's camp, 1882–1892; from the original MSS. of Father Joseph Ohrwalder. 10th ed., rev. and abridged. Maps and illus. London, Low, 1893.

1323. Wolsey. The life of Cardinal Wolsey, by his gentleman-usher George Cavendish, . . . with notes and illus. by Samuel Weller Singer. 2d ed. London, Harding, 1827.—The life of Cardinal Wolsey, by . . . his gentleman-usher George Cavendish: to which is added Thomas Churchyard's Tragedy of Wolsey (Morley's Universal Library), with an introduction by Henry Morley. 2d ed. London, Routledge, 1887.

1324. Wolseley, Field-Marshal Viscount. The story of a soldier's life. 2 vols. Portrait and plans. New York, Scribner, 1903.

1325. Wraxall. The historical and the posthumous memoirs of Sir Nathanial William Wraxall, 1772–1784 . . ., ed. by Henry B. Wheatley. 5 vols. London, Bickers & Son, 1884.

c. Colonization and empire

1326. Australasian federal convention. Official record of the debates, second session, Sydney, September 2 to 24, 1897. Sydney, Gullick, 1897. [See also National Australasian convention (*no. 1348*).] — Third session, Melbourne, January 20 to March 17, 1898. 2 vols. Melbourne, Brain.

1327. Ballantyne, Robert Michael. Hudson's Bay: or every-day life in the wilds of North America during six years' residence in the territories of the Hon. Hudson's Bay Company. 2d ed. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1848.

1328. Beckford, William. Descriptive account of the island of Jamaica. 2 vols. London, 1790.

1329. Bradford's History "of Plimoth Plantation," from the original manuscript. Boston, Wright & Potter, 1901.

1330. Bryce, James. Impressions of South Africa. New York, Century, 1898.

1331. Burke, Edmund. Speech on conciliation with America (Athenæum Press), ed. by Hammond Lamont. Boston, Ginn, 1897. — Speech on conciliation with the colonies, March 22, 1775 (Students'), ed. by L. Du Pont Syle. xxvii + 115 pp. Boston, Leach, Shewell & Sanborn.

1332. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, 1574–1660, W. Noël Saintsbury, ed. London, Longmans, 1860. — America and West Indies, 1661–1696, W. Noël Saintsbury and Hon. J. W. Fortescue, eds. 1880–1903. — East Indies, China and Japan, Persia, 1513–1634, W. Noël Saintsbury, ed. 5 vols. 1862–1892.

1333. Canada. Official handbook of information relating to the Dominion of Canada, published . . . by the Government . . . (Dep't of Agriculture). 1892.

1334. Cavendish, Sir Henry. Government of Canada: debates of the House of Commons in the year 1774. London, J. Wright, 1839.

1335. Cook. Captain Cook's journal during his first voyage round the world, made in H. M. bark *Endeavour*, 1768–1771, ed. by W. J. L. Wharton (A literal transcription of the original MSS.). Illus. London, Stock, 1893.

1336. Dilke, Charles Wentworth. Greater Britain: a record of travel in English-speaking countries. . . . London, Macmillan, 1890.

1337. Durand, John, ed. New materials for the history of the American Revolution, tr. from documents in the French archives. New York, Holt, 1889.

1338. Federal and state constitutions, colonial charters, and other organic laws of the United States, comp. by Ben: Perley Poore. two parts. 2d ed. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1878.

1339. Hart, Albert Bushnell, ed. American history told by contemporaries. 4 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1898–1901. — Source-book of American history, ed. for schools and readers . . ., with practical introduction. New York, Macmillan, 1900.

1340. Hart, Albert Bushnell, and Edward Channing, eds. American history leaflets, colonial and constitutional. New York, Lovell, 1892, etc.

1341. Historical records of New South Wales, ed. by F. M. Bladen [beginning with Vol. II]. 7 vols. Sydney, 1893–1901.

1342. Houston, William, ed. Documents illustrative of the Canadian constitution. Toronto, Carswell, 1891.

1343. Letters received by the East India Company from its servants in the East. . . . Vol. I, 1602–1613, with introduction by Frederick Charles Danvers; Vol. VI, 1617, July–December, ed. by William Foster. London, Low, 1896, 1902.

1344. Macdonald, William, ed. Select charters and other documents illustrative of American history, 1606–1775. Notes. New York, Macmillan, 1899.

1345. Masères, Francis, Baron. The Canadian freeholder: in two [or "three," Vols. II, III] dialogues between an Englishman and a Frenchman settled in Canada. 3 vols. London, 1777–1779.

1346. Mitchell, Major T. L. Three expeditions into the interior of Eastern Australia, with descriptions of the recently explored region of Australia Felix, and of the present colony of New South Wales. 2 vols. Illus. London, Boone, 1838.

1347. Moore, Frank, ed. Diary of the American Revolution from newspapers and original documents. 2 vols. London, Low, 1860.

1348. National Australasian convention. Official report of the debates, Adelaide, March 22 to May 5, 1897. Adelaide, Bristow, 1897. [See also Australasian federal convention. (*no. 1326*).]

1349. New South Wales. Journal of the legislative council, session 1856/7, etc. Sydney, Hanson, 1857, etc. — Votes and proceedings of the legislative assembly, 1856/7, etc. Sydney, 1857, etc.

1350. Niles, Hezekiah, ed. Principles and acts of the Revolution in America. . . . New York, Barnes, 1876.

1351. Payne, E. J., ed. Voyages of the Elizabethan seamen to America; thirteen original narratives from the collection of Hakluyt. London, La Rue, 1880.

1352. Pinkerton, John. Earlier Australian voyages; Pelsart, Tasman, Dampier (Cassell's National Library). New York, Cassell.

1353. Preston, Howard W., ed. Documents illustrative of American history, 1606–1863, with introductions and references. 4th ed. New York, Putnam, 1899.

1354. Raleigh, Sir Walter. The discovery of Guiana and the journal of the second voyage thereto (Cassell's National Library). New York, Cassell, 1887.

1355. Stedman, Edmund Clarence, and Ellen Mackay Hutchinson, eds. Library of American literature, from the earliest settlement to the present time. 11 vols. New ed. 303 illus. New York, Benjamin.

1356. Sturge, Joseph, and Thomas Harvey. The West Indies in 1837; being the journal of a visit to Antigua, Montserrat, Dominica, etc. London, Hamilton, 1838.

1357. Thome, Jas. A., and J. Horace Kimball. Emancipation in the West Indies: a six months' tour in Antigua, Barbadoes, and Jamaica in the year 1837. New York, American Anti-slavery society, 1838.

1358. Turnbull, David. Travels in the West: Cuba, with notices of Porto Rico and the slave trade. London, Longman, 1840.

1359. Tyler, Moses Coit. Literary history of the Revolution, 1763–1783. New York, Putnam, 1897. [Contains much source material.]

1360. Venables. The narrative of General Venables, with appendix . . . relating to the West Indies . . . 1654–1655 (Royal Historical Society, Camden), ed. by C. H. Firth. London, Longmans, 1900.

1361. Weld, Isaac. Travel through the states of North America and the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada during the years 1795–1797. 2 vols. London, 1800.

1362. Wharton, Francis, ed. The revolutionary diplomatic correspondence of the United States, ed. under direction of Congress . . . with preliminary index, and notes historical and legal. 6 vols. Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1889.

d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.

1363. Bémont, Charles, ed. Chartes des libertés Anglaises (1100–1135), . . . introduction et des notes (Collection de Textes). Paris, Picard, 1892.

1364. Bentham, Jeremy. A fragment on government, ed. with an introduction by F. C. Montague. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891.

1365. Boundary Commissioners, Report, 1868. *See no. 424.*

1366. Collection de Textes pour Servir à l'Étude et à l'Enseignement de l'Histoire. Paris, Picard. *See nos. 1363, 1375.*

1367. Elyot. The boke named the Gouernour, deuised by Sir Thomas Elyot, Knight, ed. from the first ed. of 1531 by Henry Herbert Stephen Croft. 2 vols. London, Kegan Paul, 1883.

1368. Filmer, Sir Robert. Patriarcha. See Locke, Two treatises, *no. 1374.*

1369. Fortescue, Sir John, Kt., sometime chief justice of the King's bench. The governance of England: otherwise called the difference between an absolute and a limited monarchy, rev. text ed. . . . by Charles Plummer. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1885.

1370. Gardiner, Samuel Rawson, ed. The constitutional documents of the Puritan Revolution, 1628–1660. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1899. [1st ed., 1889.]

1371. Harrington, James. The Commonwealth of Oceana (Morley's Universal Library, no. 53), introduction by Henry Morley. London, Routledge, 1887.

1372. Hobbes, Thomas. Leviathan: or, the matter, form, and power of a commonwealth, ecclesiastical and civil (Morley's Universal Library). 4th ed. New York, Routledge, 1894.

1373. Liebermann, F., ed. Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen. . . . 2 vols. (I, Text u. Übers.; II, Part I, Wörterbuch.) Halle a. S., Niemeyer, 1903, 1906.

1374. Locke, John. Two treatises on civil government, preceded by Sir Robert Filmer's Patriarcha (Morley's Universal Library). 2d ed. London, Routledge, 1887.

1375. Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant (Collection de Textes), ed. by J. E. Matzke. Paris, Picard, 1899.

1376. Magna Carta. 16 pp. London, Clowes. [Reprint of, by W. Stubbs.]

1377. Modus tenendi parliamentum: an ancient treatise on the mode of holding the Parliament in England, ed. by Thomas Duffy Hardy. xxxii + 47 pp. London, Eyre, 1846.

1378. More. Utopia. *See no. 1185.*

1379. Placita Anglo-Normannica: law cases from William I to Richard I, preserved in historical records, ed. by Melville Madison Bigelow. London, Low, 1879.

1380. Reports of cases in the courts of star chamber and high commission, 1631–1632 (Camden Society), ed. by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. [London], For the society, 1886.

1381. Schmid, Dr. Reinhold, ed. Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen in der Ursprache mit Uebers., Erlaut., und . . . Glossar. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1858.

e. Religious

1382. Aelfric. The homilies of the Anglo-Saxon church. The first part . . .: the homilies of Aelfric, in the original Anglo-Saxon with an English version (Aelfric Society), ed. by Benjamin Thorpe. 2 vols. London, For the society, 1844–1846.

1383. Arber, Edward, ed. The story of the Pilgrim Fathers, 1606–1623 A.D., as told by themselves, their friends, and their enemies, ed. from the original texts. Boston, Houghton, 1897.

1384. Forshall, Rev. Josiah, and Sir Frederic Madden, eds. The Holy Bible, containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions; made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers. 4 vols. Oxford, University Press, 1850.

1385. Gerard. The condition of Catholics under James I; Father Gerard's narrative of the Gunpowder Plot, ed. with his life by John Morris. London, Longmans, 1871.

1386. Latimer, Master Hugh. Sermon on the ploughers, January 18, 1549 (English Reprints, no. 2). 40 pp. Birmingham [Arber], 1868. — Seven sermons before Edward VI, on each Friday in Lent, 1549 (English Reprints, no. 13). Birmingham [Arber], 1869.

1387. Mason, Arthur James, ed. The mission of St. Augustine to England, according to the original documents; being a handbook for the thirteenth centenary. Cambridge, University Press, 1897.

1388. Pecock, Reginald. The repressor of overmuch blaming of the clergy (Rolls), ed. by Churchill Babington. 2 vols. London, Longman, 1860.

1389. Troubles connected with the prayer-book of 1549 . . . (Camden Society), ed. by Nicholas Pocock. [London], For the society, 1884.

1390. Wyclif. Select English works of John Wyclif, ed. by Thomas Arnold. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1869–1871. — Tracts and treatises of John de Wycliffe, D.D., with selections and translations from his MSS. and Latin works, ed. for The Wycliffe Society, with an introductory memoir, by Rev. Robert Vaughan. London, Wycliffe society, 1845.

f. Education and culture

1391. Ascham, Roger. The Scholemaster (English Reprints), ed. by Edward Arber. Boston, Heath, 1898.

1392. Epistolae academicae Oxon.: a collection of letters and other miscellaneous documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford in the fifteenth century (Oxford Historical Society), ed. by Rev. Henry Anstey. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1898.

1393. Milton, John. Areopagitica, November 24, 1644 (English Reprints). Preceded by illustrative documents, ed. by Edward Arber. 80 pp. Westminster, Constable, 1899.

1394. Munimenta academica: or documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford (Rolls), ed. by Henry Anstey. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1868.

1395. Statuta universitatis Oxoniensis. Oxon., Clarendon Press, 1887.

g. Social, economic, industrial

1396. Chaucer. Canterbury Tales annotated and accented, with illustrations of English life in Chaucer's time by John Saunders, with illustrations from the Ellesmere MS. New and rev. ed. London, Dent, 1889.

1397. Ashton. Social life. *See no. 2014.*

1398. Citizen's Library of Economics, Politics, and Sociology, ed. by Richard T. Ely. New York, Macmillan. *See no. 1443.*

1399. Domesday book or the Great Survey of England of William the Conqueror, A.D. MLXXXVI: facsimile of the part relating to Cheshire,... Photo-zincographed.... Southampton, Ordnance Survey Office, 1861 [-1863]. [† 35 parts in all; *see* British museum catalog, *no. 35.*]

1400. Économistes et Publicistes Contemporains. Paris, Guillaumin. *See no. 1432.*

1401. Fish, Simon. A supplication for the beggars, spring of 1529 (English Scholar's Library), ed. by Edward Arber. xviii + 13 pp. Westminster, Constable, 1895.

1402. Fitzherbert. Sir A. Fitzherbert, the Boke longyng to a justice of the peace and the assessment of wages, fifteenth century assessment of wages, by Miss Ellen A. McArthur. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 299–302.) London, Longmans.

1403. Social England illustrated: a collection of XVIIth-century tracts (An English Garner); with an introduction by Andrew Lang. New York, Dutton.

1404. Social Science Series. London, Sonnenschein. *See nos. 1411, 1782.*

1405. Walter of Henley's Husbandry, together with an anonymous Husbandry, Seneschaucie, and Robert Grosseteste's Rules (Royal Historical Society); the transcripts, tr., and glossary by Elizabeth Lamond, with an introduction by William Cunningham. London, Longmans, 1890.

B. MODERN ACCOUNTS

I. GENERAL

1406. Addison, C. G. The Knights Templars. 2d ed. London, Longman, 1842.

1407. Airy, Osmund. The English Restoration and Louis XIV from the Peace of Westphalia to the Peace of Nimwegen (Epochs of Modern History), with three maps. New York, Scribner, 1889.

1408. Anderson, R. B. Norse mythology: or, the religion of our forefathers, containing all the myths of the Eddas, systematized and interpreted. . . . 2d ed. Chicago, Griggs, 1876.

1409. Argyll, The Duke of. The Eastern question, from the Treaty of Paris, 1856, to the Treaty of Berlin, 1878, and to the second Afghan war. 2 vols. London, Strahan.

1410. Beard, Charles. The Reformation of the 16th century in its relation to modern thought (Hibbert Lectures for 1883). London, Williams & Norgate, 1883.

1411. Borgeaud, Charles. The rise of modern democracy in Old and New England (Social Science); tr. by Mrs. Birkbeck Hill. . . . London, Sonnenschein, 1894.

1412. Bryan, E. A. The mark in Europe and America; a review of the discussion on early land tenure. · Boston, Ginn, 1893.

1413. Byrn, Edward W. The progress of invention in the nineteenth century. New York, Munn, 1900.

1414. Church, Richard William. The beginning of the Middle Ages (Epochs of Modern History). New York, Scribner, 1893.

1415. Du Chaillu, Paul B. The viking age: the early history, manners, and customs of the ancestors of the English-speaking nations. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1889.

1416. Emerton, Ephraim. An introduction to the study of the Middle Ages, 375–814. Boston, Ginn, 1898.

1417. Equity Series, ed. by C. E. Taylor. Philadelphia, Taylor. *See no. 1937.*

1418. Freeman, Edward A. Four Oxford lectures, 1887 (Fifty years of European history. Teutonic conquest in Gaul and Britain). London, Macmillan, 1888.

1419. Fyffe, C. A. A history of modern Europe, 1792–1878. 3 vols. 2d ed. New York, Holt, 1890.

1420. Gardiner, Samuel Rawson. The Thirty Years' War, 1618–1648 (Epochs of Modern History). New York, Scribner, 1889.

1421. Gummere, Francis B. Germanic origins; a study in primitive culture. New York, Scribner, 1892.

1422. Hassall, Arthur. The balance of power, 1715–1789 (Periods of European History). New York, Macmillan, 1896.

1423. Hearn, William Edward. The Aryan household: its structure and its development. London, Longmans, 1879.

1424. Hefele, C. J. A history of the Christian councils, from the original documents, tr. by Wm. R. Clark. Vols. I–V, to 787, Edinburgh, Clark; Vol. III, 1st ed., 1883; Vols. I, II, IV, V, 2d ed. rev., 1894–1896.

1425. Jewett, Sarah Orne. The story of the Normans, told chiefly in relation to their conquest of England (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1892.

1426. Johnson, A. H. Europe in the sixteenth century (Periods of European History). London, Rivingtons, 1900.

1427. Johnston, Harry H. A history of the colonization of Africa by alien races (Cambridge Historical). 8 maps. Cambridge, University Press, 1899.

1428. Judson, Harry Pratt. Europe in the nineteenth century (Chautauqua Reading Circle). Meadville, Pa., Century Press, 1894.

1429. Keary, C. F. The vikings in western Christendom, 789–888, A.D. London, Unwin, 1891.

1430. Keltie, J. Scott. The partition of Africa. 21 maps. London, Stanford, 1893.

1431. Kingsley, Mary H. West African studies. Illus. and maps. London, Macmillan, 1899.

1432. Leroy-Beaulieu, Paul. De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes (Économistes Contemporains). 4th ed. rev. Paris, Guillaumin.

1433. Mackenzie, Robert. The nineteenth century: a history. 13th ed. London, Nelson, 1891.

1434. Mahon, Lord. History of the War of the Succession in Spain. London, Murray, 1832; appendix, 1833.

1435. Maine, Sir Henry Sumner. Lectures on the early history of institutions. London, Murray, 1875. — Village-communities in the East and West. London, Murray, 1871.

1436. Merivale, Charles. History of the Romans under the empire. 8 vols. New ed. London, Longmans, 1890.

1437. Mommsen, Theodor. The provinces from Cæsar to Diocletian (The history of Rome), tr. with author's sanction and additions by William P. Dickson. 2 vols. 2 maps by Prof. Kiepert. New York, Scribner, 1899.

1438. Müller, Max. Lectures on the science of language. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1874 (from the 2d London ed. rev.; also 2d ser.). [Aryan theory.]

1439. Nineteenth Century Series. W. H. Withrow [and others], eds. London and Edinburgh, Chambers. *See no. 1928.*

1440. Parnell, Colonel, the Hon. Arthur. War of the Succession in Spain during the reign of Queen Anne, 1702–1711, based on original manuscripts and contemporary records. London, Bell, 1888.

1441. Payne, Edward J. History of European colonies. Maps. London, Macmillan, 1889.

1442. Pictet, Adolphe. Les origines Indo-Européennes, ou les Aryas primitifs: essai de paléontologie linguistique. 3 vols. Paris, Fischbacher [1859–1863?].

1443. Reinsch, Paul S. Colonial government: an introduction to the study of colonial institutions (Citizen's Library). New York, Macmillan, 1902. — World politics at the end of the nineteenth century as influenced by the oriental situation (Citizen's Library). New York, Macmillan, 1900.

1444. Rodway, James. The West Indies and the Spanish Main. London, Unwin, 1896.

1445. Ropes, John Codman. The campaign of Waterloo: a military history. 2d ed. New York, Scribner, 1892.

1446. Rose, J. Holland. Napoleonic studies. London, Bell, 1904. — The revolutionary and Napoleonic era, 1789–1815 (Cambridge Historical). New York, Macmillan, 1894.

1447. Sears, Edmund Hamilton. An outline of political growth in the nineteenth century. New York, Macmillan, 1900.

1448. Seignobos, Charles. A political history of Europe since 1814, tr. and ed. by S. M. Macvane. New York, Holt, 1900.

1449. Stanley, Henry M., and others. Africa, its partition and its future, with an introduction by Harry Thurston Peck. Colored map. New York, Dodd, 1898.

1450. Stephens, H. Morse. Revolutionary Europe, from 1789 to 1815 (Periods of European History, VII). 4th ed. London, Rivingtons, 1897.

1451. Wallace, Alfred Russel. The wonderful century; its successes and failures. London, Sonnenschein, 1899.

1452. Yeats, John [and others]. Recent and existing commerce, with statistical supplement . . . (Technical, Industrial and Trade Education). 3d ed. rev. and enl. Maps. London, Philip.

II. INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES, OTHER THAN THE BRITISH EMPIRE

For the United States, see also under Colonization (**III.B.** III.c. (2). (a).).

Biographies, individual and collected

1453. ALCUIN. Alcuin and the rise of the Christian schools (Great Educators), by Andrew Fleming West. New York, Scribner, 1892.

1454. American Men of Letters Series, ed. by Charles Dudley Warner. Boston, Houghton; London, Kegan Paul. *See no. 1462.*

1455. American Statesmen Series, ed. by John T. Morse, Jr. Boston, Houghton. *See nos. 1470, 1473, 1483.*

1456. BISMARCK. Prince Bismarck, an historical biography, by Charles Lowe. 2 vols. in one. 2 portraits. New York, Cassell.

1457. CÆSAR. Julius Cæsar and the foundation of the Roman imperial system (Heroes), by W. Warde Fowler. London, Putnam, 1892. — Cæsar, a sketch, by James Anthony Froude. New York, Harper. — History of Julius Cæsar, by Napoleon III. 2 vols. New York, Harper, 1866.

1458. CHARLES THE GREAT. Charles the Great (Foreign Statesmen), by Thomas Hodgkin. London, Macmillan, 1897. — A history of Charles the Great (Charlemagne), by J. I. Mombert. New York, Appleton, 1888.

1459. COLIGNY. Gaspard de Coligny (Marquis de Chatillon), by Walter Besant. New York, Putnam, 1879.

1460. COLUMBUS. Christopher Columbus (Great Explorers), by Clements R. Markham. London, Philip, 1892. — Christopher Columbus, and how he received and imparted the spirit of discovery, by Justin Winsor. Boston, Houghton, 1892.

1461. ERASMUS. Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam (Heroes of the Reformation), by Ephraim Emerton. New York, Putnam, 1899. — Life and letters of Erasmus (lectures delivered at Oxford, 1893–1894), by

James Anthony Froude. New York, Scribner, 1899. — Erasmus (the Rede lecture delivered in the senate house on June 11, 1890), by R. C. Jebb. 55 pp. 2d ed. Cambridge, University Press, 1897. — *And see Seebohm, Oxford reformers, no. 1690.*

1462. FRANKLIN. Benjamin Franklin as a man of letters (American Men of Letters), by John Bach McMaster. London, Kegan Paul, 1887.

1463. GREGORY VII. *See Hildebrand.*

1464. GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS. Gustavus Adolphus and the struggle of Protestantism for existence (Heroes), by Charles Robert Leslie Fletcher. New York, Putnam, 1892. — History of Gustavus Adolphus, by John Leavitt Stevens. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1885.

1465. HASTING. Hasting, by Wilbur C. Abbott. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 439–463.) London, Longmans.

1466. HENRY OF NAVARRE. Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots in France (Heroes), by P. F. Willert. New York, Putnam, 1893.

1467. HENRY THE NAVIGATOR. Prince Henry the Navigator, the hero of Portugal and of modern discovery, 1394–1460 A.D.; with an account of geographical progress throughout the Middle Ages as the preparation for his work (Heroes), by C. Raymond Beazley. New York, Putnam, 1895. — Prince Henry the Navigator (in Essays in Historical Criticism, pp. 173 ff.; Yale Bicentennial Publications), by E. Gaylord Bourne. New York, Scribner, 1901. — The discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator and their results; being the narrative of the discovery by sea, within one century, of more than half the world, by Richard Henry Major. Illus. with portraits, maps, etc. London, Low, 1877.

1468. Heroes of the Reformation Series. New York, Putnam. *See no. 1461.*

1469. HILDEBRAND. Hildebrand and his times (Epochs of Church History), by W. R. W. Stephens. New York, Randolph.

1470. JACKSON. Andrew Jackson as a public man: what he was, what chances he had, and what he did with them (American Statesmen), by William Graham Sumner. Boston, Houghton, 1892.

1471. JOAN OF ARC. Saint Joan of Arc, by Samuel L. Clemens (Mark Twain). (*Harper's Magazine*, Dec., 1904, Vol. CX, no. 655, pp. 3–12. Illus.) — Joan of Arc, by Francis C. Lowell. Boston, Houghton, 1896. — Jeanne D'Arc: her life and death (Heroes), by Mrs. Oliphant. New York, Putnam, 1898.

1472. LEO X. The life and pontificate of Leo the Tenth (Bohn's Standard Library), by William Roscoe. 7th ed. rev. by his son Thomas Roscoe. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1888.

1473. LINCOLN. Abraham Lincoln (American Statesmen), by John Morse. 2 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1893.— Abraham Lincoln, a history, by John G. Nicolay and John Hay. 10 vols. New York, Century, 1890.

1474. LOYOLA. Loyola and the educational system of the Jesuits (Great Educators), by the Rev. Thomas Hughes. New York, Scribner, 1892.

1475. LUTHER. Martin Luther and the Reformation in Germany until the close of the Diet of Worms, by Charles Beard, ed. by J. F. Smith. London, Kegan Paul, 1889. — Martin Luther, by Gustav Freytag, tr. by Henry E. O. Heinemann. Chicago, Open Court Pub. Co., 1897. — Life of Luther, by Julius Köstlin, tr. from the German. New York, Scribner, 1891.

1476. MAGELLAN. The life of Ferdinand Magellan and the first circumnavigation of the globe, 1480–1521 (Great Explorers), by F. H. H. Guillemard. Maps and illus. New York, Dodd [1890?].

1477. MAHOMET. The life of Mahomet and history of Islam, to the era of the Hegira, by Sir William Muir. 4 vols. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1858–1861.

1478. MIRABEAU. The French Revolution tested by Mirabeau's career (twelve lectures) . . ., by Hermann von Holst. 2 vols. Chicago, Callaghan, 1894.

1479. NAPOLEON. The life of Napoleon Buonaparte, by William Hazlitt. 3 vols. London, Slark, 1888. — Life of Napoleon, by Baron Jomini, tr. from French by H. W. Halleck. 4 vols., with an atlas. New York, Nostrand, 1864. — The history of Napoleon the First, by P. Lanfrey. 4 vols. 2d ed. London, Macmillan, 1886. — The first Napoleon: a sketch, political and military, by John Codman Ropes. Boston, Houghton, 1891. — The life of Napoleon I, including new materials from the British official records, by John Holland Rose. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1901. — Napoleon, the last phase, by Lord Rosebery. New York, Harper, 1900. — Short history of Napoleon the First, by John Robert Seeley. Portrait. Boston, Roberts, 1888. — Life of Napoleon Bonaparte, by William Milligan Sloane. 4 vols. New York, Century, 1901.

1480. PHILIP II. Philip II of Spain, by Martin A. S. Hume. London, Macmillan, 1897.

1481. RICHELIEU. Richelieu and the growth of French power (Heroes), by James Breck Perkins. New York, Putnam, 1900.

1482. STEIN. Life and times of Stein; or, Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic age, by John Robert Seeley. 2 vols. Boston, Roberts, 1879.

1483. WASHINGTON. George Washington (American Statesmen), by Henry Cabot Lodge. 2 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1891.

1484. WILLIAM THE SILENT. William the Silent, Prince of Orange, the moderate man of the sixteenth century . . ., by Ruth Putnam. 2 vols. New York, Putnam, 1895.

1485. Adams, Henry. History of the United States. 9 vols. New York, Scribner, 1898.

1486. Baird, Henry M. History of the rise of the Huguenots of France. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1889.

1487. Bryce, James. The American Commonwealth. 2 vols. 2d ed. rev. London, Macmillan, 1891.

1488. Callahan, J. N. Diplomatic relations of the Confederate States with England, 1861–1865. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1898, pp. 265–283.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1899.

1489. Carlyle, Thomas. The French Revolution, a history. 3 vols. New York, Scribner.

1490. Cesaresco (The Countess, Evelyn Martinengo). The liberation of Italy, 1815–1870. London, Seeley, 1895.

1491. Coubertin, Baron Pierre de. France since 1814. New York, Macmillan, 1900.

1492. Dodge, Theodore Ayrault. Cæsar, a history of the art of war among the Romans down to the end of the Roman empire, with a detailed account of the campaigns of Caius Julius Cæsar. Maps and illus. Boston, Houghton, 1893.

1493. Gardiner, Bertha Meriton. The French Revolution, 1789–1795 (Epochs of Modern History). 9th ed. London, Longmans, 1897.

1494. Hodgkin, Thomas. Italy and her invaders. 8 vols. 2d ed. Maps and illus. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892.

1495. Lebon, André. Modern France, 1795–1895 (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1901.

1496. Lowell, Edward Jackson. The eve of the French Revolution. Boston, Houghton, 1893.

1497. McPherson, Edward. The political history of the United States of America during the Great Rebellion. . . . 2d ed. Washington, Philip & Solomons, 1865.

1498. Mahan, Capt. A. T. The influence of sea power upon the French Revolution and Empire, 1793–1812. 2 vols. Boston, Little, 1892.

1499. Maurer, Georg Ludwig von. Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland. Erlangen, Ferdinand Euke, 1856.

1500. Mignet, François Auguste. History of the French Revolution (Bohn's Standard Library). London, Bell, 1894.

1501. Morris, William O'Connor. The French Revolution and First Empire, an historical sketch (Epochs of Modern History); with an appendix upon the bibliography of the subject and a course of study by Andrew D. White. New York, Scribner, 1894.

1502. Motley, John Lothrop. History of the United Netherlands from the death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce, 1609. 4 vols. New York, Harper.

1503. Müller, Wilhelm. Political history of recent times, 1816–1875, with special reference to Germany. Rev. and enl., tr., with appendix . . ., 1876–1881, by John P. Peters. New York, Harper, 1899.

1504. Mullinger, J. Bass. The schools of Charles the Great and the restoration of education in the ninth century. London, Longmans, 1877.

1505. Perkins, James Breck. France under Louis XV. 2 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1897. — France under Mazarin with a review of the administration of Richelieu. 2 vols. New York, Putnam, 5th impression, 1902. — France under the Regency, with a review of the administration of Louis XIV. Boston, Houghton, 1892.

1506. Prescott, William H. History of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella the Catholic, ed. by John Foster Kirk. 3 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott.

1507. Probyn, John Webb. Italy from the fall of Napoleon I in 1815, to the death of Victor Emmanuel in 1878. London, Cassell, 1884.

1508. Rhodes, James Ford. History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850. 4 vols. New York, Harper, 1893.

1509. Stephens, H. Morse. History of the French Revolution. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1886, 1891.

1510. Stillman, W. J. The union of Italy, 1815–1895 (Cambridge Historical). Cambridge, University Press, 1898.

1511. Sybel, Heinrich von. The founding of the German Empire by William I, tr. by Marshall Livingston Perrin. New York, Crowell. — History of the French Revolution, tr. from the 3d ed. by Walter C. Perry. 4 vols. London, Murray, 1867–1869.

1512. Sykes, Percy Molesworth. Ten thousand miles in Persia: or, eight years in Irán. London, Murray, 1902.

1513. Symonds, John Addington. The Catholic Reaction (Renaissance in Italy). 2 vols. New York, Holt, 1887.

1514. Taine, Hippolyte Adolphe. The modern régime, tr. by John Durand. 2 vols. New York, Holt, 1890.

1515. Ternaux-Mortimer. Histoire de la terreur, 1792–1794: d'après des documents authentiques et inédits. 8 vols. 3d ed. Paris, Lévy, 1868.

1516. Thiers, M. A. The history of the French Revolution, tr. with notes and illus. by Frederick Shober. 4 vols. in two. New York, Appleton, 1874.

1517. Thwaites, Reuben Gold. France in America, 1497–1763 (American Nation, Vol. VII). New York, Harper, 1905.

1518. Tocqueville, Alexis de. Democracy in America, tr. by Henry Reeve, as rev. and annotated from the author's last ed. by Francis Bowen; with an introduction by Daniel C. Gilman. 2 vols. New York, Century, 1898. — The Old Régime and the Revolution, tr. by John Bonner. New York, Harper, 1856. — The state of society in France before the Revolution of 1789, and the causes which led to that event. Tr. by Henry Reeve. 3d ed. London, Murray, 1888.

III. BRITISH EMPIRE

a. General, or not specially classified

Here and in **b** (Biographical) are to be found works of importance for all the other subdivisions. For Ireland, *see nos. 1666–1678.*

1519. Abrahams, B. L. The expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290. 83 pp. Oxford, Blackwell, 1895.

1520. Adams, Ephraim Douglass. The influence of Grenville on Pitt's foreign policy, 1787–1798 (Carnegie Bureau of Historical Research, no. 13). Washington, Carnegie Institution, 1904.

1521. Adams, George Burton. Anglo-Saxon feudalism. (*American Historical Review*, Oct., 1901, Vol. VII, no. 1, pp. 11–35.) New York, Macmillan. — The history of England from the Norman Conquest to the death of John, 1066–1216 (Political History of England, Vol. II). London, Longmans, 1905.

1522. Adams, W. H. Davenport. Good Queen Anne: or men and manners, life and letters in England's Augustan age. 2 vols. London, Remington, 1886.

1523. Adolphus, John. The history of England from the accession to the decease of King George III. 7 vols. 1840–1845.

1524. Allen, Grant. Early Britain: Anglo-Saxon Britain. London, S. P. C. K., 1884.

1525. Amos, Andrew. The great oyer of poisoning: the trial of the Earl of Somerset for the poisoning of Sir Thomas Overbury in the Tower of London. London, Bentley, 1846.

1526. Archbold, W. A. J. Sir William Stanley and Perkin Warbeck. (*English Historical Review*, 1899, Vol. XIV, pp. 529–534.) London, Longmans.

1527. Archer, Thomas. Gladstone and his contemporaries: sixty years of social and political progress, from 1830 to 1890. 4 vols. New ed. London, Blackie, 1890.

1528. Archer, T. A. The battle of Hastings. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 1–41, 602–608.) London, Longmans.

1529. Armitage, Mrs. E. Early Norman castles of England. (*English Historical Review*, 1904, Vol. XIX, pp. 209–242, 417–455.) London, Longmans.

1530. Aubin, Eugène. Les Anglais aux Indes et en Egypte. 10th ed. Paris, Colin, 1900.

1531. Babcock, Wm. H. The two lost centuries of Britain. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1890.

1532. Bain, Joseph. The Edwards in Scotland, A.D. 1296–1377; being the Rhind archæology lectures for 1900. Edinburgh, Douglas, 1901.

1533. Baring, Hon. F. H. The Conqueror's footprints in Domesday. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 17–25.) London, Longmans.

1534. Bernard, Mountague. A historical account of the neutrality of Great Britain during the American Civil War. London, Longmans, 1870.

1535. Besant, Walter. Fifty years ago. Illus. New York, Harper, 1888. — London in the eighteenth century. London, Black, 1903. — London in the time of the Stuarts. London, Black, 1903.

1536. Birch, Walter de Gray. Domesday Book: a popular account of the exchequer manuscript, so called, with notices of the principal points of general interest which it contains. London, S. P. C. K., 1887.

1537. Blaauw, William Henry. The Barons' War, including the battles of Lewes and Evesham. 2d ed. London, Bell & Daldy, 1871.

1538. Black, J. G. Edward I and Gascony in 1300. (*English Historical Review*, 1902, Vol. XVII, pp. 518–527.) London, Longmans.

1539. Bodley, John Edward Courtenay. The coronation of Edward the Seventh: a chapter of European and imperial history (by His Majesty's gracious command). London, Methuen, 1903.

1540. Bourne, H. R. Fox. English seamen under the Tudors. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1868.

1541. Brewer, J. S. The reign of Henry VIII from his accession to the death of Wolsey; reviewed and illus. from original documents, ed. by J. Gairdner. 2 vols. London, Murray, 1884.

1542. Brodrick, Hon. George C. The history of England from Addington's administration to the close of William IV's reign, 1801–1837 (Political History of England, Vol. XI), completed and rev. by J. K. Fotheringham. London, Longmans, 1906.

1543. Browning, Oscar. Modern England, 1820–1874 (Epochs of English History). New York, Harper, 1879.

1544. Burton, John Hill. A history of the reign of Queen Anne. 3 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1880.

1545. Busch, Dr. Wilhelm. England under the Tudors. I, King Henry VII, 1485–1509, tr. by Rev. A. H. Johnson and A. M. Todd, with an introduction . . . by James Gairdner. London, Innes, 1895.

1546. Chambers, Robert. History of the rebellion in Scotland in 1745, 1746. 2 vols. London, Hurst, Chance & Co., 1827.

1547. Chance, J. F. England and Sweden in the time of William III and Anne. (*English Historical Review*, 1901, Vol. XVI, pp. 676–711.) London, Longmans. — George I in his relations with Sweden. (*English Historical Review*, 1902, Vol. XVII, pp. 50–75.) London, Longmans. — The northern question in 1716. (*English Historical Review*, Part I, 1903, Vol. XVIII, pp. 676–704; Part II, 1904, Vol. XIX, pp. 55–79.) London, Longmans.

1548. Cherbury, Edward, Lord Herbert of. The life and reign of King Henry the Eighth. London, Mary Clark, 1683.

1549. Church, Alfred J. The story of early Britain (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1890.

1550. Clayden, P. W. England under Lord Beaconsfield; the political history of six years, from the end of 1873 to the beginning of 1880. 2d ed. London, Kegan Paul, 1880.

1551. Cobbe, Thomas. History of the Norman kings of England, from a new collation of the contemporary chronicles. London, Longmans, 1869.

1552. Coote, Henry Charles. The Romans of Britain. London, Norgate, 1878.

1553. Corbett, Julian S. Drake and the Tudor navy, with a history of the rise of England as a maritime power. 2 vols. New York, Longmans, 1898. — The successors of Drake. New York, Longmans, 1900.

1554. Cordery, Bertha Meriton. The struggle against absolute monarchy. New York, Harper, 1877.

1555. Cordery, Bertha Meriton (Mrs. S. R. Gardiner); and J. Surtees Phillpotts. The King and Commonwealth: a history of Charles I and the Great Rebellion. Philadelphia, Coates, 1876.

1556. Creighton, Louise. England a continental power: from the Conquest to Magna Charta, 1066–1216. New York, Harper, 1877.

1557. Creighton, Mandell. The age of Elizabeth (Epochs of Modern History). Maps and tables. New York, Scribner, 1889. — The Tudors and the Reformation (Epochs of English History). New York, Harper, 1877.

1558. Creux, J. H. Pitt et Frédéric-Guillaume II: L'Angleterre et la Prusse devant la question d'orient en 1790 et 1791. Paris, 1886.

1559. Davis, H. W. C. The anarchy of Stephen's reign. (*English Historical Review*, 1903, Vol. XVIII, pp. 630–641.) London, Longmans.

1560. Dicey, Edward. The story of the Khedivate. New York, Scribner, 1902.

1561. Dorman, Marcus R. P. A history of the British empire in the nineteenth century. Vol. I, . . . 1793–1805. London, Kegan Paul [1902].

1562. Elton, Charles I. Origins of English history. 2d ed. rev. London, Quaritch, 1890.

1563. English Citizen Series. London, Macmillan. *See no. 1659.*

1564. Escott, T. H. S. England: its people, polity, and pursuits. Rev. ed. London, Chapman, 1890.

1565. Firth, C. H. The battle of Dunbar. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XIV, pp. 19–52.) Illus. London, Longmans, 1900. — Clarendon's History of the Rebellion. (*English Historical Review*, 1904, Vol. XIX, pp. 26–54, 246–262, 464–483.) London, Longmans. — Cromwell and the crown. (*English Historical Review*, Part I, 1902, Vol. XVII, pp. 429–442; Part II, 1903, Vol. XVIII, pp. 52–80.) London, Longmans. — Cromwell's army: a history of the English soldier during the Civil Wars, the Commonwealth and the Protectorate (Ford Lectures for 1900–1901). London, Methuen, 1902. — Marston Moor. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XII, pp. 17–79.) Illus. London, Longmans, 1898.

1566. Forster, John. Arrest of the Five Members by Charles the First. . . . London, Murray, 1860.

1567. Freeman, E. A. Old English history. 2d ed. Maps. New York, Macmillan, reprint of 1895. — The reign of William Rufus and the accession of Henry I. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1882.

1568. Froude, James Anthony. English seamen in the sixteenth century. New York, Scribner, 1895. — History of England, from the fall of Wolsey to the defeat of the Spanish Armada (popular ed.). 12 vols. London, Longmans.

1569. Gairdner, James. Did Henry VII murder the princes? (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 444-464.) London, Longmans. — The fall of Cardinal Wolsey. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XIII, pp. 75-102.) London, Longmans, 1899. — Jack Cade's rebellion. (*Fortnightly Review*, Vol. VIII; old ser., Vol. XIV; pp. 442-455.) London, Chapman, 1870. — New lights on the divorce of Henry VIII. (*English Historical Review*, Part I, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 673-702; Part II, 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 1-16; Part III, 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 237-253.) London, Longmans.

1570. Gardiner, S. R. † Charles I and the Earl of Glamorgan. (*English Historical Review*, 1887, Vol. II, pp. 687 ff.) London, Longmans. — Cromwell and Mazarin in 1652. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 479-509.) — The first two Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution, 1603-1660 (Epochs of Modern History). Maps. New York, Scribner, 1893. — History of England from 1603 to 1642. 10 vols. London, Longmans, 1883. — A history of the great civil war, 1642-1649. 4 vols. London, Longmans, 1897. — Plan of Charles I for the deliverance of Strafford. (*English Historical Review*, 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 114-116.) London, Longmans. — Prince Charles and the Spanish marriage, 1617-1623. 2 vols. London, Hurst & Blackett, 1869. — What Gunpowder Plot was. London, Longmans, 1897.

1571. Giles, Rev. Dr., ed. Memorials of King Alfred; being essays on the history and antiquities of England during the ninth century, the age of King Alfred, by various authors. [Rev. Dr. Giles, J. Y. Akerman, Rev. D. H. Haigh, Martin F. Tupper, Thomas Forester, B. C. Hook.] London, Russell Smith, 1863.

1572. Green, John Richard. The conquest of England. Maps and portrait. New York, Harper. — The making of England. 2 vols. Maps. New York, Harper.

1573. Guest, Edwin. Origines Celticae and other contributions to the history of Britain. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1883.

1574. Guizot, F. P. Charles I: history of Charles I and the English Revolution; from the accession of Charles I to his execution, tr. by Andrew R. Scoble. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1854. — History of the English Revolution of 1640; from the accession of Charles I to his death (Bohn's Standard Library), tr. by William Hazlitt. London, Bell, 1884. — History of Oliver Cromwell and the English Commonwealth from the execution of Charles I to the death of Cromwell, tr. by Andrew R. Scoble. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Blanchard, 1854. — Monk: or, the fall of the republic and the restoration of the monarchy in England in 1660, tr. by A. R. Scoble. London, Bell & Daldy, 1866.

1575. Hall, Hubert, and others. The imperial policy of Elizabeth. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. III, pp. 205–241.) London, Longmans, 1886.

1576. Hamley, Gen. Sir Edward. The war in the Crimea. London, Seeley, 1891.

1577. Hartwright, Henry. The story of the House of Lancaster. London, Stock, 1897.

1578. Henderson, Bernard W. Roman legions in Britain, A.D. 43–72. (*English Historical Review*, 1903, Vol. XVIII, pp. 1–23.) London, Longmans.

1579. Hodgkin, Thomas. The history of England from the earliest times to the Norman Conquest (Political History of England, Vol. I). London, Longmans, 1906.

1580. Hope, Mrs. The first divorce of Henry VIII, as told in the state papers, ed. by F. A. Gasquet. London, Kegan Paul, 1894.

1581. Howarth, Sir Henry H. The beginnings of Wessex. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 667–671.) London, Longmans.

1582. Hume, Martin. The love affairs of Mary Queen of Scots: a political history. London, Nash, 1903. — The visit of Philip II, 1554. (*English Historical Review*, 1892, Vol. VII, pp. 253–280.) London, Longmans.

1583. Hutton, W. H. King and baronage, A.D. 1135–1327 (Oxford Manuals of English History). London, Blackie, 1895.

1584. Inderwick, F. A. The Interregnum, A.D. 1648–1660: studies of the Commonwealth; legislative, social, and legal. London, Low, 1891.

1585. James, William. The naval history of Great Britain from the declaration of war by France in 1793 to the accession of George IV. New ed. with additions and notes. 6 vols. London, Bentley, 1878. [Index to, ed. 1886, prepared by C. G. Toogood, ed. by T. A. Brassey (Navy Records Society). [London], For the society, 1895.]

1586. Jenner, G. A Spanish account of Drake's voyages. (*English Historical Review*, 1901, Vol. XVI, pp. 46–66.) London, Longmans.

1587. Jusserand, J. J. A French ambassador at the court of Charles the Second: Le Comte de Cominges, from his unpublished correspondence. Portrait. New York, Putnam, 1892.

1588. Keep, A. P. Perceval. Star chamber proceedings against the Earl of Suffolk and others, 1619. (*English Historical Review*, 1898, Vol. XIII, pp. 716–729.) London, Longmans.

1589. Kemble, John Mitchell. The Saxons in England: a history of the English commonwealth till the period of the Norman Conquest. New ed. rev. by Walter de Gray Birch. 2 vols. London, Quaritch, 1876.

1590. Kinglake, Alexander William. The invasion of the Crimea, its origin and account of its progress down to the death of Lord Raglan. 8 vols. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1863–1868.

1591. Kriehn, George. The English Rising in 1450. . . . 131 pp. Strassburg, Heitz, 1892.

1592. Lappenberg, J. M. A history of England under the Anglo-Saxon kings (Bohn's Standard Library), tr. from the German by Benj. Thorpe. New ed. rev. by E. C. Otté. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1884.

1593. Lapsley, Gaillard T. The problem of the North. (*American Historical Review*, April, 1900, Vol. V, no. 3, pp. 440–466.) New York, Macmillan.

1594. Lecky, William Edward Hartpole. A history of England in the eighteenth century. 7 vols. New ed. New York, Appleton, 1892.

1595. Leonard, George Hare. The expulsion of the Jews by Edward I. . . . (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. V, pp. 103–143.) London, Longmans, 1891.

1596. Letharby, W. R. London before the Conquest. London, Macmillan, 1902.

1597. Longman, William. The history of the life and times of Edward the Third. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1869.

1598. Lowe, Walter Iranæus. Considerations which induced Edward III to assume the title of King of France. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1900, Vol. I, pp. 535–583.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1901.

1599. Lowery, Woodbury. Jean Ribaut and Queen Elizabeth. (*American Historical Review*, Apr., 1904, Vol. IX, no. 3, pp. 456–459.) New York, Macmillan.

1600. McCarthy, Justin. The epoch of reform, 1830–1850 (Epochs of Modern History). New York, Scribner. — A history of four Georges. 4 vols. Vols. I, II, London, Chatto & Windus, 1884, 1890; Vols. III, IV, "and of William IV," by Justin McCarthy and Justin Huntly McCarthy, New York, Harper, 1901. — A history of our own times; from the accession of Queen Victoria . . . [to the accession of Edward VII]. 5 vols. New York, Harper, 1901–1905. — The reign of Queen Anne. 2 vols. New York, Harper, 1902. — A short history of our own times; from the accession of Queen Victoria to the general election of 1880. New York, Harper, 1884.

1601. McCarthy, Justin Huntly. England under Gladstone, 1880–1884. London, Chatto & Windus, 1884.

1602. Mackinnon, James. The history of Edward III, 1327–1377. London, Longmans, 1900. — The union of England and Scotland: a study of international history. London, Longmans, 1896.

1603. Mackintosh, Sir James. History of the revolution in England in 1688; comprising a view of the reign of James II, completed to the settlement of the crown, by the editor. Philadelphia, Cary, Lea & Blanchard, 1835.

1604. Mahan, A. T. Negotiations at Ghent, 1814. (*American Historical Review*, Oct., 1905, Vol. XI, no. 1, pp. 68–87.) New York, Macmillan.

1605. Mahon, Lord (Earl Stanhope). History of England comprising the reign of Queen Anne until the Peace of Utrecht, 1701–1713. 2 vols. 4th ed. London, Murray, 1872.

1606. Markham, Clements R. Richard III; a doubtful verdict revised. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 250–283.) London, Longmans.

1607. Martineau, Harriet. History of England, A.D. 1800–1815, being an introduction to The history of the Peace. London, Bell, 1878. — The history of England during the Thirty Years' Peace, 1816–1846. 2 vols. London, Knight, 1840–1850. — A history of the Thirty Years' Peace, A.D. 1816–1846. 4 vols. London, Bell, 1877–1878.

1608. Massey, William. A history of England during the reign of George the Third. 2d ed. rev. 4 vols. London, Longmans, 1865.

1609. May, Thomas, secretary for the Parliament. The history of the Parliament of England which began November 3, 1640, with a short and necessary view of some precedent years. London, White, Cochran & Co., 1812.

1610. Milner, Alfred. England in Egypt. London, Arnold, 1892.

1611. Moberly, C. E. The early Tudors: Henry VII, Henry VIII (Epochs of Modern History). New York, Scribner, 1887.

1612. Molesworth, William Nassau. The history of England from the year 1830 to 1874. 3 vols. London, Chapman, 1886.

1613. Morris, Edward E. The age of Anne (Epochs of Modern History). Maps and plans. New York, Scribner, 1891. — The early Hanoverians (Epochs of Modern History). Maps and plans. New York, Scribner, 1893.

1614. Morris, J. E. The archers at Crécy. (*English Historical Review*, 1897, Vol. XII, pp. 427–436.) London, Longmans. — The Welsh wars of Edward I: a contribution to mediæval military history, based on original documents. Map. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1901.

1615. Napier, Mark. Montrose and the Covenanters; their character and conduct. 2 vols. London, Duncan, 1838.

1616. Napier, Sir W. F. P. History of the war in the Peninsula and in the south of France, from the year 1807 to the year 1814. 5 vols. New York, Middleton.

1617. Nichols, John. The progresses, processions, and magnificent festivities of King James I, his royal consort, family, and court.... With numerous original letters, and annotated lists of the peers, baronets, and knights, who received those honours during the reign of James I. 4 vols. London, Nichols, 1828. — The progresses and public processions of Queen Elizabeth; among which are interspersed other solemnities, public expenditures, and remarkable events, etc. 3 vols. London, Nichols, 1823.

1618. Nicolas, Sir N. Harris. History of the battle of Agincourt, and the expedition of Henry V into France in 1415. 3d ed. London, Johnson & Co., 1833.

1619. Norgate, Kate. The alleged condemnation of King John by the court of France in 1202. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XIV, pp. 53–67.) London, Longmans, 1900. — The battle of Hastings. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 41–76, 608–611.) London, Longmans. — England under the Angevin kings. 2 vols. Maps and plans. London, Macmillan, 1887.

1620. Oman, C. W. C. England and the Hundred Years' War, 1327–1485 (Oxford Manuals of English History). New York, Scribner, 1898. — A history of the Peninsular War, 1807–1809. 2 vols. Maps and plans. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902, 1903.

1621. Oppenheim, M. The navy of the commonwealth, 1649–1660. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 20–81.) London, Longmans. — The royal and merchant navy under Elizabeth. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 465–494.) — The royal navy under Charles I. (*English Historical Review*, Part I, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 467–499; Part II, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 92–116; Part III, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 473–492.) — The royal navy under James I. (*English Historical Review*, 1892, Vol. VII, pp. 471–496.)

1622. Palgrave, Sir Francis. History of the Anglo-Saxons. London, Tegg, 1871. — The rise and progress of the English commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period, containing the Anglo-Saxon policy and the institutions arising out of laws and usages which prevailed before the Conquest. 2 vols. London, Murray, 1832.

1623. Paul, Herbert. A history of modern England. 5 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1904–1906.

1624. Pearson, Charles H. English history in the fourteenth century. New York, Putnam [1876?].

1625. Penfield, Frederic Courtland. Present-day Egypt. Illus. by P. Phillippoteaux and R. T. Kelly, and from photographs. New York, Century, 1899.

1626. Pollard, A. F. England under Protector Somerset: an essay. London, Kegan Paul, 1900.

1627. Pollock, Sir Frederick. A brief survey of Domesday. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 209–230.) London, Longmans.

1628. Pollock, John. The Popish Plot: a study in the history of the reign of Charles II. London, Duckworth, 1903.

1629. Powell, Frederick York-. Early England up to the Norman Conquest (Epochs of English History). New York, Harper, 1877.

1630. Powers, G. W. England and the Reformation, A.D. 1485–1603 (Oxford Manuals of English History). New York, Scribner, 1898.

1631. Rae, W. Fraser. Egypt to-day: the first to the third khedive. London, Bentley, 1892.

1632. Ramsay, Sir James H. The Angevin empire; or, the three reigns of Henry II, Richard I, and John, A.D. 1154–1216. Maps and illus. London, Sonnenschein, 1903. — Lancaster and York: a century of English history, A.D. 1399–1485. 2 vols. Maps and illus. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892.

1633. Rhind Archæology Lectures. Edinburgh, Douglas. *See no. 1532.*

1634. Rhys, J. Early Britain: Celtic Britain. 2d ed. rev. London, S. P. C. K., 1884. — Studies in the Arthurian legend. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891.

1635. Rhys, John, and David Brynmor-Jones. The Welsh people: chapters on their origin, history, laws, language, literature, and characteristics. 2d rev. ed. 2 maps. London, Unwin, 1900.

1636. Richardson, Oliver H. The national movement in the reign of Henry III and its culmination in the Barons' War. New York, Macmillan, 1897.

1637. Round, J. H. La bataille de Hastings. (*Revue Historique*, Vol. LXV, pp. 61–77.) Paris, Alcan, 1897. — Feudal England: historical studies of the XIth and XIIth centuries. London, Sonnenschein, 1895. — King Stephen and the Earl of Chester. (*English Historical Review*, 1895, Vol. X, pp. 87–91.) London, Longmans. — Mr. Freeman and the battle of Hastings. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 209–259.)

1638. Round, J. H., and M. Oppenheim. Royal navy under Queen Elizabeth. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 709–715.) London, Longmans.

1639. Royle, Charles. The Egyptian campaigns, 1882–1885, and the events which led to them. 2 vols. Maps and plans. London, Hurst & Blackett, 1886.

1640. Salomon, Dr. Felix. The foreign policy of William Pitt [the Younger] in the first decade of his ministry in its European significance. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. X, pp. 111–120.) London, Longmans, 1896.

1641. Scarth, H. M. Roman Britain. New York, J. B. Young.

1642. Sellers, Miss Maud. The city of York in the sixteenth century. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 275–304.) London, Longmans.

1643. Smith, Goldwin. Essays on questions of the day. New York, Macmillan, 1893.

1644. Stephen, Sir Leslie. History of English thought in the eighteenth century. 2 vols. 3d ed. New York, Putnam, 1902.

1645. Stevenson, W. H. The beginnings of Wessex. (*English Historical Review*, 1899, Vol. XIV, pp. 32–46.) London, Longmans.

1646. Stone, J. M. The history of Mary I, Queen of England, as found in public records, despatches of ambassadors, in original private letters, and other contemporary documents. London, Sands, 1901.

1647. Stubbs, William. The early Plantagenets (Epochs of Modern History). 2 maps. New York, Scribner, 1891.

1648. Tancock, O. W. England during the American and European wars (Epochs of English history). New York, Harper, 1878.

1649. Tanner, J. R. The administration of the navy from the Restoration to the Revolution, Part III, 1679–1688. (*English Historical Review*, 1899, Vol. XIV, pp. 47–70.) London, Longmans. — Naval preparations of James II, 1688. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 272–283.)

1650. Tout, T. F., The history of England from the accession of Henry III to the death of Edward III, 1216–1377 (Political History of England, Vol. III). London, Longmans, 1905.

1651. Traill, H. D. England, Egypt, and the Sudan. Westminster, Constable, 1900.

1652. Trenholme, Norman M. The risings in the English monastic towns in 1327. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1901, Vol. VI, no. 4, pp. 650–670.) New York, Macmillan.

1653. Trevelyan, George Macaulay. England in the age of Wycliffe. New York, Longmans, 1899. — England under the Stuarts (Oman's History of England, Vol. V). New York, Putnam [1894].

1654. Turner, Sharon. History of the Anglo-Saxons from the earliest period to the Norman Conquest. 3 vols. 5th ed. London, Longman, 1828.

1655. Usher, Roland G. James I and Sir Edward Coke. (*English Historical Review*, 1903, Vol. XVIII, pp. 664–675.) London, Longmans.

1656. Van Dyke, Paul. Reginald Pole and Thomas Cromwell: examination of Apologia ad Carolum Quintum. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1904, Vol. IX, no. 4, pp. 696–724.) New York, Macmillan.

1657. Wallace, D. Mackenzie. Egypt and the Egyptian question. London, Macmillan, 1883.

1658. Walpole, Horace. Historic doubts on the life and reign of Richard III. [Contains also:] Observations introductory to an historical essay upon the knighthood of the Bath. London, 1725.

1659. Walpole, Spencer. Foreign relations (English Citizen). London, Macmillan, 1882. — A history of England from the conclusion of the great war in 1815. 6 vols. New ed. rev. London, Longmans, 1890. — The history of twenty-five years, 1856–1870. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1904.

1660. Warburton, W. Edward III (Epochs of Modern History). 3 maps. New York, Scribner, 1888.

1661. Ward, Thomas Humphrey, ed. The reign of Queen Victoria: a survey of fifty years of progress. 2 vols. London, Smith, 1887.

1662. White, Arthur Silva. The expansion of Egypt under Anglo-Egyptian condominium. 4 maps. London, Methuen, 1899.

1663. Williams, Basil. The foreign policy of England under Walpole. (*English Historical Review*, 1900–1901, Vol. XV, pp. 251–276, 479–494, 665–698; Vol. XVI, pp. 67–83, 308–327, 439–451.) London, Longmans.

1664. Wright, Thomas. The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon: a history of the early inhabitants of Britain to the conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. 3d ed. Illus. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1875.

1665. Wylie, James Hamilton. History of England under Henry the Fourth. 4 vols. London, Longmans, 1884–1898.

Ireland

1666. Bryant, Sophie. Celtic Ireland. London, Kegan Paul, 1889.

1667. Daunt, William Joseph O'Neill. Eighty-five years of Irish history, 1800–1885. New ed., with supplementary chap. to 1887. London, Ward & Downey, 1888.

1668. Duffy, Sir C. Gavan. The League of North and South: an episode in Irish history, 1850–1854. London, Chapman, 1886. — Young

Ireland (Irish people's cheap ed.). Part I, 1840–1845. Dublin, Gill, 1892.

1669. † Dunlop, R. The plantation of Munster. (*English Historical Review*, 1888, Vol. III, pp. 250 ff.) London, Longmans.

1670. Froude, James Anthony. The English in Ireland in the eighteenth century. 3 vols. New York, Scribner, 1888.

1671. Hickson, Mary. Ireland in the seventeenth century; or, the Irish massacres of 1641–1642, their causes and results, illustrated by extracts from the unpublished state papers . . .; preface by J. A. Froude. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1884.

1672. King, David Bennett. The Irish question. New York, Scribner, 1882.

1673. Lecky, William Edward Hartpole. History of Ireland in the eighteenth century. 2 vols. New ed. New York, Appleton, 1893.

1674. McCarthy, Justin Huntly. Ireland since the Union: sketches from Irish history from 1798 to 1886. London, Chatto & Windus, 1887.

1675. Morris, William O'Connor. Present Irish questions. London, Richards, 1901.

1676. O'Connor, T. P. The Parnell movement, with a sketch of Irish parties from 1843. 2d ed. London, Kegan Paul, 1886.

1677. Prendergast, John P. Ireland from the Restoration to the Revolution, 1660–1690. London, Longmans, 1887.

1678. Russell, T. W. Ireland and the Empire; a review, 1800–1900. London, Richards, 1901.

b. Biographical

(1) Collections

1679. Adams, W. H. Davenport. English heroes in the reign of Elizabeth. Edinburgh, Nimmo [1902].

1680. Arnould, Sir Joseph. The lives of the chief justices of England; continuation [of Campbell, Chief justices (*no. 931*)]. 2 vols. (Vols. V and VI). Boston, Estes & Lauriat.

1681. Bayne, Peter. The chief factors in the Puritan Revolution. London, Clark, 1878.

1682. Bryce, James. Studies in contemporary biography. New York, Macmillan, 1903.

1683. Builders of Greater Britain Series, H. F. Wilson, ed. London, Unwin. *See nos. 1710, 1726, 1767, 1789, 1792, 1793, 1816.*

1684. Burke, S. Hubert. Historical portraits of the Tudor dynasty and the Reformation period. 4 vols. London, Hodges, 1879–1883.

1685. Collection of British Authors Series. Leipzig, Tauchnitz. *See no. 1791.*

1686. Lee, Sidney. Great Englishmen of the sixteenth century [More, Sidney, Spenser, Raleigh, Bacon, Shakespeare]. New York, Scribner, 1904.

1687. Maurice, C. Edmund. Lives of English popular leaders in the Middle Ages. [II] Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle. London, King, 1875.

1688. Queen's Prime Ministers: a series of political biographies, Stuart J. Reid, ed. New York, Harper; London, Low, Marston. *See nos. 1692, 1705, 1748, 1800.*

1689. Rulers of India Series. Oxford, Clarendon Press. *See no. 1752.*

1690. Seebohm, Frederic. The Oxford reformers, John Colet, Erasmus, and Thomas More; being a history of their fellow-work. London, Longmans, 1887.

1691. Tulloch, John. English Puritanism and its leaders: Cromwell, Milton, Baxter, Bunyan. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1861.

(2) Individual Biographies

1692. Aberdeen. The Earl of Aberdeen (Queen's Prime Ministers), by Arthur Gordon. London, Low, Marston, 1893.

1693. Addington. The life and correspondence of the Right Hon. Henry Addington, first Viscount Sidmouth, by George Pellew. 3 vols. London, Murray, 1847.

1694. Albert, Prince Consort. The life of His Royal Highness, the Prince Consort, by Theodore Martin. 5 vols. 3d ed. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1875–1880.

1695. Alfred. Alfred the Great, by Thomas Hughes. London, Macmillan, 1901. — Life of Alfred the Great, by Reinhold Pauli, tr. from the German . . . by Benjamin Thorpe; to which is appended Alfred's Anglo-Saxon version of Orosius with a literal English translation. . . . London, Bell, 1900.

1696. Anselm. Saint Anselm, by R. W. Church. London, Macmillan, 1870. — The life and times of St. Anselm, by Martin Rule. 2 vols. London, Kegan Paul, 1883.

1697. Assisi. The life of Saint Francis of Assisi; and a sketch of the Franciscan order by . . . Very Rev. Pamfilo da Magliano. New York, P. O'Shea.

1698. Atterbury. *See under Pitt, the Younger, by Macaulay.*

1699. Aylmer. Historical collections of the life and acts of John Aylmer, by John Strype. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1821.

1700. AUGUSTINE. Augustine of Canterbury, by Edward L. Cutts. Boston, Houghton, 1895.

1701. BACON. Lord Francis Bacon (English Men of Letters), by Richard William Church. New York, Harper. — An account of the life and times of Francis Bacon, extracted from the ed. of his occasional writings, by James Spedding. 2 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1878.

1702. BALL. *See under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.*

1703. BARTON. The Holy Maid of Kent [Elizabeth Barton], by A. Denton Cheney. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XVIII, pp. 107–129.) London, For the society [1904].

1704. BAXTER. *See under Tulloch, English Puritanism, no. 1691.*

1705. BEACONSFIELD. Lord Beaconsfield (Queen's Prime Ministers), by J. A. Froude. New York, Harper, 1890.

1706. BECKET. St. Thomas of Canterbury: his death and miracles, by Edwin A. Abbott. 2 vols. London, Black, 1898. — Mr. Froude's Life and times of Thomas Becket, by Edward A. Freeman. (*Contemporary Review*, Vol. XXXI, pp. 821–842; Vol. XXXII, pp. 116–139, 474–500; Vol. XXXIII, pp. 213–241.) London, Strahan, 1878. — Life and times of Thomas Becket, by James Anthony Froude. New York, Scribner, 1878.

1707. BLAKE. Admiral Blake (English Worthies), by David Hannay. London, Longmans, 1886.

1708. BOLINGBROKE. Bolingbroke, a political study and criticism, by Robert Harrop. London, Kegan Paul, 1884.

1709. Bright. Life and times of the Right Honourable John Bright, M.P., by William Robertson. 6 vols. London, Cassell.

1710. BROOKE. Rajah Brooke: the Englishman as ruler of an eastern state (Builders of Greater Britain), by Sir Spencer St. John. London, Unwin, 1899.

1711. BUNYAN. *See under Tulloch, English Puritanism, no. 1691.* — Life of John Bunyan (Great Writers), by Edmund Venables. London, W. Scott, 1888.

1712. BURKE. Edmund Burke: an historical study, by John Morley. New York, Harper, 1879.

1713. BURLEIGH. The great Lord Burghley: a study in Elizabethan statecraft, by Martin A. S. Hume. New York, Longmans, 1898.

1714. CABOT, JOHN. John Cabot, the discoverer of North America, and Sebastian, his son; a chapter of the maritime history of England under the Tudors, 1496–1557, by Henry Harrisse. London, Stevens, 1896. — John Cabot and the study of the sources, by George Parker Winship. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1897, pp. 35–41.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1898.

1715. CABOT, SEBASTIAN. *See under Cabot, John, by Harrisse.*

1716. CAMPBELL. Colin Campbell, Lord Clyde (English Men of Action), by Archibald Forbes. London, Macmillan, 1895.

1717. CANNING. Life of Canning, by H. W. V. Temperley. London, Finch, 1905.

1718. CARSTARES. William Carstares: a character and career of the revolutionary epoch, 1649–1715, by Robert Herbert Story. London, Macmillan, 1874.

1719. CASTLEREAGH. *See under Londonderry, Marquesses of.*

1720. CARTERET. Lord Carteret: a political biography, 1690–1763, by Archibald Ballantyne. London, Bentley, 1887.

1721. CAXTON. The biography and typography of William Caxton, England's first printer, by William Blades. London, Truebner, 1877.

1722. CHATHAM. William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, and the growth and division of the British empire, 1708–1778 (Heroes), by Walford Davis Green. New York, Putnam, 1901.

1723. Cheke. The life of the learned Sir John Cheke, by John Strype. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1821.

1724. CHURCHILL. *See under Marlborough.*

1725. CLAVERHOUSE. Claverhouse (English Worthies), by Mowbray Morris. New York, Appleton, 1887.

1726. CLIVE. Lord Clive: the foundation of British rule in India (Builders of Greater Britain), by Sir Alexander John Arbuthnot. New York, Longmans, 1899. — The life of Robert, Lord Clive; collected from the family papers communicated by the Earl of Powis, by Sir John Malcolm. 3 vols. London, Murray, 1836.

1727. COBDEN. The life of Richard Cobden, by John Morley. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan [c. 1881].

1728. COCHRANE. The life of Thomas Lord Cochrane, tenth Earl of Dundonald, G. C. B., admiral of the red, rear admiral of the fleet, by Thomas, Earl of Dundonald, and H. R. Fox Bourne. 2 vols. London, Bentley, 1869.

1729. COLET. A life of John Colet, D.D., dean of St. Paul's and founder of St. Paul's School; with an app. of some of his English writings, by J. H. Lupton. London, Bell, 1887. — *And see under Seebohm, Oxford reformers, no. 1690.*

1730. COLUMBUS. Christopher Columbus, his life and his work, by Charles Kendall Adams. New York, Dodd, 1892.

1731. COOK. Captain Cook (English Men of Action), by Walter Besant. London, Macmillan, 1894.

1732. CRANMER. Memorials of the most reverend father in God, Thomas Cranmer, sometime Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, wherein the history of the church, and the reformation of it, during the primacy of the said archbishop are greatly illustrated, by John Strype. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1812.

1733. CROMWELL, OLIVER. Oliver Cromwell; with an introduction by Charles Dudley Warner, and illus. from old paintings and prints, by George H. Clark. New York, Harper, 1895. — Oliver Cromwell and the rule of the Puritans in England (Heroes), by Charles Firth. Illus. New York, Putnam, 1902. — Cromwell's place in history; founded on six lectures delivered in the University of Oxford, by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. 120 pp. London, Longmans, 1899. — Oliver Cromwell, by Samuel Rawson Gardiner. New York, Longmans, 1901. — Oliver Cromwell (Twelve English Statesmen), by Frederic Harrison. London, Macmillan, 1894. — Oliver Cromwell, by John Morley. Illus. New York, Century, 1901. — Oliver Cromwell, the Protector; an appreciation based on contemporary evidence, by Reginald F. D. Palgrave. London, Low, 1890. — Oliver Cromwell: the man and his mission, by J. Allanson Picton. 3d ed. Portrait. London, Cassell, 1883. — *And see under Tulloch, English Puritanism, no. 1691.*

1734. CROMWELL, THOMAS. Life and letters of Thomas Cromwell, by Roger Bigelow Merriman. Portrait and facsimile. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902.

1735. DARWIN. Charles Darwin (English Worthies), by Grant Allen. New York, Appleton, 1885. — Life of Charles Darwin (Great Writers), by G. T. Bettany. London, W. Scott, 1887.

1736. DEFOE. Daniel Defoe: his life and recently discovered writings, extending from 1716 to 1729, by William Lee. 3 vols. London, Hotten, 1869.

1737. DRAKE. Sir Francis Drake (English Men of Action), by Julian Corbett. London, Macmillan, 1890.

1738. EDWARD THE BLACK PRINCE. Life of Edward the Black Prince, by Louise Creighton. London, Rivington, 1877.

1739. EDWARD I. Edward Plantagenet (Edward I): the English Justinian, or the making of the common law (Heroes), by Edward Jenks. New York, Putnam, 1902. — The greatest of all the Plantagenets, by Robert Bentley Seeley. London, Bentley, 1860. — Edward the First (Twelve English Statesmen), by T. F. Tout. London, Macmillan, 1893.

1740. ELDON. The public and private life of Lord Chancellor Eldon, with selections from his correspondence, by Horace Twiss. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Carey & Hart, 1844.

1741. ELIOT. Sir John Eliot: a biography, 1590–1632, by John Forster. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1864.

1742. ELIZABETH. Queen Elizabeth (Twelve English Statesmen), by Edward Spencer Beesly. London, Macmillan, 1892. — Königin Elisabeth von England und ihre Zeit (Monographien), by Professor Erich Marcks. Illus. Bielefeld, Velhagen, 1897.

1743. ELLIOT. A memoir of the Right Honourable Hugh Elliot, by the Countess of Minto. Edinburgh, Edmonston & Douglas, 1868.

1744. FAIRFAX. The life of the great Lord Fairfax, commander in chief of the army of the Parliament of England, by Clements R. Markham. London, Macmillan, 1870.

1745. FISHER. The life of blessed John Fisher, bishop of Rochester, cardinal of the Holy Roman Church, and martyr under Henry VIII, by T. E. Bridgett. London, Burns & Oates, 1890.

1746. FORSTER. Life of the Right Honourable William Edward Forster, by T. Wemyss Reid. 2 vols. London, Chapman & Hall, 1888.

1747. FOX. The early life of Charles James Fox, by George Otto Trevelyan. London, Longmans, 1880. — Life of Charles James Fox, by Henry Offley Wakeman. London, Allen, 1890.

1748. GLADSTONE. William Ewart Gladstone, prime minister of England: a political and literary biography, by G. R. Emerson, continued (after Mr. Emerson's death) by Ronald Smith. London, Ward. — Mr. Gladstone: a monograph, by Sir Edward W. Hamilton. New York, Scribner, 1898. — The life of William Ewart Gladstone, by John Morley. 3 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1903. — The Right Honourable William Ewart Gladstone (Queen's Prime Ministers), by George W. E. Russell. New York, Harper, 1891. — The life of the Right Honourable William Ewart Gladstone, by George Barnett Smith. London, Ward.

1749. GRINDAL. The history of the life and acts of Edmund Grindal, the first bishop of London, and the second archbishop of York and Canterbury successively, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, by John Strype. 2 books. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1821.

1750. GROSSETESTE. Bischof Grosseteste und Adam von Marsh: ein Beitrag zur älteren Geschichte der Universität Oxford, by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. pp. 7–44. Tübingen, Laupp, 1864.

1751. HARLEY. Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, prime minister, 1710–1714: a study of politics and letters in the age of Anne, by E. S. Roscoe. 13 illus. London, Methuen, 1902.

1752. HASTINGS. Warren Hastings (English Men of Action), by Sir Alfred Lyall. London, Macmillan, 1894. — Warren Hastings (Rulers of India), by Captain L. J. Trotter. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1890.

1753. HATTON. Memoirs of the life and times of Sir Christopher Hatton, . . . , by Sir Harris Nicholas. London, Bentley, 1847.

1754. HENRY II. Henry II (Twelve English Statesmen), by Mrs. J. R. Green New York, Macmillan, 1898.

1755. HENRY V. Henry the Fifth, 1388–1422 (English Men of Action), by Rev. A. J. Church. New York, Macmillan, 1889. — Henry V; the typical mediæval hero (Heroes), by Charles Lethbridge Kingsford. New York, Putnam, 1901.

1756. HENRY VII. Henry the Seventh (Twelve English Statesmen), by James Gairdner. London, Macmillan, 1889.

1757. HUNTER. Life of Sir William Wilson Hunter, by Francis Henry Skrine. London, Longmans, 1901.

1758. JOHN. John Lackland, by Kate Norgate. Maps. London, Macmillan, 1902.

1759. JOHNSTON. Johnston of Warriston (Famous Scots), by William Morison. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier [1901 ?].

1760. KNOX. Life of John Knox, containing illustrations of the history of the Reformation in Scotland, with biographical notices of the principal reformers . . . , by Thomas M'Crie. Vol. I of Works. 7th ed. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1845.

1761. LANGTON. Lives of English popular leaders. Vol. I, Stephen Langton, by C. Edmund Maurice. London, King, 1872.

1762. LAUD. William Laud (Leaders of Religion), by William Holden Hutton. Boston, Houghton, 1895.

1763. LAWRENCE. Life of Lord Lawrence, by R. Bosworth Smith. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1883.

1764. LIVINGSTONE. David Livingstone (English Men of Action), by Thomas Hughes. London, Macmillan, 1890.

1765. LONDONDERRY, MARQUESSES OF. Lives of Lord Castlereagh and Sir Charles Stewart, the second and third marquesses of Londonderry, with annals of contemporary events in which they bore a part; from the original papers of the family, by Sir Archibald Alison. 3 vols. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1861.

1766. LOWE. Life and letters of the Right Honourable Robert Lowe, Viscount Sherbrooke, . . . , by A. Patchett Martin. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1893.

1767. MAITLAND Sir Thomas Maitland: the mastery of the Mediterranean (Builders of Greater Britain), by Walter Frewen Lord. New York, Longmans, 1897.

1768. MANDEVILLE. Geoffrey de Mandeville: a study of the Anarchy, by J. H. Round. London, Longmans, 1892.

1769. MARLBOROUGH. The military life of Marlborough, by Sir Archibald Alison. New York, Harper, 1848. — Memoirs of the Duke of Marlborough, with his original correspondence, by William Coxe. New ed. rev. by John Wade. 3 vols. London, Bohn, 1847–1848. — Marlborough (English Worthies), by George Saintsbury. New York, Appleton, 1886. — The life of John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, to the accession of Queen Anne, by Field-Marshal Viscount G. J. Wolseley. 2 vols. 3d ed. London, Bentley, 1894.

1770. MARSH. *See under Grosseteste, by Pauli, no. 1750.*

1771. MARY STUART. Mary, Queen of Scots, and her accusers; embracing a narrative of events from the death of James V in 1542 until the death of Queen Mary in 1587, by John Hosack. 2 vols. 2d ed. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1870, 1874. — The mystery of Mary Stuart, by Andrew Lang. Illus. London, Longmans, 1901. — The history of Mary, Queen of Scots, by F. A. Mignet. 7th ed. London, Bentley, 1887. An inquiry into the career and character of Mary Stuart . . . and a justification of Bothwell, by J. Watts de Peyster. New York, Ludwig, 1883. — Life of Mary, Queen of Scots, by Agnes Strickland. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1873.

1772. MILTON. Life of John Milton (Great Writers), by Richard Garnett. London, W. Scott, 1890. — The life of Milton, narrated in connection with the political, ecclesiastical, and literary history of his time, by David Masson. 5 vols. (I, rev. ed., 1881; II–V, 1871–1877). London, Macmillan. — Milton (English Men of Letters), by Mark Pattison. New York, Harper. — *And see under Tulloch, English Puritanism, no. 1691.*

1773. MONTFORT. Simon de Montfort, comte de Leicester, sa vie (120 ?–1265), son role politique en France et en Angleterre . . ., by Charles Bémont. Paris, Picard, 1884. — Life of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, by Mandell Creighton. New York, Longmans, 1895. — Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, the creator of the House of Commons, by Reinhold Pauli; tr. by Una M. Goodwin, with an introduction by Harriet Martineau. London, Trübner, 1876. — The life of Simon de Montfort, with special reference to the parliamentary history of his time, by George Walter Prothero. 2 maps. London, Longmans, 1877.

1774. MONTROSE. Montrose (English Men of Action), by Mowbray Morris. Portrait. London, Macmillan, 1892.

1775. MORE. Life and writings of Sir Thomas More, by T. E. Bridgett. London, Burns & Oates, 1891. — Sir Thomas More, by William Holden Hutton. London, Methuen, 1895. — *And see under Seebohm, Oxford reformers, no. 1690.*

1776. NELSON. The life of Admiral Lord Nelson from his lordship's MSS., by James Stainer Clarke and John McArthur. 2 vols. London, 1809. — The life of Nelson, the embodiment of the sea power of Great Britain, by Captain A. T. Mahan. 2 vols. Illus. Boston, Little, 1897. — Pictures from the life of Nelson, by W. Clark Russell. New York, Dodd, 1897. — Horatio Nelson and the naval supremacy of England (Heroes), by W. Clark Russell, with the collaboration of William H. Jaques. 4th ed. New York, Putnam, 1893. — Life of Nelson, by Robert Southey; ed. with notes and an introduction by Edwin L. Miller. New York, Longmans, 1898.

1777. NEWMAN. Cardinal Newman (Leaders of Religion), by Richard H. Hutton. 2d ed. London, Methuen, 1891.

1778. NEWTON. Memoirs of the life, writings, and discoveries of Sir Isaac Newton, by Sir David Brewster. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Constable, 1854.

1779. O'CONNELL. Daniel O'Connell and the revival of national life in Ireland (Heroes), by Robert Dunlop. New York, Putnam, 1900. — Life of Daniel O'Connell (Statesmen), by J. A. Hamilton. London, Allen, 1888.

1780. OLDCASTLE. *See under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.*

1781. ORMOND. The life of James, Duke of Ormond, containing an account of the most remarkable affairs of his time, and particularly of Ireland under his government; with an app. and a collection of letters . . . [by Thomas Carte]. 6 vols. New ed. Oxford, University Press, 1851.

1782. OWEN. The life, times, and labours of Robert Owen (Social Science), by Lloyd Jones; ed. by W. C. Jones. 2 vols. in one. London, Sonnenschein, 1890.

1783. PARKER. The life and acts of Matthew Parker, the first archbishop of Canterbury in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, by John Strype. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1821.

1784. PARKES. Life of Sir Henry Parkes, Australian statesman, by Charles E. Lyne. Illus. Sydney, Robertson, 1896.

1785. PEEL. Robert Peel (Twelve English Statesmen), by J. R. Thursfield. London, Macmillan, 1891.

1786. PENN. History of William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania, by William Hepworth Dixon. New ed. London, Hurst, 1872. — The true William Penn, by Sidney George Fisher. Illus. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1900.

1787. PEPYS. Samuel Pepys and the world he lived in, by Henry B. Wheatley. London, Bickers, 1880.

1788. PETERBOROUGH. Peterborough (English Men of Action), by William Stebbing. London, Macmillan, 1890.

1789. PHILLIP. Admiral Phillip: the founding of New South Wales (Builders of Greater Britain), by Walter Jeffery and Louis Becke. New York, Longmans, 1899.

1790. PITT, THE ELDER. *See Chatham, Earl of.*

1791. PITT, THE YOUNGER. William Pitt [and] Atterbury (British Authors), by Lord Macaulay. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1860. — Pitt (Twelve English Statesmen), by Lord Rosebery. London, Macmillan, 1893.

1792. RAFFLES. Sir Stamford Raffles: England in the Far East (Builders of Greater Britain), by Hugh Edward Egerton. London, Unwin, 1900.

1793. RALEIGH. Life of Sir Walter Raleigh, by Louise Creighton. London, Longmans, 1891. — The life of Sir Walter Raleigh, based on contemporary documents . . ., by Edward Edwards. 2 vols. (I, Life; II, Letters). [London], Macmillan, 1868. — Sir Walter Raleigh: the British dominion of the West (Builders of Greater Britain), by Martin A. S. Hume. Maps. New York, Longmans, 1898.

1794. RICHARD II. Richard the Redeless, by S. H. D. Holton. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. X, pp. 120–154.) London, Longmans, 1896. — Richard II: épisode de la rivalité de la France et de l'Angleterre, by Henri Wallon. 2 vols. Paris, Hachette, 1864.

1795. RICHARD III. Richard III, as Duke of Gloucester and King of England, by Caroline A. Halsted. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1844. — The unpopular king: the life and times of Richard III, by Alfred O. Legge. 2 vols. London, Ward & Downey, 1885.

1796. ROBERT THE BRUCE. Robert the Bruce, and the struggle for Scottish independence (Heroes), by Sir Herbert Maxwell. New York, Putnam, 1899. — King Robert the Bruce (Famous Scots), by A. F. Murison. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier [1899].

1797. RUPERT, PRINCE. Memoirs of Prince Rupert, and the cavaliers, including their private correspondence, now first published from the original MSS., by Eliot Warburton. 3 vols. London, Bentley, 1849.

1798. RUSSELL, JOHN. The life of Lord John Russell, by Spencer Walpole. 2 vols. 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1889.

1799. RUSSELL, WILLIAM. Life of William, Lord Russell, by John, Lord Russell. 4th ed. London, Longmans, 1853.

1800. SALISBURY. The life and speeches of the Marquis of Salisbury (Queen's Prime Ministers), by F. S. Pulling. 2 vols. London, Low, Marston, 1885.

1801. SANDER. Dr. Nicholas Sander, by J. H. Pollen. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 36–47.) London, Longmans.

1802. SHAFTESBURY, FIRST EARL. A life of Anthony Ashley Cooper, first Earl of Shaftesbury, 1621–1683, by W. D. Christie. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1871. — Shaftesbury (the first Earl) (English Worthies), by H. D. Traill. New York, Appleton, 1886.

1803. SHAFTESBURY, SEVENTH EARL. The life and work of the seventh Earl of Shaftesbury (Popular ed.), by Edwin Hodder. Illus. London, Cassell, 1893.

1804. SIDNEY. A memoir of Sir Philip Sidney, by H. R. Fox Bourne. London, Chapman, 1862. — Sir Philip Sidney, type of English chivalry in the Elizabethan age (Heroes), by H. R. Fox Bourne. New York, Putnam, 1891. — Memoirs of the life and writings of Sir Philip Sydney, by Thomas Zouch. 2d ed. York, Mawman, 1809.

1805. SIMPSON. Sir James Y. Simpson (Famous Scots), by Eve Blantyre Simpson. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier [1896?].

1806. SMITH. The life of the learned Sir Thomas Smith, by John Strype. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1820.

1807. STEPHENSON. Life of George Stephenson, railway engineer, by Samuel Smiles. From the 4th London ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1877.

1808. STEWART. *See under Londonderry, Marquesses of.*

1809. STRAFFORD. The life of Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, and lord-lieutenant of Ireland, by Elizabeth Cooper. 2 vols. London, Tinsley, 1874. — Lord Strafford (English Men of Action), by H. D. Traill. London, Macmillan, 1889.

1810. STURT. Life of Charles Sturt . . ., Australian explorer, by Mrs. Napier George Sturt. Maps. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1899.

1811. TEMPLE. Essay on Sir William Temple, by Lord Macaulay. New York, Harper, 1878.

1812. TYLER. Wat Tyler, by Professor de Vericour. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. II, pp. 77–93.) London, For the society, 1873. — *And see under Maurice, English leaders, no. 1687.*

1813. TYNDALE. William Tyndale, a biography: a contribution to the early history of the English Bible (Religious Tract Society), by Rev. R. Demaus. New ed. rev. by Richard Lovett. Portrait and facsimiles. London, For the society, 1886.

1814. VANE. Life of young Sir Henry Vane, Governor of Massachusetts Bay and leader of the Long Parliament, with a consideration

of the English Commonwealth as a forecast of America, by James K. Hosmer. Boston, Houghton, 1889.

1815. VICTORIA. Queen Victoria, 1819–1901, by Richard R. Holmes, librarian at Windsor Castle. New ed. New York, Longmans, 1901. — Queen Victoria: a biography, by Sidney Lee. New York, Macmillan, 1903. — V. R. I. Queen Victoria: her life and empire, by the Marquis of Lorne. Illus. New York, Harper, 1901.

1816. WAKEFIELD. Edward Gibbon Wakefield: the colonization of South Australia and New Zealand (Builders of Greater Britain), by R. Garnett. Maps. London, Unwin, 1898.

1817. WALLACE. Sir William Wallace (Famous Scots), by A. F. Murison. Edinburgh, Anderson & Ferrier [1898].

1818. WALPOLE. Memoirs of the life and administration of Sir Robert Walpole, by William Coxe. 2 vols. London, 1800. — Walpole (Twelve English Statesmen), by John Morley. London, Macmillan, 1899.

1819. WARWICK. Warwick the Kingmaker (English Men of Action), by Charles W. Oman. London, Macmillan, 1899.

1820. WATT. The life of James Watt, with selections from his correspondence, by James Patrick Muirhead. New York, Appleton, 1859.

1821. WELLESLEY. *See Wellington, Duke of.*

1822. WELLINGTON. History of the life of Arthur, Duke of Wellington, tr. from the French of M. A. Brialmont, with emendations and additions by the Rev. G. R. Gleig. 4 vols. London, Longman, 1858–1860. — Life of the Duke of Wellington, by Rosamund Waite. New York, Dutton, 1879.

1823. WENTWORTH. *See Strafford.*

1824. WESLEY. Life of Wesley: the rise and progress of Methodism, by Robert Southey. London, Bell & Daldy, 1864. — The life and times of John Wesley, founder of the Methodists, by L. Tyerman. 3 vols. New York, Harper, 1872.

1825. WHITGIFT. The life and acts of Whitgift, by J. Strype. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1822.

1826. WICLIF. John Wyclif, patriot and reformer (Quincentenary ed.), ed. by Rudolph Buddensieg. London, Unwin, 1884. — John Wiclif and his English precursors, by G. Lechler; tr. from the German. 2 vols. London, Paul & Co., 1878. — John Wycliffe and his English precursors (Religious Tract Society), by Professor Lechler; tr. . . . with . . notes . . . by the late Professor Lorimer. New ed. rev. London, For the Society [1884]. — John Wyclif, last of the schoolmen and first

of the English reformers (Heroes), by Lewis Sergeant. New York, Putnam, 1893. — John de Wycliffe, D. D.: a monograph, with some account of the Wycliffe MSS. . . ., by Robert Vaughan. London, Seeleys, 1853.

1827. WILLIAM I. William the Conqueror (Twelve English Statesmen), by Edward A. Freeman. London, Macmillan, 1888.

1828. WILLIAM III. William III (Twelve English Statesmen), by H. D. Traill. London, Macmillan, 1897.

1829. WOLSEY. Cardinal Wolsey (Twelve English Statesmen), by Mandell Creighton. London, Macmillan, 1888.

c. Colonization and empire

(1) GENERAL

1830. Adams, George B. Influence of the American Revolution on England's government of her colonies. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1896, Vol. I, pp. 373–389.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1897.

1831. Aubin. Les Anglais. *See no. 1530.*

1832. Bourne, H. R. Fox. The story of our colonies. Rev. ed. 6 maps. London, Hogg, 1888.

1833. Brassey, Lord. Imperial federation: Part I, An English view. (*Nineteenth Century*, Sept., 1891, Vol. XXX, pp. 480–489.)

1834. British Empire Series. (Vol. I, India, Ceylon, Straits Settlements, British North Borneo, Hong-Kong. 2 maps. Vol. V, General. 2 maps.) London, Kegan Paul, 1899, 1902. [Various authors.]

1835. Caldecott, Alfred. English colonization and empire (University Extension). New York, Scribner, 1891.

1836. Carnegie, Andrew. Imperial federation: Part II, An American view. (*Nineteenth Century*, Sept., 1891, Vol. XXX, pp. 490–508.)

1837. Collins, Edward D. Studies in the colonial period of England, 1672–1680: plantations, Royal African Company, and slave trade. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1900, Vol. I, pp. 139–192.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1901.

1838. Dilke, Charles Wentworth. Problems of Greater Britain. Maps. London, Macmillan, 1890.

1839. Egerton, Hugh Edward. The origin and growth of the English colonies and of their system of government, an introduction to . . . Lucas's Historical geography of the British colonies. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1903. — A short history of British colonial policy. London, Methuen, 1897.

1840. Epochs of American History Series, Albert Bushnell Hart, ed. New York, Longmans. *See no. 1859.*

1841. Foreign Countries and British Colonies Series. London, Low. *See no. 1907.*

1842. Froude, James Anthony. Oceana: or, England and her colonies. New ed. Illus. London, Longmans, 1886.

1843. Hall, Hubert. Chatham's colonial policy. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1900, Vol. V, no. 4, pp. 659–675.) New York, Macmillan.

1844. Imperial Library Series. London, Imperial Press. *See no. 1845.*

1845. Johnson, Rev. Theodore. Imperial Britain (Imperial Library). 2 vols. Maps and illus. London, Imperial Press, 1898.

1846. Jose, Arthur W. The growth of the empire: a handbook to the history of Greater Britain. 31 maps. London, Murray, 1901.

1847. Lorne, Marquis of. Latest aspects of imperial federation. (*North American Review*, Oct., 1893, Vol. CLVII, pp. 485–492.)

1848. Martin, Robert Montgomery. History of the colonies of the British empire in the West Indies, South America, North America, Asia, Australasia, Africa, and Europe. . . . London, Allen, 1843.

1849. Mills, Arthur. Colonial constitutions: an outline of the constitutional history and existing government of the British dependencies. . . . London, Murray, 1856.

1850. Murray's Imperial Library. London, Murray. *See no. 1924.*

1851. Parkin, G. R. Imperial federation, the problem of national unity. London, Macmillan, 1892. — The reorganization of the British empire. (*Century*, new ser., Dec., 1888, Vol. XV, pp. 187–192.)

1852. Scholes, Theophilus E. The British empire and alliances; or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races. London, Stock, 1899.

1853. Seeley, John Robert. The expansion of England (two courses of lectures). London, Macmillan, 1891.

1854. Stephens, H. Morse. Administrative history of the British dependencies in the further east. (*American Historical Review*, Jan., 1899, Vol. IV, no. 2, pp. 246–272.) New York, Macmillan.

1855. Story, Alfred Thomas. The building of the British empire: the story of England's growth from Elizabeth to Victoria. Portraits and illus. from contemporary prints (Story of the Nations). 2 vols. New York, Putnam, 1898.

1856. Story of the Empire Series, Howard Angus Kennedy, ed. London, Marshall. *See nos. 1893, 1938.*

1857. Survey of the British empire, historical, geographical, and commercial. Maps and illus. London, Blackie & Son, 1904.

1858. Tarring, Charles James. Chapters on the law relating to the colonies; to which are appended topical indexes of cases decided in the Privy Council. . . . 2d ed. enl. London, Stevens & Haynes, 1893.

1859. Thwaites, Reuben Gold. The colonies, 1492–1750 (Epochs of American History). 3d ed. rev. 4 maps. New York, Longmans, 1892.

1860. Todd, Alpheus. Parliamentary government in the British colonies. 2d ed. edited by his son. London, Longmans, 1894.

1861. Trendell, A. J. R., comp. and ed. Her Majesty's colonies: a series of original papers issued under the authority of the Royal Commission (Colonial and Indian Exhibition, 1886), with an introduction by J. R. Seeley. 2d ed. London, Clowes, 1886.

1862. Tupper, Charles. Federating the empire: a colonial plan. (*Nineteenth Century*, Oct., 1891, Vol. XXX, pp. 509–520.)

1863. Wakefield, C. C. Future trade in the Far East. Maps, illus., and glossary. London, Whittaker, 1896.

1864. Woodward, William Harrison. A short history of the expansion of the British empire (Cambridge Series for Schools). Maps. Cambridge, University Press, 1899.

1865. Zimmermann, Alfred. Die Kolonialpolitik Grossbritanniens. Berlin, Mittler, 1898.

(2) Special

(*a*) *The former thirteen colonies*

1866. American nation: a history from original sources by associated scholars, Albert Bushnell Hart, ed. 28 vols. New York, Harper. *See nos. 706, 1517, 1876, 1882, 1883.*

1867. Bruce, Philip Alexander. Economic history of Virginia in the seventeenth century: an inquiry into the material conditions of the people, based upon original and contemporaneous records. 2 vols. New York, Macmillan, 1896.

1868. Carrington, Henry B. Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781: historical and military criticism, with topographical illus. New York, Barnes.

1869. Chalmers, George. An introduction to the history of the revolt of the American colonies; being a comprehensive view of its origin, derived from the state papers contained in the public offices of Great Britain. 2 vols. in one. Boston, Munroe, 1845.

1870. Channing, Edward. The United States of America, 1765–1865 (Cambridge Historical). Cambridge, University Press, 1896.

1871. Doyle, J. A. English colonies in America. (Vol. I, Virginia, Maryland, and the Carolinas; Vol. II and III, The Puritan colonies.) New York, Holt, 1889.

1872. Eggleston, Edward. The beginners of a nation: a history of the source and the rise of the earliest English settlements in America, with special reference to the life and character of the people. New York, Appleton, 1897. — The transit of civilization from England to America in the seventeenth century. New York, Appleton, 1901.

1873. Fisher, Sydney George. The true history of the American Revolution. Maps and 24 illus. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1902.

1874. Fiske, John. The beginnings of New England: or, the Puritan theocracy in its relation to civil and religious liberty. Boston, Houghton, 1892. — The Dutch and Quaker colonies in America. 2 vols. 1899. — New France and New England. 1902. — Old Virginia and her neighbors. 2 vols. [1897.]

1875. Frothingham, Richard. The rise of the republic of the United States. 8th ed. Boston, Little, 1902.

1876. Howard, George Elliott. Preliminaries of the Revolution, 1763–1775 (American Nation, Vol. VIII). New York, Harper, 1905.

1877. Lodge, Henry Cabot. A short history of the English colonies in America. Rev. ed. New York, Harper, 1900. — The story of the Revolution. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1898.

1878. Maclay, Edgar Stanton. A history of the United States navy from 1775 to 1894. 2 vols. Illus. New York, Appleton, 1895, 1894.

1879. Palfrey, John Gorham. A history of New England during the Stuart dynasty. 3 vols. Boston, Little, 1865 (Vol. II, 1860).

1880. Smith, Goldwin. The United States: an outline of political history, 1492–1871. London, Macmillan, 1893.

1881. Trevelyan, George Otto. The American Revolution. 3 vols. (Part I, Vol. I, 1766–1776; Part II, 2 vols.). New York, Longmans, 1899, 1903.

1882. Tyler, Lyon Gardiner. England in America, 1580–1652 (American Nation, Vol. IV). New York, Harper, 1904.

1883. Van Tyne, Claude Halstead. The American Revolution, 1776–1783 (American Nation, Vol. IX). New York, Harper, 1905.

1884. Weeden, William B. Economic and social history of New England, 1620–1780. 2 vols. Boston, Houghton, 1890.

1885. Winsor, Justin, ed. The narrative and critical history of America. 8 vols. Boston, Houghton [1886–1889].

(*b*) *Canada and Newfoundland*

1886. Archer, Andrew. Canada: a short history of the Dominion of Canada. St. John, N.B., McMillan, 1884.

1887. Begg, Alexander. History of British Columbia from its earliest discovery to the present time. London, Low, 1894. — History of the North-West. 3 vols. Toronto, Hunter, 1894–1895.

1888. Bourinot, Sir John George. Builders of Nova Scotia. Toronto, Copp, 1900. — Canada under British rule, 1760–1900 (Cambridge Historical). 8 maps. Cambridge, University Press, 1900. — How Canada is governed: a short account of its . . . institutions with an historical outline. . . . Illus. Boston, Ginn, 1895. — A manual of the constitutional history of Canada from the earliest period to the year 1888, including the British North American Act, 1867. . . . Montreal, Dawson Brothers, 1888. — Parliamentary government in Canada: a constitutional and historical study. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1891, pp. 311–407.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1892. — The story of Canada (Story of the Nations). London, Unwin, 1896.

1889. Bryce, Rev. Professor [George]. Manitoba: its infancy, growth, and present condition. London, Low, 1882. — A short history of the Canadian people. London, Low, 1887.

1890. Carling, John, ed. Canada: its history, productions, and natural resources. Ottawa, Dept. of Agriculture, 1886.

1891. Garneau, F. X. Histoire du Canada. 4 vols. 4th ed. Montreal, Beauchemin, 1882–1883. — History of Canada, from the time of its discovery till the Union Year (1840–1841), tr. from l'Histoire du Canada. . . . Illus. notes by Andrew Bell. 3 vols. Montreal, Lovell, 1860.

1892. Greswell, William Parr. History of the Dominion of Canada. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1890.

1893. Kennedy, Howard Angus. The story of Canada (Story of the Empire). London, Marshall [1897?].

1894. Kingsford, William. The history of Canada. 10 vols. (I–IX, Toronto, Rowsell, 1887–1898; X, London, Kegan Paul, 1898).

1895. McIlwraith, Jane N. Canada. New York, Appleton, 1899.

1896. Munro, Joseph E. C. Constitution of Canada. Cambridge, University Press, 1889.

1897. Parker, Gilbert, and Claude G. Bryan. Old Quebec, the fortress of New France. Illus. New York, Macmillan, 1903.

1898. Parkman, Francis. France and England in North America: a series of historical narratives. 9 vols. Boston, Little, 1885–1893.

1899. Roberts, Charles George Douglas. A history of Canada. Boston, Lamson, 1897.

1900. Robjohns, Sydney. The siege of Quebec. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, Vol. V, pp. 144–172.) London, For the society, 1877.

1901. Smith, Goldwin. Canada and the Canadian question. Maps. London, Macmillan, 1891.

1902. Watson, Samuel James. The constitutional history of Canada. Toronto, Adam, Stevenson & Co., 1874.

1903. Willson, Beckles. The Great Company: merchant adventurers trading in Hudson's Bay. New York, Dodd, 1900.

1904. Winsor, Justin. Cartier to Frontenac: geographical discovery in the interior of North America in its historical relations, 1534–1700, with full cartographical illus. from contemporary sources. Boston, Houghton, 1894. — Mississippi basin: the struggle in America between England and France, 1697–1763, with full cartographical illus. from contemporary sources. Boston, Houghton, 1895.

1905. Withrow, William H. A popular history of the Dominion of Canada. Boston, Russell, 1878.

(*c*) *The West Indies*

1906. Dallas, R. C. The history of the maroons, and the state of the island of Jamaica. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1803.

1907. Eden, Charles Henry. The West Indies (Foreign Countries and British Colonies). London, Low, 1880.

1908. Fiske, Amos Kidder. The West Indies: a history . . . together with an account of their physical characteristics . . . (Story of the Nations). New York, Putnam, 1899.

1909. Froude, James Anthony. The English in the West Indies; or, the bow of Ulysses. London, Longmans, 1888.

1910. Godet, Theodore L. Bermuda: its history, geology, climate, etc. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1860.

1911. Strong, Frank. Cromwell's West Indian expedition. (*American Historical Review*, Jan., 1899, Vol. IV, no. 2, pp. 228–245.) New York, Macmillan.

(*d*) *India*

1912. Chesney, Gen. Sir George. Indian polity: a view of the system of administration in India. 3d ed. London, Longmans, 1894.

1913. Colquhoun, Archibald R. Russia against India: the struggle for Asia (with special maps). New York, Harper, 1901.

1914. Foster, William. Charles I and the East India Company. (*English Historical Review*, 1904, Vol. XIX, pp. 456–463.) London, Longmans.

1915. Hopkins, Edward W. The religions of India (History of Religions). Boston, Ginn, 1895.

1916. Hunter, Sir William Wilson. A brief history of the Indian peoples. 20th ed. rev. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1893. — A history of British India [to 1708]. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1899, 1900. — The Indian empire: its peoples, history, and products. New and rev. ed. (3d). London, Smith [c. 1892].

1917. Kaye, Sir John, and Col. Malleson, eds. Kaye's and Malleson's history of the Indian mutiny of 1857–1858. 6 vols. London, Longmans, 1896.

1918. Keene, H. G. The fall of the Moghul empire of Hindustan. London, Allen & Co., 1887.

1919. Lyall, Sir Alfred. The rise of the British dominion in India. New York, Scribner, 1893.

1920. Malleson, Colonel G. B. The decisive battles of India from 1746 to 1849 inclusive. New ed. London, Allen, 1888.

1921. Mill, James, and Horace Hayman Wilson. The history of British India [by Mill]. 4th ed. with notes and continuation [Vols. VII–IX, 1805–1835] by . . . Wilson. 9 vols. London, Madden, 1848.

1922. Tupper, Charles Lewis. Our Indian protectorate: an introduction to the study of the relations between the British government and its Indian feudatories. London, Longmans, 1893.

1923. Wheeler, J. Talboys. A short history of India and of the frontier states of Afghanistan, Nipal, and Burma. Maps and tables. London, Macmillan, 1894.

(*e*) *Australasia*

1924. Becke, Louis, and Walter Jeffery. The naval pioneers of Australia (Murray's Imperial Library). Illus. London, Murray, 1899.

1925. Bonwick, James. Romance of the wool trade. London, Low, 1894.

1926. Clark, A. Inglis. Studies in Australian constitutional law. Melbourne, Maxwell, 1901.

1927. Coghlan, T. A., comp. A statistical account of Australia and New Zealand, 1902–1903. Govt. of New South Wales and Australia, 1904. — A statistical account of the seven colonies of Australasia, 1901–1902. Published by authority of the government. Sydney, Gulick,

... 9th issue, 1902. — The wealth and progress of New South Wales, 1889, etc. [Annual.]

1928. Coghlan, T. A., and T. T. Ewing. The progress of Australasia in the nineteenth century . . . (Nineteenth Century). Toronto, Linscott; London, Chambers, 1903.

1929. Favenc, Ernest. The history of Australian exploration from 1788 to 1888; comp. from state documents, private papers, and the most authentic sources of information, issued under the auspices of the governments of the Australian colonies. Maps. Sydney, Turner, 1888.

1930. Fenton, James. A history of Tasmania from its discovery in 1642 to the present time. Map and illus. Hobart, Walch, 1884.

1931. Finniss, Boyle Travers. The constitutional history of South Australia . . . [1836–1857]. Adelaide, Rigby, 1886.

1932. Inglis, James. Our Australian cousins. London, Macmillan, 1880.

1933. Jenks, Edward. The government of Victoria, Australia. London, Macmillan, 1891. — A history of the Australasian colonies, from their foundation to the year 1893 (Cambridge Historical). Cambridge, University Press, 1896.

1934. Martin, A. Patchett. Australia and the empire. Edinburgh, Douglas, 1889.

1935. Moore, W. Harrison. The constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia. London, Murray, 1902.

1936. Parkes, Sir Henry. Fifty years in the making of Australian history. Portrait. London, Longmans, 1892.

1937. Parsons, Frank. The story of New Zealand: a history . . . with special reference to the political, industrial, and social development . . . (Equity), ed. by C. F. Taylor. Philadelphia, Taylor, 1904.

1938. Reeves, William Pember. New Zealand (Story of the Empire). Map. London, Marshall.

1939. Richards, Thomas, ed. An epitome of the official history of New South Wales from the foundation of the colony in 1788 to . . . 1883. . . . Sydney, Richards, 1883.

1940. Rusden, G. W. History of New Zealand. 3 vols. London, Chapman; Melbourne and Sydney, Robertson, 1883.

1941. Russell, Henry Stuart. The genesis of Queensland. . . . Sydney, Turner, 1888.

1942. Tregarthen, Greville. Australian commonwealth . . . (Story of the Nations). London, Unwin [1894].

1943. Turner, Henry Gyles. A history of the colony of Victoria from its discovery to its absorption into the Commonwealth of

Australia [1797–1900]. 2 vols. Map and plan. London, Longmans, 1904.

1944. Year-book of Australia; published under the auspices of the governments of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1882, etc. Sydney, Year-Book Co. [Title and publishers vary.]

(*f*) *South Africa*

1945. Bleloch, W. The new South Africa: its value and development. Illus., maps, and diagrams. New York, Doubleday, 1901.

1946. Brooks, Henry. Natal: a history and description of the colony, including its natural features, productions, industrial condition, and prospects, ed. by R. J. Mann. London, Reeve, 1876.

1947. Brown, William Harvey. On the South African frontier: the adventures and observations of an American in Mashonaland and Matabeleland. Maps and illus. New York, Scribner, 1899.

1948. Cappon, James. Britain's title in South Africa; or, the story of Cape Colony to the days of the great trek. London, Macmillan, 1901.

1949. Frere, Sir Bartle. Historical sketch of South Africa. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. II, pp. 1–60; Vol. IV, pp. 221–284.) London, Longmans, 1885, 1889.

1950. Hobson, J. A. The war in South Africa: its causes and effects. New York, Macmillan, 1900.

1951. Hooker, LeRoy. The Africanders: a century of Dutch-English feud in South Africa. Chicago, Rand, 1900.

1952. Russell, Robert. Natal: the land and its story; a geography and history. Maps. London, Dent, 1899.

1953. Worsfold, W. Basil. South Africa, a study in colonial administration and development. 2d ed. rev. London, Methuen, 1897.

1954. Younghusband, Francis. South Africa of to-day. Illus. London, Macmillan, 1899.

(*g*) *Scattered acquisitions*

See under (1) General.

d. Constitutional, political, legal, etc.

1955. Adams, George B. Critical period of English constitutional history. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1900, Vol. V, no. 4, pp. 643–658.) New York, Macmillan.

1956. Bagehot, Walter. The English constitution and other political essays. New York, Appleton, 1901.

1957. Baldwin, James F. Early records of the King's council. (*American Historical Review*, Oct., 1905, Vol. XI, no. 1, pp. 1–15.) New York, Macmillan.

1958. Ballard, Adolphus. English boroughs in the reign of John. (*English Historical Review*, 1899, Vol. XIV, pp. 93–104.) London, Longmans.

1959. Cambridge Historical Essays. Cambridge, University Press. *See nos. 1970, 1973.*

1960. Catterall, Ralph C. H. Failure of the Humble Petition and Advice. (*American Historical Review*, Oct., 1903, Vol. IX, no. 1, pp. 36–65.) New York, Macmillan.

1961. Cox, Homersham. A history of the reform bills of 1866 and 1867. London, Longmans, 1868. — Whig and Tory administrations during the last thirteen years. London, Longmans, 1868.

1962. Dickinson, G. Lowes. The development of Parliament during the nineteenth century. London, Longmans, 1895.

1963. Dow, John G. Political ideal of the English commonwealth. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 306–330.) London, Longmans.

1964. Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law. Boston, Little, 1876. [Chapters by Henry Adams, H. Cabot Lodge, Ernest Young, J. Laurence Laughlin.]

1965. Essays on reform. London, Macmillan, 1867. [Various writers.]

1966. Fonblanque, Albany de. How we are governed: a handbook of the constitution, government, laws, and power of the British Empire. 16th ed. rev. and reëdited by W. J. Gordon. New York, Warne, 1889.

1967. Gammage, R. G. History of the Chartist movement, 1837–1854. Illus. [Rev. ed.] Newcastle-on-Tyne, Browne, 1894.

1968. Gomme, George Laurence. Primitive folk-moots; or, open-air assemblies in Britain. London, Low, 1880.

1969. Gilson, J. P. The parliament of 1264. (*English Historical Review*, 1901, Vol. XVI, pp. 499–500.) London, Longmans.

1970. Gooch, G. P. The history of English democratic ideas in the seventeenth century (Cambridge Historical Essays, No. I). Cambridge, University Press, 1898.

1971. Hall, Hubert. An unknown charter of liberties. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 326–335.) London, Longmans.

1972. Haskins, Charles H. The early Norman jury. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1903, Vol. VIII, no. 4, pp. 613–640.) New York, Macmillan.

1973. Jenks, Edward. The constitutional experiments of the Commonwealth: a study of the years 1649–1660, Thirlwall dissertation, 1889 (Cambridge Historical Essays, No. III). Cambridge, University Press, 1890. — The myth of Magna Carta. (*Independent Review*, Nov., 1904, Vol. IV, no. 14, pp. 260–273.)

1974. Jephson, Henry. The platform: its rise and progress. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1892.

1975. Lewis, Sir George Cornewall. Essays on the administrations of Great Britain from 1783 to 1830, ed. by Sir Edmund Head. London, Longmans, 1864.

1976. Maitland, Frederic William. English law and the Renaissance, with some notes (Rede Lecture for 1901). 98 pp. Cambridge, University Press, 1901. — The origin of the borough. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 13–19.) London, Longmans, 1896.

1977. Porritt, Edward. The Englishman at home: his responsibilities and privileges. New York, Crowell [c. 1893].

1978. Prothero, G. W. An unknown charter of liberties. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 117–121.) London, Longmans.

1979. Pollock, Sir Frederick. Anglo-Saxon law. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 239–271.) London, Longmans.

1980. Shaw, Albert. Municipal government in Great Britain. New York, Century, 1895.

1981. Todd, Alpheus. Parliamentary government in England: its origin, development, and practical operation, abridged and rev. by Spencer Walpole. 2 vols. London, Low, 1892.

1982. White, William. The inner life of the House of Commons (1856–1871), ed. with a preface by Justin McCarthy. 2 vols. London, Unwin, 1897.

1983. Winstanley, D. A. George III and his first cabinet. (*English Historical Review*, 1902, Vol. XVII, pp. 678–691.) London, Longmans.

1984. Zinkeisen, Frank. The Anglo-Saxon courts of law. (*Political Science Quarterly*, Vol. X, pp. 132–144.) Boston, Ginn, 1895.

e. Religious

1985. Bateson Miss Mary. Origin and early history of double monasteries. (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XIII, pp. 137–198.) London, Longmans, 1899. — Rules for monks and

secular canons after the revival under King Edgar. (*English Historical Review*, 1894, Vol. IX, pp. 690–708.) London, Longmans. — Warham's visitation of monasteries, 1511. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 18–35.) London, Longmans.

1986. Burnet, Gilbert. The history of the Reformation of the Church of England. A new ed. with notes and index. 2 vols. London, Orr, 1850.

1987. Cannon, H. L. Poor priests: or, a study of the rise of English Lollardry. (Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1899, Vol. I, pp. 449–482.) Washington, Govt. Printing Office, 1900.

1988. Cheyney, Edward P. Recantations of early Lollards. (*American Historical Review*, April, 1899, Vol. IV, no. 3, pp. 423–438.) New York, Macmillan.

1989. Child, Gilbert W. Church and state under the Tudors. London, Longmans, 1890.

1990. Cooke, Miss Alice M. Settlement of the Cistercians in England. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 625–676.) London, Longmans.

1991. Gasquet, Francis Aidan. Henry VIII and the English monasteries: an attempt to illustrate the history of their suppression. 2 vols. London, Hodges, 1889, 1890. [6th ed., 1902.]

1992. Hall, Thomas C. The social meaning of modern religious movements in England (being the Ely lectures for 1899). New York, Scribner, 1900.

1993. Haverfield, F. Early British Christianity. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 417–430.) London, Longmans.

1994. Jacobs, Henry Eyster. The Lutheran movement in England during the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI, and its literary monuments: a study in comparative symbolics. Philadelphia, Frederick, 1890.

1995. Lingard, John. The antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon church. 1st American from the 2d London ed. Philadelphia, Fithian, 1848.

1996. Loserth, J. Beginnings of Wyclif's activity in ecclesiastical politics. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 319–328.) London, Longmans.

1997. Maitland, F. W. Henry II and the criminous clerks. (*English Historical Review*, 1892, Vol. VII, pp. 224–234.) London, Longmans.

1998. Matthew, F. D. The authorship of the Wycliffite Bible. (*English Historical Review*, 1895, Vol. X, pp. 91–99.) London, Longmans.

1999. Maurenbrecher, Wilhelm. England im Reformations-Zeitalter: vier Vorträge. Düsseldorf, Buddeus, 1866.

2000. Overton, John H. The English church in the nineteenth century, 1800–1833. London, Longmans, 1894. — The evangelical revival in the eighteenth century (Epochs of Church History). 2d ed. London, Longmans, 1891.

2001. Perry, George G. History of the Reformation in England. New York, Randolph.

2002. Pocock, Rev. Nicholas. The condition of morals and religious belief in the reign of Edward VI. (*English Historical Review*, 1895, Vol. X, pp. 417–444.) London, Longmans. — † The Restoration settlement of the English church. (*English Historical Review*, 1886, Vol. I, pp. 677 ff.) London, Longmans.

2003. Rhys, John. Lectures on the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic heathendom (Hibbert lectures, 1886). London, Williams & Norgate, 1888.

2004. Smith, Miss Toulmin. English popular preaching in the fourteenth century. (*English Historical Review*, 1892, Vol. VII, pp. 25–36.) London, Longmans.

2005. Strype, John. Annals of the reformation and establishment of religion, and other various occurrences in the Church of England, during Queen Elizabeth's happy reign; together with an appendix of original papers of state, records, and letters. 7 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1824. — Ecclesiastical memorials, relating chiefly to religion and the reformation of it, and the emergencies of the Church of England under King Henry VIII, King Edward VI, and Queen Mary I. 6 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1822.

2006. Tulloch, John. Rational theology and Christian philosophy in England in the seventeenth century. 2 vols. (I, Liberal churchmen; II, The Cambridge Platonists). Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1872.

f. Education and culture

2007. Allen, P. S. A sixteenth-century school. (*English Historical Review*, 1895, Vol. X, pp. 738–744.) London, Longmans.

2008. Holland, T. E. The origin of the University of Oxford. (*English Historical Review*, 1891, Vol. VI, pp. 238–249.) London, Longmans.

2009. Stedman, A. M. M. Oxford: its life and schools. London, Bell, 1887.

2010. Watson, Foster. The state and education during the Commonwealth. (*English Historical Review*, 1900, Vol. XV, pp. 58–72.) London, Longmans.

2011. Wordsworth, Christopher. Scholae Academicae: some account of the studies at the English universities in the eighteenth century. Cambridge, University Press, 1877. — Social life at the English universities in the eighteenth century. London, Bell, 1874.

g. Social, economic, industrial

2012. Andrews, Charles McLean. The old English manor. Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University Press, 1892.

2013. Ashley, W. J., ed. British industries, a series of general reviews for business men and students. London, Longmans, 1903.

2014. Ashton, John. The dawn of the XIXth century in England: a social sketch of the times. 2 vols. 116 illus. London, Unwin, 1886. — Social England under the Regency. 2 vols. 90 illus. New York, Scribner, 1890. — Social life in the reign of Queen Anne, taken from original sources. New ed. 84 contemporary illus. London, Chatto & Windus, 1883. — When William IV was king. 47 illus. New York, Appleton, 1896.

2015. Besant. London. *See no. 1535.*

2016. Booth, General Wm. In darkest England, and the way out. Chicago, Sergel.

2017. Browne, Matthew. Chaucer's England. 2 vols. London, Hurst, 1869.

2018. Cheyney, Edward P. Social changes in England in the sixteenth century as reflected in contemporary literature. Part I, Rural changes. (University of Pennsylvania, Series in Philology, etc.) Boston, Ginn, 1895.

2019. Commercial Instruction Series. London, Philip. *See no. 2054.*

2020. Cunningham, W. The commercial policy of Edward III (read May 17, 1888). (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. IV, pp. 197–220.) London, Longmans, 1889.

2021. Dennis, Robert. Industrial Ireland: a practical and non-political view of "Ireland for the Irish." London, Murray, 1887.

2022. Denton, Rev. W. England in the fifteenth century. London, Bell, 1888.

2023. Dufferin, Lord. Irish emigration and the tenure of land in Ireland. London, Willis, 1867.

2024. Escott, T. H. S. Social transformations of the Victorian age: a survey of court and country. London, Seeley, 1897.

2025. Graham, Henry Grey. The social life of Scotland in the eighteenth century. 2 vols. 2d ed. London, Black, 1900.

2026. Godfrey, Elizabeth. Home life under the Stuarts, 1603–1649. Illus. New York, Dutton, 1903.

2027. Green, Mrs. J. R. Town life in the fifteenth century. 2 vols. London, Macmillan, 1894.

2028. Hall, Hubert. Court life under the Plantagenets, reign of Henry the Second. London, Sonnenschein, 1890. — Society in the Elizabethan age.... 3d ed. rev. and enl. Plates by John Medland. 1888.

2029. Hodder, Edwin. The life of a century, 1800 to 1900. 519 illus. London, Newnes, 1901.

2030. Jenks, Edward. Legal execution and land tenure. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 417–423.) London, Longmans.

2031. Joyce, P. W. A social history of ancient Ireland.... 2 vols. New York, Longmans, 1903.

2032. Jusserand, J. J. English wayfaring life in the Middle Ages, XIVth century; tr. from the French by Lucy Toulmin-Smith. 3d ed. Illus. London, Unwin, 1890.

2033. Kriehn, George. Studies in the sources of the Social Revolt in 1381. (*American Historical Review*, Jan., Apr., 1902, Vol. VII, nos. 2, 3, pp. 254–285, 458–484.) New York, Macmillan.

2034. Liebermann, F. Peter's pence and the population of England about 1164. (*English Historical Review*, 1896, Vol. XI, pp. 744–747.) London, Longmans.

2035. Maitland, Frederic William. Domesday book and beyond: three essays in the early history of England. Boston, Little, 1897.

2036. Mayhew, Henry. London labour and the London poor: a cyclopædia of the condition and earnings of those that will work, those that cannot work, and those that will not work. 2 vols. London, 1851.

2037. Mémoires et Documents Publiés par la Société de l'École des Chartes. Paris, Picard. *See no. 2042.*

2038. Oliphant, T. L. Kington. Was the old English aristocracy destroyed by the Wars of the Roses? (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, Vol. I, pp. 351–356.) London, For the society, 1872.

2039. Ordish, F. Fairman. Shakespeare's London: a study of London in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. London, Dent, 1897.

2040. Powell, Edgar. The rising in East Anglia in 1381, with an appendix containing the Suffolk poll tax lists for that year. Cambridge, University Press, 1896.

2041. Redstone, Vincent B. The social condition of England during the Wars of the Roses (Alexander prize essay, 1901). (Royal Historical Society, Transactions, new ser., Vol. XVI, pp. 159–200.) London, For the society [1902].

2042. Réville, André. Le soulèvement des travailleurs d'Angleterre en 1381, introd. par Ch. Petit-Dutaillis. (Mémoires et Documents Publiés par la Société de l'École des Chartes, No. II.) Paris, Picard, 1898.

2043. Rogers, James E. Thorold. England before and after the Black Death. (*Fortnightly Review*, Vol. III, pp. 191–196.) London, Chapman, 1866.

2044. Rose, J. H. Napoleon and English commerce. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 704–725.) London, Longmans.

2045. Round, J. H. The Domesday manor. (*English Historical Review*, 1900, Vol. XV, pp. 293–302.) London, Longmans.

2046. Salzmann, L. F. Hides and virgates in Sussex. (*English Historical Review*, 1904, Vol. XIX, pp. 92–96.) London, Longmans.

2047. Schelling, Felix E. The queen's progress, and other Elizabethan sketches. Boston, Houghton, 1904.

2048. Seebohm, Frederic. The Black Death and its place in English history. (*Fortnightly Review*, Vol. II, pp. 149–160, 268–279.) London, Chapman, 1865.

2049. Sydney, William Connor. England and the English in the eighteenth century: chapters in the social history of the times. 2 vols. 2d ed. New York, Macmillan, 1892.

2050. Thornbury, G. W. Shakspere's England: or, sketches of our social history in the reign of Elizabeth. 2 vols. London, Longmans, 1856.

2051. Thrupp, John. The Anglo-Saxon home: a history of the domestic institutions and customs of England, from the fifth to the eleventh century. London, Longmans, 1862.

2052. Toynbee, Arnold. Lectures on the industrial revolution of the eighteenth century in England, popular addresses, notes, and other fragments, together with a short memoir by B. Jowett. New York, Humboldt.

2053. Vinogradoff, Paul. Folkland. (*English Historical Review*, 1893, Vol. VIII, pp. 1–17.) London, Longmans.

2054. Yeats, John. The golden gates of trade with our home industries: introductory to a study of mercantile economy and of the science of commerce (Commercial Instruction). London, Philip.

PART II — TOPICS AND REFERENCES

INTRODUCTORY

SECTION 1

Physiography and Geography of the British Isles

(To be considered entirely from the historical point of view.)

Summary.[1] *The British Isles as a Whole.* Former connection with the mainland; physical characteristics now possessed in common with it; advantages and disadvantages of the English Channel; effect of the position of the British Isles upon their historical development. — Area, number, relative position, and general appearance; effect of the chief divisions upon racial mixtures and development. — Latitude, ocean currents, winds, rains and fogs, temperature; effect of these upon occupations. — Fisheries, minerals, other natural products; their historic influences. — Surrounding and separating waters, — rivers, harbors, canals; commercial advantages; effects upon civilization. — Increase of population from age to age; relative density of population of different parts; present wealth and importance.

The British Isles considered Separately. Famous small islands, — Staffa, Iona, Holy Island, Isle of Wight, Anglesea, the Channel Islands. — Ireland: area, surface, mountains, drainage, soil; peculiar advantages and disadvantages; effect of these upon its history; historic centers of population, and reasons for the existence of each. — Great Britain: Scotland and Wales to be treated as Ireland; England — particular description of rivers and harbors, location of natural products,

[1] The summaries and references given in this and in the succeeding sections are to be regarded as merely suggestive.

It is not to be expected that any student should cover all the topics given nor read all the references. This particular section might be recurred to occasionally and reviewed with the new light gained by the study of successive sections.

lie of the land, shires in geographical and historical grouping, centers of population with their causes.

Sources — Individual Works. NOTE. With the exception of the modern accounts (for which, see below), the works applying to this section are to be found mainly among the sources for the various periods within which they were written.

Sources — Collections. PINKERTON, Voyages, II–III. (*See note under Sources — Individual Works.*)

Modern Accounts, Group I. NOTE. Maps are indicated in subsequent sections in connection with the texts which they are designed to illustrate. For collections of maps, and especially information as to the Ordnance Survey maps, *see nos. 406–435 in the Book List, pp. 37–39, Part I.*

ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., i–iv, 1–26, passim. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, i, 1–10 (physiographic map between pp. 4 and 5; map of industrial resources, p. 8). CHEYNEY, England, i, 1–11; map, p. 4. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., ii. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), i, 1–10; map, p. 2. Encyclopædias; see articles, especially in the Encyclopædia Britannica, the New International, Chambers's, and the Universal; *see also the gazetteers, etc., in the Book List, p. 33.* GEIKIE, A., Geography of the British Isles. GEORGE, H. B., Geography and Hist., x, 132–150; cf. i–x, 1–131. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 7–12. GREEN, J. R., Short Geog. of the British Isles. HERBERTSON, Commercial Geog. of the British Isles. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 1–5. LONGMANS, School Geog., 189–205. LYDE, British Empire, 58–82. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, v, 42–50; map, p. xx. RECLUS, The Earth (1-vol. ed.), 535 (Gradual uprising of land). RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, introd., xv–xxii [Bibl.]. STANFORD, Geography and Travel, Europe, II (British Isles). TARR and MCMURRY, Complete Geog., Part IV, Sect. III, 283–301. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 173–207. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), i, 16–19; map, pp. 14, 15. WRONG, British Nation, 1–6, 12–13; maps, pp. 2, 4, 6, 7. YEATS, Gates of Trade (Technical, etc., Education), 55–62, 187–233; other parts, passim. YEATS, Natural History of Commerce (Technical, etc., Education), Part I, ii–vii, 9–65. *Magazine articles* (for these consult Poole's Index, etc., for the larger areas and for particular localities. *Harper's Monthly Magazine* is especially good, and has an index for Vols. I–LX (1850–1880). Consult also the *Century, Pop. Sci. Mo., Scribner, Atlantic Mo.*). *England:* JESSOPP, A., Random Roaming, in *Nineteenth Cent.*, Jan., 1891, XXIX, 124–144. RIDEING, England's Great Seaport, in *Harper's Mag.*, Jan., 1879, LVIII, 161–175. WALTON, A First Week in Eng., in *Harper's Mag.*, July, 1878, LVII,

229–237. WHITE, R. C., Rural England, in *Atlantic Mo.*, Aug., 1879, XLIV, 241–252. *Wales:* RIDEING, The Route of the Wild Irishman, in *Harper's Mag.*, June, 1887, LXXV, 91–98. SIKES, On the Welsh Border, in *Harper's Mag.*, Jan., 1878, LVI, 211–224. SIKES, The Wild Welsh Coast, in *Harper's Mag.*, Feb., 1883, LXVI, 327–352. *Scotland:* CONANT, Picturesque Edinburgh, in *Harper's Mag.*, Apr., 1879, LVIII, 673–681. RIDEING, The Land o' Burns, in *Harper's Mag.*, July, 1879, LIX, 180–191. *Ireland:* CLOUD, An Irish Fishing Village, in *Harper's Mag.*, Apr., 1880, LX, 682–689. HALL, A. S., Through the Emerald Isle, in *Overland Mo.*, Feb., 1900, XXXV, 159–169; March, 1900, 257–264. MAYO, EARL OF, The Tourist in Ire., in *Nineteenth Cent.*, Aug., 1897, XLII, 185–205.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AVEBURY, Scenery of Eng., passim. BONNEY, Our Planet, Part IV, iv, 354–403; maps, pp. 363, 369, 388, 399. CHISHOLM, Commercial Geog., 207–232. CREIGHTON, M., Essays, 266–280 (Fenland). DAWKINS, Early Man, xiv, 481–497. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., xiii, 563–576. FREEMAN, Towns and Districts. GEIKIE, A., Scenery of Scot. GEIKIE, J., Physical Features of Scot., in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, Jan.–Mar., 1885, I, nos. 1–3, pp. 26–41. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 11–109. GUEST, Origines Celticae, II, Part I, ii, 35–61; map, I, p. 49. Guidebooks; *see Part I, p. 33, note.* HUTCHINSON, Races, II, xxi, 490–504. JOHNSON, THEO., Imperial Britain, Part II, 48–50, 94; Part III, 95–138, 149–160, 162–174; maps, pp. 95, 104, 109, 177, 180, 185, 223, 228. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 167–182. LOFTIE, London, I, i, 1–24; map, p. 1. MACKINDER, Britain, passim (maps and diagrams). MALDEN, History on the Face of Eng., in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., I, 1–17. MILL, H. R., International Geog., Part II, Book I, xi, 123–137, passim (Europe, G. G. Chisholm); xii, 138–187 (H. R. Mill); 187–196 (Ireland, G. A. J. Cole) [Bibl.]. RAMSAY, A. C., Geology and Geog. of Great Britain, passim; especially xxix–xxxiv, 310–400. RECLUS, Nouvelle Géog., IV, 1–32, passim (The N. Atlantic); v, 543–889 (British Isles). SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, i, 7–16; physical map, p. 8. SMITH, G., Lectures, 21–41 (Greatness of Eng.). STODDARD, Lectures, IX. WOODWARD, H. B., Geology of Eng. and Wales, Part III, 584–611 (Denudation and scenery).

Bibliography (*see also Part I, pp. 32–33, nos. 338–348*). ANDERSON, J. P., British Topography. CHANNING and HART, Guide to Am. Hist., 54 (for treaties of partition and delimitation, 1492–1895). Chicago Pub. Lib., Finding List, Geog. and Travels; see under "England," etc. COURTNEY, Register; see under "England — Topography." History Syllabus for Secondary Schools, especially 232. KING, C. F., Methods

in Geog., 427–432, 441, 486–487, 495–497, passim. LAWRENCE, I., Reading, 85–99, 110–111, 130–139, passim. MACKINDER, Britain; bibl. after each chapter. MILL, H. R., Choice of Geog. Books, 44–142, passim. PARKER, F. W., How to study Geog., 359–362, 373–375, passim. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–13. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., V, 82 (Tours in Great Britain). Statesman's Year-Book; see ends of sections. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–544, passim.

I. ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST, TO 1066

SECTION 2

Prehistoric Times

Summary. [Introductory (may be omitted): Value to history of archæology, ethnology, geology, philology, and other auxiliary sciences; the methods of anthropology and ethnology; three race groups in Europe, — Teutonic, Alpine, Mediterranean; race characteristics in the British Isles; question of the Aryan theory; the Morgan classification of races into savagery, barbarism, and civilization; application in the British Isles.]

Mythical history: origin, character, value. — Character of remains in the British Isles; classification according to implements, as rough-stone, smooth-stone, bronze; according to means of subsistence, as hunting and fishing, pastoral, agricultural; according to dwellings and tombs, as cave men, long-barrow men, round-barrow men; possibility of kinship with existing races, e.g. Eskimos and Basques.

Sources. NOTE. For this section there are no written sources.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 1. CHEYNEY, England, ii, 12, 13. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), i, 1–10, passim. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 11–13. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 1–5. GIBBINS, Industry, i, 3–8. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 5–12. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 2–7. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, i, 3–5. TERRY, B., England, 2–4. TYLOR, Anthropology (International Scientific), passim, especially 56–79. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), i, 19–20. WRONG, British Nation, 6–9.

Modern Accounts, Group II. BURKE, U. R., Spain, I, 1–13. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, I, 83–172. CLODD, "Primitive" Man, passim.

CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 1–25. DAWKINS, Early Man. DENIKER, Races, i–ii, 12–104; viii–ix, 280–358; passim. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, I, i–ii, 1–16; iv–xi, 27–153. ELTON, Origins, i, 1–5; vi–viii, 120–216. EVANS, Ancient Bronze Implements. EVANS, Ancient Stone Implements. FISKE, Discovery, I, i, 1–147, especially 24–32 (Morgan's classification). GUEST, Origines Celticae, I. HEARN, Aryan Household, v, 112–142; viii–ix, 192–231; xi, 259–276; xiv–xx, 317–481. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), i, 1–5. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., ii–xii, 17–132, passim. KEANE, Ethnology (Cambridge Geog.), iv–vi, 50–140; viii, 162–189; xiv, 374–420, passim. LARNED, Ready Reference, III, 1754–1755 (Ire.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, I, Part II, 3–11. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 721–725. LUBBOCK, Prehistoric Times, passim. MASON, Origins of Invention, passim. MÜLLER, M., Science of Language, I, v–vi, 213–312. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 1–3. RIPLEY, Races, i–vi, 1–130; xii, 300–334; xvii–xviii, 453–512. SERGI, Mediterranean Race, xi, 205–210. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 64–68. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 1–24. WINDLE, Early Britain, i–ii, 1–34; map, opposite title-page.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14*). CLODD, "Primitive" Man, 185–186. DENIKER, Races; see author-index. ELTON, Origins, App. II, 425–430. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 493. KEANE, Ethnology; see pref. and footnotes, passim. LUBBOCK, Prehistoric Times, footnotes, passim. MASON, Invention; see author-index. RIPLEY, Races, Supplement, 1–160. TYLOR, Anthropology, 441–442.

GENERAL NOTE (for this and succeeding sections). To save space the compiler has employed the term "[Bibl.]" after some references in the paragraphs of Modern Accounts, Group I, and in the paragraphs of Sources to indicate the existence of bibliographical aids in the works referred to. Furthermore, it seems unnecessary in these bibliographical paragraphs to be constantly referring to bibliographical works which are useful for long periods. A number of the text-books and source books contain bibliographical apparatus of considerable value. Brief reading lists are contained in the guides or reference lists (*see Part I, nos. 298–310*). See also in GROSS, Sources (*no. 120*), especially the Tables of the Principal Sources, App. D; GARDINER and MULLINGER, Introduction to Eng. History (*no. 118*), Part II; New England History Teachers' Association, Historical Sources (*no. 307*), and History Syllabus (*no. 307*); articles in the encyclopædias and other bibliographical works (e.g., *nos. 145–175*), especially The Dictionary of National Biography (*no. 164*), under the names indicated in each section. The term "passim" is hereafter omitted in the bibliographical paragraphs, although the references are frequently applicable to several sections.

SECTION 3

The "Celts"

Summary. Sources of our information: early travelers (Pytheas, Posidonius); accounts of the Tin Islands, possibly referring to Britain. — Accounts of the Romans (Cæsar, Tacitus). — The "Celtic race": Brythons, or Britons; Goidels or Gaels; Manx, Erse, Welsh, Cornish, Picts, Scots, Caledonians; leading tribes (Cantii, Trinobantes, Iceni, etc.). — Customs of the Britons: village life, dwellings, subsistence; clothing and ornaments; coinage; tribal organization; fortifications, weapons; religion of the Druids; intercourse with the Continent; migrations, war, commerce.

Sources[1] — **Individual Works.** Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 303–304, 309–311. BEDE, History, 4–7, 19–23; also in Works, II, 28–37, 61–67 (cf. introd., 1–29; pref., 5–20). HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 1–12. MONMOUTH, British Hist., in Monkish Historians, Books I–III, 1–61; also in Six Chron., 90–137. NENNIUS, History of the Britons, in Monkish Historians, 5–36; also in Six Chron., 383–416.

Sources — Collections. NOTE. Collections that occur frequently will be referred to after their first appearance by the names of their editors alone.

COLBY, Sources, 1–5, passim. HOLINSHED, Chronicles, I, 427–475, 543–637; V, 33–73 (Scot.); VI, 73–83 (Ire.). KENDALL, Source-Book, 1–3, passim. LEE, G. C., Source-Book, 65–73, passim. PETRIE, Monumenta Britannica, pp. i–vii, cliii–cliv, 291. TREMAIN, History, 1–10, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 14–22. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 1. CHEYNEY, England, ii, 14–19;

[1] In using the sources the reader should bear in mind: first, that the so-called "sources" are not always contemporary, but are often only approximately so, as distinguished from modern accounts; second, that authors of "sources" often began their accounts by drawing upon previous writers (sometimes otherwise lost to us), and that these accounts become of more importance as the author approaches his own times; third, that "sources" are often from uncritical and even unreliable authors. Thus in the references given above, Nennius (c. 800 A.D.) and Geoffrey of Monmouth (1147) are quite uncritical, and their accounts of this period are valuable mainly as furnishing the material for much English literature; Henry of Huntingdon (who died c. 1155) is not contemporaneous, but borrows largely from Bede (731) and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; Bede in turn draws on Orosius (c. 400) and Gildas (c. 550); while that part of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which covers the first five centuries was apparently inserted during the reign of King Alfred (892). Consult GROSS, Sources (*no. 120*), pp. 178, 181, 186, 189, 291; New England History Teachers' Association, Historical Sources (*no. 307*), pp. 130–132, 136–137, 149; and see article "Orosius" in the New International Encyclopædia (*no. 153*).

map, p. 15. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), i, 1–10, passim. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 13–19. CREASY, English Const., 21–30. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), i, 10–17. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 1–8. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 5–10. GIBBINS, Industry, i, 8–20. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 1–6. LARNED, History for Schools, 1–5. LINGARD, England, abr., 4–7. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 7–10. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 11–12. OMAN, England, 1–4. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, i, 5–12. RHYS, Celtic Britain (S. P. C. K.), i–ii, 1–75; iv–vii, 112–276; map, p. 1. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, introd., xxii–xxiv; i–ii, 1–74; map, p. 1 [Bibl.]. TERRY, B., England, 4–6. TERRY, B., History for Schools, I, i, 2–3. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), i, 21–23. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 1–12 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, map at end. WRONG, British Nation, 9–11, 18–20.

Modern Accounts, Group II. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., pp. xxx–xliv. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 14–20; cf. 2–14. BABCOCK, Two Centuries, i, 9–20. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, i, 1–16. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, I, 173–246. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, i, 1–27. CHURTON, Early Church, i, 1–21. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 59–72, 78–84, 91–137, 215–223. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, I, iii, 17–26; xii–xxxii, 154–463. ELTON, Origins, i–v, 5–119; ix–x, 217–289; map, end of vol. FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 1–16. FROUDE, Cæsar, xiv, 214–246. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, i, 7–22. GIBBON, Roman Empire, III, 40–45. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., I, 223–224. GILES, Ancient Britons, I, i, 1–13; iv, 45–52. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 13–15, 24–25. GUEST, Origines Celticae, II, Part I, i, 1–34; iii–iv, 62–118; Part II, iii, 200–217; map, I, p. 200. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, app., 519–530. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), i, 5–7. HOZIER, Invasions, I, introd., 1–11. HUME, D., England, I, i, 1–4, 11–13. HUTCHINSON, Races, II, xxi, 490–504, passim. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., i, 1–16. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, i, 1–19. JOYCE, Ancient Ire., 2 vols., passim. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part I, i–xiv, 1–122. KNIGHT, England, I, i, 1–15. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, I, Part I, i, 5–21. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 1–19. LARNED, Ready Reference, I, 318–319; III, 1755 (Ire.); IV, 2838–2839 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France; cf. I, Part II, 12–75. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 571–573. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 1–9. MACPHERSON, Commerce, I, 42–43, 52–53, 79–81, 87–88, 115–118, 128, 132–137, 152. MAINE, Institutions, passim; especially Lect. II, 24–63. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations,

I, 1–4. MOMMSEN, Rome, I, 185–211. PALGRAVE, F., Commonwealth, xv, 452–465; Part II, cxcix–cc. PALGRAVE, Anglo-Saxons, 1–5. PEARSON, England, I, i, 1–21. PETRIE, Monumenta, cli–clii. PICTET, Les Origines, 3 vols., passim. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 3–4. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), i, 1–2. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, i–ii, 1–38. RHYS, Origin of Religion (Hibbert Lectures, 1886). RIPLEY, Races (*see Sect. 2*). SERGI, Mediterranean Race, i, 1–27, passim (see index); SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, iv, 164–225; III, iii–vi, 90–134, 145–245. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lect. I–IV, 1–96. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 1–10, 30–35, 68–71, 84–90, 98–110. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 25–76. WINDLE, Early Britain, iii–v, 35–118; xi, 207–219. WRIGHT, Celt, i–iii, 1–119. WRIGHT, Womankind, i, 1–23, passim.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2*). BABCOCK, Two Centuries, 4–6. ELTON, Origins, App. II, 425–430. GARNIER, Landed Interest, II, 536–553. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 493–496. HURST, Literature of Theology, 348. JOYCE, Ancient Ire., II, 585–609. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. RIPLEY, Races, Supplement, 1–160. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose.[1] BALLANTYNE, R. M., The Hot Swamp. Dodd. [L.] CARADOC and DEVA, In Days of Old. New York, 1870. [B.P.L.] DORSEY, ANNA HANSON, Nora Brady's Vow, Mona the Vestal. Philadelphia, 1869. [B.P.L.] The Druidess; a tale of the fourth century, from the German. London, 1848. [B.P.L.] LE HARDY, E., Agabus: or, the last of the Druids. [B.P.L.] MAXWELL, SIR HERBERT, A Duke of Britain. Blackwood. [N.] PALMER, ELLEN, The Standard Bearer. [B.P.L.]

[1] Certain titles which could not be verified are taken from published fiction lists. Whenever this is done an abbreviation is added to the title to indicate the list from which it is taken, where further information is frequently to be found. The abbreviations and lists are as follows:

[B.] BAKER, ERNEST A., A Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction, British and American. New York, Macmillan, 1903.

[B.P.L.] A Chronological Index to Historical Fiction (Bost. Pub. Lib. Bull., Jan., 1892, etc. *See no. 34, p. 6*).

[Cin.] Cincinnati Public Library, Finding List of English Prose Fiction. Cincinnati, O., 1902.

[L.] LAWRENCE, Classified Reading. *See no. 21, p. 5.*

[N.] NIELD, JONATHAN, Guide to the Best Historical Novels and Tales. London, Mathews, 1902.

BAKER, ERNEST A., History in Fiction (2 vols. New York, Dutton, 1907), appeared too late to be referred to. For other fiction lists, see KROEGER, Guide to Reference Books (*no. 143, p. 16*), pp. 39–40.

Illustrative Material — Poetry.[1] MONNEY, WILLIAM, Caractacus; a new tragedy. 2d ed. London, 1817. [B.P.L.] PHILIPS, AMBROSE, The Briton (Valens); a tragedy. London, 1722. [B.P.L.]

SECTION 4

The Romans in Britain

Summary. The Roman Conquest: Cæsar's invasions; Claudius, 43 A.D.; Plautius; resistance of Caractacus; capture of Mona; revolt of Boadicea; Agricola. — Roman Britain: garrisons; spread of Latin language and customs; provincial organization; growth of Roman towns; settlers; the walls of Hadrian and Antoninus; Roman roads; rural life; industries; Christianity; decay of Roman Britain; the Picts and Scots; withdrawal of the Roman troops, c. 407 A.D.; relapse into barbarism; advantages and disadvantages of Roman rule.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 305–309; Plummer ed., I, 6–11; cf. notes in II, 8–10. BEDE, History, 7–9; also in Works, II, 36–59. ETHELWERD, Chronicle, in Six Chron., 2–3. GILDAS, Works, Giles ed., ii, 7–9; in Monkish Historians, ii, 7–15; in Six Chron., 299–307. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 12–36. MONMOUTH, British Hist., in Monkish Historians, Books IV–VI, 61–130; in Six Chron., 106–179 (legendary). TACITUS, Life of Agricola, Allen ed., 1–28 (Latin). TACITUS, Works, Oxford ed., I, Book XII, 288–294; Book XIV, 372–378; II, 343–389 (Agricola).

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, Fathers, VI, 392–401 (St. Alban). COLBY, 1–8, passim. GEE and HARDY, Documents, 1. HADDAN and STUBBS, Councils, I, 3–40. HOLINSHED, I, 475–543; V, 73–140 (Scot.). KENDALL, 1–4, passim. LEE, G. C., 66–78, passim. PETRIE, pp. x–xviii, xx, xxii–xxvi, xlviii, l–lxxi, lxxv–lxxix, lxxxi, lxxxiii–lxxxvii, xc, xcii–xcvi, c–civ, cliii–clxxiii, 292, 296–299. STANTON, Menology, 281–282 (St. Alban). TREMAIN, 1–19, passim [Bibl.]. University of Pa., Translations, VI, no. 4, 21–37, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 1–3. ARMITAGE, English Nation, i, 1–7. BISHOP, Pictures, 9–19 (Dickens). CÆSAR; *see close of Group II for biographies of Cæsar.* CHEYNEY,

[1] Certain titles which could not be verified are taken from the Boston Public Library Bulletins (for full title, see under the preceding note). In cases where poems are to be found in collections, or particular editions of works, the references given are to the collections or editions named in the appendix.

England, iii, 20–34; map, p. 24. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), ii–ix, 12–91. CHURCH, R. W., Middle Ages (Epochs), map, opposite title-page. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 19–28; map, p. 27. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), ii, 18–30. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 9–21; map, p. 17. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 10–25. GIBBINS, Industry, ii, 21–33. GIBBON, Roman Empire (Student's ed.), 2, 5, 195, 238, 384. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 5–6; illus. ed., I, 8–10. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 6–9. LARNED, History for Schools, 5–12; map, p. 8. LINGARD, England, abr., 3–4, 7–14; map, p. 3. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 1–11; map, p. 1. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 17–28. OMAN, England, 4–13. POWELL, F. Y., Early Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book I, 15–36; map, p. 33. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, i, 9; ii, 13–18; map, frontispiece. RHYS, Celtic Britain (S. P. C. K.), iii, 76–111; map, opposite title-page. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, iii, 75–116; map, p. 75 [Bibl.]. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, ii, 8–22. TERRY, B., England, 6–17. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, i, 3–4. TOZER, Geography (Literature Primers), xi, Sect. 5, 124–125. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), ii, 25–34; maps, pp. 26, 28. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 25–30 (GREEN); map, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 20–26.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 20–25. BABCOCK, Two Centuries, i–ii, 20–45. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book I, i, 1–9. BRUCE, J. C., Roman Wall. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, I, 1–82. COOTE, Romans of Britain. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 25–58, 84–90. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), i–v, 1–53. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Boadicea, Cormac (Mac Art), Patrick. ELTON, Origins, xi, 290–342; maps, pl. 2, 5, 6, 7, 10. FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 17–28. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), i, 1–14. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., I, iii, 70–71, 81–82. FULLER, Church Hist., I, Book I, 5–72. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, ii–iii, 23–44. GIBBON, Roman Empire, I, i, 3–5, 20; ii, 28–58; iii, 59–73, 108–109, 117–118, 128–130; III, 136–137, 271–272, 352–356; IV, xxxvii, 57–75, 160–169. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., I, 2–23, 31–32, 238–239, 243–244. GILES, Ancient Britons, I, ii–iii, 14–44; v–xxiv, 53–394. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 1–7, 12–15, 21–23. GUEST, Origines Celticae, Part II, iv, 218–241; xi–xiii, 331–408, maps, I, 218, and II, 331, 372. Harleian Miscellany (8-vol. ed.), VII, 1–48. HAVERFIELD, Early Brit. Christianity, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1896, XI, no. 43, 417–430. HEFELE, Christian Councils, III, 178. HENDERSON, W., Roman Legions in Britain, A.D. 43–72, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1903, XVIII, 1–23. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), ii–v, 8–78; map,

end of vol. HODGKIN, Italy, I, 740–741. HOZIER, Invasions, I, i–iii, 13–45. HUME, D., England, I, i, 4–11; cf. index, 591–592. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book I, i, 3–24. KNIGHT, England, I, ii, 16–31. LANG, Scotland, I, i, 1–20. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 3–5. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, I, Part I, i–iv, 21–85. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 19–64. LARNED, Ready Reference, I, 319–322; IV, 2839 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France; cf. I, Part II, 121–451. LINGARD, England, I, 1–69. LOFTIE, London, I, ii, 25–49; map, p. 25. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), i, 1–18; map, p. 13. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 9–13; map, opposite title-page. MACPHERSON, Commerce, I, 115–118, 151–156, 188–193, 195–217, passim. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 4–10. MERIVALE, Roman Empire, I, 405–420; IV, 114–116; VI, 87–89, 222–260; VII, 320–331; VIII, 265–266. MONTLEMBERT, Monks of the West, I, Book VIII, i–iii, 643–699; II, Book IX, i–viii, 1–135. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 5–26. PEARSON, England, I, ii–v, 22–82. PETRIE, Monumenta, p. clii; map, p. 1. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 4–5. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), i–ii, 2–25. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, iii–viii, 39–118, maps, pp. 68, 72, 74, 85. RANKE, England, I, 5–10. SCARTH, Roman Britain, whole vol.; map, opposite title-page. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, i–ii, 29–113; map, p. 68, Ptolemy. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 117–118. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 7–29, 35–64, 71–84, 90–97. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 77–87, 158–202. WINDLE, Early Britain, vi–viii, 119–170. WISHART, A. W., Monks, Part II, 71–130; Parts VIII–IX, 354–423, passim. WRIGHT, Celt, iv–xiv, 120–451; map, p. 531. WRIGHT, Womankind, i, 1–23, passim. *Biographical:* CÆSAR: Dodge, xi–xii, 164–189. Fowler (Heroes), xi–xii, 176–206. Froude, xvi, 290–300. Napoleon III, II, vii, 165–184; viii, 206–225.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note; Sect. 2*). BABCOCK, Two Centuries, 4–6. COOTE, Romans, footnotes. ELTON, Origins, App. II, 425–430. GARNIER, Landed Interest, II, 536–553. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 493–496. HOZIER, Invasions; Bibl. at heads of chapters. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. PETRIE, Monumenta, pref., 49–96. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. RANKE, England, I, notes, etc. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 117–118, footnotes. WISHART, Monks, 13–16.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CHURCH, ALFRED, The Count of the Saxon Shore. New York, Putnam, 1887. CUTTS, E. L., The Villa of Claudius. S.P.C.K., 1861. [N.] DAVIES, G. S., Julian's Dream. London, 1875. [B.P.L.] HENTY, G. A., Beric the Briton. New York, Blakie, 1892.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. COWPER, WILLIAM, Boadicea; an ode, in Works, Globe ed., 175–176. DE VERE, SIR AUBREY, Julian the Apostate. GLOVER, RICHARD, Boadicea; a tragedy. In Scott's Drama, II. HOPKINS, CHARLES, Boadicea, queen of Britain; a tragedy. London, 1697. [B. P. L.] KENTISH, T., Cæsar in Britain. [B. P. L.] SHAKSPERE, WILLIAM, Cymbeline. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Boadicea.

SECTION 5

The Early Germans

Summary. The home of the Angles, Jutes, and Saxons. — Society of the Early Germans: value of the writings of Cæsar and Tacitus, and the Salic Law; social classes; marriage and the position of woman; race groups; dwellings; means of subsistence, and industrial groups; government — war, legislation, law and order; religion — deities, the priesthood; summary of valuable traits.

Sources — Individual Works. TACITUS, Germania, Furneaux ed., 37–123 (Latin), cf. introd., 1–33; also in Works, Oxford ed., II, 286–342 (cf. MOMMSEN, Die Germania des Tacitus, in Reden und Aufsätze, 144–153).

Sources — Collections. COLBY, 9–11. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 176–189 (Salic law). Indiana University, Extracts, IX. JONES, G., Civilization, II, no. 2, 19–38. KENDALL, 4–11. LEE, G. C., 79–80. STUBBS, Charters, 52–59 (Latin). TREMAIN, 23–27 [Bibl.]. University of Pa., VI, no. 3, 2–36.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, v, 89–106. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 130–131. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, i–ii, 1–18. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 3–4. CHEYNEY, England, iv, 39–42. CREASY, English Const., 16–21. EMERTON, Introduction to M. A., ii, 12–21, passim. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 1–5 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 1–5; illus. ed., I, 1–8. GRIFFIS, Holland, 19–51. HENDERSON, E. F., Germany, 1–14. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, i, 1–10. OMAN, England, 19–22. TERRY, B., England, 27–31. TERRY, B., History for High Schools, Part I, i, 6–10. TOZER, Geography, xi, Sect. 6, 125–126. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), iii, 36–41; maps, pp. 37, 40. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 30–35; maps, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 27–28.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ALLEN, W. F., Essays, 215–239. ANDERSON, R. B., Norse Mythology. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 35–40. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., ii, 23–34. BRUNNER, Rechtsgeschichte, I, i, 27–184. BRYAN, The Mark, passim. COULANGES,

Histoire des Institutions, II, Book II, i–ii, 226–302. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 137–140. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 30–54. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, I, xxxiv–xliv, 478–591; II, i–xxvi, 1–432. ELTON, Origins, map, pl. 8, Ptolemy. FORSYTH, Jury, 1–44. FREEMAN, Essays, Essay VII, 164–181. FROUDE, Cæsar, xvi, 280–290. GIBBON, Roman Empire, I, 213–236, 357–360; III, 37–40. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., I, 105–106, 222–223. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 7–20. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 15–21. GUMMERE, Germanic Origins. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), vi, 79–85. HODGKIN, Italy, II, 109–110; III, 246–284; V, 189–193. HUME, D., England, I, i, 13–16. KEARY, Vikings, ii, 29–73. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 5–10. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 779–780. LEA, Superstition, 99–108. MAITLAND, F. W., Origin of the Borough, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, XI, 13–19. MAURER, Markenverfassung, 1–25. MERIVALE, Roman Empire, I, 203–507. MOMMSEN, Rome, I, 127–184. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 1–18. PEARSON, England, I, vii, 104–118. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, x, 137–174. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, 1–62. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 81–116. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 110–114, 176–180. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, 88–157, 203–250; map, frontispiece. WAITZ, Verfassung, I. WRIGHT, Womankind, ii, 24–36, passim.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2*). BRUNNER, Rechtsgeschichte; cf. I, 1–24. BRYAN, The Mark, 157–160. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. GARNIER, Landed Interest, II, 536–553. GUMMERE, Germanic Origins, footnotes. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 496–508. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. PETRIE, Monumenta, pref., 49–96. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. DAHN, FELIX, Attila; historischer Roman aus der Volkerwanderung. Leipzig, Breitkopf & Hartel, 1898. FREITAG, GUSTAV, Ingo, tr. from the German by Mrs. Malcolm. New York, Holt, 1873.

SECTION 6

Teutonic Invasions and Settlements, to 600 A.D.

Summary. Britain as left by the Romans. — Invading tribes; lines of invasion; earlier ravages; tradition of earliest settlements under Hengist and Horsa; value of the tradition; methods of invasion; treatment of the natives; legend of King Arthur; battle of Deorham, 577 A.D. — Early kingdoms: Angles, — Bernicia and Deira, Mercia,

North Folk, South Folk; East-, Middle-, South-, and West-Saxons; Jutes, — Kent, Isle of Wight; the so-called Heptarchy.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 311–315; Plummer ed., I, 2, 4, 14–21, passim; cf. notes in II, 10–18. BEDE, History, 23–26; also in Works, II, 68–77. ETHELWERD, Chronicle, in Six Chron., 3–11. GILDAS, Works, in Monkish Historians, ii, 15–23; in Six Chron., 307–314. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 37–55. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 5–17. MONMOUTH, British Hist., in Monkish Historians, Books VII–XII, 131–257; in Six Chron., 180–292 (legendary). WORCESTER, Chronicle, 1–9.

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, II, 208–210 (St. Ethelbert); III, 1–4 (David of Wales), 197–204 (St. Patrick); V, 157–160 (St. Comgall); VI, 128–133 (St. Columba); VII, 49–54 (St. Palladius). COLBY, 12–14. GOULD, BARING-, Lives, II, 14–22 (St. Bridget); III, 285–306 (St. Patrick); IV, 49–58 (St. Richard); VI, 90–126 (St. Columba); XII, 653–659 (St. Abban). HOLINSHED, V, 140–172 (Scot.). KENDALL, 12–13. LEE, G. C., 80–83; cf. 76–78. PETRIE, 299–305. STANTON, 39–40 (St. Gildas), 112–113 (St. Paul de Léon), 113–115 (St. Gregory), 120–121 (St. Patrick). TREMAIN, 9–32.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 148–149. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, iii–viii, 19–83; map, opposite title-page. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 4–9; map, p. 4. ARMITAGE, English Nation, ii, 8–17. BISHOP, Pictures, 20–26 (GIBBON, TAINE). CHEYNEY, England, iv, 36–44; map, p. 38. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), x–xiii, 92–139. CHURCH, R. W., Middle Ages (Epochs), iv, 62–72. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 28–35. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., i, 9–15. DURUY, Middle Ages, 40–42. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 22–41; map, p. 38. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 26–34. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 5–11 (GIBBON). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 6–12; map, p. 12; illus. ed., I, 10–26; maps, pp. 18, 21, 30. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 10–16; map, beginning of vol. LARNED, History for Schools, 12–21; map, p. 19. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 50–59. LINGARD, England, abr., 15–16. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 29–33; map, p. 34. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 23–26. OMAN, England, ii, 14–19. POWELL, F. Y., Early England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book II, 37–54; map, p. 53. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, iii, 19–25. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, iii, 25–43; map, p. 26. TERRY, B., England, 6–17. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, i, 4–6; map, p. 6. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), iii, 41–46; map, p. 44. WRONG, British Nation, 11–12, 27–29; map, p. 31.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 29 (Aidan). BABCOCK, Two Centuries, iii–xiii, 46–239. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 1–11. BEDE, History; map, opposite title-page. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., ix, 130–139, 440–604; list of popes, 139. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 1–2. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 140–146. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 54–65. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Arthur, Ceawlin, Cerdic, Hengist, Maelgwn (Gwynedd). DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, II, xxvii–xxviii, 433–461. ELTON, Origins, xii, 343–398; maps, pl. 4, 9. FREEMAN, Three Homes, 68–98, 358–399; cf. 238–357. FREEMAN, Essays, Essay I, 1–39. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., iv, sect. 4, 98–100. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 6–19. FREEMAN, Lectures, 61–112. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, iv, 45–57. GIBBON, Roman Empire, IV, 144–159. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 20–37; maps, pp. 24, 32. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 26–188. GUEST, Origines Celticae, II, Part II, ii, 147–199; v–x, 242–330; maps, I, 147, 242; and II, 282. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), vi, 85–111; map, end of vol. HODGKIN, Italy, II, 217–218. HOZIER, Invasions, I, iv, 46–56. HUME, D., England, I, i, 16–26. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 1–3. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, I, Part II, v–viii, 86–180. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 65–132. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 323, 780–782; IV, 2839 (Scot.). LINGARD, England, I, 74–88. LOFTIE, London, I, iii, 50–75; map, p. 50. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 14–18. PALGRAVE, F., English Commonwealth, xvi, 466–481. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 27–40; map, p. 27. PEARSON, England, I, vi, 83–103. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, viii–ix, 117–136; map, p. 136. RHYS, Arthurian Legend. ROUND, Commune of London, Study I, 1–27. SKENE, Celtic Scotland, I, iii, 114–163. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lect. V–VI, 97–130. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, 63–73. TAYLOR, H., English Const., 118–154. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 116–121, 130–140. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 251–336; II, 208–222. WINDLE, Early Britain, ix, 171–186. WRIGHT, Biographia, I, 115–162.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2*). BABCOCK, Two Lost Centuries, 4–6. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 11. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. ELTON, Origins, App. II, 425–430. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes, etc. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 496–508. HOZIER, Invasions, 46. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. PETRIE, Monumenta, pref., 59–96. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. Anderida: or, the Briton and the Saxon. London, 1875. [B.P.L.] Brave Dame Mary: or, the siege of Corfecastle. London, 1873. [B.P.L.] BRIDE, A. S., Edrick the Saxon. London, 1836. [B.P.L.] CHURCH, A. J., Heroes of Chivalry and Romance. New York, Macmillan, 1900. Eger and Crein; an early English romance. [B.P.L.] FORREST, THORPE, Builders of the Waste. [N.] PORTAL, ABRAHAM, Vortimer: or, the true patriot. London, 1796. [B.P.L.] Story of Beowulf (*see Church above*). *Arthurian Literature* (see RHYS, JOHN, Studies in the Arthurian Legend. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1891): BULFINCH, THOMAS, The Age of Chivalry: or, legends of King Arthur, ed. by E. E. Hale. Boston, Tilton. CHURCH, A. J., Heroes of Chivalry and Romance, in King Arthur and the Round Table, 63-211. New York, Macmillan, 1900. LANIER, SIDNEY, ed. The Boys' King Arthur. New York, Scribner, 1900. MALORY, SIR THOMAS, Le Morte d'Arthur: the noble and joyous history of King Arthur, ed. by Ernest Rhys. 2 vols. London, Walter Scott. WHEATLEY, H. B., Merlin: or, early history of King Arthur; a prose romance. 2 vols. London, E.E.T. Society, 1899.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. ANEURIN, Y Gododin: a poem on the battle of Cattraeth, in SKENE, Books of Wales. [B.P.L.] Beowulf: an Anglo-Saxon poem, tr. by James M. Garnett. Boston, Ginn, 1885. Beowulf, Selections from, in COOK and TINKER. Cadwallo and Elmira, in EVANS, IV. IRELAND, W. H., Vortigern: an historical tragedy. London, 1832. [B.P.L.] MILMAN, H. H., Samor, In Works, II. [B.P.L.] Ruined City, The, in COOK and TINKER. *Arthurian Literature* (see WHEATLEY, H. B., Merlin: or, early history of King Arthur, I, xi-xiv. London, E.E.T. Society, 1899. SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY, Arthurian Legend; a bibliography. Mo. Bull., Vol. X, no. 5, pp. 57-58): ARNOLD, MATTHEW, Tristram and Iseult, 138-165. New York, Macmillan, 1895. Arthur: a short sketch of his life and history in English verse of the first half of the fifteenth century; ed. by Frederick J. Furnivall, London, E.E.T. Society, 1864, pp. 1-19. Cycle Breton: la table ronde, in CLÉDAT, 136-158. DODSLEY, ROBERT, The Misfortunes of Arthur, in HAZLITT, IV. HUGHES, THOMAS, The Misfortunes of Arthur, in HAZLITT, IV. King Arthur and King Cornwall, in CHILD, I; in PERCY, Folio MSS., I. Lancelot of the Laik: a Scottish metrical romance (c. 1490-1500), ed. by W. W. Skeat. London, E.E.T. Society, 1865, pp. 1-102. LOWELL, J. R., The Vision of Sir Launfal. Boston, Houghton, 1900. LYTTON, BULWER-, King Arthur, in Poetical Works, ed. 1852, II-III. Merlin: roman en prose du XIIIe siècle, ed. par Gaston Paris et Jacob Ulrich. 2 vols. Paris,

Firmin Didot, 1886. Noble Acts of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table; with the valiant achievements of Sir Lancelot du Lake, in EVANS, II. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Bridal of Triermain: or, the vale of St. John. Sir Gawayne: a collection of ancient romance-poems by Scottish and English authors, ed. by Sir Frederick Madden. London, Bannatyne Club, 1839. SPENSER, EDMUND, The Faerie Queene. SWINBURNE, ALGERNON, Tristram of Lyonesse. TENNYSON, ALFRED, The Holy Grail. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Idylls of the King. WOLFRAM VON ESCHENBACH, Parzival, tr. into English verse by Jessie L. Weston. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, The Egyptian Maid: or, the romance of the water lily.

SECTION 7

English Tribal Rivalries, 600–840

Summary. Northumbrian leadership: Edwin and Edinburgh; dependence of Picts, Scots, and Britons; Oswiu and Ecgfrith, his son. — Mercian leadership: prominence under Æthelbald and Offa; dependence of the Welsh; Offa's Dyke. — West Saxon leadership: advantages of position; Egbert; temporary supremacy over all Britain; Wessex a center for national union.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 315–348; Plummer ed., I, 20–65; cf. notes in II, 18–76. BEDE, History, 74–290; also in Works, II, 155, 187–397; III, 5–289. EGINHARD, Charlemagne, 15–82; map, beginning of vol. ETHELWERD, Chronicle, in Six Chron., 11–22. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 1–33. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 55–65, 111–149. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 17–97. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 9–52, 443–460.

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, I, 71–74 (St. Cedd); III, 4–6 (St. Swidbert), 197–204 (St. Cuthbert); V, 95–96 (St. Eadbert), 105–108 (Alcuin), 360–373 (St. Bede); X, 111–117 (St. Edwin). GOULD, BARING-, I, 91–94 (St. Cedd), 160–161 (St. Egwin); II, 39–41 (St. Laurence); III, 337–360 (St. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne), 441–443 (St. Ethelwold); V, 263–276 (Alcuin), 398–405 (St. Bede the Venerable), 196–198 (St. Carthagh or Mochuda); IX, 63–74 (St. Oswald); X, 303–318 (St. Theodore); XII, 438–440 (SS. Ethelred and Ethelbert), 440–447 (St. Etheldreda); XI, 230–247 (St. Paulinus). HADDAN and STUBBS, III, 42–50. HOLINSHED, I, 637–660; V, 172–208 (Scot.); VI, 88–95 (Ire.). JACOBS, J., Jews, 2–3. KENDALL, 16–17. LEE, G. C., 83–84. LIEBERMANN, Gesetze, 3–14, 88–123 (parallel versions of Anglo-Saxon,

Latin and German). PETRIE, pp. xx–xxi, 305–345, 841–844. SCHMID, Gesetze, 2–57 (Anglo-Saxon, German and Latin). STANTON, 14–16 (St. Benet), 18–19 (St. Kentigern), 49–50 (St. Werburg), 74–77 (St. Colman), 83–84 (St. Ethelbert), 95–97 (St. Cedd), 125–127 (St. Cuthbert), 168–169 (St. Ceadwalla), 179–180 (St. Egbert), 220–221 (St. Ethelbert), 234–235 (St. Bede), 255–258 (St. Boniface), 380–382 (St. Oswald), 401–403 (St. Oswiu), 487–488 (St. Edwin), 488–490 (St. Wilfrid). STUBBS, 61–62 (tr. of Anglo-Saxon). THORPE, Ancient Laws, 1–65 (with English tr.). THORPE, Charters, 1–44 (mainly Latin, cf. pref. xv–xxix). TREMAIN, 34–47, passim. University of Pa., VI, no. 5, passim; IV, no. 3, pp. 4–5; no. 4, p. 3.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, xii, 116–122. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 17–19. CHEYNEY, England, iv, 53–57; map, p. 56. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), xiv, 140–150. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 63–99. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 37–58 [Bibl.]. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., passim, 12–46; illus. ed., I, 29–83; maps, pp. 36, 40, 45, 50, 61, 77. GRIFFIS, Holland, 57–63. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 1–14. LINGARD, England, abr., 17–19; map, p. 18. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 36–38; map, p. 38. OMAN, England, iii, 23–31, passim. POWELL, F. Y., Early England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books III–VI, 54–137; map, p. 111. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, iv, 37–39. TERRY, B., England, 32–42; map, p. 36. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, ii, 10–17. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), iii, 47–52. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 35–39 (MILMAN); 40–44 (ALLEN). WRONG, British Nation, 35–41.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 40–43. BEDE, History, pp. vi–xxiii (BEDE), 294–300. BEDE, Works, I, pp. xli–cxli (BEDE). BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 2–5. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book I, ii, 9–29; map, p. 10. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, I, 247–335. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 30–33. CHURTON, Early Church, iii–iv, 44–86. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 146–152. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Cadwaladr, Cynewulf, Eadbald or Æthelbald, Eadfrid, Eardwulf, Ethelbald, Ethelwulf, Offa, Oswy. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, II, xxix, 462–478. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., v, Sect. VI, 132–134. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 24–26. GILES, Life of Alfred, i–iii, 1–43. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 48–80; map, p. 60. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 37–69. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 189–424. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), vii, 112–129, passim; viii–xiv, 130–256. HODGKIN, Italy, VI, 2–23. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, v, 176–296. HUME, D., England, I, i–ii,

32–57. KEARY, Vikings, vi, 165–185. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 11–12. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, I, Part II, ix–xv, 181–344 (345–360, notes, etc.); II, Part III, i, 1–23. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 132–289. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 784; IV, 2839–2840 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 310–322, 573–585; II, 725–735. LINGARD, England, I, 88–168. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 18–20. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 60–83. PEARSON, England, I, ix, 134–147. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xi–xiii, 175–267. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, v–vi, 226–334; map, p. 228. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lects. VII–IX, 131–165. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 161–166. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 164–173. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 348–437. WRIGHT, Biographia, I, 164–369.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2*). FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 496–508. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 374–375, 622–624; II, 742. PETRIE, Monumenta, pref., 59–96. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. COWPER, FRANK, Caedwalla: or, the Saxons in the Isle of Wight. New York, Young. EDGAR, J. G., Danes, Saxons, and Normans: or, stories of our ancestors. London, 1863. [B. P. L.] FREYTAG, GUSTAV, Ingraban (Our Forefathers), tr. from the German by Mrs. Malcolm. New York, Holt, 1873. GRIFFIN, GERALD, The Invasion. London, Saunders, 1832; New York, Sadlier. HERBERT, H. W., Saxon Forest. [B. P. L.] KNIGHT, C., Hereward the Saxon. [B. P. L.] MUIR, A., Harold Saxon: a story of the church and the world. London, 1881. [B. P. L.] SIZER, K. T., The Wooing of Osyth. Boston, Estes, 1894. [B.] WHISTLER, C. W., A Thane of Wessex. New York, Scribner, 1896. [B.] Wulfgar and the Earl. New York, 1870. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Dorsetshire Legend, in THORNBURY. Lay of Havelock the Dane . . . , ed. by W. W. Skeat. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1902.

SECTION 8

Roman Christianity

Summary. The mission of Augustine, 597 A.D.: success in Kent; conversion of Northumbria, Paulinus; gradual spread of Roman influence, Birinus in Wessex, Ninias among the Picts. — Celtic Christianity: St. Patrick; St. Columban in Gaul; St. Columba at Iona; Aidan at

Lindisfarne; Cuthbert; Chad. — The Synod of Whitby, 664; organization of the Church in England; Theodore of Tarsus; monasteries; tendency of the Church toward the unification of England.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 315–348, passim; Plummer ed., I, 21–23, cf. I, App. B, 283–292. BEDE, History, 26–74; also in Works, II, 77–155, 157–187. BEDE, Works, I, 107–143 (Epistles); IV, 203–357 (Life of St. Cuthbert), 359–401 (Lives of abbots). ETHELWERD, Chronicle, in Six Chron., pp. 9 ff. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 66–110. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 415–431 (Names of archbishops).

Sources — Collections. BREWER, Orations, I, 187–196 (St. Augustine). BUTLER, V, 329–348 (St. Augustine). COLBY, 14–16. English Hist. Rep., I, 7–8 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 2–47. GOULD, BARING-, V, 384–390 (St. Augustine); XIII, 222–223 (St. Justus). HADDAN and STUBBS, III, 3–660. HOLINSHED, I, 660–701. KENDALL, 14–16. LEE, G. C., 84–86. MASON, St. Augustine, whole vol.; maps, pp. 160, 234. PETRIE, 295–296 (Anglo-Saxon Chron.). ROBINSON, Readings, I, v, 97–105, passim [Bibl.]. SKENE, Celtic Scot., II, App. I, 467–507 (St. Columba); App. II, 508–509 (The Rule of St. Columba). STANTON, 232–234 (St. Augustine). TREMAIN, 34–47, passim [Bibl.]. University of Pa., VI, no. 5, pp. 2–5, 12–27, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, iii, 39–64. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 149–150. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, ix–xi, 84–115. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 9–17; map, p. 12. ARMITAGE, English Nation, iii, 18–34 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, iv, 44–52; map, p. 77. BISHOP, Pictures, 26–33 (KNIGHT); map, p. 26. CHURCH, R. W., Middle Ages (Epochs), iv, 69–72. EMERTON, Introduction to M. A., 110–113, 130–134 [Bibl.]. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 39–41. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 11–15 (BROOKE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 17–19, 21–31; illus. ed., I, 31–34, 38–58 [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 42–49. LINGARD, England, abr., 17. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 12–19. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 21–22, 33–36. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 31–37. OMAN, England, 23–29, passim. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, iv, 26–36. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, iv–v, 44–66; map, p. 63 [Bibl.]. TERRY, B., England, 42–50. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), iii, 47–50. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 13–19 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, maps, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 30–35.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, v, 68–84. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 12–29. BRIGHT, W., Early Church

Hist., whole vol.; map, opposite title-page; tables, 501–506. CHURTON, Early Church, ii, 22–43. CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, i–v, 1–32. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 73–75. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Adamnan, Ælfheah, Æthelbert, Augustine, Boniface, Cædmon or Cedmon, David or Dewi, Maglorius. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, I, xxxiii, 464–477. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., Book II, 74–88; Cumming ed., I, 150–185; map, p. 185. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., vii, Sect. V, 184–188. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 8–23. FULLER, Church Hist., I, Book II, Sect. I–II, 77–141. GIBBON, Roman Empire, II, xv, 1–70; V, 35–38. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., II, 15–17. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 40–69, passim. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 216–221. GUEST, Origines Celticae, II, Part II, i, 121–145. HAVERFIELD, Early Christianity, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 417–430. HEFELE, Christian Councils, I, 330; V, Sect. 329, pp. 242–243; Sect. 330, p. 255. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, ii, 29–70 (cf. introd., 1–28); app., 530–533. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), vii, 112, to xiv, 256, passim. HODGKIN, Italy, I, Part I, 803–807; V, 326–328. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, ii–iv, 42–175 (cf. introd., 1–41). HUME, D., England, I, i, 26–32. HUNT, W., English Church, i–ii, 1–33. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, ii, 20–32. KEARY, Vikings, iii, 74–107. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book I, iv, 56–89. KNIGHT, England, I, iv, 50–56. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 10–11. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, I, Part II, viii–xii, 157–279, passim. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 132–203, passim. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 782–783; III, 1755–1756 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 247–264, 576–581. LINGARD, Anglo-Saxon Church, i, 17–39. LINGARD, England, I, 51–55, 89–92, 105–108, MILMAN, Christianity, I, Book I, 353–402; I, Book III, 479–554; II, Book III, 15–38; II, Book IV, 39–107, 175–259. MONTALEMBERT, Monks of the West, II, Books X–XV, 137–736; app., 737–757, passim. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 41–59; map, p. 41. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and England, I, 409–522. PEARSON, England, I, viii, 119–133. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xi–xiii, 175–267, passim. RANKE, England, I, 11–21. SCHAFF, Christian Church, II, 28–30; III, 988–1028; IV, 19–76. SKENE, Celtic Scot., II, Book II, i–x, 1–464; maps, pp. 100, 178, 418. SPEAKMAN, Rule of St. Augustine, in TOUT and TAIT's Essays, 57–75. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 154–161. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 153–164. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 337–347. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 13–19. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, i, 1–21. *Biographical:* AUGUSTINE, SAINT: Cutts.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 14, and general note, Sect. 2*). BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 29. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 496–508. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 272–273, 622–624. PETRIE, Monumenta, pref., 59–96. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. RANKE, England, notes, etc. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose. The Alleluia Battle: or, Pelagianism in Britain, in Tales Illustrating Church History, Vol. I, 1862. [B. P. L.] As Others Saw Him. Heinemann. [N.] BRAMSTON, M., Shaven Crown, S. P. C. K. [N.] CRAKE, A. D., The Camp on the Severn. London, Mowbray, 1875. [B.] CRAKE, A. D., The Doomed City: or, the last days of Durocina. . . . London, 1885. [B. P. L.] CRAKE, A. D., Stories of Old Saints and the Anglo-Saxon Church. London, 1891. [B. P. L.] CHARLES, ELIZABETH, The Early Dawn; or, sketches of Christian life in England in the olden time. New York, Dodd [1875]. CUTTS, E. L., First Rector of Burgstead; a tale of the Saxon church. London, 1872. [B. P. L.] CUTTS, E. L., St. Cedd's Cross; a tale of the conversion of the early Saxons. London, 1872. [B. P. L.] HOLLIS, GERTRUDE, The Son of Ælla; a story of the conversion of Northumbria. London, S. P. C. K. HOLT, E. S., Imogene. New York, Shaw, 1875; London, 1878. [B.] HUDSON, E. H., Bertha, our first Christian Queen, and her Times. London, 1870. [B. P. L.] KINGSTON, W. H. G., Eidol, the Druid; or, the dawn of Christianity in Britain. London, 1874. [B. P. L.] Priestess, The; an Anglo-Saxon tale of early Christianity. London, 1849. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CALDERON DE LA BARCA, PEDRO, El Purgatorio de San Patricio, in his Dramas. DE VERE, AUBREY, King Ethelbert of Kent, and St. Augustine, in his Legends. DE VERE, AUBREY, The Legends of St. Patrick, in his Works, II. MANLEY, MARY DE LA RIVIERE, Lucius, the first Christian King of Britain; a tragedy. London, 1720. [B. P. L.] ROWE, NICHOLAS, The Royal Convert; a tragedy, in his Works, II, 11–81. London, 1766. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Glad Tidings.

SECTION 9

Wessex and the Danes, to the Death of Edgar, 975

Summary. Danes: origin and names; methods of attack; widespread ravages; appearance in the British Isles; lines of invasion;

superiority to the English; the army; beginning of settlement; extent of settlement; formation of the Danelaw; effects of the Danish conquest. — King Alfred: early life, character; early struggles against the Danes; Athelney, Edington, Chippenham; treaty with Guthrum, 886; military and naval reforms; legal and administrative reforms; closer union of England. — Winning back of the Danelaw under Edward, Ethelstan, Edmund, Ethelfleda. — Edgar: internal government; Dunstan's reforms.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 348–386; Plummer ed., I, 64–123, cf. notes in II, 76–162. ASSER, Alfred the Great, in Six Chron., 43–86. ETHELWERD, Chronicle, in Six Chron., 22–40. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 33–77. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 149–176. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 97–162. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 53–106.

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, I, 91–92; X, 517–530; XI, 327–334. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 918–975. Chartulary of Hyde, App. D, 327–366 (tr. of Anglo-Saxon). COLBY, 19–24. CONYBEARE, Alfred in the Chroniclers, passim. COX and JONES, Romances, 223–239 (Olger the Dane). GILES, Memorials of Alfred, passim. GOULD, BARING-, III, 324–326; V, 276–288; VIII, 198–202; XIV, 462–466; XV, 212–217. HOLINSHED, V, 208–264 (Scot.). KENDALL, 17–28. LEE, G. C., 87–99. LIEBERMANN, Gesetze, 16–89, 126–191 (Anglo-Saxon, Latin and German). PETRIE, pl. xviii–xix, xxii–xxiv; pp. 346–397, 844–849. ROBINSON, Readings, I, xi, 222–224 [Bibl.]. SCHMID, Gesetze, 58–199 (Anglo-Saxon, Latin and German). STANTON, 326–328, 559–561. STUBBS, 62–72 (English and Latin). THORPE, Ancient Laws, 66–118 (English tr.). THORPE, Charters, 44–189, 459–533. TREMAIN, 46–53, passim. University of Pa., IV, no. 3, pp. 5, 8–10. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, I, 259–266; II, 27–52, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 180–182. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, xiii–xv, 123–150. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 21–39; map, 27. ARMITAGE, English Nation, v–vi, 45–71 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 33–40 (DICKENS); 41–47 (J. WHITE). CHEYNEY, England, v, 59–71; maps, 62, 78. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), xvii–xxiii, 178–256. CHURCH, R. W., Middle Ages (Epochs), ix, 176–192. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 37–50; maps, 42, 58. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., ii, 16–25. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 100–182; maps, 134, 144. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 55–78. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 19–24 (PALGRAVE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 44–61;

map, 44; illus. ed., I, 83–113; maps, 85, 91. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 15–70; map, 40. LARNED, History for Schools, 38–45; maps, 38, 42. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 60–75. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 19–32; map, 27. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 38–42; map, 40. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 118–121. OMAN, England, 31–50. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, vi–vii, 51–68. TERRY, B., History of Eng., 50–103; maps, 52, 67, 80. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, iii–iv, 17–35; maps, 19, 36. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), v, 65–71. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 44–51 (FREEMAN); 51–57 (GREEN); maps, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 41–43. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 1–17.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ABBOTT, W. C., Hasting, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 439–463. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 84 (Malcolm II). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 43–49, 84–87. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 5–15; map, end of vol. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, ii, 28–53. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 33–35 (Turketel). CHURTON, Early Church, x–xii, 183–235. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 152–174. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Ælfred or Alfred, Ælfthryth, Æthelwulf, Athelstan or Æthelstan, Constantine I, Constantine II, Cormac, Edgar, the two Edmunds, Edred, Edward or Eadward the Elder, Ethelbald, Kenneth I, Olaf Sitricson. DU CHAILLU, Scandinavia; The Vikings and the Geog. of their Times, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, May, 1890, VI, no. 5, 225–234. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, II, xxx, 479–485; xxxiii, 414–530. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., vi, Sect. V, 162–168; xi, Sect. I, 486–488, passim. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 27–46, 101–174 (Normandy, tenth century). Giles, ed., Memorials of Alfred, 257–325 (FORESTER, Europe, ninth century); 337–376 (B. C. HOOK, The Danes). GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 81–340; maps, 108, 188, 302. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 70–96; map, 73. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, viii, 179–221. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xv–xx, 257–359. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, vi–vii, 297–426. HOWORTH, Beginnings of Wessex, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 667–671. HUME, D., England, I, ii, 57–107 (cf. notes B, C, p. 592). KNIGHT, England, I, vi–ix, 75–135. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, English Const. Hist., 12–13, 46–47. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part III, ii–ix, 24–184. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 289–413. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 785–789; III, 1756–1757 (Ireland); IV, 2840–2841 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 585–596. LINGARD, History of Eng., I, 168–275. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 20–25. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 84–120, 161–230. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., I, 23–35, 92–102.

PEARSON, England, I, x–xiii, 148–209. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xiv–xix, 229–328. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, vii, 335–383; map, 340. STEVENSON, W. H., Beginnings of Wessex, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 32–46. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lect. XIII–XIV, 251–282. STUBBS, Introductions, 1–34 (Dunstan. Also in Rolls Ser.). TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 166–169. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 140–147, 167–168. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 459–604; II, 167–207, 223–282. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, i, 1–8. WRIGHT, Biographia, I, 370–443. *Biographical:* ALFRED: Giles, iv–xxv, 44–366; App., 1–36. Hughes, i–xxvi, 7–334; map, frontispiece. Merivale, Roman Empire, VIII, 347–349 (Marcus Aurelius compared). Pauli, i–viii, 1–235, 236 (chronicle of West Saxon hist., 838–901 A.D.). Smith, G., Lectures, 267–285.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 8*). STUBBS, Introductions, 1–34 (Dunstan. Also in Rolls Ser.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. BESANT, SIR WALTER, The Story of King Alfred (Library of Useful Stories, 1901; Library of Valuable Information, 1902). New York, Appleton, 1902. BEVAN, TOM, A Lion of Wessex. 1901. [B.] CRAKE, Rev. A. D., Edwy the Fair: the first chronicle of Æscendune. LONGMANS, 1874. [B. P. L.] DAHN, FELIX, Saga of Halfred the Sigskald, tr. by Veitch. London, 1886. [B. P. L.] GILLIAT, Rev. EDWARD, God Save King Alfred. Macmillan, 1901. [B.] WHISTLER, C. W., King Alfred's Viking. 1899. [B.] HENTY, G. A., The Dragon and the Raven. New York, Scribner, 1885. [B.] HUGHES, THOMAS, Scouring of the White Horse. London, Macmillan, 1892. [L.] CRESWICK, PAUL, In Alfred's Days. 1900. [B.] CRESWICK, PAUL, Under the Black Raven. New York, Dutton, 1901. [B.] FENN, G. M., The King's Sons. 1901. [B.] POLLARD, E. F., A Hero King. 1898. [B.] STABLES, Dr. GORDON, Twixt Daydawn and Light. New York, Dutton, 1898.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. AUSTIN, ALFRED, England's Darling. New York, Macmillan, 1896. Battle of Brunanburgh, in COOK and TINKER. King Alfred and the Shepherd, in EVANS, II. MASON, WILLIAM, Elfrida; a dramatic poem, written on the model of an ancient Greek tragedy, in his Works, II, 5–75. TAYLOR, HENRY, Edwin the Fair; an historical drama. London, Moxon, 1845. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Battle of Brunanburh. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Alfred; His descendants; Influence abused; Danish conquests. WORRELL, J. B., Edwy; an historical poem. London, 1841. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 10

The Danish Conquest, 975–1016

Summary. Renewed invasions of the Danes; strength of the invaders; weaknesses of the English; Edward the Martyr; Ethelred the "Unready"; Olaf; Danegeld; Swegen; St. Brice's Day, 1002; Edmund Ironside; Assandun.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 387–406; Plummer ed., I, 122–154, cf. notes in II, 162–194. Heimskringla, see indexes of persons and places. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 77–101. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 176–193. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 162–196. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 106–125.

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, IV, 186–191. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 975–1016. GOULD, BARING-, V, 308–309; IX, 8–15; XIII, 28–39. HALL, J. L., Anglo-Saxon Poems, 44–55, 57–59; cf. 43–44, 56–57. HOLINSHED, I, 702–726. KENDALL, 30–34. LEE, G. C., 99–101. PETRIE, 397–422, 849–852. SCHMID, 198–249 (Anglo-Saxon, Latin and German). STANTON, 89–90, 121–123, 215–217. STUBBS, 72–73. THORPE, Laws, 119–152. THORPE, Charters, 189–305, 533–555. TREMAIN, 47. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II, 90–115, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Britain, xvii, 164–173. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 53–56. CHEYNEY, England, vi, 85–86. CHURCH, A. J., Early Brit. (Nations), xxiv–xxvi, 257–294. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map of race distribution, 61. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 182–233. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 78–83. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 61–65; illus. ed., I, 113–121. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs); cf. 52–70. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 32–33; table, Anglo-Saxon Kings, 35. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 42–43. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 124–131. OMAN, England, 51–55. POWELL, F. Y., Early Eng. (Epochs), Book VII, 137–150. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, viii, 69–72. TERRY, B., History of Eng., 104–115. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, v, 36–43. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), v, 71–72. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 57–61 (FREEMAN). WRONG, British Nation, 44.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 87–89. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 15–19. CHURTON, Early Church, xiii–xiv, 236–275. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 174–180. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 87–97 (The Danes).

Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Ethelred, Edmund II, Edward, Kenneth II. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 144–145. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 175–268. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 344–401. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 96–100. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xxi–xxii, 360–398. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, vii, 427–476. HUME, D., England, I, iii, 108–121 (cf. note D, 592). KNIGHT, England, I, x, 136–148. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, English Const. Hist., 13. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part III, x–xii, 185–239. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 413–460. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 789; III, 1757 (Ire.); IV, 2841 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 596–597. LINGARD, History of Eng., I, 275–304. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 10–60. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 231–258. PEARSON, England, I, xiii–xiv, 209–224. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xx–xxiii, 329–390. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lect. XV, 283–306. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, II, 283–325. WRIGHT, Biographia, I, 443–495.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 8*). CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CRAKE, Rev. A. D., Alfgar the Dane. New York, Young, 1874. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Malden, in COOK and TINKER. DE VERE, SIR AUBREY, The Battle of Clontarf: or, the king's sacrifice, in his Works, I. DE VERE, SIR AUBREY, The Duke of Mercia. London, 1858. [B.P.L.] FLETCHER, Mrs. E., Elidure and Edward; two dramatic sketches. London, 1825. [B.P.L.] RAVENSCROFT, EDWARD, King Edward and Alfreda; a play. 1677. [B.P.L.] RICHARDSON, SARAH, Ethelred; a legendary tragic drama. London, 1809? [B.P.L.]

SECTION 11

Danish Rule, 1016–1042

Summary. Reign of Canute: character; dominions; nature of rule; housecarls; earldoms; journeys; foreign relations; attitude toward the church. — Harold. — Hardecanute.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 406–416; Plummer ed., I, 154–163, cf. notes in II, 194–221. Heimskringla, see indexes of persons and places. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 101–112. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 193–202. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 196–213. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 125–144.

Sources — Collections. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1016–1042. COLBY, 24–27. GOULD, BARING-, VII, 636–

676. HOLINSHED, I, 727–738. KENDALL, 35–38. LEE, G. C., 101–107. PETRIE, 422–433, 852–854. SCHMID, 250–321 (Anglo-Saxon, Latin and German). STUBBS, 73–76. THORPE, Laws, 153–189. THORPE, Charters, 304–351, 555–562. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II, 116–177, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 182–183. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 56–60; map, 56. BISHOP, Pictures, 48–50 (DICKENS); map, 48. CHEYNEY, England, vi, 87; map, 86. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), xxvii–xxix, 295–319. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 233–251. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 83–86. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 65–67; illus. ed., I, 121–128. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 17–22. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 71–95. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 33–34. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 43–44. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 131–133. OMAN, England, 55–57. POWELL, F. Y., Early Eng. (Epochs), Book VII, 150–162. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, viii, 72–75. TERRY, B., History of Eng., 115–124; map, 118. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part I, v, 43–46; map, 44. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), v, 75–76. WRONG, British Nation, 44–46. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 23–29.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 82–83 (Duncan I); 710–711 (Macbeth). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 89–93. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 38–47. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 19–21. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book I, iii, 30–48; map, 30. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iii, 54–72. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 180–186. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Canute, Duncan I, Edric, Hardecanute, Harold. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, II, xxxi, 486–498; xxxiv, 531–535. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 269–356. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 402–466; maps, 420, 433, 437. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 100–103. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xxiii, 399–423. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, vii, 477–491. HUME, D., England, I, iii, 121–131. KNIGHT, England, I, xi, 149–158. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part IV, xiii–xv, 240–284. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 461–493. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 789–790; IV, 2841 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 597–603; II, 735–742 (Danemark, Suède, Norvège). LINGARD, History of Eng., I, 305–327. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 25–27. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, i, 1–31. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 258–276. PEARSON, England, I, xv, 225–237. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xxiv–xxvi, 391–434. SKENE, Celtic

Scotland, I, viii, 384–405; map, 396. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 117–118. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, II, 326–353.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 8*). BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 47. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, pp. xxiii–xxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose. WHISTLER, C. W., Wulfric, the Weapon Thane. New York, Scribner, 1897. WHISTLER, C. W., King Olaf's Kinsman. 1898. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BRUCE, SIR J., Hardyknute; a Scottish fragment, in PERCY, Reliques, I. BUCHANAN, ROBERT, Canute's Birthday in Ireland; a drama. London, 1868. [B.P.L.] Hardyknute, in FINLAY, I. Hardyknute, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, Macbeth. THACKERAY, W. M., King Canute. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Canute.

SECTION 12

Edward the Confessor, 1042–1066

Summary. Edward's character and training; influx of Normans; power of Earl Godwin; "England for the English"; Godwin's exile and return; Earl Harold; policy of conciliation; wars with Scotch and Welsh; the rival earldoms; enmity of Tostig; death of Edward.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 416–439; Plummer ed., I, 162–195; cf. notes in II, 221–253. Bayeux Tapestry, Fowke ed., 15–51, 103–104. Heimskringla, see indexes of persons and places. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 112–138. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 202–212. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 213–257. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 144–171 (Genealogy of Eng. kings from Woden, 433–442; List of popes, 58 A.D. to 1130, 412–414).

Sources — Collections. BUTLER, X, 246–274. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1042–1066. COLBY, 27–29. GOULD, BARING-, X, 13–17; XI, 327–346. HOLINSHED, I, 739–766; V, 264–277 (Scot.); VI, 88–95 (Ire.). PETRIE, 434–461, 854–855. SCHMID, 491–520. STANTON, 4–5. STUBBS, 76–78 (Latin). THORPE, Laws, 190–200 (Latin). THORPE, Charters, 350–427, 563–599. University of Pa., IV, no. 3, p. 13. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II, 178–233, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 60–64; map, 61. ARMITAGE, English Nation, viii, 88–109. CHEYNEY, England, vi, 87–93. CHURCH, A. J., Early Brit. (Nations), xxix, 320–330. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 65.

FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 252–296; map, 296. FREEMAN, Short Hist. of the Norman Conquest, 1–29. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 86–91. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 29–34 (DUNSTAN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 67–70; illus. ed., I, 128–146. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 115–147. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 36–39. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 44–45. OMAN, England, 57–61. POWELL, F. Y., Early Eng. (Epochs), Book VIII, 163–191. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, ix, 76–80. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, v, 123–175. TERRY, B., History of Eng., 125–134. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, i, 49–52; map, 49. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), v, 76–78; map, 77. WRONG, British Nation, 46–50. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 18–37.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 89–94 (Malcolm III). ARCHER, T. A., Battle of Hastings, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 1–41, 602–608. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 93–100. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 21–24. BURTON, J. H., History of Scot., I, 336–377. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 35–38. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 186–210. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see life of Edward the Confessor. DU CHAILLU, Viking Age, II, xxxii, 499–513. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, II, 1–343; III, 3–170. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 466–528. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 103–106. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xxv, 442–473. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, I, viii, 492–530. HUME, D., England, I, iii, 131–149 (cf. notes E, F, 592–593). KNIGHT, England, I, xii–xiii, 159–184. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part V, xvi–xvii, 285–333. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 194–531. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 790–791; IV, 2841–2842 (Scot.). LINGARD, History of Eng., I, 327–359. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 37–38. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, ii, 32–55. NORGATE, Hastings, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 41–76, 608–611. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 277–303; map, 277. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., III, 191–294. PEARSON, England, I, xv, 237–248. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xxvii–xxx, 435–507. ROUND, Commune of London, Study II, 28–38 (Ingelric). ROUND, Freeman and the Battle of Hastings, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 209–259. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, viii, 405–417. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, II, 354–371. WRIGHT, Biographia, 496–527.

Bibliography (*see under Sect. 8*).

Illustrative Material — Prose. DAVIDSON, MARY, Edward the Exile. Hodder. [N.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. LEIGHTON, WILLIAM, The Sons of Godwin; a tragedy. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1877. YEARSLEY, A., Earl Godwin; a tragedy. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 13

The Norman Invasion, 1066

Summary. Normandy: Rollo secures Normandy, c. 912; the Northmen become Normans; intercourse with England; Duke William's birth, character, and training; consolidation of Normandy; William's visit to England, 1051; shipwreck of Harold. — The invasion: election of Harold; claims of William; allies of William; his promises to his followers; invasion of Tostig and Harold Hardrada, Stamford Bridge; the successful landing; defection of Earls Edwin and Morkere; battle of Hastings or Senlac; coronation of William; effects of the conquest.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 439–444; Plummer ed., I, 194–199; cf. notes in II, 253–258. Bayeux Tapestry, Fowke ed., 52–84, 104–106. Heimskringla; see indexes of persons and places.

Sources — Collections. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1066. COLBY, 29–33. KENDALL, 39–41. LEE, G. C., 111–116. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, app., 423–424 (Latin). PETRIE, 461–466, 855. ROBINSON, I, xi, 224–229 [Bibl.]. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II, 178–233.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 196–197. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 66–71. BISHOP, Pictures, 51–59 (C. C. HAZEWELL). CHEYNEY, England, vi, 93–100; map, 99. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), xxx–xxxiii, 331–375. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 64–70. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., iii, 26–33. FREEMAN, Old Eng. Hist., 297–348. FREEMAN, Short Hist. of the Norman Conquest, 30–85. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 91–98. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, ii, 9–27 (Hastings. Cf. introd. 1–8); plan, 18. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 34–41 (FREEMAN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 70; illus. ed., I, 146–150. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, iii, 25–37. LARNED, History for Schools, 46–48. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 39–42. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 56–59; map, 42. OMAN, England, 61–65. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, ix, 80–87; plan, 85. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 35–61 (FREEMAN). TERRY, B., History of Eng., 134–144. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, i–ii, 52–57. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), vi, 80–87; map, 85. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 66–71 (FREEMAN); map, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 51–61; map, 61. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 38–49.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 100–114. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 24–27. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iii, 54–72. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 210–215. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see life of Edgar Atheling. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, III, 171–376. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 4–10. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 529–563. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 106–116, passim. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xxv–xxvi, 468–491. HOZIER, Invasions, I, vi, 90–120. HUME, D., England, I, iii, 149–163. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, English Const. Hist., 49–50. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part V, xviii, 334–371. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 532–557. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 791–792. LAVISSE, Histoire de France, II, Part II, 53–57, 95–106. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 603–611. LINGARD, History of Eng., I, 359–375. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 39–45. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, iii, 56–69. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 304–332. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., III, 295–324. PEARSON, England, I, xxi, 332–347. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xxx, 490–501, passim; II, i–ii, 1–37; plan, 24. RANKE, England, I, 22–38. ROUND, Feudal Eng., 332–398. ROUND, La Bataille de Hastings, in *Rev. Hist.*, 1897, LXV, 61–77. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 18–231. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 219–228, 299–308. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, II, 372–418. *Biographical:* WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR: Freeman (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–viii, 1–121.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 8*). HOZIER, Invasions, 90.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CRAKE, Rev. A. D., The Andreds-Weald: or, the House of Michelham. New York, Young, 1877. [B.] CRAKE, Rev. A. D., The Rival Heirs. Longmans, 1882. [B.] HENTY, G. A., Wulf the Saxon. New York, Scribner, 1895. HODGETTS, J. F., Harold, the Boy-Earl; a story of old England. London, 1888. [B. P. L.] LYTTON, BULWER-, Harold, the Last of the Saxon Kings. New York, Burt.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CHATTERTON, THOMAS, Battle of Hastings. CUMBERLAND, RICHARD, Battle of Hastings; a tragedy, in British Theater, Bell ed., VI. HAWKER, R. S., The Death Song of Harold, Surnamed the Red, Slain at the Battle of Camlan, in his Works, 25–26. HAWKER, R. S., The Burial of Harold, in his Works, 26–27. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Harold the Dauntless. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Harold; a drama. WACE, ROBERT, La Bataille d'Hastings, from Le Roman de Rou, in CLÉDAT, 248–252.

SECTION 14

State of Society, 449–1066

Summary.[1] Lack of contemporary records for early settlements; Celtic and Roman culture superseded by Anglo-Saxon (social classes, language, literature, religion, government); cessation of city life; coinage; influence of Christianity upon education, literature, and the revival of civilization; the Danes as traders; growth of towns; the Five Boroughs. — England in the tenth century; rural life; town life; the Old English language and literature; political organization; the witenagemot; shires, hundreds, wapentakes; justice; classes and ranks.

Sources — Individual Works. Bayeux Tapestry, Fowke ed., 87–102, 112–134. BEDE, History, 291–294; also in Works, III, 291–297, cf. 301–309. BEOWULF; *see Illustrative Material, below.* EGINHARD, Charlemagne, 11–82, cf. 9–10. Gesta Romanorum, whole vol.; especially 82–84, 141–154, 307–308. GILDAS, Works, in Monkish Historians, III, 24–102; in Six Chron., 314–380.

Sources — Collections. BREWER, I, 339–345. BUTLER, I, 381–386, 386–387; II, 15–16, 32–37, 47–48, 92–94, 219–221, 243–246; IX, 274–276; XI, 23–24, 149–153, 342–352; 3-vol. ed., passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, VI, passim. COLBY, 16–19. Commission on Hist. MSS., Reports (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). COX and JONES, Romances, i–xxi, 1–222, 240–505. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I (either ed.), 570–576 (Duties of reeve, tr.). Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law, 309–383. GEE and HARDY, 2, 10–51. GOULD, BARING-, II, 52–56. HADDAN and STUBBS, I, 43–301; app., 624–633, 673–704; II, 3–9; app., 51–55, 71–141, 289–361; passim. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 274–319. HOLINSHED, VI, 83–88 (Ire.). JACOBS, J., 1–2. JONES, II, no. 6, 90–101. KENDALL, 28–30. LEE, G. C., 87–95. MORLEY, H., Mediæval Tales, 11–53. PALGRAVE, SIR F., Commonwealth, Part II, pp. cxli–clxii, cxcv–ccccxliii. ROBINSON, I, v, 97–105; ix, 171–191; xix, 431–432, 439–443 [Bibl.]. SCHMID; see Sects. 7–12, also 358–422 (Anglo-Saxon, Latin and German). STANTON, 61–62, 219–220, 447–448. STOKES, Saints, passim. THORPE, Laws, 393–488, passim. THORPE, Charters, 605–651; and cf. Sects. 7–12, 15. THORPE, Anglo-Saxon Poems. THORPE, Anglo-Saxon Poetry. TREMAIN, 54–

[1] The sections on society (i.e. 14, 22, 30, 37, 47, 60, 70, 80) contain topics which are best studied in a large way over considerable periods of time. They also afford a valuable means of review, especially as many works are so written as not to be readily analyzed into short periods, and are therefore referred to in these sections.

57. University of Pa., II, no. 1, p. 40; no. 7, pp. 2–36; IV, nos. 3–4, passim; VI, no. 5, pp. 12–16. VIGFUSSON and POWELL, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 2 vols., passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, iii, 39–64; ix, 194–226, passim; xiv, 339–356, passim. ALLEN, G., Anglo-Saxon Brit., xvi, 151–163; xviii–xxi, 174–234. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 40–52, 64–65. ARMITAGE, English Nation, iv, 34–45; vii, 72–88 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, iv, 51–53; v, 71–83; map, 78. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., i–iv, 1–93, passim. CHURCH, A. J., Early Britain (Nations), xv–xvi, 151–177. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 50–54, 79–91. CREASY, English Const., 31–51. CREIGHTON, L., Government, i, 1–8. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, English Industrial Hist., 1–16, 28–36, 166–175. DURUY, Middle Ages, 132–137, 171–186, 200–221. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), iii, 31–43. EMERTON, Mediæval Eur., 42–88, 114–148, 436–445. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 1–15, 35, 68, 70, 73–83, 92–100, 162–164, 185–187, 203–208, 216–224, 260–261, 272–274, 305–307. FINNEMORE, Social Eng., 1–36. GAIRDNER, Chroniclers, England, i, 1–48 (Historians). GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period I, i–ii, 1–9 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, iii–iv, 34–61; map, 65. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 15–19 (BROOKE); 24–29 (PALGRAVE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 15–16, 38–41, 51–52, 54–67, 71–74, 77–79; illus. ed., I, 24–28, 69–78, 95–98, 100–128, passim; 133–138, 144–148. GRIFFIS, Holland, 64–71. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 50–59, 77–95, 114–143, 171–209. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, ii, 11–24. JALKSON, European Progress, 3–41, passim; maps. JOHNSON, A. B., Normans (Epochs), 96–114, 148–183. LARNED, History for Schools, 21–33. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 13–41. LINGARD, England, abr., 43–50. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 20–25. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 1–21. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 45–55, 62 (Bayeux Tapestry). MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Historical), i, 1–23; map, end of vol. [Bibl.]. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 37–43, 55–59, 136–146. OMAN, England, 19–22. RANNIE, Constitution, i, 1–20. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book I, v, 42–50. RANSOME, Government, i–ii, 1–17. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, iv–vi, 117–260 [Bibl.]. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, ix, 104–119; xi, 133–137. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 1–35 (FREEMAN). SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, i, 1–15. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), iv–v, 55–63, 72–75. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 20–27 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., I, 8–25. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, Part II, v, 35–40; xii, 86–93 [Bibl.].

WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 61–67 (STEVENSON). WRONG, British Nation, 62–74.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ADAMS, G. B., Anglo-Saxon Feudalism, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1901, VII, 11–35. Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. *Archæological Journal*, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, I, iv, 49–68. BARNARD, Middle Ages, 1–7, 90–91, 116–120, 158–162, 187–195, 220–223, 329–334. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 30–37, 48–60. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., xxvii, 453–456. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 28–39. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, II, 1–41. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 224–356. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, 4–9. CREIGHTON, M., Essays (Northumbrian border), 235–249. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Alcuin, Bede, Benedict, Cuthbert, Kynewulf or Cynewulf or Cynwulf, Daircell or Taircell or Molling, Nennius, Scotus or Erigena. ESSENWEIN, Kulturhistorischer Bilderatlas, II, Mittelalter. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., vi, Sect. V, 162–168; xi, Sect. I, 486–488, passim. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, I, 47–99. FREEMAN, Lectures, 61–112. GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, introd., pp. xiii–xxxii, passim. GREEN, J. R., Conquest, 1–47. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 31–37, 75–81, 91–95. GREEN, J. R., Making of Eng., 127–188. GUIZOT, Civilization, Vols. III–IV, 30–54, 166–188; 2d course, 9–45, 62–91, 395–414, passim. HALLAM, Europe, II, 63–93, 140–172. HODGETTS, Older Eng. HODGKIN, England to 1066 (Political Hist. of Eng., I), xvii, 289–305; xxiv, 424–441. HODGKIN, Italy, II, 177–178 (Atli); VI, 105–147 (Saint Columbanus); VIII, 143–149 (Alcuin). HOLINSHED, Chronicles, I, Book II, 221–421. HOZIER, Invasions, I, v, 57–89. HUME, D., England, I, App. I, 164–191; cf. note G, p. 593. KEMBLE, Saxons, 2 vols. KNIGHT, England, I, iii, 32–49; v, 57–74. LANG, Scotland, I, ii–iv, 21–87; maps, 36, 84. LAPPENBERG, Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, Part VI, xix–xxii, 372–455; tables, 457–458. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, 558–631; II, 1–60 (Normandy). LAVISSE, Histoire de France; cf. II, Part I, 331–355. LINGARD, Anglo-Saxon Church, ii–xiii, 40–268; map, opposite title-page. LINGARD, England, I, 70–74, 376–424. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 27–37. MILMAN, Latin Christianity, II, Book V, 438–509 (Charlemagne); III, Book V, 129–142 (Northmen); 144–148 (Alfred); Book VI, 258–282 (Berengar of Tours). MILTON, Prose Works, 475–561. MOMBERT, Charles the Great, iii, 54–70; ix–x, 241–279. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 18–27. MUNRO and SELLERY, Mediæval Civilization, 18–33, 129–136, 159–201, passim. PALGRAVE, F., Anglo-Saxons, 121–160. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and England, I, 39–41, 78–91;

III, 325–355. PEARSON, England, I, xvi–xx, 249–331. PETRIE, Monumenta, 103–128 (Chronology of mediæval historians), 129–146 (Chronological abstract). RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., i, 1–10. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, xxxi, 508–539; plan, 534. ROBERTSON, E. W., Scotland, I, i–v, 1–124; cf. ii; app., 185–523, passim; map, frontispiece. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. V–VI, 115–174, passim. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 121–129, 143–144, 149–153, 172–176, 184–219. TURNER, Anglo-Saxons, I, 438–458 (Norway, Sweden and Denmark); II, 1–166 (Alfred); 419–490 (Language); 491–503 (Money); 504–541 (Laws); 542–582 (Landed property); III, whole vol. WINDLE, Early Britain, x, 187–206. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, i, 3–28. WRIGHT, Biographia, I, 1–112. WRIGHT, Celt, xiv–xvii, 451–529. *Biographical:* CHARLES THE GREAT: Hodgkin, whole vol. 2. *English Municipal History.* BESANT, London, 7–42. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), i, 1–12. BURROWS, Cinque-Ports (Historic Towns), i–iii, 1–61; map. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), i, 1–22. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), vi–vii, 54–75; maps, opposite title-page and 34. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), i–ii, 14–41. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), i–ii, 1–30. KITCHIN, Winchester (Historic Towns), i–vi, 1–47; xiii, 154–156; map, 4. LETHARBY, London, introd., and i–x, 1–211. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), ii, 18–28. PAULI, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 1–14 (Durham). PICTON, Liverpool, I, 5–7. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), ii–iv, 25–50. 3. *Ireland.* BAGWELL, Ireland, I, ii, 17–36. BRYANT, Celtic Ire., introd., pp. ix–xviii; ch. i–vii, 1–211. JOYCE, Ancient Ire., 2 vols., passim. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part II, i–x, 123–244. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book I, ii–vii, 25–162.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 29–66. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, i–ii, 3–47; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. THRUPP, Anglo-Saxon Home. WRIGHT, Manners, 1–79. WRIGHT, Womankind, iv–v, 52–86. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 169–170 (Charlemagne's schools). BEAZLEY, Modern Geog., iv, 129–175, passim; v, 201–205, 224–242, passim. BREWER, D. J., Orations, I, xiii–xviii (E. A. ALLEN). HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., xiii–xxxiii, 133–451; xlii, 583–590. KEANE, Geography, iv, 70–82, passim; maps, 70, 73, 76, 78. GUIZOT, Civilization, III, Lect. XXII, 30–54 (Alcuin); xxix, 166–188 (Scotus Erigenus). MULLINGER, Schools of Charles the Great. OMAN, Art of War, 63–72, 89–165. OMAN, War in the M. A., 15–27. ROUND, Commune, Study III, 39–61 (Warfare). WEST, Alcuin, introd., and i–viii, 1–179, 193–196, dates. ZIMMER, Irish Element in Med. Culture, 1–131, passim. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ALLEN, W. F., Essays,

240–285, 293–299 (Village community, manor, tithing, etc.). ANDREWS, C. M., Old Eng. Manor. BAYE, Arts of the Anglo-Saxons. BRYAN, The Mark in Eur. and Am., passim. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 1–30, 65–87, 97–133. DEL MAR, Monetary systems, iii, 94–112, passim; vi–vii, 149–197. GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, v–ix, 58–132. GROSS, Gild Merchant, see I, especially App. B, 174–191. JENKS, Legal Execution and Land Tenure, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 417–423. MACPHERSON, D., Commerce, I, 217–302. MAURER, Markenverfassung, passim. POLLOCK, Lectures, v, 112–146 (Manor). ROUND, Domesday Manor, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1900, XV, 293–302. SALZMANN, Hides and Virgates in Sussex, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 92–96. SEEBOHM, English Village Community, 105–441; maps, 148, 224, 256, 426, 432. SELIGMAN, Guilds, Am. Ec. Ass'n, II, no. 5, 389–399. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, i, 1–17; xv, passim (Scot.); xvi, passim (Ire.); xx. VINOGRADOFF, Folkland, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 1–17. 4. *Religion.* ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 29–30 (Aiden); III, 281 (St. Patrick). BATESON, Double Monasteries, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XIII, 137–198. BATESON, Rules for Monks and Canons, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 690–708. CHURTON, Early Church, v–ix, 87–182; xv, 276–296. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), i, 1–11. CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, vi–x, 33–124. ECKENSTEIN, Woman under Monasticism, iii–v, 79–183. FOSBROKE, Monachism, passim. FOX, Martyrs, Cumming ed., I, 186–231; Seymour ed., Book III, 89–108. FREEMAN, Wells, Lect. I, 1–41. FROUDE, Studies, Third Ser., 1–92 (St. Albans). FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book II, Sects. III–VII, 141–258. GIBBON, Roman Empire, Sect. IV, passim (Monasticism). HILL, O. T., Monasticism, iii–vii, 71–178. HUNT, W., English Church, iii–iv, 34–76. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, iii, 33–65. LEA, Sacerdotal Celibacy, xi, 164–183. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, Division I, A, 1–12; V, 272–281, 384–392. MOELLER, Christian Church, II, First period, iii–iv, 45–66. PAULI, Old Eng., ii, 30–72 (Monks and mendicant friars). SCHAFF, Christian Church, IV, 684–691, 761–774. SMITH, I. G., Christian Monasticism, Part I, vi, 62–83; viii–x, 89–121; Part II, i–ix, 125–242, 262–277. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., I, Books I–II, 1–61. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lect. X–XII, 166–250. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, ii, 22–57. WISHART, Monks and Monasteries, Part III, 131–172, passim. 5. *Government and Law.* DIGBY, Real Property, Part I, i, 1–22. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 3–10. EARLE, Land-charters, introd., xiii–cxc. Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law (H. ADAMS, H. C. LODGE, E. YOUNG, J. L. LAUGHLIN).

FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 45–100. FREEMAN, Comparative Politics, 37–295, 346–485 (and notes, 425–456). FREEMAN, English People in Its Three Homes, 1–37, 99–168. FREEMAN, Growth of the Eng. Const., 1–55; notes, 161–179. GAUTIER, La Chevalerie, passim. GNEIST, English Const., I, 1–114. GNEIST, Parliament, introd., xi–xxix; I, 1–41. GOMME, Folk-moots. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 13–48. LEA, Superstition and Force, 13–61, 108–128, 217–252, 266–286, 294–304, 323–328, 347–363, 370–420. MAITLAND, F. W., Domesday, Essay II, 220–356. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, 1–213, passim. NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Parts I–II, 1–30. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part I, i, 13–17. PALGRAVE, F., Commonwealth, i–ii, 1–55; iii–vii, 62–238; x–xiv, 316–451; xvii–xxi, 482–658. PIKE, Crime in Eng., I, 1–95; notes, 423–446. PIKE, Lords, i, 1–9. POLLOCK, F., Anglo-Saxon Law, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 239–271. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, Book I, i, 1–40. SCHMID, Gesetze, consult the Antiquarisches Glossar, 523–680, under such terms as "Bocland," "Geldrechnung." SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book I, i, 3–37. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, 74–268. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 122–148, 170–211. WAKEMAN and HASSALL, Essays, I, 1–44 (H. HENSLEY). ZINKIESEN, Anglo-Saxon Courts of Law, in *Pol. Sc. Quar.*, X, 132–144.

Bibliography. NOTE. In this, as being the first general section, are noted many of the general bibliographical works. They may be distinguished for the most part by their lack of definite references. *See also the general note, Sect. 2, page 169.*

ADAMS, C. K., Manual. AUBREY, English Nation, I, xvi–xxiv. BARNARD, Middle Ages, close of each chapter. BATESON, Monks and Canons, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 690–708. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 37, 47, 60. BEOWULF, Garnett tr., xxvi–xli. BOWKER and ILES, Guide in Economic, Social, and Political Science. BRATKE, Wegweiser. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, 402–408. BRYAN, The Mark, 157–160. BRYANT, Ireland, vii–viii. Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., no. 2, Books on education, 34–46, 156–164, 275–280. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus on Hist. of Education, 62–64, cf. 67–75. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. DAVENPORT, Classified List for Eng. Manorial and Agrarian Hist., 1–65, cf. v–xiii. DEL MAR, Monetary systems, 11–16. EBERT, Geschichte d. Litteratur. Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law, vii–xii. FAIRHOLT, Costume, xi–xiv. FISHER, J. A., Bibliography of Ecclesiastical Hist., in HALL's Methods, 337–391. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. GAIRDNER, *see Modern Accounts, Group I, above.* GARNIER, Landed Interest, II,

536–553. GAUTIER, La Chevalerie, 785–786. GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GOMME, Local Institutions. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 1–6. GROSS, Bibliography of Brit. Municipal Hist.; cf. Harvard Lib. Bibl. Bull., no. 43. HARRIS, Coventry, 377–380. HASSE, List Relating to Political Rights, Part II, Foreign constitutions, 51–88. HODGKIN, Charles the Great, vii. HODGKIN, England to 1066, App. I, 496–508. HOZIER, Invasions, 57. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., xli, 573–582. JOYCE, Ancient Ire., II, 585–609. LANE, Kur-án, cxi–cxii. LANG, Scotland, close of each chapter. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), II, 371–395 (Normandy). LETHARBY, London, App., 212–217 (maps of London). MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, 504–536. MOELLER, Christian Church, II, 45, 56, 60–62. MOMBERT, Charles the Great, App. K, 526–541. MONROE, Bibliography of Education, 61–63, 116–117, 169–170. MORLEY, H., English Writers, I–II. MUNRO and SELLERY, Mediæval Civilization, 377–378. PETRIE, Monumenta, 49–96. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, footnotes. POTTHAST, Bibliotheca Historica. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 43. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. RAND, Bibliography of Economics. SCHMID, Gesetze, xv–lxxxi. SMEDT, Introductio. STAMMHAMMER, Bibliographie der Socialpolitik. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., Eng. Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., close of each chapter. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, xxxi–xxxv. WEST, Alcuin, 183–191, 197–198. WISHART, Monks, 13–16.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CHARLES, ELIZABETH, Sketches of Christian Life in England in the Olden Time. New York, Dodd, 1900. COLLIER, W. F., Pictures of the Periods; a sketch book of old English life. London, 1870. [B.P.L.] Langleyhaugh; a tale of an Anglo-Saxon Family. London, 1865. [B.P.L.] LESLIE, EMMA, Gytha's Message; a tale of Saxon England. London, 1885. [B.P.L.] MURRAY, D. C., One Traveller Returns. New York, Longmans, 1887. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Romance of Guy of Warwick, ed. by Julius Zupitza. E.E.T. Society, 1875–1876.

II. ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS TO 1216

SECTION 15

William the Conqueror, 1066–1087

Summary. Aims of William; threefold basis of his authority; completion of the conquest; castle building; the "Wasting of the North," 1069; Hereward; invasion of Scotland; invasion of Wales; rule of Normandy. — Preservation of old customs: councils; local courts; laws. — New customs: extension of feudalism; the Salisbury Oath, 1086; forest law; the New Forest; curfew; wager of battle. — Sources of revenue; Domesday Book. — William and the Church; Lanfranc; reforms; relation of church and state; relation of the state and the papacy. — Provisions for William's children.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 444–464; Plummer ed., I, 200–222; cf. notes in II, 258–273. Domesday Book, facsimile ed. (example of original Latin). Heimskringla, see indexes of persons and places. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 138–169. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 212–221. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 258–325. VITALIS, History, see chronological index, 274–277. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 171–185.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, Documents, 1–3. BIGELOW, Placita Anglo-Normannica, 1–61 (Latin). BUTLER, VI, 135–147. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1066–1087. COLBY, 33–41. ELLIS, Letters, Third Ser., I, 3–17 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 8–10 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 52–59. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 7–9. HOLINSHED, II, 1–26; V, 277–282 (Scot.). KENDALL, 41–48. LEE, G. C., 117–124. MATZKE, ed., Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant (text in Latin and Old French). NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, App., 430–434. ROBINSON, I, xi, 229–231 [Bibl.]. SCHMID, 322–357 (French, German and Latin). STUBBS, 79–91 (Latin). THORPE, Laws, 201–214 (Latin). THORPE, Charters, 428–442. University of Pa., III, no. 5, pp. 3–4; IV, no. 3, pp. 5–6.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., History of Eng., 71–81. ARMITAGE, English Nation, ix, 110–125 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY,

England, vii, 107–113; map, 107. CREIGHTON, L., England, 1066–1216, Book I, 16–40. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., iv, 34–43. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), iv, 45–60. FREEMAN, Short Hist. of the Norman Conquest, 86–134. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 98–114. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 41–53 (FREEMAN, CHURCH, PALGRAVE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 71–89; illus. ed., I, 151–166. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 23–39. JEWETT, Normans (Nations), maps, 1, 281. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 181–191. LARNED, History for Schools, 59–77. LAVISSE, Europe, 71–75. LINGARD, History of Eng., abr., 51–62. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 59–68. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 169–178. OMAN, England, vi, 67–80. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book II, i, 91–102; dynastic table, 90. RANSOME, Government, iii, 18–29. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xiii, 164–172 (Gregory VII vs. Henry IV). SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 61–80, 90–203 (LINGARD and others). SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, ii, 16–41. STEPHENS, W. R. W., Hildebrand (Epochs of Church Hist.), passim. TERRY, B., History of Eng., 145–183; map, 145. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, ii, 57–69. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), vi, 87–92. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 72–77 (GREEN); map, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 50–51, 76–83. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 50–74.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), i–iii, 1–71; map, end of vol. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 116–145. BARING, F. H., The Conqueror's Footprints in Domesday, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 17–25. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 100–113. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 61–72. BRIGHT, J. F., History of Eng., I, 40–55; maps, end of Vols. I, II. BURTON, J. H., History of Scot., I, 378–423. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iv, 73–80. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 39–46. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 33–42. COBBE, Kings, 1–75 (cf. introd., lv–xciii). CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 358–392; list, contemporary princes, 357. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Aldred, William Fitzosbern, Lanfranc, Margaret, Matilda, William I. DOVE, Domesday Studies, I. FOSS, Judges, see especially 272–274 (Flambard). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 109–117. FREEMAN, Essays, Third Ser., 443–482 (Normans at Palermo). FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, IV–V, 1–34 (Domesday). FULLER, Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. 1, 260–277. GNEIST, Constitution, I, 115–137. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 107–111, 116–134. Harleian Miscellany (8-vol. ed.), II, 419–458. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, ii, 73–168. HOZIER, Invasions, I, vii, 120–151. HUME, D., England, I, iv, 192–236 (cf. Notes H, I, K, L, 593–594).

KNIGHT, England, I, xiv–xv, 185–216. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 50–79. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), II, 61–161. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 793–795; IV, 2842 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 612–622. LINGARD, England, I, 424–468, 492–508. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 46–49. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 60–292. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, iv, 70–97. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., I, 106–108; III, 356–590. PEARSON, England, I, xxii–xxiv, 348–413. POLLOCK, F., Domesday, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 209–230. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, II, iii–x, 38–154. ROUND, Commune of London, Study II, 28–38 (Ingelric). SISMONDI, Histoire des Français, IV, vii, 310–365. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, viii, 417–429. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book I, ii, 38–53. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, i–iii, 1–63. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 21–107 (Matilda of Flanders). TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 232–270. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 231–244, 247–252, 274–276. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 1–18. *Biographical:* WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR: Freeman (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), ix–xi, 122–200.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). ADAMS, G. B., England, 1066–1216, app., 448–458. BIGELOW, M. M., Placita, xlvi–lv. COBBE, Kings, pref., v–xxxiii. DOVE, Domesday Studies, II. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. HOZIER, Invasions, 120. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), I, introd., xxxi–lxxviii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, I, 622–624. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, I, 540–553. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BLAKE, M., The Siege of Norwich Castle; a story of the last struggle against the Conqueror. New York, 1893. [Cin.] HOLT, E. S., Behind the Veil; a tale of the days of William the Conqueror. [B. P. L.] KINGSLEY, CHARLES, Hereward the Wake, the Last of the English. London, Macmillan, 1900. MACFARLANE, CHARLES, The Camp of Refuge. New York, Longmans, 1898. [B. P. L.] NAPIER, C. J., William the Conqueror; a historical romance. Routledge, 1858. STEWART, E. M., Fitz-Alwyn, the Lord Mayor; a tale of the draper's company. London, 1853. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Legend of Matilda, in his Works, II, 446–470. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Legend of Robert, Duke of Normandie, in Works, ed. 1888, II, 412–445. HEMANS, FELICIA, The Burial of William the Conqueror, in her Works, 597–598. Valiant Courage and Policy of the Kentishmen, which overcame William the Conqueror . . ., in EVANS, II. WACE, ROBERT, Le Roman de Rou et des Ducs de Normandie. Rouen, Pluquet, 1827. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 16

William II, 1087–1100

Summary. Accession of William Rufus; his character. — Contest with the barons: power and grievances of the barons; rebellion; popular support of the King; Normandy obtained from Robert. — Contest with the Church: the King's religious attitude; Lanfranc (origin, rise, political wisdom, influence, plans for the Church); Anselm (origin, contest with the King, exile). — Misgovernment: Ranulf Flambard; feudal exactions; oppressions; suspicious death of the King.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 464–477; Plummer ed., I, 222–236, cf. notes in II, 273–288. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 169–191. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 222–240. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 325–355. VITALIS, History; see chronological index, 277–282. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 185–208.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 3–4. BIGELOW, 62–72 (Latin). Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206, see passim for 1087–1100. COLBY, 36–46. HOLINSHED, II, 26–47; V, 282–285 (Scot.). JACOBS, J., 6–12. LEE, G. C., 124. PALGRAVE, SIR F., Commonwealth, Part II, pp. lxxxviii–cxl. STANTON, 229–231. STUBBS, 91–93 (Latin). THORPE, Charters, 442–455, 599–601. University of Pa., I, no. 4, pp. 2–5; cf. pp. 5–11.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 81–82. ARCHER and KINGSFORD, Crusades, 49–92; map, 1. ARMITAGE, English Nation, xi, 143–161 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 60–65 (KNIGHT). CHEYNEY, England, vii, 113–119. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), v, 63–67. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 114–122. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., II, 214–228 (First Crusade). GREEN, J. R., Readings, 53–62 (CHURCH, PALGRAVE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 89–91; illus. ed., I, 166–168. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 30–31. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 192–211. LINGARD, England, abr., 63–66. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 68–71. OMAN, England, vii, 81–86. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book II, ii, 103–110. RANSOME, Government, iv, 30–32. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 203–329 (CHURCH and others). SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, iii, 42–57. TERRY, B., England, 184–188; map, 184. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, iii, 70–72; map, 70. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), viii, 115–117. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 77–82 (HUNT). WRONG, British Nation, 83–86. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 75–83.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), iv–v, 72–111. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 116–117 (Edgar). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 145–150. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., xxii, 350–365 (First Crusade). BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 56–62. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iv, 80–84. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 46–50. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 42–43. COBBE, Kings, 79–120. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 392–404. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anselm, Robert of Bellême, Ranulf Flambard, William II. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 117–121. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 35–98. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. 1, 278–284. GIBBON, Roman Empire, VI, lviii, 259–321 (First Crusade). GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 135–140. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, iii, 169–276. HUME, D., England, I, v, 237–257 (cf. notes, M, N, 594). KNIGHT, England, I, xvi, 217–232. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 80–83. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), II, 161–210. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 795–797; IV, 2842–2843 (Scot.). LINGARD, England, I, 512–546. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 50–52. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 292–293. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., IV, 1–93, 220–688. PEARSON, England, I, xxv, 414–428. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, II, xi–xv, 155–227. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 429–441. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, iv–v, 64–113. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 270–272. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 244–245, 253–254. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 18–27. *Biographical:* ANSELM: Church, R. W. Rule, II, Books V–VI, 3–224. WILLIAM RUFUS: Freeman, 2 vols.; frequent maps.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, BIGELOW, COBBE, FREEMAN, LAPPENBERG, RAMSAY, and TAYLOR, as in Sect. 15; also: MASSON, Chroniclers, France, v, 63–82.

Illustrative Material — Prose. ADAMS, H. C., Red King's Burial, in his Tales upon Texts. London, 1870. [B. P. L.] DAVIS, W. S., "God Wills It!"; a tale of the first crusade. London, Macmillan, 1901. FIELD, MICHAEL (pseud.), William Rufus, in his Father's Tragedy. London, 1885? [B. P. L.] Rufus the Red King. Constable, 1838. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Count Robert of Paris. New York, Appleton, 1887.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Death of Rufus, in THORNBURY. LANDOR, W. S., Walter Tyrrel and William Rufus, in his Poems, 91–96.

SECTION 17

Henry I, 1100–1135

Summary. Character and training of Henry; his accession; the charter of 1100 and its testimony to the previous reign; Henry's marriage. — Conflict with the Church: the King's attitude toward religion; recall of Anselm; the old custom of investiture; its prohibition by Gregory VII; Anselm's position; Henry's position; the compromise. — Conflict with the barons: the effect of baronial possessions in Normandy; repression of the barons; Robert of Bellême; Tinchebrai, 1106; possession of Normandy. — The central government: councils; important offices; the curia regis; justices on circuit; the exchequer. — The succession: the White Ship; the oath to Matilda; unpopularity of the Angevin marriage.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 477–502; Plummer ed., I, 236–263; cf. notes in II, 288–308. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 191–226. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 240–260. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 424–491. VITALIS, History, see chronological index, 282–290. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 208–249.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 4–7. BÉMONT, Chartes, 1–7 (Latin, French comments; cf. introd., vii–xvi). BIGELOW, 73–142 (Latin). BUTLER, IV, 194–208. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1100–1135. COLBY, 46–52. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 18–22 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 10 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 59–66. GOULD, BARING-, IV, 261–297. HILL, Liberty Doc., 1–6; cf. 6–8. HOLINSHED, II, 47–78; V, 285–290. JACOBS, J., 13–15. KENDALL, 49–51. LEE, G. C., 124–129. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, app., 565–567. SCHMID, 432–490 (Latin). STANTON, 161–163, 174–176, 187–188. STUBBS, 93–112 (Latin). THORPE, Laws, 215–266; cf. notes, 267–274. University of Pa., II, no. 1, pp. 10–11, 21; IV, no. 3, pp. 29, 33.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 83–87. CHEYNEY, England, vii, 119–125. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), v, 67–80. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 122–131. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 62–70 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 91–101; illus. ed., I, 168–185. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 31–33. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 211–233; maps, 218, 232. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 76–89 (Anglo-Norman invasion). LINGARD, England, abr., 66–81. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 71–73. OMAN, England, vii, 86–92. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book II, iii, 111–122.

RANSOME, Government, iv, 32–41. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 329–340 (HUME). SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, iii, 57–71. TERRY, B., England, 188–201. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, iii, 72–81. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), viii, 117–121. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 82–85 (PEARSON). WRONG, British Nation, 87–89. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 83–124.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), vi–viii, 112–190. ANDERSON, Scottish Nation, I, 51–61 (Alexander I); II, 21–25 (David I). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 150–155. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 63–76. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book II, i, 49–72; map, 50. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iv, 84–88. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 50–57. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 44–46. COBBE, Kings, 123–222. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 404–420. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Eadmer, Florence (of Worcester), Henry I, Diarmaid MacMurchada, Robert II. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 121–125. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 98–161. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sects. I–II, 284–299. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 140–151. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, iv–v, 277–320. HUME, D., England, I, vi, 258–291. KNIGHT, England, I, xvii, 233–248. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 83–89. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), II, 210–293. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 797; III, 1757–1758 (Ire.); IV, 2842–2843 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 596–608. LINGARD, England, II, 1–54. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 52–53. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 293–319. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, I, i, 1–96. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., IV, 688–734. PEARSON, England, I, xxvi–xxvii, 429–463. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, II, xvi–xxi, 228–340. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 441–464. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, vi, 114–131. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 108–169 (Matilda of Scot.); 170–203 (Adelicia of Louvaine). TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 272–275. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 245–247, 254–255, 276–279, 308–311. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 28–103. *Biographical:* ANSELM: Church, R. W., *see Sect. 16.* Rule, II, Books VII–XII, 227–407; app., 411–414. WILLIAM RUFUS: Freeman, II, 343–457; app., 680–691.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, BIGELOW, COBBE, FREEMAN, LAPPENBERG, RAMSAY, and TAYLOR, as in Sect. 15; also: BÉMONT, Chartes, introd., vii–xvi. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 659–661. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen; consult index, 2. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. DELONEY, THOMAS, The History of Thomas of Reading: or, the sixe worthie yoemen of the west. London, Pickering, 1827. GORE, C. F. G., The Leper-house of Janval, in her Courtier of the Days of Charles II, I. New York, 1839. [B.P.L.] GOULD, Rev. S. B., Pabo, the Priest. New York, Stokes. THOMS, W. J., ed., Thomas of Reading: or, sixe worthie yoemen of the west (London, Allde, 1632), in Thoms' Early English Prose Romances, I. London, Nattali & Bond, 1858.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. GRINDROD, CHARLES, King Henry I, in his Plays. [B.P.L.] How King Henry I had his Children Drowned in the Sea, as they came out of France, in EVANS, II. ROSSETTI, D. G., The White Ship, in his Works, I, 137–147.

SECTION 18

Stephen of Blois, 1135–1154

Summary. Stephen the nephew: character; political strength; recognition in Normandy and England; the charter of Oxford; Stephen's dependence upon the barons; quarrel with Roger of Salisbury. — The civil war: Angevin invasion of Normandy; Matilda's invasion of England; temporary supremacy, 1140; "Period of Anarchy"; the Treaty of Wallingford. — Results of Stephen's reign.

Sources — Individual Works. Anglo-Saxon Chron., Giles ed., 502–508; Plummer ed., I, 263–269, cf. notes in II, 308–314. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 226–254. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 261–297, 325–430. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 491–535. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 249–286.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 7–9. BÉMONT, 8–12 (Latin, French comments). BIGELOW, 143–166 (Latin). BUTLER, VI, 122–125. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1135–1154. COLBY, 52–53. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 22–23. GEE and HARDY, 66–68. GOULD, BARING-, VI, 82–86. HOLINSHED, II, 78–111. JACOBS, J., 18, 22–27, 256–259. KENDALL, 51–55. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, app., 567–568. STUBBS, 113–121 (Latin).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 236–237. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 87–92. BISHOP, Pictures, 66–74 (THIERRY); map, 70. CHEYNEY, England, vii, 129–132, 139–140. CREIGHTON, L., England, Book III, 58–65. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 131–137. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 71–75 (THIERRY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 101–104; illus. ed., I, 192–197; map, 196. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 33–34. HUTTON, W. H., King and

Baronage (Oxford Manuals), i, 7–15. LARNED, History for Schools, 82–102. LINGARD, England, abr., 81–87. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 73–75. OMAN, England, vii, 92–96. RANNIE, Constitution, ii, 21–34. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book II, iv, 123–129. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 341–358. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, iii, 71–75. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets, 11–34; map, 34. TERRY, B., England, 202–211. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, iv, 81–84. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), viii, 121–125. WRONG, British Nation, 89–92. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 125–134.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), ix–xi, 191–254. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 155–158. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 77–88. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, iv, 88–97. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 57–60. COBBE, Kings, 224–360. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 420–438. DAVIS, H. W. C., Anarchy of Stephen's Reign, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1903, XVIII, 630–641. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of David I, William Marshall, Matilda or Maud or Æthelic, Owain (Gwynedd), Stephen. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 125–126. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 161–223. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. II, 299–309. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 10–14. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 151–160. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, vi, 321–353. HUME, D., England, I, vii, 292–309. KNIGHT, England, I, xviii, 249–269. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 89–92. LAPPENBERG, England (German ed.), II, 294–370. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 797–798; III, 1757–1758 (Ire.); IV, 2842–2843 (Scot.). LINGARD, England, II, 62–95. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 53–56. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 319–335. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, I, ii–viii, 97–406. PEARSON, England, I, xxviii, 464–483. RAMSAY, J. H., Foundations, II, xxii–xxviii, 341–458; plans, 398, 409. ROUND, Commune of London, Study V, 97–124. ROUND, Stephen and the Earl of Chester, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1895, X, 87–91. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 465–471. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 204–241 (Matilda, queen of Stephen). SYBEL, History and Literature of the Crusades, Part II, i, 134–136. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 275–277. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 255–258, 267–269. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book I, i, 81–107. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 103–181. *Biographical:* MANDEVILLE: Round.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, BIGELOW, COBBE, FREEMAN, LAPPENBERG, RAMSAY, and TAYLOR, as in Sect. 15; also: LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, consult index, 2. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, footnotes. ROUND, Mandeville, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CHETWODE, R. D., The Knight of the Golden Chain. New York, Appleton, 1898. [B.] CRAKE, A. D., Brian Fitz-Count; a story of Wallingford castle and Dorchester abbey. New York, 1888. [B. P. L.] CRAWFORD, F. M., Via Crucis; a romance of the second crusade. London, Macmillan, 1901. MACFARLANE, CHARLES, A Legend of Reading Abbey. New York, Longmans, 1898. [B.] PAYNTER, D. W., King Stephen; or, the battle of Lincoln. London, 1822. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Cuton Moor, in 1138, in EVANS, IV. Bishop Thurston and the King of Scots, in EVANS, IV. GIBBS, W. A., The Battle of the Standard; a legend of the days of King Stephen. London, 1885. [B. P. L.] KEATS, JOHN, King Stephen; a dramatic fragment, in his Works, 192–195. PENNY, JOHN, Stephen, King of England; a drama. London, 1851.

SECTION 19

Henry II, 1154–1189

Summary. Henry's accession, character, appearance and habits, training, dominions; lack of unity in England; restoration of order; officials (Richard de Lucy, Thomas à Becket); the curia regis and itinerant justices; indictment and trial by jury; Assize of Clarendon, 1166; common law and common law courts; Assize of Arms, 1181; feudal taxation; scutage and its effect upon feudalism. — The Church: organization; church courts; canon law; definition of "clergy"; appeals to Rome; Thomas à Becket as Archbishop; the Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164; exile and murder of Thomas; unpopularity of the King. — New revolt of the baronage. — Scotland and Wales. — Partial conquest of Ireland. — Gloomy close of the reign.

Sources — Individual Works. HOVEDON, Annals, I, 255–264; II, 1–117. VITRY, JACQUES DE, History of Jerusalem (Palestine Pilgrims, no. 31), 93–119; map (Syria, 1180), end of vol. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 287–305.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 9–28. BARNARD, Strongbow (Eng. Contemp.), 7–146. BÉMONT, Chartes, 13–14 (Latin, French comments). BIGELOW, 167–278 (Latin). BISHOP, Pictures, 75–79 (HOLINSHED). BUTLER, XII, 343–368. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1154–1189. Calendar, Doc., Ire., 1171–1307, I, 1–13. COBBETT, Trials, I, 1–12. COLBY, 53–66. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 23–25 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 10–13 [Bibl.].

EYTON, Itinerary of Henry II. GEE and HARDY, 68–73. GOULD, BARING-, XIV, 395–400; XV, 48–49, 325–403. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 10–134. HOLINSHED, II, 111–202; V, 290–302 (Scot.); VI, 121–179 (Ire.). HUTTON, W. H., St. Thomas (Eng. Contemp.). JACOBS, J., 27–94, passim; 264–276. JONES, 150–164 (Giraldus Cambrensis). KENDALL, 56–71. LEE, G. C., 130–147. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, app., 568–569. PALGRAVE, SIR F., Commonwealth, pp. clxvi–clxxv. STANTON, 16–18, 610–613. STUBBS, 122–248 (Latin). University of Pa., II, no. 1, pp. 5–9; IV, no. 3, pp. 16–17; no. 4, p. 16.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 225–226, 237–239. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 93–108. ARMITAGE, English Nation, xii–xiii, 161–201 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 80–83 (THIERRY). CHEYNEY, England, viii, 145–156, 161–171; maps, 146, 169. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 93–107; maps, 96, 105. CREIGHTON, L., England, Books III–IV, 65–90; map, opposite title-page. CREIGHTON, L., Government, iii, 18–22. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), vi, 81–104. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 138–158. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 75–93 (YONGE, STANLEY, STUBBS). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 104–121; map, 104; illus. ed., I, 197–213. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 35–39. HUTTON, W. H., King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), ii, 15–39; map, 18. LARNED, History for Schools, 109–127; map, 110. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 90–92. LINGARD, England, abr., 89–114; table, 88; map, 90. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 86–96; map, 88. OMAN, England, viii, 97–113. RANNIE, Constitution, iii, 34–43. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book III, i, 135–156; map and tables, 132–134. RANSOME, Government, v, 42–54. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., II, 1–223. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, iv, 76–105. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 34–109. TERRY, B., England, 208–229; map, 208, TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, iv, 84–95; map, 84. TOUT, Empire and the Papacy (Periods of European Hist.), 274–294. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), ix, 128–136. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 86–95 (MILMAN, STUBBS). WRONG, British Nation, 92–105. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 135–180.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), xii–xvi, 255–357; map, end of vol. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 94–95 (Malcolm IV). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 171–209. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, iii, 37–57; map, 37. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 96–109. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., 407–420, 424–425. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 89–114; maps, Ire., end of Vol. II. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book II, ii, 73–109.

BURTON, J. H., Scotland, II, 42–91. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 98–103. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 61–105. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 46–58. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 438–482. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Eleanor (of Aquitaine), William Fitzstephen, Henry II, Hugh de Lacy, Thomas (à Beckett), William (the Lyon). DIGBY, Real Property, Part I, ii, 52–84. FOSS, Judges, see especially 72–80 (Becket), 301–303 (Glanville), 515–517 (Geoffrey Plantagenet). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 126–148. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 180–182, 185–186. FREEMAN, Historical Essays, Essay IV, 80–115. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 436–459. FROUDE, Short Studies, Fourth Ser., IV, 1–150. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sects. II–III, 309–322. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 161–182; maps, 160, 176. Harleian Miscellany (8-vol. ed.), V, 474–477. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, vii–viii, 354–538. HUME, D., England, I, viii–ix, 310–395. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, i–viii, 245–282. KNIGHT, England, I, xix–xxi, 270–312. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 93–101, 154–178. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 799–801; III, 1758–1759 (Ire.); IV, 2843 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, III, Part I, 28–36, 44–56, 66–75, 90–102. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 366–368, 609–628. LINGARD, England, II, 99–207, 225–240; app., 623; genealogical table, 98. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 56–62. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, 132–147 (Henry II and the Criminous Clerks); also in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 224–234. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 335–364. MILMAN, Christianity, IV, Book VIII, 287–424 (Alexander III, Victor IV, Thomas à Becket). NORGATE, Angevin Kings, I, ix–xi, 407–506; II, i–vi, 1–272. NORGATE, John Lackland, i, 1–23; maps of Ire., 12, 14, 17. PAULI, England (German ed.), III, 1–200. PAULI, Old England, i, 1–29 (Canterbury and . . . Becket). PEARSON, England, I, xxix–xxxi, 484–546. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, Book I, v, 115–152. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, i–xiv, 1–261. RANKE, England, I, 39–47. ROUND, Commune of London, Studies VI–VIII, 125–200. SISMONDI, Histoire de Français, V, xvii–xix, 356–544. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 471–479. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, i, 69–80. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, ix–x, 156–197. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 242–299 (Eleanora of Aquitaine). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, xii, 482–533. STUBBS, Introductions, 89–172 (Chronicle of Henry II, and Richard I, known as Benedict of Peterborough. Also in Rolls Ser.); 173–309 (Roger de Hovedon. Also in Rolls Ser.). STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lects. VI–VII, 115–155. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 278–333. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 258–262, 269–274, 279–298,

311–312. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book I, ii–iv, 108–202. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, ii–iii, 29–76. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 182–323. *Biographical:* BECKET, THOMAS À: Abbott, St. Thomas, 2 vols. Froude, Becket. (Cf. Freeman, in *Contemp. Rev.*, XXXI, 821–842; XXXII, 116–139, 474–500; XXXIII, 213–241.) HENRY II: Green, Mrs. J. R. (Twelve Eng. Statesmen).

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). ADAMS, G. B., England, 1066–1216, app., 448–458. BIGELOW, Placita, xlvi–lv. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. HUTTON, W. H., St. Thomas (Eng. Contemp.), 271–280. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 409–410, 659–661. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, consult index, 2. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, footnotes. NORGATE, John Lackland, footnotes. PAULI, England, III, app., 857–897. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, footnotes. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, 516–524. RANKE, England, notes, etc. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. STUBBS, Introductions, 89–309. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. COLOMB, J. B., Franchise. Paris, 1880. [B. P. L.] HALL, HUBERT, Court Life under the Plantagenets. New York, Macmillan. MABERLEY, Mrs., The Lady and the Priest. New York, Harper, 1851. [B.] MEYER, C. F., The Chancellor's Secret, tr. from the German. New Bedford, 1887. [B. P. L.] MILLER, THOMAS, Fair Rosamond: or, the days of King Henry II. 1839. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Betrothed. New York. Appleton, 1877.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DANTE ALIGHIERI, Pembroke's Retribution, in Inferno, Canto XXVIII, last lines. DE VERE, AUBREY, Saint Thomas of Canterbury, in his Works. DODSLEY, ROBERT, The King and the Miller of Mansfield; a play, in London Stage, IV. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Epistle of Rosamond to King Henry the Second; Henry to Rosamond, in his Works, I, 169–176, 177–184. Garnier de Ponte Sainte-Maxence, Vie de Saint Thomas de Cantorbéry, in CLÉDAT, 16–20. King Henry the Second Crowning his Son Henry in his Life-time, in EVANS, II. Lamentation of Queen Elinor, wife to King Henry II, being kept twenty-six years in prison, in EVANS, II. Maréchal, Guillaume, Morte de Henri II d'Angleterre, in CLÉDAT, 253–256, Murder of Prince Arthur in Rouen Castle, in EVANS, IV. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Becket.

SECTION 20

Richard I, 1189–1199

Summary. Character of Richard. — The Third Crusade: cause; Richard's exploits; his quarrels and failure; capture and ransom. — Influences of the crusades. — Return of Richard; campaigns on the continent; the Château Gaillard; death. — Administration in England: effects of the King's absences; working of Henry's machinery; William Longchamp, Hubert Walter, Geoffrey Fitz Peter; sale of offices, charters, and privileges; taxation; constitutional significance of the reign.

Sources — Individual Works. BEHÂ ED-DÎN, Life of Saladin (Palestine Pilgrims, no. 32), xcviii, 242–243; cii–clxxxii, 248–409; map (Palestine, 1187), end of vol. DEVIZES, Richard I, 1–78. FABYAN, Chronicles, 293–310. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 1. HOVEDON, Annals, II, 117–455. Koran. VITRY, Jerusalem (Palestine Pilgrims, no. 31), 93–119, map (Syria, 1180), end of vol. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 305–310.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 29–33. ARCHER, T. A., Crusade of Richard I (Eng. Contemp.). BIGELOW, 279–286 (Latin). Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1189–1199. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, I, 1–9. Chronicles of the Crusades, 1–64 (RICHARD OF DEVIZES), 65–339 (GEOFFREY DE VINSAUF'S Chron. of Richard I's Crusade). COLBY, 66–70. HALLIWELL, Kings, I, 1–9; cf. introd., v–xxxv. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 135. HOLINSHED, II, 202–272; V, 302–304 (Scot.); VI, 181–211 (Ire.). JACOBS, J., 99–190, passim; 276–281, passim; 385–392. LEE, G. C., 147–151. Nicolas, Navy, I, app., 424–427 (Latin). STANTON, 25–27, 52–53. STUBBS, 249–267. University of Pa., I, no. 4, pp. 20–21; II, no. 1, p. 9.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 108–112. ARCHER and KINGSFORD, Crusades, 305–348. BATESON, Mediæval Eng. (Nations), Part II, vii–xii, 140–280, passim. CHEYNEY, England, viii, 171–172. COX, J. W., Crusades (Epochs), 110–135. CREIGHTON, L., England, 1066–1216, Book IV, 90–98. EMERTON, Mediæval Eur., 377–380. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 159–171. GIBBON, Roman Empire, abr., II, 231–236. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 94–99 (YONGE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 112–115; illus. ed., I, 213–220. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 39–40. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), iii, 39–48. LINGARD, England, abr., 114–120. MOMBERT, Crusades, vii, 130–170; cf. rest of vol.; maps, 48, 294 [Bibl.]. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 97–102.

OMAN, England, ix, 114–122. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book III, ii, 157–166. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xv, 187–200. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., II, 224–274. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, v, 106–117. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 110–136. TERRY, B., England, 230–244. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, v, 95–102. TOUT, Empire and Papacy (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 295–312. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), ix, 136–139. WRONG, British Nation, 107–109. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 181–198.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), xvii–xviii, 358–386. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 209–214. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., xxii, 365–368, 376–377. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 115–125; map, Crusades, end of vol. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 103–109. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 106–118. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 58–64. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 482–514. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Giraldus (Cambrensis), William of Longchamp, Richard I. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 149–153. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, v, 459–466. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. III, 323–332. GIBBON, Roman Empire, VI, 339–354. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 183–189. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, ix–x, 539–583. HUME, D., England, I, x, 396–427 (cf. note S, 596). KNIGHT, England, I, xxii, 313–331. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 101–106. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 801. LAVISSE, Histoire de France, III, Part I, 102–121. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 321–330, 628–632. LINGARD, England, II, 241–293. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 62–68. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 364–376. MILMAN, Christianity, IV, Book VIII, 427–458. MUIR, Mahomet and Islam, whole vol.; map, 1. MUNRO and SELLERY, Mediæval Civilization, 248–256, 269–276, passim (Crusades). NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, v, 98–126. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, II, vii–viii, 273–387. NORGATE, John Lackland, ii, 24–63; map, 27. PAULI, England (German ed.), III, 200–292. PEARSON, England, I, xxxii, 547–569. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, xv–xxii, 262–376. ROUND, Commune of London, Studies IX–XI, 201–260. SISMONDI, Histoire de Français, VI, xxi–xxii, 65–247. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 479–481. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 300–334 (Berengaria of Navarre). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, xii, 533–551. STUBBS, Introductions, 89–172 (Chronicle of Henry II, and Richard I, known as Benedict of Peterborough. Also in Rolls Ser.), 310–438 (Memorials of Reign of Richard I. Also in Rolls Ser.). SYBEL, History and Literature of the Crusades, Part I, iv, 95–127. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 358–363. TRAILL, Social Eng., I,

262–264, 312–314. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, ii, 9–18. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 324–425.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). ADAMS, G. B., England, 1066–1216, app., 448–458. BIGELOW, Placita, xlvi–lv. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 348–351, 659–661. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, consult index, 2. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, footnotes. NORGATE, John Lackland, footnotes. PAULI, England, III, app., 857–897. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, 516–524. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. STUBBS, Introductions, 89–172, 310–438. SYBEL, History and Literature of the Crusades, Part I, iv, 95–127. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. FRITH, HENRY, Under Bayard's Banner. London, 1886. [B. P. L.] George a Greene, Pindar of the Town of Wakefield (London, Ballard, 1706), in THOMS' Early English Prose Romances, II, 153–215. London, Nattali & Bond, 1858. HENTY, G. A., The Boy Knight who Won his Spurs Fighting with King Richard of England. Boston, 1833. [B. P. L.] HEWLETT, MAURICE, The Life and Death of Richard Yea-and-Nay. London, Macmillan, 1900. JAMES, G. P. R., Forest Days. Routledge, 1843. [B.] JONSON, BEN, The Sad Shepherd: or, a tale of Robin Hood, in his Works, VI. London, 1816. MEAKIN, N. M., The Assassins. 1902. [B.] MUDDOCK, J. E., Maid Marion and Robin Hood; a romance of old Sherwood Forest. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1900. PAIN, BARRY, The Romantic History of Robin Hood. Harper, 1898. [B.] PEACOCK, T., Maid Marion. Macmillan, 1895. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Ivanhoe. Boston, Dana. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Talisman. London, Macmillan, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BURGES, SIR J. B., Richard the First; a poem. London, 1800. [B. P. L.] BURGOYNE, JOHN, Richard Cœur de Lion; an historical romance, in London Stage, III. GREENE, ROBERT, The Pleasant Conceyted Comedie of George-a-Greene, the Tinner of Wakefield, in GREENE & PEELE. HEMANS, F. D., The Troubadours and Richard Cœur de Lion; Cœur de Lion at the Bier of his Father; Crusader's Return; Crusader's War-song, in her Works. MUNDAY, ANTHONY, The Downfall of Robert, Earle of Huntington, afterward called Robin Hood of Merrie Sherwodde, in DODSLEY, Collection. Richard I; a princely song of King Richard Cordelion, and of his bold courage and lamentable death, in EVANS, II. Richard I; lament of Richard during his imprisonment, in BATES, 67–69. Richard I; song by Richard the First, Cœur de Lion, written during

his imprisonment in the Tenebreuse, or Black Tower, in EVANS, IV. Robin Hood, Ballads of, in EVANS, II; Percy, Folio MSS., I. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Crusader's Return (from Ivanhoe). TENNYSON, ALFRED, The Foresters, Robin Hood and Maid Marion; a drama. London, Macmillan, 1892.

SECTION 21

John, 1199–1216

Summary. Succession of John rather than of Arthur; character of John; previous career. — Loss of continental provinces: policy of Philip Augustus; forfeiture of John's fiefs; capture and disappearance of Arthur; loss of the Angevin possessions; battle of Bouvines, 1214; effects upon England. — Quarrel with the Pope: John's loss of good councillors; the disputed election of archbishop; the papal decision, Stephen Langton; deadlock between Pope and King; the interdict; further papal measures; John's unpopularity; his surrender to the Pope. — Revolt against the King: causes of complaint; the Council of St. Albans, 1213; preparation of the barons' demands; Army of God and Holy Church; granting of the Great Charter; its claims to importance; important provisions; John's attempt at revocation; civil war and invitation to Louis; death of John. — Summary of the period, 1154–1216.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 310–323. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 2–3. Magna Carta, Reprint of, by Stubbs (Latin). Magna Carta, Facsimiles (Latin).

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 34–52. BÉMONT, Chartes, 15–44 (Latin, French comments; cf. app., 113–114; introd., xvi–xxvi, xlviii–lxi, lxx–lxxvi). BLACKSTONE, Great Charter, 1–26. Calendar, Doc. in France, 918–1206; see passim for 1199–1206. Calendar, Doc., Ire., 1171–1307, I, 13–110. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, I, 9–46. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 1. COLBY, 70–78. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 25–26 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 13–16 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 73–81. HALLIWELL, I, 10. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 135–148, 337–344, 430–432. HILL, 9–26 (cf. 27–33). HOLINSHED, II, 272–340; V, 304–306 (Scot.); VI, 211–232 (Ire.). JACOBS, J., 199–241, 283–293. KENDALL, 72–78. LEE, G. C., 155–180. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, app., 569–580. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, app., 456–462 (cf. 435–456). ROBINSON, Readings, I, x–xi, 209–212, 231–238 [Bibl.]. STUBBS, 268–314 (Latin). THOMSON, Magna Charta, 49–104; cf. notes, 159–328, passim. WRIGHT,

Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 1–14. The text of the *Magna Carta* is also to be found in the following works: AMOS, Government, 189–201. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, App. A, 371–383. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 801–807. MACY, Constitution, 487–497. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 5, pp. 1–13. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, 479–485 (Latin). SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, 551–557.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 226–227, 239–240. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 112–121; map, 116. BISHOP, Pictures, 98–103 (KNIGHT). CHEYNEY, England, viii, 174–184. CREASY, English Const., 118–147. CREIGHTON, L., England, 1066–1216, Book V, 98–113. CREIGHTON, L., Government, iv, 23–30. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., vi, 55–72. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), viii, 127–134. EMERTON, Mediæval Eur., 329–332. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 173–185. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 99–105 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 115–131; illus. ed., I, 231–246. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 41–45. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, iv, 38–61. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), iv, 48–59. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 98–100. LINGARD, England, abr., 120–132. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 102–108. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 278–281. OMAN, England, ix, 122–133. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book III, iii, 167–181. RANSOME, Government, vi, 55–63. ROBINSON, Western Eur.; *see Sect. 22*. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., II, 275–400. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, vi, 118–144. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 136–161. TERRY, B., England, 245–265. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, v–vi, 102–113. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xi, 156–162; map, 157. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 96–103 (PEARSON). WRONG, British Nation, 109–115. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 198–225.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., Critical Period of Eng. Const. Hist., in *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1900, V, 643–658. ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), xix–xxi, 390–447. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 61–79 (Alexander II). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 214–234. BALLARD, Boroughs, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 93–104. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 1–11. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 110–123 [Bibl.]. BLACKSTONE, Great Charter, pp. i–lxxvi. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 126–140. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 109–116. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 119–126. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 515–546. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Arthur (of Brittany), Randulph de Blundevill, Hubert de Burgh, Robert Fitzwalter, John, Hugh de Lacy, Stephen Langton, Llywelyn, Pandulf. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 153–157. FREEMAN,

Norman Conquest, V, 466–481. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. IV, 332–444. GNEIST, Constitution, I, 294–311. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 15–17. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 189–249. HALL, H., An Unknown Charter of Liberties, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 326–335. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, xi–xii, 584–761. HOZIER, Invasions, I, ix, 168–178, passim. HUME, D., England, I, xi, 428–478. JENKS, E., Magna Carta, in *Independent Rev.*, Nov., 1904, IV, 260–273. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, viii–ix, 282–288. KNIGHT, England, I, xxiii, 332–351. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 107–148, 236–242 (Origin of Parliament). LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 801–807; III, 1759–1760 (Ire.); IV, 2843 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, III, Part I, 122–143, 158–165, 251–259. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 632–641. LINGARD, England, II, 295–376; app., 623–626. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. I, 68–73. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 377–425. MILMAN, Christianity, V, Book IX, 14–59. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, vi–vii, 127–174. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, II, ix, 388–430. PAULI, England (German ed.), III, 293–487. PAULI, Montfort, introd., 1–11. PEARSON, England, II, i–iv, 1–119. PROTHERO, An Unknown Charter of Liberties, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 117–121. RAMSAY, J. H., Angevin Empire, xxiii–xxxi, 377–515. RANKE, England, I, 47–57. ROUND, Commune of London, Studies XII–XIII, 261–288. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 482–484. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, ii, 81–109. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 335–363 (Isabella). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, 551–583; II, 1–18. STUBBS, Introductions, 439–487 (Walter of Coventry. Also in Rolls Ser.). TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 363–394. THOMSON, Magna Charta, 1–48; cf. 461–554. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 264–267, 317–319. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book II, i, 205–251. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, iv, 77–131. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, 426–471. *Biographical:* JOHN: Norgate, John Lackland, iii, 64–286; map (Ire.), 151; Notes I, II, 287–293. LANGDON: Maurice.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 22, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, FREEMAN, LIEBERMANN, NORGATE, PAULI, RAMSAY, STUBBS, and TAYLOR, as in Sect. 20; also: BÉMONT, Chartes, introd., xvi–xxvi. GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, 168. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 659–661. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, 590–596. NORGATE, John Lackland, iii–vii, 64–293, footnotes. RANKE, England, notes, etc. STUBBS, Introductions, 439–487 (Walter of Coventry. Also in Rolls Ser.). THOMSON, Magna Charta, 394–460.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BROOKS, E. S., Storied Holidays. [Contains April Fool's day; also, Diccon the Footboy, and the wise fools of Gotham.] Boston, Lathrop. EDGAR, J. G., Runnymede and Lincoln Fair. 1866. [B.] MILLER, THOMAS, Royston Gower. Colburn, 1838. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Ivanhoe. Boston, Dana. YONGE, C. M., The Constable's Tower: or, the times of the Magna Charta. New York, Whittaker, 1891.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BALE, JOHN, Kynge Johan, a play, in MANLY, I. CIBBER, COLLEY, Papal Tyranny in the Reign of King John; a tragedy, in his Works. DRAITON, MICHAELL, King John to Matilda; Matilda to King John, in his Works, 185–192, 192–199. King John and the Bishop, in CHILD, I. SHAKESPERE, WILLIAM, History of the Life and Death of King John. WATKINS, JOHN, Runnymede: or, the Magna Charta; a tragedy. London, 1846. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 22

State of Society, 1066–1216

Summary. Norman feudalism: feudal land tenure; tenants in chief, sub-tenants; fealty and homage; feudal services; feudal rights (aids, relief, wardship, marriage, forfeiture and escheat); feudal powers of government; comparison with so-called Saxon feudalism. — The Norman development of the state. — The Norman Church: church organization; canon law; Benedictines and Cistercians; monastic rules; power and influence of the clergy. — Literature of the Norman period; literary revival under Henry II; growth of learning, Oxford. — Architecture and building: ecclesiastical; military; Westminster Hall. — Growth of trade and towns; rural and town life; London.

Sources — Individual Works. Customs of London, pp. xiii–lii, 1–300, passim. HUNTINGDON, Chronicle, 301–319. MALMESBURY, Chronicle, 355–423.

Sources — Collections. BARNARD, Strongbow (Eng. Contemp.), 146–192. BAUMGARTEN, Papal Letters Relating to Eng., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 531–541. BREWER, I, 19–24, 110–113, 168–171; II, 431–435. BUTLER, I, 115–118, 189–191; XI, 46–61, 235–244, 293–300. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, VI, passim. Catalog, Ancient Deeds, 4 vols., passim. Commission on Hist. MSS., Reports (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). HADDAN and STUBBS, I, 302–388; app., 634–667; II, 10–50, 142–172; app., 173–285. JACOBS, J., 15–421, passim. JONES, II, no. 5, pp. 74–88; no. 7, pp.

106–120; no. 8, pp. 122–134; no. 10, pp. 150–164. PALGRAVE, SIR F., Commonwealth, Part II, i–xxvii, clxiii–clxv, clxxvi–cxciv, ccccxliv–ccccliii. ROBINSON, Readings, I, ix, 171–191; xv, 312–342; xix, 431–432, 439–443 [Bibl.]. STOW, London, Morley ed., 22–29; Thoms ed., 207–216 (Fitzstephen's description of London). University of Pa., I, no. 2, p. 4; II, no. 1, p. 33; no. 3; III, no. 2, pp. 6–7; no. 5, pp. 31–32; IV, no. 3, pp. 24–29, 32–33; no. 4, pp. 7–21, passim. WRIGHT, Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 14–19.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, ix, 194–226; xi, 258–278; xiv, 339–356. ARCHER and KINGSFORD, Crusades, 49–92, 305–348. ARMITAGE, English Nation, x, 126–143; xiv–xv, 201–244 [Bibl.]. BATESON, Mediæval Eng. (Nations), Part I, i–vi, 1–139. BECKETT, W. H., English Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), i–iii, 3–20; v, 31–40; map at beginning. BISHOP, Pictures, 84–98 (SCOTT). BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), i, 1–14. CHEYNEY, England, vii, 102–106, 125–129, 132–143; viii, 148–161, 173–174. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., i–v, 15–134, passim [Bibl.]. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 109–114. CREASY, English Const., 52–84. CREIGHTON, L., England, 1066–1216, Book II, 41–58. CREIGHTON, L., Government, ii, 9–17. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., v, 44–54. DURUY, Middle Ages, 222–233, 273–289, 305–357. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), vii, 105–126. EMERTON, Mediæval Eur., 240–269, 446–462, 478–592. FEILDEN, Constitutional Hist., 173–174, 187–191, 208–214, 322–324; app., 128–130. FINNEMORE, Social Eng., 36–71. FREEMAN, Short Hist. of the Norman Conquest, 134–156. GAIRDNER, Chroniclers, England, ii–iv, 49–198. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period II, i–iii, 10–39 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, v–vii, 65–108; maps, 66, 84. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 105–109 (BREWER). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 83–87, 90–98, 103–104, 117–121; illus. ed., I, 154–163, 168–185, 195–197, 221–229. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 77–95, 171–209. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, iv, 38–61. JALKSON, European Progress, 45–66, passim; maps. JOHNSON, A. H., Normans (Epochs), 234–251; tables, 253–259. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 93–97, 101–106. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 26–43. MACY, Constitution, Part II, x–xiii, 117–168. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MOMBERT, Crusades, passim [Bibl.]. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 22–57. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 75–85. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), ii, 24–58. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), i, 1–20. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 222–227, 260–268. OMAN, England, 72–75. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, vii, 261–318.

RIDEING, London, i, 11–27. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xvi, 201–215; xviii–xix, 233–273. SEWELL and YONGE, European Hist., I, 80–97 (PEARSON). STEPHENS, W. R. W., Hildebrand (Epochs of Church Hist.), passim. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 1–10; map, title-page. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), vii, 95–113; x, 141–154; maps, 94, 142, 150. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 31–43 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., ii–iv, 26–74. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, Part II, vii, 49–54; xii, 86–93 [Bibl.].

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ADAMS, G. B., England, A.D. 1066–1216 (Political Hist. of Eng., II), i, 14–23; ii, 38–50; xv, 316–326; xviii, 386–389. Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. *Archæological Journal*, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 158–171. BARNARD, Middle Ages, 7–10, 26–32, 60–67, 91–104, 121–127, 162–164, 195–210, 223–231, 303–307, 334–336. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 73–95. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., xviii, 290–303; xxvii, 456–470, 476 (table); xxxi, 525–557. BIRCH, W. DE G., Domesday Book. COBBE, Norman Kings, 361–373. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 547–669. CUTTS, Middle Ages, 1–310. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Gilbert Crispin, Geoffrey (of Monmouth), Gilbert (of Sempringham), Guy (of Warwick), Henry (of Blois), Roger (of Hoveden), John (of Salisbury), Walter Map or Mapes, Peter (of Blois). ESSENWEIN, Kulturhistorischer Bilderatlas, II, Mittelalter, passim. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 159–175. FREEMAN, William Rufus, I, 3–9; II, 459–691. GASQUET, Essays, Essays I–II, 1–62. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 156–157, 170–175, 195–229. GUIZOT, Civilization, Second Course, Lect. VII, 33–45; Lects. IX–X, 62–91, passim. GUIZOT, Civilisation en France, III, 310–335, Leçon 13. HOZIER, Invasions, I, viii, 152–167. HUME, D., England, I, App. II, 479–514. LANG, Scotland, I, v, 88–119. LANGLOIS, England and France, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, V, 259–263. LIEBERMANN, Population, 1164, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 744–747. LINGARD, England, I, 468–492, 508–511; App. I, 547–549; II, 54–61, 95–97, 208–225. LITTLE, Mediæval Wales, passim. MAITLAND, F. W., Domesday, Essays I, III, 1–219, 357–520. MAITLAND, S. R., Dark Ages. MUNRO and SELLERY, Mediæval Civilization, 18–33, 129–136, 153–201, 240–256, 269–276, passim. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, II, x, 431–492. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and Eng., I, 720–721; III, 591–647; IV, 126–219. PEARSON, England, I, xxxiii–xxxvi, 570–650. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., ii, 11–28. ROBERTSON, E. W., Early Scot., I, vi–xiii, 125–444; II, app., 185–523, passim. SKENE, Celtic Scot., III, Book III, ii, 42–89; viii, 284–307. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lects. V–

VI, 115–174, passim. STUBBS, Introductions, 35–88 (Ralph de Diceto. Also in Rolls Ser.). TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 319–388. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, v, 132–146. WRIGHT, Biographia, II, pp. ix–xxiii. 2. *English Municipal History.* BESANT, London, 42–56. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), i, 12–24; ii, 28–34; map, frontispiece. BURROWS, Cinque-Ports (Historic Towns), iv, 62–84; map. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), ii, 23–38. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), viii–xi, 76–103; plan, 67. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), iii, 42–72. FREEMAN, Towns and Districts, passim. GREEN, J. R., Oxford Studies, 1–25. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), iii–iv, 31–52. HUNT, W., Bristol (Historic Towns), i–ii, 1–41; plan, 1. KITCHIN, G. W., Winchester (Historic Towns), vi–x, 47–111; map, 72. LOFTIE, London I, iv, 76–120; map, 120. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), ii–iii, 28–57. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 7–8. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), iv, 50–61; map, end of vol. 3. *Ireland.* FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book I, i, Sects. I–IV, 2–28. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book I, vii to Book II, ii, 162–252.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 67–88. HALL, H., Court Life. HODGETTS, Middle Ages, passim. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, iii, 48–65; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. WRIGHT, Manners, 80–119. WRIGHT, Womankind, vi–viii, 87–131, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* ARMITAGE, E., Norman Castles, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 209–245, 417–455. COMPAYRÉ, Abelard, Part I, i, 3–23. FOWKE, Bayeux Tapestry, 1–13, 135–173. HASKINS, Mediæval Students, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 203–229. HOLLAND, T. E., Origin of Oxford, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 238–249. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., xxxiv–xxxv, 452–478, passim. JESSOPP, Essays, vi, 263–301, passim. LYTE, Oxford, i, 1–15. OMAN, Art of War, 229–350. RASHDALL, Universities, I, 1–22, 271–299; II, 322–360. ZIMMER, Irish Element in Med. Culture, passim. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ALLEN, W. F., Essays, 300–330. ASHLEY, Economic Hist., I. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 635–649; 4th ed., 641–655. DEL MAR, Monetary Systems, iii, 94–112; ix–xi, 198–253, passim. GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, x–xii, 133–181. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. MACPHERSON, D., Commerce, I, 302–381. MAURER, Markenverfassung, passim. MAURICE, Leaders, II, i, 1–50. POLLOCK, Lectures, v, 112–146. PROTHERO, Farming, i, 1–16. SEEBOHM, English Village Community, 82–104; plates, 86. SEEBOHM, Villainage in Eng. (VINOGRADOFF), in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 444–465. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, ii, 18–31; xv, passim (Scot.); xvi, passim (Ire.); xviii, passim (Wales); xx.

4. *Religion.* BÖHMER, Kirche u. Staat. BUTLER, Fathers, VIII, 70–71. CHURTON, Early Church, xvi–xix, 297–379. CLARK, Anglican Reformation, ii–iii, 12–27. CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, xi–xv, xvii, 125–176, 186–200, passim. COOKE, Miss, Cistercians, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 625–676. ECKENSTEIN, Woman under Monasticism, vi, 184–221. FOSBROKE, Monachism, passim. FOXE, Martyrs, Cumming ed., I, 232–357. FREEMAN, Wells, Lects. II–III, 42–161, passim. FROUDE, Studies, Second Ser., 54–85; Fourth Ser., II, 54–85. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, i, 1–15. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, ix–xi, 222–282. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, II, i, 1–72. HUNT, W., English Church, v–vii, 77–145. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, iv, 66–93. LEA, Sacerdotal Celibacy, xvi, 268–284. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, 100–131; also in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 641–672; 1897, XII, 625–658. MILMAN, Christianity, III, Book VII, 361–394; IV, Book VIII, 149–225. MOELLER, Christian Church, II, Third period, iv, 346–360; vi, 368–381, PAULI, Old England, ii, 30–72 (Monks and mendicant friars), passim. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., I, Book II, 61–83. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, vii–viii, 132–155; xi, 198–220. STOKES, Celtic Church, Lects. XVI–XVII, 307–349. TOUT, Empire and Papacy (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 120–150, 198–220. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, iii, 58–78. *Biographical:* ANSELM: Church, R. W., passim. Rule, I, passim.

5. *Government and Law.* ADDISON, G. C., Knights Templars, especially iii–vi, 40–344. DIGBY, Real Property, Part I, i, 22–51. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 13–30; app., 227–228 (Saladin tithe, Latin). FERRIS, Financial Relations of Knights Templars, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1902, VIII, 1–17. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 101–123. FOSS, Judges, see especially 393–394 (Lanfranc); 412–413 (Longchamp); 431–432 (Walter Map). GAUTIER, La Chevalerie, passim. GNEIST, English Const., I, 115–344. GNEIST, Parliament, ii, 42–121. GUIZOT, Essais, Essai VI, i–ii, 315–356. HASKINS, Early Norman Jury, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1903, VIII, 613–640. LAPSLEY, Durham, i, 1–30; app., 313–316. LEA, Superstition and Force, 61–91, 118–128, 252–266, 304–311, 328–333. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim (includes documents). NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part III, 31–68; Part IV, 75–98 (Scot.). NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part I, i, 17–20. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, 1–17. PALGRAVE, F., Commonwealth, ii, 55–61; viii–ix, 239–301. PIKE, Crime in Eng., I, 96–169; notes, 447–458. PIKE, Lords, ii–vi, ix, xiv, passim. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, Book I, ii–iv, 41–114. ROUND, Commune of London, Study IV, 62–96 (Origin of the exchequer). SCRUTTON, Roman Law, Part I, i–viii, 3–66 [Bibl.]. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book I, iii, 54–65.

STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., I, 269–481; 584–682. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 334–357. WAKEMAN and HASSALL, Essays, II, 45–112 (W. J. ASHLEY).

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., DAVENPORT, DEL MAR, FAIRHOLT, FISHER, GARNIER, GAUTIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, HYDE, MONROE, MUNRO and SELLERY, POTTHAST, RAND, SMEDT, and STAMMHAMMER, as in Sect. 14; also: ADAMS, G. B., England, 1066–1216, app., 448–458. BARNARD, Middle Ages, close of each chapter. BECKETT, W. H., English Reformation, 306. BIRCH, Domesday Book, xv, 315–328. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, 402–408. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 71–79, 87–95. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. GAIRDNER, *see Modern Accounts, Group I, above.* GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 121–122. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), 377–380. HOZIER, Invasions, 152. HURST, Literature of Theology, 363–364. LANG, Scotland, close of each chapter. LAPSLEY, Durham, 338–346. LITTLE, Mediæval Wales, pp. v–vii. MOELLER, Christian Church, 346–358, 368–381. MORLEY, H., English Writers, III. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland, 355–356. NORGATE, Angevin Kings, footnotes. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, footnotes. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 1–3. SCRUTTON, Roman Law, pp. xiii–xvi. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. STUBBS, Introductions, 35–88 (Ralph de Diceto. Also in Rolls Ser.). TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., close of each chapter. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose. HEWLETT, MAURICE, The Forest Lovers. Macmillan, 1898. PYLE, HOWARD, Merry Adventures of Robin Hood. New York, Scribner, 1883. [B.] Robin Hood, in THOMS' Romances, II, 91–137. *See Sect. 20.* Tom a Lincoln, the Red Rose Knight, in THOMS' Romances, II, 219–261.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Anglo-Norman Drinking Song, in EVANS, IV. Song of the Strange Lives of Two Young Princes of England, who became Shepherds . . ., in EVANS, II.

III. ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVINS FROM 1216 TO 1399

SECTION 23

Henry III, 1216–1272

Summary. Henry's character and ability; chief characteristics of his reign. — Henry's minority, 1216–1227; William Marshall; close of the civil war; Peter des Roches; Pandulf; Hubert de Burgh; confirmations of the Great Charter; repression of foreigners. — Henry's personal government: foreign favourites; royal marriages; relations with the papacy; papal representatives in England; Italians in English church positions; Prince Edmund declared King of Sicily; growth of the power of the Great Council. — Simon of Montfort and Prince Edward: early career of Simon of Montfort; the Provisions of Oxford, 1258; The Mise of Amiens; the Barons' Wars; Lewes, 1264; the Parliament of 1265; Evesham, 1265; Dictum of Kenilworth, 1267; Edward in the Seventh Crusade.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 323–369. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 3–4. PARIS, MATTHEW, English Hist., 3 vols. ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI, Little Flowers. WESTMINSTER, Flowers, II, viii–xx, 129–457; cf. I, 1–566 and II, 1–129. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 317–353.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 52–68. BÉMONT, Chartes, 45–75 (Latin, French comments; cf. introd., pp. xxvi–xxxii, lxi–lxx). BÉMONT, Simon de Montfort, 363–380 (Latin and French). BLACKSTONE, Great Charter, 27–79. Calendar, Doc., Ire., 1171–1307, I, 110–480; II, 1–162. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, I, 46–444. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 1–2. Close Rolls, 1227–1231, 1 vol. (Latin). COBBETT, Trials, I, 13–22. COLBY, Sources, 78–87. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 26–27 (Latin). GOULD, BARING-, IV, 49–58; XIII, 349–368. HALLIWELL, I, 10–15. HOLINSHED, II, 340–477; V, 306–320 (Scot.). HUTTON, Henry III (Eng. Contemp.), 5–148. HUTTON, Simon de Montfort (Eng. Contemp.), 5–169. KENDALL, 84–89. LEE, G. C., 181–182. MCKECHNIE, Magna Carta, app.,

580–589. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, app., 427–430 (Latin), 463–465 (tr.). Patent Rolls, 1216–1232, 2 vols. (Latin). STANTON, 141–143. Statutes at Large, I, 1–41. STUBBS, 316–425. THOMSON, Magna Charta, 105–144, 329–336; cf. notes, 159–328, 337–368, passim. University of Pa., I, no. 4, p. 24; II, no. 1, p. 10; IV, no. 4, p. 17. WRIGHT, Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 19–27, 36–46, 56–127.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 123–136. BISHOP, Pictures, 103–108 (GREEN). CHEYNEY, England, ix, 186–187, 204–209. CREASY, English Const., 148–211. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., vi, 55–72. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), viii–ix, 134–172. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 185–208. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, iii, 28–39; plan, 35. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 110–113 (PROTHERO). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 131–168, passim; illus. ed., I, 266–278, 289–322; map, Welsh Wars, 310. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 46–49. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), v, 59–80; map, 74. LINGARD, England, abr., 133–148. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 108–114. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 281–283. OMAN, England, x, 134–147. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book III, iv, 182–200. RANSOME, Government, vi, 63–67. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xvii, 216–232. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 1–9. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, vii, 145–164. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 161–211. TERRY, B., England, 266–293. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, vii, 113–124. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xi, 162–168. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 116–121 (GARDINER); map, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 115–120. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 226–263.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 64–79 (Alexander II); 79–106 (Alexander III). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 236–266. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 11–21. BLAAUW, Barons' War. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 141–170. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book II, iii, 110–132; map, 126. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 116–122. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 127–161. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, i, 64–83. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 671–688. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Aymer (de Valence), Humphrey de Bohun, Edmund, Eleanor (of Provence), Robert Grosseteste, Henry III, Edmund of Lancaster, Llywelyn, Margaret, Simon of Montfort, Matthew Paris. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 157–191. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 182–183. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 481–488. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sects. IV–VI, 344–369. GILSON, The Parliament of 1264, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1901, XVI, 469–500. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 17–24. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 250–312.

GREEN, M. A. E., Princesses, II, 1–169, 270–274. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, III, ii–iv, 103–303. HUME, D., England, I, xii, 515–589. JESSOPP, Essays, i, 1–52 (Coming of the friars). JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, x, 289–295. KNIGHT, England, I, xxiv–xxv, 352–382. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 148–153, 178–235, 242–252. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 807–809; III, 1759–1760 (Ire.); IV, 2843–2844 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 386–389, 641–651. LINGARD, England, II, 377–477, 497–503. LOFTIE, London, I, v, 121–155. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. III, 155–246; maps, 155, 229. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, 158–179. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 425–487. MILMAN, Christianity, VI, Book XI, 41–117. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, viii–ix, 175–263. NORGATE, Condemnation of John, 1202, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XIV, 53–67. PAULI, England (German ed.), III, 488–856. PAULI, Old England, ii, 30–72 (Monks and mendicant friars). PEARSON, England, II, v–viii, 120–285. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, Book I, vi, 153–204. RICHARDSON, O. H., National Movement in the Reign of Henry III. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 484–496; map, 496. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, iii, 110–141. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 364–426 (Eleanor of Provence). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., II, 18–106. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 394–405. TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), i–vi, 1–135. TOUT, Wales and the March, in TOUT and TAIT's Essays, 76–136; maps, 76, 135. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 391–415. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book II, ii–iii, 252–344. *Biographical:* EDWARD I: Jenks (Heroes), iv–vii, 70–157 (cf. i–iii, 1–69) [Bibl.]. Seeley, Greatest of Plantagenets, i–iv, 1–89. Tout (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–iii, 1–44. MONTFORT: Bémont, 1–261. Creighton, M., Simon de Montfort, whole vol.; maps, end of vol. Gardiner, Biographies, 3–43 (Simon de Montfort). Pauli. Prothero. ST. FRANCIS: Alger, A. L., Little Flowers of St. Francis, pp. v–xiii.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). BÉMONT, Chartes, introd., xxvi–xxxii. BÉMONT, Simon de Montfort, introd., i–xxvii. BLAAUW, Barons' War, xi–xvi. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, notes and app. HUTTON, Simon de Montfort, 170–182. HUTTON, Henry III, 149–156. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 409–410, 659–661. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen; consult index, 2. PAULI, England, III, app., 857–897. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, footnotes. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. THOMSON, Magna Charta, 394–460. TOUT, England, 1216–1377, app., 443–464.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CRAKE, Rev. A. D., The House of Walderne. New York, Young, 1886. [B.] EDGAR, J. G., How I Won my Spurs. 1863. [B.] FOSTER, A. J., and CUTHELL, E. C., The Robber Baron of Bedford Castle. 1892. [B.] LEIGHTON, ROBERT, The Thirsty Sword; a story of the Norse invasion of Scotland, 1262–1263. New York, Scribner, 1892. PICKERING, E., A Stout English Bowman. Blackie, 1897. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DANTE ALIGHIERI, Harry of England, in Purgatory, Canto VII, last lines. EDISON, J. S., King Henry III, a play. London, 1840. [B. P. L.] GREENE, ROBERT, The Honorable Historie of Frier Bacon and Frier Bongay, in WARD, Old English Drama. GRINDROD, CHARLES, King Henry III, in his Plays. [B. P. L.] WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, The Borderers.

SECTION 24

Edward I, 1272–1307

Summary. Character and training of Edward. — Parliament: introduction into it of the middle classes; representation: the Parliament of 1295; houses of lords and commons; statutes affecting maladministration, debts, entails, subinfeudation, judicial procedure, militia and police, church lands, church courts, revenue. — Expulsion of the Jews, 1290. — Confirmation of the charters. — Conquest of Wales: Llewellyn; annexation of Wales; the "Prince of Wales." — The Scottish Succession; the Maid of Norway; Baliol; Bruce; Award of Norham; Scottish War of Independence; Wallace and Bruce; Falkirk; campaigns in Scotland. — Quarrel with the papacy: Boniface VIII and the bull *Clericis laicos;* answers of Philip and Edward; submission of the Church. — Relations with France and Flanders; Courtrai.

Sources — Individual Works. BARBOUR, The Bruce, I, Books I–VIII, 1–207. FABYAN, Chronicles, 384–407. WESTMINSTER, Flowers, II, xxi, 458–496. WORCESTER, Chronicle, 353–411.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 68–92. AMOS, Government, 202–203. BÉMONT, Chartes, 76–112 (Latin, French comments; cf. introd., xxxiii–xlviii). BLACKSTONE, Great Charter, 80–86. Calendar, Close Rolls, 1272–1288, 2 vols. Calendar, Doc., Ire., 1171–1307, II, 162 to end of vol. Calendar, Letter-Books of London, Book A, whole vol.; Book B, 1–281, passim (cf. i–xvi); Book C, 1–154 (cf. i–xxvii). Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, I, 444–618 (cf. app., 619–621); II, 1–34. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1272–1307, 4 vols. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 2–3. COBBETT, I, 21–24.

COLBY, 87–92. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 27–29 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 16–19 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 81–95. HALLIWELL, I, 15–23. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 148–149, 432–437. HILL, 34–37 (cf. 37–41), 43–45 (cf. 45–48). HOLINSHED, II, 478–546; V, 320–342 (Scot.); VI, 235–243 (Ire.). KENDALL, 89–91. LEE, G. C., 182–194. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 5, pp. 13–15. RILEY, London, 3–62. ROBINSON, Readings, I, xi, 238–241 [Bibl.]. Rotuli Parl., I, 1–270, 460–479, passim (Latin and French). Statutes at Large, I, 42–177. STUBBS, 426–513. THOMSON, Magna Charta, 145–158, 369–375; cf. notes, 159–328, 376–393, passim. WRIGHT, Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 128–133, 137–148, 155–195, 206–240, 273–323.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 240–241. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 136–156; map, 139. ARCHER and KINGSFORD, Crusades, 390–407. CHEYNEY, England, ix, 209–226; map, 223. CREIGHTON, L., Government, v, 31–36. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 132–144; maps, 135, 138. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), x–xi, 173–217. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 208–224. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, iv, 40–46. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 126–132 (SCOTT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 168–207; illus. ed., I, 345–368; map, 350. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 50–54 [Bibl.]. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), vi, 80–97; map, 84. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 107–112. LINGARD, England, abr., 149–165. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 44–65. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 114–121. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 283–288. OMAN, England, xi, 148–170. RANNIE, Constitution, v, 56–65. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, i, 205–227; tables, 202–203; maps, 204, 215. RANSOME, Government, vii, 68–73. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, vii, 261–345. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 9–13. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, viii, 165–201. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 212–263. TERRY, B., England, 294–333. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part II, viii, 124–134; Part III, Book I, i, 137–142. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xii, 171–183; map, 170. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 121–125 (PEARSON). WRONG, British Nation, 120–130. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 264–320.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ABRAHAMS, Expulsion of the Jews, A.D. 1290. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 402–409 (Bruce, 1210–1295); I, 409–422 (Bruce, 1274–1329); III, 327–332 (Earl of Moray); III, 598–601 (Wallace). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 266–298. BAIN, The Edwards in Scot., Lect. I, 1–19, passim; Lects. II–IV, 20–59. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 113–130. BLACK, J. G., Edward I and Gascony in 1300, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 518–527. BRIGHT,

J. F., England, I, 171–196; map, end of Vol. II. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book III, i–iii, 133–150. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, II, 92–125, 199–359. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 122–132. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 162–190. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, ii, 83–93. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 688–730. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Aymer (de Valence), John de Baliol, Humphrey de Bohun, Robert Bruce, Edgar I, Eleanor (of Castile), William Wallace. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 191–199. FREEMAN, Historical Essays, Essays II–III, 40–79. FREEMAN, Norman Conquest, V, 488–489. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sects. VI–VII, 370–397. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 24–35. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 313–371; map, 345. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, II, 170–269, 275–362, 402–403. HILDRETH, Judges, i, 38–47 (cf. introd., 9–36). HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, III, v–vii, 304–454. HUME, D., England, II, xiii, 1–78 (cf. notes, A–F, 599–602). JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, x, 295–300. KNIGHT, England, I, xxv, 382–390; xxvii, 411–426. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 252–275. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 809–811; III, 1759–1760 (Ire.); IV, 2844–2845 (Scot.); V, 3643–3644 (Wales). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 15–18, 356–370. LEONARD, G. H., Expulsion of the Jews, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., V, 103–143. LINGARD, England, II, 504–576; app., 627–628. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. IV, 249–340; map, 249. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, I, 488–577. MILMAN, Christianity, VI, Book XI, 238–357. MORRIS, J. E., Welsh Wars, whole vol.; folding map at end. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, x, 264–283. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 2–199. PEARSON, England, II, ix–xiv, 286–452. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., iii, 31–40. SKENE, Celtic Scot., I, 496–497. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, iv, 142–180. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 427–461 (Eleanora of Castille); 462–481 (Marguerite of France). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., II, 106–165. STUBBS, Introductions, 488–527 (Chronicle of Reigns of Edward I and Edward II, passim. Also in Rolls Ser.). TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 405–427. TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), vii–xi, 136–235; 3 maps at end. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 1–47, passim. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book II, iv, 345–367. *Biographical:* BRUCE, 1274–1329: Maxwell (Heroes), i–vii, 17–162; plan, 152. EDWARD I: Jenks (Heroes), vii–xiii, 157–346; App. A, 347–348 [Bibl.]. Seeley, Greatest of Plantagenets, v–xiii, 90–420; app., 424–457. Tout, iv–xiii, 45–229. WALLACE, SIR WILLIAM: Murison (Famous Scots). (*See also under Anderson, above.*)

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). See FREEMAN, LIEBERMANN, STUBBS, TAYLOR, THOMSON, and TOUT, as in Sect. 23; also: BAIN, The Edwards in Scotland, Lect. I, 1–19. BÉMONT, Chartes, introd., xxxiii–lxviii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 62–63, 413–415. MORRIS, J. E., Welsh Wars, footnotes. PAULI, England, IV, 716–741. STUBBS, Introductions, 488–527 (Reigns of Edward I and Edward II. Also in Rolls Ser.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. GILLIAT, Rev. E., The King's Reeve. 1898. [B.] GREEN, E. E., The Lord of Dyneover. Nelson, 1891. PALGRAVE, SIR F. T., The Merchant and the Friar. Parker, 1844. [B.] PORTER, JANE, The Scottish Chiefs. New York, Burt. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Castle Dangerous; Robert Bruce, 1306–1307, in The Surgeon's Daughter and Castle Dangerous. Edinburgh, Black; New York, Macmillan, 1894.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Ballad of Robin Hood, in POLLARD. BARBOUR, JOHN, The Bruce: or, the book of the most excellent and noble Prince Robert de Broyss, King of Scots, etc., I, Books I–VIII, in Scottish T. Society, 1894. GRAY, THOMAS, The Bard, in his Works, 18–23. Gude Wallace, in CHILD, III. HAWKER, R. S., The First Prince of Wales, A.D., 1284, in his Works, 99–100. HEMANS, FELICIA, The Heart of Bruce in Melrose Abbey; Wallace's Invocation to Bruce, in her Works. Henry the Minstrel (Blind Harry), Actis & Deidis of the Illustere and Vailleand Campioun Schir William Wallace, ed. by James Moir. Edinburgh, 1889. HEYWOOD, THOMAS, The Royal King and Loyal Subject; a tragicomedy, in DODSLEY, Old Plays, VI. PEELE, GEORGE, Famous Chronicle of Edward I . . .; also, the Life of Llewellen . . .; lastly, the Sinking of Queene Elinor; tragedies, in his Works, I, 77–217. On the Death of King Edward the First, in PERCY, Reliques, I. RAMSAY, ALLAN, The Vision, in his Poems and Works, I, 119–130. Sir Patrick Spens, in CHILD, II; FINLAY, I; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, The Death of Wallace, in his Works, II. THOMSON, JAMES, Edward and Eleonora; a tragedy, altered . . . by Mr. Thomas Hull. London, Cawthorn, 1795.

SECTION 25

Edward II, 1307–1327

Summary. Wars with Scotland; Bannockburn, 1314; peace of 1323 (and of 1328). — Character of Edward II; Piers Gaveston; the King's marriage; the Lords Ordainers, 1310; Ordinances of the Parliament of 1311; execution of Gaveston; the rise of the Despensers;

their exile in 1321; defeat of the barons, 1322; execution of Thomas of Lancaster; supremacy of the Despensers; Roger Mortimer; plot and invasion of Isabella; capture and deposition of the King.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 417–433. FROISSART, Chronicles, Johnes ed., I, 3–14; Lanier's Boy's Froissart, 1–16.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 92–99. Calendar, Close Rolls, 1307–1327, 4 vols. Calendar, Letter-Books of London, Books B–E, passim. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, II, 34–268. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1307–1317, 3 vols. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 3–7. COBBETT, I, 23–50. COLBY, 92–95. FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, Part I, 5–31 (map, opposite Contents). GEE and HARDY, 96–102. GOULD, BARING-, III, 414–421. HALLIWELL, I, 23–37. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 128–133; 8-vol. ed., IV, 485–489. HOLINSHED, II, 546–588; V, 342–362 (Scot.); VI, 243–252 (Ire.). NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, app., 465–469. RILEY, London, 63–152. Rotuli Parl., I, 273–459, 460–479, passim (Latin and French). Somers Tracts, I, 5–6. Statutes at Large, I, 178–235. WRIGHT, Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 246–250, 253–272.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 157–158. BARNARD, Companion, plan, 68. BISHOP, Pictures, 108–113 (SCOTT). CHEYNEY, England, ix, 227. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 152–156; map, 154. CREIGHTON, L., Government, vi, 37–45. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xii, 218–235. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 224–231. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, iv, 46–51. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 132–137 (SCOTT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 207–215; illus. ed., I, 404–411. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 54–56. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), vii, 97–104. LINGARD, England, abr., 166–180. MACKINTOSH, Scotland (Nations), 65–73. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 121–124; map, 122. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 288–290. OMAN, England, xii, 171–179. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, ii, 228–241; plan, 334. RANSOME, Government, vii, 73–75. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, ix, 202–209. STUBBS, Early Plantagenets (Epochs), 263–290. TERRY, B., England, 334–349; map, 338. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, i, 143–150; map, 144. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xiii, 185–188. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches (LONGMAN), 126–134; plan, 129. WRONG, British Nation, 170–174. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. I, 321–369.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 298–305. BAIN, The Edwards in Scot., Lect. IV, 59; V, 76. BRIGHT, J. F.,

England, I, 197–211. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book III, iv, 151–169; maps, 158, and end of vol. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, II, 360–432. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 132–135. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 191–212. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, ii, 93–97. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 730–747. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Adam (of Orlton), Edward Bruce, John Comyn, James Douglas, Edward II, Piers Gaveston, Isabella (of France), Roger Mortimer, Richard (of Cornwall). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 199–203. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sects. VII–VIII, 397–416, passim. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 35–41. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 378–392. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, II, 363–401, 404–442; III, 1–64. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., I, 66–91; 12-vol. ed., I, 90–127. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, III, viii, 455–491. HOZIER, Invasions, I, x, 179–181. HUME, D., England, II, xiv, 79–115. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xi, 300–308. KNIGHT, England, I, xxviii, 427–440. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 275–282. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 811–812; III, 1760 (Ire.); IV, 2845–2847 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 370–373. LINGARD, England, III, 1–78; app., 541–542. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. V, 345–419; map and plan, 345, 385. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 577–618. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, I, xi–xiv, 284–420. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ireland, I, i, 18–30. OMAN, Art of War, 557–588; plan, 572. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 199–306. PEARSON, Fourteenth Century, iii–iv, 52–92. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., iv, 41–63. ROUND, Commune of London, Study XIV, 289–301. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, v, 181–195. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 482–555 (Isabelle of France). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., II, 319–392. STUBBS, Introductions, 488–527 (Chronicles of Reigns of Edward I and Edward II, passim. Also in Rolls Ser.). TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), xii–xiv, 236–302; map at end. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 8–10, 24–30. *Biographical:* BRUCE, 1274–1329: Maxwell (Heroes), viii–xiii, 163–304; plan, 216. Murison (Famous Scots).

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). See LIEBERMANN, STUBBS, and TOUT, as in Sect. 23; also: FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, 98–105; cf. viii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. PAULI, England, IV, 716–741. STUBBS, Introductions, 488–527 (Reigns of Edward I and Edward II. Also in Rolls Ser.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AGUILAR, GRACE, The Days of Bruce; a story from Scottish history. London, Walter Scott. BIDDER,

M., In the Shadow of the Crown. Constable, 1899. [B.] HOLT, E. S., In All Time of Our Tribulation; the story of Piers Gaveston. New York, 1886. [B. P. L.] RHYS, ERNEST, The Whistling Maid. Hutchinson, 1900. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BARBOUR, JOHN, The Bruce; or, the book of the most excellent and noble prince, Robert de Broyss, king of Scots, etc., I, Books IX–XIII; II, Books XIV–XX, in Scottish T. Society, 1894. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Barons' Wars, Nymphidia and other poems, in his Works, I, 2–159. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Legend of Pierce Gaveston, in his Works, II, 471–500. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Queen Isabell to Mortimer; Mortimer to Queen Isabell, in his Works, I, 201–209, 209–217. Geste of Robyn Hode (and other Robin Hood Legends), in CHILD, II. King Edward II sent prisoner to Berkley-castle by Queen Isabel his Wife, in EVANS, II, 45. MARLOWE, CHRISTOPHER, Edward II, in his Works. On the Lamentable and Cruel Murther of King Edward II, in EVANS, II. Song of Queen Isabel, Wife to King Edward II, with the Downfall of the Spencers, in EVANS, II.

SECTION 26

Edward III (A), 1327–1360

Summary. Edward's minority: independence of Scotland, 1328; Edward's assumption of the government, 1330; execution of Mortimer. — The Hundred Years' War: possessions of the English kings in France; new causes of conflict; outbreak of the war; Sluys; Crécy; capture of Calais; the Black Prince; Poitiers; Peace of Bretigny, 1360. — Domestic affairs; first Statute of Provisors; Statute of Praemunire; the Black Death; Statutes of Laborers; improvement in the position of villeins.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 438–473. FROISSART, Chronicles, Berners ed., I, 17–415; II, 1–74, cf. pp. ix–lxxxiii; Johnes ed., I, 14–292; Lanier's Boy's Froissart, 16–265; Scott Lib., 4–10, 16–78. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 4–6.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 100–127. ASHLEY, Edward III (Eng. Contemp.), 5–187. BISHOP, 113–118. BUND, WILLIS-, Trials, I, 1–4. Calendar, Close Rolls, 1327–1343, 6 vols. Calendar, Letterbooks of London, Book E, 215–304 (cf. pp. i–xxxii). Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404; II, 268–591; III, 1–635. Calendar, Papal Registers, Petitions, 1342–1419, I, 1–361. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1327–1345, 6 vols. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 7–11. COBBETT, I, 51–66. COLBY, 96–103. ELLIS, Third

Ser., I, 29–43 (Latin). FRAZER, Part I, 32–95. GEE and HARDY, 103–104. HALLIWELL, I, 37–50, 396–403. HENDERSON, E. F., Documents, 1–189. HOLINSHED, II, 589–672; V, 363–389 (Scot.); VI, 252–258 (Ire.). JONES, II, no. 4, pp. 63–72. KENDALL, 92–106. LEE, 195–199, 203–208. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, app., 467–469, 501–507. RILEY, London, 153–306. ROBINSON, Readings, I, xx, 466–472 [Bibl.]. Rotuli Parl., II, 3–267 (Latin and French), 376–377 (English), 378–419, passim; 420–458 (Latin and English). Statutes at Large, I, 237–369. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 81–85.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 230–231, 242–243. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 108–135. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 158–159, 162–170; map, 189. BARNARD, F. P., Middle Ages, plans, 68, 70. CHEYNEY, England, ix, 227–229; x, 230–245; maps, 232, 242. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 150. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xiii, 236–247. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 231–254. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, note, 51–53; v, 54–79; maps, 58, 66. GREEN, J. R., Readings, 145–152 (YONGE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 215–231; map, 217; illus. ed., I, 411–444. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 57–67. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 113–118. LINGARD, England, abr., 181–200. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 124–130. OMAN, England, xiii, 180–196. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), i–iv, 7–54; maps, 7, 37, 52. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, iii, 242–264; plans, 254, 262. RANSOME, Government, vii, 75–79. ROWLEY, Rise of the People (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book II, 46–71; map, 69. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, x, 210–229, passim. TERRY, B., England, 350–380; maps, 350, 365, 377, 380. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, ii, 150–164; map, 150; plan, 155. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xiii, 188–194; map, 190. WARBURTON, Edward III (Epochs), 1–192; maps, opposite title-page, 190, 280 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 134–139 (FROISSART); map, 135; 140–144 (WARBURTON). WRONG, British Nation, 174–181; map, 182.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 25–27 (David II, 1324–1371). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 340–365. BAIN, The Edwards in Scot., Lects. V–VI, 77–105. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 212–223; map, end of vol. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book III, v, 170–183. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 1–42. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 213–254. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 747–775. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, iii–iv, 114–203. CUNNINGHAM, Commercial Policy of Ed. III, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., IV, 197–220. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of James

Audley, Edward de Baliol, David Bruce, Edward III, Henry (of Lancaster), Philippa (of Hainault). FOSS, Judges, see especially 520–522 (Michael de la Pole). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 204–211. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 214–215. FREEMAN, Essays, Essay I, 116–127. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. IX, 417–428. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 43–62. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 393–438; map, 440. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 65–263. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, III, ix, 492–518; IV, x–xi, 1–110. HUME, D., England, II, xv–xvi, 116–195; cf. notes G and H, 603. JESSOPP, Essays, iv–v, 166–261 (Black Death). JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xii, 308–323. KITCHIN, France, I, 405–465; maps, 405, 415, 423, 428, 440. KNIGHT, England, I, xxix–xxx, 441–472. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 282–286. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 812–814; III, 1760–1761 (Ire.); IV, 2847–2850 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, IV, Part I, 26–69, 87–88, 95–102. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 64–122, 373–386. LINGARD, England, III, 83–177; table, 83. LONGMAN, W., Edward III, I; II, i–iii, 1–60; numerous maps. LOWE, W. I., Considerations which Induced Edward III to Assume Title of King of France, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1900, I, 535–583. MACKINNON, Edward III, i–xvii, 1–424. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 618–713. MILMAN, Christianity, VII, Book XII, 121–134, 197–208. MORRIS, J. E., Archers at Crécy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1897, XII, 427–436. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, i, 1–69. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ireland, I, ii, 31–42. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 307–452. PAULI, Old England, v, 140–175 (Emperor Louis IV and Ed. III); vi, 176–203 (The Steelyard). PEARSON, Fourteenth Century, v–vii, 93–177. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, 148–157. SMITH, J. B., Parliament, I, Book II, v, 195–212. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 556–605 (Philippa of Hainault). TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), xii–xvii, 302–398; map at end. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 10–13, 30–32, 40–42, 133–146, 157–159, 172–177, 182–192. TRENHOLME, Risings in Eng. Monastic Towns in 1327, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1901, VI, 650–670. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book II, v, 368–383. *Biographical:* BLACK PRINCE: Creighton, L., Edward the Black Prince, i–x, 1–131; plans and map, 39, 99, end of vol. Gardiner, S. R., Biographies, 44–78 (The Black Prince). Pauli, Aufsätze, I, Old Ser., 1–23, passim (Eduard, der Schwarze Prinz). BRUCE, 1274–1329: Maxwell (Heroes), xiv–xvii, 305–370; cf. introd., 1–16. EDWARD III: *see* WARBURTON *in Group I, and* LONGMAN *and* MACKINNON *in Group II.* WYCLIFFE: Vaughan, i–ii, 1–41. Vaughan, Tracts of Wycliffe, pp. i–xiii (Memoir).

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). EDMANDS, Reading Notes on Wycliffe. FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, 98–105, cf. p. viii. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 122–123, 413–415. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, consult index, 2. LONGMAN, Edward III, I; II, 1–60, footnotes. MACKINNON, Edward III, 1–466, footnotes. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, p. viii. PAULI, Aufsätze, I, Old Ser., 1 (Der Schwarze Prinz). PAULI, England, IV, 716–741. TOUT, England, 1216–1377, app., 443–464.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BANCROFT, JOHN, King Edward the Third; with the fall of Mortimer, Earl of March. London, 1691. [B.P.L.] BLAKE, Mrs. M. E., Glory and Sorrow of Norwich: a chronicle of those pearls of chivalry King Edward III and his son Edward the Black Prince. Boston, Page, 1900. EDGAR, J. G., Cressy and Poictiers. Ward & Lick, 1865. [B.] HENTY, G. A., St. George for England. New York, Scribner, 1884. YONGE, C. M., The Lances of Lynwood. London, Macmillan, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BARBOUR, JOHN, *see Sect. 25*. BELLOY, PIERRE, L. B. DE, Le siège de Calais; tragédie, in PETITOT, IV. BURNS, ROBERT, The Battle of Bannockburn. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Edward the Blacke-Prince to Alice Countesse of Salisbury; Alice Countesse of Sallsbury to the Blacke-Prince, in his Works, I. LANGLAND, WILLIAM, The Vision and the Creed of Piers Ploughman. MINOT, LAURENCE, Poems, passim. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Bannockburn, from The Lord of the Isles, Canto VI. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Halidon Hill. SHIRLEY, WILLIAM, Edward the Black Prince: or, the battle of Poictiers; an historical tragedy, in London Stage, IV. Winning of the Isle of Man by the noble Earl of Salisbury, in EVANS, II.

SECTION 27

Edward III (B), 1360–1377

Summary. Renewal of the French War: support for Pedro of Spain; campaigns of the Black Prince and John of Gaunt; Bertrand du Guesclin; gradual loss of the English possessions. — Domestic affairs: corruption at home; rule of John of Gaunt and his friends; reforms of the Good Parliament (1376) and its punishment of favourites; death of the Black Prince; John Wiclif; Statute of Treasons; Statute of Kilkenny.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 474–490. FROISSART, Chronicles, Berners ed., II, 75–457; Johnes ed., I, 292–511; Scott Lib., 79–86.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 127–136. BUND, WILLIS, I, 4–11. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, IV, 1–227. Calendar, Papal Registers, Petitions, 1342–1419, I, 361–537. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 11–19. COBBETT, I, 67–90. BISHOP, 119–123. COLBY, 103–105. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 43–46 (Latin and French). FRAZER, Part II, 6–33. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., III, 138–148. HOLINSHED, II, 672–711. LEE, G. C., 209–212. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, app., 469–501, 507–513. PARIS et JEANROY, Extraits, 203–224, 248–255. RILEY, London, 306–407. ROBINSON, Readings, I, xx–xxi, 472–475, 497–502 [Bibl.]. Rotuli Parl., II, 268–375 (Latin and French), 378–419, passim; 458–462 (French). Statutes at Large, I, 370–408. University of Pa., II, no. 5, pp. 9–13.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 170–183; table, 182. CHEYNEY, England, x, 245–252. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 158. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 254–265. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 231–235; illus. ed., I, 444–460; map, 444. LINGARD, England, abr., 200–210; map, 201. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 130–134; map, 130. OMAN, England, xiii, 196–200. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), v–vi, 54–77. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, iii, 264–277. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, x, 210–229, passim. TERRY, B., England, 380–402. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, iii, 164–172; map, 164. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xiii, 194–195. WARBURTON, Edward III (Epochs), 192–281; maps, opposite title-page, 190, 280 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 181–186.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, xxiv, 376–389. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 21–33, 257–259. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 220–230. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 233–241. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 1–15. BURKE, U. R., Spain, 351–363; table, 395. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 135–149. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 254–276. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, ii, 98–103. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 775–781. CUNNINGHAM, Commercial Policy of Ed. III, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., IV, 197–220. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edward (the Black Prince), John (of Gaunt), Robert Knollys, Lionel (of Antwerp), Walter Mauny. FOSS, Judges, see especially 768–773 (Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 212–226. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 215–217. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book III, Sect. IX, 428–432; Book IV, Sect. I, 438–448. GIBBON, Roman Empire, VII, 243–285; abr. ed., II, 318–328. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 62–65. GREEN, J. R., English People, I,

438–469. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 264–301. HALLAM, Europe, I, 61–73. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, IV, xii–xiv, 111–243. HUME, D., England, II, xvi, 196–224; cf. Note I, 603. KITCHIN, France, I, 476–487. KNIGHT, England, I, xxxi, 473–490. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 286–297. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 814–816; III, 1760–1761 (Ire.); IV, 2849–2850 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, IV, Part I, 102–170. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 64–121, 386–387. LINGARD, England, III, 177–209. LONGMAN, W., Edward III, II, iv–xvi, and app., 61–303; map, 107. LOSERTH, Wyclif in Politics, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 319–328. MACKINNON, Edward III, xviii–xxii, 425–625. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, ii–iii, 70–257. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, iii, 43–55. OMAN, Art of War, 591–653; plans, 606. PASTOR, Popes, I, 57–116. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 452–504. PEARSON, Fourteenth Century, viii–ix, 178–239. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book I, 1–14. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 1–47. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, v, 212–221. TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), xviii–xix, 399–441; map at end. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 146–151, 159–167, 177–181. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, I, Book II, vi–viii, 384–471. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, iii, 19–30. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, vii, 165–201. *Biographical:* BLACK PRINCE: Creighton, L., xi–xvii, 132–220. Pauli, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 1–23, passim. WYCLIFFE: Buddensieg; Lechler; Poole, R. L.; and Sergeant; passim. Vaughan, iii–ix, 42–200. Vaughan, Tracts, pp. xiii–xxxvi.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). See EDMANDS, LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, LIEBERMANN, PAULI (2), and TOUT, as in Sect. 26; also: FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, 116–123. LONGMAN, W., Edward III, II, 61–303, footnotes. MACKINNON, Edward III, 467–625, footnotes. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, app., 525–544.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BRETON, F., God Save England. 1899. [B.] DUMAS, A. D., Le Bâtard de Mauléon. Paris, Calmann-Lévy.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BLAKE, WILLIAM, King Edward III; a drama, in his Poems, 85–126. Chandos Herald, Le Prince Noir; poème du héraut d'armes Chandos . . ., ed. by Francisque Michel, tr. London, 1883. [B. P. L.] Gobin Agace, from Edward, the Black Prince, in SLADEN. MAY, THOMAS, The Victorious Reign of King Edward III; an historical poem. London, 1635. [B. P. L.] SHIRLEY, WILLIAM, Edward, the Black Prince: or, the battle of Poictiers; an historical tragedy, in London Stage, IV.

SECTION 28

Richard II (A), 1377–1381

Summary. Wars with Scotland and France. — Misgovernment by the Regency; hardships of the lower classes; the poll taxes; the Peasants' Rising of 1381; John Ball and Wat Tyler; failure of the rising; its results. — The Great Schism; Wiclif and the Poor Priests; the Lollards; the Bible.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 1–4. FABYAN, Chronicles, 528–531. FROISSART, Chronicles, Berners ed., II, 457–508; III, 1–216; Johnes ed., I, 510–668; Lanier's Boy's Froissart, 266–296, 421–422; Scott Lib., 110–131. LANGLAND, WILLIAM, Piers Ploughman, I, 1–141 (Middle-English).

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 136–144. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, IV, 227–263. Calendar, Papal Registers, Petitions, 1342–1419, I, 537–561. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1377–1392, I; II (in part). Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 19–29. COBBETT, I, 89–124. COLBY, 105–107. FRAZER, Part II, 33–37. GEE and HARDY, 105–108. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., II, 22–25. HOLINSHED, II, 711–734; V, 389–390 (Scot.). KENDALL, 106–109. PARIS et JEANROY, Extraits, 293–304. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 441–445. POWELL and TREVELYAN, Peasants' Rising, 1–18 (Latin; cf. introd., pp. vii–xiii), 57–73 (largely English). RÉVILLE, Le Soulèvement des Travailleurs, app., 175–294. RILEY, London, 408–455. Rotuli Parl., III, 3–121 (French and Latin), 386–394 (Latin and French). SOMERS, Tracts, I, 7–15. Statutes at Large, I, 409–429. TREVELYAN and POWELL, Peasants' Rising, Sect. I, 1–23. University of Pa., II, no. 5, pp. 17–20. WALLON, Richard II, I, 385–453, passim (French and Latin).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 183–185 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 124–129 (GREEN). CHEYNEY, England, x, 258 [Bibl.]. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 1–12; maps, opposite title-page, 1. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 266–269 [Bibl.]. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 235–241; illus. ed., I, 460–492 [Bibl.]. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 68–72 [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 211–214. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 134–136 [Bibl.]. OMAN, England, xiv, 202–207. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), vii, 77–84. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, iv, 278–282. RANSOME, Government, viii, 80–91. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xi, 230–244, passim. TERRY, B., England,

403–413. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, iv, 176–180. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xiii, 195 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 144–149 (SHIRLEY); map, end of vol. WRONG, British Nation, 186–187 [Bibl.].

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, I, 389–407. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 220–230. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 242–245. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 15–19. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, i, 184–193. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 277–283. CANNON, Poor Priests, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1899, I, 449–482. CHEYNEY, Recantations of Early Lollards, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1899, IV, 423–428. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 782–785. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anne (of Bohemia), John Ball, Richard II, John Wycliffe. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 226–227. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. I, 448–456. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, iii, 31–49. GIBBON, Roman Empire, VII, 285–290; abr. ed., II, 328–329. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 66–68. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 469–485. HALLAM, Europe, I, 73–78. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, IV, xv, 244–314. HUME, D., England, II, xvii, 225–230; cf. Note K, 603–604. KNIGHT, England, II, i, 1–18. KRIEHN, Social Revolt, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Jan., Apr., 1902, VII, 254–285, 458–484. KRIEHN, Uprisings, Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1893, 151–161, passim. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 297–322. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 816–817. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 64–122, 387–391. LINGARD, England, III, 271–311. LYTE, Oxford, x, 249–286. MAURICE, Leaders, II, iii, 133–200. MILMAN, Christianity, VII, Book XIII, 228–245. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), i, 1–25; map [Bibl.]. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 505–542. PEARSON, Fourteenth Century, x, 240–267. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book I, 14–23; app., 441–445. POWELL, Rising in East Anglia. RÉVILLE, Le Soulèvement des Travailleurs. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 47–63. ROUND, Commune of London, Study XV, 302–320. STRICKLAND, Queens, I, 606–629 (Anne of Bohemia). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., II, 461–536. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 152–154, 167–170, 192–194. VAN DYKE, Renascence, 46–58. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, vii, 201–216. *Biographical:* BLACK PRINCE: Creighton, L., xviii, 221–230. RICHARD II: Holton, S. H. D., in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., X, 120–124. Wallon, I, Books I–II, 1–123. WAT TYLER: Vericour, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., II, 77–93. WYCLIFFE: Buddensieg, passim. Creighton, M., Essays, 173–201 (From Church Quar., 1877). Lechler, passim. Sergeant. Vaughan, ix, 200–263. Vaughan, Tracts, pp. xxxvi–lxxi.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). See EDMANDS, LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, LIEBERMANN, and PAULI (England), as in Sect. 26; also: BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 230. FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, 116–123. HOLTON, Richard the Redeless, 147–154. LECHLER, Wycliffe, App. VII, 480–498. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. RÉVILLE, Le Soulèvement des Travailleurs, footnotes. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, app., 525–544. WALLON, Richard II, I, 385–458.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Merrie England. 1874. [B. P. L.] BRAMSTON, Miss M., The Banner of St. George. 1900. [B.] MEYER, A. N., Robert Annys, Poor Priest; a tale of the great uprising. New York, Macmillan, 1901.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CHAUCER, The Parlement of Foules; and Minor Poems. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Queen Isabell to Richard the Second; Richard the Second to Queen Isabell, in his Works, I, 235–242, 243–249.

SECTION 29

Richard II (B), 1381–1399

Summary. Persecution of the Lollards; trials and recantations. — Battle of Chevy Chase. — Tyranny of Richard's favourites; impeachment of the favourites, 1388. Richard declares himself of age, 1389; character of his government thereafter; Statutes of Praemunire, Provisors, Concerning Alien Traders, of Maintenance of Retainers; marriage to Isabella of France, 1396; subsequent tyranny (revengeful treatment of the great nobles, taxes for life); campaign in Ireland; invasion of Henry of Lancaster; abdication of Richard. — General features of his reign.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 4–18; app., 111–115. Cronique de la traison et mort de Richart, pref., pp. v–xcii; 117–263 (English tr.); app., 267–302. Deposition of Richard II, in *Archæologia*, XX, 30–242 (tr.). FABYAN, Chronicles, 531–552. FROISSART, Chronicles, III, 217, through Vol. VI; Johnes ed., I, 668, through Vol. II; Lanier's Boy's Froissart, Book II, 296–422; Scott Lib., 131–260. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 6–9.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 144–165. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 12–19. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, IV, 263–309. Calendar, Papal Registers, Petitions, 1342–1419, I, 561–620. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1377–1392, II (in part), III–IV. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 29–39. COBBETT, I, 123–162. COLBY, 126–

128. English Hist. Rep., I, 19–27 [Bibl.]. FRAZER, 37–114. GEE and HARDY, 108–132. HALLIWELL, I, 50–52. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 133–152. HOLINSHED, II, 734–871; V, 390–403 (Scot.); VI, 258–259 (Ire.). KENDALL, 110–111. LEE, G. C., 199–202, 212–214. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, app., 513–514. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 446–448. RILEY, London, 455–552. Rotuli Parl., III, 121–385 (French and Latin), 394–411. SOMERS, Tracts, I, 15–21. Statutes at Large, I, 429–517. TREVELYAN and POWELL, Peasants' Rising, Sects. II–V, 25–73. University of Pa., II, no. 5, pp. 6–9, 13–14. WALLON, Richard II, I, 458–518; II, 391–540, passim (French and Latin).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 185–196. CHEYNEY, England, x, 258–259. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 12–67. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 278–286. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 242–264; illus. ed., II, 493–512. KINGSFORD, C. L., Henry V (Heroes), introd. and i, 1–20 [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 119–124. LINGARD, England, abr., 215–231. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 136–141. OMAN, England, xiv, 207–212. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), vii–viii, 84–96. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book IV, iv, 282–294. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xi, 230–244, passim. TERRY, B., England, 413–426. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, iv, 180–189. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xiii, 195–197. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 149–154 (POWELL). WRONG, British Nation, 187–198.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 33–40 (Duke of Albany). AUBREY, English Nation, I, 407–448. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 33–39. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 245–254. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 19–33. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 43–90. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, v, 149–173. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 284–309. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, iii, 103–121. CANNON, Poor Priests, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1899, I, 449–482. CHEYNEY, Recantations of Early Lollards, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1899, IV, 428–438. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 785–800. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Thomas Arundel, William Courtenay, James Douglas, Isabella (of France), Edmund de Langley, Thomas Mowbray, Ralph Neville, the two Henry Percys. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 227–261. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. I, 456–471. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 68–71. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 486–520. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., VII, 244–258. HILDRETH, Judges, ii, 48–60. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, IV, xvi, 315–398. HUME, D., England, II, xvii, 230–275; cf. Notes L–Q, 604–605. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xiii, 322–333. KNIGHT, England, II, ii, 19–38. LARNED,

Ready Reference, II, 817; IV, 2850 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 124–131. LINGARD, England, III, 311–400. MATTHEW, F. D., The Wycliffite Bible, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1875, X, 91–99. MAURICE, Leaders, II, i, 201–246. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 714–779. MILMAN, Christianity, VII, Book XIII, 346–403. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, iv, 258–340. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), ii–vi, 26–154. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, iv, 56–71. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 542–642. PEARSON, Fourteenth Cent., xi–xii, 268–321. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book I, 23–54; Book II, 45–54; app., I, 446–448. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book II, v, 221–242. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 1–42 (Isabella of Valois). TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 154–156, 170–172. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, i, 3–32. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, vii, 217–258. *Biographical:* RICHARD II: Holton, S. H. D., in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., X, 124–147. Wallon, I, Books III–VI, 125–382; II, whole vol. WYCLIFFE: Lechler, ix–x, 378–450. Vaughan, 263–482; app., 511–577. Vaughan, Tracts, pp. lxxi–xciv. And see BUDDENSIEG, and SERGEANT; passim.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 30, and general note, Sect. 2*). See EDMANDS, LIEBERMANN, and PAULI (England), as in Sect. 26; also: FRAZER, English Hist., 1307–1399, 116–123. HOLTON, Richard the Redeless, 147–154. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 159–160. LECHLER, Wycliffe, app., VII, 480–498. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, app., 525–544. WALLON, Richard II, I, 458–518; II, 391–540.

Illustrative Material — Prose. Bondman, The; a story of the times of Wat Tyler. London, 1833. [B.P.L.] BURCH, H. E., Dick Delver; a story of the peasants' revolt of the 14th century. London, 1889. [B.P.L.] DOYLE, A. C., The White Company. New York, Harper, 1890. [B.] DUROS, EDWARD, Otterbourne. 1832. [B.] GILLIAT, Rev. EDWARD, John Standish: or, the harrowing of London. New York, Scribner, 1889. MINTO, WILLIAM, The Mediation of Ralph Hardelot. New York, Harper, 1888. MORRIS, WILLIAM, The Dream of John Ball. London, Longmans, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Alliterative poem on the Deposition of King Richard II . . . , ed. by Thomas Wright. London, 1838. [B.P.L.] Battle of Otterburn, in CHILD, III; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I; PERCY, Reliques, II. Chevy Chase, in GUNNYON; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I; PERCY, Reliques, II. Life and Death of Jack Strawe, in DODSLEY, Collection, V. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, Richard II. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Wat Tyler; a dramatic poem, in his Works.

SECTION 30

State of Society, 1216–1399

Summary. Advances in administration; increase of state expenses and taxation; the army (the longbow, the knight); chivalry. — Coming of the Dominican friars, 1220; the Franciscans, 1224; Carmelites and Augustinians; England and the papacy; religious unrest; Wicliffite doctrines and influences. — The universities: organization; courses of instruction; Oxford and Cambridge; founding of colleges; learned men (Roger Bacon, Adam of Marsh, Edmund Rich, Robert Grosseteste); scholasticism. — Increasing use of English; William Langland, Piers Plowman; Chaucer, The Canterbury Tales; law writers (Henry de Bracton); historians (Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris); the scriptorium of a monastery; increased care for public records. — The Welsh literature. — Architecture: the Early English style; cathedral- and castle-building. — The towns: causes of growth; town charters; the gild merchant; the craft gild. — Fairs; courts of "pie powder." The manor: the demesne; payments to the lord; officers of the manor; manor courts; cotters; villeins and serfdom; freemen. — The Jews: unpopularity; treatment; occupations; self-government. — Effects of the Black Death upon society. — Development of Scotland. — Summary of period, 1216–1399.

Sources — Individual Works. Customs of London, passim. FROISSART, Chronicles, passim. HENLEY, Husbandry. Modus Tenendi Parliamentum (Latin, with parallel English tr.). PETRARCH. White Book of London. WYCLIFF, Select English Works, 3 vols. *For Chaucer, Dante, etc., see Illustrative Material, below.*

Sources — Collections. BREWER, II, 552–554; X, 3918–3924. BUTLER, XI, 254–271. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, VI, 1–485, passim. Catalogue of Ancient Deeds, 4 vols., passim. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, App. I, 245–248. Chronicles of the Crusades, 343–556. Commission on Hist. MSS., Reports (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). HADDAN and STUBBS, I, 389–620, App. A, 621–624; II, App. C, 68. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, app., 199–240. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., VI, 84–106; 12-vol. ed., I, 153–182. HOLINSHED, VI, 42–69 (Ire.). JACOBS, J., 253–254. JONES, II, no. 4, pp. 56–72. KENDALL, 78–84, 101–102. Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis, III, 3–204. Ordinances for the Royal Household, 3–12. PALGRAVE, SIR F., Commonwealth, pp. cccliv–cccclvi. PARIS et JEANROY, Extraits, 165–192, 201–202. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 458–504, passim. PINKERTON, Voyages, VII, 101–178 (Marco

Polo). ROBINSON, Readings, I, xvii–xxi, 275–277, 387–395, 399–412, 460–461, 497–502 [Bibl.]. SMITH, L. T., Gilds, 3–123, 127–346. STANTON, 547–550. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, xxix, passim. University of Pa., II, no. 1, pp. 2–5, 12–26; no. 3, pp. 2–19; no. 4, pp. 6–20, 34–36; no. 5, pp. 1–6, 20; III, no. 5, pp. 4–31; IV, no. 3, pp. 21–29. WRIGHT, Political Songs (Camden Soc.), 27–36, 46–56, 133–136, 149–155, 195–205, 251–253, 323–345.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, xi, 258–278; xiv, 339–356, passim. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 510–526. AMOS, S., Government, 19–54. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 160–162. ARCHER and KINGSFORD, Crusades, 390–407. BATESON, Mediæval Eng. (Nations), Part II, vii–xii, 140–280, passim; Part III, xiii–xviii, 281–418. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), iv, 21–30; vi–xi, 43–92. BISHOP, Pictures, 129–134 (KNIGHT); 134–139 (MACAULAY). BOUTMY, Angleterre, Part I, i–iv, 1–69, passim. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), i, 1–55. CHEYNEY, England, ix, 187–204; x, 239–241, 243–245, 252–258. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., i–v, 22–134, passim [Bibl.]. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), iii, 27–48. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 510–526. CREASY, English Const., 1–6, 85–117. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., vii, 73–85. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 17–27, 37–45, 175–182. DURUY, France, 148–186, passim. DURUY, Middle Ages, 385–391. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xiv–xv, 249–268. EMERTON, Mediæval Eur., 389–397, 462–476. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 15–22, 35–38, 70–73, 84–91, 100–104, 130–138, 164–168, 191–197, 214–215, 224–230, 261–271, 324–333. FINNEMORE, Social Eng., 71–168. GAIRDNER, Chroniclers, England, v–vi, 199–283; vii, passim. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 62–67. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 270–277. GIBBINS, Commerce, 78–80, 83–101; map, 90 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period III, i–v, 40–81, passim. GIBBINS, Industry, viii–xiii, 111–196. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part I, 114–121 (PALGRAVE); 121–126 (GREEN); 138–145 (BROOKE); Part II, 1–7 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 132–141, 147–152, 169–181, 193–211, 244–260; illus. ed., I, 247–266, 279–288, 322–345, 368–403; II, 469–505. GUIZOT, France, 140–200, passim [Bibl.]. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 191–209, 229–244. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 73–76. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, iv, 38–61, passim; v, 62–79. HUTTON, King and Baronage (Oxford Manuals), viii, 104–112. JACOBS, J., Discovery (Lib. of Useful Stories), iii, 43–62, passim; maps, 10, 48 [Bibl.]. JALKSON, European Progress, 69–122, passim; maps. LARNED,

History for Schools, 131–156, 165–185, 190–199; map, 174. MACY, Constitution, Part II, xiv–xv, 169–195. MEDLEY, Manual, see table of contents. MOMBERT, Crusades, passim [Bibl.]. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 58–71. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 142–149. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), ii, 24–58, passim. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), ii, 21–49. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 147–168, 179–221, 227–233, 256–257, 268–274. RANNIE, Constitution, iv, 43–56; vi, 66–88. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, vii–xii, 318–550, passim. RIDEING, London, ii, 29–45. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xi, 137–147; *and see Sect. 22*. ROWLEY, People (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book I, 13–46; Book IV, 99–121. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 14–23. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, iii, 172–176. TOUT, Empire and Papacy (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 429–449. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), x, 141–154; xiii–xiv, 197–199, 201–215. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 44–67. WARNER, Industrial Hist., ii–vi, 26–115. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 103–109 (LONGMAN); 109–115 (GEIKIE). WRONG, British Nation, 132–169. ZIMMERN, Hansa Towns (Nations), Period II, vii, 179–201.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 414–415 (Michael Scott). Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. *Archæological Journal*, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, I, xix, 305–338; xxiii, 365–376. BARNARD, Middle Ages, 10–11, 23–25, 32–38, 168–172, 231–233, 268–274, 336–344. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 267–299. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 124–220 [Bibl.]. BÉMONT et MONOD, Histoire de l'Eur., xxiii, 379–396; xxvi, 427–451; xxvii, 470–475. BREWER, J. S., Monumenta Franciscana, pref., pp. ix–ci. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 255–274. BROWNE, M., Chaucer's Eng., 2 vols. BUCKLE, Civilization, I, 209–241 (Historical literature); II, 123–154 (Scot.). BURTON, J. H., Scotland, II, 126–198. Cambridge Mod. Hist., I, Renaissance, xvii, 585–593 (M. R. JAMES). CHEYNEY, European Background (Am. Nation, I), passim. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., I, 801–887. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, i–ii, 9–113; iv, 203–220. CUTTS, Middle Ages, 311–393. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Adelard of Bath, Roger Bacon, John de Baliol, Richard Conyngton, Bartholomew de Cotton, John Gower, Hugh (of Lincoln), Simon Islip, John Kemp, Sir John Mandeville, Walter de Merton. ESSENWEIN, Kulturhistorischer Bilderatlas, II, Mittelalter, passim. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 266–274, passim (Civil wars). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 183–185. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., ix, Sect. I, 348–349. FROUDE, England, I, vi, 480–590, passim. GASQUET, Essays, Essays III–VI, 63–225.

GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, i–ii, 1–66. GIBBON, Roman Empire (Bury ed.), IV, 468–510; abr. ed., I, 381–402 (Roman law). GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 254–266, 283–290, 336–341, 419–422, 428–433, 438–448, 458–460, 471–496, 502–509. HALLAM, Europe, II, 94–139, 172–212. HARRISON, F., Meaning of History, v, 139–171. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 1–96, passim. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 13–19, 34–35; plate, 68. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xi, 182–191. JESSOPP, Essays, ii–iii, 53–165; vi, 263–301. KITCHIN, France, I, 241–254, 391–396. KNIGHT, England, I, xxvi, 391–410. LANG, Scotland, I, v–vii, 119–199; map, 124. LANGLOIS, England and France, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1890, V, 259–263. LARNED, Ready Reference, IV, 2850 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, III, Part II, 295–302. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, II, 1–64, 480–536, 651–659. LINGARD, England, II, 479–496, 576–621; III, 209–270. LITTLE, Mediæval Wales, passim. LONGMAN, W., Lectures, Lect. II, 75–149. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 27–41. MUNRO and SELLERY, Mediæval Civilization, 153–201, 240–247, passim. PAULI, England (German ed.), IV, 643–715. PAULI, Old Eng., ii–iv, 30–139; vii–viii, 204–292. PEARSON, England, II, xv–xvi, 453–514. PEARSON, Fourteenth Century, i–ii, 1–51. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book V, 143–185. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., ii, 28–30; v, 64–79; *and see Sects. 24, 25*. ROBERTSON, E. W., Early Scot., II, xiv–xvii, 1–181; cf. app., 185–523, passim. ROGERS, Black Death, in *Fort. Rev.*, III, 191–196. SEEBOHM, Black Death, in *Fort. Rev.*, II, 149–160, 268–279. SISMONDI, Italian Republics, vii, 133–147. SKENE, Celtic Scot., III, Book III, i, 1–41; vii, 246–283; viii, 307–325. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lects. V–VI, 115–174, passim. TOUT, England, A.D. 1216–1377 (Political Hist. of Eng., III), iv, 82–97; xvii, 370–380; xix, 419–427. TRAILL, Social Eng., I, 415–490; II, 47–129, 194–274; III, 274–280. VAN DYKE, Renascence, 20–34, 59–68. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, vi, 147–164. 2. *English Municipal History*. BESANT, Plantagenet London, in *Harper's Mag.*, Aug. to Oct., 1891, LXXXIII, 453–469, 602–618, 780–793. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), i, 24–27; ii–iii, 34–91. BURROWS, Cinque Ports (Historic Towns), v–vii, 85–192; map. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), iii–iv, 39–74. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), xii–xiii, 104–125. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), iv, Sect. I, 73–90; vi, 182–190. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), v–vii, 53–105. HUNT, Bristol (Historic Towns), iii–iv, 42–90; map, 35. KITCHIN, Winchester (Historic Towns), xi–xii, 112–153. LOFTIE, London, I, vi–viii, 156–254; map, 156; cf. II, App. F, 367–370. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), iii–v, 57–119; map. Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis, I, introd., pp. ix–

cxii; II, Part I, introd., pp. ix–cxvi. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 8–31. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), iv–v, 61–79. 3. *Ireland.* BAGWELL, Ireland, I, iv–vii, 58–101; map, 69. KILLEN, Ireland, Book II, iii–iv, 253–300.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 89–157. HODGETTS, Middle Ages, passim. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, iv–v, 66–115; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. WRIGHT, Manners, 120–358. WRIGHT, Womankind, xi–xviii, 132–290, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* COMPAYRÉ, Abelard, Parts I–IV, 24–306. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., xxxiv–xxxv, 452–478. LYTE, Oxford, ii–x, 16–286. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., i, 1–45. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, introd. and i–ii, 1–257. OMAN, Art of War, 353–435, 510–553; plan, 20. OMAN, War in the M. A., 49–61. RASHDALL, Universities, 2 vols., passim. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ALLEN, W. F., Essays, 331–344. ASHLEY, Economic Hist., 2 vols., passim. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, i–ii, 1–19. CHEYNEY, English Serfdom, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1900, XV, 20–37. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, ii, 17–62; cf. introd., 3–13. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 134–368. DEL MAR, Monetary Systems, ix–xi, 198–253, passim. GARNIER, British Peasantry, especially v, 54–63. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, xiii–xviii, 182–249. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. HENLEY, Husbandry, introd., pp. vii–xliv. JUSSERAND, Wayfaring Life. KRIEHN, Uprisings, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1893, 151–161, passim. MACPHERSON, Commerce, I, 382–611. MAURER, Markenverfassung, passim. MAURICE, Leaders, II, ii, 51–132. NASSE, Agricultural Community. PROTHERO, Farming, i, 1–16. RHODES, W. E., Italian Bankers, in TOUT and TAIT's Essays, 137–168. ROGERS, Agriculture, I (Text); II (Tables). ROGERS, Interpretations, 1–22, 69–84. ROGERS, Work and Wages, i–ix, 17–273. SEEBOHM, English Village Community, 17–81; plans, 26. SELIGMAN, Guilds, in Am. Ec. Ass'n, II, no. 5, pp. 401–412, 430–481. SHAW, W. A., Currency, 41–60. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Introduction to Factory System, vii, 262–299. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, ii, 31, to iii, 63; xv–xvi, xviii, xx–xxi, passim. VINOGRADOFF, Villainage (cf. SEEBOHM on, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 444–465). 4. *Religion.* CHURTON, Early Church, xx, 380–397. CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, xi–xv, xvii, 125–176, 186–200, passim. ECKENSTEIN, Woman under Monasticism, ix–x, 305–397. FORSHALL and MADDEN, Wycliffe's Bible, I, pref., pp. i–xxi. FOSBROKE, Monachism, passim. FOSTER, H. D., Geneva before Calvin, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Jan., 1893, VIII, 217–240. FOX, Martyrs, Cumming ed., I, 358–708. FREEMAN, Wells, Lect. II,

iii, 42–161, passim. FROUDE, Armada and other Essays, 272–313. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, i–ii, 1–54 (The Lollards, by J. G., in *Fort. Rev.*, Aug., 1865). GEIKIE, C., Reformation, ii, 16–30. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, xii–xv, 283–421. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, III, i, 1–102. HUNT, W., English Church, vii–ix, 145–218. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, v, 94–111. LEA, Inquisition, 3 vols. LEA, Sacerdotal Celibacy, xvii–xviii, 285–315. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, 1–99; also in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 641–672; 1897, XII, 625–658; 1901, XVI, 35–45. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, Division I, B, 12–48; V, 225–251, 281–293. MILMAN, Christianity, V, Book IX, 230–281; Book X, 524–530; VI, Book XII, 371–483. MOELLER, Christian Church, II, Third Period, viii, 404–421; Fourth Period, ii, Sect. III, 490–497. PALFREY, New Eng., I, 101–106. SMITH, Miss T., Popular Preaching, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 25–36. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., I, Book II, 83–109. STEPHENS and HUNT, Church, xii–xvi, and app., 221–339. TREVELYAN, G. M., Age of Wycliffe, whole vol.; maps, 228, 254, 352. WISHART, Monks, Part V, 205–257. *Biographical:* GROSSETESTE: Pauli, passim. ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI: Magliano, passim. WYCLIFFE: Buddensieg. Lechler. Poole, R. L. Sergeant. Vaughan, passim. Vaughan, Tracts, pp. i–xciv (memoir), passim. 5. *Government and Law.* BALDWIN, J. F., Early Records of King's Council, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1905, XI, 1–15. DICEY, A. V., Privy Council, Part I, 1–24. DIGBY, Real Property, Part I, iii–v, and app., 85–236. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 31–103; app., 229–240. FERRIS, Financial Relations of Knights Templars, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1902, VIII, 1–17. FORSTER, Grand Remonstrance, i, 1–64. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 159–248. FREEMAN, English Const., 56–110; notes, 180–209. GAUTIER, La Chevalerie, passim. GNEIST, Constitution, I, 115–437; II, 1–124, passim. GNEIST, Parliament, iii, 122–209, passim. GUIZOT, Essais, Essai VI, 356–436. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, 1–102, passim. LAPSLEY, Durham, ii, 31–76; v, 156–178; vi–viii, 209–311, passim. LEA, Superstition and Force, passim. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim (includes documents). NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part III, 68–74; IV, 99–146; V, 160–196; VI, 207–255 (Scot.). NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part I, i, 20–61. PALGRAVE, F., Commonwealth, ix, 301–315. PIKE, Crime in Eng., I, 170–231 (notes, 459–485), 232–321. PIKE, Lords, iv–vi, ix, xii–xv, passim. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, Book II, i–iii, 207–678. RANKE, England, I, 58–73. SCRUTTON, Roman Law, Part II, i–iv, 67–124 [Bibl.]. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., II, 166–318, 537–656. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 428–514. THAYER, Evidence, i–ii, 7–84. WAKEMAN and

HASSALL, Essays, III, 113–158 (C. W. C. OMAN); IV, 159–223 (D. J. MEDLEY); VI, 269–342 (H. O. WAKEMAN).

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., DAVENPORT, DEL MAR, FAIRHOLT, FISHER, GARNIER, GAUTIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, HYDE, MAKOWER, MONROE, MUNRO and SELLERY, POTTHAST, RAND, SMEDT, STAMMHAMMER, and WISHART, as in Sect. 14; also: BARNARD, Middle Ages, close of each chapter. BECKETT, English Reformation, 306. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, 402–408. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 71–79, 87–108. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. EDMANDS, Reading Notes on Wycliffe. GAIRDNER, *see Modern Accounts, Group I, above*. GNEIST, Constitution, footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 193–194, 375–377. HARRIS, Coventry, 377–380. HOZIER, Invasions, I, 182. HURST, Literature of Theology, 227. LANG, Scotland, close of each chapter. LAPSLEY, Durham, 338–346. LECHLER, Wycliffe, App. VII, 480–498. LIEBERMANN, Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen; consult index, 2. LITTLE, Mediæval Wales, pp. v–vii. MALORY, Morte Darthur, 241–242. MASSON, Early Chroniclers, France, 163–176. MILLAR, Scotland, 1–45. MOELLER, Christian Church, 404–416, 490. MORLEY, H., English Writers, III–VI. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, footnotes. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. PAULI, England, IV, 716–741. POLLOCK and MAITLAND, English Law, footnotes. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 1–3; 19 (Bible). SCRUTTON, Roman Law, xiii–xvi. SHAW, Currency, xvi–xviii, xxvi–xxviii. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TOUT, England, 1216–1377, app., 443–464. TRAILL, Social Eng., close of each chapter. TREVELYAN, Age of Wycliffe, footnotes. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, app., 525–544. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose. HEWLETT, MAURICE, New Canterbury Tales. New York, Macmillan, 1901. NATHAN, Mrs. A. N., Robert Annys, Poor Priest; a tale of the great uprising.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Anonymous Metrical Treatise on Geography (Latin), in WRIGHT, Anecdota. Bishop and the Priest, in WRIGHT, Anecdota. CHAUCER, GEOFFREY, Canterbury Tales. DANTE ALIGHIERI, Divine Comedy. Des Clercs, in WRIGHT, Anecdota. LANGLAND, WILLIAM, The Vision of William concerning Piers the Ploughman, ed. by W. M. Skeat, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1881. Miller of Abington, in WRIGHT, Anecdota. On the Villans (Old French), in WRIGHT, Anecdota. Ragman Roll, in WRIGHT, Anecdota. Townley Mysteries (Surtees Society).

IV. ENGLAND UNDER THE HOUSES OF LANCASTER AND YORK, 1399–1485

SECTION 31

Henry IV, 1399–1413

Summary. Character of Henry; his claims to the throne; dependence upon the higher clergy; the Statute against Heretics, 1401; treatment of heretics. — Parliament: powers; privileges; Henry's treatment of. — Conspiracy of Richard's half-brothers. — Rebellion of Owen Glendower; the "Lords Marchers"; revolt of the North; battle of Shrewsbury, 1403. — Capture and detention of Prince James of Scotland.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 19–38. FABYAN, Chronicles, 564–577. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 9–12. HALL, E., Chronicle, 1–45. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, I, 3–241.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 165–177. ARBER, English Garner, VI, 41–118. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 20–24. Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 1198–1404, IV, 310–546. Calendar, Papal Registers, Petitions, 1342–1419, I, 620–640. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 39–54. COBBETT, I, 161–226. COLBY, 109–110. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 46–58 (Latin). English Hist. Rep., I, 27–29 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 133–139. HALLIWELL, I, 52–72. HOLINSHED, III, 1–60; V, 403–411 (Scot.); VI, 260–264 (Ire.). LEE, G. C., 214–217. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 449–452. POLLARD, Fifteenth Cent. Prose, 101–174. RILEY, London, 553–591. Rotuli Parl., III, 415–674 (French and Latin). Statutes at Large, I, 518–571. University of Pa., II, no. 5, pp. 14–17. WYLIE, Henry IV, IV, 157–258.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 198–202. CHEYNEY, England, x, 259–262, 264–267. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xvi, 269–287. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 67–90. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 286–299. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 264–266; illus. ed., II, 513–515. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 77–78. KINGSFORD, C. L., Henry V (Heroes), iii–v, 21–79; map, 36 [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 232–242. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 150–155. OMAN, England, xv, 213–219.

OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), ix, 96–105. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, i, 299–312; table, 296–297; map, 298. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xii, 245–254. TERRY, B., England, 427–440. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, v, 189–195. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xv, 217–219. WRONG, British Nation, 202–204.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 344–345 (Robert III). AUBREY, English Nation, II, xxviii, 1–11. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 275–286. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 33–52. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, ii, 194–202. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 91–103. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, vi, 174–176. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 310–321. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, iii, 121–135. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 4–23 (list of princes, 3). Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Henry Beaufort, Owen Glendower, Henry IV, James I, John Oldcastle. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 261–281. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sects. I–II, 471–486. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, iii, 55–77 (SHAKESPEARE'S Falstaff by J. G., from *Fort. Rev.*, Mar., 1872). GEIKIE, C., Reformation, iv, 50–65. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 71–76. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 521–538. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 302–341. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 96–133. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, IV, xvii, 399–535. HUME, D., England, II, xviii, 276–295. KNIGHT, England, II, iii, 39–52. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 323–379. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 817–818; V, 3644 (Wales). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 391–392. LINGARD, England, III, 401–474; app., 542–543. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 779–819. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, v, 341–401. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ireland, I, v, 72–84. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), vii–ix, 155–230. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 1–75. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book II, 54–84; III, 85–95; app., I, 449–452. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, I, i–xi, 1–160; maps. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book III, i, 245–257. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 43–108 (Joanna of Navarre). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 1–74. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 535–541. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 277–293. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, xiii, 483–494. WALLON, Richard II, II, Book XIII, 345–388. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, ii, 33–58. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, viii, 263–350. *Biographical:* HENRY IV: Wylie, 4 vols.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. PAULI, England, V, 685–710. RAMSAY,

J. II., Lancaster and York, I, xi–xix. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. WYLIE, England under Henry IV, I, pp. ix–xvi; II, pp. ix–liv; III, pp. ix–xi; IV, pp. ix–x.

Illustrative Material — Prose. ADAMS, H. C., The Lollard Priest, in his Tales upon Texts. London, 1870. [B. P. L.] CALLWELL, J. M., A Champion of the Faith. New York, Scribner, 1893. [B.] ELRINGTON, H., In the Days of Prince Hal. 1901. [B.] GIBERNE, AGNES, Conlyng Castle: or, a knight of the olden days. New York, Carter. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Fair Maid of Perth: or, St. Valentine's Day. New York, Appleton, 1877.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Harlaw, in CHILD, III; FINLAY, I; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. DEKKER, THOMAS, Shoemaker's Holiday: or, the gentle craft, in RHYS, 1–87. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, History of King Henry IV.

SECTION 32

Henry V, 1413–1422

Summary. Character and previous training of Henry V; his aims. — Renewal of the war with France; conditions in France; campaign of Agincourt, 1415; conquest of Normandy; treaty of Troyes, 1420; Henry's marriage to Catherine of France; resistance of the Dauphin; death of Henry V and of Charles VI. — Parliamentary development. — Conspiracy of the Earl of Cambridge and others. — Sir John Oldcastle and the Lollards.

Sources — Individual Works. CHASTELAIN, Chronicle of Normandy, 215–262. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 39–52. FABYAN, Chronicles, 577–591. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 12–15. HALL, E., Chronicle, 46–114. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, I, 239–485. PAGE, Siege of Rouen (Camden Soc., 1876), 1–46.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 178–184. ARBER, English Garner, VI, 119–133. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 24–27. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 54–62. COBBETT, I, 225–268. COLBY, 111–113. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 61–75. HALLIWELL, I, 72–106. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 246–286. HOLINSHED, III, 60–136; V, 411–418 (Scot.); VI, 264–267 (Ire.). LEE, G. C., 217–220. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, app., 514–534. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 453–455. POLLARD, Fifteenth Cent., Prose, 175–189. RILEY, London, 592–677. Rotuli Parl., IV, 3–165 (French and Latin). Statutes at Large, I, 572–609. University of Pa., III, no. 2, pp. 14–18.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 231–233, 242–243. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 202–206. BARNARD, Middle Ages, plan, 70. BISHOP, Pictures, 139–144 (DICKENS). CHEYNEY, England, xi, 267–268. EWALD, State Papers, 12–29 (Youth of Henry V; cf. introd., 1–11). GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 90–128; map, 100. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 299–306. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, vi, 80–92; plan, 86. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 7–11 (MICHELET). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 266–270; illus. ed., II, 515–525. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 78–81. LINGARD, England, abr., 243–252. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 155–158. OMAN, England, xvi, 220–230. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), x, 105–115; map, 110. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, ii, 313–323; plan, 319. RIDEING, London, xvi, 265–275. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xiii, 255–260. TERRY, B., England, 440–449; maps, 444, 446. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, v, 196–200; map, 197. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xv, 219–223; map, 222. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 154–160 (MARTIN). WRONG, British Nation, 204–209.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 11–14. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 287–302. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 52–245; see p. xiv, contents of app. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, iii, 203–210. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, vi, 176–183. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 322–332. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 24–52. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Richard de Beauchamp, Catherine (of Valois), Thomas Fitzalan, Henry V, Richard Whittington. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 281–337. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. II, 486–491. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 76–86. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 538–545. HALLAM, Europe, I, 82–87. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 134–171. HELMOLT, History of the World, VII (Western Eur.), 158–162. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xviii, 1–79. HUME, D., England, II, xix, 296–327. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xiv, 333–335. KITCHIN, France, I, 513–531; plan, 520. KNIGHT, England, II, iv, 53–64. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 818; iv, 2850 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, IV, Part I, 364–391. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 131–141, 392–394. LINGARD, England, III, 475–539. MAJOR, Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator, ii–v, 5–63. MAURICE, Leaders, ii, 247–281. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 819–834. NICOLAS, N. H., Navy, II, vi–vii, 402–463. NICOLAS, N. H., Agincourt. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), x–xi, 231–286. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 75–181. PAULI, Old England, ix, 293–336

(Henry V and Sigismund). RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, I, xii–xxi, 161–321; maps. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book III, ii, 258–266. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 109–166 (Katherine of Valois). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 74–99. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 293–297, 321–325, 334–341. VAUGHAN, Wycliffe, xiii, 494–523. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, iii, 59–69. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, iv, 31–40. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, ix, 355–402. *Biographical:* HENRY V: Church, A. J. (Men of Action). Kingsford, C. L. (Heroes), vi–xxv, 81–402; 6 maps [Bibl.]. Pauli, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 99–125.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). See OMAN, PAULI, RAMSAY, and STUBBS, as in Sect. 31. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 159–160, 413–415.

Illustrative Material — Prose. HAMILTON, BERNARD, Coronation. 1902. [B.] HENTY, G. A., At Agincourt. New York, Scribner, 1897. JAMES, G. P. R., Agincourt. 1844. [B.] YONGE, C. M., The Caged Lion. 2 vols. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1870.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BOYLE, ROGER, The History of Henry V, in his Works, I. [B. P. L.] DRAITON, MICHAELL, Battle of Agincourt, in his Works. DUVAL, ALEXANDRE V. P., La Jeunesse de Henri V; comédie. 1847. [B. P. L.] For the Victory at Agincourt, in PERCY, Reliques, I. HILL, AARON, King Henry V: or, the conquest of France by the English, in his Works, I. [B. P. L.] King Henry the Fifth's Conquest of France, in CHILD, III. LYDGATE (?), JOHN, The Siege of Harfleur and the Battle of Agincourt, 1415, in POLLARD. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, History of King Henry V. Sir John Oldcastle . . ., in Doubtful Plays of Shakespeare, ed. by WILLIAM HAZLITT. London, Routledge.

SECTION 33

Henry VI (A), 1422–1451

Summary. Duke of Bedford Regent in France; continued resistance of the Dauphin; appearance of Joan of Arc (early life, mission); raising of the siege of Orleans; coronation of the Dauphin at Rheims; Joan of Arc's capture, trial, and death; continued French successes; defeat of the English near Bordeaux, 1453; effects of the Hundred Years' War upon France and upon England. — Duke of Gloucester Protector at home; James I of Scotland liberated, 1423; deaths of the Dukes of Gloucester and Suffolk; rebellion of Jack Cade, 1450; influence of Richard, Duke of York.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 53–69; app., 116–118. FABYAN, Chronicles, 591–626. GREGORY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1876), 149–197; cf. 57–149. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 15–21. HALL, E., Chronicle, 114–227. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, I, 485–640; II, 1–200. VERGIL, English Hist., 1–80.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 184–196. BLONDEL, Expulsion from Normandy, 239–514 (with English tr.). BUND, WILLIS, I, 28–31. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1422–1429. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 62–76. COBBETT, I, 267–276. COLBY, 113–117. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 75–82. GEE and HARDY, 139–141. GIBBON, Roman Empire, Bury ed., VII, 95–96. HALLIWELL, I, 106–121. HILL, 49–54; cf. 54–65. HOLINSHED, III, 136–227. KENDALL, 112–116. LEE, G. C., 220–223. Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., I, 5–228, and see suppl. vol. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 462–485, passim; 513–515. Privy Council, 1386–1542, VI, 16–113, passim. Rotuli Parl., IV, 169–511; V, 3–225, 389–399, 401–449 (mainly French, Latin and English). Statutes at Large, I, 610–710. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster (Eng. Contemp.), 9–26; map, opposite title-page. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 58–69, 94–103 (cf. 1–58, and introd., iv–v).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 206–210. CHEYNEY, England, xi, 268–269. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 192. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 128–158. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 307–320. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, vi, 92–100. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 12–16 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 271–281; illus. ed., II, 526–540. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 82–85. LARNED, England, 207–223; map, 218. LINGARD, England, abr., 253–262. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 158–162. OMAN, England, xvii, 231–244. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), xi, 116–126. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, iii, 324–338. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xiv, 261–278, passim. STEPHENS, H. M., Portugal (Nations), 115–138. TERRY, B., England, 450–464. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, vi, 200–206. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xv, 223–227; xvi, 230–231. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 161–166 (GUEST). WRONG, British Nation, 209–215; map, 212. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, i–vii, 1–64.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 551–555 (James I). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 14–22. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 303–320. BROUGHAM, Lancaster, 246–350; see p. xiv for contents of app. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, iv, 211–221. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 333–354. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 52–85. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of

John Cade, Henry VI, Humphrey (of Gloucester), James II, John (of Lancaster), Margaret (of Scotland), Margaret (of Anjou). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 338–355. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sects. II–III, 491–514. GAIRDNER, Jack Cade's Rebellion, in *Fort. Rev.*, VIII (Old Ser., XIV), 442–455. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 86–93. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 546–568. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 342–394. HALLAM, Europe, I, 87–96. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 171–237. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xviii–xix, 79–187. HUME, D., England, II, xx–xxi, 328–389. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xiv, 335–339. KITCHIN, France, I, 532–555. KNIGHT, England, II, v–vi, 65–96. KRIEHN, Rising in 1450, 44–131 (cf. pref., 1–5). LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 818–819; IV, 2850–2851 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, IV, Part II, 1–16, 32–70, 101–111. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 394–396. LINGARD, England, IV, 1–104. MAJOR, Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator, vi–x, 64–137. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, vi–vii, 85–104. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), xii–xv, 287–359. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 181–293. PAULI, Old England, xi, 373–407 (Duke Humphrey of Gloucester). PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book III, 101–107; Book IV, 108–142; Book VI, 186–214; app., I, 456–485, 513–515. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, I, xxii–xxxiii, 322–498 (maps); II, i–x, 1–146 (maps). STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 167–206 (Margaret of Anjou). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 99–164. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 545–547, 552–557. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 297–306, 325–329, 341–344. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, iv, 70–109. *Biographical:* JOAN OF ARC: Oliphant, Mrs., Jeanne D'Arc. Pauli, Old England, x, 337–372 (Maid of Orleans).

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). KRIEHN, Rising, i–iii, 8–42. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. MASSON, Chroniclers, France, 223–242 (Joan of Arc). OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. PAULI, England, V, 685–710. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, I, xi–xix; II, v–xii. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster, 149–165.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BAKER, JAMES, The Cardinal's Page. 1898. [B.] CATHERWOOD, M. H., Days of Jeanne d'Arc. New York, Century Co., 1897. CHARLES, ELIZABETH, Joan the Maid, Deliverer of France and England: a story of the fifteenth century. S. P. C. K. New York, Dodd. CLEMENS, SAMUEL (Mark Twain), Personal Recollections of Joan of Arc. New York, Harper, 1903. CROCKETT, S. R., The Black Douglas. New York, Doubleday, 1899.

GOULD, Rev. S. B., Noémi. New York, Appleton, 1895. JAMES, G. P. R., Agnes Sorel. New York, Harper. [B.] LANG, ANDREW, A Monk of Fife; a romance of the days of Jeanne d'Arc. London, Longmans, 1895. REEVE, CLARA, The Old English Baron. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Owen Tudor to Queen Katherine; Queen Katherine to Owen Tudor, in his Works, II, 251–256, 258–265. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Elinor Cobham to Duke Humfrey; Duke Humfrey to Elinor Cobham, in his Works, II, 267–277, 277–284. DRAITON, MICHAELL, William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolke, to Queene Margaret; Queen Margaret to William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, in his Works, II, 286–294, 295–303. James I of Scotland, The King's Book; The King's Quair, together with a ballad of good counsel, ed. by W. W. SKEAT. Edinburgh, 1884. Libel of English Policy, in WRIGHT, Political Poems, II, 157–159. ROSSETTI, D. G., The King's Tragedy; James I of Scots, 20th February, 1487, in his Works, I, 148–175. SCHILLER, FREDERICK, The Maid of Orleans (tr.). SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Joan of Arc, in his Works, I.

SECTION 34

Henry VI (B), 1451–1461

Summary. Rivalry of York and Somerset; birth of Prince Edward; insanity of Henry; York, Protector; recovery of the King; resentment of Queen Margaret towards York. — Wars of the Roses (1455–1485): battle of St. Albans, 1455 (capture of Henry, death of Somerset); reconciliation; battle of Northampton, 1460 (capture of Henry, flight of Margaret and Edward); battle of Wakefield, 1460 (death of York); second battle of St. Albans, 1461; final victory of the Earl of March; Edward, Earl of March, proclaimed King, 1461; character and significance of the wars.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, 69–110. COMINES, Memoirs, II, 421–433 (Scandalous Chron.). FABYAN, Chronicles, 626–639. GREGORY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1876), 197–215. HALL, E., Chronicle, 227–257. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, II, 200–272. VERGIL, English Hist., 80–112.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 196–202. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 76–112, 348. COLBY, 117–119. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 82–97. GEE and HARDY, 141–144. HOLINSHED, III, 227–276; V, 418–446 (Scot.); VI, 267–268 (Ire.). KENDALL, 117–120. Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., I, 228–554, and see suppl. vol. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, 486–492, 516–517. Privy Council, 1386–1542,

VI, 114–366, passim. Rotuli Parl., V, 226–399, 449–457 (English and Latin). Statutes at Large, I, 711–726. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster (Eng. Contemp.), 26–61. Three Chron. (Camden Soc.), 69–77.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 210–214; map, 212. CHEYNEY, England, xi, 269–271. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 199. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 158–173; map, 272. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 320–329. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 281–285; illus. ed., II, 546–554; map, 550. LINGARD, England, abr., 262–264. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 162–166. OMAN, England, xviii, 245–254. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), xii, 126–135. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, iii, 338–347. ROWLEY, Rise of the People (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book III, 71–98; maps, 86, 96. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xiv, 261–278, passim. STEPHENS, H. M., Portugal (Nations), 140–157. TERRY, B., England, 464–473; map, 467. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, vi, 206–213; map, 209. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvi, 233–235; map, 232. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 166–175 (GUEST). WRONG, British Nation, 215–220; map, 218. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, viii–xii, 65–104.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 555–556 (James II). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 22–25. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 210–212. BOURNE, E. G., Essays, Part VI, 173–189 (Prince Henry the Navigator). BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 320–327. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, v, 222–246. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 103–152. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, vi, 183–191. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 354–381. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, iv, 135–139. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 86–98. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Richard Neville, Richard (of York). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 356–357. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 275–283 (Wakefield). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 215–217. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. III, 514–517; Sect. IV, 534–537. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 93–94. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 568–576; map, 574. HALSTED, Richard III, I, i–iv, 1–85. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 237–275. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xx, 188–267. HUME, D., England, II, xxi, 389–405. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., III, xiv, 339–341. KITCHIN, France, I, 556–573; map, 569. KNIGHT, England, II, ix, 129–148. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 819–821; IV, 2850–2851 (Scot.). LAVISSE, Histoire de France, IV, Part II, 111–151. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 142–156, 397–402. LINGARD, England, IV, 104–139. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 834–944. OMAN, England, 1377–1485

(Political Hist. of Eng., IV), xv–xvi, 359–399. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 294–358. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book VI, 215–245; app., 486–492. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, II, x–xvi, 146–267; maps. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book III, ii, 266–276. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 206–321 (Margaret of Anjou). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 164–193. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 557–559. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 306–309, 329–334. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, v, 110–123.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 159–160, 413–415. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512. PAULI, England, V, 685–710. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, II, v–xii. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster, 149–165.

Illustrative Material — Prose. ARMITAGE, ALFRED, Red Rose and White. 1901. [B.] FULLERTON, LADY GEORGIANA, A Stormy Life: Queen Margaret's journal. London, Burns, 1893.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. COLMAN, GEORGE, The Battle of Hexham: or, days of old; a play, in British Theatre, Cumberland, XXXVII. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Miseries of Queen Margaret, the Unfortunate Wife of the Most Unfortunate King, Henry VI, in his Works. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, History of Henry VI.

SECTION 35

Edward IV, 1461–1483

Summary. Wars of the Roses (continued): character and plans of Warwick the King Maker; unsuccessful risings of Lancastrians; gradual separation between Edward and Warwick; rise of the Woodvilles; Warwick's temporary success for Henry VI, 1470; battle of Barnet and death of Warwick, 1471; battle of Tewkesbury, 1471 (capture of Queen Margaret and death of Prince Edward); death of Henry VI, 1471. — Benevolences. — Peace of Pecquigny, 1475; treaty of Fotheringay, 1480. — Character of Edward; popularity; legislation in behalf of home industries; commercial treaties; encouragement of marine.

Sources — Individual Works. Arrivall of Edward IV, 1–40. COMINES, Memoirs, I, 1–540; II, 1–114, 433–570 (Scandalous Chron.). FABYAN, Chronicles, 639–640, 652–667. FORTESCUE, Governance of Eng. GREGORY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1876), 215–239. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 21–23. HALL, E., Chronicle, 257–341. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, II, 272–455. VERGIL, English Hist., 113–172.

WARKWORTH, Chronicle, 1–71 (same as Chronicles of the White Rose, 97–142).

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 202–207. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 32–35. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1461–1467, whole vol.; 1467–1477, whole vol.; 1476–1485, 1–347. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 112–147. Camden Miscellany, I, 5–28. Chronicles of White Rose, 5–268. COBBETT, I, 275–276. COLBY, 119–122. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 98–100. HALLIWELL, I, 121–150. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., I, 319–327. HOLINSHED, III, 276–359; V, 446–454 (Scot.). KENDALL, 121–128. PARIS et JEANROY, Extraits, 377–382 (COMMINES). Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., II–III, and see suppl. vol. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 501. Rotuli Parl., V, 461–635 (French, English and Latin); VI, 3–234. Statutes at Large, I, 727–781. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster (Eng. Contemp.), 61–128. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 77–80.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 243–244. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 214–220. BISHOP, Pictures, 145–151 (REED); 152–161 (LORD LYTTON). CHEYNEY, England, xi, 271–272. DURUY, Modern Times, 28–35; map, 38. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 173–209. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 329–337. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, vii, 101–115; plan, 106. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 16–21. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 285–299; illus. ed., II, 554–560. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 86–87. LINGARD, England, abr., 265–273. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 167–169. OMAN, England, xviii–xix, 254–264. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), xii, 135, to xiii, 150. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, iv, 348–360; plan, 349. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xiv, 261–278, passim. TERRY, B., England, 474–487. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, vii, 213–220. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvi, 235–238. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 172–175 (GUEST). WRONG, British Nation, 220–228. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, xiii–xix, 105–176.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 43–44 (DOUGLAS). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 25–29. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 39–48. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 328–340. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, vi, 247–293. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 153–193. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, vii, 192–221. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 382–400. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, iv, 139–148. Chronicles of the White Rose, introd., xiii–xc. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 98–116. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edward IV, James III, George Neville, Richard Neville. FOSS, Judges, see

especially 276–278 (John Fortescue). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 358–366. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. III, 517–524. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 94–105. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 5–59. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 395–403, HALLAM, Europe, I, 96–108. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., XII, 9–20. HARTWRIGHT, Lancaster, 275–319. HILDRETH, Judges, iii, 61–75 (T. Billing). HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xxi, 268–364. HUME, D., England, II, xxii, 406–447 (cf. Notes R, S, 605–606). JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xiv, 341–344. KNIGHT, England, II, x–xi, 149–192. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 821–822; IV, 2851 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 402–405. LINGARD, England, IV, 140–218; app., 571–572. MAJOR, Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator, xiii, 194–221. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 944–1032. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, viii–ix, 105–135. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), xvii–xix, 400–470. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 358–448. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book VII, 246–277; Book VIII, 278–315; app., I, 493–501. PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, II, 12–108, 412–504. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, II, xvii–xxxi, 268–472 (maps). SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book IV, i, 279–284. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 322–380 (Elizabeth Woodville). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 193–227. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 559–560, 577–582. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 309–317, 344–347. WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, vi, 124–151. WINSOR, Christopher Columbus, iii–vii, 1–134. *Biographical:* RICHARD III: Gairdner, i, 1–52. Halsted, I, iv–x; app., 85–457. Legge, I, ii–v, 41–185; cf. 1–40. WARWICK: Oman, Warwick the King Maker.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). See OMAN, RAMSAY, STUBBS, TAYLOR, and THOMPSON, as in Sect. 34; also: LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. LEGGE, Richard III, I, 1–185, footnotes. PAULI, England, V, 685–710.

Illustrative Material—Prose. Evenings at Haddon Hall, Calabrella ed. London. [B. P. L.] KEARY, ANNIE, York and Lancaster Rose. London, 1876. [B. P. L.] LYTTON, BULWER-, The Last of the Barons: Neville, Earl of Warwick, the "King-maker." 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1861. READE, CHARLES, The Cloister and the Hearth: or, maid, wife, and widow; a matter-of-fact romance. 2 vols. New York, Harper, 1894. REEVE, CLARA, The Old English Baron (Cassell's National Library). 1883. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Anne of Gierstein: or, the maiden of the mist. New York, Appleton, 1877. STEVENSON, R. L. B., The Black Arrow; a tale of the two roses. London, Cassell, 1901.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Towton, version by M. G. GORDON, in Archæologia, 1872, XXIX, 343–347. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Edward IV to Shore's Wife; The Epistle of Shore's Wife to King Edward IV, in his Works, II, 305–312, 313–320. FRANKLIN, Dr. THOMAS, The Earl of Warwick, in SCOTT, Drama, II; London Stage, III. HEYWOOD, THOMAS, The First and Second Parts of Edward IV, in his Histories (1842). Jane Shore, in HINDLEY, II. King Edward IV and a Tanner of Tamworth, in CHILD, V; PERCY, Reliques, I. ROWE, NICHOLAS, Jane Shore; a tragedy, in his Works, II. SKELTON, JOHN, Of the Death of the Noble Prince Kynge Edward the Forth, in his Works, I.

SECTION 36

Edward V, 1483. Richard III, 1483–1485

Summary. Edward V: Richard of Gloucester Regent; previous acts of cruelty ascribed to Richard; debasement of the Woodvilles; Richard's supremacy in the council; imprisonment and death of the princes. — Richard III: the dangers of his position; his bids for popularity; waning popular esteem; claims and conspiracy of Henry, Earl of Richmond; battle of Bosworth Field, 1485; crowning of Henry VII. — Results of the Wars of the Roses.

Sources — Individual Works. COMINES, Memoirs, II, 115–124, Suppl. FABYAN, Chronicles, 607–673. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 23–24. HALL, E., Chronicle, 342–421. MORE, SIR THOMAS, Richard III, Clay ed., Lumby ed. MORE, SIR THOMAS, Utopia and Edward V, 203–268. VERGIL, English Hist., 172–227.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 207–212. BUND, WILLIS, I, 35–36. Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1476–1485, 348–552 (cf. app.). Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 147–158. Chronicles of White Rose, app., 271–282. COLEY, 122–125. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 100–115. HALLIWELL, I, 150–161. HOLINSHED, III, 360–479; V, 454–457 (Scot.); VI, 208–209 (Ire.). Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., III, 303–322. Rotuli Parl., VI, 234–263. Statutes at Large, I, 782–785. THOMPSON, York and Lancaster (Eng. Contemp.), 129–147.

Modern Accounts. Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 220–222. BISHOP, Pictures, [illegible] (YONGE); map 162. CHEYNEY, England, xi, 274–278. CREIGHTON, L., Government, vii, 46–53. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 200–230. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 337–343. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 26–32 (YONGE).

GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 299–301; illus. ed., II, 584–587. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 88–90. LINGARD, England, abr., 274–280. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 169–174. OMAN, England, xix, 264–271. OMAN, Hundred Years' War (Oxford Manuals), xiv, 150–159. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book V, v–vi, 361–371. ROWLEY, Rise of the People (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book V, 122–155; map, 151. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xiv, 261–278, passim. TERRY, B., England, 488–493. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book I, vii, 220–224. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvi, 238–240. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 176–180 (GAIRDNER). WRONG, British Nation, 228–233. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, xx, 177–192.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 29–35. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 48–62. BRIGHT, J. F., England, I, 341–354. CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, vii, 222–230. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 401–414. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, iv, 148–150. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 117–136. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anne, Margaret Beaufort, Edward V, Richard III. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 366–367. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. IV, 525–531. GAIRDNER, Richard III, ii–vi, 53–330; app., 393–449. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 105–110. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 59–66. HALSTED, Richard III, II. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xxi, 365–386. HUME, D., England, II, xxiii, 448–482; cf. Notes T, U, 606–607. KNIGHT, England, II, xii, 193–207. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 822–823; IV, 285 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 406–413. LEGGE, Richard III, I, vi–viii, 187–313; II. LINGARD, England, IV, 219–260; app., 573–581. MARKHAM, C. R., Richard III, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 250–283. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1032–1042. OMAN, England, 1377–1485 (Political Hist. of Eng., IV), xx, 471–496. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 24–47. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 448–519. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book VIII, 315–323. RAMSAY, J. H., Lancaster and York, II, xxxii–xxxv, 473–560; maps. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book IV, ii, 285–294. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 381–401 (Anne of Warwick). STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 227–240. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 583–588. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 318–321. WALPOLE, H., Richard III, 1–134.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 37, and general note, Sect. 2*). See OMAN, RAMSAY, STUBBS, TAYLOR, and THOMPSON, as in Sect. 34; also: LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 413–415. LEGGE, Richard III, I, 187–313; II, 1–302, footnotes. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 24 (Richard III). PAULI, England, V, 685–710.

Illustrative Material — Prose. JAMES, G. P. R., The Woodman. 1842. [B.] SYMONDS, W. S., Malvern Chase. 1881. [B.] YONGE, C. M., Grisly Grisell, the Laidly Lady of Whitburn; a tale of the Wars of the Roses. New York, Macmillan, 1893.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BEAUMONT, SIR JOHN, Bart., Bosworth-field. London, 1629. [B. P. L.] CIBBER, COLLEY, King Richard the Third, in his Works. [B. P. L.] Cruel Murder of Edward V and the Duke of York in the Tower, in EVANS, III. DELAVIGNE, JEAN F. C., Les Enfants d'Édouard; tragédie, in Bibliothèque choisie. Life and Death of the Great Duke of Buckingham . . ., in EVANS, III. Life and Death of Richard III, in EVANS, III. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, Richard III (Act I, Scene iv, The Dream of Clarence). TURNER, SHARON, Richard III. London, 1845. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 37

State of Society, 1399–1485

Summary. Restriction of Parliamentary franchise in boroughs and counties. — Decay of learning and religion among the clergy and in the universities; popular interest in learning and demand for books; invention of printing; Caxton (his patrons, his influence upon the English language). — Decay of the old nobility. — Towns in the fifteenth century: buildings, charters, taxes; rise of new towns. — Commutation of services; enclosures. — Foreign traders; merchant adventurers; alien artisans. — Summary of the period 1399–1485.

Sources — Individual Works. Debate between the Heralds of France and Eng. HALL, E., Chronicle, passim. MALORY, Mort D'Arthur, Globe ed., Mead ed., Oskar ed., Sommer ed. [Bibl.]. PECOCK, Repressor, 2 vols.

Sources — Collections. ANSTEY, Academical Life, Part I, 1–366 (English, passim). ARBER, British Anthologies, Part I, 1–296, passim. BLADES, Caxton, app., Part II, 143–366. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, VI, 1–485. passim. Catalogue of Ancient Deeds, 4 vols., passim. Commission on Hist. MSS., Reports (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). Customs of London, pp. xiii–xlii, 1–300, passim. DICKSON, Accounts of Scot., I, 1–73. HADDAN and STUBBS, Councils, I, App. E, 668–770; II, App. B, 56–67. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, app., 240–278. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., II, 233–264; III, 148–151. LINGELBACH, Adventurers, University of Pa., Second Ser., II, 217–237. Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis, III, 204–286. Ordi-

nances for the Royal Household, 15–103. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 1–13. Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., *see Sects. 33–36.* PINKERTON, Voyages, 17 vols., passim. PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, i, 1–80. SMITH, T., Gilds, 127–460, passim. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, xxix, passim. University of Pa., II, no. 1, pp. 26–33. Verney Family, Letters, 1–34.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, xiv, 339–356; xvii, 416–442, passim. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 258–288, 526–527. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 222–229, 244–245. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xii, 93–96; map, 97 [Bibl.]. BOUTMY, Angleterre, Part I, i–iv, 1–69, passim. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), vi, 55–67. CHEYNEY, England, xi, 272–274. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., v–vi, 111–176, passim [Bibl.]. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), v–vi, 49–60. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 203–209. CREASY, English Const., 212–246. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., viii, 86–92. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 46–68. DURUY, France, 148–186, passim. DURUY, Middle Ages, 392–442, 505–534. DURUY, Modern Times, 1–7, 27–28, 118–120. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xvii, 288–301. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 23–24, 39–42, 100–104, 215–216, 307–322. FINNEMORE, Social Eng., 168–252, passim. GAIRDNER, Chroniclers, England, vii, passim. GAIRDNER, Lancaster and York (Epochs), 236–253; map, 250. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, note, 115–117 (Gunpowder). GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period III, i–iv, 40–81, passim [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, viii–xiii, 111–196, passim. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 21–26 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 288–299; illus. ed., II, 561–584. GUIZOT, France, 140–200, passim [Bibl.]. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 229–244, 255–256. HASSALL, French People, 104–116. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 91–94. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, vi, 80–93. JALKSON, European Progress, 125–152, passim; maps. LARNED, History for Schools, 202–206; map, 233. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 125–131. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 74–104. MACY, Constitution, Part II, xvi–xvii, 196–212. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MOBERLY, Tudors (Epochs), i, 1–14. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 72–91. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 175–178. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), ii, 24–58. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), iii, 50–65. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 274–276, 290–303. RANNIE, Constitution, vii, 89–104. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, viii–xii, 346–550, passim. ROBINSON, Western Eur., Part I, xvi, 201–215; xviii–xix, 233–273.

SEEBOHM, Protestant Revolution (Epochs), 8–21, 46–55. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 14–25. SYMONDS, Renaissance in Italy, passim. TERRY, B., England, 494–500. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvi, 240–243. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 67–69 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., vii–viii, 116–150. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, Part II, xii, 86–93 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 242–265.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales and Scotland.* Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. *Archæological Journal*, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, II, xxxii, 49–60. BARNARD, Middle Ages, 11–23, 38–41, 67–80, 104–109, 127–157, 164–168, 172–174, 233–235, 274–279, 344–350. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 299–333. BEAZLEY, Prince Henry, passim. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, i, 1–23. Cambridge Mod. Hist., I, Renaissance, xiii, Part I, 417–437 (A. M. WARD); xvi, 532–562 (R. C. JEBB); xvii, 593–603 (W. R. JAMES); xviii, 620–632 (WILLIAM BARRY). CHILD, Church and State, i–ii, 1–43. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 137–279. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, iv, 220–236. CUTTS, Middle Ages, 394–546. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Caxton, John Hardyng, Henry (the Minstrel), John Lydgate. DENTON, England. ESSENWEIN, Kulturhistorischer Bilderatlas, II, Mittelalter, passim. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 266–274, passim. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 206–209; map, 210. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., ix, Sect. I, 349–350. FROUDE, England, I, vi, 480–590, passim. GAIRDNER, Paston Letters, introd. vol., pp. i–ccclxxvi. GASQUET, Essays, Essays VI–IX, 179–318. GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, i–ii, 1–66. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 10–23, 52–59. HALLAM, Europe, II, 213–461. HANNAY, Navy, I, 1–32. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 1–62. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xii, 192–216. KNIGHT, England, II, vii–viii, 97–128. LANG, Scotland, I, viii–xii, 199–360. LANGLOIS, England and France, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1890, V, 259–263. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 824–826. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 544–597. LOWELL, Joan of Arc, passim; maps, 1, 78, 206. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 27–41. OLIPHANT, T. L. K., Essays, 139–149. OLIPHANT, T. L. K., Was the Aristocracy Destroyed? in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., I, 351–356. OPPENHEIM, Royal Navy, introd., 1–34. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 645–684. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book IX, 338–440; app., 502–504. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., vi, 80–100. RANKE, England, I, 74–88. REDSTONE, Social Eng., in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XVI, 159–200. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lects. V–VI, 115–174, passim. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 293–301 (Ire.), 360–438. VAN DYKE, Renascence, 79–110, 122–148. WALPOLE, H., Richard III, 1–88.

WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, x, 405–431. 2. *English Municipal History.* BESANT, London, 57–140. BESANT, Plantagenet London, in *Harper's Mag.*, Aug. to Oct., 1891, LXXXIII, 453–469, 602–618, 780–793, passim. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), iv–v, 74–93. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), xiv–xvi, 126–153. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), iv, Sect. II, 90–96; vi, 191–195. GREEN, Mrs. J. R., Town Life, 2 vols. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), viii–xv, 106–357. HUNT, W., Bristol (Historic Towns), v, 91–113; map, frontispiece. LOFTIE, London, I, ix, 255–282; map, 282; II, xv, 1–31; map, 1. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), vi, 120–148. PAULI, Old Eng., xii, 408–457; map, opposite title-page. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 31–37. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), vi, 80–90. 3. *Ireland.* KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book II, v, 301–326.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 158–218. HODGETTS, Middle Ages, passim. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, vi, 116–153; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. WRIGHT, Manners, 359–440. WRIGHT, Womankind, xi–xviii, 132–290, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* ANSTEY, Academical Life, introd., ix–cvii. BLADES, Caxton, Part I, i–ix, 1–140. HYDE, Literary Hist. of Ire., xxxiv–xxxv, 452–478. JESSOPP, Essays, vi, 263–301, passim. LYTE, Oxford, xi–xii, 287–368. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., i, 1–45. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, 258–422. OMAN, War in the M.A., 96–123. RASHDALL, Universities, 2 vols., passim. STAUNTON, Schools, passim. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ASHLEY, Economic Hist., 2 vols., passim. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, iii, 20–31. CHEYNEY, English Serfdom, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1900, XV, 20–37. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, iii, 65–134. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I (either ed.), 369–472. GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. KRIEHN, Rising, iii–vii, and app., 43–131. KRIEHN, Uprisings, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1893, 151–161. MCARTHUR, Miss, Assessment of Wages, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 299–302. MACPHERSON, Commerce, I, 611–706. PROTHERO, Farming, ii, 17–28. ROGERS, Agriculture, III (Table); IV (Text). ROGERS, Interpretations, 23–45, 69–84, 115–137, 412–433. ROGERS, Work and Wages, v, ix, passim; x–xiii. SELIGMAN, Guilds, in Am. Ec. Ass'n, II, no. 5, pp. 413–423, 466–481, 484–485. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Introduction to Factory System, viii, 300–339. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, iii, 63–67; xv, xvi, xix–xx, passim. 4. *Religion.* CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, xi–xv, xvii, 125–176, 186–200, passim. ECKENSTEIN, Woman under Monasticism, xi, 398–431. FOSBROKE, Monachism, passim. FOSTER, H. D., Geneva before Calvin, in

Am. Hist. Rev., Jan., 1903, VIII, 217–240. FOX, Martyrs, Cumming ed., I, 708–1071. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, v, 66–81. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, xvi–xvii, 422–466. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, vi, 112–135. LEA, H. C., Inquisition, III, 209–650; app. of documents, 651–663. LEA, Sacerdotal Celibacy, xxiv, 386–401. MAITLAND, F. W., Canon Law, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 446–478, 641–672; 1901, XVI, 35–45. MILMAN, Christianity, VII, Book XIII, 405–550; VIII, Book XIII, 65–98; Book XIV, 132–505. PASTOR, Popes, I, 1–56, 117–174, 208–361. PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, I, 325–365. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., I, Book II, 109–261. *Biographical:* WYCLIFFE: Lechler, x, 451–467. Poole, x–xiv, 136–200. Vaughan, xiii, 483–523. 5. *Government and Law.* DICEY, A. V., Privy Council, Part II, 25–75. DIGBY, Real Property, Part II, vi, 239–266. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 104–126, 163–176; III, 67–71. FORSTER, Grand Remonstrance, i, 1–64, passim. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 249–288. FOSS, Judges, see especially 66–70 (Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester). GNEIST, Constitution, I, 345–437; II, 1–224. GNEIST, Parliament, iii, 122–209, passim. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, 1–102, passim. LAPSLEY, Durham, iii–iv, 77–155; v, 178–198. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim. NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part V, 154–158, 196–206; Part VI, 225–282. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part I, ii, 62–106. PIKE, Crime in Eng., I, 322–422. PIKE, Lords, vii, xi–xv, passim. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., III, 240–294, 347–639. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 515–591. THAYER, Evidence, iii, 85–186. WAKEMAN and HASSALL, Essays, V, 224–268 (A. HASSALL).

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., DAVENPORT, FAIRHOLT, FISHER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, MONROE, POTTHAST, RAND, SMEDT, and STAMMHAMMER, as in Sect. 14; also: BARNARD, Middle Ages, see close of each chapter. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, 402–408. Cambridge Mod. Hist., I, 761–769, 779–788. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 96–129, 158–164. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681. GAIRDNER, *see Modern Accounts, Group I, above.* GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, I, 375–377; II, 3. HARRIS, Coventry, 377–380. HOZIER, Invasions, 192. LANG, Scotland, see close of each chapter. LAPSLEY, Durham, 338–346. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, III, 597–598. MILLAR, Scotland, 1–45. MORLEY, H., English Writers, VI, VII, 1–55. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, 258–422, footnotes. OMAN, England, 1377–1485, 497–512.

OPPENHEIM, Royal Navy, introd., 1–34, footnotes. PAULI, England, V, 685–710. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. RANKE, England, footnotes, etc. STUBBS, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Chester Plays, E.E.T. Society, 1893. Everyman, in POLLARD. Robin Hood Plays, in MANLY.

V. ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS 1485–1603

SECTION 38

Henry VII, 1485–1509

Summary. Foundation of the Tudor dynasty: Henry's lineage, character and marriage; rebellions against the throne (Margaret of Burgundy, Lambert Simnel, Perkin Warbeck); subjection of the rebel nobility; the royal marriages and alliances. — Henry's rule: the king's council and his choice of councillors; preservation of order; court of Star Chamber; court of Poor Men's Causes, or Requests; sources of income; benevolences ("Morton's Fork"); fines (Empson and Dudley); subserviency of Parliament and infrequency of its sessions; Poynings's Laws, 1494 (Ireland); regulation of trade; commercial treaties (*Intercursus Magnus*, 1496); merchant adventurers. — The Age of Discovery: Marco Polo, 1271–1295; Prince Henry the Navigator, and the Portuguese; Columbus and Magellan, and the Spaniards; Cabot and the English. — The Renaissance in Italy. — The intellectual awakening in England; the Oxford Reformers (Grocyn, Linacre, Colet, More, Warham, Erasmus).

Sources — Individual Works. ANDRÉ, Historia Henrici VII, 222–430, passim. COMINES, Memoirs, II, 124–418, suppl. FABYAN, Chronicles, 678, 681–691. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 24–29. HALL, E., Chronicle, 422–505. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, II, 455–502. SNEYD, Relation. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1875), I, 1–6; cf. introd., i–xlviii.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 213–223. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 37–45. Calendar, Archives of Simancas, I, 1–472; III, 1–141. Calendar, Inquisitions, I. Calendar, Letters, Despatches, Simancas, 1485–1509, I. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, I, 158–348. COBBETT, I, 277–284. COLBY, 128–135. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 115–117, 129–130, 140–142. FISKE, Discovery, app., 571–600. GAIRDNER, Henry VII, 3–130, 223–389, 400–448. HALLIWELL, I, 161–196. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., XI, app., 367–445; 8-vol. ed., VI, 494–550. HART, Contemporaries, I, 69–72. HART, Source Book, 4–6. HOLINSHED,

III, 479–544; V, 457–469 (Scot.); VI, 269–274 (Ire.). KENDALL, 186–188. Old South Leaflets, II, no. 29, pp. 1–16; no. 37, pp. 1–12. OPPENHEIM, Naval Accounts and Inventories (Navy Records). Paston Letters, GAIRDNER, ed., III, 320–412. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, app., 505–506; II, app., 437–450. PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, i, 1–80. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxvii, 135–138 [Bibl.]. Rotuli Parl., VI, 267–555. SMITH, G. G., James IV (Scot. Contemp.), 5–114; maps, 49, 85. Somers Tracts, I, 22–31. Statutes at Large, I, 796–849. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 104–105.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 292–293; table, 246. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 231–244. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xiii, 101–104 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 166–170 (J. WHITE). CALDECOTT, Colonization, 1–26 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xii, 278–284; map, 283. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book I, 15–26. DURUY, Modern Times, 35–38. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 343–359. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 32–37 (YONGE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 301–320; illus. ed., II, 587–593. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 95–97. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 132–143; map, 134. LINGARD, England, abr., 282–291; table, 281. MOBERLY, Tudors (Epochs), ii–vii, 15–101. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 179–187; map, 186. OMAN, England, xx, 272–281. PAYNE, European Colonies, 33–53; maps, 34, 36, 43, 48. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), i, 7–26. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, i, 376–391; tables, 374–375. RANSOME, Government, ix, 92–102. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xv, 279–300. STEPHENS, H. M., Portugal (Nations), 158–235. TERRY, B., England, 500–511. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, i, 225–236. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvii, 250–252. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 13–16; table, 351. WRONG, British Nation, 233–240. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, xxi–xxviii, 193–286.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 557 (James II). ARCHBOLD, Sir Wm. Stanley and Perkin Warbeck, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 529–534. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 36–49. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, viii, 102–123. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, ii, 24–45; map, 33. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 355–365. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, vii, 294–350; map, 336. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 1–12, 17–65. BURKE, U. R., Spain, II, 107–117, 132–137, 158–164, 176–180, 233–236. BUSCH, England under the Tudors, I, introd. and i–vii, 1–317. BUTLER, Fathers, XII, 24–26. Calendar, Archives of Simancas, I, introd., pp. i–cxlvi; III, introd., pp. vii–lxxx. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 579–580 (R. DUNLOP).

CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, viii, 231–246. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 415–432. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 281–318; list, 280. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Henry Deane, Edmund Dudley, Henry VII, James IV, Margaret (Tudor), Thomas More. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 368–369, 393–396; Cumming ed., I, 1071–1157. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 274–275. FULLER, T., Church Hist., I, Book IV, Sect. IV, 531–534, 537–539; II, Book V, Sect. I, 5–7. GAIRDNER, Richard III, 333–390 (Perkin Warbeck). GAIRDNER, Did Henry VII Murder the Princes? in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 444–464. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, iv, 78–141 (Katherine of Arragon's First Marriage, by J. S., from *Fraser's Mag.*, May, 1863). GRANT, J., Battles, I, 110–116. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 67–84. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, III, 404–436; IV, 1–14. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 1–32, 61–69. HOPE, Mrs., First Divorce of Henry VIII, 1–22. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, V, xxii–xxiii, 387–524. HUME, D., England, II, xxiv–xxvi, 483–567; cf. Notes X–Z, 607–611. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xv–xvi, 344–354. KNIGHT, England, II, xiii–xv, 208–256. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 380–391. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 823–824; III, 1761 (Ire.); IV, 2851–2852 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 536–553, 873–934. LINGARD, England, IV, 261–342; app., 581–584. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1042–1091. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 41–67. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, x, 136–151. PALFREY, New England, I, 51–64. PAULI, England (German ed.), V, 520–645. PINKERTON, Scotland, I, Book VIII, 323–337; app., I, 505–509; II, Book X, 1–37; Book XI, 38–64; app., 437–450, 506–510. PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, II, 485–508 (Spanish colonial policy). RANKE, England, I, 91–109. SCHAFF, Christian Church, VI, Sect. XCII, 560–566 (Printing-press). SISMONDI, Italian Republics, xiv, 239–254. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 402–468 (Elizabeth of York). STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lects. XV–XVI, 334–371. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 441–466, 489–498. VAN DYKE, Renascence, 74–80 (Oxford Reformers). WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book III, vii, 152–192. WINSHIP, Cabot and the Sources, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1897, 35–41. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, xi, 435–457. *Biographical:* COLET: Lupton, i–viii, 1–153. Seebohm, Oxford Reformers, i–ii, 1–93. COLUMBUS: Adams, C. K. Markham. Winsor, viii–xxi, 135–523. ERASMUS: Emerton (Heroes of the Reformation), i–v, 1–178. Froude. Jebb. Seebohm, Oxford Reformers, iii–iv, 94–205. HENRY VII: Gairdner (Twelve Eng. Statesmen). MORE: Hutton, W. H., i, 1–39. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, ii, 17–27.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). BUSCH, England, I, 319–445. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, 852–859. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 553–554, 901–902, 980–982. PAULI, England, V, 685–710. RANKE, England, notes, etc.

NOTE. Since by this time the reader may be supposed to have become familiar with the current general works possessing bibliographical value, as e.g. HALLAM, LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, and RANKE, such works hereafter will, for the most part, be referred to only in the general social sections.

Illustrative Material—Prose. COOPER, J. F., Mercedes of Castile: or, the voyage to Cathay. London, Routledge, 1889. GRANT, JAMES, The Yellow Frigate: or, the three sisters. London. HOLT, E. S., A Tangled Web; a tale of the fifteenth century. New York, 1885. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material—Poetry. Ballad on the Marriage of Margaret Tudor, in RIMBAULT. BRERETON, HUMPHREY, The Most Pleasant Song of Lady Bessy; and how she married King Henry VII, of the house of Lancaster. Percy Society, 1847. BROWNELL, H. H., The Tomb of Columbus, in his War-lyrics. DUNBAR, WILLIAM, The Thrissill and the Rois, in his Works, 118–125. FORD, JOHN, Perkin Warbeck, in HAVELOCK, 377–471. LOWELL, J. R., Columbus. MORE, SIR THOMAS, A Rueful Lamentation on the Death of Queen Elizabeth . . ., in EVANS, III. SKELTON, JOHN, An Elegy on Henry, Fourth Earl of Northumberland, in PERCY, Reliques, I. SKELTON, JOHN, Elegy on King Henry the Seventh, in his Works, II. SKELTON, JOHN, The Epitaffe of the Most Noble and Valyaunt Jasper, late Duke of Beddeforde, in his Works, II. SKELTON, JOHN, Upon the Doulourus Dethe and Much Lamentable Chaunce of the Most Honorable Erle of Northumberlande, in his Works, I. SKELTON, JOHN, Verses Presented to King Henry the Seventh at the Feast of St. George, in his Works, II. Song in praise of Arthur, Prince of Wales, A.D. 1501, in RIMBAULT. This Gentill Day Dawns; written in compliment to Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV, in RIMBAULT. Union of the Red Rose and the White . . ., in EVANS, III.

SECTION 39

Henry VIII (A), 1509–1527

Summary. Henry VIII's position upon accession; his personality, character and popularity; significance of the punishment of Empson and Dudley.—Wolsey: his origin and rise; duties and influence;

unpopularity. — Foreign affairs: Wolsey's ambitions for England and himself; Henry and the Holy League, 1511; opposition to France (Guinegate, 1513); the Scotch invasion (Flodden Field, 1513); the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520; meeting of Henry and Charles at Gravelines; alliance with Germany and the Papacy; the Amicable Loan.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, G., Reformation, II, pp. cccxxvi–cccxxxi, passim. CAVENDISH, Life of Wolsey, Morley Lib.; also ed. of 1827. Colet, in LUPTON's Life of, app., 271–284 (Statutes of St. Paul's School), 285–289 (His catechism), 290–310. FABYAN, Chronicles, 695–698. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 407–420, 500–503; Cumming ed., II, 1–277, passim. GIUSTIAMAN, Court of Henry VIII, 2 vols., passim. HALL, E., Chronicle, 506–748. MONSTRELET, Chronicles, II, 502–524. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1875), I, 7–15.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 223–226. BREWER, VII, 2828–2833. Calendar, Archives of Simancas, II, nos. 1–722, pp. 1–709; III, 141–430. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 1–37 (cf. introd., pp. vii–cxviii). Calendar, Letters, Despatches, Simancas, 1509–1544, II; III, Part I; suppl. vol., 1–34, 47–141. Calendar, State Papers, Ire., 1509–1573, 1–5. Calendar, State Papers, Scot., 1509–1603, etc., I, 1–26. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, II–III (1509–1526). COBBETT, Trials, I, 283–298. COLBY, 137–145. ELLIS, Third Ser., I, 117–139, 145–381; II, 3–82. HALLIWELL, I, 196–289. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., IV, 488–558; 8-vol. ed., IV, 482–484; V, 115–166. HART, Contemporaries, I, 72–73. HOLINSHED, III, 544–714; V, 469–506 (Scot.); VI, 275–286 (Ire.). KENDALL, 129–140. Letters and Papers, Henry VIII, I–IV, Part II. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 1–39. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, app., 451–480. SMITH, G. G., James IV (Scot. Contemp.), 114–187; app., 189–214. SPONT, War with France, 1512–1513 (Navy Records). Statutes at Large, II, 1–30. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 87–89. University of Pa., I, no. 1, pp. 1–16; II, no. 6, pp. 21–22.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 245–253. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xiii–xiv, 104–129 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 171–174 (YONGE). CHEYNEY, England, xii, 289–293. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), vii, 61–70. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book I, 27–39. EWALD, State Papers, 64–91. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 361–374. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, viii, 118–127; plan, 122. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 37–41 (SCOTT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 320–328;

illus. ed., II, 630–651. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 98–102. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 144–150. LINGARD, England, abr., 292–307. MOBERLY, Tudors (Epochs), viii–xii, 101–171; maps, 116, 119. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 187–192. OMAN, England, xxi, 282–293. PAYNE, European Colonies, *cf. Sect. 38*. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), ii, 26–39. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, ii, 392–402; map, 396. RANSOME, Government, x, 103–106. SEEBOHM, Protestant Rev. (Epochs), 80–94 (The Oxford Reformers). SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xvi, 301–341, passim. TERRY, B., England, 512–525. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, ii, 236–243. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvii, 252–254. WRONG, British Nation, 267–274. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. III, xxix, 287–399; Ser. IV, i, 1–20.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 557–558 (James V); III, 125–126 (Lord Maxwell). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 62–106. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, ix, 124–150. BATESON, Miss, Warham's Visitation of Monasteries, 1511, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 8–35. BLUNT, Reformation, I, i–ii, 1–100. BREWER, J. S., Henry VIII, I, whole vol.; II, xxi–xxviii, 1–226. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 366–388. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, i–ii, 21–95; iv–vi, 113–255. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 66–126, 149–196. BURKE, U. R., Spain, II, 281–284. BURNET, Reformation, I, 1–62; cf. 599–645. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 194–319. Calendar, Archives of Simancas, II, introd., pp. vi–ccxix. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, Reformation, 104–141 (T. M. LINDSAY); 416–427 (J. GAIRDNER). CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 432–508. CHERBURY, Henry VIII, 1–217. CHILD, Church and State, iii–iv, 44–64, 283. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 318–362. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anne (Boleyn), Charles Brandon, Catherine (of Aragon), Archibald Douglas, Thomas Elyot, Henry VIII, Thomas Howard, Thomas Wolsey. FOSS, Judges, see especially 751–758 (Wolsey). FROUDE, England, I, ii, 92–138. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book V, Sect. I, 8–17. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, v, 142–174 (Katherine of Arragon's Second Marriage, by J. S., from *Fraser's Mag.*, Jan., 1869). GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, iii, 67–109. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, vi–ix, 82–164. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 116–126. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 85–141. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, IV, 15–48. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 32–36. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 1–124 (Reformation in Germany to 1532). HOPE, Mrs., First Divorce of Henry VIII, 23–46. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VI, ii, 155–317. HUME, D., England, II, xxvii, 568–598; III, xxviii–xxix, 1–61; cf. Notes, A, B, 559. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran

Movement, i, 1–13. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xvii, 354–363. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, i, 329–337. KNIGHT, England, II, xvi–xix, 257–320. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 391–403. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 826–827; III, 1761–1762 (Ire.); IV, 2852 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 398–436, 555–563. LINGARD, England, IV, 343–484; app., 584. MAURENBRECHER, England im Reformations-zeitalter, 3–31. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, *cf. Sect. 38*. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xi–xii, 152–180. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 48–97 (Heinrich VIII); 98–135, passim (Maximilian I); New Ser., II, 126–292. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, Book XI, 64–107; Book XII, 108–192; Book XIII, 193–288; app., II, 451–480. PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, III, 450–522. RANKE, England, I, 109–131. SEEBOHM, Oxford Reformers, vi–xvi, 206–510 (Colet, Erasmus, More). SEELEY, Expansion of England, Lect. VII, 119–125. SISMONDI, Italian Republics, xv, 255–272. STONE, J. M., Mary I, i–ii, 1–34. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 469–574 (Katharine of Arragon). STRYPE, Memorials, I, Part I, i–v, 3–105; Part II, nos. i–xli, 3–161. STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lect. XI, 241–265. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 476–489; III, 1–18, 29–48, 70–85, 280–283 (Scot.). WILLIAMS, R. F., Cardinals, II, Book IV, i–viii, 195–532; app., 536–543. WORDSWORTH, Biography, I, xii, 463–672. *Biographical:* COLET: Lupton, 154–267. ERASMUS: Emerton, vi–x, 179–419. Froude, Lects. VII–XVI, 110–337. LEO X: Roscoe, W., 2 vols. LUTHER: Michelet, 17–314. MORE: Bridget, i–xiii, 1–252. Gardiner, Biographies, 79–106. Hutton, W. H., ii–iv, 40–168. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, ii, 27–39. TYNDALE: Demaus, i–vii, 1–207; cf. app., 447–457. WOLSEY: Creighton, M., ii–viii, 18–149.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). BREWER, Henry VIII, I, pref., pp. iii–xi. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 728–733, 789–794. MAURENBRECHER, England, 121–160. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 48, 98 (Heinrich, Maximilian); New Ser., II, 126–192 (Die Anfänge H. VIII), footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CHARLES, Mrs. ANDREW (ELIZABETH RUNDLE), Chronicles of the Schonberg-Cotta Family. New York, Burt. GIBBON, CHARLES, The Braes of Yarrow. 1881. [B.] MACDONALD, ALLAN, For Stark Love and Kindness. 1896. [B.] MUDDOCK, J. E., In the King's Favour. 1899. [B.] ROBINSON, EMMA, Westminster Abbey: or, the days of the Reformation. London, 1875. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. The Complaint of King James who was Slayne at Flodden Fielde, anno 1513, in COLLIER. Dark

Flodden, in GUNNYON. DRAITON, MICHAELL, Mary, the French Queene, to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolke; Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolke, to Mary, the French Queene, in his Works, II, 322–331, 331–338. Flodden Field, in CHILD, III; EVANS, III; PERCY, Folio MSS., I. GREENE, ROBERT, The Scottish Historie of James the Fourth, Slaine at Flodden, in MANLY. King Henry VIIIth's Expedition to France, in RIMBAULT. SCOTT, WALTER, Marmion, a tale of Flodden Field, Canto VI. SCOTT, WALTER, Ode on Visiting Flodden. SKELTON, JOHN, A Lawde and Prayse made for our Souereigne Lord the Kyng (Henry VIII), in his Works, II. SKELTON, JOHN, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte? in his Works, II.

SECTION 40

Henry VIII (B), 1527–1534

Summary. The divorce question: the legality of the marriage; Anne Boleyn; attitude of the pope; Campeggio and the legatine court; fall of Wolsey; rise of Thomas Cromwell; the opinions of the universities; "Submission of the Clergy," 1531; withdrawal of More; Archbishop Cranmer's decision, 1533.—The Reformation Parliament, 1529; acts of Annates, Appeals, concerning nomination of bishops.—Birth of Elizabeth.—"The Holy Maid of Kent" (Elizabeth Barton).

Sources—Individual Works. BURNET, G., Reformation, II, pp. xi–xiii, xxiii–xl, xlvi–lvii, cccxxxi–cccxlvii, passim. CAMPEGGIO, in BREWER's Henry VIII, app., 486–492. Chronicle of Henry VIII, 1–24; cf. introd., pp. xiii–xxvi. FABYAN, Chronicles, 699–700. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 503–535; Cumming ed., II, 121–387, passim. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 34–37. HALL, E., Chronicle, 748–816. HARPSFIELD, Divorce of Henry VIII and Catharine of Aragon. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1875), I, 15–26.

Sources—Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 226–242. ARBER, British Anthologies, II, 252–265. ARBER, English Garner, II, 41–60. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 46–56. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 37–60. Calendar, Letters, Despatches, Simancas, 1509–1544, Vol. III, Part II, to Vol. V, Part I; suppl. vol., 34–46, 141–430. Calendar, State Papers, Ire., 1509–1573, 5–10. Calendar, State Papers, Scot., 1509–1603, etc., I, 26–33. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, IV (1527–1533); V (in part). CHILD, Church and State, app., 320–342. COBBETT, I, 299–386. COLBY, 145–147. ELLIS, Third Ser., II, 82–299. English Hist. Rep., I, 30–35 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 145–195. HALLIWELL, I, 289–296,

302–339; cf. 297–301. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 183–200; 8-vol. ed., III, 45–61. HART, Contemporaries, I, 73–74. HOLINSHED, III, 714–790; V, 506–517 (Scot.); VI, 286–303 (Ire.). LEE, G. C., 227–243. Letters and Papers, Henry VIII, Vol. IV, Part II, to Vol. VII. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, app., 481–489. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 1–28; cf. introd., vii–xxxv. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxvii, 138–142 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 32–38. Statutes at Large, II, 31–110. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 89–90. University of Pa., I, no. 1, pp. 6, 8, 16–17; II, no. 6.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 317–318. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 253–257. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xiv–xv, 129–142 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xii, 293–304. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), viii, 71–78. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 374–391. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 46–51 (FROUDE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 329–337; illus. ed., II, 652–665. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 103–107. LINGARD, England, abr., 307–314. MOBERLY, Tudors (Epochs), xiii, 171–187. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 192–194. OMAN, England, xxi, 293–295. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), ii–iii, 39–55. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, ii, 402–412. RANSOME, Government, x, 106–110. SEEBOHM, Protestant Revolution (Epochs), 167–193. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 25–35. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xvi, 301–341, passim. TERRY, B., England, 525–540; map, 528. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, ii–iii, 243–254; map, 246. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvii, 254–258; map, 257. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 185–190 (BREWER); 190–194 (GREEN). WRONG, British Nation, 274–277. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IV, ii–v, 21–66.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 106–131. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, ix, 150–161. BLUNT, Reformation, I, iii–v, 102–278; VII, 391–425. BREWER, J. S., Henry VIII, II, xxix–xxxiv, 227–479; cf. app., 486–492. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 388–395. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, vii, 256–282. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 143–148, 197–239, 243–281, 301–369, 521–534; II, 1–79. BURNET, Reformation, I, 60–133; cf. 645–688. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 319–340. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, Reformation, 427–442 (GAIRDNER). CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 509–598. CHENEY, Maid of Kent [Eliz. Barton], in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., xviii, 107–129. CHERBURY, Henry VIII, 217–410. CHILD, Church and State, iv, 64–75; note, 283–288. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 362–384. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Thomas Abell, Thomas

Audley, Elizabeth Barton, Thomas Bilney or Bylney, Thomas Cranmer, John Frith. DIXON, Church of England, I, i–iii, 1–241. FOSS, Judges, see especially 207–209 (Cromwell), 456–462 (More). FROUDE, England, I, ii–v, 138–479. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book V, Sects. I–II, 17–40. GAIRDNER, Fall of Wolsey, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XIII, 75–102. GAIRDNER, New Lights on the Divorce of Henry VIII, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 673–702; 1897, XII, 1–16, 237–253. GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, iv, 110–150 (Maid of Kent). GEIKIE, C., Reformation, x–xiii, 165–243. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 134–159. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, IV, 49–505; V, 1–143. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 70–103. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 163–178; cf. 1–124. HOPE, Mrs., First Divorce of Henry VIII, 46–375. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VI, ii, 317–421. HUME, D., England, III, xxx, 62–103; cf. Notes C–E, 559–560. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, ii–iii, 14–54. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, vii, 136–162. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xvii–xviii, 363–371. KNIGHT, England, II, xx, 321–348. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 416–456; cf. 391–403. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 827–830. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 506–526, 563–569; *cf. Sect. 39.* LINGARD, England, IV, 484–570; app., 584–596; V, 1–48; app., 539–542. MAURENBRECHER, England im Reformations-Zeitalter, 3–31, passim. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., 98–135, passim. PERRY, Reformation, ii, 9–18. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, Book XIII, 289–291; Book XIV, 292–327; app., II, 481–489. RANKE, England, I, 131–150. RANKE, Popes, III, 93–104. SCHAFF, Christian Church, VI, ix, 695–738 (Diet and Confession of Augsburg, 1530). STONE, J. M., Mary I, iii–iv, 35–88. STRICKLAND, Queens, II, 575–722 (Anne Boleyn). STRYPE, Memorials, I, Part I, vi–xxii, 105–253; Part II, nos. xlii–xlviii, 162–203. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 17–21, 48–53. VAN DYKE, Reginald Pole and Thomas Cromwell, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1904, IX, 704–724. WORDSWORTH, Biography, II, i–iii, 3–218. *Biographical:* CRANMER: Strype, I, Book I, i–v, 1–33. CROMWELL, THOMAS: Merriman, I, i–viii, 1–164, 313–395. FISHER: Bridgett, i–xiii, 1–304. ERASMUS: Emerton, xi, 420–450. Froude, Lects. VII–XX, 338–420. LUTHER: Freytag. Köstlin, Parts I–V, 1–442. MORE: Bridgett, xiv–xxi, 253–397. Hutton, iv–v, 168–228. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, ii, 39–53. WOLSEY: Creighton, M., ix–xi, 150–221. TYNDALE: Demaus, viii–xii, 208–375.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 789–794. MAURENBRECHER, England, 121–126.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Lancashire Witches; a romance of Pendle forest. London, 1878. [B.P.L.] AINSWORTH, W. H., Windsor Castle. Philadelphia, Lippincott. GREEN, E. E., The Church and the King. London, 1892. [B.P.L.] MANNING, ANNE, Household of Sir Thomas More. New York, Scribner, 1898.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Archy O'Kilspindle, in FINLAY, II. CALDERON DE LA BARCA, PEDRO, La Cisma de Inglaterra, in his Comedias. Doleful Complaints of Anne Boleyn, in EVANS, III. DUMAS, ALEXANDRE, Catherine Howard; drame, in his Théâtre, IV. FORREST, WILLIAM, The History of Grisild the Second; a narrative, in verse, of the divorce of Queen Katharine of Arragon, ed. by W. D. Macray. London, 1875. [B.P.L.] Marriage of Margaret, Daughter of Henry VIII, to James IV of Scotland, in 1503, in EVANS, III.

SECTION 41

Henry VIII (C), 1534–1547

Summary. Progress of the Reformation: the Act of Succession, 1534; Act of Supremacy, 1534; supplementary acts; the visitation of the monasteries, 1535; dissolution of the smaller monasteries, 1536; final dissolution of the larger monasteries, 1540; destruction of relics and shrines; disposal of confiscated property; executions for treason (More, Fisher); the Pilgrimage of Grace and royal vengeance; the Council of the North; the Council of Wales, 1542; opposition to the Reformation in Ireland; Ireland made a kingdom; war with Scotland (Solway Moss, 1542). — The Ten Articles, 1536; the Six Articles, 1539; the English Bible (Coverdale, Tyndale, the Great Bible); the English litany; persecutions for heresy. — Jane Seymour and Edward VI; Anne of Cleves; execution of Cromwell, 1540; Catherine Howard; Catherine Parr. — Increased tyranny of the king. — Debasement of the coinage. — Death of the king. — Significance of Henry's reign.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Henry VIII, 25–152. FABYAN, Chronicles, 700–709. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 535–634; Cumming ed., II, 387–752. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 37–53. HALL, E., Chronicle, 817–868. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1875), I, 26–186.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 243–268. ARBER, English Garner, I, 113–127; VIII, 25–31. BREWER, VIII, 3062–3067. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 56–108. BURNET, Reformation, II, pp. lix–lxxiii, lxxviii–cliv, cccxlvii–cccxcix, passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624,

I, 60–214. Calendar, Letters, Despatches, Simancas, 1509–1544, Vol. V, Part I, to Vol. VII, Part I. Calendar, State Papers, Ire., 1509–1573, 10–76. Calendar, State Papers, Scot., 1509–1603, etc., I, 33–60; II, 823. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, V (in part). CAVENDISH, Wolsey, app., 451–461, 502–525. CHILD, Church and State, 342–347. COBBETT, I, 385–484. COLBY, 147–152. ELLIS, Third Ser., II, 299–382; III, 3–288. English Hist. Rep., I, 35–42 [Bibl.]. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book V, Sects. IV–V, 58–134. GEE and HARDY, 195–321. HALLIWELL, I, 339–395; II, 1–25. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 201–202, 217–246; 8-vol. ed., II, 516–523; III, 109–116, 162–166; VII, 66–76. HOLINSHED, III, 790–865; V, 517–554 (Scot.); VI, 303–320(Ire.). KENDALL, 141–145. LEE, G. C., 243–272. Letters and Papers, Henry VIII, Vol. VII, to Vol. XVIII, Part II. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 40–140. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 14–16; II, 323–325. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, app., 480–500. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 29–169. Privy Council, Eng., 1386–1542, VII, 1–357. Register, Privy Council, Scot., I, 1–67 (cf. introd.). ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxvii, 142–146 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 38–50. STANTON, 314–316. Statutes at Large, II, 110–248. STONE, J. M., Mary, app., 495–496. University of Pa., I, no. 1, pp. 17–19.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 257–268. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xiv, 134–135; xv–xix, 142–198 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 175–180 (STRICKLAND). CHEYNEY, England, xii, 308–309. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), ix–xi, 79–121. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., ix, 92–102. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book II, 40–65. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xix–xx, 310–329. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 392–411. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 337–357; illus. ed., II, 665–700. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 108–110. LARNED, History for Schools, 255–280. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 151–155. LINGARD, England, abr., 314–329. MOBERLY, Tudors (Epochs), xiv–xvi, 187–246; maps, opposite title-page, 214. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 195–201. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), iii, 59–82. OMAN, England, xxii, 296–308. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), iii–iv, 55–70. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, ii, 412–425. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 68–79. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 35–39. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xvi, 301–341, passim. TERRY, B., England, 541–559. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, iii–iv, 254–266. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvii, 258–261. WRONG, British Nation, 277–289; map, 281. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IV, vi–x, 67–121.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 131–169. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, x–xv, 162–324. BLUNT, Reformation, I, vi, 280–390; viii–xi, 427–554. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, iii, 46–80. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 395–421. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, vii, 282, to ix, 386. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, Book IV, viii, 351–401. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 370–376, 385–474, 506–512; II, 80–165, 176–261. BURNET, Reformation, I, 134–270; cf. 688–691; II, 693–741. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 341–451. BUTLER, Fathers, XI, 82–87 (Council of Trent). Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, Reformation, 442–473 (GAIRDNER); III, Religious Wars, 580–589 (R. DUNLOP). CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, ix, 247–272. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 599–639. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, v, 150–162. CHERBURY, Henry VIII, 410–636. CHILD, Church and State, iv–v, 75–102. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 384–452. CREIGHTON, M., Essays (Calendar State Papers, Letters, etc., V, rev.), 348–356. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anne (of Cleves), Catherine (Howard), Catherine (Parr), Henry Courtenay, Miles Coverdale, Thomas Cromwell, John Fisher, Stephen Gardiner, James V, Jane (Seymour), Reginald Pole, William Tyndale. DIXON, Church of England, I, iv–vii, 242–529; II, viii–xii, 1–409. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 293–303 (Cardinal Pole). FROUDE, England, II, vii, 1–123; x–xiii, 298–399; III, xiv, 1–80; xvi–xvii, 175–339; xix–xx, 445–624; IV, xxi–xxiii, 1–236. FROUDE, Studies, First Ser., II, 61–101; Fourth Ser., I, 324–357; III, 3–92. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book V, Sects. II–III, 40–52. GASQUET, Henry VIII, I, v–xi, app., 151–478; II, whole vol.; maps, end of each vol. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, xviii–xxii, 244–394. GLADSTONE, Gleanings, V, iii, 173–289 (Royal supremacy). GRANT, J., Battles, I, 126–142. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 159–229. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 36–50. HILDRETH, Judges, iv, 76–86. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VI, iii, 422–509; VII, iii, 1–218. HUME, D., England, III, xxxi–xxxiii, 104–231; cf. Notes F–O, 560–563. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, viii, 163–202. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, iv–xiv, 55–197. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, i, 337–354. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part III, xviii–xix, 371–388. KNIGHT, England, II, xxi–xxvii, 349–453. LAPSLEY, Problem of the North, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1900, V, 440–466. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 830–832; III, 1762 (Ire.); IV, 2852–2854 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 569–583. LINGARD, England, V, 48–90, 123–219; app., 539–542. MAURENBRECHER, England im Reformations-Zeitalter, 3–31, passim. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1091–1145. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, i, 1–86. O'FLANAGAN,

Chancellors of Ire., I, xiii–xv, 181–225. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 98–135, passim; New Ser., II, 293–341 (T. Cromwell). PERRY, Reformation, iii–v, 18–59. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, Book XIV, 327–333; Book XV, 334–385; App. II, 490–500. RANKE, England, I, Book I, v, 151–170. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book V, i, 297–316. STONE, J. M., Mary I, iv–vii, 88–186. STRICKLAND, Queens, III, 1–306. STRYPE, Memorials, I, Part I, xxiii–liii, 253–629; Part II, nos. xlix–cxx, 204–503. STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lect. XII, 266–291. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 21–29, 53–70. VAN DYKE, Reginald Pole and Thomas Cromwell, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1904, IX, 696–724. WISHART, Monks, Part VII, 286–353. WORDSWORTH, Biography, II, iv, 221–302. *Biographical:* CRANMER: Strype, I, Book I, vi–xxx, 33–199. CROMWELL, T.: Merriman, I, 165–310, 396–442; II, 1–278. FISHER: Bridgett, xiv–xx, 305–447; app., 449–508. KNOX: M'Crie, Periods I–II, 1–38; and see app. LUTHER: Köstlin, Part VI, 443–582. MORE: Bridgett, xxii–xxiv, 398–444. Hutton, W. H., vi, 229–283. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, ii, 53–62. TYNDALE: Demaus, xii–xiii, 351–446: cf. documents, 457–460.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 789–794; III, 852–859. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, 350–352. MAURENBRECHER, England, 121–126. WISHART, Monks, 13–16.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CRAKE, A. D., The Last Abbot of Glastonbury: a tale of the dissolution of the monasteries. London, 1885. [B.P.L.] FILLEUL, MARIANNE, Pendower: a story of Cornwall in the reign of Henry VIII. Nelson, 1862. [B.] GRANT, JAMES, Jane Seton: or, the king's advocate. New York, Routledge, 1853. MATHEW, FRANK, Defender of the Faith. Lane, 1899. [B.] TAYLOR, MARY IMLAY, The House of the Wizard. Chicago, McClurg, 1900. TAYLOR, EMILY, The Knevetts. Houlston, 1862. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Anne Bullen; an elegiac ballad, in EVANS, IV. Doleful Death of Queen Jane, Wife to Henry VIII, in EVANS, III. Life and Death of Thomas, Lord Cromwell, in Doubtful Plays of Shakespeare, ed. by WM. HAZLITT. London, Routledge. Princely Song of the Six Queens that were Married to Henry VIII, King of England, in EVANS, III. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, James V of Scotland and the Douglas, in The Lady of the Lake. SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, Henry VIII. Thomas Cromwell, in CHILD, III. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Recollection of the Portrait of King Henry VIII, Trinity Lodge, Cambridge.

SECTION 42

Edward VI, 1547–1553

Summary. Character of Edward; succession to the throne. — Protectorate of Somerset (Edward Seymour): the English prayer-book, 1549; abolition of ceremonies and customs; the Forty-two Articles, 1553; evils of enclosures; sympathy of Somerset; rebellions; invasion of Scotland (Pinkie); marriage of Mary Stuart; fall (1549) and death (1552) of Somerset. — Protectorate of Warwick (John Dudley, Northumberland): his rule compared with that of Somerset; Act of Uniformity, 1552; dissolution of the chantries; further debasement of the coinage; plot for the succession of Lady Jane Grey; death of Edward.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Henry VIII, 153–220. Chronicle of Queen Jane, 1–11; app., 85–109. FABYAN, Chronicles, 709–712. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 635–673; Cumming ed., II, 752–961. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 53–80. LATIMER, Sermon on the Ploughers, Jan. 18, 1549 (Arber Reprint, no. 2); Seven Sermons before Edward VI, Lent, 1549 (no. 13). MACHYN, Diary, 1–51. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1877), II, 1–97.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 269–281. ARBER, English Garner, II, 51–155; new ed., Voyages and Travels, I, 1–5. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 109–144. BURNET, Reformation, II, pp. clvii–ccliii, cccc–ccccvi, passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 214–247. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1547–1580, 1–53; 1581–1603, V, 320–428. Calendar, State Papers, Foreign, 1547–1553. Calendar, State Papers, Ire., 1509–1573, 77–131. Calendar, State Papers, Scot., 1509–1603, etc., I, 61–102. Calendar, State Papers, in Venice, V (in part). CHILD, Church and State, 347–360. COBBETT, I, 483–714. COLBY, 152–154. ELLIS, Third Ser., III, 291–312. GEE and HARDY, 322–372. HALLIWELL, II, 1–60. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., I, 391–396. HOLINSHED, III, 865–1071; V, 554–573 (Scot.); VI, 323–325 (Ire.). KENDALL, 146–148. LEE, G. C., 273–286. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 141–224. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 17–47; II, 326–332. Parker Society, Publications, see index vol. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, app., 509–510. POCOCK, Prayer Book of 1549 (Camden Soc.). ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxvii, 146–148 [Bibl.]. Statutes at Large, II, 249–322. University of Pa., I, no. 1, p. 20.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 268–279. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xix–xx, 198–214

[Bibl.]. BISHOP, Portraits, 184–186 (MOTLEY). CHEYNEY, England, xii, 309–312, 316–319. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), xii–xiv, 122–184. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 14–29. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 412–420. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 357–360; illus. ed., II, 709–716. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 111–113. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 156–160. LINGARD, England, abr., 330–342. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 201–205. OMAN, England, xxii, 308–313. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), v, 71–80. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, iii, 426–436. RANSOME, Government, x, 110–113. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 79–82. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 40–41. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xvii, 342–356. TERRY, B., England, 559–573. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, iv–v, 266–274. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xviii, 264–267. WRONG, British Nation, 289–295. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IV, xi–xvii, 122–190.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 548–549 (Earl of Argyle). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 169–187. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, xvi–xvii, 325–383. BLUNT, Reformation, II, i–iv, 1–184. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 422–443. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, x, 386–416. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book V, i, 1–38. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 475–480; II, 262–428, 457–502. BURNET, Reformation, I, 273–457; II, 742–772. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, Reformation, 474–511 (A. F. POLLARD). CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, x, 273–300. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, I, 640–664; II, 1–3, 9–39. CHILD, Church and State, vi, 103–133; note, 288–290. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 453–500. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Thomas Becon, William Cecil, John Dudley, Jane Dudley, Edward VI, Henry Fitzalan, Richard Grafton, Edward Seymour. DIXON, Church of England, II, xiii–xiv, 410–549; III, whole vol. Foss, Judges, see especially 553–556 (Lord Rich). FROUDE, England, IV, xxiv–xxvii, 244–573; V, xxviii–xxix, 1–175. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book VII, 303–360. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, xxiii–xxiv, 395–435. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 228–242. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 50–54. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 560–573. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VII, iii, 219–303. HUME, D., England, III, xxxiv–xxxv, 232–301; cf. Notes P–Q, 563–564. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, xv–xxvi, 198–358. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, ix, 203–240. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, i–ii, 389–395; III, 399–402. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, ii, 355–364. KNIGHT, England, III, i–iv, 1–64. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 404–412, 456–457. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 832–833; IV, 2854–2855 (Scot.).

LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 583–590. LINGARD, England, V, 231–367. MAURENBRECHER, England im Reformationszeitalter, 35–58. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1145–1177. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, ii, 87–147. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xvi, 226–237. PERRY, Reformation, vi–xi, 60–112. POCOCK, Morals and Religious Belief, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1895, X, 417–444. POLLARD, A. F., England under Somerset. RANKE, England, I, Book I, vi, 171–185. SCHAFF, Christian Church, VII, Sect. CLXIII, 816–819 (Calvin's influence upon the British Reformation). SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book V, ii, 317–327. STONE, J. M., Mary I, viii, 187–214. STRYPE, Memorials, II, Part I, 3–607; Part II, 1–518. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 170–183. VAN DYKE, Reginald Pole and Thomas Cromwell, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1904, IX, 700–704. *Biographical:* BURLEIGH: Hume, M. A. S., i–ii, 1–49. CHEKE, Strype, i–viii, 1–181. CRANMER: Strype, I, Book II, i–xxxv, 201–432. KNOX: M'Crie, Period III, 39–55; and app. PARKER: Strype, I, Book I, i–vi, 1–54. SMITH, SIR THOMAS: Strype, i–v, 1–45. WILLIAM THE SILENT: Putnam, i–v, 1–67.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 795–801. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, 352–354. MAURENBRECHER, England, 127–129. POLLARD, A. F., England under Somerset, app., 327–339; and footnotes, 1–323. PUTNAM, William the Silent, I, xi–xiv; II, 458–462.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Constable of the Tower. London, 1861. [B. P. L.] [Cin.] AINSWORTH, W. H., The Fall of Somerset. London, 1877. [B. P. L.] GRANT, JAMES, Mary of Lorraine. New York, Routledge, 1860. MANNING, ANNE, Colloquies of Edward Osborne. London, 1853. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BANKS, JOHN, The Innocent Usurper: or, the death of the Lady Jane Grey; a tragedy. London, 1694. [B. P. L.] BARNARD, EDWARD, Edward VI; drama, in his Virtue the Source of Pleasure. 1757. [B. P. L.] The Death of Queen Jane, in CHILD, III. DRAITON, MICHAELL, The Lady Jane Gray to the Lord Gilford Dudley; Gilford Dudley to Jane Gray, in his Works, II, 361–368, 369–374. GREGG, T. D., The Life and Death of King Edward the Sixth; a drama. London, 1857. [B. P. L.] Lamentable Ditty on the Death of Lord Guildford Dudley and Lady Jane Grey, in EVANS, III. ROWE, NICHOLAS, Lady Jane Grey; a tragedy, in London Stage, III; SCOTT, Drama, I. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Edward VI.

SECTION 43

Mary Tudor, 1553–1558

Summary. Auspicious beginnings of Mary's reign; her character and ideals; execution of Northumberland; moderate reaction; abrogation of the laws of Edward VI. — The Spanish marriage; Wyatt's rebellion; execution of Lady Jane Grey; restoration of papal control; difficulty about previous confiscations of church property; repeal of anti-papal legislation of Henry VIII; religious persecution (Rogers, Hooper, Ridley, Latimer, Cranmer); effects of the persecutions; war with France; apparent and real significance of the loss of Calais. — Gloomy close of the reign.

Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of Queen Jane, 11–83; app., 110–179. FABYAN, Chronicles, 712–719. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 674–998; Cumming ed., II, 961–1128; III. GREY FRIARS, Chronicle, 80–98. KNOX, The Monstrous Regiment of Women. MACHYN, Diary, 51–184. WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1877), II, 97–141.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 281–296. ARBER, English Garner, IV, 72–111, 143–216; VIII, 36–95; new ed., Voyages and Travels, I, 7–23. BREWER, IV, 1453–1457. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 145–164. BURNET, Reformation, II, pp. cclliii–cclxxxviii, ccccvi–ccccxxv, passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 247–278. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1547–1580, 54–114; 1581–1603, V, 429–483; Foreign, 1553–1558; Ireland, 1509–1573, 132–150; Scotland, 1509–1603, etc., I, 103–106; in Venice, VI, Parts I–III. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 1. CHILD, Church and State, 361–382. COBBETT, I, 713–902. COLBY, 154–158. ELLIS, Third Ser., III, 312–320. GEE and HARDY, 373–415. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 313–373; 8-vol. ed., I, 207–211; III, 166–167; VII, 258–270. HOLINSHED, IV, 1–154; V, 573–582 (Scot.); VI, 325–326 (Ire.). KENDALL, 148–153. LEE, G. C., 286–297. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 225–368. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 47–66; II, 332–392. Parker Soc. Publications, see index vol. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 170–364. REGISTER, Privy Council of Scot., I, 67–143. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxvii–xxviii, 149–152, 168–171; xxxiii, 331–333 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 50–57. Statutes at Large, II, 323–378. STONE, J. M., Mary I, app., 496–523.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 333–334. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 160–179. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 279–286. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xxi–xxii,

217–262 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 184–186 (MOTLEY). CHEYNEY, England, xii, 319–328. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), xv–xvi, 185–247. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 29–41. EWALD, State Papers, 101–126. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 420–427. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 51–58 (LINGARD); 58–63 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 361–369; illus. ed., II, 716–731. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 114–118. LARNED, History for Schools, 287–301. LINGARD, England, abr., 343–361. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 205–209. OMAN, England, xxiii, 314–321. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), vi, 80–87. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, iv, 437–447. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 82–85. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 41–43. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xviii, 357–366. TERRY, B., England, 573–586. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, v, 274–283. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xviii, 267–270. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 195–199 (EWALD). WRONG, British Nation, 295–299. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IV, xviii–xxvi, 191–285.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 187–200. BAGWELL, Ireland, I, xviii, 384–414. BLUNT, Reformation, II, v, 185–332. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, iv, 81–104. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 444–461; map, end of vol. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, xi, 417–447. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 127–142; II, 429–456, 503–546; III, 1–38, 108–121, 238–261. BURNET, Reformation, I, 458–559; II, 773–806. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 475–477 (M. HUME). CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, xi, 301–318. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 40–86. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, v, 162–168. CHILD, Church and State, vii, 134–174; note, 290–293. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 502–539. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edmund Bonner or Boner, John Bradford, Edward Courtenay, William Kirkcaldy, Hugh Latimer, Mary I, Mary (of Guise), Matthew Stewart. DIXON, Church of England, IV. FOSS, Judges, see especially 286–288 (Stephen Gardiner). FROUDE, England, V, xxx–xxxiii 177–599; VI, xxxiv–xxxv, 1–100. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book VIII, 368–432. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, xxv–xxvi, 436–482. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 243–294. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 54–61, 103–116. HANNAY, Navy, 33–72. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VII, iii, 303–419; VIII, whole vol. HUME, D., England, III, xxxvi–xxxvii, 302–370; Note R, 564–566. HUME, M. A. S., Visit of Philip II, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 253–280. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, x, 241–278. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, ii–iii, 395–403. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, ii, 364–370. KNIGHT, England, III, v–vii, 65–106. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist.,

412-415, 457-458. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 883-885; IV, 2854-2855 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 590-595. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 161-163. LINGARD, England, V, 368-536; app., 542-546. MAURENBRECHER, England im Reformationszeitalter, 35-58, passim. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1177-1218. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 95-223. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, ii, 147-165. NICHOLS, Progresses of Queen Elizabeth, I, 1-37. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xvii, 238-257. PERRY, Reformation, xii-xiv, 113-151. RANKE, England, I, Book I, vii-viii, 186-217. STONE, J. M., Mary I, ix-xvii, 215-491. STRICKLAND, Queens, III, 307-602 (Mary); IV, 1-138 (Elizabeth as Princess). STRYPE, Memorials, III, Part I, i-xlviii, 3-600; Part II, xlix-lxvi, 1-553. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 172-175, 183-193. WORDSWORTH, Biography, II, v-viii, 305-680; III, i-iv, 3-374. *Biographical:* BURLEIGH: Hume, M. A. S., iii, 50-71. CRANMER: Strype, I, Book III, i-xxi, 433-565. KNOX: M'Crie, Period III, 55, to V, 120; and see app. MARY STUART: Mignet, 1-30. WILLIAM THE SILENT: Putnam, I, v-vi, 67-98. PARKER: Strype, I, Book I, vii, 54-69. PHILIP II: Hume, M. A. S., i-iv, 1-52. SMITH, SIR THOMAS: Strype, vi, 46-55.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 802-805; III, 843-846. MAURENBRECHER, England, 127-129. PUTNAM, William the Silent, I, xi-xiv; II, 458-462.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Cardinal Pole: or, the days of Philip and Mary. Leipzig, 1863. [B. P. L.] AINSWORTH, W. H., Tower of London. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott. BRAY, A. E., The Protestant. New York, Chapman, 1884. BROWN, ARTHUR, Wetherden Hall; an historical study of the days of Queen Mary. [B. P. L.] HOCKING, JOSEPH, Lest We Forget. Chicago, 1901. [B.] PEMBERTON, MAX, I Crown Thee King. 1902. [B.] WEYMAN, S. J., The Story of Francis Cludde. New York, Longmans. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Darnley's Ballad, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, II. DEKKER, THOMAS, and JOHN WEBSTER, The Famous History of Sir Thomas Wyat; with the Coronation of Queen Mary and the Coming in of Philip. London, 1607. [B. P. L.] Description of a Most Noble Lady (Queen Mary), in EVANS, III. HEMANS, FELICIA, The English Martyrs; a scene of the days of Queen Mary, in her Works. HEYWOOD, JOHN, The Spider and the Flie. London, Powell, 1556. [B. P. L.] HUGO, VICTOR, Marie Tudor, in his Œuvres, Drame, III. Lamentable Complaint of Queen Mary for the Unkind Departure of King Philip, in whose absence she fell sick and died, in EVANS, III. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Queen Mary. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Latimer and Ridley.

SECTION 44

Elizabeth (A), 1558–1570

Summary. Character and training of Elizabeth; her councillors (Burleigh, Bacon, Walsingham); her court; marriage plans (Leicester, political suitors); complexity of the reign. — Religious affairs: attitude of the people; policy of the new reign; the Act of Supremacy; the Act of Uniformity; the Thirty-nine Articles; Court of High Commission; Matthew Parker; treatment of the clergy; repeal of laws against heresy; increase of Puritanism; the Reformation abroad (Luther, Zwingli, Calvin); the Counter-Reformation (Council of Trent, 1545–1563, Loyola and the Jesuits); political danger from the Catholics; papal excommunication, 1570. — Other domestic affairs: social distress; poverty of the treasury; restoration of the coinage; Statute of Apprentices; poor relief. — Relations with the Continent: policy of neutrality and balance of power; England's use of the Dutch and of the Huguenots in diplomacy. — Foreign influence in Scotland and Ireland: character and training of Mary Stuart; Mary's return to Scotland in 1561; the Reformation in Scotland; John Knox; the Confession of Faith, 1560; Mary and Elizabeth; Mary's marriage to Darnley, 1565; murder of Rizzio; death of Darnley; Mary's marriage to Bothwell; abdication, 1567; escape to England; the Casket Letters; captivity, 1568–1587.

Sources — Individual Works. FABYAN, Chronicles, 719–723. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 421–499. HAYWARD, Reign of Elizabeth (Camden Soc.). MACHYN, Diary, 184–312. Marie Stuart, Teulet ed., 1–304, passim; cf. Avertissement, pp. i–xxiv; Labanoff ed., I–II; III, 1–32 (French, some English). WRIOTHESLEY, Chronicle (Camden Soc., 1877), II, 141–146.

Sources — Collection. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 296–315. ARBER, English Garner, IV, 112–142, 217–252; new ed., Voyages and Travels, I, 27–126. ARBER, Pilgrim Fathers, 67–70. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 165–177. BURNET, Reformation, II, pp. cclxxxviii–cccix, ccccxxvi–cccclxiv, passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 278–401. Calendar, Letters in Simancas, I; II, 1–242. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1547–1580, 115–373; 1581–1603, V, 484–578; VI, 1–267; Foreign, 1558–1579, I–VIII; and IX, in part; Ireland, 1509–1573, 151–428; Scotland, 1509–1603, etc., I, 107–284; II, 823–846, 853–888; in Venice, VI, Parts III–VIII, passim. CHILD, Church and State, 382–400. COBBETT, I, 901–948. COLBY, 166–168. ELLIS, Third Ser., III, 331–368. English Hist. Rep., II, 7–21 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 416–477.

Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 374–398; 8-vol. ed., I, 595–600; II, 393–400, 460–462; III, 177–181, 533–536. HART, Contemporaries, I, 65–69. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 1–9. HOLINSHED, IV, 155–338; V, 583–648 (Scot.); VI, 326–371 (Ire.). HOSACK, Mary, Queen of Scots, I, app., 518–584; II, app., 497–611, passim. Journals of Parliaments (D'EWES), 1–135. KENDALL, 153–168. KILLEN, Ireland, I, App. I, 515–520. LEE, G. C., 304–306, 316–318. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 369–519. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 66–118; II, 392–396. Parker Soc., Publications, see index vol. PAYNE, Seamen, First Ser., Hawkins, 7–60. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 365–418. Privy Council of Scot., I, 143–688 (cf. introd.); II, 1–77. PROTHERO, Statutes, 1–27, 168–169, 180–183, 194–197, 227–232 (cf. introd., pp. i–cxxv, passim). RAIT, Mary, Queen of Scots (Scot. Contemp.), 1–236. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxviii, 186–187 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 61–85. STANTON, 554–557. Statutes at Large, II, 379–489. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 114–147. University of Pa., cf. II, no. 6, pp. 34–37; III, no. 3. WRIGHT, Elizabeth, I, 1–385.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 303–310, 318–320. ADAMS, W. H. D., Heroes, passim. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 286–308; map, 300. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xxiii–xxiv, 263–290 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xiii, 330–349. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), xvii–xxi, 248–317. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 255. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 47–52, 65–101; tables, 33, 74, 84; map, 85. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., x, 103–119. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book IV, 96–130. DURUY, Modern Times, 189–211. EWALD, State Papers, 127–149. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 428–442. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 369–392; illus. ed., II, 732–777. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 119–128. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 164–173. LINGARD, England, abr., 362–384. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 137–157. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 209–220. OMAN, England, xxiv, 322–331. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), vii, 88–102. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, v, 448–451. RANSOME, Government, xi, 114–117. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 86–99. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 43–47. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xix, 367–403, passim. STORY, British Empire (Nations), I, 1–59. TERRY, B., England, 587–601. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, vi, 284–292. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xix, 272–275. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 200–205 (GREEN). WRONG, British Nation, 299–305. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IV, xxvii–xxxiii, 286–367; Ser. V, i–xi, 1–101.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 229–231, 354–357 (Bothwell), 549–552 (Argyle); II, 618–623 (Knox); III, 119–128 (Mary Stuart). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 202–267, passim. BAGWELL, Ireland, II, xix–xxvi, 1–169. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 130–131. BEARD, Reformation (Hibbert Lectures), Lect. IX, 300–335. BLUNT, Reformation, II, vi–viii, 333–462, passim. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 488–521. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, xii, 447, to xvi, 555. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book V, ii–iii, 39–126. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, III, 262–352, 366–378, 408–416; IV, 1–14, 24–30, 67–69, 315–427. BURNET, Reformation, I, 560–594; II, 807–849. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, IV, 1–89, 165–457; V, 91–272. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 260–293, passim (T. G. LAW), 477–492 (M. HUME), 589–595 (R. DUNLOP). CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 87–102. CHILD, Church and State, viii–ix, 175–216. CORBETT, Drake and the Tudor Navy, I, i–iv, 57–144; cf. App. A, 411–414. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 539–655. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of John Aylmer, Nicholas Bacon, James Balfour, the two Archibald Campbells, Richard Cox, Darnley (Henry Stewart), Walter Devereux, Robert Dudley, Elizabeth, John Fortescue, George Gordon, Christopher Hatton, John Hawkins, James Hepburn, Thomas Howard, Francis Knollys, John Knox, John Leslie, Patrick Lindsay, William Maitland, Mary (Stuart), Matthew Parker, James Stewart. DIXON, Church of England, V–VI. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 304–316 (Parker). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 261–262. FROUDE, England, VI, xxxvi–xl, 101–613; and VII–IX. FROUDE, Seamen, Lects. I–II, 1–49. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book IX, Sects. I–II, 438–496. GEIKIE, C., Reformation, xxvii, 483–504. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 142–158. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 295–384. HALL, H., Imperial Policy of Elizabeth, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., III, 205–241, passim. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 117–229. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 245–255, 258–264, 345–349. HUME, D., England, III, xxxviii–xl, 371–506; cf. Notes T–GG, 566–571. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, xxvii, 339–349. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xi, 279–323. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, ii–iv, 396–429. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, iii–iv, 371–399. KNIGHT, England, III, viii–x, 107–164. LANG, Scotland, II, v–ix, 104–234 [Bibl.]. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 459–506. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 835–840; III, 1763–1764 (Ire.); IV, 2855–2860 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 2–45, 205–231. LINGARD, England, VI, 1–235; app., 667–684. LOWERY, Jean Ribaut and Queen Elizabeth, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1904, IX, 456–459. MAURENBRECHER,

England im Reformations-Zeitalter, 61–87, 91–116. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1218–1246. MOTLEY, United Netherlands, I, i–ii, 1–65. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, II, 152–319 (especially 277–319). MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, iii, 166–219. NICHOLS, Progresses of Queen Elizabeth, I, 38–273. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., xvii–xviii, 238–262. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 465–494. PAYNE, Seamen, First Ser., introd., pp. iv–xxiv. PERRY, Reformation, xv–xix, 151–213. POLLEN, J. H., Dr. Nicholas Sander, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 36–47. RAIT, Mary Queen of Scots (Scot. Contemporaries), introd., pp. xiii–xxxii. RANKE, England, I, 221–284. RANKE, Popes, III, 105–138. ROUND and OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 709–715. SCHELLING, Queen's Progress, passim. SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part I, introd. and i–iii, 1–91. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book X, i, 97–128. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., I, Book III, 263–384; II, Book IV, 1–80. STRICKLAND, Queens, IV, 139–305 (Elizabeth as Queen). STRYPE, Reformation, I, Part I, Sects. I–III, i–xxxiii, 1–562; Part II, xxxiv–lvii, 1–385; app., 389–582. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 304–307, 424–450. WORDSWORTH, Biography, III, v, 379–440. *Biographical:* BURLEIGH: Hume, M. A. S., iv–ix, 72–241. COLIGNY: Besant, i–xi, 9–223. DRAKE: Corbett, i, 1–15. ELIZABETH: Beesly (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–v, 1–89; App. B–C; tables. Marcks, Königen Elisabeth, i–iii, 1–35. GRINDAL: Strype, Book I, i–xvi, 1–231; app., 467–530. KNOX: M'Crie, Periods VI–VIII, 121–251; and see app. MARY STUART: Hosack, I, i–xv, 56–517; II, xvi, 1–42. Hume, M., Love Affairs of, iv–x, 116–425; cf. i–iii, 1–116; pref., pp. v–x. Lang, i–xviii; and App. A–E, 1–431. Mignet, 30–296. De Peyster, 1–255. Strickland, I, 1–460; II, i–vi, 1–85. PARKER: Hook, W. F., Archbishops, IX. Strype, I, Book I–III, 69–578. PHILIP II: Hume, M. A. S., v–x, 53–135. SIDNEY: Bourne, H. R. F. (Heroes), i–iii, 1–41. Bourne, H. R. F., Memoir of, i–ii, 1–43. Zouch, i, 9–37. SMITH, SIR THOMAS: Strype, vii–xi, 55–105. WHITGIFT: Strype, I, Book I, i–iv, 1–44. WILLIAM THE SILENT: Putnam, I, vii–xviii; App. A–H, 99–391.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). BOURNE, Sidney, ix–x. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, 810–815, 843–846, 852–859. CORBETT, J. S., Drake and the Navy, I, App. B–D, 414–423. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, 354–355. MAURENBRECHER, England, 130–138. PUTNAM, William the Silent, I, xi–xiv; II, 458–462. RAIT, Mary Queen of Scots, 319–327.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BRAY, A. E., Fitz of Fitz-Ford: a legend of Devon. New ed. 3 vols. London, Smith, 1830. HENTY,

G. A., Under Drake's Flag. New York, Scribner, 1882. LANDOR, W. S., Citation and Examination of William Shakespeare . . . before the worshipful Sir Thomas Lucy, knight, touching deer-stealing on the 19th day of Sept., 1582. London. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Abbot. Edinburgh, Adam & Black; New York, Macmillan, 1893. YONGE, C. M., Unknown to History; a story of the captivity of Mary of Scotland. London, Macmillan, 1902.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Corichie, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. HEYWOOD, THOMAS, If You Do Not Know Me, You Know Nobodie: or, troubles of Queene Elizabeth, in Two Historical Plays. . . . London, Shakespeare Society, 1851. LYLY, JOHN, Endymion, in Old English Plays, II. Murder of the King of Scots, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, II. SHALER, N. S., Elizabeth of England; a dramatic romance in five parts. Boston, Houghton, 1903. SPENSER, EDMUND, Elizabeth as Gloriana, in The Faerie Queene, Book V, Canto IX. SWINBURNE, A. C., Bothwell; a tragedy, in his Works, 398–568. SWINBURNE, A. C., Chastelard; a tragedy, in his Works, 198–251. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, The White Doe of Rylstone: or, the fate of the Nortons. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, The White Doe of Rylstone, with the Song at the Feast of Brougham Castle, ed. by WILLIAM KNIGHT. Oxford, 1891.

SECTION 45

Elizabeth (B), 1570–1587

Summary. England on the sea: the Northeast passage; the Muscovy, Baltic, Turkey, Barbary, and Guinea companies; Gilbert and Newfoundland; Raleigh and Virginia; Gosnold; the Northwest passage (Frobisher, Davis, Hudson, Baffin); anti-Spanish voyages (Hawkins, Drake); the Channel freebooters; Spanish irritation. — The Low Countries: revolt of the Netherlands, 1572; the "Spanish Fury," 1576; Anglo-Dutch alliance, 1577; assassination of William of Orange, 1584; death of Sidney, 1586; absorption of Spanish energies by the Dutch. — France: French marriage projects; massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day, 1572; Henry of Navarre heir to the French throne, 1584; renewed civil strife and weakness in France. — Domestic affairs: attachment of the new generation to Elizabeth; her identification with England's expansion; parliamentary support; Catholic plots; anti-Catholic laws; the Bond of Association, 1583–1584; Babington's plot, 1586;

trial and execution of Mary, 1587; Elizabeth's treatment of Davison; effects of the execution.

Sources — Individual Works. BROOKE, Works, IV, 5–224 (Life of Sidney). BURNET, Own Time, I, 3–6; cf. II, 474, and pref., pp. v–xxxv. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 999–1017. HAKLUYT, Gilbert's Discourse, Northwest Passage. Marie Stuart, Lettres, Teulet ed., 304–404, passim; Labanoff ed., III, 33–399; IV–VI (French; some English). WELWOOD, Memoirs, App. II–IV, 264–271.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 316–325. ARBER, English Garner, VII, 39–56; VIII, 141–170, 205–226; new ed., Seventeenth Century Tracts, 45–54, 59–94; cf. introd., pp. xv–xvi; Voyages and Travels, 2 vols., passim. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 177–271, 275–278. BURNET, Reformation, II, pp. cccclxiv–cccclxix, passim. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, I, 401–493; II, 1–439. Calendar, Letters in Simancas, II, 242–711; III. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1547–1580, 373–704; 1581–1603, I, 1–385; VI, 267–577; VII, 1–241; Foreign, 1558–1579, IX (in part); X–XIII; Ireland, 1509–1573, 428–536; 1574–1600, I; II, 1–255; Scotland, 1509–1603, etc., I, 284–548; II, 846–851, 888–1021; in Venice, VII; VIII, passim. CHILD, Church and State, 400–418. Clarendon, State Papers, II, app., pp. i–ii. CLARKE, W:, Orations, 1–13. COBBETT, I, 947–1250. COLBY, 158–166. CORBETT, Spanish War, 1585–1587 (Navy Records). DIGGES, Compleat Ambassador. EDWARDS, Raleigh, II, 1–39. ELLIS, Third Ser., III, 369–381; IV, 3–74. GEE and HARDY, 477–492. GUIZOT, English Rev., app., 439–443. HALLIWELL, II, 63–81. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 398–547; II, 5–129; XII, 280–281; 8-vol. ed., I, 111–173, 441–447; III, 98–105, 182–197, 537–539; IV, 326–348; VII, 49–61, 124–127, 317–355, 583–588. HART, Contemporaries, I, 81–95, 152–160. HART, Source Book, 9–11. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 9–25. HOLINSHED, IV, 338–932; V, 648–756 (Scot.); VI, 371–461 (Ire.). HOSACK, Mary, Queen of Scots, II, app., 497–611, passim. Journals of Parliaments (D'EWES), 136–418. KENDALL, 169–184. LEE, G. C., 307–310, 312–313, 319–331. LODGE, E., Illustrations, I, 520–560; II, 1–301. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 72, pp. 1–11 (cf. 11–16). PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 118–158. Parker Soc. Publications; see index vol. PAYNE, Seamen, First Ser., 64–302. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 419–484. POORE, B. P., Constitutions, Part II, 1379–1382. Privy Council of Scot., II, 78–738; III, 1–769; IV, 1–144 (cf. introd.). PROTHERO, 60–63, 130, 140–174, 197–198, 224–225, 245–249, passim (cf. introd., pp. i–cxxv, passim). PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, iii–v, 119–210. RAIT, Mary, Queen of Scots (Scot. Contemp.), 236–310 (see app., 312–319).

ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxviii, 187–189 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 85–109, 163–239, 323–463. STANTON, 59–60. WRIGHT, Elizabeth, I, 385–514; II, 1–394.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 338–341. ADAMS, W. H. D., Heroes, passim. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 308–317; map, 311. BECKETT, English Reformation (Church Hist.), xxv, 291–295; chronological summary, 296–299; app., i–iii, 300–305 [Bibl.]. BISHOP, Pictures, 187–193 (FROUDE), 194–202 (MOTLEY). CALDECOTT, Colonization (University Extension Manuals), 27–29; map, 28 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xiii, 349–352; 356–363. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxii–xxiii, 318–336. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools; map, 258. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 109–127, 167–187; maps, 115, 167; table, 169. DURUY, Modern Times, 211–234. EWALD, State Papers, 150–171. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 442–458. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 68–73 (BANCROFT), 73–84 (MOTLEY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 405–418; illus. ed., II, 814–841. GRIFFIS, Holland, 160–174. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 129–135. JOHNSON, A. H., Sixteenth Century (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 339–377. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 174–192. LINGARD, England, abr., 384–404. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 220–221. OMAN, England, xxiv, 331–337. PAYNE, Colonies, 53–64. PAYNE, Seamen, Ser. I, introd., v–xxiv. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), viii, 102–120. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VI, v, 451–469. RANSOME, Government, xi, 117–120. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 47–52. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xix, 367–403, passim. STORY, British Empire (Nations), I, 60–126. TERRY, B., England, 601–612. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, vi–vii, 292–298. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xix, 275–285; map, 280. WALKER, W., Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), 423–435. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 206–212 (FROUDE), 213–219 (EWALD). WRONG, British Nation, 305–315. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. V, xii–xxvii, 102–272.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 202–267, passim. BAGWELL, Ireland, II, xxvii–xxxv, 170–372; map, 170; III, xxxvi–xli, 1–171; map, 24. BAIRD, Huguenots, II, xviii–xix, 426–571. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 205–210, 260. BLUNT, Reformation, II, vi–viii, 333–462, passim. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, v–vii, 105–199; maps, 129, 250; II, xi–xv, 1–245. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 521–558. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, xvi–xvii, 555–613. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book V, iv, 127–166. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, IV, 70–96, 145–161, 174–224, 260–295, 306–314; IV, 428–475,

485–550. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, V, 273–516; VI, 1–36. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 260–293, passim (T. G. LAW), 294–327 (J. K. LAUGHTON), 492–505 (M. HUME), 595–599 (R. DUNLOP). CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 102–165. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, v, 168–186. CHILD, Church and State, x, 217–233; note, 293–304. CORBETT, Drake and the Tudor Navy, I, v–xii, 145–409; cf. App. F–G, 429–436; II, i–iii, 1–112. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 655–678. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anthony Babington, Peregrine Bertie, Charles Blount, Robert Browne or Brown, Thomas Cavendish, William Davison, James Douglas, Francis Drake, Humphrey Gilbert, Gerard Malynes or Malines, John Norris, Roger North, Robert Parsons or Persons, Thomas Radcliffe, Walter Ralegh, Philip Sidney, John Whitgift. DUNLOP, Plantation of Munster, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1888, III, 250–269. EGGLESTON, Beginners, Book II, 141–149. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 263–264. FROUDE, Armada, 1–89. FROUDE, England, X, lvii–lviii, 1–216; lx–lxi, 316–514; XII, whole vol. FROUDE, Seamen, Lects. III–IX, 50–228. FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book IX, Sects. II–III, 496–528; III, Sects. IV–VI, 3–93. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 158–166. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 393–448. HALL, H., Imperial Policy of Elizabeth, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., III, 205–241, passim. HANNAY, Navy, 73–115. HUME, D., England, III, xl, 506–558; IV, xli–xlii, 1–96; cf. Notes A–L, 515–552. JENNER, Spanish Account of Drake's Voyages, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1901, XVI, 46–66. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, iv–viii, 429–466. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, iv, 400, to v, 448. KNIGHT, England, III, xi–xv, 165–240. LANG, Scotland, II, ix–xii, 234–332 [Bibl.]. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 840–845; III, 1763–1764 (Ire.); IV, 2859–2862 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 82–85, 232. LINGARD, England, VI, 236–332, 346–519; app., 684–687, 693–708. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1246–1348. MOTLEY, United Netherlands, I, 285–532; II, 1–563. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, II, 320 ff.; III, especially 1–51, 266–320, 367–417, 452–479, 519–553, 596–627. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, iii, 219–249. NICHOLS, Progresses of Queen Elizabeth, I, 274–600; II, 1–530. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xix, 263–275. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 465–494. POLLEN, J. H., Dr. Nicholas Sander, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 36–47. RANKE, England, I, 284–315. ROUND and OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 709–715. SCHELLING, Queen's Progress, passim. SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part I, iv–viii, 92–236. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., II, Books V–VI, 81–390. STRYPE, Reformation, II, Part I, 1–586; Part II, 1–407;

app., 411–711; III, Part I, Books I–II, 1–747; IV, supplement, nos. i–xv, 569–598. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 409–411, 414–418, 477–508. WORDSWORTH, Biography, III, vi, 445–553. *Biographical:* AYLMER: Strype, i–xiv, 1–197; additions, 199–219. BACON: Spedding, I, Book I, i–ii, 1–24. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, vi, 214–219. BURLEIGH: Hume, M. A. S., x–xiv, 242–428. DRAKE: Corbett, ii–xii, 16–188. Gardiner, S. R., Biographies, 107–151. ELIZABETH: Beesly (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), v–ix, 89–187. Marcks, Königen Elisabeth, iv–vi, 35–77. Strickland, Queens, IV, 305–617. GRINDAL: Hook, W. F., Archbishops, X, xvii–xxii, 1–120. Strype, Book II, i–xvii, 233–466; app., 531–605. HATTON: Nicolas. HENRY OF NAVARRE: Willert (Heroes), i–iv, 1–182. KNOX: M'Crie, Period IX, 252–300; and see app. MARY STUART: Hosack, II, xvi–xxvii, 2–496. Hume, M., Love Affairs of, xi, 426–475. Mignet, 296–466. Strickland, II, vii–xxviii, 86–466. PARKER: Strype, II, Book IV, i–xlvii, 1–487; Sects. I–IV, 489–531. PHILIP II: Hume, M. A. S., xi–xvi, 136–236. RALEIGH: Creighton, L., i–v, 5–66. Edwards, E., I, i–iv, 1–75; vii, 108–118. Hume, M. A. S., iv–v, 14–97. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, iv, 116–133. SIDNEY, SIR PHILIP: Bourne, H. R. F. (Heroes), iii–xix, 41–363. Bourne, H. R. F., Memoir of, ii–xvi, 43–542. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, iii, 63–115. Zouch, ii–vi, 38–371. SMITH, SIR THOMAS: Strype, xii–xviii, 106–180; app., 181–286. WHITGIFT: Strype, I, Books I–III, 44–621; app., 4–230. WILLIAM THE SILENT: Putnam, II, xix–xxxiv; App. A–H, 1–458.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). BOURNE, H. R. F., Sidney, ix–x. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, 810–820, 843–846, 852–859. CORBETT, Drake and the Navy, I, App. E, 423–429. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, 355–357. PUTNAM, William the Silent, I, xi–xiv; II, 458–462. RAIT, Mary, Queen of Scots, 319–327. ZOUCH, Sydney, 363–371.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BOYCE, JOHN (Paul Peppergrass), The Spaewife: or, the queen's secret; a tale of the days of Elizabeth. Boston, Noonan. FULLERTON, LADY G., Constance Sherwood; an autobiography of the 16th century. New York, Catholic Publishing Co., 1865. GOULD, S. B., Guavas the Tinner. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1897. GRANT, JAMES, Bothwell: or, the days of Queen Mary. New York, Dutton. HAMILTON, Lord E., The Outlaws of the Marches. New York, Dodd, 1897. KINGSLEY, CHARLES, Westward Ho! or, the voyages and adventures of Sir Amyas Leigh. . . . London, Macmillan, 1901. LAWLESS, EMILY, Maelcho; a sixteenth century narrative. New York, Appleton, 1894. MATHEW, FRANK, One Queen Triumphant. New York, Lane, 1899. [B.] [Cin.] MELVILLE, G. J. W., The

Queen's Marys: a romance of Holyrood. London, 1892. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Kenilworth. New York, Burt.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BANKS, JOHN, The Albion Queens: or, the death of Mary, Queen of Scots; a tragedy, in British Theatre, Bell, XXII. BURNS, ROBERT, Lament of Mary, Queen of Scots, on the Approach of Spring. Cumnor Hall, in EVANS, IV. Edom O'Gordon, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I; FINLAY, I. HUGO, VICTOR, Amy Robsart, in his Œuvres, Drame, V. JONES, HENRY, The Earl of Essex; a tragedy, in London Stage, III. LONGFELLOW, H. W., Sir Humphrey Gilbert. LYTTON, BULWER-, Mary Stuart and her Mourner, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, I. MACAULAY, T. B., The Armada, in his Poetical Works, 141-145; Miscellaneous Works, IV. MASSEY, GERALD, Sir Richard Grenville's Last Fight, in his Poems, II. SCHILLER, FREDERICK, Mary Stuart, tr. SWINBURNE, A.G., Mary Stuart; a tragedy. London, Chatto, 1899.

SECTION 46

Elizabeth (C), 1587-1603

Summary. War with Spain: attitude of the other powers; preparation of the Armada; Drake's expedition to Cadiz; plan of the Armada's attack; English preparations for resistance; comparison of the opposing navies; the fight up the Channel; further misfortunes of the Spaniards; English reprisals, and subsequent armadas; significance of the war. — Domestic affairs: the Marprelate tracts; persecution of sectaries; parliamentary opposition to monopolies; a new generation of courtiers; treason of Essex; decline and death of Elizabeth.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, I, 6-12. CECIL, Letters. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 1067-1074. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc., 1878), I, 1-2. RALEIGH, SIR W., Guiana. RALEIGH, SIR W., The Revenge (Arber reprints), 16-32, 36-88, 90-96.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 325-326. ARBER, English Garner, VII, 57-184; VIII, 341-350, 476-484; new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603-1693, 1-10; cf. introd.; Voyages and Travels, 2 vols., passim. ARBER, Pilgrim Fathers, 71-86. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 271-275, 278-304. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515-1624, II, 439-491; III-IV. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1581-1603, Vol. I, 385, to Vol. V, 319; VII, 241-421; Ireland, 1574-1600, Vol. II, 255, to Vol. VIII; Scotland, 1509-1603, etc., I, 548-560; II, 1-821, 851; in Venice, VIII, passim; IX. Calendar, Treasury, 1556-1728, I, 1-3. CHILD, Church and State, 418-429. COBBETT, I, 1249-1452. COLBY, 159-162, 171-177. EDWARDS, Raleigh,

II, 40–269; app., 397–406. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 74–158. English Hist. Rep., II, 21–22 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 492–508. HALLIWELL, II, 81–98. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., II, 130–534; 8-vol. ed., I, 366–368, 424; II, 377–379; III, 76–89; IV, 229–233, 292–300; VII, 115–123. HART, Contemporaries, I, 96–101, 161–163. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 26–32. Journals of Parliament (D'EWES), 419–689. KENDALL, 184–208. LAUGHTON, Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 37–92; cf. introd. LAUGHTON, State Papers relating to the Armada (Navy Records), 2 vols. LEE, G. C., 310–315. LODGE, E., Illustrations, II, 302–584. PARK, Nugae Antiquae; I, 159–324. Parker Soc. Publications, see index vol. PAYNE, Seamen, First Ser., 258–302, 332–396. POLLARD, A. F., Tudor Tracts, 485–502. Privy Council of Scot., IV, 145–834; cf. introd. PROTHERO, 116–117 (cf. introd., pp. i–cxxv, passim). ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxviii, 189–193; xxxiii, 351–352 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, I, 109–160, 239–292, 463–473. Statutes at Large, II, 551–621. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Lit., II, 336–337. STEPHEN, Trials, III, 3–87, 91–102. WRIGHT, ELIZABETH, II, 394–495.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, W. H. D., Heroes, passim. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 317–324; map, 364. BISHOP, Pictures, 203–206 (HUME). CHEYNEY, England, xiii, 363–369, 379–381; map, 365. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxiii–xxiv, 336–362. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 261. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 187–189, 227–237; maps, title-page, 190. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs Eng. Hist.), Book V, 130–144; map, 131. EWALD, State Papers, 172–193. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 458–480. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 418–459; illus. ed., II, 889–931; map, 889. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 135–139. LARNED, History for Schools, 305–334; maps, 313–318. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 193–219; map, 217. LINGARD, England, abr., 405–418. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 221–224. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), iv, 83–121. OMAN, England, xxiv, 337–341, 345–349. PAYNE, Seamen, Ser. I, introd., pp. v–xxiv. POWERS, Reformation (Oxford Manuals), ix, 121–136; table, 137. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., v, 469–482; map, 476. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 52–55. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xix, 367–403, passim. STORY, British Empire (Nations), I, 127–211. TERRY, B., England, 612–617. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book II, vii, 298–306. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xix, 285–286. WRONG, British Nation, 315–322. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. V, xxviii–xxxviii, 273–400.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 267–276. BAGWELL, Ireland, III, xlii–lii, 172–440; map, 244. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 62–89, 131–205, 212–257. BLUNT, Reformation, II, vi–viii, 333–462, passim. BOURNE, H. R. F., Seamen, I, viii–x, 200–304; II, xvi, 246–308. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 558–580. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, xix, 640–684. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, i, 167–239; map, 208. BRUCE, Virginia, I, 1–70. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, IV, 225–259, 551–570. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VI, 37–144. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 328–363 (S. LEE); 505–525, 528–537 (M. HUME); 599–616 (R. DUNLOP). CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, xii, 319–454. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 166–220, 272–322. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, vi–vii, 186–221. CHILD, Church and State, x, 233, to xii, 281; note, 305–319. CORBETT, Drake and the Tudor Navy, II, iv–xi, etc., 113–440. CORBETT, Successors of Drake. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 678–694. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Allen, Edmund Anderson, Roger Ascham, Anthony Bacon, Francis Bacon, Robert Beale, Robert Devereux, John Hayward, Hugh O'Neill. DUNLOP, Plantation of Munster, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1888, III, 250–269. FISKE, New Eng., 50–68. FISKE, Old Virginia, I, i, 1–40. FOSS, Judges; see especially 35–41 (Bacon), 329–332 (Hatton). FROUDE, Armada, 90–154 (PEREZ). FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book IX, Sects. VII–VIII, 93–156; Book X, Sect. I, 162–168. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 166–194. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 448–500. HANNAY, Navy, 116–145. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 574–602. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xiii, 217–236. HUME, D., England, IV, xlii, 97–103; xliii–xliv, 104–183; cf. Notes N–R, 521–525. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xii, 324–340. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, viii–xvii, 466–542. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, v, 448–469. KNIGHT, England, III, xvii–xix, 259–306. LANG, Scotland, II, xii–xviii, 333–477 [Bibl.]. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 845; III, 1763–1764 (Ire.); IV, 2862 (Scot.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 3–80. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 941–954; V, 199–200. LINGARD, England, VI, 520–665; app., 709–719. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, II, 1348–1467. MOTLEY, United Netherlands, III, 17–41, 170–599; IV, 1–180. NICHOLS, Progresses of Queen Elizabeth, II, 530–628; III, 1–652. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xx–xxi, 276–295. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 465–494. RANKE, England, I, 316–355. ROUND and OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 709–715. SCHELLING, Queen's Progress, passim. SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part I, ix, 237–250. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book V, iii, 328–356. SPOTTISWOODE,

Church of Scot., II, Book VI, 390–469; III, Book VI, 1–131. STRYPE, Reformation, III, Part II, Book II, xv–xxii, 1–159; app., 163–625; IV, nos. i–cclxxiv, 1–519. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 418–424. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, v, 41–61. WORDSWORTH, Biography, III, vii, 561–629. *Biographical:* BACON: Church, R. W. (Eng. Men of Letters), i–ii, 1–54. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, vi, 219–225. Spedding, I, Book I, iii, 25, to Book III, ii, 442. BURLEIGH: Hume, M. A. S., xv–xvi, 429–498. DRAKE: Corbett, xiii, 189–209. ELIZABETH: Beesly (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), x–xii, 188–240. Marcks, Königen Elisabeth, v–vi, 60–77. Strickland, Queens, IV, 617–796. HATTON: Nicolas, 482–504, app., pp. xvi–lxv. HENRY OF NAVARRE: Willert (Heroes), v–vii, 183–346. PHILIP II: Hume, M. A. S., xvii–xviii, 237–262. RALEIGH: Creighton, L., vi–ix, 67–138. Edwards, E., I, v–vi, 76–107; viii–xvi, 119–338; II, 415–427. Hume, M. A. S. (Builders of Greater Britain), vi–x, 98–229. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, iv, 133–145. WHITGIFT: Hook, W. F., Archbishops, X, xxiii–xxvi, 121–189. Strype, II, Book IV, i–xxxiii, 1–534.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 47, and general note, Sect. 2*). Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, 821–824, 843–846, 852–859. CORBETT, Drake and the Navy, II, 441–458. CORBETT, Successors of Drake, 439–445. HURST, Literature of Theology, 361. JACOBS, H. E., Lutheran Movement, 357–358. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 35 (Armada).

Illustrative Material — Prose. BENNETT, JOHN, Master Skylark; a story of Shakespere's time. New York, Century Co., 1901. CORBETT, JULIAN, For God and Gold. London, 1887. [B.P.L.] DUMAS, ALEXANDRE, La Reine Margot. Paris, Calmann-Lévy. HENTY, G. A., By England's Aid. New York, Scribner, 1891. JAMES, G. P. R., Gowrie: or, the king's plot. New York, 1871. [B.P.L.] LEIGHTON, ROBERT, The Golden Galleon. New York, Scribner, 1897. MARSHALL, EMMA, Penhurst Castle in the Time of Sir Philip Sidney. New York, Macmillan, 1893. O'GRADY, STANDISH, Ulrick the Ready: or, the chieftain's last rally. New York, Dodd, 1896. STEPHENS, R. N., Captain Ravenshan: or, the maid of Cheapside; a romance of Elizabethan London. Boston, Page, 1901. STEPHENS, R. N., Gentleman Player; his adventures on a secret mission for Queen Elizabeth. Boston, Page, 1899.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Astrophel. A Pastoral Elegy upon the Death of the Most Noble and Valorous Knight, Sir Philip Sidney, in BULLEN. Battle of Balrinnes, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. Bonnie Earl O'Murray, in FINLAY, I; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. Drake and Ralegh, in SLADEN. Lamentable Ditty Composed upon the Death of Robert, Lord Devereux, late Earle of Essex, who was

beheaded in the Tower of London, . . . 1600, in HINDLEY, II. Life and Death of Queen Elizabeth, in EVANS, III. LYTTON, BULWER-, The Last Days of Elizabeth, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, I. Outlaw Murray, in CHILD, V. PEELE, GEORGE, Speeches to Queen Elizabeth at Theobald's, in his Works, II. TENNYSON, ALFRED, The Revenge; a ballad of the fleet, 1591.

SECTION 47

State of Society, 1485–1603

Summary (*see also the summaries of Sect. 38 ff.; especially 38, 39, 42, 45, 46*). Trade: increase of English traders abroad; opposition to foreign merchants and shipping; changes in the routes of trade.— Industry: tillage versus sheep raising; improvements in agriculture; immigration of alien artisans and growth of manufactures; rise of prices and wages.— Increased comfort and expenditure in living: houses and furniture; food; wine and tobacco; dress; festivities; royal progresses; pauperism and poor relief.— Literature, especially of the Elizabethan period: Wyatt, Surrey, Sidney, Spenser, Ascham, Lyly, Hooker, Camden, Holinshed, Hakluyt, Francis Bacon, Raleigh, Ben Jonson, Marlowe, Shakespeare.

Sources—Individual Works. ASCHAM, The Scholemaster (Arber Reprints). CALVIN, Institutes, 2 vols. CELLINI, Autobiography. CHEKE, in STRYPE'S Life of, 189–218 (On Superstition). Customs of London, passim. ELYOT, Gouernour, 2 vols. FISH, Supplication for the Beggars. LUTHER, Life, from his Writings. LUTHER, Tabletalk. LYLY, Euphues, 33–207, 313–478. MACHIAVELLI, The Prince, 9–164; cf. introd., 5–8. MACHYN, Diary. MORE, Utopia, Lumby ed., Adams ed. STARKEY, England. STOW, London, Morley ed., Thoms ed. STUBBES, Anatomie of Abuses, Part II. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 1–19.

Sources—Collections. ARBER, British Anthologies, II (Surrey and Wyatt), III (Spenser), IV (Shakespeare), passim. ARBER, English Garner, I, 20–23, 33–37, 46, 50–56, 130–137, 201–213, 299–309, 458–459; II, 11–29, 33–40, 61–70, 117–130, 141–168, 207–224, 265–268, 287–657; III, 11–31, 159–196, 225–268, 300–333, 368–394, 399–472; IV, 11–27; V, 11–13, 17–18, 87–136, 203–334, 487–560; VI, 11–28, 154–166; VII, 15–38; VIII, 111–116, 245–266, 369–398; new ed., Longer and Shorter Elizabethan Poems, whole vol., passim; Seventeenth Century Tracts, 1–162; cf. introd., vii–xxxii; Voyages and Travels, 2 vols.,

passim. ARBER, Pilgrim Fathers, 48–66, 103–112. BREWER, III, 927–929; IV, 1458–1460; VII, 2665–2671, 2720–2729; IX, 3660–3663. BUTLER, VII, 367–403. Calendar, Carew MSS., 1515–1624, V; VI, 1–485, passim. Catalogue of Ancient Deeds, 4 vols., passim. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, App. II, 249–276. CHEYNEY, Social Changes, 1–107, passim. COLBY, 129–133, 135–137. Commission on Hist. MSS., Reports (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). CORBETT, Fighting Instructions (Navy Records), 6–45; cf. introd. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed., 620–623; 4th ed., 264–267 (London companies). DICKSON, Accounts of Scot., I, 74–394. ELLIS, Literary Men, 1–97. GOULD, BARING-, VII, 708–733 (St. Ignatius Loyola). HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, app., 278–327. HALLIWELL, Progress of Science, 1–38 (cf. pref., vii–xvi). Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 78–90, 202–216, 286–313; XII, 164–193; 8-vol. ed., I, 55–66, 97–110, 366; II, 72–95, 122–140, 285–295, 594–597; III, 93–97, 249–255, 368–377, 395–404; V, 277–298, 371–396, 558–568; VI, 129–162, 402–428; VII, 128–158, 427, 565–566; VIII, 16–26, 67–69, 422–441. HARRISON'S England, Furnival ed., passim. HARRISSE, Cabot, 385–469, passim. HART, Contemporaries, I, 75–81, 145–152. HOLINSHED, I, Book I, 2–220. KENDALL, 188–206. LAUGHTON, Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 7–21; cf. introd. LEE, G. C., 298–304. LINGELBACH, Adventurers (University of Pa., Second Ser., II), 198–217, passim; cf. xvii–xli. Meyers Hist.-geog. Kalendar, 1898, etc. (many plans of cities; see index). Old South Leaflets, III, nos. 57–58. Ordinances for the Royal Household, 109–298. PARK, Nugae Antiquae, II, 1–319. Parker Soc., Publications, see index vol. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, app., 501–505. PINKERTON, Voyages, 17 vols., passim. PROTHERO, 41–54, 57, 67–74, 83–88, 92–105, 176–180 (cf. introd., i–cxxv, passim). PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, iii–v, 119–210. RASHDALL, Universities, II, 767–780 (Latin). ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxv–xxvii, 53–152, passim [Bibl.]. RYE, England as seen by Foreigners, 3–113 (cf. introd., ix–cxxxii; notes, 181–269). SAINTSBURY, Pamphlets, i–vi, 1–208. SKENE, Scotland, III, App. III, 428–440. SMITH, EDWARD, Foreign Visitors, 1–9, 59–74, 83–101. SMITH, T., Gilds, 127–346, passim. Somers Tracts, I, 477–621. STANTON, 226–228, 236–238, 283–284, 368. Three Chronicles (Camden Soc.), 106–113. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, xxix, passim. University of Pa., III, no. 4, pp. 19–23. VERNEY FAMILY, Letters, 34–118.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., Civilization, xvii, 416–442, passim. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 527–530. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 324–325. BISHOP, Pictures, 180–184 (GREEN). BOUTMY,

Angleterre, Part I, v, 70–88. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), vii–viii, 68–100. CHEYNEY, England, xii, 284–289, 299–308, 312–316; xiii, 336–340, 347–349, 352–356, 369–379; map, 357. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., vi, 136–176, passim [Bibl.]. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), xxv–xxvi, 363–390. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 268–284. CREASY, English Const., 247–283. CREIGHTON, L., Government, viii, 54–65. CREIGHTON, M., Age of Elizabeth (Epochs), 1–5, 7–14, 41–47, 53–64, 128–166, 199–226. CREIGHTON, M., Tudors (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book III, 65–95; maps, 12, 79. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 17–27, 69–81, 109–120. DURUY, Modern Times, 134–188, 235–253. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xviii, 303–309; xxi–xxii, 330–353. EGERTON, Colonial Policy, 3–54. EWALD, State Papers, 92–100. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 25–27, 42–44, 104–111, 168–173, 197–202, 230–240, 274–290. FINNEMORE, Social Eng., 168–252, passim. GAIRDNER, Chroniclers, England, vii, passim. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 1–13. GARDINER, S. R., Thirty Years' War (Epochs), 8–15. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period IV, i–iii, 82–108 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, xiv–xvi, 199–264; map, 196. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 41–46 (GREEN); 84–90 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 303–320, 351–354, 392–405, 460–744; illus. ed., II, 593–629, 695–700, 933–966. GRIFFIS, Holland, 99–150. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 286–320, 313–319. HASSALL, French People, 143–155. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 140–143. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, vii, 94–104. JALKSON, European Progress, 153–185, passim; maps. JOHNSON, A. H., Sixteenth Cent. (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 261–276. LARNED, History for Schools, 248–254. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 53–72, 93–100. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 105–136, 158–176. MACY, Constitution, Part II, xviii–xx, 213–246. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 92–112. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 224–228. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), iii–iv, 59–121. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), iv–vii, 66–137. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 349–381, 400–436. OMAN, England, 341–345. RANNIE, Constitution, viii, 105–122. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, viii–xii, 346–550, passim. RIDEING, London, iii–v, 29–79; xii, 189–197; xix, 337–353. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 119–140. SEEBOHM, Protestant Revolution (Epochs), 94–109, 199–208, 212–230. SYMONDS, Renaissance in Italy, passim. WAKEMAN, Church and the Puritans (Epochs of Church Hist.), i–iii, 1–61. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xvii, 245–250; xviii, 264–267; xx, 288–297;

map, 246. WALKER, W., Reformation (Epochs of Church Hist.), 308–334. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 73–168 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., ix–x, 150–187. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, Part III, xvii, 131–137 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 220–225 (FARRAR). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 17–89. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, i–ii, 9–63 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 324–335. YEATS, Growth of Commerce (Technical, etc., Education), Part III, v, 257–266. ZIMMERN, Hansa Towns (Nations), Period III, vi, 324–353.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 108–111. Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 49–60, 277–314. BARNARD, Middle Ages, 13–15, 42–52, 80–89 (plan, 82), 109–115, 140–144, 174–186, 236–240, 279–302, 316–328, 350–352. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 333–519. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 231–330, 423–442. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 462–487. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VI, introd., 1–20; iii, 96–113; xviii, 614–640. BRYCE, JAMES, Holy Roman Empire, I, 304–329. BUCKLE, Civilization, II, 155–204. BURKE, S. H., Portraits, I, 13–16, 282–300, 377–384, 481–505, 513–520; II, 166–175; III, 39–107, 122–237, 353–365, 379–407; IV, 15–23, 31–66, 97–144, 162–173, 296–305, 476–484. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, i, 1–17. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, III, 452–494; IV, 90–164; V, 1–91. Cambridge Mod. Hist., I, Renaissance, 7–66 (E. J. JAMES), 288–328 (T. F. TOUT), 384–416 (STANLEY LEATHES), 437–462 (A. M. WARD), 463–492 (GAIRDNER), 493–551 (WM. CUNNINGHAM), 562–584 (R. C. JEBB), 603–619 (M. R. JAMES), 632–652 (WM. BARRY), 653–692 (H. C. LEA); II, Reformation, 690–718 (FAIRBAIRN); III, Religious Wars, 364–382 (S. LEE), 736–769 (FIGGIS). CHEYNEY, European Background (Am. Nation, I), passim; especially vii–viii, 136–167; xi–xvi, 200–315. COOPER and COOPER, Athenae Cantabrigienses, 2 vols., passim (biographical). CORBETT, Drake and the Tudor Navy, I, introd., 1–56. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., II, 696–907. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, v–ix, 237–469. CREIGHTON, M., Wolsey, i, 1–17. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Francis Beaumont, Thomas Bodley, Sebastian Cabot, Edward Coke, John Craig, Thomas Craig, James Crichton, Richard Croke, Robert Crowley or Crole or Croleus, Samuel Daniel, John Dee, Everard Digby, Gawin or Gavin Douglas, Ralph Fitch, Robert Greene, Richard Gresham, Thomas Gresham, Fulke Greville, Edmund Grindal, William Grocyn, Richard Hakluyt, Gabriel Harvey, Hans Holbein, Raphael Holinshed or Hollingshead, Richard Hooker, Henry Howard, Thomas Kyd, John Leland or Leyland, Thomas Linacre, David Lindsay or Lyndsay,

Thomas Lodge, John Lyly, Christopher Marlowe, Andrew Melville, Thomas Nash, Alexander Nowell or Nowel or Noel, William Shakespeare, Edmund Spenser. FISKE, Dutch and Quaker Colonies, I, ii, 30–57; II, xvii, 330–334. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 238–240, 278–280. FROUDE, England, I, i, 1–91; vi, 480–590, passim; II, viii–ix, 124–297; III, xv, 82–171; xviii, 343–443; X, lix, 217–314; lxii, 515–621; XI, whole vol. FROUDE, Erasmus. FROUDE, Studies, First Ser., I, 37–177; II, 102–159; Second Ser., 9–53; Fourth Ser., I, 37–154, 358–405; II, 9–53. GARDINER, S. R., England, 1603–1642, I, i–ii, 1–83. GASQUET, Essays, Essay X, 319–384. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, I, 65–151. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 77–88, 93–105, 123–128, 384–393, 455–492. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, VI, 88–99. GUILLEMARD, Magellan, iv–xii, and app., 87–339 (16 maps). HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 230–282. HARRISSE, Cabot, whole vol.; maps. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 52–56, 62–85, 92–95, 140–275, 307–324. HOSACK, Mary, Queen of Scots, I, i, 1–55. HUME, D., England, IV, App. III, 184–218; cf. Notes U–AA, 527–529. KITCHIN, France, II, 286–293. KNIGHT, England, II, xxviii–xxix, 454–499; III, xvi, 241–258. LANG, Scotland, I, xiii–xvii, 361–492; II, i–iv, 2–103; xxi, 541–562; *see also Sects. 44–46* [Bibl.]. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IV, 233–303, 306–324; V, 250–261. LINGARD, England, V, 91–123, 219–230; VI, 332–346; app., 687–693. MACAULAY, Essays, III, 1–36, 336–495. MAJOR, Discoveries of Prince Henry the Navigator, i, 1–5; xiv–xvi, 222–300; map, end of vol. MARCKS, Königen Elisabeth, vii–x, 77–129. MOTLEY, Dutch Republic, I, 67–92. OPPENHEIM, Royal Navy, introd., 36–183. ORDISH, Shakespeare's London. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 136–186. PINKERTON, Scotland, II, Book XVI, 386–435; app., 501–505. PRESCOTT, Ferdinand and Isabella, II, 134–150. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., vii–ix, 101–151. SCHELLING, Queen's Progress, passim. *Scottish Hist. Rev.*, II, passim. SKENE, Celtic Scot., III, Book III, ix, 326–367. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lects. V–VI, 115–174, passim; Lect. XIV, 344–355. STEPHEN, SIR JAMES, Lectures, Lects. XV–XVI, 404–460. STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lect. XIII, 292–312. THORNBURY, Shakspere's England, 2 vols. TRAILL, Social Eng., II, 466–475, 498–573; III, 85–165, 196–274, 307–411, 450–477, 508–578; 283–292 (Scot.); 301–302 (Ire.). TYLER, L. G., England in Am. (Am. Nation, IV), passim. VAN DYKE, Renascence, 217–226, 262–285. WINSOR, Columbus, app., 527–660. WORDSWORTH, Biography, III, viii, 633–683. 2. *English Municipal History*. BESANT, London, 140–180. BESANT, The London of Good Queen Bess, in *Harper's Mag.*, Nov., 1891, LXXXIII,

941–955. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), iv, 92–134. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), vi–vii, 94–145; plan, frontispiece. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), xvii, 154–161. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), iv, Sect. III, 97–121; vi, 195–202. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), xiii–xv, 253–357. HUNT, Bristol (Historic Towns), vi, 114–143. KITCHIN, Winchester (Historic Towns), xiii, 156–158. LOFTIE, London, I, x, 283–331; II, xvi, 32–67 (plan, 34); xvii, 68–107 (map, 106); xviii, 108–135. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), vii–viii, 149–189. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 37–70. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), vii, 91–111. SELLERS, Miss, York, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 275–304. 3. *Ireland.* BAGWELL, Ireland under the Tudors, III, liii–liv, 441–476; map, 288. FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book I, i, Sects. IV–VII, 28–65. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, i–ii, 1–34.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 219–285. HALL, H., Society in the Elizabethan Age, whole vol.; plan at beginning. HODGETTS, Middle Ages, passim. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, vii, 154–228; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. WRIGHT, Manners, 441–498. WRIGHT, Womankind, xxi–xxii, 320–340. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* ALLEN, P. S., A Sixteenth Cent. School, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1895, X, 738–744. GOTCH, Architecture. JESSOPP, Essays, vi, 263–301, passim. LEE, S., Great Englishmen. LYTE, Oxford, xiv–xvi, 369–484; plan. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., ii–iv, 46–223. MAHAFFY, Trinity College, i–iii, 1–144. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, v–vi, 423–648. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, iv–v, 250–439. STAUNTON, Schools, passim. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ASHLEY, Economic Hist., 2 vols., passim. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, iii–iv, 20–43; v–vi, 60–75; x, 194–199. CHEYNEY, English Serfdom, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, XV, 20–37, passim. CHEYNEY, Social Changes, passim. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, iv, 137–189; map, 155. CUNNINGHAM, English Industry, I, 3d ed., 473–565; 4th ed., 473–566; II, 2d ed., 1–100; 3d ed., 1–170. GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim, especially vi–viii, 64–114; xiv, 211–229. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, xix–xxiv, 250–327. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. MACLEOD, Banking, i, 1–5. MACPHERSON, Commerce, I, 706–719; II, 1–230. PAULI, Old England, vi, 176–203. PROTHERO, Farming, ii, 17–28. ROGERS, Agriculture, V (Text); VI (Table); *and cf. Sect. 37.* ROGERS, Interpretation, 92–114, 318–340; *and cf. Sects. 30, 37.* ROGERS, Work and Wages, xi, 317–325; xii, 339–355; xv, 414–430; xvi, 442–453. SELIGMAN, Guilds, in Am. Ec. Ass'n, II, no. 5, 424–429. SHAW, W. A., Currency, 112–153, passim. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Factory System and Factory Acts, i, 1–24. TAYLOR,

Introduction to Factory System, viii, 300–339, passim. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, iii–v, 67–131; xv–xvi, xix–xx, passim. 4. *Religion.* BEARD, C., Luther and the Reformation. BEARD, C., Reformation (Hibbert Lectures). CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, xvi, 177–185. CREIGHTON, M., Essays, 202–234 (Italian Bishops, from Worcester Archit. and Arch. Soc., 1889). ECKENSTEIN, Woman under Monasticism, xii, 432–476. EGGLESTON, Beginners, Book II, 98–140. FOSBROKE, Monachism, passim. FOSTER, H. D., Geneva before Calvin, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Jan., 1903, VIII, 217–240. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., pp. xi–xx. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 284–292 (Reformation). FULLER, T., Church Hist., II, Book V, Sect. III, 52–58; Sect. VI, 139–298. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, viii, 286–315 (Sundays, by J. G., from *Fraser's Mag.*, Feb., 1866). HAZLITT, Tabletalk of Luther, introd., pp. xxv–xcvii. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 265–275. HILL, O. T., Monasticism, xviii, 467–517. HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, VI, i, 1–154. HUGHES, Loyola, passim. HUNT, J., Religious Thought, I, i–ii, 1–107. LEA, Inquisition, III, 209–650; app., 651–663, passim. LEA, Sacerdotal Celibacy, xxvi–xxviii, 435–521. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, Division I, C, 48–68; II, 157–163; III, 174–177; V, 251–264, 392–444. PALFREY, New Eng., I, 106–132. PERRY, Reformation, introd.; i, 1–9. RANKE, Popes, I, whole vol.; II, 137–293. SCHAFF, Christian Church, VI, 94–602, 683–694; VII, 255–295, 524–593, 799–819. SELDEN, Tythes, passim. STRYPE, Cranmer, I, Book III, xxii–xxxviii, 565–671; Articles I–CIX, 675–1061. SYMONDS, Catholic Reaction, I, 229–300, 383–410. WISHART, A. W., Monks, Part VI, 258–285. 5. *Government and Law.* DICEY, A. V., Privy Council, Part III, 76–117. DIGBY, Real Property, Part II, vii–viii, 267–312. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 127–158, 177–181, 196–209; app., 241–244. FORSTER, Grand Remonstrance, ii, 65–92. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 124–158. FREEMAN, Comparative Politics, 296–339; cf. 1–36. FREEMAN, Towns and Districts, passim. GNEIST, Constitution, II, 125–220. GNEIST, Parliament, iv, 210–242. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, 102–144. LAPSLEY, Durham, 317–326. LANGLOIS, England and France, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1890, V, 259–263. LEA, Superstition and Force, passim. MAITLAND, F. W., English Law and the Renaissance. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim (includes documents). NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part V, 158–160; Part VI, 282–319. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part I, iii–iv, 107–206. PIKE, Crime in Eng., II, 1–112; notes, 603–620. PIKE, Lords, vii–viii, xi–xv, passim. THAYER, Evidence, iv, 137–182.

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull. FAIRHOLT,

FISHER, GARNIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, HYDE, MAKOWER, MONROE, RAND, SMEDT, STAMMHAMMER, and WISHART, as in Sect. 14; also: BARNARD, Middle Ages, see close of each chapter. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, see close of each chapter. British Museum, Shakespeare, Catalogue of printed books (1897). BROSCH, England, footnotes. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, I, 402–408; II, 455–464. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, 825–828; III, 825–828, 867–873. CHEYNEY, European Background, 327–331. CHEYNEY, Social Changes, 109–112. Cornell Univ. Cat. of White Lib., I, Protestant Reformation; also suppl. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 130–133, 143–146, 158–167. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, I, 3d ed.; 651–673; 4th ed., 657–681; II, 2d ed., 704–738; 3d ed., 943–998. GAIRDNER, *see Modern Accounts, Group I, above.* GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 3, 195–196. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. HARRIS, Coventry, 377–380. HARRISSE, Cabot, 385–469. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, 1–34, footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, see head of each chapter. HUBBARD, J. M., Shakespeariana in Bost. Pub. Lib. HUGHES, Loyola, 297–298. HURST, Literature of Theology, 205–206, 209–210, 216–219, 224, 257–261, 263–265, 267–270. LANG, Scotland, see close of each chapter. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. Lowell (Mass.) Lib. Bull., I, no. 11 (Jan.–Feb., 1898), Shakespeare. MAHAFFY, Trinity College, introd., pp. ix–xv. MORLEY, H., English Writers, VII, 55–321; VIII–X. MULLINGER, Cambridge to 1535, 423–648, footnotes. OPPENHEIM, Navy, 34–183, footnotes. Parker Soc., Publications, see index vol., especially for the works of Coverdale, Cranmer, Grindal, Hooker, Latimer, Parker, Ridley, Whitgift; and for liturgies and Zurich Letters. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 136 (Sir P. Carew). PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. PROTHERO, Farming, 248–251. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, IV, 23, 24 (Reformation); 27–29 (Explorations). RANKE, England, notes and app. SHAW, Currency, xvi–xviii, xxvi–xxviii. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. TYLER, L. G., England in Am., 1580–1652, xx, 328–339. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, xxxi–xxxv. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., III (Eng. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. ALCOCK, DEBORAH, The Days of Knox; a tale of the sixteenth century. London, Nelson, 1869. Friar Rush; Fryer Bacon, in W. J. THOMS, Early English Prose Romances, I. London, Nattali & Bond, 1858. JONSON, BEN, The Alchemist, in his Complete Works, 238–271. London, Routledge, 1860. JONSON, BEN, Bartholomew Fair, in his Works, II, 305–342. London, Routledge,

1861. LYLY, JOHN, Euphues, the anatomy of wit; and Euphues and his England, in English Reprints, ed. by Arber. Birmingham, 1868. MORE, SIR THOMAS, The Utopia, ed. by J. H. Lupton. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1895. NASH, THOMAS, The Unfortunate Traveller: or, the life of Jack Wilton. 1892. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Monastery. New York, Appleton, 1877. YONGE, C. MARY, The Armourer's Prentices. New York, Macmillan, 1884.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. "An Askew," in EVANS, III. CARRE, JOHN, A Larum Bell for London, in COLLIER. Delightful Song of the Four Famous Feasts of England . . ., in EVANS, III. HEYWOOD, THOMAS, The English Traveler, in DODSLEY, Old Plays, VI. Ludus Coventriae; a collection of mysteries, formerly represented at Coventry on the feast of Corpus Christi, ed. by J. D. HALLIWELL. Shakespeare Society, 1841. SACKVILLE, THOMAS, The Mirror for Magistrates. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Lay of the Last Minstrel. SKELTON, JOHN, Colyn Cloute, in his Works, II. UDALL, NICHOLAS, Ralph Roister Doister; a comedy, in MANLY, II.

VI. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS TO 1689

SECTION 48

James I, 1603–1625

Summary. Foundation of the Stuart dynasty: general character of the dynasty; physical and mental characteristics of James I; training and career of James as James VI of Scotland; James's accession in England. — Religious affairs: position of the church in 1603; Puritanism; the King's experience with religious parties in Scotland; the Millenary Petition, 1603; the Hampton Court Conference, 1604; pressure upon Puritans and Catholics; the Gunpowder Plot; the King James Version of the Bible. — English interests abroad: James's preference for peace; the Thirty Years' War; the loss of the Palatinate, 1622; Raleigh, the expedition to Guiana, 1617–1618; the Spanish and French marriage negotiations, 1623–1624. — Settlements in America: Jamestown, 1607; the Pilgrims, 1620; the Puritan emigration; the East India Company; other chartered companies. — Domestic affairs: growing desire for restrictions upon royalty; resistance of Parliament to the King; proposed union of Scotland and England; the King's favourites, Somerset (Carr), Buckingham (Villiers); Bacon's influence and subsequent downfall; increase of popular dissatisfaction; discord with Parliament; the Great Protestation, 1621; close of the reign.

Sources — Individual Works. BRADFORD, Plimoth Plantation, i–ix, 3–97. BURNET, Own Time, I, 12–27, passim. Carew Letters. CLARENDON, EARL OF, Great Rebellion, Boyle ed., 4–19, 37–39, 42–44, 46–49; also Boyle abr.; see passim for characters of the period. FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 1018–1034. FRANCISCO, Spanish Marriage Treaty (Camden Soc., 1869), 193–283; cf. pp. v–x, and app., 285–344. GERARD, Gunpowder Plot, passim. JAMES, KING, Works, 137–569. SELDEN, Tythes, passim. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 19–41.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 326–339. ARBER, English Garner, IV, 511–518; V, 623–656; VIII, 485–526; new ed., Seventeenth Century Tracts, 309–314, passim; Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 11–297, passim; Voyages and Travels, II, 213–220. ARBER,

Pilgrim Fathers, 87–94, 146–154, 248–272, 277–505. BREWER, III, 1135–1136; IV, 1347–1354; IX, 3279–3283. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 305–436. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1581–1603, VII, 422–681; 1603–1625, 4 vols.; Ireland, 1615–1625, 5 vols.; in Venice, X (1603–1607). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 3. Clarendon, State Papers, I, 1–33; app., pp. i–xxxi; II, app., ii–xxiv. COBBETT, II, 1–1258. COLBY, 177–188. Debates in House of Lords, 1624–1626 (Camden Soc.), 1–134. EDWARDS, Raleigh, II, 269–394; app., 406–414. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 161–195. FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book X, Sect. I, 168–191. GEE and HARDY, 508–518. HALLIWELL, II, 98–260. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 13–17; II, 534–566; III, 5–519; 8-vol. ed., I, 10–13, 176–190; III, 17–31, 62–67, 116–131, 151–162, 405–428, 476; IV, 57–60, 234–255; V, 52–65, 180–210, 218–228, 514–518; VI, 449–481; VII, 303–311; VIII, 1–9, 26–31. HART, Contemporaries, I, 164–170, 187–190. HART, Source Book, 11–14. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 3–4. HENDERSON, Side-Lights, 33–60. KENDALL, 209–219. KILLEN, Ireland, I, App. III, 523–540. LEE, G. C., 335–347. LODGE, E., Illustrations, III, 1–294. MACDONALD, Charters, 1–11, 33–34 (cf. 11–37). PARK, Nugae Antiquae, I, 325–397. Parliamentary Debates in 1610, 1–146; app., 147–179. POORE, Constitutions, Part I, 773–774; Part II, 1888–1902. PRESTON, Documents, 3–35. PROTHERO, 250–252, 275–277, 324–325, 340–342, 416–417, 446, 456–460 (cf. introd., i–cxxv, passim). PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, vi–vii, Book III, i–vi, 210–549; III–XVI, passim. Maps. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxix, 201–204; xxx, 218–221; xxxiii, 333–335 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests of the Lords, I, 1–3 (cf. pref., v–lxviii). Somers Tracts, II, 3–608. Statutes at Large, II, 622–723. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 3–21, 24–27, 32–90, 116–130. STEPHEN, Trials, I, 1–71. VERNEY FAMILY, 118–149. WENTWORTH, Papers (Camden Soc., Misc., IX), 2.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 355–358, 409–410. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 329–343. BISHOP, Pictures, 207–212 (DISRAELI). CHEYNEY, England, xiv, 383–410. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxv–xxvi, 363–390. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 408–410. DURUY, Modern Times, 286–291. EWALD, State Papers, 194–240. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 13–49. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 481–501. GARDINER, S. R., Thirty Years' War (Epochs), 18–23. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 90–95 (BANCROFT), 96–100 (GARDINER). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 460–495; illus. ed., III, 967–1015. GRIFFIS, Holland, 192–219. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 144–152. LARNED, History for Schools, 349–368; map, 358. LAWLESS, Ireland

(Nations), 220–228. LINGARD, England, abr., 419–441. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 177–184. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 229–239; map, 234. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 504–511. OMAN, England, xxv, 350–361. PAYNE, Colonies, 1–32 [Bibl.]. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, i, 485–508; table, 484. RANSOME, Government, xi–xii, 120–137. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 163–169. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 55–66. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xx, 404–467. TERRY, B., England, 618–642. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, i, 307–321. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), i–ii, 1–19. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxi, 300–306. WRONG, British Nation, 336–351. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VI, i–xv, 1–192.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 558–562 (James I, Eng.). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 316–372, passim. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 263–266. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, ii, 25–54. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 331–346. BLUNT, Reformation, II, ix, 463–485. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 581–607. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, i–iii, 3–113. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, ii, 240–283. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VI, 145–352. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, Religious Wars, 549–578 (GARDINER). CAMPBELL, Admirals, I, xiii, 455–539. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 221–271, 323–379. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, vii–ix, 221–265; xi, 287–305. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book I, 15–31. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 2–108. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Abbot, Anne (of Denmark), Samuel Argall, Richard Bancroft, John Bois, William Bradford, William Brewster, Robert Carr, John Carver, John Cowell, John Davies, James I, George Villiers. EGGLESTON, Beginners, Book II, 149–158; map, 149. FISKE, New Eng., 69–87. FORSTER, Grand Remonstrance, iii, 92–109. FOSS, Judges, see especially 41–49 (Bacon), 174–179 (Coke). FREEMAN, English People in its Three Homes, 169–201, 205–237. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 277–278. FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book X, Sects. I–VII, 168–328. GAIRDNER and SPEDDING, Studies, vi, 175–244 (Sir Thomas Overbury, by J. S., from *Archæologia*, xli); vii, 245–285 (Divine Right of Kings, by J. G., from *Contemp. Rev.*, Sept., 1869). GARDINER, S. R., England, 1603–1642, I, iii, 84, to V, liv, 435 (maps, I, 240; III, 44). GARDINER, S. R., Gunpowder Plot. GARDINER, S. R., Spanish Marriage, I and II. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 194–197. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 5–121. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, V, 145–439. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 283–366. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 415–443, 603–615. HILDRETH, Judges, v, 87–96 (Fleming).

HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, X, xxvii–xxxii, 190–295. HUME, D., England, IV, xlv–xlix, 219–344; cf. Notes BB–QQ, 529–537. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xiii, 341–361. JOYCE, Short Hist. of Ire., Part IV, xvii, 542–548. KEEP, A. P. P., Star Chamber Proceedings against Suffolk, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 716–729. KILLEN, Ireland, I, Book III, vi, 470–514. KNIGHT, England, III, xx–xxiv, 307–386. LANG, Scotland, II, xviii–xx, 477–540 [Bibl.]. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 507–555. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 845–847; III, 1764–1765 (Ire.); IV, 2862 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 294–295, 492–565, 587–607. LINGARD, England, VII, 1–282; app., 539–552. MACKINNON, Union, 1–8. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1469–1627. MOTLEY, United Netherlands, IV, 181–317, 362–463. NICHOLS, Progresses of King James, 4 vols. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxii, 296–309. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1892, VII, 471–496. PALFREY, New England, I, 77–100, 239–264. PERKINS, France under Mazarin, I, 145–190. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., ix, 151–156. RANKE, England, I, 359–536. SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part II, i–iii, 251–329. SEELEY, Expansion, Lect. V, 77–97. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VI, i, 359–378. SPOTTISWOODE, Church of Scot., III, Book VII, 133–291. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, i–iii, 1–187 (Anne of Denmark) STRYPE, Reformation, IV, nos. cclxxv–ccxcix, 519–565. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 15–25. DE TOCQUEVILLE, Democracy, I, 31–56. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 193–196; IV, 1–8, 17–25, 36–42, 46–48. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), iii–iv, 73–130. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 1–49. USHER, R. G., James I and Coke, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1903, XVIII, 664–675. WEEDEN, New England, I, 1–22. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, i–ii, 5–115. *Biographical:* BACON: Church, R. W. (Eng. Men of Letters), iii–vii, 55–167. Spedding, I, Book III, iii, 443, to II, Book VII, vi, 655. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, vi, 225–255. ELIOT: Forster, I, Books I–IV, 1–208. ELISABETH, Princess Palatine: Ward, A. W., in Tout and Tait's Essays, 325–355. GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS: Stevens, J. L., i–xii, 1–266. HENRY OF NAVARRE: Willert (Heroes), viii–xi, 347–464. MILTON: Masson, I, Book I, 3–108. RALEIGH: Creighton, L., x–xvi, 139–260. Edwards, E., I, xvii–xxviii, 339–723; II, 428–499. Hume, M. A. S. (Builders of Greater Britain), xi–xvii, 230–421. Lee, S., Great Englishmen, iv, 145–154. RICHELIEU: Perkins (Heroes), i–iii, 1–78.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*).

ANDERSON, J. P., in GARNETT, Milton, app., i–xxxix. Cambridge Mod. Hist., III, 847–851. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Guy Fawkes: or, the gunpowder treason; an historical romance. London, Routledge. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Star Chamber. London, Routledge. AUSTIN, MRS. JANE (Goodwin), Standish of Standish; a story of the Pilgrims. Boston, Houghton, Cambridge ed., 1898. BLACK, WILLIAM, Judith Shakespeare. London, Low. CROCKETT, S. R., The Red Axe. New York, Harper, 1899. DIX, B. M., Soldier Rigdale; how he sailed in the "Mayflower," and how he served Miles Standish. New York, Macmillan, 1899. GREEN, E. E., The Lost Treasure of Trevelyn. New York, Nelson, 1893. JAMES, G. P. R., Arabella Stuart. New York, 1859. [B.P.L.] MACDONALD, GEORGE, St. George and St. Michael. New York, Munro, 1875. MUSICK, JOHN, The Pilgrims; a story of Massachusetts. New York, Funk. PINKERTON, T. A., The Spanish Poinard. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Fortunes of Nigel. New York, Macmillan, 1893.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BEAUMONT and FLETCHER, The Knight of the Burning Pestle. Black Saturday, Fourth of August, 1621, in MURRAY. FENN, G. M., Sweet Mace; a Sussex legend of the iron times. London, 1883. [B.P.L.] Fifth of November: or, the Gunpowder Plot; an historical play, supposed to be written by WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE. London, 1830. [B.P.L.] GRINDROD, CHARLES, King James I, in his Plays. HEMANS, FELICIA D., The Landing of the Pilgrim Fathers in New England; Arabella Stuart, in her Works. Returne from Parnassus: or, the scourge of simony, in HAZLITT. ROSSETTI, D. G., Raleigh's Cell in the Tower, in his Works, I, 341. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Gunpowder Plot. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, The Pilgrim Fathers; two sonnets.

SECTION 49

Charles I (A), 1625–1634

Summary. The King: comparison of Charles I with his father in respect to personality, training, and beliefs; marriage with Henrietta Maria; influence of Buckingham. — Parliament in opposition: war with Spain, failures; war with France, Isle of Rhé (1627); opposition to Buckingham, his impeachment; military law and forced loans; the Petition of Right (1628); Wentworth, Coke, Eliot, Pym; comparison of the Petition with the Great Charter; assassination of Buckingham; anti-Catholic movement; tonnage and poundage; final dissolution of

Parliament. — Government without Parliament (1629–1640): condition of parliamentary government in other countries; favourite ministers, Weston, Stafford (Wentworth), Laud; policy of peace and order; death of Eliot, 1632; punishment by Star Chamber and High Commission, Leighton, Prynne; visitations; reissue of the Declaration of Sports; distraint of knighthood; monopolies and forests; first writs for ship-money, 1634.

Sources — Individual Works. ARCHBOLD, Diary of Parl. of 1626, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 730–737. BURNET, Dukes of Hamilton, Book I, 1–33. BURNET, Own Time, I, 27–35. CHERBURY, Life. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, I, Book I, 1–145; Boyle ed., 19–37, 40–42, 49–52, 120–122; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 42–48. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, I, 1–67; cf. pp. iii–xi.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, I, 1–26. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 339–349. ARBER, English Garner, IV, 535–576, new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 299–350, passim. BREWER, V, 1985–1992. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 437–476. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1625–1649, 6 vols., and see vol. of Addenda, passim; Ireland, 1625–1647, I; II, 1–92. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 3. Clarendon, State Papers, I, 33–217; app., xxxi–xxxv; II, app., xxiv–xxv. COBBETT, II, 1257–1480; III, 1–712. Debates in Commons, 1625 (Camden Soc.). Debates in House of Lords, 1624–1626 (Camden Soc.), 134–233. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 199–208. GARDINER, S. R., Cases in Star Chamber and High Commission (Camden Soc.). GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 1–9, 16–17, 37–40; ed. of 1899, 57–74, 82–83, 105–108. GARDINER, S. R., Impeachment of Buckingham in 1626 (Camden Soc.). GEE and HARDY, 518–535. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 3–6. GUIZOT, English Rev., app., 443. HALLIWELL, II, 261–289. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., III, 519–561; IV, 132–204; 8-vol. ed., III, 67–76; IV, 187–200, 319–325, 501–504; V, 70–73, 76–92, 102–105. HART, Contemporaries, I, 190–195. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 61–84. HILL, 67–72 (cf. 72–77). KENDALL, 219–225. LEE, G. C., 348–355. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 7, pp. 1–19; no. 23, pp. 1–8. POORE, Constitutions, I, 932–942. PRESTON, Documents, 37–61. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 221–230 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, IV, 85–121, 191–201. Statutes at Large, II, 724–732. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 140–156, 291–309. VERNEY FAMILY, Letters, 149–165. WENTWORTH, Papers (Camden Soc., Misc., IX), 3–4. The *Petition of Right* is also to be found in the following works: AMOS, Government, 204–207. HOSMER, Freedom, App.

B, 383–386. MACY, Constitution, 497–500. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, 557–559. STUBBS, Select Charters, app., 515–517.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 358–360. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 343–351. CHEYNEY, England, xiv, 410–423. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxvii, 391–407. DURUY, Modern Times, 291–296. EWALD, State Papers, 261–313. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 50–88. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 502–520. GARDINER, S. R., Thirty Years' War (Epochs), 87–188. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 496–528; map, 507; illus. ed., III, 967–1101; maps, 1044, 1086. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 153–158. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, ix, 130–145. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 229–239. LINGARD, England, abr., 442–453. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 239–242. OMAN, England, xxvi, 362–368. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, ii, 509–527. RANSOME, Government, xiii, 138–148. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 169–183; map, end of vol. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 67–75. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxi, 468–529, passim. TERRY, B., England, 640–659. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, i–ii, 321–333. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), iii, 20–27. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxi, 306–310. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 226–231 (EWALD). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 90–105. WRONG, British Nation, 351–360. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VI, xvi–xxi, 193–264.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 106–113 (Earl of Stirling). ARNOLD, M., Essays, 154–177, passim (Falkland). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 348–372, passim; 372–418. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 347–363. BLUNT, Reformation, II, ix, 485–506. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 608–636. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, iv–v, 113–159. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VI, 353–390. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 480–535. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, x, 265–287; xi, 305–324. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book II, 31–40. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, ii, 29–50. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 108–179. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Calvert, Charles I, Henrietta (Maria), William Laud, John Selden, James Ussher, John Winthrop. EGGLESTON, Beginners, Book II, 188–219. FORSTER, Statesmen (Eliot, Strafford, Pym, Hampden, Vane, Marten, Cromwell). FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book XI, Sects. I–II, 333–375. GARDINER, S. R., England, 1603–1642, VI–VII; maps, VI, title-page, 167. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, 221–262. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 197–206. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 122–171. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, V,

140–533. GUIZOT, Charles I, I, 1–175; app., 383–391. GUIZOT, Revolution of 1640, 1–33. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 367–409. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 444–482, 616–630. HILDRETH, Judges, vi, 97–106 (N. Hyde). HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, X, xxxii, 295–307. HUME, D., England, IV, l–lii, 380–466; cf. Notes UU–ZZ, 540–542. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, i, 3–20. KITCHIN, France, III, 1–57. KNIGHT, England, III, xxv, 387–404. LANG, Scotland, III, i, 2–22 [Bibl.]. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 556–579. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 847–851; III, 1765–1766 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 336–356, 607–625. LINGARD, England, VII, 1–282; app., 552–553. NAPIER, M., Montrose, I, introd., 1–113. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxiii, 310–333. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 467–496; 1894, IX, 92–116, 473–492. PALFREY, New Eng., I, 264–282. PARKMAN, France and Eng., Part I, 433–445. PERKINS, France under Mazarin, I, 97–144. RANKE, England, I, 537–592; II, 3–20. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 67–117 (Laud). SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part II, v, 357–388. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VI, ii, 379–396. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 188–263 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 8–13, 25–35, 42–45, 48–51. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), v–vi, 131–174. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, iii, 123–216. *Biographical:* ELIOT: Forster, I, Books V–VII, 209–580; app., 581–616; II, whole vol. GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS: Fletcher (Heroes). Stevens, J. L., xiii–xviii, 267–427. MILTON: Masson, I, Book II, 111–320. Pattison (Eng. Men of Letters), 1–39. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, I, pref., introd., and Book I, pp. i–cxxi, 1–127. PYM: Smith, G. (Statesmen), 3–51. RICHELIEU: Perkins (Heroes), iv–xii, 79–352. STRAFFORD: Cooper, I, 1–270. Traill (Eng. Men of Letters), i–viii, 1–107.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). ANDERSON, J. P., in GARNETT, Milton, app., i–xxxix. Boston Pub. Lib. Bull., XIII, no. 3, 212–249 (Tracts, 1625–1660). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Spanish Match: or, Charles Stuart in Madrid. London, 1865. [B. P. L.] BRADDON, M. E., In High Places. 1898. [B.] BURCHELL, S. H., The Duke's Servants. Boston, Little, 1899. GRANT, JAMES, Philip Rollo: or, the Scottish Musketeers. London, Routledge. TOPELIUS, ZACHRIS, The King's Ring. (Tr.) New York, Carleton, 1872.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BADDELEY, WELBORE ST. CLAIR, George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, a drama. London, 1878. [B. P. L.] BROWNING, ROBERT, Strafford. The Fire of Frendraught, in CHILD,

IV. FLEMMING, C. F., Pym and Strafford; a drama. Berlin, 1865. [B.P.L.] Frennet Hal in FINLAY, I. Poems and Songs relating to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and his Assassination by John Felton, August 23, 1628, in Percy Society, 1850.

SECTION 50

Charles I (B), 1634–1641

Summary. The failure of personal government: further writs for ship-money; trial of Hampden, 1637; effect upon the country. — Strafford as Lord Deputy in Ireland, his policy of Thorough. — Strafford as chief minister of Charles. — The Scottish rebellion; progress of Scotch Protestantism; attempted reaction under James and Charles; the new liturgy for Scotland; riot at Edinburgh, 1637; the Covenant, 1638; abolition of episcopacy, 1638; the First Bishops' War, 1639. — The English Short Parliament, 1640: demand of redress of grievances; dissolution. — The Second Bishops' War, 1640: English defeat and the temporary treaty; need for Parliament. — The Long Parliament, 1640; composition and temper; imprisonment of Laud; execution of Strafford, 1641; pressing grievances remedied; the Scotch army paid off.

Sources — Individual Works. ARCHBOLD, Diary of Early Days of Long Parl., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1901, XVI, 730–736. BOROUGH, Treaty of Ripon, 1640. BRADFORD, Plimoth Plantation, App. II, 540–544 (Commission for regulating plantations). BURNET, Dukes of Hamilton, Books II–III, 34–230. BURNET, Own Time, I, 35–52. CAVENDISH, Wolsey, app., 493–501 (Parallel of Wolsey and Laud, 1641). CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, I, Books II–III, 146–404; VI, app., 269–279; Boyle ed., 53–55, 63–78, 107–109, 133–138, 144–146, 194–197; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Letters and Speeches (CARLYLE), Harper ed., I, Part I, 83–111; Scribner ed., I, 85–114; IV, 210–212. Eikon Basilike, i–ii, 1–13. HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 37–69, 84–100. MAY, Long Parliament, Book I, 1–78. MILTON, Areopagitica (Arber Reprints), 9–24. VERNEY, Notes of Long Parl., 1–23. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 48–67. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, I, 67–134.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, I, 27–84. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 349–375. ARBER, English Garner, new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 351–402, passim. BREWER, IV, 1493–1496; V, 1818–1821, 1861–1870; VI, 2122–2127, 2340–2343, 2385–2388; VII, 2524–2528, 2562–2566, 2767–2770; VIII, 3251–3261; IX, 3539–3546;

X, 3709–3715. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 477–489. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1625–1649, 11 vols. for 1634–1641; and see vol. of Addenda, passim; Ireland, 1625–1647, II, 93–285. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 3–4. CARTE, Ormond, 6-vol. ed., V, 201–247, passim. Clarendon, State Papers, I, 217–793; II, 1–136; app., xxvi–xxxiii. COBBETT, III, 711–1536; IV, 1–112. COLBY, 188–190. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 209–216. English Hist. Rep., II, 22–29 [Bibl.]. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 40, 74–88, 106–122; ed. of 1899, 108–109, 144–159, 179–197. GEE and HARDY, 535–545. GOODRICH, 7–18, passim. GUIZOT, English Rev., app., 443–444, 446. HALLIWELL, II, 289–329. Hamilton Papers (Camden Soc.), 1–103 (cf. 257–267). Hardwick MSS., N. Y. Lib. Bull., III, 53–55; IV, 260–282. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 50–54; IV, 204–488, 559–571; V, 9–155; XII, 282–284; 8-vol. ed., I, 38–40; III, 211–219; IV, 12–25, 500; V, 513–514, 532–534; VI, 106–110; VIII, 604–606. HART, Contemporaries, I, 183. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 4–6. KENDALL, 228–237. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 1–2; cf. introd. LEE, 355–359. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 25, pp. 1–10; III, no. 60, pp. 3–20; no. 61, pp. 1–7. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 230–239 [Bibl.]. Somers Tracts, IV, 121–165. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 156–179, 189–206. Thurloe Papers, I, 1–6. VERNEY FAMILY, Letters, 165–276. Wentworth Papers (Camden Soc., Misc., IX), 4–31.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 352–358. CHEYNEY, England, xiv, 423–429. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxvii, 407–413. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 88–118; maps, opposite title-page, and 144, 149. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 520–531. GARDINER, S. R., Thirty Years' War (Epochs), 188–201. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 528–538; illus. ed., III, 1101–1119. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 159–165. LARNED, History for Schools, 372–395. LINGARD, England, abr., 453–456. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 242–245. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 511–516. OMAN, England, xxvi, 368–377. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, ii, 527–537; III, 539–544; map, 536. RANSOME, Government, xiv, 149–163. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 75–89. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxi, 468–529, passim. TERRY, B., England, 659–668. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, ii–iii, 333–343. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), iii, 26–31. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxi, 310–314; xxii, 317–318. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 232–237 (MOZLEY). WRONG, British Nation, 360–366. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VI, xxii–xxvii, 265–340.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ARNOLD, M., Essays, 154–177, passim (Falkland). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 418–443. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, iii, 55–99 (Laud); iv, 103–145 (Henrietta Maria); v, 149–207 (Charles I); ix, 349–386 (Vane). BLUNT, Reformation, II, ix, 506–515. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 636–656. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, v, 159–189. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VI, 391–521; VII, 1–124. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 536–585. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, xi, 324–339. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book III, 41–57. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, iii–iv, 51–98. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 179–231. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Archibald Campbell, Arthur Capel, George Carteret, John Colepeper, William Juxon, Thomas Wentworth. FORSTER, Statesmen (Strafford, Pym, Hampden, Vane, Marten, Cromwell). FOSS, Judges; see especially 249–254 (John Finch). FOSTER, W., Charles I and East India Co., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 456–463. FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book XI, Sects. II–IV, 375–440. GARDINER, S. R., England, 1603–1642, VIII–IX. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 206–211. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 172–191; map, 168. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, VI, 393–397. GUIZOT, Charles I, I, Book II, 176–257; app., 391–399. GUIZOT, Revolution of 1640, 34–85. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 411–497. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 631–640. HILDRETH, Judges, vii, 107–118 (J. Brampston). HUME, D., England, IV, liv, 1–51 (cf. notes, IV, 3A, 542–544; V, A–B, 525). KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, i, 20–31. KITCHIN, France, III, 58–83. KNIGHT, England, III, xxvi–xxviii, 405–458. LANG, Scotland, III, ii–iv, 24–81. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 579–601. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 851–855; III, 1765–1766 (Ire.); IV, 2862–2868 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 356–373, 625–627. LINGARD, England, VII, 368–466; app., 454. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxiii, 310–333. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 467–496; 1894, IX, 92–116, 473–492. RANKE, England, II, 20–239. SEELEY, British Policy, I, Part II, vi, 389–436. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XV, 372–391. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 264–295 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 13–16, 35–36. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), vi–vii, 174–212. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, iii, 217–264. *Biographical:* CROMWELL, OLIVER: Firth (Heroes), 32–56; cf. 1–32. Gardiner, 1–26. Palgrave, R. F. D., introd., pp. xxii–xxxix. Picton, iv–vi, 51–95; cf. 1–50. FAIRFAX: Markham, i–v, 1–41. LAUD: Hook, W. F., Archbishops, XI, xxxiii–xxxvi, 1–331. Hutton, W. H. (Leaders of Religion). MILTON: Masson, I, Book III, 323, to II, Book I, 145. MONTROSE: Morris, M.

(Eng. Men of Action), i–v, 1–99. Napier, I, i–x, 114–337. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, I, 127–280. STRAFFORD: Cooper, I, 271–422; II, 1–414. Traill (Eng. Men of Letters), ix–xv, 108–206. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Part II, v–vi, 83–136.

Bibliography (*see under Sect. 49*).

Illustrative Material — Prose. KNIGHT, CHARLES, Begg'd at Court; a legend of Westminster. 1867. [B.] MARSHALL, EMMA, Winifred's Journal of her Life at Exeter and Norwich in the Days of Bishop Hall. New York, Macmillan, 1891. REID, MAYNE, The White Gauntlet. New York, Carleton; London, Bentley, 1869.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BROWNING, ROBERT, Cavalier Tunes: Marching along; Give a rouse; Boot and saddle. HARVARD, King Charles I; a tragedy, in SCOTT, Drama, II. MORLEY, HENRY, ed., King and the Commons: Cavalier and Puritan song. London, 1868. [B.P.L.] Satire on the General Assembly at Glasgow, 1638, in MAIDMENT, Pasquils; *and see Sect. 49*.

SECTION 51

Charles I (C), 1641–1644

Summary. Approach of the Civil War: the Grand Remonstrance, 1641; the religious question; the Root and Branch Bill; the Irish rebellion, 1641; need of an army; attempted arrest of the five members, 1642; departure of the Queen for France and of the King for the North; the control of the militia, 1642; raising of the royal standard, Aug., 1642; the Nineteen Propositions; division of England into parties: Cavaliers and Roundheads. — The Civil War: Edgehill, attack upon London, royal strategy; the Solemn League and Covenant, 1643; Cromwell, the Eastern Association, the Ironsides; Marston Moor, July, 1644; rise of Cromwell; adoption of Presbyterianism and of the Westminster Confession; changes in church worship; the Independents.

Sources — Individual Works. BIRCH, Memoir (Camden Soc., 1873), 1–16; app., 201–208; cf. 38–99, 161–184. BURNET, Dukes of Hamilton, Books III–IV, 230–349. BURNET, Own Time, I, 53–63; suppl., passim. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, I, Book IV, 405–646; II; III, Book VII, 1–336; VI, app., 279–454; Boyle ed., 31–34, 56–63, 82–124, 129–130, 138–177; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. CLARENDON, Life, Part I, 1–74. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Letters and Speeches (CARLYLE), Harper ed., I, Part I, 115–141; app., II, Nos. III–IV, 545–554; Scribner ed., I, 115–193; II,

339–376; III, 341–351; app., IV, 212–224. Eikon Basilike, iii–xviii, 14–193. HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 100–230. LUDLOW, Memoirs, I, 1–144. MAY, Long Parliament, Book II, 79–228; app., 231–255. MILTON, Areopagitica (Arber reprints), 26–28, 31–79. MILTON, Prose Works, Fletcher ed., 1–102; especially 1–54. VERNEY, Notes of Long Parl., 24–182; app. 183–184. WALKER, E., Discourses, 5–121. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 67–107; App. IX, 279–352. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, I, 134–411.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 376–388. ARBER, English Garner, VIII, 577–610; new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 351–402, passim. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 489–494. Calendar, Committee for Advance of Money, 1642–1656, Part I, 1–482; III, 1483, 1488–1495. Calendar, Committee, Compounding, 1643–1660, I, 1–12, 778–782; II, 829–868. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1625–1649, 2 vols. for 1641–1644; and see vol. of Addenda, passim; Ireland, 1625–1647, II, 285–792. CARTE, Ormond, 6-vol. ed., V, 1–9, 247–544; VI, 1–210, passim. Clarendon, State Papers, II, 137–189; app., xxxiv–xxxv. COBBETT, IV, 111–652. COLBY, 190–195. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 217–225. English Hist. Rep., II, 29 [Bibl.]. FIRTH, Marston Moor, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XII, 69–79. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 127–158, 163–164, 187–192; ed. of 1899, 202–236, 241–242, 267–273. GEE and HARDY, 545–574. GUIZOT, English Rev., 446–452. HALLIWELL, II, 330–351. Hamilton Papers (Camden Soc.), 103–106. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., V, 156–484; 8-vol. ed., I, 271; III, 236–237; IV, 255–267, 370–372, 412–415, 482–484, 525–527, 545–547; V, 39–40, 43–45, 73–74, 111–115, 166–172, 250–251, 414–416, 540–543; VI, 176–177, 274–278; VII, 76–99, 361–368, 427–430, 448–452, 467–479, 567–570; VIII, 46–66, 209–211, 240–248, 574–580, 588–599. HICKSON, Irish Massacres, I, 167–399; II, 1–407. KENDALL, 237–245. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 856–866, 871–872. LEE, G. C., 360–363. NICHOLAS, SIR E., Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 1–62; cf. pref. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 24; no. 25, pp. 10–16. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 239–241 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, I, 3–14. Somers Tracts, IV, 3–81, 166–190, 202–605; V, 3–46. Statutes at Large, II, 733–752. Thurloe Papers, I, 6–32.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 358–362. BISHOP, Pictures, 213–216 (MACAULAY). CHEYNEY, England, xv, 431–444; map, 442. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxviii, 414–434. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 312. CREIGHTON, L., Government, ix, 66–79. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xi, 120–132. DURUY, Modern Times,

255–266. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 118–149; map, 134. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 532–544. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, ix, 128–141. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 110–115 (FORSTER), 115–118 (MACAULAY), 119–125 (MARKHAM). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 538–552; illus. ed., III, 1119–1160; plan, 1158. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 166–175. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 240–260. LINGARD, England, abr., 456–464. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 185–206. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 245–247. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 516–521. OMAN, England, xxvi–xxvii, 377–392. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, iii, 544–569; plans, 559, 568; map, 567. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 89–101. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxi, 529–571, passim. TERRY, B., England, 669–692. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, iii, 343–356; map, 352; plan, 355. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), iv–v, 32–49; map, 46. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxii, 318–322; xxiii, 325–330; map, 326. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 237–243 (GARDINER). WRONG, British Nation, 366–369; map, 367. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VI, xxix, 341–375; Ser. VII, i–iv, 1–50.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 556–562 (Earl of Argyle). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 443–471. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 364–372. BLUNT, Reformation, II, ix, 515–549. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 656–672. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, 190–261. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 125–198. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 586–617. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 231–312. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, v–vi, 99–147. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Sir Jacob Astley, William Bedell, Robert Blake, James Butler, Archibald Campbell, Lucius Cary, Spencer Compton, John Cosin, Robert Devereux, Richard Fanshawe, Charles Gerard, George Goring, James Graham, John Hampden, Henry Ireton, George Monk, Murrough O'Brien, John Pym, Rupert, Henry Vane, John Williams. FIRTH, Clarendon's Hist., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 26–54. FIRTH, Marston Moor, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XII, 17–62. FORSTER, Five Members. FORSTER, Grand Remonstrance, 110–421. FORSTER, Statesmen (Pym, Hampden, Vane, Marten, Cromwell). FOSS, Judges, see especially 577–582 (Oliver St. John). FOXE, Martyrs, Seymour ed., 1035–1066. FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book XI, Sects. IV–V, 440–466. GARDINER, S. R., England, 1603–1642, X, c–cv, 1–220; map, opposite title-page. GARDINER, S. R., Great Civil War, I, i–xviii, 1–383; twenty-three maps. GARDINER, S. R., Plan of Charles I for the Deliverance of

Strafford, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1897, XII, 114–116. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 212–227. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 192–216. GUIZOT, Charles I, I, Book III, 258–380; app., 399–407; II, Books IV–V, 1–168; app., 443–452. GUIZOT, Revolution of 1640, 86–267. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 498–551. HANNAY, Navy, 146–179. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 641–663. HICKSON, Irish Massacres, I, pref. (FROUDE), pp. v–xii; introd., 1–166. HILDRETH, Judges, viii, 119–131 (R. Heath). HUME, D., England, V, lv–lvii, 52–174; cf. Notes C–H, 525–528. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, ii–iii, 32–66. KNIGHT, England, III, xxix–xxx, 459–498; IV, i–ii, 1–30. LANG, Scotland, III, iv–v, 81–129; maps. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 601–631. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 855–873; III, 1766–1767 (Ire.); IV, 2868 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 627–640. LECKY, Ireland before the Eighteenth Century, I, 41–115. LINGARD, England, VII, 466–538; app., 554–560; VIII, 1–45. MACAULAY, Essays, II, 427–496 (Hampden). MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1627–1680. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxiv, 334–344. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 467–496; 1894, IX, 92–116, 473–492. RANKE, England, II, 240–404. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XVI, 392–411, passim. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 295–336 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 51–67, 203–208, 215–226, 245–260. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), vii–viii, 212–260. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 56–97. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, iv, 269–326. *Biographical:* BLAKE: Hannay, i, 1–10. CROMWELL, OLIVER: Bayne, Puritan Revolution, x, 389–433. Firth (Heroes), 56–114; maps, 90, 106. Gardiner, S. R., 26–51. Harrison, F. B. (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–iv, 1–78. Morley, J., Book I, 9–111. Picton, 95–167. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 1–13. FAIRFAX: Markham, vi–xiii, 42–134; plan, 64. FALKLAND: Smith, G., Lectures, 219–239. LAUD: Hook, W. F., Archbishops, XI, xxxvii, 332–393. Rogers, Gleanings, Ser. II, 117–127. MILTON: Masson, II, Book II, 149–424; Books III–IV, 427–608; III, Book I, 3–79. MONTROSE: Morris, M. (Eng. Men of Action), vi–vii, 100–138. Napier, I, xi–xvi, 338–511; II, i–viii, 1–240. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, I, 280–387; II, whole vol.; III, 1–139. RUPERT, PRINCE: Warburton, I, whole vol.; II, i–iii, 1–352. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, I, i–ii, 1–53; App. I, pp. iii–xxiv. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Part II, vii–x, 137–226; plan, 219.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 49*). Bulletin of Bibl. (Apr., 1900, to Jan., 1901), II, 37–39, 53–56, 71–72, 90–91 (O. Cromwell). FIRTH, Marston Moor, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XII, 62–99.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BRAY, A. E., Courtenay of Walreddon; a romance of the West. 3 vols. London, Bentley, 1844. BRAY, A. E., Warleigh: or the fatal oak; a legend of Devon. 3 vols. London, Longmans, 1884. COUCH, A. T. G., The Splendid Spur; being memoirs of the adventures of Mr. John Marvel. . . . New York, Harper, 1890. DIX, B. M., Hugh Gwyeth, a Roundhead Cavalier. New York, Macmillan, 1899. GRANT, JAMES, Harry Ogilvie: or, the black dragoons. New York, Routledge. JAMES, G. P. R., Henry Masterton: or, the adventures of a young cavalier. New York, 1832. [B. P. L.] LYALL, EDNA, To Right the Wrong. New York, Harper, 1893. MACDONALD, RONALD, God Save the King. New York, Century Co., 1901. MARTIN, EWAN, Dauntless: a lost and forgotten cause. Boston, Page, 1900. MUNRO, NEIL, John Splendid. New York, Dodd, 1899. PATERSON, ARTHUR, Cromwell's Own. New York, Harper, 1899. [Cin.] SHORTHOUSE, J. H., John Inglesant. London, Macmillan, 1881. VIGNY, A. V. de, Cinq Mars: ou, une conjuration sous Louis XIII. Paris, Lévy, 1869.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BEATTY, PAKENHAM, The Death of Hampden, in FORD and FORD. BENNETT, W. C., Marston Moor, in LONGFELLOW, Poems of Places, II. How Lady Blanche Arundel held Wardour for King Charles, in THORNBURY. Lesley's March to Long-Marston Moor, in MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Rokeby. SHELLEY, P. B., Charles the First; drama.

SECTION 52

Charles I (D), 1644–1649

Summary. Close of the Civil War: attainder and execution of Laud; Montrose and Argyle in Scotland; formation of the New Model; the Self-denying Ordinance; Naseby, 1645; continued successes for Parliament; surrender of the King to the Scotch; delivery of the King to the English; futile negotiations; quarrels between Parliament and the army; the King's flight to Carisbrooke Castle; royal negotiations with the Scotch. — The Second Civil War: Pride's Purge; the Rump Parliament; the trial and execution of the King; revulsion of feeling in favour of the King; Eikon Basilike; theoretical succession of Charles II.

Sources — Individual Works. BIRCH, Memoirs (Camden Soc., 1873), 16–37; cf. 99–160, 184–199. BURNET, Dukes of Hamilton, Books V–VI, 350–528. BURNET, Own Time, I, 64–88; suppl., passim.

CHARLES I, Letters. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, III, Book VIII, 337–556; IV; V, Book XII, 1–143; VI, app., 455–587; VII, 209–249; Boyle ed., 78–82, 178–272; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. CLARENDON, Life, Part I, 75–117. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Letters and Speeches (CARLYLE), Harper ed., I, Part I, 142–192; Parts III–V, 195–429; App. II, Nos. V–XI, 554–570; Scribner ed., I, 193–414; app., IV, 225–260. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Five Letters of, ed. by FIRTH, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 737–739. Eikon Basilike, xix–xxviii, 194–302. EVELYN, Diary, I, 1–256; cf. introd., i–xxxiii, and app., 423–425. HALKETT, Autobiography (Camden Soc., 1875), 1–26. HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 230–344. LUDLOW, Memoirs, I, 144–344; III, 255–402 (Letters). MILTON, Prose Works, ed. by FLETCHER, 103–270; especially 103–119. WELWOOD, Memoirs, App. VI, 273–274; X, 353–359; XI, 360–366. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, I, 412–591; II, 1–516. WISHART, Memoirs of Montrose, 13–243; cf. pp. v–lviii, 1–7; app., 493–505.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 388–394. ARBER, English Garner, VIII, 564–576; New Ser., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 351–402, passim. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 494–581. Calendar, Com. Advance of Money, 1642–1656, Parts I–II, 482–1011; III, 1483–1484, 1495–1500. Calendar, Com. Compounding, 1643–1660, I, 12–137, 782–813; II, 868, to III, 1904; V, 3261–3289, 3305–3306. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1625–1649, 3 vols. for 1644–1649, and see vol. of Addenda, passim. CARTE, Ormond, 6-vol. ed., V, 925; VI, 210–607. Clarendon, State Papers, II, 189–506; app., xxxvi–li; III, 1–11. Clarke Papers (Camden Soc.), I; II, 1–187, 247–268; cf. pref. COBBETT, IV, 653–1154. COLBY, 195–199. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 225–274. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 205–206, 268–270, 287–290; ed. of 1899, 287–288, 357–358, 380. GUIZOT, English Rev., app., 452–467. HALLIWELL, II, 352–477. Hamilton Papers (Camden Soc.), 106–253. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., V, 485–582; VI, 5–225; XII, 238–239; 8-vol. ed., I, 211–233, 262–267; II, 1–16, 463–480, 512–515; III, 404–405, 477–479, 530–533; IV, 359–364; V, 65–70, 93–98, 105–107; VII, 165–167, 511–541; VIII, 89–101, 248–265, 469–489, 600–602. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 85–103. HILL, 79–85. KENDALL, 245–250. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 2–3, 6–9, 289–291. LEE, G. C., 364–372. NICHOLAS, SIR E., Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 62–107. Old South Leaflets, II, no. 26, pp. 1–12. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 241–245 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, I, 14–17. Sydney Papers, 1–61. Somers Tracts, IV, 606–626; V, 47–403, 407–664. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 93–117, 130–138,

206–209, 282–284. STEPHEN, Trials, I, 72–119. Thurloe Papers, I, 32–140. WALKER, E., Discourses, 125–153, 317–369. WALKER, E., Treaty of 1648, 3–98.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 201–207. AIRY, Restoration (Epochs), 1–51; map, opposite title-page. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 362–369. CHEYNEY, England, xv, 444–453. CREIGHTON, L., Government, x, 80–86. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xii, 132–139. DURUY, Modern Times, 267–285, 296–303; map, 284. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 545–560. GARDINER, S. R., Thirty Years' War (Epochs), 201–220. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, ix, 141–145. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 125–131 (FORSTER), 132–135 (MASSON). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 552–572; illus. ed., III, 1160–1202; plan, 1172. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 176–181. LARNED, History for Schools, 403–420; map, 404. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 261–272. LINGARD, England, abr., 465–478. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 247–251; map, 248. OMAN, England, xxvii, 392–402. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, iii, 569–585; map, 574. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 141–160. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxi, 529–571, passim. TERRY, B., England, 692–705. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, iii–iv, 356–365. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), v, 49–60. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxiii, 330–337. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 244–250 (GUIZOT). WRONG, British Nation, 369–377. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, v–xi, 51–139.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, 33, 660–661 (David Leslie). AUBREY, English Nation, II, 471–479. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, vii, 259–295 (Montrose); viii, 299–346 (Milton); *and see preceding sections.* BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 373–380. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 672–687. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, vii, 261, to viii, 306. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, iii, 284–348; map, 336. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 199–251. CAMPBELL, Admirals, II, xiv, 1–53. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, II, 618–631; III, 1–45. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book IV, 58–83; map, 70. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, vii–x, 148–247. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 312–397; plan, 314. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Richard Baxter, John Birch, Thomas Blood, William Cavendish, Thomas Chaloner, Richard Deane, John Lambert, Alexander Leslie, David Leslie, John Lilburne, Algernon Percy, Hugh Peters or Peter, William Waller, Bulstrode Whitelocke. FIRTH, Clarendon's History, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 26–54. FIRTH, Cromwell's Army, iii, 34–67. FORSTER,

Statesmen (Vane, Marten, Cromwell). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 271–272. FULLER, T., Church Hist., III, Book XI, Sects. V–VII, 466–504. GARDINER, S. R., Charles I and the Earl of Glamorgan, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1887, II, 687–708. GARDINER, S. R., Cromwell's Place, Lect. II, 22–43. GARDINER, S. R., Great Civil War, II–IV; many maps. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 227–257. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 217–263; maps, 230, 242. GUIZOT, Charles I, II, Books VI–VIII, 169–440; app., 452–473. GUIZOT, English Revolution, 268–436. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., I, 552–625. HANNAY, Navy, 180–194. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., XII, 50–72. HAÜSSER, Reformation, 546–559, 664–672. HUME, D., England, V, lvii–lix, 175–279; cf. Notes I–O, 528–534. INDERWICK, Interregnum, passim. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xiv, 362–396. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, iii, 66–99. KITCHIN, France, III, 84–100. KNIGHT, England, IV, iii–vii, 31–112. LANG, Scotland, III, v–vii, 130–226; maps. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 631–635. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 873–883; III, 1767–1769 (Ire.); IV, 2868 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 565–582, 640–646. LINGARD, England, VIII, 45–244; app., 623–633. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxiv, 334–344. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 496–499; 1894, IX, 473–492. PALFREY, New Eng., II, 69–111. PERKINS, France under Mazarin, I, 447–483. RANKE, England, II, 405–553. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VI, iii, 397–440. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XVI, 392–411, passim. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 336–395 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 208–215, 325–329 (Scot.). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), viii–ix, 260–291. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 97–120. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, v, 331–408. *Biographical:* BLAKE: Hannay, ii, 11–34. CROMWELL, OLIVER: Clark, G. H., i–v, 1–107. Firth (Heroes), 114–231; maps, 128, 198. Gardiner, S. R., 51–165. Gardiner, S. R., Biographies, 152–197. Harrison, F. B. (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), v–vii, 79–129. Morley, J., Books II–III, 115–273. Picton, 167–277. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 13–26. FAIRFAX: Markham, xiv–xxviii, 135–352; six plans. MILTON: Masson, III, Books II–IV, 83–729. Pattison (Eng. Men of Letters), 61–114. MONTROSE: Morris, M. (Eng. Men of Action), viii–xii, 139–229. Napier, II, ix–xix, 241–520. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, III, 139–419. RUPERT, PRINCE: Warburton, II, iv, 353–478: app., 479–492; III, i–iii, 1–416; app., 515–560. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Parts II–III, xi–xiv, 227–317; plan, 246.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). ANDERSON, J. P., in GARNETT, Milton, app., pp. i–xxxix. Boston Pub.

Lib. Bull., XIII, no. 3, 212–249 (Tracts, 1625–1660). Bulletin of Bibl. (Apr., 1900, to Jan., 1901), II, 37–39, 53–56, 71–72, 90–91 (O. Cromwell). LANE, W. C., Catalogue of CARLYLE'S Books on Cromwell in Harvard Lib. Bibl. Contributions, no. 26, 3–6. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. WISHART, Memoirs of Montrose, pp. lix–lxii.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Leaguer of Lathom; a tale of the civil war in Lancashire. Leipzig, 1877. [B. P. L.] COBBAN, J. M., The Angel of the Covenant. New York, Methuen, 1898. [B.] DEFOE, DANIEL, Memoirs of a Cavalier. London, Bell, 1899. EDGAR, J. G., Cavalier and Roundheads: or, stories of the great civil war. New York, 1866. [B. P. L.] FLETCHER, J. S., When Charles the First was King. London, 1893. [B. P. L.] KNIGHTLEY, S. R., The Cavaliers. New York, Harper, 1895. [B.] MCCHESNEY, D. G., Rupert, by the Grace of God. . . . London, Macmillan, 1899. MELVILLE, G. J. W., Holmby House; a tale of old Northamptonshire. New ed. London, 1870. [B. P. L.] MUSTERS, C. A., A Cavalier Stronghold; a romance of the vale of Belvoir. London, 1890. [B. P. L.] PICKERING, EDGAR, The Dogs of War. New York, Warne, 1900. [Cin.] RAYMOND, WALTER, In the Smoke of War. New York, Macmillan, 1895. RHOSCOMYL, OWEN, Battlement and Tower. Longmans, 1896. [Cin.] RODENBERG, JULIUS, King, "By the Grace of God." London, 1871. [B. P. L.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, A Legend of Montrose. New York, Macmillan, 1893. YONGE, C. M., The Pigeon Pie; a tale of Roundhead times. Boston, Roberts, 1863. YONGE, C. M., Stray Pearls. Macmillan, 1883. [B.] YONGE, C. M., Under the Storm: or, Steadfast's charge. New York, 1887. [Cin.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. ARNOLD, MATTHEW, Cromwell. Battle of Philiphaugh, in AYTOUN, II; MAIDMENT, Ballads, I. MACAULAY, T. B., The Battle of Naseby, in his Miscellaneous Works, IV. Majesty in Misery: poetic remains of some of the Scottish kings . . ., collected by GEORGE CHALMERS. London, Murray, 1824. Rupert's March, in THORNBURY.

SECTION 53

The Commonwealth, 1649–1653

Summary. England a republic: organs of government; support from the army. — Conquest of Ireland, 1649–1652: Drogheda; Wexford; Ireton; Cromwell's policy for Ireland. — Conquest of Scotland: Montrose, Leslie, Charles II; Cromwell in place of Fairfax; Dunbar,

1650; Worcester, 1651; Monk. — Conflict with the Dutch: the Navigation Acts, 1651; causes of difference with the Dutch; effects of the Acts; war; Ayscue, Monk, Blake, Van Tromp, De Ruyter; treaty of 1654. — The Protectorate: dissolution of the Rump Parliament; Barebone's (or the Little, or Nominative) Parliament; the Protectorate, Dec., 1653.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Dukes of Hamilton, Book VII, 529–555. BURNET, Own Time, I, 88–103; suppl., passim. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, V, Book XIII, 144–299; VI, app., 587–589; Boyle ed., 236–243; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Letters and Speeches (CARLYLE), Harper ed., I, Part VI, 433–560; II, Part VII, 3–66; app., 571–573; Scribner ed., II, 1–338; III, 1–84; IV, app., 260–277. EVELYN, Diary, I, 256–300. HALKETT, Autobiography (Camden Soc.), 26–86. HOBBES, Leviathan (Morley Lib.). HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 344–363. LUDLOW, Memoirs, I, 344–430, 435–481. MILTON, Prose Works, Fletcher ed., 271–423, 587–603; especially 272–333, 338–411; Bohn Ser., 5 vols., passim. WALKER, E., Discourses, 157–287. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, II, 516, to IV, 90. WISHART, REV. GEORGE, Memoirs of Montrose, 249–334; cf. app., 507–537.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 364–407. ARBER, English Garner, new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 351–402, passim. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 582–647. Calendar, Com. Advance of Money, 1642–1656, II–III, 1011–1475, 1484–1485, 1501–1508. Calendar, Com. Compounding, 1643–1660, I, 137–663, 813–825; III, 1904, to IV, 3172; V, 3289–3304, 3306–3309. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1649–1660, I–V; VI, in part. Clarendon, State Papers, II, 506–572; app., li–lxix; III, 11–231; app., lxxxv–xcv. Clarke Papers (Camden Soc.), II, 187–239; III, 1–10; cf. pref. COBBETT, IV, 1155–1470; V, 1–324. COLEY, 199–200. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 291–300, 308–313; ed. of 1906, 381–391, 400–404, 468–471. GARDINER, S. R., First Dutch War, 2 vols. GEE and HARDY, 574–575. Hamilton Papers (Camden Soc.), 254–256. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., VI, 225–330; XI, app., 469–494, 544–552; 8-vol. ed., I, 369–375; III, 473–475; IV, 168–174, 267–275, 310–318, 364–366, 419–425; V, 233–239, 319–320; VI, 52–61. HART, Contemporaries, I, 235–236. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 104–115. HILL, 85–92 (cf. 100–114). KENYON, 251–253. LEE, G. C., 373–376. MACDONALD, Charters, 106–110. NICHOLAS, SIR E., Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 108–322; II, 1–34; cf. pref. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 63, pp. 1–24. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 245–252 [Bibl.]. Sydney Papers, 61–144. Somers Tracts,

VI, 29–177; VII, 3–46. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 246–251. Thurloe Papers, I, 141–660.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 360–361, 412–413. AIRY (Epochs), Restoration, 51–74. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 369–374. BISHOP, Pictures, 216–221 (CARLYLE). CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 29–32 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xv, 453–460. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxix, 435–440. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 410–411; map, 322. DURUY, Modern Times, 303–310. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 160–173. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 561–568. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, ix, 145–151; plan, 147. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 136–142 (GUIZOT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 572–586; illus. ed., III, 1205–1231. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 182–187. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, x, 146–162. LINGARD, England, abr., 479–492. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 207–212. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 251–254. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 521–528. OMAN, England, xxvii–xxviii, 402–412. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, iv, 586–600; map, 589; plans, 592, 594. RANSOME, Government, xiv, 163–164. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 183–188. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxii, 572–597. TERRY, B., England, 705–729. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, iv, 365–374; maps, 367–370; plan, 369. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), vi, 60–64. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxiv, 339–345; map, 340. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 250–255 (FORSTER), 256–259 (GARDINER). WRONG, British Nation, 379–389. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, xii–xv, 140–197.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 479–491. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 381–390. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 688–704. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, ix, 307–334. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, iv, 349–363; map, 358. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 252–334. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 46–55. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, xii–xiv, 340–392; xvi, 407–427. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, xii–xiii, 277–327. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 398–414. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Nathaniel Bacon, William Lenthall, Edmund Ludlow, Edward Montagu. DOW, J. G., Political Ideals, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1891, VI, 306–330. FIRTH, Clarendon's History, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 246–262. FISKE, Old Virginia, II, x, 1–44. FORSTER, Statesmen (Vane, Marten, Cromwell). FOSS, Judges, see especially 722–727 (Bulstrode Whitelocke). GARDINER, S. R., Cromwell's Place,

Lect. III, 44–85. GARDINER, S. R., Cromwell and Mazarin in 1652, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 479–509. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 257–292. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 264–278. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, VI, 335–392. GUIZOT, Cromwell, I, Books I–IV, 25–318; app., 321–426. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 1–67. HANNAY, Navy, 195–275. HÄUSSER, Reformation, 673–695. HUME, D., England, V, lx–lxi, 280–342; cf. Notes P–R, 534–535. INDERWICK, Interregnum. JENKS, Commonwealth (Cambridge Hist. Essays), i–ii, 1–66. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, iv, 100–119. KITCHIN, France, III, 101–120. KNIGHT, England, IV, viii–xi, 113–176. LANG, Scotland, III, viii–ix, 228–270; maps. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 635. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 883–886; III, 1768–1770 (Ire.); IV, 2868–2870 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 15–40, 54–60. LINGARD, England, VIII, 245–397; app., 633–646. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxv, 345–357. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 20–81. PALFREY, New Eng., II, 273–318. RANKE, England, III, Book XI, 3–97. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part III, i, 1–42. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VII, i–ii, 443–455. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XVII, 412–429, passim. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 396–418 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 239–240, 339–344 (Ire.), 329–334 (Scot.). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), x, 292–306. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 120–137. *Biographical:* BLAKE: Hannay, iii–vii, 35–113. CROMWELL, OLIVER: Clark, G. H., vi–x, 107–258. Firth (Heroes), xii–xv, 233–325; maps, 256, 282, 292. Gardiner, S. R., 166–227. Harrison, F. B. (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), viii–x, 130–191. Morley, J., Book IV, 277–352. Picton, xvii–xxiii, 277–399. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 26–49. FAIRFAX: Markham, xxix, 353–362. MILTON: Masson, IV, Books I–II, 3–494. Pattison (Eng. Men of Letters), 115–135. MONTROSE: Napier, II, xx, 521–558; app. and notes, 559–565, 574–582. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, III, 419–631. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, I, iii, 54–89; App. II, pp. xxv–lv. Traill (Eng. Worthies), i–ii, 1–28. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Part III, xiv–xvii, 312–418.

Bibliography (*see under Sect. 52*).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Boscobel: or, the royal oak; a tale of the year 1651. London, 1879. [B.P.L.] AINSWORTH, W. H., Orvingdean Grange; a tale of the South Downs. London, Routledge. BARR, A. E., Friend Olivia. New York, Dodd, 1898. BRERETON, F. S., In the King's Service. New York, Scribner, 1901. DIX, B. M., The Making of Christopher Ferringham. London, Macmillan, 1901. DUMAS, ALEXANDRE, Twenty Years After. Tr.

2 vols. Boston, Little, 1898. [B.] FIELD, Mrs. E. M., Ethne; being a truthful historie of the great and final settlement of Ireland by Oliver Cromwell. . . . London, 1887. FINNEMORE, JOHN, The Red Men of the Dusk. [B.] GREEN, E. E., After Worcester. Nelson, 1901. HARRINGTON, JAMES, The Commonwealth of Oceana. London, 1771. [B. P. L.] JAMES, G. P. R., The Cavalier. Philadelphia, 1859. [B. P. L.] JAMES, G. P. R., Henry Masterton: or, the adventures of a young cavalier. New York, 1832. [B. P. L.] MARTINEAU, HARRIET, The Settlers at Home, in her The Playfellow. London, 1872. [B. P. L.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Woodstock: or, the cavalier; a tale of the year 1651. New York, Appleton, 1877. SMITH, HORACE, Brambletye House: or, cavaliers and roundheads. Boston, 1826. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material—Poetry. MARVELL, ANDREW, A Horatian Ode upon Cromwell's Return from Ireland, in his Works. MILTON, JOHN, To Sir Henry Vane the Younger; sonnet. MILTON, JOHN, To the Lord General Cromwell; sonnet.

SECTION 54

The Protectorate, 1653–1660

Summary. Oliver Cromwell: the open supremacy of the army; the Instrument of Government, 1653; character of the government provided for; real power of Oliver; domestic policy and reforms; difficulties of government; the major-generals; alienation of the people; the Humble Petition and Advice, 1657. — Foreign affairs: treaty with the Dutch; treaty with the French; protection of the Vaudois; treaty with Sweden; war with Spain (Penn, Venables, Blake, Dunkirk); war with the Barbary States. — Death of Oliver, Sept., 1657; his character and achievements. — Richard Cromwell: manner of succession; character; difficulties; abdication. — Reaction under Monk: the restored Parliament; calling of the Convention Parliament; the Declaration of Breda, Apr., 1660. — Summary of the period, 1640–1660.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, I, 103–149; suppl., passim. BURTON, T., Diary, 4 vols. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, V, Book XIV, 300–435; VI, Books XV–XVI, 1–265; app., 589–600; Boyle ed., 243–286; also Boyle abr., see passim for characters of the period. CLARENDON, Life, Part I, 117–133. CROMWELL, OLIVER, Letters and Speeches (CARLYLE), Harper ed., II, Parts VIII–X, 77–541; app., 573–588; Scribner ed., III, 85–341; IV, 1–208; App. IV, 277–298; cf. also introd., I, 1–84. EVELYN, Diary, I,

300–353, 425–429; cf. app. HALKETT, Autobiography (Camden Soc., 1875), 86–107. HARRINGTON, J., Oceana (Morley Lib.). HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 363–403. LUDLOW, Memoirs, II, 481–878. MILTON, Prose Works, 424–456, 603–646, 919–949. PEPYS, Diary, Braybrooke ed., I, 1–203. SYDNEY, Works, 3–22 (Thurloe State Papers; separate paging); 3–13 (Sydney Papers, separate paging). WELWOOD, Memoirs, 107–119. WHITELOCKE, Memorials, IV, 90–416. WHITELOCKE, Journal, 2 vols.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 407–420. ARBER, English Garner, IV, 623–643; new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 403–423. BREWER, IV, 1484–1492; X, 3683–3685. BUND, WILLIS-, I, 648–734. Calendar, Com. Advance of Money, 1642–1656, Part III, 1475–1482. Calendar, Com. Compounding, 1643–1660, I, 663–777, 825–826; Part IV, 3172, to V, 3260. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1649–1660, VI–XIII. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 4. CARTE, Ormond, V, 25–28. Clarendon, State Papers, III, 231–750; app., c–civ. CLARKE, Orations, 14–39. Clarke Papers (Camden Soc.), II, 239–246; III, 10–217; IV. COBBETT, V, 323–948. COLBY, 200–203. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 314–329; ed. of 1899, 405–422. GEE and HARDY, 576–585. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 17–23, 25–28; VI, 331–552; VII, 9–111; 8-vol. ed., I, 14–18, 20–22, 272–288; II, 272–274; III, 132–137, 273–277, 326–335, 429–473, 487–500; V, 249, 396–399, 495–513; VI, 392–402; VII, 507–510; VIII, 80–84, 293–296, 580–583. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 7–21. KENDALL, 254–264. LARNED, II, 887–891. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 3–6, 285–289. LEE, 377–393. MACDONALD, Charters, 110–116. NICHOLAS, SIR E., Papers (Camden Soc.), II, 34–355; III. Old South Leaflets, II, no. 27, pp. 1–12; no. 28, pp. 1–20; III, no. 62, pp. 1–16. POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 33–36; cf. introd., 9–31. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 250–252 [Bibl.]. Sydney Papers, 144–157, 163–180; cf. notes, 261–284. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 681–683, app. Somers Tracts, I, 473–474; VI, 3–25, 177–590; VII, 49–231. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 209–211, 316–318. TAYLOR, W. F., Charles II (Eng. Contemp.), I, 1–19. Thurloe Papers, I, 661–768; II–VII, 744, 755, etc. VENABLES, Narrative (Camden, Roy. Hist. Soc.).

Modern Accounts, Group I. AIRY (Epochs), Restoration, 74–88. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 374–382. CHEYNEY, England, xv, 460–464. DURUY, Modern Times, 303–310. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 173–194. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 568–577. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 147–152 (GUIZOT). GREEN, J. R.,

Short Hist., 586–600; illus. ed., III, 1233–1285; map, 1256. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 188–195. LARNED, History for Schools, 424–443. LINGARD, England, abr., 492–501. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 254–261. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), v, 122–162. OMAN, England, xxviii, 412–419. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, iv, 600–612. RANSOME, Government, xiv, 164–168. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, I, xxiii, 598–650. TERRY, B., England, 722–741. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, v, 375–386. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), vi, 64–69. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxiv, 345–351. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 260–267 (MASSON). WRONG, British Nation, 389–404. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, xvi–xix, 198–244.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 491–507; III, 2–11. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 704–721. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, ix–x, 334–393. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, v, 364–379. CAMPBELL, Admirals, II, xv, 54–132. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 56–186. CATTERALL, Failure of the Humble Petition and Advice, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1893, XI, 36–65. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book V, 84–101; map, 97. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, xiv–xvi, 328–385. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 414–432. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Arthur Annesley, James Berry, Henry Cromwell, Oliver Cromwell, Richard Cromwell, John Hutchinson, Harry or Henry Marten, Mary, Edward Montagu or Mountagu, Algernon Sidney. FIRTH, Clarendon's History, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 246–262. FIRTH, Dunbar, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XIV, 19–52. FIRTH, Cromwell and the Crown, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 429–442; 1903, XVIII, 52–80. FORSTER, Statesmen, see for Vane, Marten, Cromwell. GARDINER, S. R., Cromwell's Place, Lect. V, 86–101; VI, 102–116. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, I, 263–305. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 292–315. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 279–322. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, VI, 100–334. GUIZOT, Cromwell, II, Books V–VIII, 25–357; app., 361–511. HANNAY, Navy, 276–298. HUME, D., England, V, lxi–lxii, 343–441; cf. Notes S–T, 535. INDERWICK, Interregnum, passim. JENKS, Commonwealth, iii–iv, 67–150. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xv, 397–402. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, iv, 119–128. KITCHIN, France, III, 121–142; map, 136. KNIGHT, England, IV, xii–xiv, 177–240. LANG, Scotland, III, ix, 270–280. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, English Const., 635–638. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 886–893; III, 1770 (Ire.); IV, 2870–2871 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 40–51, 60–68, 929–931. LINGARD,

England, VIII, 398–621; app., 646–650. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1681–1689. OPPENHEIM, Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1896, XI, 20–81. PALFREY, New Eng., II, 416–421. PERKINS, J. B., France under Mazarin, II, 246–356. PERKINS, J. B., France under Regency, ii, 23–51. RANKE, England, III, Books XII–XIII, 101–308. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part III, ii–iii, 43–100. SMITH, J., English Statesmen, 56–114. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VII, iii–iv, 456–492. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XVII, 412–429, passim. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 418–440 (Henrietta Maria). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 240–245, 260–270. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (OMAN'S Hist., V), x, 306–330. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 137–164. *Biographical:* BLAKE: Hannay, viii–xii, 114–190. Laughton, Howard to Nelson, 83–123. CROMWELL, OLIVER: Firth (Heroes), xvi–xxiii, 326–486. Gardiner, S. R., 227–319. Harrison, F. B. (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), xi–xiv, 192–228. Morley, J., Book V, 355–472. Palgrave. Picton, xxiv–xxx, 399–506. FAIRFAX: Markham, xxx, 363–374. MILTON: Masson, IV, Book III, 497–642; V, whole vol. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, III, 631–706. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, I, iv–vii, 90–226; App. III–V, pp. lvi–lxxvii. Traill (Eng. Worthies), iii, 29–44. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Part IV, xviii–xix, 419–479.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ANDERSON, Boston Pub. Lib. Bull., Bulletin of Bibl., and LANE, as in Sect. 52; also: FIRTH, Dunbar, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., XIV, 50–52. PALGRAVE, O., Cromwell, pp. xv–xxi, and footnotes. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BARR, A. E., The Lion's Whelp; a story of Cromwell's time. New York, Dodd, 1901. CAINE, HALL, The Shadow of a Crime. Boston, 1885. [B.] CHARLES, ELIZABETH, The Draytons and the Davenants; a story of the civil wars. New York, Dodd, 1868. CHARLES, ELIZABETH, On Both Sides of the Sea. New York, Dodd, 1868.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DRYDEN, JOHN, Heroic Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell. . . . HUGO, VICTOR, Cromwell. Drame. LYTTON, BULWER-, Cromwell's Dream, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, I. MARVELL, ANDREW, The First Anniversary of the Government under his Highness, the Lord Protector, in his Works. MARVELL, ANDREW, On the Victory of Blake over the Spaniards in the Bay of Santa Cruz in the Island of Teneriffe, 1657, in his Works. MARVELL, ANDREW, A Poem upon the Death of His Late Highness, the Lord Protector, in his Works. MILTON, Sonnet: Avenge, O Lord, thy Slaughtered Saints; on the late massacre in Piemont.

SECTION 55

Charles II (A), 1660–1667

Summary. Restoration of monarchy, May 1, 1660; its real nature; accession of Charles II; the king's character and training, marriage, extravagance; high officials, — Clarendon (Sir Edward Hyde), chief adviser, the Duke of York, Albemarle (Monk). — Acts of the Convention Parliament relating to the army, to confiscated estates, amnesty, revenue, and religion. — The Savoy Conference. — Acts of the Scotch Loyalist Parliament of 1661. — The Cavalier Parliament: the Corporation Act, 1661; the Act of Uniformity, 1662; Dissenters; the Conventicle Act, 1664; the Five Mile Act, 1665. — Real power of the Church of England. — The Great Plague and Fire. The Dutch War: causes; widespread character; English successes and defeats; the Treaty of Breda between England, Holland, France, and Denmark, July, 1667. — Sale of Dunkirk. — Dislike for the king; fall of Clarendon.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, I, 150–453; suppl., passim. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, Boyle ed., 286–345; also Boyle abr.; see passim for characters of the period. CLARENDON, Life, Part II, 1–523. COMINGES, in JUSSERAND, Court of Charles II, 11–183. EVELYN, Diary, I, 353–422, cf. app., 430–434; II, 1–22. HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 403–483. LUDLOW, Memoirs, III, 1–253. PEPYS, Diary, Braybrooke ed., I, 203–304; II–V. SYDNEY, Works, 13–56 (Sydney Papers, separate paging). WELWOOD, Memoirs, 119–128.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 420–434. ARBER, English Garner, I, 25–30; new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 425–467, passim. BREWER, VI, 2159–2163; X, 3685–3688. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1660–1673, 7 vols. for 1660–1667; and see vol. for 1670, addenda, passim. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 4–5. CARTE, Ormond, V, 28–57. Clarendon, State Papers, III, pp. i–xxxviii; app., xcv–c. COBBETT, V, 947–1516; VI, 1–866. COLBY, 203–208. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 277–296. English Hist. Rep., II, 29–31 [Bibl.]. GARDINER, S. R., Documents, ed. of 1889, 351–352; ed. of 1899, 465–467. GEE and HARDY, 585–623. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., VII, 111–347; 8-vol. ed., I, 267–270; II, 458–459; III, 31–36, 282–294, 357–359, 519–526; IV, 174–179, 186–187; V, 172–175; VI, 258–274, 381–392; VII, 283–293, 430–434. HART, Contemporaries, I, 184–186, 454–457, 537–541. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 21–54. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 115–142. KENDALL,

265–277. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 10–283, 291–298. LEE, G. C., 394–398. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 64, pp. 1–24. POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 37–57. POORE, Constitutions, I, 783–785. RAND, Economic Hist., App. I, 511–514. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 1–35, 217–223; and see app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 253–259 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, I, 17–38. Sydney Papers, 158–161, 181–260. Somers Tracts, VII, 385–660. Statutes at Large, III, 1–149. STEPHEN, Trials, I, 120–235; III, 105–128. TAYLOR, W. F., Charles II, ii–iv, 20–77.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 366, 375–376. AIRY, Restoration (Epochs), 88–99, 126–162. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 382–389. CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 466–479. CLARK, W., Anglican Reformation (Epochs Church Hist.), xxx, 441–459. EWALD, State Papers, 333–363. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 195–207. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 578–595. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 1–6 (MACAULAY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 600–629; illus. ed., III, 1317–1349. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 196–202. JENKS, Parliamentary England (Nations), i, 1–30, passim [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 273–276. LINGARD, England, abr., 502–506. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 261–268. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 530–535. OMAN, England, xxix, 420–428. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, v, 613–623. RANSOME, Government, xv, 169–176. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 188–196. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 102–115. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, i, 1–27. TERRY, B., England, 742–759. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, vi, 386–398; map, 394. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), vii, 69–87. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxv, 355–362. WHEELER, A, M., Sketches, 267–271 (GUIZOT). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 105–111. WRONG, British Nation, 404–413. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, xx–xxiii, 245–292.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 562–563 (Argyle). AUBREY, English Nation, III, 11–33. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, xi, 437–502. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 391–403. BLUNT, Reformation, II, ix, 549–582. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 722–740. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xi, 393–419. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 386–467. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 187–271. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, xv, 392–406. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 662–705. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edward Backwell, John Bunyan, Catherine (of Braganza), Charles II, Thomas Dalyell or Dalzell, Thomas Fuller, Anne Hyde, Edward Hyde, John Maitland, Edward Nicholas, Samuel Pepys, William Pretty. FIRTH,

Clarendon's History, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1904, XIX, 464–483. Foss, Judges, see especially 361–364 (Hyde). GNEIST, Constitution, II, 275–285. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 315–333. GREEN, J. R., English People, II, 327–385. GREEN, Mrs. M. A. E., Princesses, VI, 1–87, 399–590. HANNAY, Navy, 334–397. HELMOLT, World, VII, 448–451. HILDRETH, Judges, ix, 132–141 (R. Foster); x, 142–151 (Hyde). HOOK, W. F., Archbishops, xxxviii–xxxix, 394–436. HUME, D., England, V, lxiii–lxiv, 442–507; cf. Note U, 535–536. INDERWICK, Interregnum, passim. JUSSERAND, Court of Charles II, 11–183. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, v, 129–146. KITCHIN, France, III, 143–174. KNIGHT, England, IV, xv–xviii, 241–308. LANG, Scotland, III, x, 283–309. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 639–647. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 893–895; III, 1770 (Ire.); IV, 2871 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 68–76. LINGARD, England, IX, 1–155; app., 503. MACAULAY, England, I, 145–185. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1689–1723. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxvi, 358–377. PALFREY, New Eng., II, 421–446, 494–531. POCOCK, N., Restoration Settlement of English Church, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1886, I, 677–698. RANKE, England, III, 311–463. RIDEING, London, vii–viii, 109–129. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part IV, i–ii, 101–170. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VIII, i, 495–501. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XVII, 412–429, passim; II, Lect. XVIII, 1–23. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 441–486 (Henrietta Maria), 487–600 (Catharine of Braganza). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 346–347. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xi, 331–361. WEEDEN, New Eng., I, 232–267. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, viii, 525–597. *Biographical:* CHURCHILL: Wolseley, I, i–v, 1–43. FAIRFAX: Markham, xxxi–xxxiii, 375–414. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, IV, 1–311. RUSSELL, LORD WM.: Russell, Lord John, i–iii, 1–65. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, I, viii–x, 227–317; App. VI, pp. lxxviii–lxxxi. Traill (Eng. Worthies), iv, 45–56. VANE, SIR HENRY: Hosmer, Part IV, xx–xxiii, 480–568.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1660–1673; see pref. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Old St. Paul's. Philadelphia, Lippincott. DEFOE, DANIEL, Journal of the Plague Year. . . . London, 1722. HATTON, JOSEPH, The Dagger and the Cross. New York, Fenno, 1897. [B.] HENTY, G. A., When London Burned. New York, Scribner, 1895. HUNT, LEIGH, Sir Ralph Esher. London, 1850. [B. P. L.] JAMES, G. P. R., The Robber. New York, 1847. [Cin.] MANNING, ANNE, Cherry and Violet; a story of the

plague. New York, Dodd, 1864. PEMBERTON, MAX, A Puritan's Wife. New York, Dodd, 1896. PICKERING, EDGAR, Silas Verney; being the story of his adventures in the days of King Charles II. London, 1892. [B.P.L.] ROBINSON, JANE, Whitefriars: or, the days of Charles II. New ed. Philadelphia, 1877. [B.P.L.] SCHIMMEL, H. J., Mary Hollis. London, 1872. [B.P.L.] YONGE, C. M., A Reputed Changeling. London, Macmillan, 1889. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DRYDEN, JOHN, Annus Mirabilis: the year of wonders, 1666. DRYDEN, JOHN, Astraea Redux; a poem on the restoration of King Charles II. DRYDEN, JOHN, Satire on the Dutch. DRYDEN, JOHN, To his Sacred Majesty, a Panegyric on his Coronation. DRYDEN, JOHN, To the Lord-Chancellor Hyde. MARVELL, ANDREW, Clarendon's House-warming, in his Works. MARVELL, ANDREW, Instructions to a Painter about the Dutch Wars, 1667, in his Works. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Charles the Second.

SECTION 56

Charles II (Ch. [illegible]), [illegible]–[illegible]

Summary. Foreign affairs: the continental War of Devolution, [illegible]; the Triple Alliance of England, Holland and Sweden, [illegible]; Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, [illegible]; the Secret Treaty of Dover, [illegible]; war with Holland [illegible]; Treaty of Westminster [illegible]. — Domestic affairs: the Cabal; the treasury deficit; financial devices of the King; the Stop of the Exchequer, [illegible]; the Second Conventicle Act, [illegible]; the Declaration of Indulgence [illegible]; adventures from Parliament and withdrawal of the Declaration [illegible]; the Test Act [illegible]; gradual dissolution of the Cabal.

Sources: Individual Works. [illegible]

Sources: Collections. [illegible]

1–61; IX, 1–8; 8-vol. ed., I, 343–356; II, 387–392, 582–594; III, 1–16; IV, 469–479; V, 42–43; VI, 121–128; VIII, 123–164. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 54–119. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), II. LEE, G. C., 398–399. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 35–45, 223–229; and see app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, I, 39–43. SMITH, EDWARD, Visitors, 9–25. Somers Tracts, I, 292–299; VIII, 3–31. Statutes at Large, III, 149–217. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Lit., I, 180–189, 419–426. TAYLOR, W. F., Charles II (Eng. Contemp.), v, 79–132.

Modern Accounts, Group I. AIRY, Restoration (Epochs), 162–185, 201–207, 229–239; map, 172. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 389–392. CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 479–485. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 207–211. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 596–609. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 629–647; illus. ed., III, 1351–1382. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 202–204. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), i, 1–30, passim [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 506–509. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 268–270. OMAN, England, xxix, 428–431. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, v, 623–630. RANSOME, Government, xv, 176–181. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 115–119. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, i, 27–34. STEPHENS, H. M., Portugal (Nations), 326–348. TERRY, B., England, 760–766. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, vii, 398–402. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxv, 362–365. WRONG, British Nation, 413–416. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, xxiv–xxvi, 293–317.

Modern Accounts, Group II. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 739–746. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xi, 419–434. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 272–287. CAMPBELL, Justices, I, xvii–xviii, 428–463. COLLINS, E. D., Royal African Co., in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1900, I, 139–192. COOKE, G. W., Party, I, i, 1–19. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 705–711. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Henry Bennett, Anthony Ashley Cooper, Henry Morgan, Thomas Osborne, William Temple, George Villiers. FOSS, Judges, see especially 319–322 (Matthew Hale). GNEIST, Parliament, V, 243–310. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 333–345. GREEN, English People, III, 386–412. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 68–153. HANNAY, Navy, 398–443. HILDRETH, Judges, xi, 152–162 (J. Kelynge). HOZIER, Invasions, I, xiv, 237–239. HUME, D., England, V, lxiv, 507–524; VI, lxv–lxvi, 1–63; cf. Notes A–B, 333. KNIGHT, England, IV, xix, 309–321. LANG, Scotland, III, xi, 311–328. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 895–897; IV, 2871–2873 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 77–110, 430–432. LINGARD, England, IX, 155–294; app., 503–512.

MACAULAY, England, I, 185–209. MACAULAY, Essays, IV, 1–15 (Sir Wm. Temple). MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 139–158; plans, 146, 153. PALFREY, New Eng., III, 4–34. RANKE, England, III, 464–571. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part IV, iii–iv, 171–220. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VIII, ii, 502–527. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XIX, 24–42, passim; notes, 43–49. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 600–635 (Catharine of Braganza). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xi, 361–379. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, ix, 603–676. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., i–ii, 1–43; app., 373–376. CHURCHILL: Wolseley, I, vi–xix, 44–143. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, IV, 311–500. RUSSELL, LORD WM.: Russell, Lord John, iii, 43–65. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, II, xi–xiii, 1–178; App. I–V, pp. v–lxxvi. Traill (Eng. Worthies), v–vi, 57–97.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1660–1673; see pref. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BLACKMORE, R. D., Lorna Doone; a romance of Exmoor. CALDECOTT, MARIAN, Agnes Beaumont; a true story of the year 1670. London, 1874. [B. P. L.] MACFARLANE, CHARLES, The Dutch in the Medway. London, 1845. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CROWNE, JOHN, City Politicks, in his Works, II. JERROLD, DOUGLAS, Nell Gwynne: or, the prologue, in his Writings, ed. of 1854, VIII. MARVELL, ANDREW, On the Lord Mayor, and Court of Aldermen, presenting the King and the Duke of York, each with a Copy of his Freedom, A.D. 1674, in his Works.

SECTION 57

Charles II (C), 1674–1681

Summary. Ascendancy of Danby: Titus Oates, and the "Popish Plot," 1678; the Disabling Act; impeachment of Danby, 1678–1679. — Ascendancy of Shaftesbury and Russell: the question of the succession to the crown (the Duke of Monmouth; the second marriage of James, Duke of York, 1673; the marriage of Mary and William of Orange, 1677); the third Parliament, 1679; the Exclusion Bill; the Council of Thirty, the Cabinet Council; the Habeas Corpus Act, 1679; Petitioners and Abhorrers; fourth and fifth Parliaments; Tory reaction. — Troubles in Scotland.

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, II, 61–286; suppl., passim. EVELYN, Diary, II, 96–163. LUTTRELL, State Affairs,

I, 5-72. PERWICH, Despatches (Camden Soc.), 291-332. SYDNEY, Works, 3-54 (Letters to Savile, separate paging).

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 439-448. BREWER, Orations, VII, 2771-2774 (Lewis). Calendar, Treasury, 1556-1728, I, 7-9. CARTE, Ormond, V, 124-164. COBBETT, Trials, VI, 1121-1512; VII; VIII, 1-758. COLBY, 212-214. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 296-311. Essex Papers (Camden Soc.), I, 176-324. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., VIII, 62-574; 8-vol. ed., I, 356-357, 411-423, 593-595; II, 114-122, 462-463; III, 484-486; IV, 157-167; V, 400-402, 477-478, 519-532, 536-540; VI, 115-119, 169-172; VII, 271-279, 495-499. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), I, 119-243. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 142-157. KENDALL, 277-283. Lauderdale Papers (Camden Soc.), III. LEE, G. C., 400-408. POLLOCK, JOHN, Popish Plot, app., 375-404. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 46-54, 230-243; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxiii, 352-353 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, I, 43-67. Somers Tracts, VIII, 32-221. STANTON, Menology, 300-302. Statutes at Large, III, 217-239. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, I, 427-478. STEPHEN, Trials, III, 131-219. TAYLOR, W. F., Charles II (Eng. Contemp.), vi, 133-177.

The *Habeas Corpus Act* is also to be found in the following works: AMOS, Government, 207-208. HILL, Documents, 115-117; cf. app., 431-439; and cf. 118-121. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 650-652. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 899-902. MACY, Constitution, 500-508. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, 559-560. STUBBS, Charters, app., 517-523.

Modern Accounts, Group I. AIRY, Restoration (Epochs), 238-277. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 392-395. CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 485-489. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 610-622. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 23-29 (MACAULAY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 647-659; illus. ed., III, 1383-1409; IV, 1411-1430. HALE, Stuarts (Epochs), i-iv, 1-56. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 205-207. LINGARD, England, abr., 509-513. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 270-272. OMAN, England, xxix, 431-434. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, v, 630-639. RANSOME, Government, xv, 181-183. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 119-122. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, i, 34-46. TERRY, B., England, 766-777. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, vii, 402-410. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxvi, 371-374. WRONG, British Nation, 416-417. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. VII, xxvii, 318-328.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 45-56. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, vi, 211-255. BRIGHT, J. F., England,

II, 745–757. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xi, 434–452. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 467–508. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 288–379. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xix, 17–33. COLLINS, E. D., Royal African Co., in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1900, I, 139–192. COOKE, Party, I, ii–vi, 20–197. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 711–733. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Nathaniel Bacon, William Bedloe, William Berkeley, Henry Booth, Henry Compton, John Graham, Henri de Massue (de Ruvigny), Titus Oates, Robert Spencer. FOSS, Judges, see especially 483–486 (Francis North, Lord Guilford). GRANT, J., Battles, I, 345–364. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 412–451. HUME, D., England, VI, lxvi–lxviii, 63–186. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, v, 146–161. KITCHIN, France, III, 175–207; map, 187. KNIGHT, England, IV, xx–xxi, 322–353. LANG, Scotland, III, xi–xiii, 328–368. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 647–663. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 897–899; IV, 2871–2873 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 432–436. LINGARD, England, IX, 294–502; app., 513–514. MACAULAY, England, I, 209–241. MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 158–172; plan, 161. PALFREY, New Eng., III, 240–257, 273–358. PERKINS, France under Regency, iii, 52–89. POLLOCK, J., Popish Plot. RANKE, England, IV, 3–136. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part IV, v, 221–243. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VIII, ii, 527–543. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XIX, 24–42, passim; notes, 43–49. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 636–668 (Catharine of Braganza). TANNER, J. R., Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 47–70. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xi–xii, 379–417. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, x, 681–726. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., iii, 44–60. CHURCHILL: Wolseley, I, x–xxx, 144–234. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, IV, 500–625. RUPERT, PRINCE: Warburton, III, iv, 417–513. RUSSELL, LORD WM.: Russell, Lord John, iv–xii, 66–229. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, II, xiv–xvii, 179–388; App. VI–VIII, pp. lxxvii–cxxix. Traill (Eng. Worthies), vii–x, 98–170.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). POLLOCK, Popish Plot, 405–411. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CROCKETT, S. R., The Men of the Moss-Hags. . . . New York, Macmillan, 1895. HOPE, ANTHONY, Simon Dale. New York, International Ass'n of Newspapers, 1901. JAMES, G. P. R., Russell: a tale of the reign of Charles II. New York, 1847. [B. P. L.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Peveril of the Peak. Edinburgh, Adam, 1860. [Cin.] SWAN, A. S., Adam Hepburn's Vow. New York, Cassell, 1885.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Battle of Bothwell Bridge, in AYTOUN, II; CHILD, IV. DRYDEN, Absalom and Achitophel. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Battle of Bothwell Bridge. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Battle of Loudon Hill.

SECTION 58

Charles II (D), 1681–1685

Summary. Domestic affairs: attacks on the corporations; the Association of Monmouth, Russell, Sydney, and others; the Rye House Plot; executions of Russell and Sydney, 1683; Charles dies an avowed Catholic, 1685; constitutional progress of the reign. — Colonies under Charles II: Bombay (*see below, Sect. 81, India*); Carolina, 1663; charter of Connecticut, 1662; charter of Rhode Island, 1663; New York and New Jersey, 1664; Pennsylvania, 1681; the English West Indies (*see below, Sect. 82*). [For the American colonies, see CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*).]

Sources — Individual Works. BURNET, Own Time, II, 286–474; suppl., passim. EVELYN, Diary, II, 163–213. LUTTRELL, State Affairs, I, 72–327. SYDNEY, Works, 55–57 (Letters to Savile, separate paging), 3–65 (Trial of Sydney), 3–32 (Apology on day of death). TORRINGTON, Memoirs (Camden Soc.), 1–11; cf. introd. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 128–153.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 448–450. BREWER, Orations, IX, 3454–3458 (A. SIDNEY). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 9–16. CARTE, Ormond, V, 165–197. COBBETT, VIII, 757–1397; IX–X; XI, 1–298. COOKE, Party, II, 469–481. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 54–62; IX, 9–122; 8-vol. ed., I, 41–47; II, 25–28; V, 348–352; VI, 373–377; VIII, 103–122, 184–209. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), II, 1–54. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 243–245; app., passim. Somers Tracts, VIII, 222–429. STEPHEN, Trials, II, 1–56 (Russell); III, 223–290 (Coningsmark, and others).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 395–398. CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 489–490, 498. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 622–634. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 659–664; illus. ed., IV, 1431–1441. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), v, 56–70. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 207–208. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 277–283. LINGARD, England, abr., 513–516. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 213–234. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 272–275. OMAN, England, xxix, 434–435. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII,

v, 639–643. RANSOME, Government, xvi, 184–189. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, i, 46–52. TERRY, B., England, 777–781. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, vii, 410–413. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxvi, 374–376. WRONG, British Nation, 417–419.

Modern Accounts, Group II. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 757–760. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xi, 452–456. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, vi, 380–424; maps, 430–464. CAMPBELL, Admirals, II, xvi, 133–382. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 380–483. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xx–xxi, 33–69. COOKE, Party, I, vii–xi, 198–356. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book VI, 101–125. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 733–763. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Slingsby Bethel, Arthur Capel, John Dryden, Francis North, William Penn, George Savile. FOSS, Judges, see especially 369–374 (Lord Jeffreys). GRANT, J., Battles, I, 364–371. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 440–451; IV, 3–6. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 154–220. HANNAY, Navy, 299–333. HILDRETH, Judges, xii, 163–184 (W. Scroggs); xiii, 185–247 (F. North); xiv, 248–266 (E. Saunders). HUME, D., England, VI, lxix, 187–230. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xvi, 403–420. KNIGHT, England, IV, xxii–xxiv, 354–400. LANG, Scotland, III, xiii, 368–392. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 903; IV, 2873 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 436–438, 931–945. LINGARD, England, X, 1–115. LODGE, H. C., Colonies, xi, 205–210. MACAULAY, England, I, 241–400. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1723–1817. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxvii, 378–398. PALFREY, New Eng., III, 257–272; *cf. Sect. 57*, III, 273–358. PERKINS, France under Regency, iv–v, 90–163. RANKE, England, IV, 137–206. SAINTSBURY, Works of Dryden, I, Sect. V, 200–249 (Dryden in politics; Scott's Life). SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part IV, v, 243–249. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 662–670. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, I, Book VIII, iii, 544–562. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XIX, 24–42, passim; notes, 43–49. STRICKLAND, Queens, V, 668–693 (Catharine of Braganza). TANNER, J. R., Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 47–70. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xii, 417–426. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, vi, 62–79. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., iv–vi, 61–109; app., 369–373. CHURCHILL: Saintsbury (Eng. Worthies), i–ii, 1–15. Wolseley, I, xxxi–xxxv, 235–268. ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, IV, 625–675. RUSSELL, LORD WM.: Russell, Lord John, xiii–xix, 230–406; app., 407–466. SHAFTESBURY: Christie, II, xviii–xix, 389–482. Traill (Eng. Worthies), xi–xiii, 171–208.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BURCHAN, JOHN, John Burnet of Barns. New York, Lane, 1898. [B.] DOYLE, A. C., The Refugees: a tale of two continents. London, Longmans, 1901. LESLIE, EMMA, At the Sign of the Blue Boar: a story of the reign of Charles II. New York, Phillips; Cincinnati, Cranston, 1885. "LYALL, EDNA," In the Golden Days. New York, Appleton, 1885. MARSHALL, EMMA, In the Service of Rachel, Lady Russell; a story. New York, Macmillan, 1892. ROWSELL, M. C., Traitor or Patriot; a tale of the Rye House plot. London, 1887. [B. P. L.] WATSON, H. B. M., The Rebel. New York, Harper, 1900. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Lord Russell's Farewell, who was Beheaded for High Treason . . . 1683, in EVANS, III. MURRAY, JAMES, ed., Songs of the Covenant Times, by an Ayrshire Minister, passim. Edinburgh, Nimmo, 1861.

SECTION 59

James II and the Interregnum, 1685–1689

Summary. The new king: characteristics of James; comparison of James II with Charles I and II; favorable conditions for a successful reign; persistent disregard of his subjects' feelings. — Catholic ascendancy (compare the French Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685): trial of Oates, 1685; expedition of Argyle, 1685; expedition of Monmouth, 1685, Sedgemoor, execution of Monmouth, Kirke's Lambs, the Bloody Assizes, Jeffreys; trial of Bishop Compton, 1686; the army at Hounslow Heath; Tyrconnel in Ireland; attacks on the universities, expulsion of the Fellows of Magdalen College, 1687; reception of a papal nuncio, 1687; declarations of indulgence, 1687, 1688; attitude of the Dissenters; petition and trial of the seven bishops. — The Revolution: birth of an heir, James Edward, June 10, 1688: the invitation to William of Orange, June 30; declaration of William, Sept. 30; the landing at Tor Bay, Nov. 5; flights of James; the interregnum, Dec. 11–Feb. 13; the Convention Parliament, 1689–1690; the Declaration of Rights and offer of the crown to William and Mary, Feb. 13, 1689; significance of the Revolution.

Sources — Individual Works. EVELYN, Diary, II, 213–298; cf. app., 390–391. HUTCHINSON, LUCY, Colonel Hutchinson, 69–84. LUTTRELL, State Affairs, I, 327–500. TORRINGTON, Memoirs (Camden Soc.), 11–36. WELWOOD, Memoirs, 153–259; App. XII–XXIII, 367–405.

Sources—Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 450–454. ARBER, English Garner, VII, 333–378, 460–464; new ed., Seventeenth Century Tracts, 309–314, passim. BREWER, Orations, IX, 3350–3353 (RUMBOLD). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 16–90. COBBETT, XI, 298, to XII, 596. COLBY, 214–218. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 311–316. English Hist. Rep., II, 35–37 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 641–644. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 3–12, 23–25; IX, 123–228; 8-vol. ed., I, 3–10, 18–19, 448–463; II, 212–213, 380–387, 491–499; IV, 136–140, 562–564; V, 40–42; VI, 68–71, 178–254, 295–296; VII, 123–124, 158–159, 500–502. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), II, 54–145. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 158–192. KEMBLE, State Papers, 1–164. KENDALL, 284–289. LEE, G. C., 409–422. MACPHERSON, JAMES, Papers, I, 16–300; App. II, 657–690. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 245–267; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxx, 259–263 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, I, 67–70. Somers Tracts, IX, 3–312. Statutes at Large, III, 240–253. STEPHEN, Trials, I, 239–275 (Alice Lisle).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 376. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 398–406. BISHOP, Pictures, 227–233 (BURNET). CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 498–506. CREASY, Constitution, 284–313. CREIGHTON, L., Government, xi, 87–99. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xiii, 139–150. DURUY, Modern Times, 349–355. GARDINER, S. R., Puritan Revolution (Epochs), 211–214. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 634–647. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 29–33 (MACKINTOSH), 33–37 (MACAULAY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 664–683; illus. ed., IV, 1441–1463. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), vi–xiii, 70–157; maps, 91, 94, 100, 137. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 210–215. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), ii, 31–58, passim [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 448–470. LINGARD, England, abr., 517–529. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Epochs), 235–260. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 275–285. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 535–539. OMAN, England, xxx, 436–444. RANNIE, Constitution, x, 145–154. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, vi, 644–665. RANSOME, Government, xvi, 189–192. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 196–199. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 122–132. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, ii, 53–99. SMITH, G., United States, i, 1–63. TERRY, B., England, 782–804. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part III, Book III, viii, 413–428. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), viii, 87–98. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxvi, 376–382. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 272–277 (MACAULAY), 278–282 (COOKE). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 111–116; table, 353. WRONG, British Nation, 419–425.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 51–60. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 89–99, 260–263. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 404–416. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 761–787. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xiv, 504–576. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, Book VI, vii, 425–454. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 509–576. CAMPBELL, Admirals, II, xvii, 383–397. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, III, 484–600. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxii, 69–98. COOKE, Party, I, xii–xv, 357–473. CORDERY, Absolute Monarchy, Book VII, 126–137. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 763–802; IV, 2–5. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Archibald Campbell, James II, George Jeffreys, Mary (of Modena), Isaac Newton. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 287–289. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, II, 75–97. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 6–34. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 266–315. HANNAY, Navy, 444–463, HILDRETH, Judges, xv, 267–363 (Jeffreys); xvi, 364–388 (R. Wright). HOZIER, Invasions, I, xv, 240–291. HUME, D., England, VI, lxx–lxxi, 231–332. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, v, 161–168. KNIGHT, England, IV, xxv–xxvi, 401–429. LANG, Scotland, III, xiv, 397–423. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 663–675. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 904–908; III, 1770–1772 (Ire.); IV, 2873 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 279–302, 438–444. LECKY, Ireland, I, 116–135. LINGARD, England, X, 116–409; app., 411–421. MACAULAY, England, I, 400–601; II, 13–595. MACKINTOSH, SIR JAMES, Revolution in 1688, i–xix, 9–647; App. II–V, 702–742. MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 90–138, 173–200; maps, 107, 119–124, 183. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1817–1843. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxvii–xxviii, 398–426. PALFREY, New Eng., III, 446–479. PERKINS, France under Regency, vi, 164–208. RANKE, England, IV, 209–501. SAINTSBURY, Works of Dryden, I, Sect. VI, 250–308, passim (Scott's Life). SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part IV, vi, 250–273. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 662–670. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book IX, i, 3–16. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XX, 50–79. STRICKLAND, Queens, VI (Mary Beatrice of Modena). TANNER, J. R., Naval Preparations of James II, 1688, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 272–283. TANNER, J. R., Navy, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1899, XIV, 47–70. TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 348–356. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xiii, 427–445. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., vii–xi, 110–200. CHURCHILL: Saintsbury, iii, 16–37. Wolseley, I, xxxvi–xliv; 269–388; plans, 286, 310; II, xlv–l, 1–64. DEFOE: Lee, W., I, i, 1–21.

ORMOND, DUKE OF: Carte, IV, 675–708. PETERBOROUGH: Stebbing (Eng. Men of Action), i, 1–15.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 60, and general note, Sect. 2*). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., James the Second: or, the revolution of 1688. London, 1690. [B. P. L.] BESANT, WALTER, For Faith and Freedom. London, Chatto, 1898. BURTON, J. B., Denounced. London, Methuen, 1897. COLERIDGE, C. R., Lady Betty. London, 1872. [B. P. L.] CROCKETT, S. R., Lochinvar. New York, Harper, 1897. CROCKETT, S. R., The Standard Bearer. New York, Appleton, 1898. DOYLE, A. C., Micah Clarke. . . . New York, Burt. GOULD, Rev. S. B., Urith; a tale of Dartmoor. London, Methuen, 1897. GREEN, E. E., In Taunton Hall. London, Nelson, 1896. GREEN, E. E., In Taunton Town; a story of the rebellion of James, Duke of Monmouth, in 1685. GRIFFIN, GERALD, The Duke of Monmouth. New York, Sadlier. HALL, A. M., The Outlaw. London, 1847. [B. P. L.] HENSLOWE, J. R., Duke's Winton; a chronicle of Sedgmoor. London, 1888. [B. P. L.] JAMES, G. P. R., The Fate; a a tale of stirring times. New York, 1851. [B. P. L.] LECLERC, M. E., Mistress Beatrice Cope: or, passages in the life of a Jacobite's daughter. New York, 1889. [Cin.] LEE, MARY and CATHERINE, The Oak Staircase; or, the stories of Lord and Lady Desmond. London, 1882. [B. P. L.] MACDONALD, RONALD, The Sword of the King. New York, Century Co., 1900. MARSHALL, EMMA, In the Choir of Westminster Abbey; a story of Henry Purcell's days. New York, Macmillan, 1897. MASON, A. E. W., The Courtship of Morrice Buckler. New York, Macmillan, 1896. PALGRAVE, M. E., Under the Blue Flag; a story of Monmouth's rebellion. London, 1882. [B. P. L.] PICKERING, EDGAR, The Fortunes of Claude. London, Warne. SNAITH, J. C., Mistress Dorothy Marvin. New York, Appleton, 1895. YONGE, C. M., The Danvers Papers. London, 1867. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CROKER, T. C., ed. Historical Songs of Ireland, illustrative of the struggle between James II and William III. London, Percy Society, 1841. [B. P. L.] HAWKER, R. S., The Song of the Western Men, in his Works, 1–2. MURRAY, JAMES, ed., Songs of Covenant Times, by an Ayrshire Minister, passim. Edinburgh, Nimmo, 1861. SUPPLE, G. H., The Dream of Dampier; an Australian foreshadowing, A.D. 1686, in SLADEN. VILLIERS, GEORGE, The Battle of Sedgmoor, betwixt King James's Forces and the Duke of Monmouth; a farce, in his Works, II. London, 1714. [B. P. L.] Young Jemmy: or, the princely shepherd, in EVANS, III.

SECTION 60

State of Society, 1603–1689

Summary. Arts and sciences: literature (the King James Version of the Scriptures, Dryden, Milton, Bunyan, Samuel Butler); architecture (Wren); painting (Vandyke, Lely, Samuel Cooper); science (Bacon, Newton, The Royal Society). — Life in the country, difficulties of communication. — Life in the cities: condition of London; the Great Plague, 1665; the Great Fire, 1666. — Chocolate, tea, coffee. — Newspapers. — Political progress of the period: growth of the House of Commons; continued evils of borough representation; growth of parties. — Religion: increased stability of the Church of England; final position of Dissenters and Catholics.

Sources — Individual Works. BACON, Essays. CLARENDON, Great Rebellion, ed. of 1849, VII, 11–207; Boyle ed., 94–96, 124–127, 232–236, 297–310. CROMWELL, RICHARD, Correspondence, R. BURNS, ed., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 93–124. HARRINGTON, Oceana (Morley Lib.). HOBBES, Leviathan (Morley Lib.), passim. MILTON, Prose Works, FLETCHER, ed., 950–963 (Familiar epistles); Bohn Ser., III, 462–478 (On education). PEPYS, Diary, Braybrooke ed., I–V; VI, 1–58; Wheatley ed., i–xiii, 1–236. SAINT SIMON, Memoirs on the Reign of Louis XIV and the Regency, 3 vols. SYDNEY, Works, 1–508 (Discourses on Gov't; index, 509–542). WALKER, E., Discourses, 291–314. WELWOOD, Memoirs, App. I, 261–263; V, 272; VII, 275–278; VIII, 278.

Sources — Collections. ARBER, British Anthologies, V–VII, passim (JOHNSON, MILTON and DRYDEN). ARBER, English Garner, I, 77–99, 223–246, 312–455, 463, 601–610, 625–639, 646–650; II, 197–204, 272–282, 285–286; III, 473–486, 623–656; IV, 299–318, 323–352, 585–608; VI, 209–288, 323–388; VII, 421–458; new ed., Seventeenth Century Tracts, 163–308, 314–432; Shorter Eliz. Poems, whole vol., passim; Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 11–350, 425–467, passim; Voyages and Travels, II, 213–220, 431–434. ARBER, Pilgrim Fathers, 95–247, 273–276, 355–357. BIRCH, Charles I, 2 vols. BIRCH, James I, 2 vols. BREWER, Orations, I, 197–208; II, 715–727 (BUNYAN); V, 1805–1810, 1898–1903 (EARL OF DORSET); VIII, 3017–3021 (MILTON). CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, x, 199–221 (Charters); App. II, 276–304 (Charters and petitions, Stuart). COBBETT, Fighting Instructions (Navy Records), 52–172; cf. introd. COLBY, 208–210. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, II, 3d ed., App. A–E, 887–927. ELLIS, Literary Men, 98–189. FIRTH, Cromwell's Army, 387–428. GUIZOT, English

Revolution, app., 445, 455–456. HALLIWELL, Progress of Science, 38–124. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 28–49, 63–73; IV, 9–132, 204–219; XI, app., 446–469, 494–543, 552–557; XII, 20–38, 47–49, 73–164; in 8-vol. ed., passim. HART, Contemporaries, I, 195–196, 288–291; II, 508–511. HART, Source Book, 18–23. Historical MSS. Commission, Reports, passim (for contents see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). HOLLOND, Discourses of the Navy, 1638, 1659, 1660 (Navy Records). KENDALL, 225–227, 268. LINGELBACH, Adventurers (University of Pa., Second Ser., II), 1–217, 237–250. MAHAFFY, Trinity College, app., 327–375 (Statutes, 1629, Latin). Meyers Hist.-geog. Kalendar, 1898 (contemporary plans of cities; see index at beginning). Old South Leaflets, III, no. 57, pp. 10–20, passim. Ordinances for the Royal Household, 299–379. Oxford Statutes, I, 1–342. PINKERTON, Voyages, 17 vols., passim. PURCHAS, Pilgrimes, II, Book II, vi–vii, Book III, i–vi, 210–549; III–XVI, passim; maps. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xli, 599–621, passim [Bibl.]. RYE, W. W., England as seen by Foreigners, 117–178 (cf. Notes, 270–283). SAINTSBURY, Pamphlets, vii, 209–275. SMITH, EDWARD, Visitors, 25–46, 74–76, 101–102. Somers Tracts, III, 3–635; VII, 235–381; VIII, 433–619. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, xxx, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 530–536. AIRY, Restoration (Epochs), 99–109. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 408–412. BISHOP, Pictures, 221–226 (DEFOE). BORGEAUD, Democracy (Social Science). BOUTMY, Angleterre, Part II, i–v, 91–133. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs Church Hist.), ix–xiii, 100–161. CHEYNEY, England, xv, 445–448; xvi, 470–473, 490–498. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., vii, 177–198, passim [Bibl.]. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 182–197. DURUY, Modern Times, 311–328, 365–385. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xxiii–xxiv, 354–385. EGERTON, Colonial Policy, 3–54, passim [Bibl.]. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 27–29, 44–70, 111–128, 240–247, 290–304, 333–334. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, note, 151–152 (Standing armies). GIBBINS, Commerce, 121–168 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period IV, iv–vi, 108–142, passim. GIBBINS, Industry, xvii–xix, 265–317; map, 263. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part II, 100–104 (KINGSLEY), 105–110 (GREEN); Part III, 11–16 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 392–405, 420–442, 605–616; illus. ed., II, 778–813, 842–888; III, 1286–1316. GRIFFIS, Holland, 200–225. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), xxi, 244–248. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 368–390. HASSALL, French People, 156–169. HEWINS, Trade and Finance (University Extension), i–iv, 1–128; app., 159–164.

HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, vii–xi, 94–176, passim. JALKSON, European Progress, 189–224, passim; maps. LARNED, History for Schools, 342–348. LAVISSE, Europe, 109–113. MACY, Constitution, Part II, xxi–xxix, 247–316. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 113–134. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 306–311. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), v–vi, 122–196 [Bibl.]. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs Church Hist.), viii, 138–154. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 528–530, 539–540. RANNIE, Constitution, ix, 122–144. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, viii–xii, 346–550, passim. RIDEING, London, vi, 81–107; xiv, 217–241. TAYLOR, W. F., Charles II (Contemporary Writers), preface, pp. v–xi. WAKEMAN, Church and the Puritans (Epochs Church Hist.), iv–x, 62–201. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxiv, 351–353; xxv, 365–368. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 169–301 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., xi–xii, 187–227. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, iii–iv, 64–181, passim [Bibl.]. YEATS, Commerce (Technical, etc., Education), Part III, v, 266–282.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. I. *England, Wales and Scotland.* ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 111–115. Archæologia, see index to Vols. I–L. AUBREY, English Nation, II, 507–512; III, 33–45. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 519–600. BAYNE, Puritan Revolution, i, 1–24. BLUNT, Reformation, II, x, 583–605. BOURNE, H. R. F., Newspapers, I, i–ii, 1–50. BRIGHT, J. F., England, II, 790–804. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VII, xii–xiii, 457–503. BUCKLE, Civilization, I, 363–516; II, 260–322. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, ii, 18–31. BURTON, J. H., Scotland, VII, 335–385. CHEYNEY, European Background (Am. Nation, I), whole vol., passim; more especially vii–viii, 136–167; xi–xvi, 200–315. CORDERY and PHILLPOTTS, King and Commonwealth, i, 1–28; xi, 248–276. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., III, 433–660, 803–912. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, I, x–xii, 471–692. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edward Alleyn, William Baffin, John Biddle, Samuel Cooper, Richard Corbet, Randle Cotgrave, Charles Cotton, Robert Bruce Cotton, Abraham Cowley, Richard Crashaw, Herbert Croft, James Dalrymple, William Dampier, Henry Danvers, William Davenant, Thomas Dekker, John Donne, John Fletcher, Henry Hammond, Alexander Henderson, Edward Herbert, Thomas Hobbes, Inigo Jones, Benjamin Jonson, Robert Leighton, Roger L'Estrange, John Locke, Richard Lovelace, Andrew Marvell, Philip Massinger, John Milton, Hugh Myddleton or Middleton, John Napier or Neper, James Shirley, Jeremy Taylor. DOYLE, English Colonies, 3 vols., passim. FIRTH, Cromwell's Army (Ford Lectures). FISKE, Essays, II, ii, 35–67 (Milton). FISKE, Virginia, II, xvi, 338–369

(Pirates). Foss, Judges, see especially 185–189 (Anthony Cooper). FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 266–274, passim (Civil wars). GARDINER, S. R., Cromwell's Place, Lect. I, 1–21. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 5–36, 303–313, 327–336, 376–381, 442–449. GUIZOT, Civilization, I and II, Lect. XIII, 268–286 (Eng. Revolution). Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., X, 284–328. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 85–116, 276–306, 473–483. HUME, D., England, IV, 345–379; cf. Notes RR–TT, 538–539. JOSE, Growth of Empire, 1–95; maps. KNIGHT, England, III, xxvi, 405–428. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, V, 411–490. LECKY, England, I, 7–10, 212–259, 271–278, 310–361; II, 45–228; III, 1–154. LINGARD, England, VII, 21–39, 82–98, 109–118, 225–237; X, 183–200. MACAULAY, England, I, 257–386. MACAULAY, Essays, I, 112–138, 202–266; II, 250–267; IV, 350–411; VI, 132–150. MORISON, W., Johnston of Warriston (Famous Scots). OPPENHEIM, Royal Navy, 184–400. PALGRAVE, F., Normandy and England, I, 53–54. PATTISON, Milton, 40–60. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., 245–391. PYLE, Buccaneers, Part I, 49–236. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., x, 157–179. RANKE, England, III, 572–594. SEELEY, Expansion, Lect. VI, 98–118. SMITH, G., Statesmen, App. A, 253–261. SMYTH, Lectures, I, Lect. XIV, 356–371. STUBBS, Seventeen Lectures, Lect. XIV, 313–333. TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 67–200, 226–239, 270–325, 334–339, 356–504. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), i–ii, 4–72. TYLER, L. G., Eng. in Am., 1580–1652 (Am. Nation, IV), passim. WORDSWORTH, Biography, IV, vi–vii, 415–519. 2. *English Municipal History.* BESANT, London, 180–201. BESANT, London of the Stuarts, whole vol.; illus. and maps. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), v, 135–166; map, 135. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), viii, 146–170. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), xviii–xix, 175–198; map, 184. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), iv–v, 121–181; vi, 202–210. HUNT, Bristol (Historic Towns), vii, 144–166; plan, 149. KITCHIN, Winchester (Historic Towns), xiv–xv, 159–207; map, 178. LOFTIE, London, I, xi–xiii, 332–417; plans and map, 332, 359, 362. LOFTIE, London (Historic Towns), ix, 190–213. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 71–135. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), vii–viii, 111–145. SELLERS, Miss, York, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1897, XII, 437–447. 3. *Ireland.* FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book I, ii–iii, 66–218. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, iii–v, 35–115. INGRAM, Irish Hist., I, i–x, 1–220. LECKY, Ireland, I, 1–40. PRENDERGAST, Ireland.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 286–343. GODFREY, Home Life under the Stuarts. PLANCHÉ, Costume,

II, viii, 229–297; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* BREWSTER, Newton, 2 vols. EGGLESTON, Civilization. HYDE, D., Literary Hist. of Ire., xl, 552–572. MAHAFFY, Trinity College, iv–viii, 145–326. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., v, 224–311. MULLINGER, Cambridge from 1535, vi, 440–575. STAUNTON, Schools, passim. WATSON, F., State and Education, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1900, XV, 58–72. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, iv, 43–55; vi, 75–83; xi, 242–243. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, v, 193–220; map, 213. CUNNINGHAM, Industry and Commerce, II, 2d ed., 101–255; 3d ed., 171–402. GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim. GARNIER, Landed Interest, I, xxv–xxx, 326–390. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. MACPHERSON, Commerce, II, 230–633. PROTHERO, Farming, iii, 29–37. ROGERS, Agriculture, V (Text); VI (Table). ROGERS, Interpretation, 46–68, 138–159. ROGERS, Work and Wages, xv, 430–441; xvi, 453–467. SHAW, W. A., Currency, 112–153, passim. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, vi–vii, 132–172; xv–xvi, xix–xx, passim. 4. *Religion.* DIXON, W. H., Penn. FISHER, S. G., Penn. HUNT, J., Religious Thought, I, iii–v, 108–367. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, Division I, C, 68–103; II, 163–173; III–IV, 1–224. TULLOCH, Puritanism, 170–488. TULLOCH, Theology in Eng., 2 vols. 5. *Government and Law.* ANSON, W. R., Constitution, Part II, i, 1–31. DICEY, A. V., Privy Council, Part III, 117–147. DIGBY, Real Property, Part II, ix, 313–320. DOWELL, Taxation, I, 159–162, 210–223; II, 1–36; app., 540–542; III, 72–81, 153–167. GNEIST, Constitution, II, 221–330. GOOCH, Democratic Ideas. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, 145–185. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 221–265. LEA, Superstition and Force, 318–323, 511–524. MACLEOD, Banking, i, 6–18; ii, 184–191. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim. NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part VII, 320–328. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part II, v–vii, 207–319. PIKE, Crime in Eng., II, 113–167, 199–251; cf. notes, 621–625, 630–634. PIKE, Lords, xii–xv, passim. TAYLOR, English Const., I, 592–603.

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., FAIRHOLT, FISHER, GARNIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, MAKOWER, MONROE, RAND, SMEDT, and STAMMHAMMER, as in Sect. 14; also: ANDERSON, J. P., in VENABLES, Bunyan, app., pp. i–xxxv. ANDERSON, J. P., in GARNETT, Milton, app., pp. i–xxxix. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, see close of each chapter. BROSCH, England, footnotes. BROWN, P. H., Scotland, II, 455–464. Cambridge Mod. Hist., see for each chapter at close of each

vol. CHEYNEY, European Background, 327–331. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 158–164, 167–177. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, II, 2d ed., 704–738; 3d ed., 943–998. DOYLE, Colonies, see beginning of each chapter. GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 3, 4, 325–326. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, 35–115, footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, see head of each chapter. HURST, Literature of Theology, 216–219, 221–222, 257–261, 263–265, 267–270, 346–347. INGRAM, Irish Hist., I, 1–220, footnotes. LANG, Scotland, see close of each chapter. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LECKY, England, notes and app. LECKY, Ireland, notes and app. MAHAFFY, Trinity College, introd., pp. ix–xv. MILLAR, Scotland, 224–311. MORLEY, H., English Writers, XI. OPPENHEIM, Navy, 184–400, footnotes. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 245, 272, 301, 348 (Cavaliere u. Rundköpfe). PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. PRENDERGAST, Ireland, 1–193, footnotes. PROTHERO, Farming, 248–251. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 19 ff. (Bible). RANKE, England, notes and app. ROBERTSON, Statutes, pp. xvii, xviii. SHAW, Currency, pp. xvi–xviii, xxvi–xxviii. SMITH, E., Visitors, pp. viii–xvi. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. TYLER, L. G., England in Am., 1580–1652, 328–339. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., III (Eng. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AUSTIN, Mrs. JANE (GOODWIN), Dr. Le Baron and his Daughters; a story of the old colony. Boston, 1890. [Cin.] BACON, FRANCIS, The New Atlantis, in the Moral and Historical Works of Lord Bacon, 269–306. London, Bell, 1882. BUNYAN, JOHN, The Life and Death of Mr. Badman. BUNYAN, JOHN, The Pilgrim's Progress, ed. by John Brown. Boston, Houghton, 1887. GUERNSEY, L. E., Winifred: or, an English maiden in the 17th century. New York, Whitaker. KEDDIE, HENRIETTA (SARAH TYTLER), A Young Oxford Maid, in the days of the king and parliament. London, Religious Tract Co. LAUBE, HEINRICH, Der deutsche Krieg; historischer Roman. Wien, Braumüller, 1880. MANNING, ANNE, Maiden and Married Life of Mary Powell, afterwards Mistress Milton. New York, Scribner, 1898. MARSHALL, EMMA, In Colston's Days; a story of Bristol. London, 1884. [B. P. L.] RHOSCOMYL, OWEN, The Jewel of Ynis Galon. New York, Longmans, 1895. [Cin.] SIMPKINSON, J. N., The Washingtons; a tale of a country parish in the 17th century, based on authentic documents. London, 1860. [B. P. L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BUTLER, SAMUEL, Hudibras, in three parts, written in the time of the late wars. D'AVENANT, SIR WILLIAM, Brittania Triumphans, in his Works, II. DRYDEN, JOHN, The Hind and the Panther. FORD, EDWARD, The Norfolk Farmer's Journey to London, in COLLIER. MORLEY, HENRY, ed., The King and the Commons: Cavalier and Puritan song. London, Low, 1868. MURRAY, JAMES, ed., Songs of Covenant Times, by an Ayrshire Minister, passim. Edinburgh, Nimmo, 1861. MARVELL, ANDREW, Brittania and Raleigh, in his Works.

VII. ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS AND HANOVERIANS FROM 1689 TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789

SECTION 61

William III and Mary II, 1689–1694

Summary. William: the character and training of William; his European life work; lack of interest in English affairs; Dutch favourites. — Affairs in England: the Non-jurors; first Mutiny Act, 1689; attempt at Comprehension; the Toleration Act, 1689; annual taxes and specific appropriations; the Bill of Rights, 1689; the Act of Grace, 1690; National Debt, 1693; Bank of England, 1694; Triennial Bill, 1694; death of Mary, 1694; growth of party government and the cabinet. — Scotland: acceptance of the Scottish crown; Episcopacy abolished; rising of Highlanders under Dundee, Jacobites, Killiecrankie, 1689; pacification of the chiefs; Massacre of Glencoe, 1692. — Ireland: James in Ireland; support from the (Catholic) Irish Parliament; sieges of Londonderry and Enniskillen; Schomberg and William in Ireland; Battle of the Boyne, 1690; reconquest of Ireland; Treaty of Limerick, 1691; disallowance of the treaty by the (Protestant) Irish Parliament; the Irish emigrants; persecution of Catholics. — War of the Palatinate with France, 1689–1697 (in America, "King William's War"); causes of the war; Fleurus and Beachy Head, 1690; La Hogue, 1692; Steinkirk, 1692; Neerwinden, 1693.

Sources — Individual Works. EVELYN, Diary, II, 298–339. LOCKE, Four Letters concerning Toleration, Works, V. LOCKE, Treatises (Morley Lib.). LUTTRELL, State Affairs, I, 500, to III, 419. MARTIN, S., Biography (Navy Records), 1–22; cf. introd. TORRINGTON, Memoirs (Camden Soc.), 36–72.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 454–471. Calendar, State Papers, Domestic, 1689–1692, 3 vols. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 90–421. COBBETT, XII, 597–1290. COLBY, 210–226. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 319–326. English Hist. Rep., II, 37–44 [Bibl.]. GEE and HARDY, 645–664. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 74–77;

IX, 228–560; X, 1–221; XII, 38–46, 216–226; 8-vol. ed., I, 52–54, 358–361, 579–592; II, 481–491, 543–554; IV, 200–201, 221–228, 521–524, 558; V, 46–52, 228–230, 366–370; VI, 296, 332, 559–560; VII, 293–303, 479–495, 556–565; VIII, 407–414. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), II, 146–209. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 192–214. KENDALL, 292–297. LEE, G. C., 422–431. MACPHERSON, JAMES, Papers, I, 301–503. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 55–82. ROGERS, Protests, I, 70–115. Somers Tracts, IX, 315–605; X, 3–652; XI, 397–474. Statutes at Large, III, 254–368. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, II, 22–25. The *Bill of Rights* is also to be found in the following works: AMOS, Government, 209–216. HILL, Documents, 122–132; cf. 132–137. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, App. C, 386–393. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 681–688. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 910–912. MACY, Constitution, 508–515. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 19, pp. 1–8. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, 561–564. STUBBS, Charters, app., 523–528.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 406–408, 415–419; map, 417. CHEYNEY, England, xvi, 507–514; xvii, 516–528. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 647–663. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 38–48 (SCOTT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 683–699; illus. ed., IV, 1465–1529. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), xiv–xvii, 158–219; maps, 175, 194, 204, 211, 215, opposite title-page. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 216–221. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xi, 163–176. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), iii, 59–91, passim [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 484–503. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 284–298. LINGARD, England, abr., 530–538. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 285–292. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), vi, 163–197 [Bibl.]. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 541–545. OMAN, England, xxxi, 445–454. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, vii, 667–686; map, 666. RANSOME, Government, xvi–xvii, 192–200. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 133–135. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, iii, 100–127, passim. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book IX, ii–iii, 17–47. TERRY, B., England, 805–823. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, i, 429–438. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), ix, 99–108; map, 105. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxvii, 386–392; maps, 384, 385. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 282–286 (SCOTT), 286–293 (LECKY). WRONG, British Nation, 428–434.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 503–504 (Dalrymple). AUBREY, English Nation, III, 60–90. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 417–422. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 805–846. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, i, 1–62. BURROWS,

Foreign Policy, iii, 32–52. Cambridge Mod. Hist., II, Reformation, 512–549 (W. E. COLLINS). CAMPBELL, Admirals, II, xviii, 398–536. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, IV, 1–240. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxiii, 99–120. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim (see index). COOKE, Party, I, xvi–xvii, 474–517. COOPER and COOPER, Athenæ Cantabrigienses, II (see index). CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 5–51; list, 1. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of John Benbow, William Bentinck, James Butler, John Dalrymple, Charles Leslie, Mary II, Charles Montagu, Frederick Herman Schomberg or Schönberg, William III. FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book II, i, 219–248. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 371–452. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 29–63. HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., II, 316–404. HELMOLT, World, VII, 454–459, 490–493. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xvi, 292–339. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, vi, 169–178. KITCHIN, France, III, 232–252. KNIGHT, England, IV, xxvii, 430–450; V, v–xi, 65–175. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 675–696, 792–803. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 907–910, 913; III, 1772–1776 (Ire.); IV, 2873–2876 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 444–451. MACAULAY, England, II, 152–181; III–IV. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxix–xxx, 427–488. PARKMAN, France and England, Part V, 235–285, 335–369. PERKINS, France under Regency, vii, 209–238. RANKE, England, IV, 502–616; V, 3–92. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. I, 3–35 (Halifax). SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part V, i–ii, 274–348. SHAW, W. A., National Debt, in TOUT and TAIT's Essays, 391–422. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 662–670. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XXII, 103–129. STRICKLAND, Queens, VII (Mary II). TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 507–511, 538–557. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xiv, 446–458. WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, vii, 80–97. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., xii–xiii, 201–244. CHURCHILL: Coxe, Marlborough, I, i–v, 1–40; app., 498–500. Wolseley, II, li–lxxix, 65–325. CLAVERHOUSE: Morris, M. (Eng. Worthies). DEFOE: Lee, W., I, ii, 22–29. WILLIAM III: Gardiner, Biographies, 198–256. Traill (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), 158–219; maps and plans, 175, 194, 200, 204, 211, 215.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). HURST, Literature of Theology, 366. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. BANIM, JOHN, The Boyne Water; a tale, by the O'Hara family. New York, Sadlier. CARLETON, WILLIAM, Redmond, Count O'Hanlon, the Irish Rapparee; an historical tale. New York, Sadlier, 1862. COUCH, A. T. Q., The Blue Pavilions.

New York, Scribner, 1898. DUMAS, ALEXANDRE, The Black Tulip. J. M. Dent. HUGO, VICTOR, The Man Who Laughs. New York, Merrill. "LYALL, EDNA," Hope, the Hermit. London, Longmans, 1898. MARSHALL, EMMA, Kensington Palace in the Days of Queen Mary II. London, Seeley, 1895. PAULL, M. A., My Mistress the Queen. London, 1887. [B. P. L.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Old Mortality. Edinburgh, Adams, 1860. STRAIN, E. H., A Man's Foes. New York, Ward, 1895. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, The Pilgrim of Glencoe, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. On the Sea-fight off Cape La Hogue in the Year 1692, in EVANS, III. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, On the Massacre of Glencoe. THACKERAY, W. M., The Battle of Limerick.

SECTION 62

William III (Ruling alone), 1694–1702

Summary. Domestic affairs: expiration of the Licensing Act, 1694; Recoinage Act, 1695; Treason Trials Act, 1696; the Jacobite Plot and the Association, 1696; Disbanding Act, 1699; Act for the Resumption of Crown Lands; Act of Settlement, 1701; Oath of Abjuration, 1701; death of William, 1702. — Foreign affairs: the War of the Palatinate (concluded); Namur recaptured, 1695; Peace of Ryswick, 1697. — The War of the Spanish Succession (in America, "Queen Anne's War"), 1701–1714; England's interest in the war; French recognition of the "Old Pretender"; the Grand Alliance, 1701; Marlborough.

Sources — Individual Works. EVELYN, Diary, II, 339–380. LUTTRELL, State Affairs, III, 419, to V, 150. MARTIN, S., Biography (Navy Records), 22–67. ROOKE, Journal (Navy Records), 1–146; cf. introd. TORRINGTON, Memoirs (Camden Soc.), 72–81.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 472–479. ARBER, English Garner, VII, 553–584. Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, I, 421–574; II. COBBETT, XII, 1291, to XIV, 516. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 326–330. GEE and HARDY, 664–670. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., X, 221–284, 351–361; XII, 216–226; 8-vol. ed., I, 94–97, 198–205, 379–385, 396–402; III, 339–350; IV, 373–380; VI, 278–294, 367–368; VII, 414–421; VIII, 176–183. HART, Contemporaries, II, 127–131. HATTON, Correspondence (Camden Soc.), II, 209–251. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 214–217. KEMBLE, State Papers, 164–314. LEE, G. C., 431–442. Letters of William III and Louis XIV, 2 vols. MACDONALD,

Charters, 222–224. MACPHERSON, J., Papers, I, 504–622. POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 54–104. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 83–91. ROGERS, Protests, I, 115–163. Somers Tracts, XI, 3–393, 477–626. Statutes at Large, III, 368–593. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, II, 239–241. STEPHEN, Trials, II, 59–135 (Warwick), 139–228 (Cowper and others). The *Act of Settlement* is also to be found in the following works: AMOS, Government, 216–217. HILL, Documents, 138–140; cf. 140–141. MACY, Constitution, 515–519. Old South Leaflets, I, no. 19, pp. 9–10; cf. 10–16. STUBBS, Charters, app., 528–531.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 419–425. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 528–531; map, 530. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, maps, 252, 360, 365. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 663–676. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 699–707; illus. ed., IV, 1531–1547. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), xviii–xx, 219–244. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 221–224. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), iii, 59–91, passim [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 538–541. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 293–294. MORRIS, E. E., Anne (Epochs), 1–13; map, opposite title-page. OMAN, England, xxxi, 454–460. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, vii, 686–704. RANSOME, Government, xvii, 200–206. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 135–141. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, iii, 100–127, passim. TERRY, B., England, 824–835. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, i, 438–446. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), ix, 108–115. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxvii, 392–398. WRONG, British Nation, 434–436.

Modern Accounts, Group II. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 846–874; map, end of vol. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, ii, 63–104. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, iii, 32–52, passim. CAMPBELL, Admirals, III, xix, 1–161. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, IV, 241–246. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim (see index). CHANCE, England and Sweden, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1901, XVI, 676–711. COOKE, Party, I, xviii, 518–541. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 51–139. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of John Fenwicke, William Kidd, Charles Mordaunt, John Somers or Sommers. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 37–63. FOSS, Judges, see especially 618–624 (Lord Somers). FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book II, i–ii, 248–293; *cf. Sect. 61*. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 452–478. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 63–80. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 493–495. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, vi, 178–190. KITCHIN, France, III, 274–291; *cf. Sect. 61*. KNIGHT, England, V, xii–xvi, 176–256. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 110–141, 451–454. LECKY, England, I, 1–37. MACAULAY, England, V. MACKINNON, Union, ii, 15–59; cf. 1–15. MAHON, England, 1701–1713,

I, i, 1–41. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1843–1943. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxxi–xxxii, 489–509. PARKMAN, France and England, Part V, 370–409; map, 1. RANKE, England, V, 93–309. SEELEY, Expansion, Lect. III, 37–55. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 670–671. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book IX, iii, 47–94. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XXII, 103–129. TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 513–538. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xiv, 458–467. WARD, A. W., Great Britain & Hanover, Lects. I–II, 1–79. *Biographical:* CARSTARES: Story, R. H., xiv, 245–270. CHURCHILL: Coxe, Marlborough, I, vi–ix, 40–76; app., 500–501. Saintsbury, Marlborough, iv, 38–60. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 50–62 (Marlborough). Wolseley, II, lxxx–xci, 326–446. DEFOE: Lee, W., I, ii–iii, 29–58. PETERBOROUGH: Stebbing, ii, 16–44. WILLIAM III: Traill (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), xii–xv, 119–204.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Beatrice Tyldesley. Leipzig, 1878. [B.P.L.] BURTON, J. B., A Gentleman-Adventurer. [B.] DEFOE, DANIEL, Life of Colonel Jack, in his Novels and Miscellaneous Works. London, Bell, 1887. DEFOE, DANIEL, Life, Adventures, and Piracies of Captain Singleton. Ibid. JAMES, G. P. R., The King's Highway. New York, 1864. [B.P.L.] "LINDSAY HARRY," The Jacobite. Chatto, 1899. [B.] MARRYAT, FREDERICK, The Dog Fiend: or, Snarleyyow. Boston, Little, 1896. MARSHALL, EMMA, By the North Sea. New York, Whittaker, 1896. [B.] O'GRADY, STANDISH, In the Wake of King James: or, Dun-Randal on the sea. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1896. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Bride of Lammermoor, in the Waverley Novels, VIII. New York, Appleton, 1876. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Pirate. New York, Macmillan, 1893. WARBURTON, ELIOT, Darien: or, the merchant prince. Leipzig, 1853. [B.P.L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DEFOE, DANIEL, History of the Kentish Petition, in AITKEN, 155–178. DEFOE, DANIEL, The True Born Englishman, in AITKEN, 109–154. PRIOR, MATTHEW, An Ode Presented to the King, on His Majesty's Arrival in Holland, after the Queen's Death, 1695, in his Works. PRIOR, MATTHEW, On the Taking of Namur by the King of Great Britain, 1695, in his Works. PRIOR, MATTHEW, Presented to the King at his Arrival in Holland, after the Discovery of the Conspiracy, 1696, in his Works. ROWE, NICHOLAS, Tamerlane; a tragedy, in London Stage, III.

SECTION 63

Anne, 1702–1714

Summary. Lineage and character of the queen. — Domestic affairs: influence of Marlborough and his wife; ascendancy of the Whigs; development of cabinet government; Queen Anne's bounty; case of Ashby and White, 1704; union of England and Scotland, 1707; last royal veto, 1707; invasion of James Edward (the "Old Pretender"), 1708; the Whig Junto, 1708–1710; trial of Dr. Sacheverell; ascendancy of the Tories; dismissal of Marlborough, 1711; the Occasional Conformity Bill, 1711; Property Qualification Act, 1711; creation of Tory peers, 1712; question of the succession; death of Anne, 1714. — War of the Spanish Succession (continued): capture of Gibraltar, 1704; Blenheim, 1704; Ramillies, 1706; Oudenarde, 1708; Minorca, 1708; Malplaquet, 1709; Peace of Utrecht, 1713. — The Methuen Treaty with Portugal, 1703. — Ireland: laws against Irish Catholics in respect to inheritance, education, religion, office-holding; laws against Ireland in respect to trade and industry; consequent emigration.

Sources — Individual Works. BOLINGBROKE, Letters, 13–143. EVELYN, Diary, II, 380–389; cf. app., 392–398. MARTIN, S., Biography (Navy Records), 67–138. ROOKE, Journal (Navy Records), 146–262; cf. introd. SWIFT, Works, II–XIX; see tables of contents and index. TORRINGTON, Memoirs (Camden Soc.), 81–200.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 479–485. ARBER, English Garner, VI, 541–656; VII, 467–552, 585–617, 625–656. BREWER, Orations, I, 370–382 (BELHAVEN). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, III–IV. COBBETT, XIV, 517, to XV, 762. COLBY, 226–229. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 330–340. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 21–26; cf. 19–20 (BELHAVEN). Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., I, 1–2; XI, 5–194; 8-vol. ed., I, 1–2, 173–176, 205–207, 385–390, 547–564; VII, 541–556; VIII, 400–407. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 217–227. KEMBLE, State Papers, 314–345. KENDALL, 339–341. LEE, G. C., 443–455. LUTTRELL, State Affairs, V, 150–629; VI, 1–728. MACDONALD, Charters, 229–233. MACPHERSON, J., Papers, I, 623–711; II, 1–534. MAHON, Spanish Succession, app., 5–131 (Letters of Gen. Stanhope). POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 105–169. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 92–113, 267–298; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, I, 163–224. ROSCOE, Harley, app., 233–237. Somers Tracts, XII, 137–367, 381–725; XIII, 3–389, 395–438. Statutes at Large, III, 594–803; IV, 1–253. STEPHENS, Trials, III, 293–398 (Fielding).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 381–384; table, 363. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 201–233. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 425–434. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xiv, 192–209. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 531–542. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xiv, 150–164. DURUY, Modern Times, 355–364. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 676–701. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, x, and note, 153–178; plans, 160–166. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 48–54 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 708–720; illus. ed., IV, 1547–1576. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 224–228. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), iv, 92–119 [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 542–548. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 294–305; map, 298. MORRIS, E. E., Anne (Epochs), 13–195; maps, 62, 78, 82, 95, 140, 155. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 545–547. OMAN, England, xxxii, 461–480. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VII, viii, 705–730; plan, 708. RANSOME, Government, xvii, 206–209. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 142–143, 149–170. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, iv, 128–153. TERRY, B., England, 836–860; maps, 836, 840, 844, 850. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, ii, 447–462; maps, 447, 455; plans, 448, 451. WAKELING, King and Parliament (Oxford Manuals), x, 115–128. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxviii, 400–407; map, 402. WRONG, British Nation, 436–442.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, W. H. D., Anne, I, v–vi, 235–367. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 146–151 (Arbuthnot); II, 740–743 (Macgregor). AUBREY, English Nation, III, 92–110. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 875–931. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, iii–iv, 104–194. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, iv, 53–72. BURTON, J. H., Anne, 3 vols. CAMPBELL, Admirals, III, xx, 162–531; IV, xxi, 1–123. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, IV, 246–342, 430–479. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxiv–xxv, 121–143. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim (see index). CHANCE, England and Sweden, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1901, XVI, 676–711. CHANCE, George I and Sweden, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 50–75. COOKE, Party, I, xix–xxi, 542–612. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 140–301. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Anne, John Churchill, George (of Denmark), Simon Harcourt, Robert Harley, John Leake, William Pulteney, Henry Saint-John, Charles Townshend. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 64–81. FISKE, Dutch and Quaker Colonies, II, xiv, 235–257. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 285–287. FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book II, ii, 294–361. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, II, 98–151; table, 299. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 482–539. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 80–104. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xvi, 339–362. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book IV, vii, 191–219. KITCHIN,

France, III, 292–342. KNIGHT, England, V, xvii–xxv, 257–400. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 914–918; III, 1776 (Ire.); IV, 2877–2878 (Scot.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 127–158 (ROOKE). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 455–465, 724–772. LECKY, England, I, 38–207. MACAULAY, Essays, III, 75–142 (Mahon's War of Spanish Succession). MCCARTHY, J., Anne, 2 vols. MACKINNON, Union, iii–xii, 60–435 (cf. 1–60). MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 201–231. MAHON, Spanish Succession. MAHON, England, 1701–1713, 2 vols. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1943–1980. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., I, xxxiii–xxxv, 510–555. PARKMAN, France and England, Part VI, Vol. I, 1–175. PARNELL, Spanish Succession. PAULI, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 15–98, 342–378. PERKINS, France under Regency, viii, 239–292. RAIT, Relations of Eng. and Scot., xi, 180–194. RANKE, England, V, 310–360. RIDEING, London, ix, 131–139. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. I, 35–45 (Halifax). ROSCOE, E. S., Harley. SEELEY, British Policy, II, Part V, iii, 349–384; *and see Sect. 61*. SHAW, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 671–680. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book X, ii, 129–195; Book XI, i, 199–226. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lects. XXIII–XXV, 130–210. STRICKLAND, Queens, VIII (Anne). SWIFT, Works, I, Sects. I–IV, 1–205. TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 511–513. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts (Oman's Hist., V), xv, 468–517. WINSOR, Mississippi Basin, iii, 61–80. WITHROW, Canada, xiii, 170–186. *Biographical:* BOLINGBROKE: Bagehot, Biographical Studies, 169–222. Harrop, i–iii, 1–223. CARSTARES: Story, R. H., xv–xix, 271–368. CARTERET: Ballantyne, i, 1–25. CHURCHILL: Alison, Marlborough. Coxe, Marlborough, I, x, 76, to III, cx, 343. Saintsbury, Marlborough (Eng. Worthies), v–ix, 61–180. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 62–91. DEFOE: Lee, W., I, ii–ix, 58–230. PETERBOROUGH: Stebbing, iii–ix, 45–191. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 92–126. WALPOLE: Coxe, I, Period I, i–viii, 1–85.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). BALLANTYNE, Carteret, pp. x–xi; and 1–25, footnotes. PARNELL, Spanish Succession, pp. vii–xii; also at close of chapters. ROSCOE, Harley, 238–239, and footnotes. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Jack Shepherd, 2 vols. London, Gibbings, 1902. AINSWORTH, W. H., Rockwood; a romance. London, Routledge. AINSWORTH, W. H., St. James's: or, the court of Queen Anne. London, Routledge. BURTON, J. E. B., Across the Salt Seas. New York, 1898. [B.] CARLETON, Capt. G.,

The Memoirs of an English Officer. 1720. [B.] DORR, J. C. R., In Kings' Houses. Boston, Page, 1899. HENTY, G. A., In an Irish Brigade. New York, Scribner, 1900. [B.] MÜHLBACH, LOUISE, Prince Eugene and his Times. Tr. New York, Appleton, 1883; Fowle, 1904. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Black Dwarf. New York, Macmillan, 1893. SWIFT, JONATHAN, The Tale of a Tub, and Other Works. Ed. by H. MORLEY. London, Routledge, 1889. WEYMAN, S. J., Shrewsbury. New York, Longmans.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. ADDISON, JOSEPH, The Campaign. DEFOE, DANIEL, Hymn to the Pillory, in AITKEN, 205–219. LILLO, GEORGE, George Barnwell: or, the London merchant; a tragedy, in British Drama, I. PRIOR, MATTHEW, An Ode, humbly Inscribed to the Queen, on the Glorious Success of Her Majesty's Arms, 1706, in his Works. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, The Battle of Blenheim, in his Works, III.

SECTION 64

George I, 1714–1727

(WALPOLE'S ADMINISTRATION, 1721–1742)

Summary. The new line: the Hanoverian succession; general characteristics of the Georges; character of George I as a ruler; the choice of Whig ministers; political impeachments; Jacobite riots; the Riot Act, 1715; the "Old Pretender" (James Edward, "James III"), and the Earl of Mar; increasing power of the House of Commons; the Septennial Act; repeal of the Occasional Conformity Act and of the Schism Act, 1718. — Walpole: the South Sea Bubble (cf. the career of John Law in France, 1716–1720), 1720; choice of Walpole, 1721; parliamentary management; lessened taxation; tariff reform; Wood's halfpence, 1724.

Sources — Individual Works. DEFOE, Writings, in LEE'S Life, II–III, passim. SWIFT, Works, II–XIX, see table of contents and index. WALPOLE, H., Letters, I, pp. xcvii–clxi; IX, 483–516, passim.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 485–489. BREWER, Orations, II, 541–551 (BOLINGBROKE). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, V, to VI, 460. COBBETT, XV, 761, to XVII, 72. COLBY, 229–234. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 545–547. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 340–344. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., XI, 195–208. HART, Source Book, 124–126, 200–202, 258–260. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 228–244. HILL, 142–150; cf. 150–154. KENDALL, 298, 321–329, 341–342.

LEE, G. C., 456–458. MACPHERSON, J., Papers, II, 535–655. POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 170–222. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 113–123. ROGERS, Protests, I, 224–391. Somers Tracts, I, 300–319; XIII, 395–438, 441–505, 509–820. Statutes at Large, IV, 254–773.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 434–437. BISHOP, Pictures, 234–241 (MAHON). CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 542–548. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 702–718. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 54–61 (MACAULAY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 721–729; illus. ed., IV, 1577–1605. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), ii, 25–63. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 229–232. JENKS, Parliamentary England (Nations), v, 120–153, passim [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 509–516. LINGARD, England, abr., 549–552. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 312–321. MORRIS, E. E., Hanoverians (Epochs), 10–77. OMAN, England, xxxiii, 482–495. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, i, 734–755; tables, 732–733. RANSOME, Government, xvii, 209–210. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 143–148, 170–180. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, v, 154–194, passim. TERRY, B., England, 861–877. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, iii, 462–472. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxviii, 407–411; xxix, 413–414. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 294–298 (GREEN). WRONG, British Nation, 442–446.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 144–159. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 929–964. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, v, 194–240. CAMPBELL, Admirals, IV, xxii, 124–255. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, IV, 343–429, 480–623. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxvi, 143–182. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim (see index). CHANCE, George I and Sweden, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 50–75. CHANCE, Northern Question in 1716, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1903, XVIII, 676–704; 1904, XIX, 55–79. COOKE, Party, II, i–vi, 1–117. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 302–394. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Anson, John Campbell, Daniel Defoe, James Drummond, George I, James (Francis Edward Stuart), John Law, George Murray, Robert Walpole. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 82–105. FOSS, Judges, see especially 782–788 (Earl of Hardwicke). FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book II, iii, 362, to Book III, i, 435. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 539–564. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 105–142. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xvi, 363–467. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, i, 223–241. KITCHIN, France, III, 343–359. KNIGHT, England, VI, i–iii, 1–56. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 696–715. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 918–920; III, 1776 (Ire.); IV, 2878–2879 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 848–857. LECKY,

England, I, 207–212, 259–309, 364–377. McCarthy, J., Georges, I, i–xvii, 1–355. Mackinnon, Union, 436–449. Mahan, Influence of Sea Power, 232–253. Merewether and Stephens, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 1981–2021. O'Flanagan, Chancellors of Ire., II, xxxvi–xxxviii, 1–50. Pauli, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 379–391 (Hannover). Perkins, France under Louis XV, I, ii, 48–86. Perkins, France under Regency, ix–xviii, 293–595. Ranke, England, V, 361–388. Shaw, W. A., Relief of Protestant Refugees, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1894, IX, 671–680. Smith, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XI, ii, 227–244. Smyth, Lectures, II, Lect. XXVI, 211–241, passim; Lect. XXVII, 242–265. Swift, Works, I, Sects. V–VII, and conclusion, 206–464. Thwaites, France in Am., 1497–1763 (Am. Nation, VII), vi, 89–104, passim. Traill, Social Eng., V, 1–10. Ward, A. W., Great Britain & Hanover, Lects. I–IV, 1–152. Williams, B., Foreign Policy under Walpole, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1900, XV, 251–276, 479–494, 665–698; 1901, XVI, 67–83, 308–327, 439–451. Williams, H., Naval Power, viii, 98–124. Wright, Caricature Hist., i–ii, 1–65. *Biographical:* Bolingbroke: Harrop, iv, 224–259. Carteret: Ballantyne, i–iv, 25–145. Churchill: Coxe, Marlborough, III, cxi–cxviii, 343–439. Saintsbury, Marlborough (Eng. Worthies), x, and Conclusion, 181–213. Defoe: Lee, W., I, ix–xvii, 230–431. Walpole: Coxe, I, Periods II–III, ix–xxx, 86–470. Morley, J., (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–xi, 1–251.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). Ballantyne, Carteret, pp. x–xi; and 25–145, footnotes. Lee, W., Defoe, pp. xxvii–lv. Thwaites, France in Am., 1497–1763, xix, 296–305. Winsor, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. Ainsworth, W. H., John Law, the Projector. London, 1867. [B. P. L.] Ainsworth, W. H., Preston Fight: or, the insurrection of 1715. London, 1879. [B. P. L.] Ainsworth, W. H., The South Sea Bubble; a tale of the year 1720. Leipzig, 1868. [B. P. L.] Balfour, Andrew, To Arms! Boston, Page, 1898. Besant, Walter, Dorothy Forster. Leipzig, 1884. [B. P. L.] Bray, A. E., Hartland Forest; a legend of North Devon. London, Longmans, 1871. Crockett, S. R., The Raiders. New York, Macmillan, 1894. Defoe, Daniel, A New Voyage Around the World. London, 1725. [B. P. L.] Defoe, Daniel, The King of the Pirates; being an account of the famous enterprises of Captain Avery. London, 1720. [B. P. L.] Gibbon, Charles, For the King. New York, Harper, 1872. Grant, James, Adventures of Rob Roy. 1848. [Cin.] Grant, James, Lucy Arden. 1859. [B. B. L.] Hough, Emerson, Mississippi Bubble; . . . Indianapolis, Bowen-Merrill.

LANDON, L. E., Ethel Churchill. [B.] LYTTON, BULWER-, Devereux; a tale. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1860. MASON, A. E. W., Clementina. New York, Stokes. MASON, A. E. W., Lawrence Clavering. New York, Dodd, 1897. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Rob Roy. New York, Appleton, 1876.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Gloria Britannorum: or, the British worthies; a poem. Boston, 1723. [B. P. L.] Lovewell's Fight, in EGGLESTON. LYTTON, BULWER-, Not so Bad as we Seem: or, many sides to a character, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, V. MALLET, DAVID, Mustapha; a tragedy, in his Works, II. [B. P. L.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, To the Memory of Rob Roy. TICKELL, THOMAS, An Imitation of the Prophecy of Nereus, from Horace, in his Poetical Works. Boston, Little, 1854.

SECTION 65

George II (A), 1727–1754

(WALPOLE'S ADMINISTRATION, 1721–1742. HENRY PELHAM'S ADMINISTRATION, 1743–1754)

Summary. Walpole: modification of the Navigation Acts; colonial prosperity; the land tax; failure of the Excise Bill of 1733; the "War of Jenkins's Ear," 1739. — War of the Austrian Succession, 1740–1748: special interest of the war to the king; Dettingen, 1743; Fontenoy (*cf. Irish emigrants, Sect. 61*), and Louisburg, 1745; Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748; subsequent colonization of Nova Scotia. — The Second Jacobite Rebellion, 1745–1746: the "Young Pretender" (Charles Edward, "Prince of Wales"); Prestonpans; Penrith; Falkirk Moor; Culloden; execution of Jacobites. — *For preliminaries of the Seven Years' War, see Sect. 66.*

Sources — Individual Works. CHATHAM, Correspondence, I, 1–116. DEFOE, Writings, in LEE'S Life, II, 465–471, passim. Grenville Papers, I, 1–101. HERVEY, Memoirs, 1848 ed., 2 vols.; 1884 ed., 3 vols. WALPOLE, H., Letters, I, 1–415; II, 1–375; IX, 483–516, passim. WESLEY, J., Journal, 1–217; cf. pp. xiii–xxx.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 489–490. BREWER, Orations, II, 734–743 (BURKE); III, 1095–1100 (CHESTERFIELD); VIII, 3244–3250 (PULTENEY); X, 3716–3725 (ROBERT and HORACE WALPOLE); 3925–3930 (WYNDHAM). Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728, VI, 460–554; 1729–1745, 5 vols. COBBETT, XVII, 73, to XIX, 746.

COLBY, 235–245. COOK, G. W., Party, II, 482–498. ELLIOT, SIR GILBERT, Letters, I, 1–31. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 345–351. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 31–42, cf. 27–30 (WALPOLE, 1734, 1741); 43–44 (PULTENEY); 46–51, cf. 45 (CHESTERFIELD, 1743); 76–102, cf. 52–75 (CHATHAM). Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., XI, 208–366; 8-vol. ed., III, 169–177. HART, Contemporaries, II, 124–126. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 244–253. KENDALL, 329–335. LEE, G. C., 458–466. MACDONALD, Charters, 251–253. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), 393–403. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 123–139. ROGERS, Protests, I, 391–500; II, 1–52. Statutes at Large, V; VI, 1–132. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, II, 335–336. STEPHEN, Trials, II, 231–304 (Goodere, and others); IV, 3–121 (Annelsey), 125–158 (Jackson, and others). TERRY, C. S., Rising of 1745 (Eng. Contemp.), i–vi, 1–225.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 437–447. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xv, 210–220. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 542–551, 556–561; map, 560. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 411–416; map, 413. DURUY, Modern Times, 415–433. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 718–744. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, xi, 179–183. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 61–67 (SCOTT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 729–748; illus. ed., IV, 1621–1634. GUIZOT, France, 481–531, passim. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), iii–vii, 64–205; maps, 130, 201. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 233–236. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), v–vi, 120–177, passim [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 520–528; map, 526. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 320–327. LINGARD, England, abr., 552–558. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 261–273. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 321–324. MORRIS, E. E., Hanoverians (Epochs), 78–184; maps, 96, 110, 122, 129, 138, 150. OMAN, England, xxxiii–xxxiv, 495–521. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, ii, 756–787; plan, 770. RANSOME, Government, xvii, 210–214. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 174–183. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, v, 154–194, passim. TERRY, B., England, 877–896. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, iii–iv, 472–485. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxix, 414–420; maps, 418, 421. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 298–305 (LECKY), 305–310 (STANHOPE). WRONG, British Nation, 446–451. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, i–iv, 1–35.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, III, 504–506 (Earl Stair). AUBREY, English Nation, III, 177–193. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 466–477. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 965–1018. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, vi, 240, to vii, 308.

BURROWS, Foreign Policy, v–vi, 73–125. CAMPBELL, Admirals, IV, xxiii, 256–524; app., 525–529. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, IV, 624–647, 648–686; V, 1–173. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxvii, 183–207; xxx–xxxii, 234–293. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim. CHAMBERS, Rebellion, 2 vols. COOKE, Party, II, vii–xxi, 118–362. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 395–581. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Caroline, John Carteret, Charles (Edward Louis), Spencer Compton, Simon Fraser, George II, Edward Hawke, Peter King, Peter Lacy, John Montagu, Philip Dormer Stanhope, William (Augustus). DOWELL, Taxation, II, 106–126. FISKE, New France and New Eng., viii, 258–280. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 308–311. FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book III, i, 436, to Book IV, i, 617. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, II, 177–201. GRANT, J., Battles, I, 565–575; II, 1–56. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 142–172. HASSALL, French People, 185–193. HOZIER, Invasions, I, xvi, 468–474; II, xvi, 1–171. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, ii, 242–274. KNIGHT, England, iv–xii, 57–196. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 920–924; IV, 2879–2880 (Scot.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 161–193 (Anson); 197–218 (Hawke); 243–274, passim (Boscawen). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 161–205, 857–869. LECKY, England, I, 377–471; II, 1–45, 229–343. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, I, xviii–xx, 356–421; II, xxi–xxxvii, 1–336; xxxix, 365–374. MACKINNON, Union, 449–460. MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 254–280; maps and plans, 257, 265. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, xxxix, 51–73. PARKMAN, France and England, Part VI, Vol. I, 176–203; Vol. II, 78–161; Part VII, Vol. I, 5–161. PERKINS, France under Louis XV, I, v, 164–205; viii, 346–378. RANKE, England, V, 389–414. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XXVI, 211–241, passim; Lect. XXVIII, 266–295. THWAITES, France in Am., 1497–1763 (Am. Nation, VII), vi–x, 89–172, passim. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 10–34, 172–174, 181–184, 189–194, 219–221, 358–360 (Scot.). TUTTLE, Prussia, II, 61–101 (especially 75–77, 84–86), 142–222 (especially 150–152, 212–216), 260–308 (especially 276–280, 292–294); III, 1–78 (especially 9–11). WARD, A. W., Great Britain & Hanover, Lects. IV–V, 119–181. WINSOR, Mississippi Basin, ix, 171–192; xi–xiv, 218–315; numerous maps. WITHROW, Canada, xiv, 187–197. WRIGHT, Caricature History, iii, 66–92. *Biographical:* BOLINGBROKE: Harrop, v–vii, 260–357. CARTERET: Ballantyne, v–viii, 146–321. CLIVE: Malcolm, i–iii, 1–182. DEFOE: Lee, W., I, xviii, 432–474. PETERBOROUGH: Stebbing, x, 192–228. PITT: Green, W. D. (Heroes), i–ii, 1–46. WALPOLE: Coxe, II. Rogers, Gleanings, Ser. I, 49–92. WESLEY: Tyerman, I, whole vol.; II, 1–183.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). BALLANTYNE, Carteret, x–xi; and 146–321, footnotes. GREEN, W. D., Pitt, xi–xiii. TERRY, C. S., Rising of 1745, app., 277–307 (Jacobite Hist., 1689–1788). THWAITES, France in Am., 1497–1763, 296–305. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Manchester Rebels of the Fatal '45. London, Routledge. AINSWORTH, W. H., The Miser's Daughter. London, 1837. [B. P. L.] Ascanius: or, the young adventurer, . . . Edinburgh, 1804. [B. P. L.] BESANT, SIR WALTER, The Lady of Lynn. New York, Dodd, 1901. BESANT, SIR WALTER, The Orange Girl. New York, Dodd, 1900. BRYDEN, H. A., An Exiled Scot: . . . New York, Amsterdam Bk. Co., 1899; London, Chatto, 1899. CHAMBERS, R. W., Cardigan; a story of revolutionary times. New York, Harper, 1901. DOD, S. B., A Highland Chronicle. New York, Dodd, 1892. FENN, G. M., In the King's Name: or, the cruise of the "Kestrel." London, 1882. [B. P. L.] FINDLATER, J. H., A Daughter of Strife. New York, Dodd. FROUDE, J. A., The Two Chiefs of Dunboy: or, an Irish romance of the last century. New York, Scribner, 1889. GRANT, JAMES, Letty Hyde's Lovers: or, the household brigade. London, 1863. [B. P. L.] GRANT, JAMES, The White Cockade: or, faith and fortitude. London, Routledge, 1903. HALL, C. W., Cartagena: or, the lost brigade; a story of heroism in the British war with Spain, 1740–1742. 1898. [Cin.] HOCKING, JOSEPH, Mistress Nancy Molesworth. [B.] LOVER, SAMUEL, Treasure Trove. London, 1862. [B. P. L.] M'OLIVRAITH, J. N., The Curious Career of Roderick Campbell. [B.] PORTER, JANE, Sir Edward Seward's Narrative of his Shipwreck, . . . London, 1852. [B. P. L.] RHOSCOMYL, OWEN, For the White Rose of Arno. New York, Longmans, 1895. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Heart of Mid-Lothian. Edinburgh, Adam, 1860. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Waverley: or, 'tis sixty years since. New York, Macmillan, 1892. SMOLLETT, T. G., The Adventures of Roderick Random. New York, 1836. [B. P. L.] STEVENSON, R. L. B., Kidnapped; . . . New York, Scribner, 1901. STEVENSON, R. L. B., Treasure Island. New York, Scribner, 1901. STEVENSON, EDWARD, White Cockades; an incident of the "forty-five." New York, Scribner, 1887. THACKERAY, W. M., The Memoirs of Barry Lyndon, Esq.; written by himself. New York, Harper, 1899. WATSON, H. B. M., The House Divided. New York, Harper, 1901. WEYMAN, STANLEY, Sophia. New York, Longmans, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DUVAL, ALEXANDRE V. P., Édouard en Écosse: ou la nuit d'un proscrit; drame historique. Paris,

1814. [B.P.L.] DYER, JOHN, The Fleece; a poem, in his Poetical Works. DYER, JOHN, Grongar Hill, in his Works. [B.P.L.] HEMANS, FELICIA, Dirge of the Highland Chief in "Waverley," in her Works. JOHNSON, SAMUEL, London; a poem in imitation of the third satire of Juvenal, written in 1738, in his Works, I. LYTTON, BULWER-, Money, in his Poetical Works, ed. of 1852, V. NAIRN, LADY, Wha'll be King but Charlie? in the Life and Songs of the Baroness Nairne, ed. by CHARLES ROGERS, 199–200. London, Griffin, 1872. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Flora Macivor's Song, from Waverley. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, Rob Roy's Grave.

SECTION 66

George II (B), 1754–1760

(NEWCASTLE'S ADMINISTRATION, 1754–1757. NEWCASTLE AND PITT, 1757–1761)

Summary. The Seven Years' War in America, 1755–1763 [See CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sects. 131, 132. *See also Sect. 83, below, Canada*]: English and French claims in America; the Ohio Company; Duquesne's proclamation; Washington's campaign, 1754; Braddock's campaign, 1755; infusion of Pitt's energy resulting in the capture of Louisburg, 1758, and Quebec, 1759. — The war elsewhere (*for India, see Sect. 81, below*): widespread character of the war; Minorca; Hanover; Pitt's alliance with Prussia (subsidies); the Highland regiments; naval victories; destruction of French commerce. *For the conclusion of the war, see Sect. 67.*

Sources — Individual Works. CHATHAM, Correspondence, I, 116–480; II, 1–88. Grenville Papers, I, 102–336. WALPOLE, H., Letters, II, 375–512; III, 1–335; IX, 483–516, passim. WESLEY, J., Journal, 217–265.

Sources — Collections. Annual Register; see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). COBBETT, XIX, 746–980. COLBY, 245–250. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 351–369. HART, Contemporaries, II, 149–150, 367–369, 373–374. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 253–255. KEITH, Correspondence, I, 1–32. KENDALL, 342–349. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 99–104; cf. introd. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 73, pp. 1–16. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxiii, 339–345, passim [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 52–62. Statutes at Large, vi, 132–419. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, II, 452–462 (plan,

Fort Duquesne, 460), 472–475. STEPHEN, Trials, IV, 161–193 (M'Daniel, and others), 197–225 (Barnard).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 398–399. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 447–452. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xi, 156–167; xvi–xvii, 221–246. CALDECOTT, Colonization, 32–43 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 562–571; map, 567. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 744–764. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, xi, 183–194; plan, 188. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 748–757; illus. ed., IV, 1621–1655. GUIZOT, France, 481–531, passim. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), viii, 206–240; map, 244. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 236–243. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), VI, 154–177, passim [Bibl.]. LINGARD, England, abr., 558–562; map, 558. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 392–429. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 324–329; map, 324. OMAN, England, xxxiv, 521–531, passim. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, ii, 787–803; map and plans, 789, 795, 801. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 183–188. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, v, 154–194, passim. TERRY, B., England, 896–908. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, iv, 485–492. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxix, 420–425; map, 423. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 311–317 (MACAULAY). WRONG, British Nation, 451–455. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, v–ix, 36–75.

Modern Accounts, Group II. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 193–198. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 452–465. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1018–1033; map, end of II. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, vii, 308, to viii, 344. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, vi, 125–141. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, V, 174–198. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxviii, 207–217; xxxiii–xxxv, 293–348. CHALMERS, Great Britain, passim (see index). COOKE, Party, II, xxii–xxiii, 363–395. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., V, 581–616. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Isaac Barré, Edward Braddock, Guy Carleton, Robert Clive, George Lyttelton, William Murray, James Wolfe. FISKE, Dutch and Quaker Colonies, II, xvi, 309–329. FISKE, New France and New Eng., viii–x, 280–359; maps, frontispiece and 312, 342. FOSS, Judges, see especially 469–472 (Earl of Mansfield). FROUDE, Ireland, I, Book IV, i, 618–634; II, Book V, i, 2–18. GRANT, A. J., French Monarchy, II, 202–231. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 57–108. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 171–189. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, ii, 274–281. KNIGHT, England, VI, xiii–xv, 197–240. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 924–927. LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 218–240 (Hawke); 243–274, passim (Boscawen). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 208–258, 869–874. LECKY, England, II, 345–449. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges,

II, xl–xli, 375–406. MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 281–329; plans, 303. MASSEY, George III, I, i, 1–44. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 2021–2082. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, xl–xli, 74–107. PARKMAN, France and Eng., Part VII, Vol. I, 162–233, 285–514; map, beginning of vol.; plan, 494; II, 1–382, 417–444. PERKINS, France under Louis XV, I, x, 431–453. RANKE, England, V, 414–424. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XI, ii, 244–281. THWAITES, France in Am., 1497–1763 (Am. Nation, VII), xi–xvi, 173–265. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 194–200. TUTTLE, Prussia, III, 234–321; IV, 40–153. WARD, A. W., Great Britain & Hanover, Lects. V–VI, 170–198. WINSOR, Mississippi Basin, xvi–xix, 338–403; maps, 345, 358, 359. WITHROW, Canada, xv–xviii, 198–256. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., iv–vi, 94–215. *Biographical:* CARTERET, LORD: Ballantyne, ix–x, 322–413. CLIVE: Malcolm, I, iv–viii, 183–430; II, ix, 1–68. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 17–31. HAWKE: Mahan, Naval Officers, 77–147. PITT (EARL OF CHATHAM): Green, W. D., iii–iv, 47–186; maps, 116, 142. WESLEY: Tyerman, II, Part II, 184–392. WOLFE: Smith, G., Lectures, 202–218. Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 127–172.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). See GREEN, THWAITES, and WINSOR, as in Sect. 65; also, BALLANTYNE, Carteret, pp. x–xi; and 322–413, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BESANT, WALTER, The World Went Very Well Then. New York, Harper. CASTLE, AGNES and EGERTON, The Bath Comedy. New York, Stokes. CHARLES, ELIZABETH, Diary of Mrs. Kitty Trevylyan; a story of the times of Whitefield and the Wesleys. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1869. FULLERTON, LADY G., Too Strange not to be True. New York, Appleton, 1864. GRANT, JAMES, Second to None; a military romance. London, Routledge. HOCKING, JOSEPH, The Birthright. New York, Dodd, 1897. [B.] LYTTON, BULWER-, Eugene Aram. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1862. MUSIC, JOHN, Braddock; a story of the French and Indian wars. New York, Funk. THACKERAY, W. M., The Virginians. New York, Harper, 1899.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Song of Braddock's Men (Fort Duquesne expedition, 1755), in EGGLESTON.

SECTION 67

George III (A), 1760–1770

(NEWCASTLE AND PITT, 1757–1761. NEWCASTLE, OCTOBER, 1761–MAY, 1762. BUTE, TO APRIL, 1763. GRENVILLE, TO JULY, 1765. ROCKINGHAM, TO JULY, 1766. CHATHAM (PITT), AUGUST TO DECEMBER, 1767. GRAFTON, TO JANUARY, 1770)

Summary. Character and political aims of the king. — The Seven Years' War (concluded): the Bourbon family compact; resignation of Pitt; war against Spain, 1762; the Peace of Paris, 1763. — Domestic affairs: John Wilkes and the North Briton, 1763; general warrants; the Wilkes agitation; the letters of Junius; the Stamp Act, 1765; repeal of the Stamp Act, 1766. [For America, see CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sects. 133 to 135.]

Sources — Individual Works. BURKE, Works, I, 182–305; VI, 5–48; VIII, 442–449. CHALMERS, Great Britain, pp. i–cxvi, v–xi, 1–254, passim (consult index). CHATHAM, Correspondence, II, 89–471; III, 1–495; IV, app., 537–538. FOX, C. J., Memorials, I, 1–68. GEORGE III, Correspondence, I, 1–49; cf. introd., v–xcii. Grenville Papers, I, 336, to IV, 502. JUNIUS, Letters, I, Letters I–XXXVI, 103–278, cf. 85–102; II, Letters I–XVII, 1–27; Miscellaneous Letters, I–LXVIII, 108–292, app., 413–419. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, I, 1–61. NEWCASTLE, Letters (R. H. Soc., Camden). ROCKINGHAM, Memoirs, I, i–ix, 1–370; II, i–vi, 1–166. WALPOLE, H., Letters, III, 355–512; IV, 1–512; V, 1–220; IX, 483–516, passim. WALPOLE, H., Memoirs of George III, I, 1, to IV, 49; app., IV, 243–278 (extracts from the autobiography of the Duke of Grafton). WESLEY, J., Journal, 265–350.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, I, 85–119, 143–171. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 491–493. Annual Register; see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). BREWER, Orations, III, 1089–1094 (CHANCY); VIII, 2942–2945 (MANSFIELD), 3125–3130 (OTIS). Calendar, Home Office Papers, 1760–1775, I–II; III (in part). CHANNING, E., America, app., 301–302 (Virginia Resolves, 1769). COBBETT, XIX, 981–1414. COLBY, 250–258. COOKE, G. W., Party, II, app., 425–468. ELLIOT, G., Letters, I, 31–39. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 370–387. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 102–126 (CHATHAM); 148–162, cf. 143–147 (MANSFIELD); 173–204, cf. 163–172 (JUNIUS). HART, Contemporaries, II, 378–382, 404–407, 411–415. HART and CHANNING, American Hist. Leaflets, no. 5, pp. 1–5, 10–18; cf. 5–9. HENDERSON, E. F.,

Side-Lights, 255–265. HILL, 155–164; cf. 164–165. KEITH, Correspondence, I, 33–69. KENDALL, 299–303. LEE, G. C., 467–473. MACDONALD, Charters, 258–272, 281–306. POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 223–339. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 140, 299–336; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, II, 62–109. Statutes at Large, VI, 420–788; VII, 1–54. STEPHEN, Trials, IV, 229–272 (Byron). TYLER, M. C., Literary Hist. of the Am. Revolution, I, 30–120, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 452–462. BISHOP, Pictures, 241–249 (MACAULAY). BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xviii, 247–266. CHANNING, E., America (Cambridge Hist.), i, 1–40; map at beginning. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 571–574; xviii, 576–578, 583–588. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xv, 164–179. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 765–776. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 757–776; illus. ed., IV, 1657–1690; map, 1660. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), ix, 241–279; maps, 244, 258. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 244–251. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), vii, 178–210 [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 328–333. LINGARD, England, abr., 563–637. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 329–334. OMAN, England, xxxv, 532–544. PAYNE, Colonies, 115–125 [Bibl.]. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iii, 804–818. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 200–207. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 195–210. TERRY, B., England, 909–929. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, v, 492–494; V, 500–506. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxx, 427–429. WRONG, British Nation, 457–467. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, x–xi, 76–93.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADOLPHUS, England, I, i–xvi, 1–380; app., 571–602. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 200–214. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 492–504. BOURNE, H. R. F., Newspapers, I, vi, 149–190. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1034–1062. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, viii, 344, to x, 417. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, vii, 142–167, passim. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, United States, 144–174 (DOYLE), 175–208 (M. M. BIGELOW). CAMPBELL, Admirals, V, xxiv–xxv, 1–352. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, V, 199–355; app., 356–365. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxix, 217–234; xxxvi, 348–375. COOKE, Party, II, xxiv–xxv, 396–424; III, i–v, 1–117. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., V, 2–80; list, 1. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Jeffrey Amherst, William Beckford, Charlotte (Sophia), Henry Seymour Conway, Augustus Henry Fitzroy, George III, George Grenville, William Pitt, John Wilkes. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 127–159. FROUDE, Ireland, II, Book V, i–ii, 18–99. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 109–137. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 193–249. HALL, H., Chatham's

Colonial Policy, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1900, V, 659–675. HOWARD, G. E., Preliminaries of the Revolution (Am. Nation, VIII), passim. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), i–vi, 1–115; table, App. II; map. KEENE, Moghul Empire, Parts I–II, 1–92. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, iii, 282–293. KNIGHT, England, VI, xvi–xix, 241–305. LANGMEAD, TASWELL, Constitutional Hist., 716–741. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 927–934; III, 1776–1777 (Ire.); IV, 2880 (Scot.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 208–258, 874–880. LECKY, England, III, 155–488. LECKY, Ireland, II, 1–218. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, III, xlii–li, 1–146. MCMASTER, Franklin (Am. Men of Letters), vii, 189–217. MASSEY, George III, I, ii–x, 45–325. MAY, England, I, 48–64, 141–147, 210–214, 263–280, 294–312, 364–381. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, xlii, 108–124. PARKMAN, France and Eng., Part VII, Vol. I, 234–284; II, 383–414. PERKINS, France under Louis XV, I, xi, 454–496; II, xii–xix, 1–260 (especially xii, 1–58). ROBJOHNS, Siege of Quebec, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., V, 144–172. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 131–176 (WILKES). SEELEY, Expansion, Lect. VII, 128–140. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XXX, 323–348. THWAITES, France in Am., 1497–1763 (Am. Nation, VII), xvii, 266–280. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 174–178, 184–186. WARD, A. W., Great Britain & Hanover, Lect. VI, 198–214. WINSOR, Mississippi Basin, xx–xxiii, 403–464; maps, 416, 421, 423, 425. WINSTANLEY, George III and his first Cabinet, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1902, XVII, 678–691. WITHROW, Canada, xix, 257–272. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., vii–viii, 216–316. *Biographical:* BURKE: Morley, J., i–ii, 1–37. CLIVE: Malcolm, II, x–xiv, 69–381; III, xv–xvi, 1–172. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 32–42. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoir, 1–62, passim. FOX, C. J.: Trevelyan, G. O., i–vii, 1–280. PITT (EARL OF CHATHAM): Green, W. D., v–vii, 187–302; app., 383–385. Macaulay, Essays, VI, 1–111. WESLEY: Tyerman, II, Part III, 393–618; III, Part III, 1–57.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70; general note, Sect. 2; and nos. 81–82, Part I*). GREEN, W. D., Pitt, pp. xi–xiii. HOWARD, Preliminaries of the Revolution, 327–345. HUNT, England, 1760–1801, App. I, 459–469. THWAITES, France in Am., 1497–1763, 296–305. VAN TYNE, American Revolution, 334–355. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V (Eng. and Fr. in Am.); VI.

Illustrative Material — Prose. MASSON, DAVID, Chatterton; a story of the year 1770. London, Macmillan, 1874. MELVILLE, G. J. W., Cerise; a tale of the last century. London, Ward. MELVILLE, G. J. W., Katerfelto. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Guy Mannering. Chicago, Rand. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Redgauntlet; a tale of the

eighteenth century. New York, Lovell. STEVENSON, R. L. B., The Master of Ballantrae; a winter's tale. New York, Scribner, 1895. WEYMAN, S. J., The Castle Inn. London, Smith, 1899.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. COWPER, WILLIAM, England, with all thy Faults, I Love Thee Still, from The Task, Book II, in his Works, ed. of 1857, 180–182.

SECTION 68

George III (B), 1770–1782

(NORTH, JANUARY, 1770 — MARCH, 1782)

Summary. Character and policy of North. — Parliament: the "King's Friends"; attempted secrecy of the House of Commons; final success of Wilkes, 1774. — War of Independence in America, 1775–1783 [See CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sects. 135–141.]: general causes of the war; the repressive acts of Parliament, 1774; the Continental Congress, 1774; the friends of America in Parliament; Lexington and Concord, 1775; siege of Boston, 1775–1776; invasion of Canada, 1775–1776; the Declaration of Independence, 1776; Burgoyne's and Howe's campaigns, 1777; Articles of Confederation, 1777; the French alliance, 1778; Yorktown, 1781; resolution of the Commons against continuing the war, Feb., 1782. — War with France, 1778–1783. — War with Spain, 1779–1783 (siege of Gibraltar, 1779–1782). — War with Holland, 1780–1783. — Lord George Gordon Riots, 1780.—Cook's voyages, 1768–1779 (*see Sect. 84 below, Australasia*).

Sources — Individual Works. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, I, 1–293. BURKE, Selections, 6–127 [Bibl.]. BURKE, Speech on Conciliation with America, Lamont ed., Syle ed. BURKE, Works, I, 306–512; II, 1–248; V, 437–544; VI, 1–5, 91–113, 126–175; VIII, 449–470. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 1–42, passim. CHALMERS, G., Great Britain, pp. i–cxvi, v–xi, 1–254, passim (consult index). CHATHAM, Correspondence, IV, 1–532; app., 533–536, 538–543. CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, I, i–v, 1–160; app., 499–528; map, end of Vol. I. ERSKINE, Speeches, I, 1–135. FOX, C. J., Memorials, I, 68–480. FRANCIS, DUKE OF LEEDS, Political Memoranda (Camden Soc.), 1–89. Grenville Papers, IV, 502–576. HOOD, Letters (Navy Records). HUTCHINSON, T., Diary. JAMES, B., Journal (Navy Records), 1–137. JEFFERSON, THOMAS, Writings, I, Book I, 4–55, 122–145; Book II, 181–337; Vol. IX, 212–225, 293–304, passim. JUNIUS, Letters, I,

Letters XXXVII–LXIX, 279–470; app., 471–480; II, Letters XVIII–LXXXI, 27–107; Miscellaneous letters, LXVIX–CXIII, 292–412; app., 419–420; cf. pp. xi–xc. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, I, 62–528. PITT, Speeches, I, 1–21. ROCKINGHAM, Memoirs, II, vii–xvi, 167–488. ROMILLY, Memoirs, I, 1–217; app., 447–458. WALPOLE, H., Letters, V, 221–512; VI, 1–510; VII, 1–512; IX, 483–516, passim. WALPOLE, H., Memoirs of George III, IV, 50–242 (to 1771). WRAXALL, Memoirs, I; II, 1–250.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, I, 125–142, 172–279. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 494. Annual Register; see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). AUCKLAND, Correspondence, I, i–ii, 1–47. BREWER, Orations, I, 45–63 (Boston Massacre); 93–109 (S. ADAMS); II, 806–817 (BURKE); III, 1065–1086 (CHATHAM); VI, 2314–2330 (GRATTAN); 2393–2401 (HANCOCK); VII, 2601–2610 (JAY); 2752–2760 (R. L. LEE); VIII, 2947–2948 (MANSFIELD); IX, 3268–3271 (JOSIAH QUINCY); 3632–3638 (TOOKE); X, 3726–3735 (WARREN); 3900–3904 (WILKES); 3940 (BURKE, CHATHAM); 3945, 3948 (BURKE). Calendar, Home Office Papers, 1760–1775, III (in part); IV. CHANNING, E., America, app., 302–307. CLARKE, Orations, 40–137. COBBETT, XX, pp. i–xxi, 846; XXI, 1045–1294. COLBY, 258–270. DONNE, Correspondence of George III and Lord North, 2 vols. DURAND, American Revolution. ELLIOT, SIR GILBERT, Letters, I, 39–87. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 388–392. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 126–142 (CHATHAM); 241–311, cf. 206–240 (BURKE); 386–396, cf. 382–385 (GRATTAN); 637–654, cf. 629–636 (ERSKINE). Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., VIII, 484–490. HART, Contemporaries, II, 431–453, 511–518, 546–550, 554–556, 565–568, 612–620. HART, Source Book, 137–146, 159–160. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 266–272. HILL, 166–173, cf. 173–181; 183–192, cf. 192–203. JOHNSTON, A., Orations, I, 11–17 (OTIS), 17–23 (HENRY), 24–38 (S. ADAMS). KEITH, Correspondence, I, 69–482; II, 1–175. KENDALL, 308–313, 335–338, 350–360. LEE, G. C., 474–482, 497–499. MACDONALD, Charters, 367–368. MACDONALD, Documents, 1–21. MACE, Manual of Am. Hist., 139–190. MOORE, Diary of the Am. Rev., 2 vols. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 111–219, 225–235, 403–408. NILES, H., Principles of the Rev. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 68, pp. 1–14. PEABODY, Patriotism, Part I, 1–177, passim (Revolt of Am.). PRESTON, Documents, 210–217. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, I, 3–6. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 141–144, 337–345; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxiii–xxxiv, 353–356, 371–373 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 109–213. Statutes at Large, VII, 55–714; VIII, 1–206. TYLER, M. C., Literary Hist. of the Am. Rev., I, 246–292,

329–400, 452–521, passim. WHARTON, International Law, I, i, 26–27. WHARTON, Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S., 6 vols.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 421–425. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 462–470. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xix–xx, 267–289. CALDECOTT, Colonization, 44–57; map, 48. CHANNING, E., America (Cambridge Hist.), ii–iii, 41–106. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 588–593. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xvi, 180–192. DURUY, Modern Times, 446–456. FISHER, S. G., American Rev. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 777–798. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 82–86 (BANCROFT). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 776–786; illus. ed., IV, 1690–1717. GRIFFIS, Holland, 226–234. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), x–xii, 280–349. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, 253–265; map, end of vol. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xiii–xiv, 192–231. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), viii, 211–243, passim [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 531–547. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 334–340. LINGARD, England, abr., 567–572. LODGE, H. C., Colonies, xxiii–xxv, 476–521; map, beginning of vol. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 334–337. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), vii, 198–248. OMAN, England, xxxv, 544–553. PAYNE, Colonies, 97–115, 126–145 [Bibl.]; *and cf. Sect. 48.* RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iii, 818–836; map, 826. RANSOME, Government, xviii, 214–230. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 207–210. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 210–221. SMITH, G., United States, ii, 64–129. TANCOCK, England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book I, 15–44. TERRY, B., England, 929–945. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, v, 506–513. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxx, 429–437. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 324–329 (STANHOPE), 330–335 (LECKY). WRONG, British Nation, 467–473. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, xii–xxiii, 94–195.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, G. B., Influence of Am. Rev. on Eng. Gov't of Colonies, in *Am. Hist. Ass'n*, Rep., 1896, I, 373–389. ADOLPHUS, England, I, xvii–xx, 381–569; II–III. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, II, 133–135 (G. A. Elliott). AUBREY, English Nation, III, 214–233. BAGEHOT, Biographical Studies, 267–304 (Adam Smith). BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1062–1113. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, x, 417, to xi, 548. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, vii, 142–167, passim. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, United States, 144–174 (DOYLE), 175–208 (M. M. BIGELOW), 209–234 (DOYLE). CAMPBELL, Admirals, V, xxvi, 153–502; VI, xxvii–xxviii, 1–379. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, V, 366–472. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxxvii–xxxviii, 376–404. CARRINGTON, American Rev., whole vol.; numerous maps and plans.

CHALMERS, American Colonies, 2 vols. COOKE, Party, III, vi–xiii, 118–329. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., V, 80–497. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of John André, Marriot Arbuthnot, Benedict Arnold, George Beckwith, John Burgoyne, Edmund Burke, William Schaw Cathcart, Henry Clinton, Charles Cornwallis, Henry Flood, Thomas Gage, Henry Grattan, Francis Rawdon Hastings, Samuel Hood, Richard Howe, William Howe, Augustus Keppel, Charles Lee, Charles Lennox, Frederick North, George Brydges Rodney. DOWELL, Taxation, 160–182. FOSS, Judges, see especially 711–715 (Earl of Rosslyn). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 322–323. FROUDE, Ireland, II, Book V, ii, 100, to Book VII, i, 393. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 137–202. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 249–271; map, 240. HOWARD, G. E., Preliminaries of the Rev. (Am. Nation, VIII), i–iii, 3–67, passim; xii–xviii, 206–326. HOZIER, Invasions, II, xvii, 172–213. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), vi–xii, 115–252; table, App. II; maps. KEENE, Moghul Empire, Part II, iii–iv, 93–148. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, iii, 293–315. KNIGHT, England, VI, xx–xxix, 306–463. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 934–941; III, 1776–1778 (Ire.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 277–317 (Rodney), 321–342 (Howe), 361–388 (Hood). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 522–566, 880–887. LECKY, England, IV; V, 1–260. LECKY, Ireland, II, 218–318. LODGE, H. C., Revolution, 2 vols. McCARTHY, J., Four Georges, III, lii–lvi, 147–222. MACLAY, United States Navy, I, Part I, i–viii, 3–151. MAHAN, Influence of Sea Power, 330–418, 505–541; see also introd., 1–22, and i, 25–89; plans and map, 368, 378, 386, 532. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 148–253 (Rodney). MASÈRES, Canadian Freeholder, 3 vols., passim. MASSEY, George III, I, xi–xiii, 326–422; II, xv, 70, to xxvi, 444. MAY, England, I, 48–64, 186–201, 214–220, 289–294, 381–403; II, 510–530. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, xliii, 125–138; xlv, 156–165. PERKINS, France under Louis XV, II, xx–xxii, 261–337. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 176–185 (Wilkes). SEELEY, Expansion, Lect. IV, 56–76; VIII, 141–160. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XII, i, 273–412. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lects. XXXI–XXXVI, 349–494. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 1–79. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 178–181, 186–188, 201–218, 221–229, 360–364 (Ire.). TREVELYAN, G. O., American Rev., 2 parts, 3 vols., maps. VAN TYNE, C. H., American Rev. (Am. Nation, IX). WEEDEN, New Eng., II, 714–815. WILKINSON, Cromwell to Wellington, 251–287 (Heathfield). WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, ix, 125–155. WITHROW, Canada, xx, 273–287. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., ix, 316–362. *Biographical:* BURKE: Morley, J., iii–v, 38–103. CLIVE:

Malcolm, III, vii–viii, 173–396; app., 397–416. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 43–82. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs. FOX, C. J.: Trevelyan, G. O., viii–x, 281–524. Wakeman, i–v, 1–99. NELSON: Clarke and McArthur, I, Book I, 1–19. Mahan, I, i, 1–43. Southey, i, 1–34. PITT (EARL OF CHATHAM): Green, W. D., viii–x, 303–382. WESLEY: Tyerman, III, Part III, 58–389.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70; general note, Sect. 2; and nos. 81–82, Part I*). See GREEN, HOWARD, HUNT, and VAN TYNE, as in Sect. 67; also: BURKE, E., Conciliation, Lamont ed., pp. lxx–lxxii. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, 780–788. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, III, 29–31 (Treaty of Peace). TREVELYAN, American Rev., footnotes. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V–VI; VII, i–ii; VIII, 413–507 (all U. S. Hist., mainly Am. Rev.).

Illustrative Material — Prose. BARTON, W. E., When Boston Braved the King; a story of the party times. Boston, 1899. CAINE, HALL, The Deemster. New York, Appleton, 1888. CHURCHILL, WINSTON, Richard Carvel. New York, Macmillan, 1900. COOPER, J. F., The Spy; a tale of the neutral ground. London, Putnam. DICKENS, CHARLES, Barnaby Rudge. 2 vols. New York, Hall. FILON, AUGUSTIN, L'Élève de Garrick, 1780. Paris, Colin. FORD, P. L., Janice Meredith; a story of the American Revolution. New York, Dodd, 1899. JEWETT, S. O., Tory Lover. Boston, Houghton, 1901. LEVER, C. J., Gerald Fitzgerald, "The Chevalier." New York, New Amsterdam Book Co., 1899. [B.P.L.] MOORE, F. F., A Nest of Linnets. New York, Appleton, 1901. [B.] MOORE, F. F., The Jessamy Bride. London, Hutchinson. [B.] SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Highland Widow. Edinburgh, Adam, 1879. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Surgeon's Daughter. Edinburgh, Black; New York, Macmillan, 1894. SEAWELL, M. E., The Rock of the Lion. New York, Harper, 1899.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BURNS, ROBERT, The American War. CALVERT, G. H., Bunker Hill, in his Works. CALVERT, G. H., A Nation's Birth, in his Works. Continuation of Hudibras, written in the time of the unhappy contest between Great Britain and America in 1777 and 1778. London, 1778. [B.P.L.] EGGLESTON, G. C., ed., American War Ballads, 23–104. EMMONS, WILLIAM, The Battle of Bunker Hill: or, the temple of Liberty; an historic poem in four cantos. Boston, 1859. LONGFELLOW, H. W., Paul Revere's Ride. LOWELL, J. R., Lines Suggested by the Graves of Two English Soldiers on Concord Battle-ground. MOORE, FRANK, ed., Songs and Ballads of the American Revolution. New York, Appleton, 1856. TENNYSON, ALFRED, England and America in 1782.

SECTION 69

George III (C), 1782–1789

(ROCKINGHAM, MARCH–JULY, 1782. SHELBURNE, TO FEBRUARY, 1783. PORTLAND, APRIL–DECEMBER, 1783. WILLIAM PITT, DECEMBER, 1783–MARCH, 1801)

Summary. Reforms: revenue officials; sinecures; pensions; secret service funds; the colonial service. — The war: naval victories; Home Rule for Ireland; the Treaty of Peace, 1783; reaction of the war upon the king's influence. — Pitt: rise of William Pitt (character, talents) and the new Tories; the English in India (*see Sect. 81 below, India*); the India Bills and their outcome in 1784; the impeachment of Warren Hastings, 1787; Pitt's plans for internal reform; Pitt's foreign policy.

Sources — Individual Works. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, I, 294–457; II, 1–175. BURKE, E., Works, II, 249–276; III, 116–197, cf. 197–268; III, 282–297; IV, 220–533; V, 1–66; VII. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 1–42, passim. CHALMERS, Great Britain, pp. i–cxvi, v–xi, 1–254, passim (consult index). CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, I, vi–x, 161–398; app., 529–568. CURRAN, Speeches, 37–96. ERSKINE, Speeches, I, 137–393; II, 1–204. FOX, C. J., Memorials, II, 1–361; IV, 174–286. FRANCIS, DUKE OF LEEDS, Political Memoranda (Camden Soc.), 90–147. JAMES, B., Journal (Navy Records), 138–177. JEFFERSON, Writings, Vol. I, Book I, 55–110; Book III, 338–607; Vol. II, 1–591; Vol. IX, 226–291, passim. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, II, 1–398. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), I, 1–130, 195–224, 341–348. PITT, Speeches, I, 21–313. ROMILLY, Memoirs, I, 218–295. WALPOLE, H., Letters, VIII, 240–576; IX, 1–189, 483–516, passim. WESLEY, J., Journal, 442–481. WRAXALL, Memoirs, II, 250–448; III–V.

Sources — Collections. Annual Register; see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). AUCKLAND, Correspondence, I, iii–xiv, 47–530; II, xv–xx, 1–364. BREWER, Orations, II, 743–805 (BURKE); IV, 1543–1545, 1557–1562 (CURRAN); VI, 2037–2049 (ERSKINE), 2189–2196 (C. J. FOX); VIII, 2945–2947 (MANSFIELD); IX, 3421–3428 (SHERIDAN); X, 3943 (CHATHAM, SHERIDAN). COBBETT, XXI, 847–1046; XXII, 1–236. COLBY, 271–276. ELLIOT, SIR GILBERT, Letters, I, 87–253. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 393. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 363–376, passim, cf. 206–240 (BURKE); 481–500, cf. 437–461 (C. J. FOX); 655–698, cf. 629–636 (ERSKINE). HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights,

272–283. KEITH, Correspondence, II, 175–248. KENDALL, 360–362. PRESTON, Documents, 232–239. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 145–155, 346–349; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, II, 213–232. ROSE (GEORGE), Correspondence, I, i–ii, 17–106; cf. introd., 1–16. Statutes at Large, VIII, 206–762; IX, 1–92. WHARTON, International Law, II, 152–157 (Treaty of 1783); III, app., 892–956 (Peace of 1782–1783).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 470–473. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 593–602. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 799–818. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 786–799; illus. ed., IV, 1718–1751. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), xiii–xiv, 350–418; maps, 351, 373. HASSALL, French People, 309–334. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 268–271. JENKS, Parliamentary England (Nations), ix, 244–282, passim [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 341–346. LINGARD, England, abr., 572–574. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 337–338. OMAN, England, xxxvi, 554–565. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iii, 836–853. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 221–256. TERRY, B., England, 944–950. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vi, 513–518. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxx, 437–440; map, 439. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 335–341 (MACAULAY). WRONG, British Nation, 498–499. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, xxiv–xxxi, 196–262.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, E. D., Influence of Grenville, passim. ADOLPHUS, England, IV, liv–lxiv, 1–362. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 241–243. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1129–1148. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, vii, 142–167, passim. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, V, 473–678. CAMPBELL, Justices, II, xxxix–xl, 405–442. COOKE, Party, III, xiv, 330–365. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., V, 497–509; VI, 2–290. CREUX, Pitt et Frédéric-Guillaume II, 1–43. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Adam, Henry Addington, John Almon, William Cavendish Bentinck, Charles James Fox, William Wyndham Grenville, William Petty, William Pitt. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 183–207. FOSS, Judges, see especially 235–239 (Erskine). FROUDE, Ireland, II, Book VII, i–ii, 394–520. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 202–205. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 272–301. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xii–xv, 231–318; table, App. II. KEENE, Moghul Empire, Part II, v–vi, 149–194. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, iv, 316–340. KNIGHT, England, VII, vii–ix, 123–180. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 941–942; III, 1776–1778 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VII, 887–891; VIII, 1–158, 635–644. LECKY, England, V, 261–452. LECKY, Ireland, II, 319–488. LEWIS, Administrations, i–ii, 1–125. LYALL, Hastings, *see under Sect. 81* (Trial of

Hastings). McCarthy, J., Four Georges, III, lvii–lx, 223–305. Massey, George III, III, xxvii–xxx, 1–230. May, England, I, 68–85, 147–163, 204–210, 220–236, 313–318. O'Flanagan, Chancellors of Ire., II, xliv, 139–155; xlvi–xlvii, 166–192. Rideing, London, x, 141–159. Salomon, Foreign Policy of Pitt, in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., X, 111–120. Traill, Social Eng., V, 366–378 (Scot.), 500–505. Trotter, Hastings (Rulers of India), xiii, 201–215. Wright, Caricature Hist., x–xi, 363–437. *Biographical:* Burke: Morley, J., vi–vii, 104–141. Eldon, Lord: Twiss, I, 83–118. Elliot, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 252–335. Fox, C. J.: Wakeman, vi, 100–118. Nelson: Clarke and McArthur, I, Book II, 20–111. Mahan, I, ii, 44–95. Russell, W. C., i–iii, 1–74. Southey, i–ii, 1–51. Pitt, the Younger: Bagehot, Biographical Studies, 125–168. Macaulay (British Authors). Macaulay, Essays, VI, 221–300. Rosebery (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–v, 1–94. Smith, G., Three Eng. Statesmen, 117–179. Wellington: Waite, i, 1–12. Wesley: Tyerman, III, Part III, 390–564.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 70, and general note, Sect. 2*). Adams, E. D., Grenville, 75–79. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, 780–788. Hunt, England, 1760–1801, App. I, 459–469.

Illustrative Material — Prose. Scott, Sir Walter, Tapestried Chamber, in The Waverley Novels. 5 vols. Philadelphia, Carey, 1845.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. Scott, Sir Walter, Introduction to Marmion (Pitt and Fox).

SECTION 70

State of Society, 1689–1789

Summary. The constitution: party government; unity and responsibility of the cabinet; decrease of royal influence as seen in the veto, 1707; superiority of the Commons to the Lords (Tory peers, 1712); the prime minister; parliamentary corruption; defects in representation; lack of confidence in Parliament (Gordon Riots); actual and attempted reforms; freedom of the press, 1694; Wilkes and free elections, 1769–1782; failure of secrecy in the Parliament. — The "Industrial Revolution": the spinning jenny, 1764; the water frame (Arkwright, 1769); power loom; steam engine (James Watt, 1769); the factory system; new manufacturing centers; roads (Telford, Macadam, 1800, etc.); canals, 1761; coal; iron; improvements in agriculture; renewal of enclosures. — Finance: beginning of the National Debt, 1692; the

Bank of England, 1694 (William Patterson); Newton and the mint, 1695, etc.; mercantile companies; lotteries; the South Sea Company; the panic of 1720 (connection with Law's panic in France). — Religion: lack of religious interest in the early eighteenth century; the Oxford "Methodists" (John and Charles Wesley, George Whitefield); character and methods of the new preaching; separation of the Methodists from the Established Church; the "Evangelical movement." — Science, education, literature: adoption of the Gregorian calendar, 1752; foundation of the British Museum, 1753; Dryden, Locke, Newton, Defoe, Swift, Steele, Addison, Pope; the *Tatler*, 1709–1711; the *Spectator*, 1711–1714. — Ireland: status of a conquered country; lack of leaders; penal laws of the Irish Parliament concerning property, education, and religion; trade laws; emigration to America; partial Home Rule, 1782. — Colonization and empire: *for India, see Sect. 81 below; for Australasia, Sect. 84* [For the American colonies in 1760, see CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sect. 133]. — Summary of the period, 1689–1789.

Sources — Individual Works. BENTHAM, Fragment on Gov't, 93–241, cf. introd. BOSWELL, Johnson, Bell ed., 5 vols.; Routledge ed., 4 vols. CROMWELL, R., Correspondence, R. BURNS, ed., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, XIII, 93–124. GONZALES, DON M. [pseud.], London in 1731. JEFFERSON, Writings, IX, 367–373. PEPYS, Diary, Braybrooke ed., VI, 58–174. POCOCKE, Travels (Camden Soc.), 2 vols. SMITH, A., Wealth of Nations (World Lib.). VOLTAIRE, Letters on England (c. 1731). WESLEY, J., Journal, passim. YOUNG, A., Tour in Ireland, 2 vols.

Sources — Collections. ARBER, British Anthologies, VIII–X (POPE, GOLDSMITH to COWPER). ARBER, English Garner, II, 287–656, passim; V, 577–586; VI, 399–468; new ed., Stuart Tracts, 1603–1693, 477–514, passim; Later Stuart Tracts, passim. BREWER, Orations, X, 3873–3883 (WESLEY), 3884–3890 (WHITEFIELD). CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, x, 221–227 (Ga. charter). ELLIS, Literary Men, 189–423. Fighting Instructions (Navy Records), 188–251; cf. introd. Harleian Miscellany, 12-vol. ed., X, 328–350, 561–568; XII, 193–216, 226–279; 8-vol. ed., passim. Historical MSS., Reports, passim (for contents, see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). LINGELBACH, Adventurers (University of Pa., Second Ser., II), 250–260. Old South Leaflets, III, no. 75, pp. 1–19. Ordinances for the Royal Household, 380–476. Oxford Statutes, 1–20. PINKERTON, Voyages, 17 vols., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xli, 599–621, passim [Bibl.]. SMITH, EDWARD, Visitors, 46–58, 76–82, 102–105, 151–216. Somers Tracts, XII, 3–134; XIII, 823–892. SOUTHEY, Wesley, app., 593–623. STEDMAN and HUTCHINSON, American Literature, II, 48–51. TURNER, RIBTON-,

Vagrants, xxx–xxxi, passim. TYLER, M. C., Literary Hist. of the Am. Rev., II, 51–129.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 537–541. AMOS, S., Government, 1–18, 54–107. BOUTMY, Angleterre, Part III, i–vi, 137–201. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), xiv–xvi, 162–191. CHEYNEY, England, xvii, 551–555; xviii, 578–583, 598–602. CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., vii–viii, 177–239, passim [Bibl.]. CREIGHTON, L., Government, xii, 100–115. CUNNINGHAM and McARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 120–139. DURUY, Modern Times, 434–445, 471–483, 484–515. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xxv, 386–392, passim. EGERTON, Colonial Policy, 157–278 [Bibl.]. EWALD, State Papers, 314–332. FEILDEN, Short Const. Hist., 30–34, 138–161, 175–185, 247–259, 334–341. GARDINER, B. M., French Revolution (Epochs), 1–17. GIBBINS, Commerce, 121–134. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period IV, iv–vi, 108–142, passim [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, xvii–xxii, 265–380; map, 350. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 67–71 (GREEN), 86–91 (SMILES), 129–133 (J. H. FYFE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 735–741; illus. ed., IV, 1607–1621. HALE, E., Stuarts (Epochs), 244–248. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 368–390. HASSALL, Balance of Power (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 1–24. HASSALL, French People, 170–184. HEWINS, Trade and Finance (University Extension), v, 128–158. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xii–xvi, 177–244. JALKSON, European Progress, 225–274, passim; maps. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), xii, 379–426 [Bibl.]. LARNED, History for Schools, 477–483. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 299–319. MACKINTOSH, JOHN, Scotland (Nations), 274–328; map, 1. MACY, Constitution, Part I, i–ix, 9–113; Part II, xxx–xxxv, 317–351. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 135–173. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 347–353. MORRIS, E. E., Anne (Epochs), 195–241. MORRIS, E. E., Hanoverians (Epochs), 1–10; map, opposite title-page; 185–229. MORRIS, W. O., French Revolution (Epochs), 1–18. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland, 1494–1868 (Cambridge Hist.), vii, 197–248 [Bibl.]. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), ix–x, 155–186. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 490–503; map, 492; 547–548. PAYNE, Colonies, 89–97 [Bibl.]. RANNIE, Constitution, xi, 155–169. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, viii–xii, 346–550, passim. RIDEING, London, xx, 355–389. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 248–263. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 189–200, 220–240. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, v, 494–500. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxi, 442–452; map, 444. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 302–411 [Bibl.]. WARNER, Industrial Hist., xiii–xv, 227–281. WEBSTER,

W. C., Commerce, Part IV, xxi, 211–227 [Bibl.]. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 117–140; table, 354. WRONG, British Nation, 475–496. YEATS, Commerce, Part III, v, 282–291.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ADAMS, W. H. D., Anne, I, introd., pp. xi–xxiii, ch. i–iv, 1–234; II. ANDERSON, W., Scottish Nation, I, 498–513; II, 504–507; III, 324–325, 480–482, 613–622. Archæologia, see index to I–L. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 110–143, 160–177, 243–264, passim. BAYLEY, Tower of London, 600–616. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 478–491, 504–519. BOURNE, H. R. F., Newspapers, I, ii–ix, 50–291. BROSCH, England (German ed.), VIII, xii, 548–571. BUCKLE, Civilization, I, 241–362, 517–552; II, 205–259, 323–472. CRAIK, H., Scottish Hist., I; II, xiii–xv, 1–119. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., IV, 617–856; V, 510–688. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, i–viii, passim. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Ralph Allen, Richard Arkwright, Henry Bell, Willoughby Bertie, William Blackstone, Cuthbert Collingwood, John Conduitt, William Congreve, Bernard Connor or O'Connor, James Cook, Thomas Cooke, Anthony Ashley Cooper, John Singleton Copley, Richard Cosway, William Cowper, Edmund Curll, David Dale, Alexander Dalrymple, Erasmus Darwin, Thomas Dimsdale, Henry Fielding, John Flamsteed, Samuel Foote, David Garrick, Edward Gibbon, Oliver Goldsmith, Thomas Gray, Edmund Halley, Jonas Hanway, David Hartley, Benjamin Hoadley, William Hogarth, John Howard, David Hume, Samuel Johnson, Charles Macklin, James Macpherson, Elizabeth Montagu, Mary Wortley Montagu, Alexander Pope, Joseph Priestley, John Ray, Joshua Reynolds, Adam Smith, Tobias George Smollet, Richard Steele, Laurence Sterne, Jonathan Swift, James Watt, John Wesley, George Whitefield, Christopher Wren. DOYLE, English Colonies, 3 vols., passim. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 109–115, 145–150, 206–210, 272–284. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 97–100, 105–111, 324–342 (map, 300), 446–472, 483–541. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xiii, 255–279, passim. KNIGHT, England, V, i–iv, 1–64; xxvi–xxx, 401–474; VII, i–vi, 1–122. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 314–429; VII, 726–811. LECKY, England, VI, 1–47; VII, 177–384. LORD, W. F., England and France in the Mediterranean, passim. MACAULAY, Essays, I, 331–375; II, 368–426; III, 145–335; V, 321–422; VI, 112–131, 151–220. MACKINNON, Union of Eng. and Scot., xiv, 461–524. MASSEY, Reign of George III, II, xiv, 1–69. PERKINS, France under Louis XV, I, i, 1–47; II, xxiii–xxiv, 338–475. PERKINS, France under the Regency, i, 1–22. PYLE, Buccaneers, Part II, 239–408. SYDNEY, W. C., Eighteenth

Century, 2 vols. STEPHEN, SIR JAMES, Lectures, Lect. XXIV, 685–710. STEPHEN, SIR LESLIE, English Thought, 2 vols., passim. THACKERAY, Georges (also in *Harper's Mag.*, XXI, 395–405, 525–535, 671–682). TOCQUEVILLE, France before 1789. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 34–169, 229–358, 403–474. TUTTLE, Prussia, II, 29–60; III, 168–205. VON HOLST, French Rev., I, 1–218. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, iii–iv, 64–181, passim [Bibl.]. 2. *English Municipal History*. BESANT, London, 201–233. BESANT, London in the Eighteenth Century, whole vol.; maps and illus. BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), vi, 167–204. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), ix, 171–188. CUTTS, Colchester (Historic Towns), xx, 199–214. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), vii, 211–227. GREEN, J. R., Oxford Studies, 27–244. HUNT, Bristol (Historic Towns), viii–ix, 167–198. KITCHIN, Winchester (Historic Towns), xv, 207–218. LOFTIE, London, I, xiii–xiv, 391–447; plan, 418; II, xviii–xx, 108–199; plan, 418; map, 165. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 136–227. 3. *Ireland*. FALKINER, Irish Hist., passim. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, vi–xi, 116–227. INGRAM, Irish Hist., I, xi–xvi, 221–354; II, passim. LECKY, Ireland, I, 136–410; II, 1–318. Two Centuries of Irish Hist., Part I, introd., pp. xi–xxxv, 1–92.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs*. ASHTON, Reign of Anne. FAIRHOLT, Costume, I, 344–409. GRAHAM, Scotland, 2 vols. PLANCHÉ, Costume, II, ix, 298–382; x, 383–433, passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education*. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 3–76. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., vi–vii, 312–429. MUIRHEAD, Watt. SMILES, Engineers. STAUNTON, Schools, passim. WORDSWORTH, Social Life at the Eng. Universities. WORDSWORTH, Studies at the Eng. Universities. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce*. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, iv, 55–59; vi, 83–85. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, vi, 223–260. CUNNINGHAM, Industry and Commerce, II, 2d ed., 256–441; 3d ed., 403–608, 928–942 (*and see Sect. 80*). GARNIER, British Peasantry, passim. GARNIER, Landed Interest, passim. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. LEVI, Commerce, Part I, i–v, 3–64. MACPHERSON, Commerce, II, 633–738; III; IV, 1–199. PROTHERO, Farming, iv–vii, 38–63. RAND, Economic Hist., ii, 31–54 (S. WALPOLE). ROGERS, Agriculture, V (Text); VI (Table). ROGERS, Interpretation, 160–204, 249–271, 412–433, 456–478. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. I, 95–137. ROGERS, Work and Wages, xvii, 468–493. SHAW, W. A., Currency, 218–245, passim. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Factory System and Factory Acts, ii, 25–49. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Introduction to Factory System, ix–x, 340–433. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Modern Factory System, i–vi, 1–270. TOYNBEE, Industrial Revolution,

passim. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, vii, 172, to ix, 209; xv–xvii, xx, passim. WEEDEN, New Eng., I, 337–378, 430–447; II, 552–606, 637–665. 4. *Religion.* HUNT, J., Religious Thought, vi, 368–464. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xvii, 421–450. MCTYEIRE, Methodism, passim. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, 265–272. OVERTON, Evangelical Revival. RANKE, Popes, II, 427–478. SOUTHEY, Wesley. TYERMAN, Wesley, 3 vols., passim. 5. *Government and Law.* DOWELL, Taxation, II, 37–182; app., 543–544, 548–550; III, 1–13, 82–91. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 289–294. FREEMAN, English Const., 111–159; notes, 210–234. GNEIST, Constitution, II, 331–454. GNEIST, Parliament, vi, 311–376. HALL, H., Custom-revenue, I, 186–196. HALLAM, England, II, 405–600. LAPSLEY, Durham, v, 198–208. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim. MAY, England, II, 291–347, 479–509. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, I, Part II, viii–ix, 320–384; II, Part III, x–xi, 1–96. PIKE, Crime in Eng., II, 252–344. PIKE, Lords, xii–xv, passim. POLLOCK, F., Politics, Part III, 1–92, passim. TAYLOR, H., English Const., I, 603–611.

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., FAIRHOLT, FISHER, GARNIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, MONROE, RAND, SMEDT, and STAMMHAMMER, as in Sect. 14; also: ANDERSON, J. P., in HUTTON, Young's Tour in Ireland, II, 351–401. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, see close of each chapter. BROSCH, England, footnotes. Cambridge Mod. Hist., see for each chapter at close of each vol. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 158–164, 172–177, 187–189. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, II, 2d ed., 704–738; 3d ed., 943–998. DOYLE, Colonies, see beginning of each chapter. FALKINER, Irish Hist., 343–350. GNEIST, English Const., footnotes. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GREEN, J. R., English People, III, 325–326. GREEN, J. R., Oxford Studies, notes, 267–292. GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Books on the Cabinets (Lib. Congress). HALLAM, Constitutional Hist., footnotes. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, 116–227, footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, see head of each chapter. HURST, Literature of Theology, 216–219, 227–231, 257–261, 263–265, 267–270, 346–347. INGRAM, Irish Hist., I, 221, to II, 310, footnotes. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LECKY, England, notes and app. LECKY, Ireland, notes and app. LOWELL, E. J., French Rev., 389–397. MAY, England, footnotes. MILLAR, Scotland, 312–429. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. PROTHERO, Farming, 248–251. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 39 ff. RANKE, England, notes and app. ROBERTSON, Statutes, pp. xvii–xviii. SHAW, Currency, pp. xvi–xviii, xxvi–xxviii. SMITH, E., Visitors, pp. viii–xvi. TAYLOR,

H., English Const., footnotes. TERRY, C. D. S., Rising, app., 227–307 (Jacobites, 1689–1788). TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. TREVELYAN, G. M., Stuarts, 527–534. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., V, VI.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BLACKMORE, R. D., Mary Anerley; a Yorkshire tale. New York, Harper, 1880. BRADDON, MARY E., The Infidel. New York, Harper, 1900. BURNETT, F. H., A Lady of Quality. New York, Scribner, 1896. BURNETT, F. H., His Grace of Osmond. New York, Scribner, 1897. [B.] ELLIS, A. R., Sylvestra: studies of manners in England from 1770 to 1800. London, 1881. [B.P.L.] FIELDING, H., Amelia, ed. by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. London, Dent, 1900. FIELDING, H., History of the Adventures of Joseph Andrews and his Friend, Mr. Abraham Adams, ed. by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. London, Dent, 1899. FIELDING, H., The History of Tom Jones, a Foundling. New York, Burt. GALT, JOHN, Annals of the Parish. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1895. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, The Bee; an account of the Augustan age of England, in his Works, III. 4 vols. New York, Harper, 1881. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, The Citizen of the World, in his Miscellaneous Works, 87–279. London, Macmillan, 1893. LESLIE, EMMA, Walter; a tale of the times of Wesley. New York, Phillips; Cincinnati, Walden, 1880. MANNING, ANNE, The Old Chelsea Bun House. New York, Scribner, 1898. MARSHALL, EMMA, On the Banks of the Ouse: or, life in Olney a hundred years ago. New York, 1887. [B.P.L.] MEREDITH, GEORGE, The Tale of Chloe. New York, Ward. MOORE, F. F., The Fatal Gift. New York, Dodd, 1898. RICHARDSON, SAMUEL, History of Clarissa Harlowe. 9 vols. London, Chapman, 1902. RICHARDSON, SAMUEL, History of Sir Charles Grandison. 7 vols. London, Chapman, 1902. SMOLLETT, T. G., The Adventures of Peregrine Pickle. 2 vols. London, Bell, 1895. SWIFT, JONATHAN, Gulliver's Travels. Chicago, Rand. TARKINGTON, BOOTH, Monsieur Beaucaire. New York, McClure, 1900. THACKERAY, A. I., Miss Angel (Angelica Kaufmann). London, 1875. [B.P.L.] THACKERAY, W. M., Denis Duval. New York, Harper, 1899. THACKERAY, W. M., Henry Esmond. New York, Harper, 1900. THACKERAY, W. M., Vanity Fair; a novel without a hero. London, Macmillan, 1901.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. MACKAY, CHARLES, ed., Jacobite Songs and Ballads of Scotland from 1688 to 1746, with an appendix of modern Jacobite songs. London, Griffin, 1861. POPE, ALEXANDER. The Dunciad. RAMSAY, ALLAN, The Gentle Shepherd. London, 1796. SHENSTONE, WILLIAM, The School-mistress, in his Works in Verse and Prose. London, 1791. Swift and the Mohawks, in THORNBURY.

VIII. ENGLAND SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789, ETC.

SECTION 71

George III (D), 1789–1795

(WILLIAM PITT, DECEMBER, 1783–MARCH, 1801)

Summary. The French Revolution: the National Assembly; French reforms; Declaration of the Rights of Man; destruction of the Bastile, July 14, 1789; influence of French affairs upon England; societies and associations; opposition of Burke (Reflections on the French Revolution); excesses of the French; Pitt's policy; suppression of English agitators (Alien Bill, Traitorous Correspondence Bill, suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act, acquittal of Hardy, Tooke, and Thelwall); reform discredited and delayed. — The United States: Jay's Treaty [see CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sect. 162]. — War of the First Coalition, 1793–1797: England's plans; Toulon, Quiberon, Corsica, Brest (continued in Sect. 72).

Sources — Individual Works. BOURRIENNE, Memoirs of Napoleon, I, i–iii, 1–44. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, II, 176–323. BURKE, E., Works, II, 277–558; III, 1–115, 269–281, 298–538; V, 67–82, 434–437; VI, 49–80, 113–126, 423–528; VIII, 1–441, 470–482. BURKE, E., Selections, 143–262 [Bibl.]. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 1–42, passim; Speeches, 1–48. CHALMERS, G., Great Britain, pp. i–cxvi, v–xi, 1–254, passim (consult index). CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, I, xi–xii, 399–498; II, xii–xvi, 1–282; app., 463–582. CURRAN, Speeches, 97–243. ERSKINE, Speeches, II, 205–453; III; IV, 1–137, 411–446. FOX, C. J., Memorials, II, 361–381; III, 1–129; IV, 286–296. FRANCIS, Duke of Leeds, Political Memoranda (Camden Soc.), 148–221. HORNER, Memoirs, I, 1–9. JAMES, B., Journal (Navy Records), 177–280. JEFFERSON, THOMAS, Writings, VII, 517–519, 538–555, 626–629, 636–651; IX, 409–411, 415–416, 419–423, 443–446, passim. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, II, 399–478; III, 1–249. MARBOT, Memoirs, I, i–iii, 1–19. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), I, 130–194, 224–226. Paget Papers, I, 1–106. PASQUIER, Chancellor, Memoirs, I, i–v,

1–129. PITT, Speeches, I, 313–450; II, 1–129. ROMILLY, Memoirs, I, 296–389. TALLEYRAND, Memoirs, I, 1–187. WALPOLE, H., Letters, IX, 189–480; app., 483–516, passim. WESLEY, J., Journal, 481–485.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 495–497. ANDERSON, F. M., Constitutions, 1–254 [Bibl.]. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). AUCKLAND, Correspondence, II, xx–xxiv, 364–520; III, xxv–xxxv, 1–354. BREWER, Orations, IV, 1546–1552 (CURRAN); VI, 2050–2057 (ERSKINE); VIII, 3208–3212 (PITT); IX, 3438–3441 (SHERIDAN); X, 3950–3951 (BURKE). CLARKE, Orations, 138–231. COBBETT, XXII, 237, to XXV, 890. COLBY, 276–281. DE BRETT, State Papers, I–IV. ELLIOT, SIR GILBERT, Letters, I, 253–416, and app. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 394–398. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 500–514, cf. 437–461 (C. J. FOX); 579–592, cf. 551–578 (PITT); 698–761, cf. 629–636 (ERSKINE); 790–805, cf. 785–789 (CURRAN). HART and CHANNING, American Hist. Leaflets, no. 6, pp. 1–3. HAZEN, American Opinion of French Rev. KEITH, Correspondence, II, 248–541. KENDALL, 363–370. MACDONALD, Documents, 114–130. MILES, French Rev., I. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 235–246. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 156, 350–354; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxv–xxxvi, 397–460 [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 232–283. ROSE (GEORGE), Correspondence, I, iii, 107–200. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part II. Sea Fights (Navy Records), I, 9–193; cf. introd. Statutes at Large, IX, 93–820. STEPHENS, H. M., Speeches of the French Rev., 2 vols.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 258–272. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 473–476. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xxi, 280–301. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 602–606. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, map, 402. FYFFE, Modern Eur., I, 1–153; map, at beginning of vol. GARDINER, B. M., French Revolution (Epochs of Mod. Hist.), 17–231; maps, 43, 65, 190, opposite title-page. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 819–830. GIBBINS, Commerce, 169–178. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 799–809; illus. ed., IV, 1751–1769. HASSALL, French People, 212–230. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 271–274. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), x, 283–323, passim [Bibl.]. JUDSON, Europe, 33–45. LARNED, History for Schools, 553–559. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 347–353. LEBON, France (Nations), i–ii, 1–52. LINGARD, England, abr., 574–575. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 490–553. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 338–340. MORRIS, W. O., French Rev. (Epochs), 19–142. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 577–620. OMAN, England,

xxxvii, 574–584. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iv, 854–866. ROSE, Revolutionary Era (Cambridge Hist.), i–v, 1–92; maps, 76, 91. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 266–332. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 210–215. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 256–266. STEPHENS, H. M., Revolutionary Europe (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 11–41, 57–81, 124–157. TERRY, B., England, 950–953; map, 950. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vi, 518–520; map, 519. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxii, 455–457; map, 454. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 141–158. WRONG, British Nation, 499–500. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, xxxii–xl, 263–340.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, E. D., Influence of Grenville, passim. ADOLPHUS, England, IV, lxv, 363, to VI, xciii, 310. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 264–275. BOURNE, H. R. F., Newspapers, I, viii, 229–247. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1148–1187; map, end of vol. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, viii, 168–203, passim. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VIII (Fr. Rev.), 1–35, 276–305, 398–486, 754–790. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, VI, 1–366. CARLYLE, French Rev., 3 vols. COOKE, Party, III, xv–xvi, 366–408. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VI, 290–729; VII, 1–467. CREUX, Pitt et Frédéric-Guillaume II, 44–180. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Canning, Quintin Cranfurd, John Thomas Duckworth, Henry Dundas, Thomas Erskine, Gerard Lake, Thomas Paine, Horace Walpole, William Wilberforce. DORMAN, British Empire, I, i–ii, 1–27. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 208–228. FOSS, Judges, see especially 593–597 (Earl of Eldon). FREEMAN, General Sketch, 326–330. FROUDE, Ireland, III, Books VIII–X, 1–506. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 206–227. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 301–325. HARRISON, F., Meaning of History, vi, 172–206. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xv–xviii, 315–378; table, App. II. JAMES, Naval Hist., I, 1–254. KEENE, Moghul Empire, Part III, i, 195–220. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, iv–v, 340–354. KNIGHT, England, VII, x–xvii, 181–315. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 942–943; III, 1776–1781 (Ire.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 342–358 (Howe), 388–396 (Hood). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VIII, 160–305, 644–657. LECKY, England, VI; VII, 176. MAHAN, French Rev., I, i–vi, 1–172; plans, 129, 131, 137. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 254–319 (Howe). MASSEY, George III, III, xxxi–xxxv, 231–429. MAY, England, I, 318–320. MIGNET, French Rev., i–xi, 1–312. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, xlviii–xlix, 193–219. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 227–242, RAND, Economic Hist., iii, 55–85 (SYBEL). ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. II, 189–247 (J. H. Tooke). ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part I.

SEELEY, Napoleon, i, 9–36. SEELEY, Stein, I, i–iii, 1–72. STEPHENS, H. M., French Rev., 2 vols. SYBEL, French Rev., 4 vols. TERNAUX-MORTIMER, La Terreur, 8 vols. THIERS, French Rev., I, 15, to III, 225. TOCQUEVILLE, Ancient Régime, Books I–II, 1–255. VON HOLST, French Rev., I, 219–258; II, 1–245. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., xii–xiii, 438–532. *Biographical:* ADDINGTON: Pellew, I, 1–133. BURKE: Morley, J., viii–x, 142–214. CANNING: Temperley, i–iii, 9–53. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 119–159. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 335–340, passim. FOX, C. J.: Wakeman, vii–viii, 119–174. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), i, 1–17. NAPOLEON: Hazlitt, I, i–viii, 1–244; see app. Jomini, I, 35–75. Rose, I, i–v, 1–69. Sloane, I, vii–xxxiii, 52–283. NELSON: Clarke and McArthur, I, Book II, 111–241. Mahan, I, iii–vi, 96–209. *See also Sect. 72.* PITT, THE YOUNGER: Rosebery (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), vi–vii, 95–128. Smith, G., Three Eng. Statesmen, 184–250, 262–271. WESLEY: Tyerman, III, Part III, 565–660.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). ADAMS, E. D., Grenville, 75–79. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VIII, 794–798, 809–811, 818–826, 844–850. DORMAN, British Empire, footnotes. HAZEN, American Opinion of French Rev., 300–307. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801, App. I, 459–469. LOWELL, E. J., French Rev., 389–397. MORRIS, W. O., French Rev., app., 275–306. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, II, 13 (Burke and the French Rev.). ROSE, Revolutionary Era, 373–378. STEPHENS, French Rev., I, pp. xiii–xxvii.

Illustrative Material—Prose. BANKS, ISABEL, God's Providence House; a story of 1791. London, 1885. [B. P. L.] DICKENS, CHARLES, The Long Voyage, in his Old Curiosity Shop, II, 153–162. Boston, Ticknor; London, Chapman, 1867. DICKENS, CHARLES, Tale of Two Cities. New York, Scribner, 1901. DUMAS, A. D., Les Blancs et les Bleus; tr., The Whites and the Blues. 2 vols. Boston, Little, 1898. DUMAS, A. D., Le Chevalier de Maison Rouge. Paris, Calmann-Lévy. DUMAS, A. D., La Femme au Collier de Velours. Paris, Calmann-Lévy. [Cin.] DUMAS, A. D., The Companions of Jehu. 2 vols. Boston, Little, 1898. GRANT, JAMES, Frank Hilton: or, the "Queen's own." London, Routledge. GRANT, JAMES, Oliver Ellis: or, the fusiliers. New ed. London, 1861. [B. P. L.] GRAS, FÉLIX, The White Terror; a romance of the French revolution and after, tr. from the Provençal of Félix Gras by Catherine A. Janvier. New York, Appleton, 1900. HUGO, V. M., Quatre-vingt-treize (Ninety-three). New York, Harper, 1874. PARKER, GILBERT, The Battle of the Strong; a romance of two kingdoms. Boston, Houghton, 1898.

READE, CHARLES, White Lies. [B.P.L.] SAGE, WILLIAM, Robert Tournay; a romance of the French revolution. Boston, Houghton, 1900. "SAGON, AMYOT," When George III was King. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BROWNELL, H. H., Place de la Révolution (10 Thermidor, 1794), in his War-lyrics. Boston, Ticknor, 1866. COLERIDGE, S. T., The Fall of Robespierre, in his Works, III. HEMANS, FELICIA D., Prisoner's Evening Service; a scene of the French revolution, in her Works, 647–649.

SECTION 72

George III (E), 1795–1804

(WILLIAM PITT, DECEMBER, 1783–MARCH, 1801. ADDINGTON, TO MAY, 1804)

Summary. The War of the First Coalition, 1793–1797 (concluded): Cape St. Vincent, 1797; Camperdown, 1797; conquests of the Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon, Trinidad, 1795–1797; suspension of specie payments, 1797; mutiny in the British fleets, 1797; futile negotiations at Lille. — War of the Second Coalition, 1798–1801: Napoleon's plans; the expedition to Egypt; Battle of the Nile, 1798; Acre; Peace of Amiens, 1802. — Copenhagen, 1801. — Convention with Russia, 1801. — Napoleon's colonial policy: the West Indies; Louisiana; India; Australia. — Ireland: the United Irishmen; insurrection; French aid; legislative union, 1800–1801 (method of accomplishment, results); comparison with the Scotch union; Emmet's insurrection, 1803.

Sources — Individual Works. BOURRIENNE, Memoirs of Napoleon, I, iv–xxxv, 45–422; II, i–xx, 1–237. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, II, 324–452; III, 1–337. BURKE, E., Works, V, 83–433; VI, 80–90; VIII, 490–529. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 1–42, passim; Speeches, I, 49–300; II, 1–168. CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, II, xvii–xix, 283–462; III, xix–xxiv, 1–528. CURRAN, Speeches, 243–424. ERSKINE, Speeches, IV, 139–410. FOX, C. J., Memorials, III, 129–465; IV, 1–72, 296–462. FRANCIS, DUKE OF LEEDS, Political Memoranda (Camden Soc.), 221–234. HORNER, Memoirs, I, 9–252. JAMES, B., Journal (Navy Records), 280–382. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, III, 250–575; IV, 1–292. MARBOT, Memoirs, I, iv–xix, 20–160. MARKHAM, J., Correspondence (Navy Records), 1–36, cf. introd.; 102–176. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), I, 247–251, 256–311. METTERNICH, Memoirs, I, Book III, 339–378. Paget Papers, I, 107–366;

II, 1–121. PASQUIER, Chancellor, Memoirs, I, vi–vii, 130–214. PITT, Speeches, II, 129–458; III, 1–382. RÉMUSAT, Memoirs, Book I, i–xi, 1–247. ROMILLY, Memoirs, I, 389–429; II, 522–530. TALLEYRAND, Memoirs, I, 187–219.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, II, 1–175, 262–296. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 497–506. ANDERSON, F. M., Constitutions, 254–343 [Bibl.]. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). ASHTON, Nineteenth Century, 2 vols., passim. AUCKLAND, Correspondence, III, xxxvi–xxxviii, 355–455; IV, xxxix–xlv, 1–230. Blockade of Brest, 1803–1805, I; II, 1–145. BREWER, Orations, I, 38–45 (J. ADAMS), 65–79 (J. Q. ADAMS), 155–167 (F. AMES); IV, 1537–1539, 1552–1557 (CURRAN); VI, 2029–2036 (EMMET), 2069–2081 (ERSKINE), 2180–2188 (C. J. FOX), 2333–2335 (GRATTAN); VIII, 2919–2924 (MACKINTOSH), 3201–3208 (PITT), 3213–3220 (PLUNKETT). BROWNING, O., England and Napoleon, 1–295; cf. pref., pp. v–xi. CLARKE, W., Orations, 232–280. COBBETT, Debates, First Ser., I. COBBETT, Trials, XXV, 891, to XXIX, 81. COLBY, 281–286. DE BRETT, State Papers, V–XI. ELLIOT, SIR GILBERT, Letters, II–III. ELLIS, Third Ser., IV, 398. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 396–398, cf. 382–385 (GRATTAN); 515–550, cf. 437–461 (C. J. FOX); 593–628, cf. 551–578 (PITT); 761–784, cf. 629–636 (ERSKINE); 805–820, cf. 785–789 (CURRAN); 827–850, cf. 821–826 (MACKINTOSH). HART and CHANNING, American Hist. Leaflets, no. 6, pp. 3–4, cf. 1–3. JOHNSTON, American Orations, I, 84–111 (GALLATIN), 112–130 (AMES). KENDALL, 370–375. LEE, G. C., 483–493. MILES, French Rev., II, 1–336. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 246–351, 408–435. Nelson and the Neapolitan Jacobins (Navy Records). POLLARD, A. F., Pamphlets, 340–345. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 157–166, 354–356; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxvii–xxxviii, 465–529, passim [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 283–353. ROSE, G., Correspondence, I, iii–x, 200–518; II, i–ii, 1–73. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part II. Sea Fights (Navy Records), 200–345, cf. introd.; II, 9–135, cf. introd. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1801–1832, I. Statutes at Large, X.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 477–483. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 606–609. FYFFE, Modern Eur., I, 154–308. GARDINER, B. M., French Rev. (Epochs), 232–253. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 831–848. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 1–17. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 91–99 (SOUTHEY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 809–820; illus. ed., IV, 1769–1801. HASSALL, French People, 231–249. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 274–276. JENKS,

Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), x, 283–323, passim [Bibl.]. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 354–376. LEBON, France (Nations), iii–iv, 53–87. LINGARD, England, abr., 575–581. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 553–585. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 344–347. MORRIS, W. O., French Rev. (Epochs), 142–199. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), viii, 249–288. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 620–631. OMAN, England, xxxvii–xxxviii, 584–604. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iv, 866–883; plan, 871. ROSE, Revolutionary Era (Cambridge Hist.), vi–vii, 93–147; map, 126. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, i, 265–276, passim. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 216–220. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 266–302. STEPHENS, H. M., Revolutionary Eur. (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 187–236. TANCOCK, England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books III–IV, 70–114; map, 99. TERRY, B., England, 953–961. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vi, 520–525. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxii, 458–459; map, 458. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 159–174. WRONG, British Nation, 500–502.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, E. D., Influence of Grenville, passim. ADAMS, HENRY, United States, II, 1–24, 316–388. ADOLPHUS, England, VI–VII. ASHTON, Nineteenth Century, 2 vols., passim. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 275–279. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1187–1257. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), i–ii, 1–34. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, viii, 168–203, passim; 204–244, passim. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VIII, 447–486, 620–632 (H. W. WILSON). CAMPBELL, Admirals, VI, xxix, 380–490; VII, xxix–xxx, 1–294; maps, 118, 201, 215. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, VII, 1–190. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, i, 1–12. COOKE, Party, III, xvii, 409–452. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VII, 467–560; VIII, 2–88. DAUNT, Irish Hist., i–v, 1–53. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Henry Blackwood, Robert Calder, Robert Emmet, John Jervis, Edward Law, Robert Stewart. DORMAN, British Empire, I, ii–xvii, 27–336 [Bibl. footnotes]. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 330–333; map, 332. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 227–314. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 319–360; map, 343. HOZIER, Invasions, II, xviii, 214–308. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xviii–xx, 315–455; table, App. II. INGRAM, Irish Hist., II, xvii–xxvii, 1–310. JAMES, Naval Hist., I, 255, to III, 211. KEENE, Moghul Empire, Part III, ii–iv, 221–279; app., 281–291. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, v, 354–375. KNIGHT, England, VII, xviii–xxiv, 316–434. LANFREY, Napoleon, I–II. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 943–946; III, 1779–1784 (Ire.). LAUGHTON, Howard to Nelson, 399–433 (St. Vincent), 437–468 (Nelson). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale,

VIII, 441–458, 657–675; IX, 39–40, 53–71. LEWIS, Administrations, ii, 125, to iii, 206. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, III, lxi, 306–330. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 1–29. MAHAN, French Rev., I, vii–xi, 173–380; II, xii–xv, 1–139; numerous plans, etc. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 320–381 (Jervis), 382–427 (Saumarez). MARTINEAU, England, 1800–1815, Book I, i–v, 1–117. MASSEY, George III, IV, xxvi–xli, 1–370. MAY, England, I, 85–92, 163–172, 220–222, 320–322; II, 102–181. MIGNET, French Rev., xii–xiv, 313–383. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, l–liv, 220–300; lxi–lxii, 403–449. OLIPHANT, T. L. K., Essays, 150–160. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 242–267. ROPES, Napoleon I, Lects. I–III, 1–107. ROSE, J. H., Napoleon I, I, v–xxi, 70–456. ROSE, J. H., Napoleon and Eng. Commerce, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 704–711. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part I. SEELEY, Napoleon I, ii–iii, 37–115. SEELEY, Stein, I, Part I, iv–v, 72–107; Part II, i–vii, 111–222. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XII, ii, 413–421. TAINE, Modern Régime, I. THIERS, French Rev., III, 225–432; IV. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 505–512 (Ire.). WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 454–528. WILKINSON, Cromwell to Wellington, 288–325 (Abercrombie), 326–330 (Lake), 380–392 (Baird). WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, x–xi, 156–224. *Biographical:* ADDINGTON: Pellew, I, 134–499; app., 500–512; II, 1–245. CANNING: Temperley, iv, 54–69. CASTLEREAGH and STEWART (MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, I, i, 1–140. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 160–235. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 335–340, passim. FOX, C. J.: Wakeman, ix–x, 175–218. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord, ii–iv, 18–71. NAPOLEON: Hazlitt, I, ix–xvi, 245–404; II, xvii–xxx, 1–230. Jomini, I, 76–393; II, 13–61; maps. Rose, I, v–xxi, 70–456. Sloane, II, i–xxxiv, 1–283. NELSON: Clarke and McArthur, I, Book II, 241–359; II, Book III, 2–348. Mahan, I, vii–xiii, 210–454; II, xiv–xix, 1–266. Russell, W. C., iv–x, 75–246. Russell, W. C. (Heroes), i–xvi, 1–234. Southey, iii–viii, 51–256. O'CONNELL: Dunlop (Heroes), i–ii, 1–27. PITT, THE YOUNGER: Rosebery (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), viii–xv, 129–287. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, I, i–iv, 1–154. Waite, ii–iii, 13–50; plan, 41.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, E. D., HUNT, MORRIS, ROSE, and STEPHENS, as in Sect. 71; also, BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VIII, 834–836. DORMAN, British Empire, footnotes. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–588, 590. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BALZAC, HONORE DE, The Chouans. Tr. by K. P. WORMELEY. Boston, Roberts, 1893. BAMIN, MICHAEL,

The Croppy; a tale of the Irish rebellion of 1798. New York, Sadlier. BLACKMORE, R. D., The Maid of Sker. New York, Burt. BLACKMORE, R. D., Springhaven; a tale of the great war. London, Sampson, 1896. BODKIN, M. M., Lord Edward Fitzgerald. Chapman, 1896. [B.] BODKIN, M. M., The Rebels. Ward, 1897. [B.] CAINE, HALL, The Bondman. New York, Appleton, 1890. HUTCHINSON, H. G., A Friend of Nelson. Longmans, 1902. [B.] LEVER, C. J., O'Donoghue; a tale of Ireland fifty years ago. New York, Routledge, 1845. LOVER, SAMUEL, Rory O'More. New York, Routledge, 1837. MARRYATT, FREDERICK, The King's Own. New York, Appleton, 1891. SAINTAINE, X. J., Picciola. Tr. Boston, Caldwell, 1875. [B.] SPRINGER, ROBERT, Sidney Smith; historischer Roman. Berlin, 1875. [B.P.L.] WINGFIELD, L. S., My Lords of Strogue; a chronicle of Ireland from the convention till the union. London, 1879. [B.P.L.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, The Battle of the Baltic, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, Napoleon and the British Sailor, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. COLERIDGE, S. T., France; an ode, in his Works, II. JERROLD, D. W., The Prisoner of War; a comedy, in his Writings, VII. MOORE, THOMAS, O! Breathe not his Name, in his Works. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, War-song of the Royal Edinburgh Light Dragoons. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Written Immediately after Reading the Speech of Robert Emmet, on his Trial and Conviction for High Treason, Sept. 1803, in his Works, I.

SECTION 73

George III (F), 1804–1807

(PITT, MAY, 1804–JANUARY, 1806. "ALL THE TALENTS," FOX AND GRENVILLE, FEBRUARY, 1806–MARCH, 1807)

Summary. The War of the Third Coalition, 1805: Napoleon's plan of invasion; Villeneuve and Nelson in the West Indies; Calder at Finisterre; Nelson at Trafalgar, Oct. 21, 1805; advantages of the war to England; death of Pitt, Jan. 23, 1806. — The Continental System: Napoleon's control of Austria, Prussia, Russia; the Berlin Decrees, 1806; Orders in Council, 1807; second bombardment of Copenhagen; seizure of the Danish navy; further Orders in Council; Milan Decree. — The slave trade: abolition of the trade by Great Britain (Clarkson, Wilberforce, Pitt and Fox), 1807; abolition by other countries, 1808–1815.

Sources — Individual Works. BOURRIENNE, Memoirs of Napoleon, II, xxi–xxxiv, 238–424; III, i–xii, 1–26. BROUGHAM, Life, I, vi, 218–262. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, III, 338–460; IV, 1–110. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 1–42, passim; II, Speeches, 168–275. CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, III, xxv, 529–564. CURRAN, Speeches, 424–461. FOX, C. J., Memorials, IV, 73–173, 462–487. HORNER, Memoirs, I, 253–418. JEFFERSON, THOMAS, Writings, VIII, 46–71. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, IV, 292–365. MARBOT, Memoirs, I, xx–xxxiv, 161–299; maps, 161, 207, 233. MARKHAM, J., Correspondence (Navy Records), 36–101, 177–433. METTERNICH, Memoirs, II, 99–142. Paget Papers, II, 121–380. PASQUIER, Chancellor, Memoirs, I, viii–ix, 215–272. PITT, Speeches, III, 382–441. RÉMUSAT, Memoirs, Book II, xii–xxii, 248–485. ROMILLY, Memoirs, I, 429–446; II, 1–34. TALLEYRAND, Memoirs, I, 219–242.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, II, 176–261. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 506–507. ANDERSON, F. M., Constitutions, 343–389 [Bibl.]. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). ASHTON, Nineteenth Cent., 2 vols., passim. AUCKLAND, Correspondence, IV, xlv–xlviii, 230–286. Blockade of Brest, 1803–1805 (Navy Records), II, 145–378. BREWER, Orations, IV, 1497–1537 (CURRAN). COBBETT, Debates, First Ser., II–VIII. COBBETT, Trials, XXIX, 81, to XXX, 756. COLBY, 286–292. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 284–290. MILES, French Rev., II, 336–349. Naval Miscellany (Navy Records), I, 351–386, 436–444. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 167–170. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxvii–xxxviii, 465–529, passim [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 354–377. ROSE, G., Correspondence, II, iii–viii, 74–317. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part II. ROSE, J. H., The Third Coalition (Camden Soc.). Sea Fights (Navy Records), II, 145–327, cf. introd. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1801–1832, II. University of Pa., II, no. 2, pp. 18–26.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 483–485. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 609–610. FYFFE, Modern Eur., II, 309–366. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 849–862. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 19–34. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 100–106 (SOUTHEY). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 820–824; illus. ed., IV, 1801–1815; map, 1801. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 274–277. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), x, 283–323, passim [Bibl.]. LEBON, France (Nations), v, 88–110. LINGARD, England, abr., 581–582. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 586–599. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 340–341. MORRIS, W. O., French Rev. (Epochs), 199–224. MYERS, Mediæval

and Mod. Hist., 632–641. OMAN, England, xxxviii, 604–613. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iv, 883–893; plans, 885. ROSE, Revolutionary Era (Cambridge Hist.), viii, 148–183. SEARS, Nineteenth Century, Book II, i, 265–276, passim. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 302–306. STEPHENS, H. M., Revolutionary Eur. (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 237–262. TERRY, B., England, 961–966. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vi, 525–529. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxii, 459–462. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 341–347 (SOUTHEY), 347–351 (FYFFE). WRONG, British Nation, 502–505.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, HENRY, United States, II, 410–437; III, 80–102, 370–391. ASHTON, Nineteenth Cent., 2 vols., passim. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 279–320. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 520–537. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1257–1289. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), ii–iii, 34–50. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, ix, 204–244, passim. CAMPBELL, Admirals, VII, xxxi, 295–485; VIII, xxxi–xxxii, 1–202. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, VI, 367–709; VII, 191–209. CAMPBELL, Justices, IV, i, 213–248. COOKE, Party, III, xviii, 453–481. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VIII, 88–255. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Edward Codrington, Robert Banks Jenkinson, Horatio Nelson. DORMAN, British Empire, I, xvii–xviii, 336–372. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 314–350. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 360–368. HOZIER, Invasions, II, xix, 309–369, 370–391. JAMES, Naval Hist., III, 212–474; IV, 1–192. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, vi, 376–379. KNIGHT, England, VII, xxv–xxvii, 435–491. LANFREY, Napoleon, III, i–xi. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 945–947. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IX, 545–560. LEWIS, Administrations, iv, 207–282. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, III, lxii, 331–338. MAHAN, French Rev., II, xvi–xvii, 140–271; plan, 190. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 428–478, passim (Pellew). MARTINEAU, England, 1800–1815, Book I, vi–ix, 117–248. MAY, England, I, 92–104. MIGNET, French Rev., xv, 384–410. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lv, 301–322; lxiii–lxiv, 450–476. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 268–287. RAND, Economic Hist., v, 109–125 (LEVI). ROPES, Napoleon I, Lect. III, 107–129. ROSE, J. H., Napoleon and Eng. Commerce, in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1893, VIII, 711–725. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part I. SEELEY, Napoleon I, iv, 116–144. SEELEY, Stein, Part III, i–iv, 225–305. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 515–520. WILKINSON, Cromwell to Wellington, 398–403 (Baird). WILLIAMS, H., Naval Power, xii, 225–250. WITHROW, Canada, xxi, 288–298. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., xv, 582–624. *Biographical:* ADDINGTON: Pellew, II, 246–472. CASTLEREAGH and STEWART

(MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, I, ii, 141–211. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 236–289. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 340–402. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), v–vii, 72–106. NAPOLEON: Hazlitt, II, xxxi–xxxviii, 231–383. Jomini, II, 62–325; maps. Rose, I, xxi, 456–468; II, xxii–xxv, 1–94. Sloane, III, i–xxix, 1–270. NELSON: Clarke and McArthur, II, Book III, 348–470; app., 471–511. Mahan, II, xx–xxiii, 267–398. Russell, W. C., xi–xii, 247–301. Russell, W. C. (Heroes), xvii–xx, 235–336. Southey, viii–ix, 256–297. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, I, v, 155–163. Waite, iv, 51–62.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). See MORRIS, ROSE, and STEPHENS, as in Sect. 71; also: BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. DORMAN, British Empire, footnotes. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–588, 590.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BESANT, SIR WALTER, and JAMES RICE, 'Twas in Trafalgar's Bay, and Other Stories. London, Chatto, 1896. CHAMIER, FREDERICK, Ben Brace, the Last of Nelson's Agamemnons. New ed. London, 1860. [B. P. L.] DOYLE, A. CONAN, Uncle Bernac. New York, Appleton, 1897. GALDÓZ, B. P., Trafalgar. New York, Gottsberger, 1884. GRANT, JAMES, Adventures of an Aide-de-camp. London, Routledge, 1898. WATSON, H. B. M., Chloris of the Island. New York, Harper, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BARTON, BERNARD, Napoleon, in his Poems. [B. P. L.] CAMPBELL, THOMAS, Ye Mariners of England; a naval ode, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER, 98–99.

SECTION 74

George III (G), 1807–1820

(PORTLAND, MARCH, 1807–OCTOBER, 1809. PERCIVAL, DECEMBER, 1809–MAY, 1812. LIVERPOOL, JUNE, 1812–APRIL, 1827)

Summary. The Walcheren expedition, 1809. — The Peninsular War: Wellesley's previous career; Portugal's alliance; Talavera, 1809; Torres Vedras, 1810; detention of French troops; Badajoz and Ciudad Rodrigo, 1812; Wellington's campaigns during Napoleon's invasion of Russia; overthrow of King Joseph, 1813; junction with the allies in France, 1814; the Peace of Paris, 1814; deposition of Napoleon, Elba. — The Hundred Days (Waterloo, June 15–18, 1815). — Congress of Vienna, 1815. — Napoleon at St. Helena. — Cost and advantages of the

war to Great Britain. — War with the United States [see CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*), Sects. 170 to 173], 1812–1814: causes; Washington; New Orleans; Lake Erie; other naval engagements; Treaty of Ghent, 1814; consequences of the war. — Domestic affairs: the regency, 1811; the Luddites; Cobbett's Weekly Political Register; the first Corn Law, 1815; removal of the income tax; the Manchester Massacre (Peterloo), 1819; the Six Acts, 1819; beginning of emigration, 1816.

Sources — Individual Works. BOURRIENNE, Memoirs of Napoleon, III, xiii–xxxvi, 127–451; map, 452; app., 452–459; IV. BROUGHAM, Life, I, vii–ix, 263–368; II, x–xv, 7–268. BUCKINGHAM, Memoirs, IV, 111–486. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 42–110; Speeches, II, 277, to IV, 213. Croker Papers, I, i–vi, 1–167, passim. CURRAN, Speeches, 461–471. HORNER, Memoirs, I, 418–529; II. JEFFERSON, Writings, V–VI; VIII, 82–89, passim. MALMESBURY, Correspondence, IV, 365–426. MARBOT, Memoirs, I, xxxv–xlviii, 289–452; maps, 301, 428; II. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), I, 251–256; II. MENEVAL, Memoirs, 3 vols. METTERNICH, Memoirs, I, 63–167, 171–265, 295–313; II, 143–359, 492–617. Paget Papers, II, App. I, 383–389. PASQUIER, Chancellor, Memoirs, I, x–xii, 273–559; II. RÉMUSAT, Memoirs, Book II, xxiii–xxix, 486–688. ROMILLY, Memoirs, II, 35–547; app., 549–559. TALLEYRAND, Memoirs, I, 243, to III, 223.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, IV, 1–116. ANDERSON, F. M., Constitutions, 389–484 [Bibl.]. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. (consult index for 1758–1819). ASHTON, Under the Regency, 2 vols., passim. ASHTON, Nineteenth Cent., 2 vols., passim. AUCKLAND, Correspondence, IV, xlviii–li, 287–415. Black Book of 1820. BREWER, Orations, II, 658–665 (BROUGHAM); IV, 1264–1268 (CLAY); IX, 3274–3278 (J. QUINCY). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812, etc., I–VIII. CLARKE, W., Orations, 281–294. COBBETT, Debates, First Ser., IX–XLI. COBBETT, Trials, XXX, 756–1584. COLBY, 292–300. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 859–873, cf. 851–858 (CANNING); 891–896, cf. 886–890 (BROUGHAM). HART, Source Book, 218–223. HENDERSON, E. F., Side-Lights, 291–300. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, I, 1–622, passim. JOHNSTON, American Orations, I, 205–215 (CLAY). KENDALL, 314–318, 375–380. LEE, G. C., 500–501. MACDONALD, WILLIAM, Documents, 176–177, 183–198. MILES, French Rev., II, 349–400. PALLAIN, Correspondence of Talleyrand and King Louis XVIII. POORE, B. P., Constitutions, Part II, 1482. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 171–182, 356–373; app., passim. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxvii–xxxviii,

465–529, passim [Bibl.]. ROGERS, Protests, II, 377–529. ROSE, G., Correspondence, II, ix–xiii, 318–527. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part II. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1801–1832, III–VIII (in part). WHARTON, International Law, I, 713–727; II, 167–175; III, 103–111, 116–171, 215–228, 330–332, 334–338.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 493–495. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 308–317. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 485–487, 494–495. BISHOP, Pictures, 250–255 (THACKERAY), 255–268 (HUGO). BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xxii–xxiii, 302–337. CHANNING, E., America, vii, 184–207. CHEYNEY, England, xviii, 611–615; xix, 617–623. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xvii, 192–206. FYFFE, Modern Eur., I, 367–545; II, 1–236. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 862–880. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, xii–xiv, 197–263; plans, 222, 230, 236. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 35–64. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 106–112 (NAPIER), 112–116 (GREEN). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 824–838; illus. ed., IV, 1817–1827. HASSALL, French People, 334–362. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 277–286. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), x, 283–323, passim [Bibl.]. JUDSON, Europe (Chautauqua), 47–70, 207–215. LARNED, History for Schools, 571–584; map, 574. LEBON, France (Nations), vi–viii, 111–170. LINGARD, England, abr., 582–591; map, 583. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 599–662. MCCARTHY, J., Reform (Epochs), 12–18. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 341–344, 353. MORRIS, French Rev. (Epochs), 224–274. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 641–655. OMAN, England, xxxviii–xxxix, 613–641. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, iv, 893–919; maps, 895, 907; plans, 901, 909. ROSE, J. H., Revolutionary Era (Cambridge Hist.), ix–xi, 184–371; list of maps, etc., 217, 349. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, i, 265–276, passim. SEIGNOBOS, Europe, i, 1–9. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 241–250. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vi, 306–312. STEPHENS, H. M., Revolutionary Eur. (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 263–362. TANCOCK, England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books V–VI, 115–156; map, 125. TERRY, B., England, 966–979; maps, 969–970. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vi–vii, 529–540; map, 532; plan, 534. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxii, 462–468; map, 467. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 351–356 (CREASY). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 175–180. WRONG, British Nation, 505–515.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ADAMS, HENRY, United States, IV–VIII; IX, 1–79. ASHTON, Nineteenth Century, 2 vols., passim. ASHTON, Under the Regency, 2 vols., passim. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 520–537. BRIGHT, J. F., England, 1289–1363; map, end of

vol. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), iii–viii, 50–191; map. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, x–xii, 245–318. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, United States, 335–348 (H. W. WILSON). CAMPBELL, Admirals, VIII, xxxiii, 203–409; App. IV, 489–504. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, VII, 209–354. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, ii, 12–25 (Lyndhurst); IV, ii, 249–288 (Brougham). CESARESCO, Italy, 1–39. COOKE, Party, III, xix, 482–513. COUBERTIN, France, 1–30. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VIII, 255–678. DAUNT, Irish Hist., vi, 53–66. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Charles Alten, W. C. Beresford, Sir P. B. V. Broke, Stratford Canning, George Cathcart, Thomas Cochrane, George Cockburn, John Colborne, Robert Craufurd, Humphrey Davy, Thomas Denman, Ernest (Augustus), Edward Augustus Kent and Strathern, Hudson Lowe, John Moore, Spencer Perceval, Thomas Picton, Arthur Wellesley. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 229–245, 249–261. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 333–347; map, 336. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 351–560. GREEN, J. R., English People, IV, 368–389. HODGKIN, Invaders, II, 179–181. JAMES, Naval Hist., IV, 193, to VI, 301. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, vi, 379–412. KNIGHT, England, VII, xxviii–xxxii, 492–573; VIII, i–vi, 1–110. LANFREY, Napoleon, III, xii–xv; IV, i–xiii. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 947–951; III, 1784–1785 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IX, 560–581, 915–931, 940–948; X, 1–61, 515–523. LEWIS, Administrations, v, 283–347. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, III, lxii, 338–349. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 30–63, 413–415. MACLAY, U. S. Navy, I, Part III, i–xii, 305–575; II, xiii–xvi, 1–82. MAHAN, French Rev., II, xviii–xix, 272–411. MAHAN, Naval Officers, 428–478, passim (Pellew). MAHAN, Negotiations at Ghent, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1905, XI, 68–87. MARTINEAU, England, 1800–1815, Book II, i–x, 249–536. MARTINEAU, Thirty Years' Peace, I, Book I, i–xvii, 1–314. MAY, England, I, 105–112, 172–179, 322–325. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 2083–2192. NAPIER, Peninsula, 5 vols. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lvii–lviii, 323–360; lxvi, 477–493. OMAN, Peninsular War, 2 vols. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 392–458 (George Canning). PICTON, Liverpool, I, 287–360. PROBYN, Italy, 1–19. ROPES, Napoleon I, Lects. IV–VII, 130–308. ROPES, Waterloo; map and plan, end of vol. ROSE, J. H., Napoleonic Studies, Part I. ROSEBERY, Napoleon I. SEELEY, Napoleon, v–vi, 145–233, cf. 240–315. SEELEY, Stein, Parts III–V, 306–546. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XI, iii, 282–369. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 520–522. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, I, iv–v, 273–443; II, vi, 1–82. WILKINSON, Cromwell

to Wellington, 404–442 (Moore), 459–495 (Wellington). WITHROW, Canada, xxii–xxiv, 299–340. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., xvi, 625–639. *Biographical:* ABERDEEN: Gordon, A. (Queen's Prime Ministers), i–ii, 1–65. ADDINGTON: Pellew, II, 473, to III, 304. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, I, i, 1–12. CANNING: Temperley, v–viii, 70–139. CASTLEREAGH and STEWART (MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, I, iii, 212, to III, xv, 71. COCHRANE: Dundonald and Bourne, I, i–vii, 1–176; app., 389–399. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, I, 290–421; II, 17–52. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 402–415, passim. HASTINGS: Trotter (Rulers of India), xiii, 201–215; map, opposite title-page. JACKSON: Sumner, ii–iii, 26–72. LOWE: Martin, A. P., II, iii, 559–571; v, 578–586. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), viii–xv, 107–242. NAPOLEON: Hazlitt, II, xxxix–xli, 384–449; III. Jomini, II, 326–451; also III–IV; maps. Rose, II, xxvi–xlii, 95–529. Sloane, IV. O'CONNELL: Dunlop (Heroes), ii–v, 27–106. Hamilton, J. A. (Statesmen), i–ii, 1–47. PEEL, ROBERT: Thursfield (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), i–ii, 1–42. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, I, vi, 164, to III, iii, 95; numerous maps. Waite, R., v–xv, 63–263; numerous maps.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80; general note, Sect. 2; and see nos. 80 and 81, Part I*). See MORRIS, ROSE, and STEPHENS, as in Sect. 71; also: BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 392 (Canning). ROPES, Waterloo, pp. xxxiii–xlii. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–588, 590. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VII.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BACHELLER, IRVING, D'ri and I; a tale of daring deeds in the second war with the British, being the memoirs of Colonel Ramon Bell. Boston, Lathrop. BALFOUR, ANDREW, Vengeance is Mine. [Books I–III, 1–307.] [B.] BLACKMORE, R. D., Alice Lorraine. [B.] BRONTË, CHARLOTTE, Shirley. New York, Burt. BUCHANAN, R. W., The Shadow of the Sword. London, Chatto, 1899. DEVEREUX, MARY, Lafitte of Louisiana. Boston, Little, 1902. DOYLE, A. C., The Great Shadow. New York, Harper, 1893. [B. P. L.] ERCKMANN, ÉMILE, and ALEXANDRE CHATRIAN, Blockade of Phalsburg; an episode of the end of the Empire. Tr. from the French. New York, Scribner, 1902. ERCKMANN, ÉMILE, and ALEXANDRE CHATRIAN, The Conscript; a story of the French war of 1813. Tr. from the French. New York, Scribner, 1900. ERCKMANN, ÉMILE, and ALEXANDRE CHATRIAN, Waterloo. Tr. from the French. New York, Scribner, 1902. "FRANCIS, M. E." (Mrs. FRANCIS BLUNDELL), Yeoman

Fleetwood. New York, Longmans, 1900. [B.] GRANT, JAMES, The King's Own Borderers; a military romance. London, Routledge. GRANT, JAMES, Phantom Regiment: or, stories of "Ours." London, 1873. [B.P.L.] GRANT, JAMES, Romance of War: or, the Highlanders in Spain. London, Routledge. HARDY, THOMAS, The Trumpet-major. Leipzig, 1881. [B.P.L.] HUGO, VICTOR, Les Misérables. Tr. from the French by Isabel F. Hapgood. New York, Crowell. JÓKAI, MAMUS, The Lion of Janina: or, the last days of the Janissaries. A Turkish novel, tr. by R. N. Bain. New York, Harper, 1898. LEVER, J. C., Charles O'Malley, the Irish Dragoon. New York, Burt. LEVER, J. C., Tom Burke of Ours. New York, Burt. MARRYAT, FREDERICK, Frank Mildmay: or, the naval officer. London, Macmillan, 1897. MARRYAT, FREDERICK, Jacob Faithful. London, Macmillan, 1895. MARRYAT, FREDERICK, Mr. Midshipman Easy. London, Macmillan, 1896. RUSSELL, W. C., An Ocean Free-Lance. Macmillan, 1881. [B.] SHIEL, M. P., The Man Stealers; an incident in the life of the Iron Duke. [Cin.] SHIPMAN, L. E., Curious Courtship of Kate Poins; a romance of the regency. [Cin.] STEVENSON, R. L. B., St. Ives; being the adventures of a French prisoner in England. New York, American News Co.; Scribner, 1897. STEVENSON, R. L. B., Weir of Hermiston; an unfinished romance. New York, Scribner, 1901. TOLSTOY, COUNT L., War and Peace. Tr. 2 vols. New York, Gottsberger, 1886. WHITE, W. H., "MARK RUTHERFORD," The Revolution in Tanner's Lane. New York, Putnam, 1887.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BROWNING, E. B., Crowned and Buried, in her Works, 344–347. BYRON, LORD, Waterloo in Childe Harold's Pilgrimage, Canto III, stanzas xvii–xxviii. BYRON, LORD, Ode to Napoleon Buonaparte. BYRON, LORD, The Vision of Judgment. CLOUGH, A. H., Last Words; Napoleon and Wellington, in his Poems. EGGLESTON, G. C., ed., American War Ballads and Lyrics, 107–145. HEMANS, FELICIA, Stanzas on the Death of Princess Charlotte, in her Works, 110–113. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Field of Waterloo. SHELLEY, P. B., The Mask of Anarchy, written on the Occasion of the Massacre at Manchester. SLADEN, D. B., Waterloo, in SLADEN. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, At Coruña, in his Works, II. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Carmen Triumphale, for the Commencement of the Year 1814, ibid. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Ode on the Battle of Algiers, ibid. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Ode on the Death of Queen Charlotte, ibid. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, Ode written during the War with America, 1814, ibid. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, The Poet's Pilgrimage to Waterloo, in his Works, V. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, George III, Nov., 1813. WORDSWORTH, WILLIAM, On the Death of His Majesty, in his Works, 579.

SECTION 75

George IV, 1820–1830

(LIVERPOOL, JUNE, 1812–APRIL, 1827. GODERICH, AUGUST, 1827–JANUARY, 1828. WELLINGTON, TO NOVEMBER, 1830)

Summary. Character of George IV (opposition to reforms). — Queen Caroline. — The important new men of the reign: Canning, Huskisson, O'Connell, Peel, Russell. — Foreign affairs: the Holy Alliance; the spread of revolutionary movements; the Greek revolt (Navarino, 1827); Spanish-American republics (the Monroe Doctrine). — Trade and finance: resumption of specie payments; modification of the Bank of England's charter; reduction of interest on the national debt; the sliding-scale for the corn law; other reforms in the tariff; the navigation laws; the combination laws. — Suffrage and office-holding: repeal of the Corporation Act of 1661, and of the Test Act of 1673 (1828); the Catholic Association in Ireland (O'Connell), 1823; the Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829 (*for legal reforms, see Sect. 80*).

Sources — Individual Works. BROUGHAM, Life, II, xvi–xviii, 269–391; III, xix, 7–30. CANNING, Speeches, I, Letters, 110–178; Speeches, IV, 213–442; V–VI. Croker Papers, I, 168–461. GREVILLE, Memoirs, I. JUNIUS, Letters, II, app., 421. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), III, passim. METTERNICH, Memoirs, III, 553–560, 639–650; IV, 133–143, 317–326, 332–345, 356–394, 445–476, 497–556, 619–642. Paget Papers, II, App. II, 390–410.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 1–49. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 507–513. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. BREWER, Orations, III, 940–949 (CANNING); IV, 1268–1271 (CLAY); VIII, 3134–3135 (PALMERSTON); IX, 3419–3420 (SHEIL), 3482–3484 (S. SMITH); X, 3953 (MONROE). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812 to date, VII–XVIII. COBBETT, Debates, New Ser. (also known as HANSARD), I–XXV. COLBY, 300–306. English Hist. Rep., II, 44–51 [Bibl.]. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 873–885, cf. 851–858 (CANNING); 896–913, 937–947, cf. 886–890 (BROUGHAM). HANSARD, *see Cobbett.* HART and CHANNING, American Hist. Leaflets, no. 6, pp. 4–10. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, I, 623, to II, 841, passim. KENDALL, 381–384. LEE, G. C., 501–509. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 183–197. ROGERS, Protests, II, 529–580; III, 1–72. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1801–1832, VIII, etc.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., French Nation, 73–88. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 495–499. BROWNING, Modern Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books I–II, 15–38. CHEYNEY, England, xix, 623. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xviii, 206–215. FYFFE, Modern Eur., II, 166–421, passim. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 880–898. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 64–95. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 838–839. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 286–290. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), xi, 324–378 [Bibl.]. JUDSON, Europe (Chautauqua), 263–266. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 377–389. LINGARD, England, abr., 592–595. MCCARTHY, J., Reform (Epochs), 18–25. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 354–359; map, 346. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), ix, 289–315 [Bibl.]. OMAN, England, xxxix, 641–647. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, v, 920–935. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, ii, 277–279. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 241–253. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vii, 313–340, passim. TERRY, B., England, 979–990. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vii, 540–545. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxiv, 482–484; xxxv, 497–498. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 180–185. WRONG, British Nation, 515–518.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ARNOULD, Justices, V, i–xvii, 1–247. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 320–327. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 538–548. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1364–1417. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), ix–xiii, 192–272. BURROWS, Foreign Policy, xii, 318–358. CAMPBELL, Chancellors, VII, 355–720. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, iii–iv, 26–67; IV, iii–iv, 289–374; app., 593–596. CESARESCO, Italy, 40–55. COOKE, Party, III, xx–xxi, 514–556. COUBERTIN, France, 31–62. DAUNT, Irish Hist., vii–viii, 66–89. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Caroline (Amelia Elizabeth), George IV, John Malcolm. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 262–287. GRANT, J., Battles, II, 560–576; III, 1–4. JAMES, Naval Hist., VI, 302–380. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, vii, 413–434. KNIGHT, England, VIII, ix–xiii, 158–243. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 951–954; III, 1784–1785 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 63–84, 523–531 (Eng.). LEWIS, Administrations, vi–vii, 348–475. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, IV, pp. lxiii–lxviii, 1–95. MARTINEAU, Thirty Years' Peace, I, Book II, 315–485; map, end of vol.; II, Books II–III, 1–377. MAY, England, I, 112–119, 179–181, 201–202, 282–294, 325–334. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 2192–2266. MÜLLER, W., Recent Times, 62–70. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lix–lx, 361–398; lxvii–lxviii, 494–542. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 392–458 (George Canning). PICTON,

Liverpool, I, 361–426. PROBYN, Italy, 20–34. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XIII, i, 425–447. SUMNER, Jackson, viii, 164–170. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, II, vii–ix, 83–450. WITHROW, Canada, xxv–xxvi, 341–362. *Biographical:* ABERDEEN: Gordon (Prime Ministers), iii–iv, 66–102. ADDINGTON: Pellew, III, 305–428; app., 480–496. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, I, ii, 12–33, passim. CANNING: Temperley, viii–xv, 139–280. CASTLEREAGH and STEWART (MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, III, xvi–xvii, 72–238. COBDEN: Morley, J., I, i, 1–17. COCHRANE: Dundonald and Bourne, I, viii–xvi, 177–388; app., 400–416; II, xvii–xxii, 1–196; app., 370–400. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, II, 53–231. ELLIOT, H.: Minto, Countess of, Memoirs, 402–415, passim. GLADSTONE: Russell, G. W. E. (Prime Ministers), i, 1–25. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), xvi–xvii, 243–293. O'CONNELL: Dunlop (Heroes), vi–xi, 107–243. Hamilton, J. A. (Statesmen), iii–iv, 48–78. PEEL, ROBERT: Bagehot, Biographical Studies, 1–40. Pauli, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 392–419. Thursfield (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), iii–iv, 43–91. RUSSELL, LORD JOHN: Walpole, S., I, i–vi, 1–161. SHAFTESBURY: Hodder, i–iii, 1–65. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, III, iv–xiv, 96–397. Waite, xvi–xvii, 264–282.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). See JONES, PAULI, and SEARS, as in Sect. 74. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BAMIN, JOHN, The Smuggler. New York, 1832. [B. P. L.] BIKÉLAS (DEMETRIOS), Loukis Laras: reminiscences of a Chiote merchant during the Greek war of independence. Tr. from the Greek by J. JENNADINO. New York, Appleton, 1881. BLACKMORE, R. D., Perlycross. New York, Harper, 1894. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Pompanilla, in his Alroy. London, Longmans, 1890. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Vivian Grey. London, 1826. [B. P. L.] HALL, Mrs. A. M., The Whiteboy; a story of Ireland in 1822. New York, Harper, 1871. LEVER, CHARLES, The Knight of Gwynne; a tale of the time of the union. Philadelphia. PINKERTON, T. A., The French Prisoner. Sonnenschein, 1894. [B.] RAWSON, Mrs. STEPNEY, A Lady of the Regency. [B.] YONGE, C. M., Chantry House. New York, Macmillan, 1887.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. HEMANS, FELICIA, To the Memory of Lord Charles Murray . . ., in her Works. HONE, WILLIAM, Satires on George IV. [B. P. L.] SHELLEY, P. B., Œdipus Tyrannus: or, Swellfoot, the tyrant. [B. P. L.]

SECTION 76

William IV, 1830–1837

(WELLINGTON, JANUARY, 1828–NOVEMBER, 1830. GREY, TO JULY, 1834. MELBOURNE, TO NOVEMBER, 1834. PEEL, DECEMBER, 1834–APRIL, 1835. MELBOURNE, TO SEPTEMBER, 1841)

Summary. The King's popularity. — Wellington's defeat. — Regrouping of the old parties into Liberals and Conservatives. — The First Reform Bill, 1832: its nature; opposition to it in the Commons; the opposition in the Lords; its final passage; the immediate consequences of the bill. Further reforms: abolition of slavery and indemnification of owners, 1833; the factory reforms of 1833; reforms in the poor laws, 1834; reforms in municipalities, 1835.

Sources — Individual Works. BROUGHAM, Life, III, xx–xxviii, 31–350. Croker Papers, I, 461–584; II, 1–111. GREVILLE, Memoirs, II–III. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), III, passim. METTERNICH, Memoirs, V, 253–289, 442–443, 447–449. TALLEYRAND, Memoirs, III, 224, to V, 392. THOME and KIMBALL, Emancipation in the W. I.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 50–94. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 514–531. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. ASHTON, William IV, passim. BREWER, Orations, IV, 1320–1324 (COBBETT); V, 1800–1804 (DERBY); VIII, 3107–3110 (O'CONNELL), 3153–3155 (PEEL); IX, 3413–3419 (SHEIL), 3479–3481, 3483–3490 (S. SMITH); X, 3949 (BROUGHAM). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812 to date, XVII–XXVI. CLARKE, W., Orations, 295–311. COLBY, 306–312. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 914–937, cf. 886–890 (BROUGHAM). HANSARD, Debates, Third Ser., I–XL. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, II, 842–965, passim. KENDALL, 318–320, 384–387, 423–427. LEE, G. C., 515–529. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 197–215, 374–380; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, III, 73–172. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1801–1832, see later vols. Statutes, 1832–1867, see annual vols.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 499–503; map, 501. BROWNING, Modern Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book III, 39–51. CHEYNEY, England, xix, 623–632. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools; map, 430. FYFFE, Modern Eur., II, 422–464. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 898–914. GOMM, CARR-,

Administrations, 97–117. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 117–121 (S. WALPOLE). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 839–840. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 291–296. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xvi, 245–273. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), xi, 324–378, passim [Bibl.]. JUDSON, Europe (Chautauqua), 216–224. LARNED, History for Schools, 587–601. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 390–395; map, 1. LEBON, France (Nations), ix, 171–196. LINGARD, England, abr., 595–597. MCCARTHY, J., Reform (Epochs), 25–139. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 359–367. OMAN, England, xxxix–xl, 647–658. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, vi, 936–953. RANSOME, Government, xix, 231–249. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, ii, 279–285. SEIGNOBOS, Europe, x, 295–297. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 253–290. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, vii–ix, 313–383, passim. TERRY, B., England, 990–999. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vii, 545–551. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxiv–xxxv, 484–499. WRONG, British Nation, 518–522.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ARCHER, T., Gladstone and his Contemporaries, I, i–iii, 1–207. ARNOULD, Justices, V, xviii–xxiii, 248–344; VI, xxiv–xxvi, 1–62. ASHTON, William IV, passim. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 327–343. BAGEHOT, Biographical Studies, 43–90 (Brougham), 305–346 (Lord Althorp), 361–367 (Cobden). BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 549–565. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1418–1467; IV, 1–4. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), xiii–xviii, 272–396; map. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, v, 68–94; IV, v, 375–462. CESARESCO, Italy, 56–70. COOKE, Party, III, xxii–xxiii, 577–628. COUBERTIN, France, 63–97. DAUNT, Irish Hist., ix–xviii, 90–191. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Blamire, Edward Copleston, Charles Grey, William Lamb, Charles Napier, Robert Peel, John Russell, John Charles Spencer, William IV. DICKINSON, Parliament, i–ii, 1–97. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 288–306. Essays on Reform, Essay XII, 309–323 (SIR G. YOUNG). FOSS, Judges, see especially 129–132 (Brougham). GRANT, J., Battles, III, 4–15. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, viii, 435–467. KNIGHT, England, VIII, xiv–xxi, 244–384. LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist., 742–782. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 954–957; III, 1785 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 531–543. MCCARTHY, J., Four Georges, IV, pp. lxix–lxxix, 96–294. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 100–109. MARTINEAU, Thirty Years' Peace, II, Book IV, 378–515; III, Book IV, 1–170; table of ministers, IV, app., 460–462. MAY, England, I, 119–131, 181–185, 202–203, 344–346. MEREWETHER and STEPHENS, Boroughs and Corporations, III, 2267–2271. MOLESWORTH,

England, I. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lx, 398–402; lxix, 543–582. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 426–478. PROBYN, Italy, 34–85. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XIII, ii, 448–466. TRAILL, Social Eng., VI, 111–114. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, III; IV, xiv, 1–109. WITHROW, Canada, xxvii–xxviii, 363–381; xl, 482–489; xlii, 499–504; xlvi, 528–536. *Biographical:* ADDINGTON: Pellew, III, 428–453. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, I, ii, 12–33, passim. BEACONSFIELD: Froude (Prime Ministers), i–iv, 1–66. CASTLEREAGH and STEWART (MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, III, xviii, 239–272. COBDEN: Morley, J., I, ii–iv, 18–112. COCHRANE: Dundonald and Bourne, II, xxiii, 197–220. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, II, 232–318. FORSTER, W. E.: Reid, I, i–iv, 1–127. GLADSTONE: Archer, T., *see above*. Emerson and Smith, iii–iv, 19–31. Morley, J., I, Book I, i–iii, 1–85; Book II, i–ii, 86–130; app., 635–641. Russell, G. W. E. (Prime Ministers), ii, 26–52. Smith, G. B., iv, 42–64. LAWRENCE, LORD: Smith, R. B., I, i–ii, 1–43. O'CONNELL: Dunlop (Heroes), xi–xiii, 243–311. Hamilton, J. A. (Statesmen), v–vi, 79–125. PEEL, ROBERT: Pauli, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 392–419. Thursfield (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), v–vii, 92–160. RUSSELL, LORD JOHN: Walpole, S., I, vii–x, 162–271. SHAFTESBURY: Hodder, iii, 66, to v, 117. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, III, xv, 398–418; IV, i–iii, 1–86.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. Cambridge Mod. Hist., VII, 797–799. DICKINSON, G. L., Parliament, 1–97, footnotes. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–598, 590. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. AINSWORTH, W. H., Crichton (Count d'Orsay). London, Routledge. BARR, Mrs. A. E., I, Thou and the Other One. New York, Dodd, 1899. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Coningsby: or, the new generation. London, Longmans, 1901. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Endymion. New York, Appleton, 1897. ELIOT, GEORGE, Felix Holt, the Radical. Edinburgh and London, Blackwood. WARREN, SAMUEL, Ten Thousand a Year. London, Routledge, 1900.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. CAMPBELL, THOMAS, To Sir Francis Burdett, on his Speech Delivered in Parliament, Aug. 7, 1832, Respecting the Foreign Policy of Great Britain, in CAMPBELL and FALCONER. TENNYSON, ALFRED, To the Queen.

SECTION 77

Victoria (A), 1837–1852

(MELBOURNE, APRIL, 1835–SEPTEMBER, 1841. PEEL, TO JUNE, 1846. RUSSELL, JULY, 1846–FEBRUARY, 1852. DERBY, FOR THE FIRST TIME, TO DECEMBER, 1852)

Summary. The new sovereign: separation of Hanover from Great Britain (circumstances, subsequent importance); character and education of the queen; the queen's marriage, 1840; influence of Prince Albert; the queen's share in the government. — Domestic affairs: rise of the Chartists; the petitions; riots; the Anti-corn-law League (Richard Cobden, John Bright), 1838; modifications of the corn laws, 1842; the income tax; repeal of the corn laws, 1846; repeal of the navigation laws, 1849; establishment of the Roman Catholic organization, 1850; the Ecclesiastical Titles Act. — Irish affairs: abolition of the tithe system, 1837; O'Connell's agitation for repeal of the Union, 1843; the potato famine, 1846–1847; consequent emigration and decrease of population; connection of the famine with the repeal of the corn laws; insurrection ("Young Ireland," Smith O'Brien), 1847–1848; connection with revolts on the continent; repression; Encumbered Estates Act. — Foreign relations: the Opium War with China (1839–1842), Treaty of Nankin (*see also Sect. 78*); the Maine boundary, 1842; the Oregon boundary, 1846; diplomacy in Egypt and in Denmark. — Summary of the period (*for Canada, see Sect. 83, below*).

Sources — Individual Works. BRIGHT, in ROBERTSON, W., Life of Bright, I, 1, to III, 14, passim. BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 149–175, 415–444, 516–523, 529–537, 547–553; Rogers ed., I, 295–347; II, 275–332, 471–485, 497–512, 531–539. Croker Papers, II, 111–441. GREVILLE, Memoirs, IV–VI. MARTIN, T. B., Letters and Papers (Navy Records), III, passim.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 95–145; IV, 117–224. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. BREWER, Orations, IV, 1325–1336 (COBDEN); IV, 1583–1584 (CUSHING); VIII, 2999–3006 (MEAGHER), 3098–3107 (O'CONNELL), 3148–3152 (PEEL). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812 to date, XXV–XLI. English Hist. Rep., II, 51–52 [Bibl.]. HANSARD, Debates, Third Ser., XLI–CXXIII. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, II, 966–1150, passim. KENDALL, 387–391, 401–418. LEE, G. C., 530–537, 539–541, 569–571. MACDONALD, Documents, 335–343, 355–358, 373–378. POORE, B. P., Constitution,

Part II, 1483–1484. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 380–390; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, III, 172–380. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1832–1867, see annual vol. WAGNER, Orations, 1–76. WHARTON, International Law, II, 175–183 (Ashburton Treaty), 184–244 (Clayton-Bulwer Treaty).

Modern Accounts, Group I. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 503–512. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xxiv, 338–360. CHEYNEY, England, xix, 632–633. FYFFE, Modern Eur., II, 418–464; III, 1–177. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 914–939. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 117–141. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 840–842. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 297–307. JUDSON, Europe (Chautauqua), 216–224. LEBON, Modern France (Nations), xi–xii, 261–312. LINGARD, England, abr., 598–603. MCCARTHY, J., Reform (Epochs), 139–215. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 367–380; map, 400. OMAN, England, xl, 658–672. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, vii, 954–980. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, iii, 286–297, passim. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 270–290. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, ix, 358–383, passim. TERRY, B., England, 999–1021. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, vii–viii, 551–567. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxiv, 485–486; xxxv, 499–502. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 356–359 (GREVILLE). WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 237–242. WRONG, British Nation, 522–530.

Modern Accounts, Group II. American Annual Cyclopædia, for the year 1861, 14–15 (Prince Albert), 95–99 (Cavour). ARCHER, T., Gladstone and his Contemporaries, I, iv, 208, to end of vol.; II, v–vii, 1–295. ARNOULD, Justices, VI, xxvii–xxxviii, 63–278; app., 279–298. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 374–394. BODLEY, Edward VII, Book III, 97–196. BRIGHT, J. F., England, IV, 4–225; maps, 75, 206, and end of vol. BROWNING, Modern Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books IV–V, 52–74. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, vi–viii, 95–187; iv, vi–viii, 463–575. CESARESCO, Italy, 91–182. COUBERTIN, France, 98–173. DAUNT, Irish Hist., xix–xxviii, 192–280. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Albert, Alexander Baring, W. C. Bentinck, W. H. Bulwer, Richard Church, Richard Cobden, H. J. Codrington, J. S. Copley, T. O. Davis, Henry Hardinge, T. B. Macaulay, C. J. Napier, J. H. Newman, William Nott, W. S. O'Brien, Daniel O'Connell, Victoria. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 307–315, 319–343. DUFFY, Young Ire. GAMMAGE, Chartist Movement. GLADSTONE, Gleanings, IV, i–ii, 1–69. GRANT, J., Battles, III, 15–65. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, ix–xi, 468–526. KNIGHT, England, VIII, xxiii–xxx, 404–563.

LANGMEAD, TASWELL-, Constitutional Hist. 782–792. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 957–965. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 531–551; XI, 379–387, 723–724. MCCARTHY, J., Own Times, I, 5–399. MCCARTHY, J., Short Hist. of Our Own Times, i–x, 1–131. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Century, 110–138, 156–158, 361–363, 365–368. MARTINEAU, Thirty Years' Peace, III, Book V, 171–501; IV. MAY, England, I, 131–140, 185, 404–409; II, 182–244, 460–478, 530–546. MOLESWORTH, England, II, i–vi, 1–377. MÜLLER, W., Recent Times, 149–155. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lxx–lxxi, 583–614. PAUL, England, I, introd. and i–xvi, 1–298. PAULI, Aufsätze, 459–505, passim (Prinz Albert). PICTON, Liverpool, I, 479–513. PROBYN, Italy, 86–148. RAND, Economic Hist., ix, 207–241 (L. LEVI). RHODES, United States, I, 199–207. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XIII, iii, 467–496. TRAILL, Social Eng., VI, 114–120. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, IV, xv–xvii, 110–453; V, xviii–xx, 1–235; xxii–xxiii, 324–480. WARD, Victoria, I, 1–71. WITHROW, Canada, xxix–xxxiii, 382–420. *Biographical:* ABERDEEN: Gordon (Prime Ministers), v–viii, 103–228. ADDINGTON: Pellew, III, 453–479. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, I–II. BEACONSFIELD: Froude (Prime Ministers), v–ix, 67–148. BRIGHT: Robertson, W., I–II; III, 1–14. BROUGHAM: Bagehot, English Const., 363–418. CASTLEREAGH and STUART (MARQUESSES OF LONDONDERRY): Alison, III, xviii, 272–307; app., 314–339. COBDEN: Morley, I, v–xviii, 113–463; app., 464–468; II, i–iii, 1–107. COCHRANE: Dundonald and Bourne, II, xxiv–xxviii, 221–327. ELDON, LORD: Twiss, II, 319–433. FORSTER, W. E.: Reid, I, v–vii, 128–262. GLADSTONE: Archer, T., *see above.* Emerson and Smith, v–ix, 33–76. Morley, J., I, Book II, iii–xi, 131–326; Book III, i–viii, 327–442; app., 641–645. Russell, G. W. E. (Prime Ministers), iii–v, 53–123. Smith, G. B., v–vi, 65–120; vii, 132–149. LAWRENCE, LORD: Smith, R. B., I, iii–xii, 44–351. O'CONNELL: Dunlop (Heroes), xiii–xv, 311–382. Hamilton, J. A. (Statesmen), vii–x, 126–219. PEEL, ROBERT: Bagehot, English Const., 419–468. Pauli, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 392–419. Thursfield (Twelve Eng. Statesmen), vii–xi, 160–246. RUSSELL, LORD JOHN: Walpole, S., I, xi–xvii, 272–480; II, xviii–xxii, 1–142. SHAFTESBURY: Hodder, v–xi, 117–452. TEMPLE, W.: Macaulay. VICTORIA: Holmes, iv–vi, 62–200, cf. i–iii, 1–61. Lee, S., i–xvii, 1–226 [Bibl.]. Lorne, i–vii, 1–214. WELLINGTON: Brialmont, IV, iv–vi, 87–260; cf. app., 261–377. Waite, xviii, 283–304.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*) JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I 459 (Prinz Albert). SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–588, 590.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CARLETON, WILLIAM, The Black Prophet; a tale of the Irish famine. New York, Sadlier, 1847. CARLETON, WILLIAM, Valentine M'Clutchy, the Irish Agent, together with Solomon M'Shine, his Religious Attorney. New York, Kennedy, 1876. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Sibyl: or, the two nations. New York, Longmans, 1899. KEARY, ANNIE, Castle Daly. New York, Macmillan, 1875. KINGSLEY, CHARLES, Alton Locke, Tailor and Poet; an autobiography. London, Macmillan, 1900. KINGSLEY, CHARLES, Yeast; a problem. London, Macmillan, 1897. KINGSLEY, HENRY, Austin Elliott. New York, Dodd.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. BROWNING, ELIZABETH BARRETT, Crowned and Wedded, in her Works, 342–344. HAWKER, R. S., The Lost Ship *President*, in his Works, 97–99. HAWKER, R. S., The Men of Carmel's Lament at the Conquest of St. Jean D'Acre, Nov. 2, 1840, 93–95. HAWKER, R. S., The Second Birth of the Princess of England, Victoria Adelaide Mary Louisa, 84–86. HAWKER, R. S., To His Royal Highness the Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, 82–84. MACAULAY, T. B., Lines Written on the Night of the 30th of July, 1847, at the close of an unsuccessful contest for Edinburgh, in his Miscellaneous Works, IV. MASSEY, GERALD, Cries of 'Forty-eight, in his Poems, II. O'REILLY, J. B., Daniel O'Connell, from A Nation's Test, in FORD and FORD.

SECTION 78

Victoria (B), 1852–1857

(ABERDEEN, DECEMBER, 1852–FEBRUARY, 1855. PALMERSTON, FIRST TIME, TO FEBRUARY, 1858)

Summary. General characteristics of the period. — The Crimean War, 1853–1856: the Eastern Question; Russian attack upon Turkey; beginning of the war; alliance of England, France, and Sardinia; siege of Sebastopol; battles of Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman; mismanagement of the war; change of ministry; Florence Nightingale; the Treaty of Paris, 1856; results of the war. — The Indian Mutiny (Sepoy Rebellion): causes; characteristics; results (*see Sect. 81*). — War with China, 1856; Treaty of Tientsin, Peace of Pekin (*see Sect. 79*). — Intercourse with Japan. — Other foreign affairs. — Colonial expansion (*see Sects. 82–87*). — Domestic affairs: revival of agitation for parliamentary reform; Gladstone's activity; the bread riots of 1855; the commercial crisis of 1857; relative importance of foreign affairs.

Sources — Individual Works. BRIGHT, in ROBERTSON's Life of, III, 15–116, passim. BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 224–276, 459–479, 524–528; Rogers ed., I, 441–535; II, 359–399, 487–495. Croker Papers, II, 442–560. GLADSTONE, Speeches, 265–359. GREVILLE, Memoirs, VII; VIII, xi–xv, 1–173. WOLSELEY, Soldier's Life, I, iv–xv, 79–226.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 155–203. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. BREWER, Orations, IV, 1283–1290 (CLAYTON); V, 1918–1923 (DOUGLASS); VII, 2842–2850 (LYNDHURST). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812, etc., XL–XLVIII. HANSARD, Debates, Third Ser., CXXIV–CXLVII. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, II, 1151–1324, passim. KENDALL, 427–444. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROGERS, Protests, III, 380–429. Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1832–1867, see annual vol. WAGNER, Orations, 77–93.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 479–481. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 513–516. BISHOP, Pictures, 268–273 (KINGLAKE). BROWNING, Modern Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book VI, 75–80. CHEYNEY, England, xx, 646–652; map, 650. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 939–955. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, xv, 264–288; plan, 266. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 143–159. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 133–140 (W. H. RUSSELL). GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 842–843. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 308–311. LEBON, Modern France (Nations), 261–312. LINGARD, England, abr., 603–607. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 740–752. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 380–381. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 660–662. OMAN, England, xli, 679–694. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, vii, 980–996; maps, 984–985. SEARS, Nineteenth Century, Book II, iii–iv, 286–330, passim. SEIGNOBOS, Europe, 764–812. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 290–295. STILLMAN, Italy (Cambridge Hist.), 242–280. TERRY, B., England, 1021–1031. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, viii, 567–573; map, 571. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv, 502–505; map, 504. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 360–364 (MCCARTHY), 364–369 (KAYE). WRONG, British Nation, 530–534.

Modern Accounts, Group II. American Annual Cyclopædia, Year 1861, 70–72. ARCHER, T., Gladstone and his Contemporaries, II, vii, 296 to end of vol.; III, viii, 1–209. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 415–425. BAGEHOT, Biographical Studies, 368–372 (Palmerston). BRIGHT, J. F., England, IV, 225–335; plans, 248, 261, 316, 321. CAMPBELL, Justices, III, ix, 188–212; IV, ix, 576–592. CESARESCO, Italy, 183–226. COUBERTIN, France, 174–213. COX, Whig and Tory Administrations, 1–7. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William George

Armstrong, Colin Campbell, George Douglas Campbell, William John Codrington, Cowper Phipps Coles, Richard James Dacres, Charles George Gordon, Henry Havelock, Fitzroy Somerset, Edward Stanley, Henry John Temple. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 344–354. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 363–364. FROUDE, Studies, Second Ser., 410–444; Fourth Ser., II, 410–444. FYFFE, Modern Eur., III, 178–240. GRANT, J., Battles, III, 65–225. HAMLEY, Crimean War; maps, 35, 47, 75, 89, 135. KAYE and MALLESON, Indian Mutiny, 6 vols.; maps and plans. KINGLAKE, Crimea, 8 vols.; maps and plans. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 965–966. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, XI, 195–226, 387–392. MCCARTHY, J., Own Times, I, 399–559; II, 5–135. MCCARTHY, J., Short Hist. of Our Own Times, xi–xiii, 132–195. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 139–145, 159–174. MAY, England, I, 236–262; II, 245–290, 547–578. MOLESWORTH, England, II, vi, 377–405; III, i–ii, 1–122. MÜLLER, W., Recent Times, 253–270. O'FLANAGAN, Chancellors of Ire., II, lxxxii, 615–621. PAUL, England, I, xvii–xix, 299–424; II, i–v, 1–81. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., 459–505 (Prinz Albert). PICTON, Liverpool, I, 514–523. PROBYN, Italy, 149–192. RHODES, United States, II, 120–121. SEELEY, Expansion, Course II, Lects. I–II, 163–196. SYBEL, German Empire, II, Book VI, 165–325; III, Book IX, 56–129; Books XI–XII, 341–404. TRAILL, Social Eng., VI, 250–262. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, VI, xxiv, 1–67. WARD, Victoria, I, 71–116. WITHROW, Canada, xxxiv, 421–429; xlvii, 537–546. *Biographical:* ABERDEEN: Gordon (Prime Ministers), ix–x, 229–286. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, II, xlvii, 473, to IV, lxxxix, 346. BEACONSFIELD: Froude (Prime Ministers), x–xii, 149–187. BRIGHT, JOHN: Robertson, W., III, 15–116. COBDEN: Morley, J., II, iv–ix, 108–224. COCHRANE: Dundonald and Bourne, II, xxix–xxx, 328–369. FORSTER, W. E.: Reid, I, viii, 263–327. GLADSTONE: Archer, T., *see above*. Emerson and Smith, x–xii, 77–128. Morley, J., I, Book IV, i–xi, 443–634; app., 646–653. Russell, G. W. (Prime Ministers), vi, 124–155. Smith, G. B., ix–xii, 167–224. LAWRENCE, LORD: Smith, R. B., I, xiii–xv, 352–484; map, 215; II, i–vii, 1–283. RUSSELL, LORD: Walpole, S., II, xxiii–xxvii, 143–309. SALISBURY: Pulling (Prime Ministers), I, i, 1–10. SHAFTESBURY: Hodder, xx–xxiv, 452–550. VICTORIA: Holmes, vii, 201–232. Lee, S., xviii–xxii, 227–280 [Bibl.]. Lorne, vii, 215–247.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80, and general note, Sect. 2*). See JONES, PAULI, and SEARS, as in Sect. 77. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, I, 3 (Eastern question; Crimea, etc.). WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. CHESNEY, G. T., The Dilemma. New York, Harper, 1876. GRANT, JAMES, First Love and Last Love; a tale of the Indian mutiny. London, 1869. [B. P. L.] GRANT, JAMES, Lady Wedderburn's Wish; a tale of the Crimean war. London, 1875. [B. P. L.] GRANT, JAMES, Laura Everingham: or, the Highlanders of Glen Ora. London, 1862. [B. P. L.] GRANT, JAMES, Under the Red Dragon. London, 1876. [B. P. L.] KINGSLEY, HENRY, Ravenshoe. 2 vols. New York, Scribner, 1902. KINGSLEY, CHARLES, Two Years Ago. New York, Macmillan, 1857. MELVILLE, G. J. W., The Interpreter; a tale of the Crimean war. London, Longmans, 1885. TAYLOR, Meadows, Seeta. 3 vols. London, King, 1872. TOLSTOI, COUNT L. N., Sevastopol. New York, Scribner, 1899. WHITE, MICHAEL, Lachmi Bai, the Jeanne d'Arc of India. New York, Taylor.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DOBELL, S. T., Sonnets on the War, in his Poems (selected). London, Scott, 1887. FORSTER, WILLIAM, Sonnets written at the Time of the Crimean War, in SLADEN. LONGFELLOW, H. W., The Warden of the Cinque Ports. MASSEY, GERALD, War-waits, in his Poems, II. PARSONS, T. W., The Taking of Sebastopol, in FORD and FORD. TENNYSON, ALFRED, The Charge of the Light Brigade. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington. TRENCH, R. C., Inkerman, in FORD and FORD.

SECTION 79

Victoria (C), 1857–1901. Edward VII, 1901, etc.

(PALMERSTON, 1 (i.e. FOR THE FIRST TIME), FEBRUARY, 1855–FEBRUARY, 1858. DERBY, 2, TO JUNE, 1859. PALMERSTON, 2, TO NOVEMBER, 1865. RUSSELL, TO JUNE, 1866. DERBY, 3, TO FEBRUARY, 1868. DISRAELI, 1, TO DECEMBER, 1868. GLADSTONE, 1, TO FEBRUARY, 1874. DISRAELI, 2, TO APRIL, 1880. GLADSTONE, 2, TO JUNE, 1885. SALISBURY, 1, TO FEBRUARY, 1886. GLADSTONE, 3, TO AUGUST, 1886. SALISBURY, 2, TO AUGUST, 1892. GLADSTONE, 4, TO MARCH, 1894. ROSEBERY, TO JUNE, 1895. SALISBURY, 3, JULY, 1895–JULY, 1902. BALFOUR, TO DECEMBER, 1905. CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, TO APRIL, 1908. ASQUITH, APRIL, 1908, ETC.)

Summary. Domestic affairs: abolition of property qualifications for Parliament, admission of Jews, 1858; Conspiracy-to-Murder Bill, 1858; Second Reform Act, 1865–1867 (Gladstone vs. Disraeli, scope of the bill, its advance over that of 1832); Bankruptcy Bill, and abolition

of imprisonment for debt, 1868; National Education Act, and repeal of the Test Act in the universities, 1870; reorganization of the army and of the judiciary, 1871; vote by secret ballot, 1872; Third Reform Bill, 1884–1885; the local government acts, 1888–1894. — Irish affairs: Fenian rising, 1867; disestablishment and disendowment of the Irish church, 1868; Irish Land Act (provisions as to eviction, improvements, purchase), 1870; Irish Land League (Parnell, Dillon), 1879; Irish Coercion Act, 1881; murder of Cavendish, 1882; Irish land acts, 1887, 1888, 1891. — Foreign affairs (other than Egypt): treaty with Japan, 1858; Treaty of Tientsin (China), 1860; commercial treaty with France, 1860; the questions of the American Civil War (effect upon English manufactures and trade, the Mason and Slidell affair; English proclamation of neutrality, building of Confederate cruisers, the Arbitration of Geneva), 1861–1872; the Schleswig-Holstein question, 1864; cession of the Ionian Islands to Greece, 1864; Ashanti war, 1873; Treaty of Berlin, 1878; Cyprus, 1878; the Zulu war, 1879; the partition of Africa (*see Sect. 85*), 1885, etc.; the Venezuela boundary dispute, 1895; the Samoan Island award, 1902; the Hague Conference, 1898; the Hague Tribunal, 1902, etc.; the Boxer uprising in China, 1900. — Egypt: opening of the Suez Canal, 1868; purchase of shares by England, 1875; dual control of Egypt by Great Britain and France, 1878; massacre and bombardment at Alexandria, 1882; the Mahdi's revolt and victories, 1882–1883; fall of Khartoum (Gordon), 1885; reconquest of the Sudan (Kitchener), 1896–1898; English control south of 22° N. latitude, 1899; results of English influence in Egypt. *For the colonies see subsequent sections.*

Sources — Individual Works. BISMARCK, Reflections, II, xxii–xxiii (Franco-German War). BRIGHT, in ROBERTSON's Life of, III, 117–192; IV, 193–383; V, 1–191; VI, 193–372. BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 85–152, 176–223, 277–414, 445–458, 480–515, 538–546; Rogers ed., I, 167–292, 349–437; II, 3–271, 333–358, 401–469, 513–530. COLVILLE, Sudan Campaign, both Parts; and case of maps. GLADSTONE, Speeches, 17–237; cf. introd., pp. ix–xv. GORDON, C. J., Journals; maps. GREVILLE, Memoirs, VIII, xvi–xix, 174–322 (to 1860). KOSSUTH, Memories, especially i, Sect. IV, 29–49; iv, 188–276. LINCOLN, Works, passim. MCPHERSON, Rebellion, see index on special points; e.g., "Trent Affair," 338 ff. WHITE, W., House of Commons, 2 vols. WINGATE, Ten Years' Captivity; maps. WOLSELEY, Soldier's Life, II; plans, 23, 54, 165.

Sources — Collections. ADAMS, C. K., Orations, III, 204–345; IV, 225–345. ADAMS and STEPHENS, 531–555. American Annual

Cyclopædia, consult indexes, especially cumulative index in last vol. Annual Register, see appropriate vols. BREWER, Orations, I, 293–338 (BEACONSFIELD); II, 618–637 (BRIGHT); III, 1026–1029 (CHAMBERLAIN), 1148–1155 (R. H. CHURCHILL); IV, 1336–1338 (COBDEN); V, 1790–1796 (DEPEW); VI, 2265–2293 (GLADSTONE); VIII, 2890–2898 (MACDONALD), 3131–3133 (PALMERSTON), 3143–3147 (PARNELL); IX, 3506–3511 (A. P. STANLEY); X, 3940 (COBDEN), 3941–3942 (FATHER BURKE), 3945 (DISRAELI). British and Foreign State Papers, 1812, etc., XLVII, etc. COX, H., Reform Bills, 283–302. English Hist. Rep., II, 52–58 [Bibl.]. HANSARD, Debates, Third Ser., CXLVIII–CCCLVI (to 1891); Fourth Ser., I–CIC (to 1908); New Ser., etc. (1909, etc.). HART and CHANNING, American Hist. Leaflets, no. 6, pp. 10–26. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, II, 1325–1588; III–IV, passim. JOHNSTON, American Orations, IV, 93–122. KENDALL, 391–400, 419–422, 444–465. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 972–978; VI, 205–207. LEE, G. C., 509–515, 571–585. Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* Papers, Foreign Relations of U. S., vols. for 1861, etc. RICHARDSON, J. D., Messages, consult index, X. ROBERTSON, C. G., Statutes, 62, 390–415; app., passim. ROGERS, Protests, III, 429–492 (to 1874 A.D.). Sessional Papers, see indexes. Statutes, 1832–1867, see annual vols. U. S. Consular Report, I, no. 1, Oct., 1880, etc., passim. WAGNER, Orations, 94–342. WHARTON, International Law, II, 244–247 (Treaty of Washington, and Geneva tribunal); III, 1–7, 15–37, 122–171, 265–296, 302–310 (Seizure of goods at sea), 381–385, 407–410, 497–505, 630–652 (Rules of 1871, and Geneva tribunal), 652–656. WHITE, A. S., Expansion of Egypt, app., 450–469.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 500–501. AMOS, Government, 217–232. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 516–545, passim; map, 541. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations), xxv–xxix, 361–449. BROWNING, Modern Eng. (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Books VII–VIII, 81–101. CHEYNEY, England, xx, 652–678; maps, 666, 670, 674, 676. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, maps, 480–481, 488–489. CREIGHTON, M., Half-Hour Hist., xix, 215–221. GARDINER, S. R., Student's Hist., 955–972. GOMM, CARR-, Administrations, 161–335. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 843–844. HASSALL, French People, 363–377. HIGGINSON and CHANNING, English Hist., 311–320. JUDSON, Europe, 225–242, 327–336. LARNED, History for Schools, 607–628; maps, beginning and end of vol., 625. LEBON, Modern France (Nations), xiii–xvi, 313–462. LINGARD, England, abr., 607–620. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 381–496, 403–406; map, 402. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), x, 316–354. MYERS,

Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 664–668. OMAN, England, xli–xlii, 694–717. RANNIE, Constitution, xii, 169–175. RANSOME, Advanced Hist., Book VIII, vii, 996–1040. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, iv, 298–330, passim. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 296–302. TERRY, B., England, 1031–1068. TERRY, B., History for Schools, Part IV, viii–ix, 573–603; map, 592. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv–xxxvii, 505–533; maps. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 186–264, 294–311, 326–334. WRONG, British Nation, 534–547.

Modern Accounts, Group II. American Annual Cyclopædia, see indexes. ARCHER, T., Gladstone and his Contemporaries, III, ix, 210, to end of vol.; IV. ARGYLL, Eastern Question, I, II, x–xiii, 1–214. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 426–450. BAGEHOT, Biographical Studies, 91–124, 223–266, 347–398. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 566–593. BERNARD, Neutrality. BODLEY, Coronation of Edward VII, Book IV, 199–318; cf. 3–93, and app., 335–479. BRIGHT, J. F., England, IV, 335–577; V; maps. BRYCE, JAMES, Biography. CALLAHAN, Relations of Confederate States with Eng., in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep. 1898, 265–283. CESARESCO, Italy, 227–415. CLAYDEN, England under Beaconsfield, 1–163, 191–215, 281–320, 439–462, 516–542. COUBERTIN, France, 214–281. COX, H., Reform Bills. COX, H., Whig and Tory Administrations. DAUNT, Irish Hist., xxix–xxxvi, and app., 280–396. DICKINSON, Parliament, ii–v, 40–183. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of William Patrick Adam, Joseph Barker, Richard Bethell, John Bright, Randolph Churchill, Alexander Cockburn, Benjamin Disraeli, William Edward Forster, William Ewart Gladstone, John Henry Lefroy, George Cornwall Lewis, Robert Lowe, Robert Cornelius Napier, Stafford Henry Northcote, Charles Stewart Parnell. DILKE, Greater Britain, Part IV, xxiv–xxv, 566–608. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 355–425. Essays on Reform, Essays I–XII, 1–323. FYFFE, Modern Eur., III, 241–524. GLADSTONE, Gleanings, I, i–vii, 1–248; IV, v–vi, 197–394; viii, 341–365. GRANT, J., Battles, III, 225–375. International Year Book, passim. KILLEN, Ireland, II, Book V, xii, 527–553. KRAUSSE, Russia in Asia, viii, 172–195; app., 323–329, 375–396; maps. LARNED, Ready Reference, II, 965–981; VI, 203–222; IV, 2880, and VI, 449–451 (Scot.); III, 1793–1800, and VI, 269–272 (Ire.). LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, XI, 392–404; XII, 1–97, 451–478, 504–525, 895–906. McCARTHY, J., Own Times, II, 135–656; app., 659–662; III–V. McCARTHY, J., Short Hist. of Our Own Times, xiv–xxvii, 195–431. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 145–155, 174–180, 249–252, 291–296, 315–318. MAY, England, I, 203–204, 346–363, 409–463; II, 17–101, 579–603. MOLESWORTH, England, ii–vi, 122–442. MÜLLER, W., Recent Times,

487–489, 576–587. PAUL, England, II, vi–xii, 82–379; III–V. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 187–244 (Ire.), 459–505 (Prinz Albert). PICTON, Liverpool, I, 523–592. PROBYN, Italy, 193–364. RHODES, United States, III, 12–14, 27–38, 417–420, 426–434, 502–544; IV, 76–95. SEELEY, Expansion, Course II, Lects. VII–VIII, 273–309. SMITH, G. B., Parliament, II, Book XIII, iii, 496–548, 565–605 (Lists of officials, etc.). SYBEL, German Empire, VI, Book XXI, 201–244. TRAILL, Social Eng., VI, 453–469, 656–681 (Exploration, 1815–1885). WALPOLE, S., Twenty-five Years, both vols. WARD, Victoria, I, 117–402; maps, opposite title-page, 1, 529. WITHROW, Canada, xxxv–xxxix, 430–481; xli, 490–498; xliii–xlv, 505–527; xlviii–xlix, 547–591. *Egypt:* AUBIN, Les Anglais aux Indes et en Egypte, x–xviii, 135–285. BAEDEKER, Egypt; maps. DICEY, E., Khedivate. JOHNSTON, H. H., Africa, xii, 231–242; maps. KEANE, A. H., Africa, I, viii, 518–624. KELTIE, Africa, passim; maps. MILNER, Egypt; map, 444. PENFIELD, Egypt; map, 366. RAE, Egypt. ROYLE, Egyptian Campaigns, 2 vols.; maps. SLATIN, In the Sudan; maps. TRAILL, England, Egypt, and the Sudan; maps. WALLACE, D. M., Egypt. WHITE, A. S., Africa, passim. WHITE, A. S., Expansion of Egypt; maps. *Biographical:* ABERDEEN: Gordon (Prime Ministers), xi, 287–323. ALBERT, PRINCE: Martin, T., Prince Consort, IV, xc, 347 to close of V. BEACONSFIELD: Froude (Prime Ministers), xiii–xvii, 188–262. BRIGHT, JOHN: Robertson, W., III, 117–192; IV–VI. COBDEN: Morley, J., II, x–xx, 225–485; and app. FORSTER, W. E.: Reid, I, ix–xiii, 328–574; II. GLADSTONE: Archer, T., *see above*. Bryce, Biography, 400–480. Emerson and Smith, xiii–xlii, 129–389. Hamilton. McCarthy, J. H., England under Gladstone. Morley, J., II–III; chronology also in I, 654–661. Russell, G. W. (Prime Ministers), vii–xi, 156–282. Smith, G. B. LAWRENCE, LORD: Smith, R. B., II, viii–xv, 284–567; map. LINCOLN: Morse, I, xii, 368–387. Nicolay and Hay, IV, xv, 266–280; V, i–ii, 1–41; VI, iii–iv, 49–89; VIII, x, 254–280; X, xviii, 341–356. LOWE, VISCOUNT SHERBROOKE: Martin, II, 162–538. NEWMAN: Hutton, R. H. (Leaders of Religion), passim. RUSSELL, LORD: Walpole, S., II, xxviii–xxxii, 310–470. SALISBURY: Pulling, F. S. (Prime Ministers), 2 vols. SHAFTESBURY: Hodder, xxiv, 550, to xxvii, 776. VICTORIA: Holmes, vii–ix, 232–330. Lee, S., xxiii–xlix, and App. I, II, 281–565. Lorne, vii–xiii, 247–371.

Bibliography (*see also under Sect. 80; general note, Sect. 2; and see nos. 80, 81, Part I*). Boston Pub. Lib. Bull., Oct., 1893, 202–204 (Egypt). DICKINSON, Parliament, 40–183, footnotes. ELLIOTT, A. M., Biography (Lists for historians, statesmen, etc.). GRIFFIN, A. P. C.,

Colonization (Lib. Congress), 115–150 (The Far East), 35–56 (Egypt). IBRAHIM-HILMY, Literature of Egypt, 2 vols. JOHNSTON, Africa, App. II, 300–302 (Egypt). JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. KELTIE, Africa, 464–471 (Egypt). KRAUSSE, Russia in Asia, 389–393. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 459 (Prinz Albert). Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., IV, 285–290 (Egypt); 53, 54 (Far East); 128–132 (Gladstone); Mo. Lists, I, 14 (Disraeli); II, 25 (Egypt). SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 575–588, 590. VAPEREAU, Dictionnaire des Contemporains. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes. WALPOLE, S., Twenty-five Years, footnotes. WINDEYER, N. Y. State Lib. Bull., no. 59, Bibl. no. 25, pp. 607–613 (Far East). *Physiography and Geography of Egypt:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–432, 437–439, 474–475, 495–497. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of iii–ix, xiii, xviii. PARKER, F. W., How to Study Geog., 359–362, 371–372. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–543, 546–547.

Illustrative Material — Prose. COLLINS, WILKIE, The Woman in White. New York, Harper, 1902. [B. P. L.] DURAND, SIR H. M. (JOHN ROY), Helen Treveryan. New York, Macmillan, 1892.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. AUSTIN, ALFRED, The Passing of the Century, in A Tale of True Love. New York, Harper, 1902. AUSTIN, ALFRED, Winter Violets; lines laid on the bier of Queen Victoria at Osborne, by permission of His Majesty, the King, January 25, 1901. Ibid. AUSTIN, ALFRED, A Royal Home-coming, Nov. 2, 1901. Ibid. BROWNING, ROBERT, Lost Leader. BUCHANAN, ROBERT, Songs of the Terrible Year 1870, in his Works, II. GARRISON, THEODOSIA, God Save the King! in FORD and FORD. TENNYSON, ALFRED, Dedication of Idylls of the King. TENNYSON, ALFRED, To the Queen; epilogue to the Idylls.

SECTION 80

State of Society, 1789, etc.

Summary. Constitution and government: extensions of the suffrage; the Ballot Act, 1872; readjustment of representation; inclusion of Ireland; extension of the scope of legislation to the betterment of the conditions of life (sanitation, factory and mine inspection, and employers' liability, child labour, food adulteration); reforms in the poor laws, and in the management of asylums and prisons; judicial and penal reforms; governmental management of public utilities (post, telephones, telegraphs). — Industry and commerce: the steamboat,

railway, telegraph, telephone; growth of trade unions; gradual increase in the political influence of labour; improvement in the condition of labourers; increase of commerce and manufactures; condition of agriculture. — Religion: removal of political disabilities from Catholics (1829), Jews (1858), and Dissenters (1861). — Education, science, literature: schools for the poor; popularity of books and periodicals (including newspapers); influential writers (poets, novelists, essayists and critics, historians, theological and religious writers, philosophical and scientific writers). *For Ireland, see also the preceding sections; for colonization and empire, see the subsequent sections.*

Sources — Individual Works. BURKE, Works, VIII, 482–490. GLADSTONE, Speeches, 238–264. HUTCHINSON, T., Diary.

For modern writers, see also the paragraphs of Illustrative Material below.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. ANDERSON, F. M., Constitutions [Bibl.]. ARBER, E., British Anthologies, X, 1–296, passim (COWPER). ASHTON, William IV, passim. ASHTON, Nineteenth Century, 2 vols., passim. ASHTON, Under the Regency, 2 vols., passim. BREWER, Orations, VII, 2645–2651 (KINGSLEY), 2731–2743 (LAURIER); VIII, 2875–2889 (MACAULAY); X, 3891–3899 (WILBERFORCE), 3942 (BYRON), 3951 (CURRAN). ELLIS, Literary Men, 423–451. Fighting Instructions (Navy Records), 268–358, cf. introd. Historical MSS. Commission, Reports, passim (for contents see GROSS, Sources, App. D, 534–539). HURLBURT, Ireland under Coercion, 34–416; cf. 1–33, 417–475. KING, D. B., Irish Question, app., 319–453. LEE, G. C., 537–539. MORRIS, W. O., Present Irish Questions, app., 361–428. Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* Oxford Statutes, 21–400. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xli, 599–621, passim [Bibl.]. Sessional Papers, see indexes. SMITH, EDWARD, Visitors, 106–150. STANTON, Menology, cf. 465–466. Statuta Universitatis Oxoniensis. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, xxxi, passim. WHARTON, International Law, I, 64–74, 80–84, 115–140, 168–170, 172–187, 237–240, 268–298 (Monroe doctrine); II, 309–325; III, 38–62, 74–83, 85–102, 326–330, 352–381, 396–406 (Blockade), 411–453 (Contraband), 480–496 (Privateering), 509–518, 571–579.

Modern Accounts, Group I. ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xix, 195–213. ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 507–508. AMOS, S., Government, 23–54, 108–187. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 491–494. BOUTMY, Angleterre, Part III, i–vii, 137–212. BRODRICK, Oxford (Epochs of Church Hist.), xvii–xix, 191–222. CHEYNEY, England, xix, 628–632, 634–643 CHEYNEY, Industrial Hist., viii–x, 199–311, passim

[Bibl.]. CREASY, English Const., 314–354. CREIGHTON, L., Government, xiii, 116–128. CUNNINGHAM and MCARTHUR, Industrial Hist., 82–109, 140–165, 198–254. DURUY, France, 566–600, 619–631. EDWARDS, O. M., Wales (Nations), xxv–xxvii, 386–404, passim. FONBLANQUE, How we are Governed. GIBBINS, Commerce, 179–189; App. A, 223–225. GIBBINS, Industrial Hist. (University Extension), Period V, i–vii, 143–223 [Bibl.]. GIBBINS, Industry, xxiii–xxvi, 381–474; map, 454. GREEN, J. R., Short Hist., 791–793, 828–829; illus. ed., IV, 1727–1734, 1815–1817. HARDING, Mediæval and Mod. Hist. (Essentials), 434–457, 460–493, 553–573; maps. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xvi–xx, 245–369, passim. JALKSON, European Progress, 275–340, passim; maps. JENKS, Parliamentary Eng. (Nations), xii, 379–426, passim [Bibl.]. JOHNSON, T. H., Imperial Britain (Imperial Libr.), Part IV, 77–200, 205–215 (Scot.), 223–237, 238–240 (Ire.). JUDSON, Nineteenth Cent. (Chautauqua), 310–326, passim. LARNED, History for Schools, 561–570. LAVISSE, Europe, 138–188. LAWLESS, Ireland (Nations), 396–419. LEBON, Modern France (Nations), x, 197–260. LODGE, R., Modern Eur., 663–680. MCCARTHY, J., Reform (Epochs), passim. MACY, Constitution, Part II, xxxvi–l, 352–486. MEDLEY, Manual, passim. MONTAGUE, English Const. Hist., 174–228. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 396–402, 410–420; map, 416. MORRIS, W. O., Ireland (Cambridge Hist.), viii–x, 249–354; map at end [Bibl.]. MULLINGER, Cambridge (Epochs of Church Hist.), xi–xii, 187–223. MYERS, Mediæval and Mod. Hist., 714–720. OMAN, England, xli, 673–679. PAYNE, Colonies, 371–388 [Bibl.]. PORRITT, Englishman at Home. RANSOME, Government, xx, 250–259. RHYS and JONES, Welsh People, viii–xiii, 346–609, passim. RIDEING, London, xi, 161–187; xiii, 199–215; xv, 243–263; xvii–xviii, 277–335; xxi–xxiv, 391–483. SCHWILL, Modern Eur., 392–399; map at end. SEIGNOBOS, Europe, ii–v, 10–154. SKOTTOWE, Parliament, 220–240, 302–336. STEPHENS, H. M., Revolutionary Eur. (Periods of Eur. Hist.), 1–10. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), 470–479, 488–489, 512–514, 537–548; maps, 474, 544, 545. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, 412–528 [Bibl.]. WALPOLE, S., Foreign Relations (Eng. Citizen). WARNER, Industrial Hist., xvi–xix, 281–360. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, Part V, xxx, 446–456 [Bibl.]. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 335–349. WILSON, State, x, 366–447. WRONG, British Nation, 13–17, 548–563. YEATS, J., Growth of Commerce (Technical, etc., Education), Part IV, vii, 413–426. YEATS, J., Recent Commerce (Technical, etc., Education), Part I, 1–54, 135–168.

Modern Accounts, Group II. A. GENERAL. 1. *England, Wales, and Scotland.* ALLEN, W. F., Essays, 345–350. American Annual

Cyclopædia, see indexes, passim. ANDERSON, Scottish Nation, III, 415–421. ARCHER, T., Gladstone and his Contemporaries, 4 vols., passim. ASHTON, Regency, 2 vols., passim. ASHTON, William IV, passim. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 243–264, passim; 343–374, 402–415. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 594–622. BESANT, Fifty Years Ago, passim. BOURNE, H. R. F., Newspapers, I, ix–xiii, 248–391; II. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), xx, 414–440. BRYCE, J., American Commonwealth, I, app., 652–653, 657–658. BUCKLE, Civilization, I, i–v, 1–208, 553–672; II, 1–122. CRAIK, Scottish Hist., II, xvi–xxiii, 120–452. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VII, 561–774; VIII, 593–733. CREIGHTON, C., Epidemics, II, i–ix, passim. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Matthew Arnold, Thomas Arnold, Samuel Bailey, Jeremy Bentham, Henry Bessemer, Robert Browning, Edmund Cartwright, Samuel Compton, Archibald Constable, John Constable, Astley Paston Cooper, Henry Cort, George Crabbe, Edward Shepherd Creasy, John Wilson Croker, Mary Ann Cross or Marian Evans, George Cruikshank, John Curran, John Nelson Darby, Charles Robert Darwin, John Thaddeus Delane, Thomas De Quincy, Charles Dickens, Francis Egerton, Michael Faraday, John Franklin, James Anthony Froude, John Richard Green, John Frederick Herschel, William Herschel, William Huskisson, Francis Jeffrey, Edward Jenner, John Keats, Charles Kingsley, Charles Lamb, Walter Savage Landor, Edward Henry Landseer, Johanna Maria Lind, Charles Lyell, Edward Bulwer-Lytton, William Charles Macready, Henry Edward Manning, Harriet Martineau, John Stuart Mill, Thomas Moore, Robert Owen, David Ricardo, Dante Gabriel Rossetti, John Ruskin, Walter Scott, Percy Bysshe Shelley, Sarah Siddons, Robert Southey, Robert Louis Stevenson, Alfred Tennyson, William Makepeace Thackeray, Joseph Mallord Turner, William Wordsworth. DORMAN, British Empire, I, xix–xx, 373–401. ESCOTT, England. FOSS, Judges, see especially 97–99 (Blackstone). FREEMAN, Lectures, 3–58. FROUDE, Short Studies, Fourth Ser., II, 86–148, 178–279, 344–402; III, 93–146, 280–342; IV, 312–351. FYFFE, Modern Eur., II, 465–513. GLADSTONE, Gleanings, III, vi, 217–273. HARRISON, Meaning of Hist., vii–viii, 207–221, 232–244; xiv–xv, 395–436. HELMOLT, World, VII, Western Eur., 342–430. HUNT, W., England, 1760–1801 (Political Hist. of Eng., X), xiii, 255–279, passim. International Year Book, 1898, etc., passim. JEPHSON, Platform, 2 vols. KNIGHT, England, VIII, vii–viii, 111–157; xxii, 385–403. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, IX, 319–392; X, 694–767; XI, 910–939. LECKY, England, VII, 364–384. LORD, W. F., England and France

in the Mediterranean, passim. MACAULAY, Essays, I, 158–171, 433–543; II, 5–187, 214–249, 268–367; IV, 116–193, 412–426; VI, 331–430. McCARTHY, J., Own Times, 5 vols., passim. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 71–98, 181–223, passim. MAHON, England, II, xvi, 287–319. MARTIN, LOWE, Viscount Sherbrooke, II, i, 539–547. PAUL, England, II, xiii, 380–421; III, xiii, 415–432. PAULI, Aufsätze, New Ser., II, 1–14. POLLOCK, F., Lectures, vi–viii, 169–215. RUSSELL, G. W. E., Gladstone (Prime Ministers), 102–123. SKENE, Celtic Scot., III, Book III, x, 368–393. SMITH, GOLDWIN, Questions of the Day. SMITH, GOLDWIN, A Trip to England, passim. STEPHEN, SIR L., English Thought, II, x, 242–281. TAINE, Modern Régime, II, Books V–VI, 1–265. THACKERAY, Four Georges, in *Harper's Mag.*, XXI, 671–682, 823–834. TRAILL, Social Eng., VI, 1–109, 120–248, 262–450, 469–625, 681–688. WALPOLE, S., England, I, i–iii, 1–272; V, xxi, 236–323; VI, 380–404. WALPOLE, S., Twenty-five Years, I, i, 1–62. WARD, Victoria, 2 vols., passim; map, II, opposite title-page. WITHROW, Canada, I, 592–605. WRIGHT, Caricature Hist., xiv, 533–581. 2. *English Municipal History.* BOASE, Oxford (Historic Towns), vi–vii, 204–217. BURROWS, Cinque Ports (Historic Towns), viii–ix, 193–254; map. CREIGHTON, M., Carlisle (Historic Towns), x, 189–208; plan, 189. FREEMAN, Exeter (Historic Towns), 227–240; map, 211. GREEN, J. R., Oxford Studies, 247–266. HARRIS, Coventry (Social Eng.), xvi, 358–376; map, 358. HUNT, Bristol (Historic Towns), ix–x, 198–222. LOFTIE, London, II, xxi–xxiii, 200–299; App. A–I, 301–404; maps, 201, 267, 292. PICTON, Liverpool, I, 592–607. RAINE, York (Historic Towns), Parts II–III, 147–210. 3. *Ireland.* DAUNT, Irish Hist., passim. DENNIS, Industrial Ire. DUFFERIN, Irish Emigration. DUFFY, The League. FALKINER, Irish Hist., passim. FROUDE, Ireland, III, 507–533. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, xii–xiv, 228–330. KING, Irish Question, i–xxx, 1–318. LECKY, Ireland, II, 489–517. McCARTHY, J. H., Ireland since the Union. MORRIS, W. O., Present Irish Question, i–viii, 1–360. O'CONNOR, T. P., Parnell Movement. RUSSELL, T. W., Ireland and the Empire, passim. Two Centuries of Irish Hist., Parts II–V, 93–509.

B. SPECIAL. 1. *Manners and Customs.* ASHTON, Nineteenth Cent., 2 vols., passim. BOOTH, Darkest Eng., passim. ESCOTT, Victorian Age, passim. HODDER, Life of a Cent., passim. STRUTT, Sports, passim. 2. *Art and Science, Education.* ALLEN, G., Darwin (English Worthies). BETTANY, G. T., Darwin (Great Writers). BYRN, Invention, passim. FISKE, Essays, II, vi–viii, 197–248. HYDE, D., Literary Hist. of Ire., xliii–xliv, 591–637. MILLAR, Literary Hist. of Scot., viii–xii, 430–684 [Bibl.]. RASHDALL, Universities, II, Part II, 765–783.

SIMPSON, E. B., Sir J. Y. Simpson (Famous Scots). SMILES, Engineers, 316–409. SMILES, Stephenson. STAUNTON, Schools, passim. STEDMAN, Oxford. 3. *Agriculture, Industry, Commerce.* ASHLEY, British Industries, passim. CUNNINGHAM, Alien Immigrants, 263–271. CUNNINGHAM, Industry and Commerce, II, 2d ed., 442–686; 3d ed., 609–886, 928–942. GARNIER, British Peasantry, especially the later chapters. GARNIER, Landed Interest, II, xvii–xxiii, 383–535. GROSS, Gild Merchant, I, passim. LEVI, Commerce, Parts II–V, 67–567 (with tables and app.). MACLEOD, Banking, i, Sects. IV–X, 19–183; ii, 191–194 (Scot.). MACPHERSON, Commerce, IV, 200–550; app., nos. 1–4. MAYHEW, London Labour, 2 vols. JONES, Owen, 2 vols. PROTHERO, Farming, vii–xv, 64–242. RAND, Economic Hist., vi, 126–145; xvii, 469–510. ROGERS, Gleanings, Ser. I, 141–185. ROGERS, Interpretation, 205–248, 272–524. ROGERS, Work and Wages, 387–413, 494–575. SEEBOHM, English Village Community, 1–16; maps, opposite title-page, and 2, 6; app., 443–453. SHAW, W. A., Currency, 218–245, passim. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Factory System and Factory Acts, iii–vi, 50–158; app., 161–175. TAYLOR, R. W. C., Modern Factory System, vii–x, 271–468. TURNER, RIBTON-, Vagrants, ix–xiv, 209–333; xv–xvii, xx, passim. 4. *Religion.* CLARKE, H. W., Tithes, xviii–xx, and app., 201–258. FOSBROKE, Monachism, lxii, 298–307. HALL, T. C., Religious Movements. JENNINGS, A. C., The Church, xviii–xix, 451–485. MAKOWER, Constitution of the Church, Division I, C, 103–156; V, 294–383, 445–464, 502–504. OVERTON, English Church. 5. *Government and Law.* ANSON, Constitution, Part I, ii–x, 12–321; Part II, i–v, 32–262; ix–x, 377–457; app., 459–476. BAGEHOT, English Const., 69–359. DICEY, A. V., Law of the Constitution. DIGBY, Real Property, Part II, x, 321–350. DOWELL, Taxation, II, 183–425; app., 432–552; III–IV. FORSYTH, Trial by Jury, 354–382. FREEMAN, Essays, Fourth Ser., 317–325 (Decayed boroughs), 425–502 (House of Lords). GNEIST, Parliament, vi–ix, 311–447. LAPSLEY, Durham, app., 327–337. MAITLAND, F. W., Township and Borough, passim. MAY, England, II, 348–459. NEILSON, Trial by Combat, Part VII, 328–341. NICHOLLS, Poor Law, II, Parts III–IV, xii–xviii, 97–436. PIKE, Crime in Eng., II, 345–680. PIKE, Lords, xii–xv, passim. POLLOCK, F., Politics, Part IV, 93–126. PROTHERO, Gneist on the Eng. Const., in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1888, III, 1–33. SCRUTTON, Roman Law, Part II, v–xv, 125–199. SHAW, Municipal Government. TAYLOR, H., English Const., 611–616. TODD, Parliamentary Gov't, 2 vols.

Bibliography (*see general note, Sect. 2*). See ADAMS, C. K., AUBREY, BOWKER and ILES, BRATKE, Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., FISHER,

GARNIER, GOMME, GROSS, HASSE, MAKOWER, MONROE, RAND, SMEDT, and STAMMHAMMER, as in Sect. 14; also: ANDERSON, J. P., in BETTANY, Darwin, app., pp. i–xxxi. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, see close of each chapter. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 443–450. Cambridge Mod. Hist., see for each chapter at close of each vol. CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 262–280. CUNNINGHAM, Industry, II, 2d ed., 704–738; 3d ed., 943–998. DORMAN, British Empire, footnotes. FALCINER, Irish Hist., 343–350. GNEIST, Parliament, footnotes. GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Books on the Cabinets (Lib. Congress). HALL, Religious Movements, 281–283. HASSENCAMP, Ireland, 228–330, footnotes. HOZIER, Invasions, see at head of each chapter. HURST, Literature of Theology, 216–219, 257–261, 263–265, 267–270, 345–347. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LECKY, England, notes and app. LECKY, Ireland, notes and app. MAY, England, footnotes. PAULI, Aufsätze, Old Ser., I, 187 (Irland). Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, II, 15–17 (Darwin). RAND, Economic Hist., 545–556. ROBERTSON, Statutes, pp. xvii–xviii. SCRUTTON, Roman Law, pp. xiii–xvi. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 577–578. SHAW, Currency, pp. xvi–xviii, xxvi–xxviii. SMITH, E., Visitors, pp. viii–xvi. TAYLOR, H., English Const., footnotes. TRAILL, Social Eng., see close of each chapter. WALPOLE, C. G., Ireland, pp. xxxi–xxxv. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes. WALPOLE, S., Twenty-five Years, footnotes. WILSON, The State, 447–448.

Illustrative Material — Prose. I. *Novels illustrating society and manners of the last part of the eighteenth century and early part of the nineteenth.* ARBLAY, FRANCIS D' (BURNEY), Cecelia: or, memoirs of an heiress. London, Bell, 1901. ARBLAY, FRANCIS D' (BURNEY), Evelina: or, a young lady's entrance into the world. 2 vols. London, Dent, 1901. AUSTEN, JANE, Emma, in her novels in 10 vols., ed. by R. BRIMLEY JOHNSON. London, Dent, 1898. AUSTEN, JANE, Mansfield Park, ed. by R. B. JOHNSON. London, Dent, 1898. AUSTEN, JANE, Northanger Abbey. London, Macmillan, 1902. AUSTEN, JANE, Persuasion. London, Macmillan, 1902. AUSTEN, JANE, Pride and Prejudice, ed. by R. B. JOHNSON. London, Dent, 1898. AUSTEN, JANE, Sense and Sensibility, ed. by R. B. JOHNSON. London, Dent, 1898. BESANT, SIR WALTER, All Sorts and Conditions of Men. New York, Chatto, 1900. BESANT, SIR WALTER, The Children of Gibeon. London, Chatto, 1900. CARLYLE, THOMAS, Sartor Resartus: the life and opinions of Herr Teufelsdröckh. London, Chapman. CROSS, Mrs. M. A. (GEORGE ELIOT), Adam Bede. 2 vols. Boston, Dana. CROSS, Mrs. M. A. (GEORGE ELIOT), Silas Marner, the Weaver of

Raveloe. New York, Burt. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Venetia. London, Longmans, 1897. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Vivian Grey. London, Longmans, 1901. EDGEWORTH, MARIA, Belinda, and other tales. London, Macmillan, 1896. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, The Vicar of Wakefield, in his Miscellaneous Works. London, Macmillan, 1893. GOULD, S. B., Bladys of the Stewponey. New York, Stokes. IRVING, WASHINGTON, "GEOFFREY CRAYON, Gent.," Bracebridge Hall: or, the humorists. New York, Putnam. KINGSTON, W. H. G., The Three Lieutenants: or, naval life in the nineteenth century. London, 1875. LYTTON, BULWER-, Kenelm Chillingly. Boston, Dana. LYTTON, BULWER-, "PISISTRATUS CAXTON," My Novel: or, varieties in English life. Boston, Dana. READE, CHARLES, Clouds and Sunshine, and Art; a dramatic tale, in Household ed. of his Novels, 187–266. New York, Harper, 1900. READE, CHARLES, Griffith Gaunt: or jealousy. London, Chatto. II. *Novels illustrating society and manners of Victoria's reign.* COLLINS, W. W., Hide and Seek: or, the mystery of Mary Grice. London, Chatto, 1896. LILLIE, L. C., Prudence; a story of æsthetic London. New York, Harper, 1882. LYTTON, BULWER-, Godolphin. Boston, Little, 1893. LYTTON, BULWER-, Paul Clifford. London, Routledge. THACKERAY, W. M., The History of Pendennis. London, Smith; Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1891. THACKERAY, W. M., The Newcomes; memoirs of a most respectable family. New York, Harper, 1899. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, Doctor Thorne. New York, Dodd, 1903. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, He Knew he was Right. London, Ward. III. *Novels illustrative of London life.* BROOKS, C. S., Aspen Court. London, Bentley, 1855. DICKENS, CHARLES, Adventures of Oliver Twist. [1838–.] London, Macmillan. LYTTON, BULWER-, The Caxtons; a family picture. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1894. LYTTON, BULWER-, "PISISTRATUS CAXTON," What Will He Do with It? 4 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1860. LYTTON, BULWER-, Pelham: or, the adventures of a gentleman. 2 vols. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1864. THACKERAY, W. M., The Adventures of Philip on his Way through the World. 2 vols. London, Smith, Elder; Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1886. THACKERAY, W. M., Level, the Widower. New York, Harper, 1899. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, The Three Clerks. 2 vols. Berlin, Asher, 1873. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, The Way we Live Now. Berlin, Asher, 1873. IV. *Novels illustrating shire life.* BRONTË, CHARLOTTE, Jane Eyre. 2 vols. London, Dent, 1893. ELIOT, GEORGE, Middlemarch; a story of provincial life. 2 vols. New York, Doubleday. HARDY, THOMAS, Far from the Madding Crowd. New York, Harper, 1895. KINGSLEY, HENRY, Silcote of Silcotes.

London, Ward, 1895. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, Barchester Towers. New York, Longmans, 1900. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, Framley Parsonage. New York, Dodd, 1902. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, Sir Harry Hotspur of Humblethwaite. New York, Macmillan, 1871. V. *Novels illustrative of Scottish society.* BARRIE, J. M., The Little Minister. London, Cassell, 1900. BARRIE, J. M., A Window in Thrums. New York, Scribner, 1897. BLACK, WILLIAM, Donald Ross of Heimra. New York, Harper, 1891. BLACK, WILLIAM, In Far Lochabar. London, Low, 1892. CUNNINGHAM, ALLAN, Lord Roldan; a romance. New York, Harper, 1860. GALT, JOHN, The Provost. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1895. MACDONALD, GEORGE, Malcolm. London, Kegan Paul. MACDONALD, GEORGE, The Marquis of Lossie (Sequel to Malcolm). New York, Burt. READE, CHARLES, Christie Johnstone, in Household ed. of his Novels, 101–183. New York, Harper, 1900. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, The Antiquary. New York, Lovell. SCOTT, SIR WALTER, Saint Ronan's Well. New York, Appleton, 1877. VI. *Novels illustrative of life in the islands.* BARR, A. E., Jan Vedder's Wife. New York, Dodd. BARR, A. E., Paul and Christian. New York, Dodd, 1898. BLACK, WILLIAM, A Princess of Thule. Boston, Page, 1899. VII. *Novels illustrative of Irish life.* EDGEWORTH, MARIA, Ennui. EDGEWORTH, MARIA, Ormond, in Tales and Novels, XVIII. New York, Harper, 1873. EDGEWORTH, MARIA, Rosanna, in Tales and Novels, II, Popular Tales. London, Routledge, 1893. EDGEWORTH, MARIA, Castle Rackrent: The Absentee. London, Macmillan, 1895. GRIFFIN, GERALD, The Collegians; a tale of Garryowen. New York, 187–?. [B.P.L.] HUNGERFORD, MARGARET, "THE DUCHESS," A Little Irish Girl. Philadelphia, 1891. [B. P. L.] HUNGERFORD, MARGARET, "THE DUCHESS," Molly Bawn. Leipzig, 1878. [B. P. L.] HUNGERFORD, MARGARET, "THE DUCHESS," Rossmoyne. Philadelphia, 1884. [B. P. L.] LEVER, C. J., The Bramleighs of Bishop's Folly. Boston, Little, 1901. LEVER, C. J., Jack Hinton, the Guardsman. London. TROLLOPE, ANTHONY, The McDermots of Ballycloran. New York, Lupton. VIII. *Novels illustrating school life.* DICKENS, CHARLES, Life and Adventures of Nicholas Nickleby. New York, Burt. FARRAR, F. W., D.D., Eric: or, little by little; a tale of Roslyn school. New York, Dutton, 1897. FARRAR, F. W., D.D., Julian Home; a tale of college life. London, Black, 1899. FARRAR, F. W., D.D., St. Winifred's: or, the world of school. [B. P. L.] IX. *Novels illustrating chiefly manufacturing and mining life in the early part of the reign of Victoria.* FOTHERGILL, JESSIE, Probation. New York, Fenno. GASKELL, ELIZABETH, Mary Barton; a tale of Manchester life. London, *The Daily Telegraph.*

READE, CHARLES, Put Yourself in his Place. London, Chatto, 1899. TROLLOPE, FRANCES, The Life and Adventures of Michael Armstrong, the Factory Boy. 3 vols. London, Colburn, 1840. X. *Novels illustrative of social reform.* BESANT, WALTER, All Sorts and Conditions of Men; an impossible story. New York, Harper, 1902. DICKENS, CHARLES, Bleak House. 2 vols. New York, Crowell. DICKENS, CHARLES, Little Dorritt. New York, Burt; 2-vol. ed., New York, Crowell. READE, CHARLES, It is Never too Late to Mend; a matter-of-fact romance. London, Chatto, 1901. XI. *Novels illustrative of religious tendencies.* BARR, A. E., The Hallam Succession; a tale of Methodist life in two countries. New York, 1885. [B.P.L.] DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Lothair. London, Longmans, 1890. DISRAELI, BENJAMIN, Tancred: or, the new crusade. Leipzig, 1847. [B.P.L.] FROUDE, J. A., The Nemesis of Faith. Chicago, Belfords, 1879. NEWMAN, J. H., CARDINAL, Loss and Gain; the story of a convert. London, Longmans, 1900.

Illustrative Material—Poetry. BROWNING, ELIZABETH BARRETT, Aurora Leigh, in her Works, 1–178. BROWNING, ELIZABETH BARRETT, The Cry of the Children, in her Works, 321–330. BURNS, ROBERT, The Cotter's Saturday Night. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, The Deserted Village. HEMANS, FELICIA, The Curfew Song of England; The English Boy; The Homes of England. HOOD, THOMAS, Song of the Shirt, in Warner, XIII.

IX. THE BRITISH EMPIRE

SECTION 81

India

Summary (*see also Sects. 66, 78, and 87*). The land and its peoples: size, form, position, and other leading physical characteristics of India; products; extent and distribution of population; variety and characteristics of the peoples; religions and castes. — The factory period, to 1746: arrival of Vasco da Gama at Calicut in 1498; conquest of Goa by the Portuguese under Albuquerque, 1510; the first English company trading to the East Indies, 1600; the Dutch East India Company, 1602; futile opposition of the Portuguese; the English factory at Surat, 1614; massacre of English at Amboyna by the Dutch, 1623, and subsequent withdrawal of the English from the Spice Islands; Madras (Ft. St. George), 1639; the English East India Company, 1660; Bombay ceded to England by the Portuguese, 1661; Calcutta (Ft. William), 1686; French occupation of Pondicherry, c. 1672; break-up of the Mogul empire, 1707. — Rivalry of the French and English, 1744–1763: capture and restoration of Madras by the French (Dupleix, Labourdonnais), 1746, 1748; defense of Arcot by Clive, 1751; the "Black Hole of Calcutta," 1756; Plassey, 1757; Wandewash (final defeat of the French under Lally by Coote), 1760. — Clive and Hastings: the Carnatic and Bengal under the English, by 1767; need of reform in the affairs of the company; appointment of Warren Hastings as governor, first over Bengal (1772), then over India (1774–1785); the East India Bill, 1784. — Gradual growth of English dominion, 1786–1828, under Cornwallis, Mornington (Richard Wellesley), Arthur Wellesley (Wellington), Lake, Barlow, Minto, Hastings (Francis), Amherst. — Economic and social reforms, 1828–1848: abolition of suttee; abolition of the thugs; financial reforms; renewal of the charter with freedom of trade and settlement, 1833; freedom of the press. — Wars and annexations, 1839–1856. — The Sepoy Mutiny, 1857: Delhi; Cawnpore; Lucknow; end of the nominal Mogul empire. — India under the crown, 1858, etc.: Victoria proclaimed Empress of India, 1877; Indian Councils Bill, 1909; famines; internal improvements; administration; civil service; education.

Sources — Individual Works. BRIGHT, in ROBERTSON'S Life of, see index in VI. BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 1–63; Rogers ed., I, 3–120. BURKE, Works, IV, 1–219; cf. 220–533. BURKE, Selections, 128–142 [Bibl.]. CORNWALLIS, Correspondence, I, viii–xii, 218–498; II, xii–xvi, 1–282; app., 463–582; map, end of vol.; III, xxv, 529–564. WOLSELEY, A Soldier's Life, I, i–iii, 1–78; plan, 49; II, xvi–xxvi, 227–392; plan, 274.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). Asiatic Journal, see passim. Black Book of 1820, 344–372 (East India Co.). Calendar, State Papers, East Indies, etc., 1513–1634, whole series, passim. COLBY, *see Sects. 66, 71.* DE BRETT, State Papers, 11 vols., passim, see indexes. GOODRICH, Eloquence, 311–363, cf. 206–240 (BURKE); 405–436, cf. 399–404 (R. B. SHERIDAN); 462–481, cf. 437–461 (C. J. FOX). Hardwick MSS., N. Y. Lib. Bull., VI, 337–373. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., V, 271–272. HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, I, 10, 44. KENDALL, 342–345, 360–362, 435–444. LEE, G. C., 554–568. Letters received by the East India Co., 6 vols. (1602–1617). MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book IV, 273–402 (Asia, and see app., 99–173). Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* PINKERTON, Voyages, VII–IX, passim. PROTHERO, Statutes, 448–455. ROBINSON, Readings, II, xxxiii, 333–345, passim [Bibl.]. Sessional Papers, see indexes. U. S. Consular Reports, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xxxviii, 396–405. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, 60–91. CHISHOLM, Commercial Geog., 317–331. LONGMAN, School Geog., 305–318; and see special ed. for India. LYDE, Commercial Geog., 118–131. STODDARD, Lectures, IV, 7–225; illus. TARR and MCMURRY, Complete Geog., 396–405. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe and Other Continents, 381–394. *History:* ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 416–418, 491–492, 502–503. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 525–527; map, 451. CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 58–85; maps [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, 649–652; map, 650. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 416–422, 488–490; maps, 417. EWALD, State Papers, 241–260. GEORGE, H. B., Battles, 288–292; xvi, 295–321; map, 294. GIBBINS, Commerce, 105–120. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 71–77 (STANHOPE), 122–129 (ALISON). JACOBS, J., Discovery (Lib. of Useful Stories), iv–viii, 63–127, passim [Bibl.]. JUDSON, Europe (Chautauqua), 278–283. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 324–325; map, 324. OMAN, England, 511–512, 518–519, 523, 529–531, 566–573, 719–734. SEARS, Nineteenth Century,

Book V, v, 561–564 SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, x, 409–431. STORY, British Empire (Nations), I, 190–211, 232–255, 332–357; II, 20–34, 56–84, 102–122, and see index. TANCOCK, England (Epochs of Eng. Hist.), Book II, 45–69; map, 47. TERRY, B., England, map, 1028. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv, 500–501, 504–507. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, 259, 260, 501–503 [Bibl.]. WHEELER, A. M., Sketches, 318–323 (MACAULAY), 364–369 (KAYE). WOODWARD, Expansion, v, 196–205; vii, 229–248; xii, 302–318; maps, 179, 245 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 576–583; map, 578. YEATS, Growth of Commerce, 427–432. YEATS, Recent Commerce, 103–108. YONGE, Cameos, Ser. IX, 196–202.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* BARTHOLOMEW, CONSTABLE'S Atlas of India. DILKE, Greater Britain, Travel, Part IV, i–xxi, 395–558, passim; and *see* DILKE, *below.* Encyclopædias, see especially, Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 207–232. HUNTER, Historical Aspects of Indian Geog., in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, Dec., 1888, IV, no. 12, 625–639. HUNTER, Indian Peoples. HUTCHINSON, Races, I, viii–ix, 169–216, passim. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 307–325. KEANE, A. H., Southern and Western Asia (Stanford compendium), see India. MILL, International Geog., Part II, Book II, xxvi, 469–507. MURRAY, Handbook for India and Ceylon. RATZEL, Mankind, III, Book V, C, Sects. 15–18, pp. 355–430 (Native races). TRENDELL, *see below. History:* ADOLPHUS, England, III, l–liii, 480–605. American Annual Cyclopædia, see indexes. ANDERSON, Scottish Nation, I, 191–196 (Baird); III, 216–218 (Munro). ANSON, Constitution, Part II, v, 263–268. ARGYLL, Eastern Question, II, xiv–xviii, 215–520. AUBIN, Les Anglais, i–ix, 1–134. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 193–195, 233–240, 422–426. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 443–451, 638–644. BRIGHT, J. F., England, III, 1113–1141, 1465–1472; V, 156–158, 227–234; maps, end of III and IV. British Empire, I, India; map, at end. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837 (Political Hist. of Eng., XI), xix, 397–414. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, xvi–xvii, 187–194. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, vii–viii, 86–153. CHESNEY, Indian Polity; map, end of vol. COLQUHOUN, Russia against India, 1–242; maps, opposite title-page, 202. CRAIK and MACFARLANE, Pictorial Hist., VI, 16–202. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Arthur, David Baird, William Cavendish Bentinck, Richard Southwell Bourke, Colin Campbell, Charles John Canning, Robert Clive, Arthur Conolly, Eyre Coote, Charles Cornwallis, George Lynch Cotton, Stapleton Cotton, Herbert Benjamin Edwardes, Henry Bartle Frere,

Warren Hastings. Henry Havelock, Edward Law, Henry Montgomery Lawrence, John Lawrence, David Ochterlony, James Outram, George Pollock, James Brown Ramsay, Richard Colley Wellesley. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, Part IV, i–ii, 349–437; map, 347. D'ORSEY, Portuguese Asia and Africa, Books I–II, 3–48; Books IV–V, 243–378. FREEMAN, General Sketch, 320–322. GRANT, J., Battles, IV, 1–194. GUILLEMARD, Magellan (Great Explorers), i–iii, 1–86; map, 34. HOPKINS, India (Hist. of Religions), whole vol.; map, 1. HUNTER, History of India, 2 vols.; maps in I. HUNTER, Indian Empire. International Year Books, passim. JOSE, Growth of Empire, iv–v, 140–221; maps. KEENE, Moghul Empire, cf. Sects. 66–70, 1–291. KRAUSSE, Russia in Asia, vii, 148–171, and app., 344–346; x–xiii, 218–322; app., 360–374; maps. LARNED, Ready Reference, III, 1700–1748; map, 1708; VI, 260–261. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, VI, 886–888; VII, 260–325; VIII, 883–933, 965–971; IX, 958–991; X, 947–969; XI, 644–655; XII, 149–163. LECKY, England, II, 252–253, 365–367, 419–430; IV, 262–286; V, 231–240, 247–248. LYALL, British Dominion, whole vol.; maps. MACAULAY, England, IV, 384–385. MCCARTHY, J., Georges, II, xxxviii, 337–364. MACKENZIE, Nineteenth Cent., 224–248. MACPHERSON, Commerce, see index to IV, "India," and "East India Co." MAHAN, Sea Power, 419–467; plans, 423, 431, 438. MAINE, Village-communities, Lect. II, 31–62. MALLESON, Battles of India; maps. MILL and WILSON, British India, 9 vols. MILLS, Constitutions, iii, 105–140; App. C, 383–386. PARKIN, Federation, i–iv, 1–114; x–xiv, 243–314; map, end of vol. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. SEELEY, Expansion, Lects. II–VI, 179–272. SYKES, Persia, passim; map, end of vol. TRAILL, Social Eng., IV, 52–55; V, 378–385; VI, 661–663, 665–666. TRENDELL, Colonies, 407–425 (Ceylon), introd., pp. xiii–xxx; diagrams, 3–12; map, frontispiece. TUPPER, Indian Protectorate. WAKEFIELD, Trade, Sect. VI, 125–144. WALL, British Empire Year Book. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, VI, xxv–xxvii, 68–324. WARD, Victoria, I, 460–528. WHEELER, J. T., India; maps. WILKINSON, Cromwell to Wellington, 173–212 (Clive), 213–250 (Coote), 330–363 (Lake), 364–380 (Baird), 448–459 (Wellington). *Biographical:* BAIRD: Wilkinson, *see above.* BRIGHT, JOHN: Robertson, W., see index in VI. CLIVE: Arbuthnot (Builders of Greater Britain). Macaulay, Essays, IV, 194–298. Malcolm, 2 vols., passim; map, 1. Malleson (Rulers of India, whole vol.); map, opposite title-page. Wilkinson, *see above.* CLYDE: Forbes, A., Colin Campbell (Eng. Men of Action). COOTE: Wilkinson, *see above.* HASTINGS; Lyall (Eng. Men of Action), whole vol.; map, opposite

title-page. Macaulay, Essays, V, 1–147. Trotter (Rulers of India). HUNTER: Skrine. LAKE: Wilkinson, *see above*. LAWRENCE, LORD: Smith, R. B., 2 vols. MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), v–ix, 72–129 (Ceylon). WELLINGTON: Brialmont, I, ii–iv, 21–154; plans, 56, 108, 154. Waite, ii–iii, 13–50. Wilkinson, *see above*.

Bibliography. *Physiography and Geography:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–432, 439–441, 479–481, 495–497. LAWRENCE, Reading, 156–158. Library of Cong., Check List of Maps, 43. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of iii–x, xii, xviii. MILL, H. R., International Geog., see close of xxvi. PARKER, F. W., How to study Geog., 359–362, 369–371. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–543, 546. *History:* BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 451, 644. BRODRICK and FOTHERINGHAM, England, 1801–1837, 449. Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., no. 2, pp. 48, 165. Connecticut Pub. Lib., no. 3, 1904, pp. 7–8 (Far East). CUBBERLEY, Syllabus, 12–13. D'ORSAY, Asia, 379–384. ELLIOTT, A. M., Biography (lists for Kitchener, Roberts, Wolseley, etc.). GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, 42–48. HOPKINS, India, 573–595. HUNTER, India, 2 vols., footnotes. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. KRAUSSE, Russia in Asia, 389–393. LAWRENCE, Reading, 246–248. MALLESON, Clive, pref., 5–6. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 125–187; 174–175, special. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., III, 297–303 (India, etc.). SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588, 597. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes.

Illustrative Material — Prose. COMPTON, HERBERT, A Free Lance in a Far Land. New York, Cassell, 1895. CRAWFORD, F. M., Mr. Isaacs; a tale of modern India. New York, Macmillan, 1899. CUNNINGHAM, SIR H. S., The Cœruleans; a vacation idyl. London, Macmillan, 1887. DUNCAN, S. J. (Mrs. COTES), The Simple Adventures of a Memsahib. New York, Appleton, 1893. GRAY, MAXWELL, In the Heart of the Storm. New York, Appleton, 1891. GRIER, S. C., In Furthest India. . . . Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1894. KIPLING, RUDYARD, Life's Handicap. London, 1891. [B. P. L.] KIPLING, RUDYARD, The Light that Failed. New York, 1890. [B. P. L.] KIPLING, RUDYARD, Mine Own People. New York, Caldwell. KIPLING, RUDYARD, The Phantom 'Rickshaw, in Under the Deodars, 114–143. New York, Doubleday, 1899. KIPLING, RUDYARD, Plain Tales from the Hills. New York, Caldwell. KIPLING, RUDYARD, The Story of the Gadsbys. New York, 1890. [B. P. L.] KIPLING and BALESTIER, The Naulahka; a story of West and East. London, Macmillan, 1901. STEEL, Mrs. F. A. (WEBSTER), On the Face of the Waters. New York, Macmillan, 1896.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DOBBS, E. W., In Memoriam, Charles George Gordon, in SLADEN. MASSEY, GERALD, Havelock's March, in his Poems, I. TENNYSON, ALFRED, The Defence of Lucknow.

SECTION 82

The West Indies

Summary. Origin and scope of the term "West Indies." — Physical features of the whole and of the several parts. — The Spanish era. — The era of rivalry among the European nations. — The history, special features, and prospects of the West Indian possessions of the United Kingdom: the Windward Is. (Barbados, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Tobago, Grenada and the Grenadines, Trinidad); the Leeward Is. (Antigua, Montserrat, St. Christopher, Nevis, the Virgin Is., Dominica); the Bermudas; the Bahamas; Jamaica; British Honduras.

Sources — Individual Works. THOME and KIMBALL, Emancipation in the W. I.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). Calendar, State Papers, America and West Indies, 1661–1696, whole ser., passim. Calendar, State Papers, Colonial, 1574–1660, passim. DE BRETT, State Papers, 11 vols., passim; see indexes. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., III, 487–500. MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book I, 1–116 (W. I.; and see app., 1–25). Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* PINKERTON, Voyages, XII, passim. Sessional Papers, see indexes, etc. U. S. Consular Reports, I, no. 1, etc., passim. VENABLES, Narrative (R. H. Soc., Camden); see app.

Modern Accounts, Group I (*for Physiography, Geography, etc., see under Group II*). CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 87–97; maps, 20, 86, 88 [Bibl.]. EDEN, West Indies (Foreign Countries and British Colonies), whole vol.; map, 1. PAYNE, European Colonies, 65–79, 196–230; map, 65 [Bibl.]. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, x, 406–409. STORY, British Empire (Nations), I, 297–317; and see index. THWAITES, Colonies (Epochs Am. Hist.), xi, Sects. XCIX–CIII, 233–241, passim; maps, at the end [Bibl.]. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, 261–262 [Bibl.]. YEATS, Recent Commerce, 124–126.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* BECKFORD, Jamaica, 2 vols. CONANT, Rambles in the W. I., in *Harper's*

Mag., Nov., 1871, XLIII, 837–855. DAWSON and SUTHERLAND, Geography of the Colonies, iii, 159–177. Encyclopædias, see especially Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., 583. FROUDE, West Indies. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 232–248. GODET, Bermuda. HEARN, Trip to the W. I., in *Harper's Mag.*, July–September, 1888, LXXVII, 209–226, 327–345, 614–631. HILL, R. T., West Indies, xx–xxii, 185–235; xxvi–xxxviii, 296–410, passim. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 436–438. KEANE, Central Am. and W. I. (Stanford Compendium), xv, xviii–xx, 272–284, 354–478, passim. LUCAS, Colonies, II; 11 maps. MILL, International Geog., Part II, Book IV, xxxviii, 708–709; Book V, xlii, 791–812, passim. NASH, A. G., Jamaica, etc., in *Scottish Geog. Mag.*, Dec., 1899, XV, no. 12, pp. 617–627. STURGE and HARVEY, West Indies. TRENDELL, *see below*. TURNBULL, Travels, xxiii–xxiv, 498–553. *History:* American Annual Cyclopædia, see the indexes. ANDERSON, Scottish Nation, I, 4–14 (Abercromby). BRIGHT, J. F., England, III; map, at end. British Empire, III, British America, 323–511; app., 530–544; map, at end. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, ii–v, 28–70; map, 28. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, xi, 241–242. DALLAS, Maroons, 2 vols. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see life of George Arthur. FISKE, A. K., West Indies (Nations). GRANT, J., Battles, I, 479–482. Harleian Miscellany, 8-vol. ed., II, 340–369. International Year Books, passim. JOSE, Growth of Empire, 34–44; map, 37. LARNED, Ready Reference, V, 3649; VI, 698–699. LECKY, England, II, 253–255. MACAULAY, Essays, App. VI, 303–330. MACPHERSON, Commerce, see index to IV, under "West India Islands, British," "America," "Sugar," etc. MAHAN, Sea Power, 468–504; plans, 470, 472, 482, 486. MILLS, Constitutions, v, 221–278. PARKIN, Federation, i–iv, 1–114; ix, 240–242; xi–xiv, 253–314; map, at end. RODWAY, West Indies. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. SMYTH, Lectures, II, Lect. XXI, 80–102. STRONG, F., Cromwell's W. I. Expedition, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Jan., 1899, IV, 228–245. TRENDELL, Colonies, 269–376; maps, frontispiece, and 269. WALL, British Empire Year Book. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VIII, 270–294.

Bibliography. *Physiography and Geography:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–436, 469–471, 495–497. LAWRENCE, Reading, 112–113, 126–127. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of iii–x, xv, xviii. MILL, H. R., International Geog., see close of each chapter. PARKER, F. W., How to Study Geog., 359–362. *History:* GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, 70–73. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. LARNED, Literature of Am. Hist., especially Part VI, 458–462, nos. 4094–4145.

LUCAS, Colonies, II, see the close of each chapter. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 220–226. THWAITES, Colonies, 233–234. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VIII, 270–294.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BURTON, J. B., The Hispaniola Plate. New York, Cassell. Captain Clutterbuck's Champagne; a West Indian reminiscence. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1862. HEARN, LAFCADIO, Youma; the story of a West Indian slave. New York, Harper, 1890. MARTINEAU, HARRIET, The Hour and the Man. New York, Routledge, 1893.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. MARVEL, ANDREW, The Emigrants in Bermudas.

SECTION 83

Canada and Newfoundland

Summary. [For the physiography, geography, archæology, and aborigines, see under Sects. 77–80 of CHANNING and HART, Guide (*no. 301*); for the history of Canada and Newfoundland previous to 1783, see under the appropriate sections of the same work.] Canada since 1783: area of Canada according to the Treaty of 1783; delimitation of the boundary, 1783–1846 [see CHANNING and HART, Sect. 192]; immigration of Loyalists; the Constitutional Act of 1791; the War of 1812 [see CHANNING and HART, Sect. 172]; revolt of 1837 (Papineau, Mackenzie); Lord Durham's report, 1839; the Constitutional Act of 1841; the Act of Union (Dominion of Canada), 1867; accessions of British Columbia and Prince Edward Island, 1871, 1873; acquisition of the Hudson Bay Company's territory, 1869; Riel's Rebellions, 1869–1870, 1885; creation of new districts; Canadian literature. — Newfoundland since 1783. — Present conditions in Canada and Newfoundland: mining; fisheries; agriculture; manufactures; forest products; transportation and communication; commerce; population; religion; education.

Sources — Individual Works. BRIGHT, in ROBERTSON'S Life of, IV, 348–355 (On fortifying Canada, 1865, passim). BRIGHT, Speeches, Popular ed., 64–84; Rogers ed., I, 123–163. MASÈRES, Canadian Freeholder, 3 vols. WELD, Travel, 2 vols.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). BEGG, North-West., app., each vol. BOURINOT, Canada, 289–396 (British N. Am. Act, 1867, 1871, 1886; Parliament Act, 1875). BREWER, Orations, VIII, 2908–2918 (MACKINTOSH). BRYCE,

GEORGE, Canadian People, App. A, 495–507 (Constitution of Canada). BRYCE, JAMES, Commonwealth, I, app., 655–656 (Federal constitution of Canada). Calendar, State Papers, Am. and W. I., 1661–1696, whole ser., passim. Calendar, State Papers, Colonial, 1574–1660, passim. CAVENDISH, SIR HENRY, Debates, 1774, Debates I–IX, 1–296 (Government of Canada; and see app., 297–303). COLBY, *see Sect. 66.* HART, Contemporaries, II, 324–372. HART, Source Book, 105–107. HOUSTON, Canadian Constitution. KENDALL, 345–349. MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book III, 144–272 (N. Am.; and see app., 47–98). Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* Old South Leaflets, III, no. 73, pp. 1–16. Sessional Papers, see indexes. TODD, Parliamentary Gov't in Colonies, App. I–IV, 857–894 (same as in BOURINOT). U. S. Consular Reports, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xviii, 182–194. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, 24–59. DAWSON and SUTHERLAND, Geography of the Colonies, i–ii, 1–158. GRESWELL, Geography of Canada and Newfoundland, whole vol.; maps [Bibl.]. LONGMAN, School Geog., 84–92; and see special ed. for N. Am. LYDE, Commercial Geog., 82–103. *History:* ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 419–421, 495–497. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 517–518. ARCHER, A., Canada. BOURINOT, Canada under British Rule (Cambridge Hist.), whole vol.; maps and plans. BOURINOT, How Canada is Governed. BOURINOT, Manual of the Const. Hist. of Canada. BOURINOT, Canada (Nations). BRYCE, G., Canadian People, whole vol.; map, opposite title-page. CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 101–105 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, 667–669; map, 666. COMAN and KENDALL, England, 486–488. GREEN, J. R., Readings, Part III, 77–82 (BANCROFT). GRESWELL, Dominion of Canada, whole vol.; maps [Bibl.]. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, App. E, 399–402. JACOBS, J., Discovery (Lib. of Useful Stories), ix, 128–139 [Bibl.]. KENNEDY, Canada (Empire), whole vol.; map, 169. McILWRAITH, Canada (Children's Study). OMAN, England, 718–719, 738–740. PAYNE, European Colonies, 146–165; map, 146. ROBERTS, Canada. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, v, 331–346. SMITH, G., United Kingdom, II, x, 384–406. STORY, British Empire (Nations), II, 35–55, 85–101; and see index. THWAITES, Colonies (Epochs of Am. Hist.), xi, Sects. CIV–CVI, 241–244; xii, Sects. CXI–CXIV, 252–257; maps, at end [Bibl.]. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv, 498. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, 504–507 [Bibl.]. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, v, 182–196; viii, 249–259; map, 186 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 566–569. YEATS, Commerce, 119–124.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* BAEDEKER, Canada (Handbook for Travellers), passim. BOUCHETTE, British Dominions, 2 vols.; plans. BOUCHETTE, Lower Canada, whole vol.; maps. CARLING, Canada, whole vol.; maps, in pocket. DAWSON, Canada (Stanford's Compendium, N. America, I), whole vol.; maps. Encyclopædias, see especially Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 144–178. Handbook of Canada (British Ass'n for Advancement of Science), whole vol.; maps, at beginning and end. HUTCHINSON, Races, II, xxiii, 529–552, passim; map, 515. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 417–424. LUCAS, Colonies, V, whole vol.; maps. Official Handbook of Canada, whole vol.; map, 94. STANFORD, Compendium, *see Dawson, above.* TRENDELL, *see below. History:* American Annual Encyclopædia, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 395–400, passim. BALLANTYNE, R. M., Hudson's Bay. BEGG, British Columbia, whole vol.; map, at end. BEGG, North-West, 3 vols. BOURINOT, Nova Scotia. BOURINOT, Parliamentary Gov't in Canada, in Am. Hist. Ass'n, Rep., 1891, 311–390. British Empire, III, British Am., whole vol.; map, 320. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, vi–xi, 71–145; map, 96. BRYCE, G., Manitoba, whole vol.; map, 1. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, ix, 154–193. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see life of Sir George Arthur. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, Part I, i–iv, 7–110; map, 5. GARNEAU, Histoire du Canada, 4 vols. GARNEAU, Canada (English tr.), 3 vols. International Year Books, passim. JOSE, Growth of Empire, iii, 96–139; maps. KINGSFORD, Canada, 10 vols.; maps. LARNED, Ready Reference, I, 380–386; VI, 59–64. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, x, 820–826; xi, 608–618; xii, 102–115. LECKY, England, IV, 3–5; VI, 52–55. McCARTHY, J., Own Times, I, 36–58. MACPHERSON, Commerce, see index to IV, under "Canada," "America," "Nova Scotia," "Newfoundland." MILLS, Constitutions, v, 183–221. MUNRO, J. E., Constitution of Canada. PARKER and BRYAN, Quebec, whole vol.; maps and plans. PARKIN, Federation, i–vii, 1–191; xi–xiv, 253–314; map, at end. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. SMITH, G., Canada, whole vol.; map, at end. TRENDELL, Colonies, i–xxi, App. A–C, 15–138; maps, frontispiece, and 15. WALL, British Empire Year Book. WATSON, Constitutional Hist. WILLSON, Great Company, whole vol.; maps. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VIII, 65–80, 175–177, 188–190. WINSOR, Cartier to Frontenac. WITHROW, Canada, whole vol.; map, 16. WOLSELEY, Soldier's Life, II, xxxiv–xl, 101–225.

Bibliography. *Physiography and Geography:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 195–197, 427–436, 465–466. LAWRENCE, Reading, 112–113,

127–128, 264–267. Library of Cong., Check List of Maps, 44–51. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of iii–x, xiv, xviii. PARKER, F. W., How to Study Geog., 359–362, 365–367. *History:* BOURINOT, Canada under British Rule, App. B, 327–330. BOURINOT, Parliamentary Gov't, 390–407. BRYCE, Manitoba, 365–367. Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., no. 2, pp. 52–53 (Education). GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, 64–67. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. LARNED, Literature of Am. Hist., Part V, 395–440, nos. 3428–3902. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LUCAS, Colonies, V, Part I, see close of chapter. MORGAN, H. J., Manual of Canadian Lit. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 212–216. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., I, 176–180. Report on Canadian Archives, 12 vols. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588–589. THWAITES, Colonies, 233–234, 245–246. TODD, Parliamentary Gov't, xix–xx. WINSOR, Narrative Hist., VIII, and see index. WRONG, G. N., Historical Publications.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BRADY, Rev. C. T., Quiberon Touch; a romance of the days when "the great Lord Hawke" was king of the sea. New York, Appleton, 1901. CATHERWOOD, The Lady of Fort St. John. Boston, Houghton, 1891. CHAMPNEY, Mrs. E. W., Daughter of the Huguenots; story of the 17th century. New York, Dodd, 1901. DOYLE, A. C., The Refugees; a tale of two continents. London, Longmans, 1901. GASPÉ, P. A. DE, Canadians of Old. New York, Appleton, 1890. [B.] KIRBY, WILLIAM, Golden Dog (Le Chien d'Or); a romance of the days of Louis Quinze in Quebec. Boston, Page, 1903. MARRYATT, CAPTAIN, The Settlers in Canada. London, Bell, 1891. PARKER, GILBERT, Seats of the Mighty. . . . New York, Appleton, 1900. PARKER, GILBERT, The Trail of the Sword. New York, Appleton, 1895. [B.]

Illustrative Material — Poetry. LONGFELLOW, H. W., Evangeline; a tale of Acadie. SCOLLARD, CLINTON, Montgomery at Quebec, in FORD and FORD.

SECTION 84

Australasia

(AUSTRALIA, TASMANIA, NEW ZEALAND, FIJI, AND ADJACENT BRITISH POSSESSIONS)

Summary. Physiography and geography (in general and for particular parts): position, area, outline; topography; hydrography; climate; products. — Aborigines. — Earliest knowledge of Australasia. —

Discovery and exploration of the coast line of Australia (especially Tasman, 1642–1644; and Cook, 1768–1771, 1772–1775). — Exploration of the interior of Australia (Wentworth, 1813, to Carnegie, 1897). — Era of settlement in Australia: Port Jackson (Sydney), 1788; discovery of gold at Ballarat, 1851; growth of New South Wales and separation of Victoria (1851) and Queensland (1859); South Australia; West Australia; Tasmania, 1804. — Australian federation: conditions favoring and hindering federation; early rise of agitation; the Federal Council of Australasia, 1885; National Convention, 1891; Constitutional Convention, 1897–1898; ratification of the constitution by six colonies; enabling act of the imperial parliament, 1900; ratification by West Australia, 1900; the Commonwealth of Australia, January 1, 1901; problems and politics of the new commonwealth. — New Zealand: Tasman, 1642; Cook, 1769, 1773, 1777; missions, 1814; a resort for whalers and traders; establishment of a British resident, 1833; employment of British troops against the natives, 1834; arrival of representatives of the New Zealand Company, 1839; sovereignty of Great Britain declared, 1840; withdrawal of the company in favor of the government, 1850; the Constitutional Act of 1853; first representative assembly, 1855; native uprisings, 1860–1870; gradual extension of the suffrage, 1879–1893; legislation concerning land, state loans, taxation, labor, arbitration, pensions, insurance. — Present conditions in the several parts of Australasia: agriculture and stock-raising; mining; fisheries; forest products; transportation and communication; commerce; manufactures; population; race and labor problems; religion; education; government; defense; state activity; social conditions.

Sources — Individual Works. COOK, CAPTAIN, Journal, see index, especially under "Australia" and "New Zealand." MITCHELL, T. L., Expeditions, 2 vols.; maps.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods. Australasian Federal Convention, Debates, 2d and 3d sessions, 1 vol. and 2 vols. (*and see National Aust. Conv.*). LEE, G. C., 542–549, 551–553. MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book V, 413–472 (and see app., 173–234); App. VIII, 275–285 (on emigration to A.). MOORE, W. H., Constitutions, 367–382. National Australasian Convention, Debates (*and see Australasian Federal Convention*). New South Wales, Votes and Proceedings of the Legislative Assembly, 1856–1857, etc. New South Wales, Journal of the Legislative Council, 1856–1857, etc. New South Wales, Historical Records, 7 vols. Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* PINKERTON, Voyages, ed. of 1808–1814, XI, passim; ed. of

Cassell, 9–35 (Pelsart, 1628–1629), 36–104 (Tasman, 1642–1643), 105–192 (Dampier, 1699–1700). POOLE, LANE-, Colonial Gov't, I, vi–xxi, 79–460, passim, cf. 3–68; II, xxii–xxvii, 3–176, passim. RUSSELL, H. S., Queensland, app., and whole vol., passim. Sessional Papers, see indexes. U. S. Consular Reports, I, no. 1, etc., passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xlii, 435–448. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, 91–115. CHISHOLM, Commercial Geog., 416–432. DAWSON and SUTHERLAND, Geography of the Colonies, 242–322. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., 584. GRANT, G. M., New Zealand, in *Harper's Mag.*, Aug., 1891, LXXXIII, 327–344. LONGMANS, School Geog., 347–366; and see especial ed. for Australasia. LYDE, Commercial Geog., 104–117, 146–153. ROYCE, Australia, in *Scribner's Mag.*, Jan., 1891, IX, 75–87. SHARP, Through Bush and Fern, in *Harper's Mag.*, May, 1890, LXXX, 919–930. TARR and MCMURRY, Complete Geog., 439–448. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe and Other Continents, 461–480. *History:* ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 488–491. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 518–519, 541. BECKE and JEFFERY, Naval Pioneers, whole vol. BOURINOT, Canada under British Rule, App. A, 315–326. CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 97–101 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, 669–672; map, 671. COGHLAN and EWING, Australasia (Nineteenth Cent.); chronological index. JACOBS, J., Discovery (Lib. of Useful Stories), x, 139–152 [Bibl.]. JENKS, E., Australasian Colonies (Cambridge Hist.), whole vol.; maps, at end [Bibl.]. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 402–403. OMAN, England, 734–736. REEVES, W. P., New Zealand (Story of the Empire), whole vol.; map. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, vi–vii, 347–364. STORY, British Empire (Nations), II, 318–350, 390–403; and see index. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv, 498–499. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, 259, 260, 500, 501 [Bibl.]. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, ix, 260–275 [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 569–574. YEATS, Growth of Commerce, 433–436. YEATS, Recent Commerce, 108–119.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* Australasian Handbook, latest ed.; maps. BARTHOLOMEW, J. G., N. W. Australia, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, Nov., 1885, I, no. 11, pp. 529–538. BLAIR, Australasia ("a dictionary of . . . persons, places," etc.). BOOTH, E. C., Australia, 2 vols. COGHLAN, Australasia (statistical). COGHLAN, Australia and New Zealand (statistical). COGHLAN, Wealth and Progress of New South Wales, 1889, etc. (statistical). DILKE, Greater Britain, Travel, Part III, i–xv, 285–391; *and see* DILKE, *below*. Encyclopædias, see especially Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal.

Fossil Continent, *Popular Sci. Mo.*, XXXIII, 682–693. FROUDE, Oceana, vi–xviii, 71–289. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 178–206. HUTCHINSON, Races, I, ii–iii, 25–72, passim. INGLIS, Australian Cousins. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 454–463. MILL, International Geog., Part II, Book III, xxxi–xxxiv, 575–634. RATZEL, Mankind, I, Book II, B, 333–390; maps. SHAW, F. L., Australia, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, Apr., 1894, X, no. 4, pp. 169–184. TRENDELL, *see below*. WALLACE, A. R., Australia and New Zealand (Stanford's Compendium). Year-Book of Australia, passim; maps. *History:* American Annual Encyclopædia, see indexes. AUBREY, English Nation, III, 240–241, 395–400, passim. BEACH, W. G., Australian Const., in *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Dec., 1899, XIV, no. 4, pp. 663–680. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 645–662. BONWICK, Wool Trade, see table of contents. BRIGHT, J. F., England, V, 197–199. British Empire, IV, Australasia, whole vol.; map, at end. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, xviii–xxxiii, 202–372; maps, 202, 320. CLARK, A. I., Constitutional Law. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of George Arthur, James Cook, Matthew Flinders. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, Part II, i–iv, 111–278; maps, 109, 247. FAVENC, Exploration, 1788–1888; maps. FENTON, J., Tasmania; map. FINNISS, South Australia. International Year Books, passim. JENKS, E., Government of Victoria. JOSE, Growth of Empire, vi, 222–268; maps. LARNED, Ready Reference, I, 190–195; VI, 28–34; map, VI, 30. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 906–914; XI, 619–631; XII, 115–135 MARTIN, A. P., Australia and the Empire. MILLS, Constitutions, vi–vii, 291–363. MOORE, W. H., Constitution. PARKES, H., Fifty Years. PARKIN, Federation, i–iv, 1–114; viii, 192–231; xi–xiv, 253–314; map, at end. PARSONS, F., New Zealand (Equity). RICHARDS, New S. Wales, whole vol.; map, 768. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. RUSDEN, New Zealand, 3 vols.; map, I, 1. RUSSELL, H. S., Queensland. TRAILL, Social Eng., V, 26–31; VI, 677–680. TREGARTHEN, Australian Commonwealth (Nations). TRENDELL, Colonies, 139–268; introd., xiii–xxx; maps, frontispiece, and 139. TURNER, H. G., Victoria, 2 vols.; map and plan. WALL, British Empire Year Book. *Biographical:* COOK, CAPTAIN: Besant. LOWE, VISCOUNT SHERBROOKE: Martin, A. P., I. MITCHELL, SIR T. L.: Anderson, W., Scottish Nation, III, 171–172. PARKES: Lyne. PHILLIP, ADMIRAL: Jeffery and Becke, whole vol.; map, 15. STURT: Mrs. Sturt; maps. WAKEFIELD: Garnett (Builders of Greater Britain).

Bibliography. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–432, 494–497. LAWRENCE, Reading, 165. Library of Cong., Check List of Maps, 56–58. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers,

see close of iii–x, xvi, xviii. MILL, H. R., International Geog., see close of each chapter. PARKER, F. W., How to Study Geog., 359–362, 372. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–543, 547. *History:* Australasian Bibliography. COLLIER, Literature relating to New Zealand. Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull., no. 2, p. 50 (Education). EDWARD, Australasian Catalog. GILL, Bibliography of South Australia. GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, 57–63. JONES, Parliamentary Papers. LARKIN, Catalog. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 188–192. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588–589.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BECKE and JEFFREY, A First Fleet Family. New York, Macmillan, 1895. BECKE and JEFFREY, The Mutineers. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1898. BONWICK, JAMES, The Tasmanian Lily. London, King, 1873. CLARKE, M. A. H., For the Term of his Natural Life. New York, Macmillan, 1875.

Illustrative Material — Poetry. DANIEL, J. F., The Jubilee of Melbourne, in SLADEN. FIELD, BARRON, On Visiting the Spot where Captain Cook and Sir Joseph Banks first Landed in Botany Bay, in SLADEN. GILES, ISABELLA COCKBURN, A Jubilee Hymn, in SLADEN. HOLDSWORTH, P. J., Australia, in SLADEN. STEPHENS, J. B., The Dominion of Australia, in SLADEN.

SECTION 85

Africa

(THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS: GAMBIA; SIERRA LEONE; ASHANTI; NIGER TERRITORIES; UNITED SOUTH AFRICA, CONSISTING OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, ORANGE FREE STATE, TRANSVAAL, AND NATAL; TERRITORIES OF SOUTH AFRICA AND OF CENTRAL AFRICA; EAST AFRICA. *For Egypt and the Sudan, see Sect. 79*)

Summary. Physiography and geography (in general, and specially for the British possessions): position, area, outline; topography; hydrography; climate; products. — Aborigines: variety of peoples; religions; social conditions (slavery, polygamy, tribal government). — Portuguese discoveries of the fifteenth century. — Modern exploration: the African Association, 1788; the Nile region; the Gambia; the Niger; Timbuktu; central Africa; the Zambezi; the Congo; western Africa; the International African Association (rise of the Congo State), 1876; explorations since 1885. — The partition of Africa: the International Congo

Conference of Berlin, 1885; the Anglo-German, Anglo-French, and Anglo-Portuguese agreements of 1890; the agreements of 1899 between England, France, and Germany concerning West Africa; other agreements to which England has been a party, 1891, etc. — Cape Colony: settlements of the Dutch East India Company, 1652; accession of Huguenot colonists, 1687; slow progress of the colony; abandonment by the company, 1795; the English protectorate, to 1802; reoccupation by the English, 1806; retention by treaty, 1815; slave emancipation, 1833; emigration of the Boers, 1835, etc.; constitution, 1850; responsible government, 1872; wars with the Kafirs; the Zulu war, 1879. — Natal: unsuccessful attempt at settlement by the Dutch, ca. 1720; attempted English settlement, 1824–1828; missionaries, 1835; beginning of Dutch immigration from Cape Colony, 1837; defeat of the Zulus, 1838; the Republic of Natal, 1839; annexation to Cape Colony, 1843; emigration of the Boers; a separate British colony, 1856; annexation of Zululand, 1897. — Orange River Colony: settlement by the Boers, 1842; British annexation, 1848–1854; independence as the Orange Free State, 1854; close alliance with the South African Republic (the Transvaal), 1897; conquest during the South African War; the Orange River Colony, 1900. — The Transvaal Colony: settlement by the Boers, 1836; recognition as the South African Republic, 1852; British annexation, 1877; successful revolt (Majuba Hill), 1880–1881, resulting in self-government under English suzerainty; the Convention of London, 1884; increase of friction with the English; discovery of gold, 1884; the Jameson raid, 1895; the South African War (character and features of the war), 1899–1902; establishment of the Transvaal Colony. — United South Africa, 1910. — Present conditions: mineral resources; agriculture and stock-raising; transportation and communication; commerce; finance; education; population; government.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). CAWSTON and KEANE, Early Chartered Companies, App. III, 305–320 (Charter, Brit. S. Af. Co.). HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, I, 46, 296–302. MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book VI, 473–497 (Cape of Good Hope; and see app., 235–258). Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* Sessional Papers, see indexes. U. S. Consular Reports, passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xlvii, 470–476. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, 115–166. CHISHOLM, Commercial Geog., 354–358. DAWSON and SUTHERLAND, Geography of the Colonies, viii–x, 191–249. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., 585. HUMBERT, A Trekking Trip in S. Af., in

Harper's Mag., Feb., 1899, XCVIII, 376–384. LONGMANS, School Geog., 341–344; and see special ed. for South Af., 61–136. LYDE, Commercial Geog., 131–146. TARR and MCMURRY, Complete Geog., 429–432. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe and Other Continents, 444–451. TERRY, B., England, map, 1055. *History:* ADAMS, G. B., European Hist., 505–507. ANDREWS, C. M., England, 528–529, 532–533, 541–544. CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 105–116; maps, 110, 112 [Bibl.]. CAPPON, South Africa. CHEYNEY, England, 672–676; map, 674. COMAN and KENDALL, History for High Schools, 490–494; map, 492. GRESWELL, Dominion of Canada, i, 1–14, passim. JACOBS, J., Discovery (Lib. of Useful Stories), xi, 153–168 [Bibl.]. JOHNSTON, H. H., Africa (Cambridge Hist.), ii, 27–60; iv–vi, 66–121; ix, 160–189; xvi, 277–284; App. I, 289–299; maps. MONTGOMERY, Leading Facts, 403, 406–410; map, 406. OMAN, England, 736–738. PAYNE, European Colonies, 185–196; map, 185 [Bibl.]. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., Book II, viii, 365–379. STORY, British Empire (Nations), see index. WALKER, A. P., English Hist. (Essentials), xxxv, 501–502. WEBSTER, W. C., Commerce, 487–491 [Bibl.]. WHITCOMB, Modern Eur., 313–325. WILSON, State, x, 439–447. WOODWARD, W. H., Expansion, xi, 276–289; map, 276 [Bibl.] WRONG, British Nation, 574–576; map, 575. YEATS, Recent Commerce, 126–134.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* BLELOCH, New S. Af., whole vol.; maps and diagrams. BROOKS, *see below.* BROWN, W. H., S. Af. Frontier. BRYCE, J., *see below.* DILKE, *see below.* Encyclopædias, see especially Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal. FORT, G. S., British S. Af., in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, June, 1896, XII, no. 6, pp. 281–289; map, 336. FRERE, SIR B., S. Af., in Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., New Ser., II, 1–60; IV, 221–284. FROUDE, Oceana, ii–iv, 15–62. FROUDE, Studies, Third Ser., 344–400. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 254–291. HUTCHINSON, Races, II, xiii–xvi, passim. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, 397–404, passim. KEANE, A. H., Africa (Stanford's Compendium), II, vi–viii, 194–442; especially, 194 ff. KELTIE, *see below.* KINGSLEY, M. H., West Af. Studies. KNIGHT, J. H., Cape-to-Cairo Railway, in *Engineering Mag.*, Apr., 1900, XIX, 1–18. LUCAS, Colonies, IV, whole vol.; maps. MILL, International Geog., Part II, Book VI, lii, 985–1014. RUSSEL, *see below.* STANLEY, H. M., Africa, passim. STEVENS, T., African River and Lake Systems, in *Scribner's Mag.*, Sept., 1890, VIII, 335–342. TRENDELL, *see below.* TRIPP, W. B., Physical Configuration and Rainfall of S. Af., in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, May, 1886, II, no. 5, pp. 257–262. WHITE, A. S., Africa, passim; maps. WILLIAMS, A., South Af., Questions from an Engineering

Standpoint, in *Engineering Mag.*, Dec., 1899, XVIII, 329–350, passim. YOUNGHUSBAND, F., South Af. *History:* American Annual Cyclopædia, see indexes. BRIGHT, J. F., England, V, 54–60, 151–156, 234–268; map, IV, 547. British Empire, II, British Af., passim; maps, at end. BROOKS, H., Natal. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, xiii–xv, 155–186; map, 158. BRYCE, J., South Af., whole vol.; map, at end. CAWSTON and KEANE, Chartered Companies, xi, 228–241. CLAYDEN, England under Beaconsfield, 495–515. Dictionary Nat. Biog., see lives of Philip Beaver, Richard Francis Burton, Roualeyn Gordon-Cumming, Dixon Denham, David Livingstone. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, Part III, i–ii, 279–348; map, 277. FROUDE, Short Studies, III, 343–400. GRANT, J., Battles, IV, 195–568. HOBSON, South Af. HOOKER, Africanders, whole vol.; map, at end. International Year Books, passim. JOSE, Growth of Empire, vii–viii, 269–356; maps. KELTIE, Africa, whole vol.; 21 maps. LARNED, Ready Reference, I, 17–19; VI, 1–5; map, 2. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 915–918; XI, 638–644; XII, 136–148, 842–893. MCCARTHY, J. H., England under Gladstone, v, 68–82. MACPHERSON, Commerce, see index to IV, under "Africa," "African Company," "Guinea." MILLS, Constitutions, iv, 149–182. PARKIN, Federation, i–iv, 1–114; ix, 232–240; xi–xiv, 253–314; map, at end. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. RUSSELL, R., Natal. TRAILL, Social Eng., III, 478–479, 541–542; V, 388–391; VI, 668–675. TRENDELL, Colonies, 377–406, 468–485; introd., pp. xiii–xxx; maps, frontispiece, and 377. WALL, British Empire Year Book. WORSFOLD, South Af. *Biographical:* BAIRD: Wilkinson, Cromwell to Wellington, 392–398. LIVINGSTONE: Hughes, T. (Eng. Men of Action), whole vol.; map, 1.

Bibliography. *Physiography and Geography:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–432, 437–439, 475–477, 495–497. LAWRENCE, Reading, 158–162. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of iii–x, xiii, xviii. MILL, H. R., International Geog., see close of lii. PARKER, F. W., How to Study Geog., 359–362, 371–372. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–543, 546–547. *History:* ELLIOTT, A. M., Biography (lists for Kitchener, Roberts, Krüger, etc.). GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, 49–56. JOHNSTON, Africa, App. II, 300–302. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. KELTIE, Africa, 464–471. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LUCAS, Colonies, IV, Part I, 339; Part II, 105. New York Lib. Bull., III, 429–461, 502–505. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 250. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., II, 53–58. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Lists, IV, 12. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588–590.

Illustrative Material — Prose. BROOKS, E. S., With Lawton and Roberts.... Boston, Lathrop. GLANVILLE, ERNEST, The Lost Heiress. New York, Harper, 1891. HAGGARD, RIDER, Swallow; a tale of the Great Trek. New York, Longmans, 1889. HASKINS, C. D., For the Queen in South Africa. Boston, Little, 1900. ROBERTS, MORLEY, The Colossus. New York, Harper, 1899. RUSSELL, G. H., Under the Sjambok; a tale of the Transvaal. London, Murray, 1889. SCHREINER, OLIVE, Trooper Peter Halket of Mashonaland. Boston, Roberts, 1897.

SECTION 86

Scattered Acquisitions

(SPECIALLY MALTA, ADEN, MAURITIUS, CEYLON, THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, HONG KONG, LABUAN, AND SARAWAK)

Summary (applicable to each possession). Situation; general characteristics; manner of acquisition; special historical features; present condition; government; importance to the empire.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). Asiatic Journal, see passim. Calendar, State Papers, Am. and W. I., 1661–1692, whole ser., passim. Calendar, State Papers, Colonial, 1574–1660, passim. Calendar, State Papers, E. I., etc., 1513–1634, whole ser., passim. DE BRETT, State Papers, 11 vols., passim (see indexes). EGERTON, Raffles, App. II, 279–284 (instructions for laying out Singapore). HERTSLET, Europe by Treaty, see indexes, III, IV. MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, Book II, 117–144 (S. Am.; and see app., 26–47); Book IV, 402–412 (Penang, Malacca, Singapore), 497–602 (Mauritius, etc.; and see app., 258–274). Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* PINKERTON, Voyages, 17 vols., passim. POOLE, LANE-, Colonial Gov't, II, xxviii–xxxvii, 179–430, passim. Sessional Papers, see indexes. U. S. Consular Reports, I, no. 1, etc., passim.

Modern Accounts, Group I. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* ADAMS, C. C., Commercial Geog., xli, 429–430. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, passim. DAWSON and SUTHERLAND, Geography of the Colonies, 178–190, 230–242, 323–330. *History:* CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 116–120 [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, 666, 667; map, 676. JOHNSON, T., Imperial Britain (Imperial Lib.), Part VI, 255–288; 5 maps. PAYNE, European Colonies, 165–185; map, 164 [Bibl.]. STORY, British Empire (Nations), see index. WEBSTER,

W. C., Commerce, passim [Bibl.]. WRONG, British Nation, 565; map, back cover.

Modern Accounts, Group II. *Physiography, Geography, etc.:* BARTHOLOMEW, CONSTABLE, Atlas of India, plates, 58–60 (Further India, Straits Settlements, Singapore). DILKE, Greater Britain, Travel, Part IV, xxv, 600–606 (Hong-Kong), 607–608 (Straits); *and see* DILKE, *below.* Encyclopædias, see especially Britannica, New International, Chambers, Universal. GEORGE, H. B., British Empire, 110–142, 249–253. JOHNSTON, K., Geography, see table of contents. KEANE, A. H., Africa, II, passim (also the other vols. of Stanford's Compendiums, passim). LUCAS, Colonies, I, whole vol., 10 maps; II, 319–329; III, 1–274 (W. Africa, 5 maps); IV, Part II, 105–145 (E. Africa; map). ROTH, Natives of Sarawak and British N. Borneo, 2 vols.; map. *History:* American Annual Cyclopædia, see indexes. ANSON, W. R., Constitution, II, v, 269–272. British Empire, I, introd., pp. ix–xxvii, passim; 449–531; app., 535–536; map, at end; II, 381–400 (Mauritius); III, 512–520; app., 544–545 (Falkland Is.); V, General, introd., pp. xiii–xix, 1–147; maps, at end. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, xii, 149–154; xvii, 194–201. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, Part V, 439–482. International Year Books, passim. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, X, 918–921, 989–1008; XI, 631–637. MACPHERSON, Commerce, see index to IV, under "Malta," "Aden." MILLS, Constitutions, ii, 67–104; iii, 140–148 (Ceylon, Hong-Kong, Labuan); v, 278–290 (S. Am.). Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. TRENDELL, Colonies, 425–468, 486–508; introd., pp. xiii–xxx; maps, frontispiece, and 407. WAKEFIELD, Trade, see table of contents and index. WALL, British Empire Year Book. *Biographical:* BROOKE, RAJAH: St. John, Sir S. (Builders of Greater Britain). MAITLAND, SIR T.: Lord (Builders of Greater Britain), xi, 148–175 (Malta). RAFFLES, SIR S.: Egerton (Builders of Greater Britain).

Bibliography. *Physiography and Geography:* KING, C. F., Methods in Geog., 427–497. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, see close of each chapter. LAWRENCE, Reading, 146–147, 163–165. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, see close of each chapter. PARKER, F. W., How to study Geog., 359–375. TARR and MCMURRY, Europe, 542–547. WINDEYER, N. Y. State Lib. Bull., no. 59, Bibl. no. 25, pp. 602, 615 (The Straits); 613, 628, 629 (Hong-Kong). *History:* British Empire, V, General, pp. vi–vii. GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. LUCAS, Colonies, I, 1–183, see close of each chapter; II, 329; IV, 145. PINKERTON, Voyages, XVII, 1–255. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588–597.

SECTION 87

The British Empire as a Whole

Summary. Present government of the colonies: the colonies having responsible government; the colonies having semi-responsible or representative government; the crown colonies; protectorates; spheres of influence; subordinate colonies; chartered companies; colonies under the foreign office; the crown as the one constitutional bond. — Other bonds of empire: race; traditions and ideals; language and literature; social organization; science; education; religion; pride in imperial citizenship; legal advantages; opportunities for careers; trade; ease of communication; need of defence. — Disadvantages and dangers of the present situation: colonial projects of other nations; diversity of local interests; lack of colonial influence in the regulation of foreign policy; consequent temptation to independent action by the colonies (e.g., Queensland in Borneo); lack of colonial representation in the imperial parliament; imperial burdens of the mother country. — Movements for imperial federation or for closer union for special purposes; as for defence, intercourse, migration, legislation, trade policy: Imperial Federation League; United Empire Trade League; British Empire League; The Imperial Federation Defence Committee; The Unity of the Empire Association; colonial societies; Intercolonial Conference at Ottawa, 1894; attitudes of leading men (John Bright, Chamberlain, Randolph Churchill, Gladstone, Kipling, Lubbock, Rhodes, Rosebery, Salisbury); Jingoes and Great Englanders vs. Little Englanders. — Problems and difficulties of closer union: selection of the colonies fit for participation in imperial government; rule of the represented colonies over the rest; status of India; degree of influence to be retained by the mother country; tariff vs. free trade; degree of mutual aid for local needs; balancing of colonial participation with colonial responsibilities; difficulty either of a new imperial parliament or of remodeling the present one; partial admission to government by means of colonial agents and consultations with colonial governments. — Signs of the times: interest in the Queen's Jubilee, 1887; the Imperial Institute; King Edward's title, 1901; use of colonial and Indian contingents in the Sudan, in the South African War, and in the Boxer movement; federation within colonial groups (Canada, Australia, West Indies, South Africa).

Sources — Individual Works. SMITH, A., Wealth of Nations, Book IV, vii, Parts I–III, 437–508, passim.

Sources — Collections. American Annual Cyclopædia, consult indexes. Annual Register, see vols. for important periods (index for 1758–1819). MARTIN, R. M., Colonies, app., 285–304. Newspapers, *see Part I, no. 250.* POOLE, LANE-, Colonial Gov't, II, 431–457, passim. Sessional Papers, see indexes. RAND, Economic Hist., i, 1–30 (ADAM SMITH, Colonial Policy of Europe).

Modern Accounts, Group I. AMOS, S., Government, 177–187. BLACKIE, Survey of Empire, 11–24. CALDECOTT, Colonization (Univ. Extension Manuals), 121–274; maps, etc. [Bibl.]. CHEYNEY, England, 676–677; map, 676. EGERTON, Colonial Policy (*cf. above, Sect. 70*); also, 281–496, passim [Bibl.]. FONBLANQUE, How we are Governed, Letter II, 83–103. FREEMAN, Historical Geog., xiii, Sect. 5, 577–583, passim. HOSMER, Anglo-Saxon Freedom, xvi, 245–273, passim; xviii, 308–326; xx, 343–369. JOHNSTON, T., Imperial Britain (Imperial Lib.), Part I, 1–47; map, 1. OMAN, England, 718–719, 740. STORY, British Empire (Nations), 2 vols., passim. WRONG, British Nation, 583–584. YEATS, Growth of Commerce; map, p. vii. YEATS, Natural Hist. of Commerce, Part I, viii, 71–81.

Modern Accounts, Group II. ANSON, W. R., Constitution, II, vi–viii, 272–376. Asiatic Journal, passim. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 623–637. BEAULIEU, LEROY-, De la Colonisation, see table of contents at the back. BRASSEY, Imperial Federation, in *Nineteenth Cent.*, Sept., 1891, XXX, 480–490. BRIGHT, J. F., England, V, 277–280. Britannic Confederation: (1) SIR J. COLOMB, Survey of Existing Conditions, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, May, 1891, VII, no. 5, pp. 233–247; (2) E. A. FREEMAN, Physical and Political Basis of National Unity, ibid., July, no. 7, pp. 345–357; (3) G. G. CHISHOLM, Commerce of the British Empire (diagrams), ibid., Aug., no. 8, pp. 401–418; (4) S. NICHOLSON, Tariffs and International Commerce, ibid., Sept., no. 9, pp. 457–471; (5) M. H. HERVEY, Alternative Measures, ibid., Nov., no. 11, pp. 569–581; (6) LORD THRING, The Consolidation of the British Empire, ibid., Feb., 1892, VIII, no. 2, pp. 61–72; large map, 72. British Empire, V, General, 148–631, cf. 632–681; maps, at end. BOURNE, H. R. F., Colonies, xxxiv, 373–382 (cf. i, 17–27); map, frontispiece. CARNEGIE, Imperial Confederation, in *Nineteenth Cent.*, Sept., 1891, XXX, 490–508. CLAYDEN, England under Beaconsfield, 164–189, 216–280, 321–438, 463–494. DAVIDSON, England and her Colonies, 1783–1897, in *Pol. Sc. Quar.*, March, June, 1899, XIV, nos. 1–2, pp. 39–68, 211–239. DILKE, Problems of Greater Britain, 439–698. EGERTON, H. E., Origin of the Colonies. FROUDE, Oceana, i, 1–15; xxi, 330–341. FROUDE, Studies, Ser. II, 149–177, 242–244, 280–312; Ser. IV, II, 149–177, 280–312. GEORGE, H. B.,

British Empire, 1–10, 292–296. JOSE, Growth of Empire, ix, 257–299; app., 401–409; maps. LANDOR, Across Coveted Lands, 2 vols.; maps. LAVISSE et RAMBAUD, Histoire Générale, XI, 603–607. LEE, S., Victoria, App. IV, 570–575; map, at end. LORD, Sir T. Maitland (Builders of Greater Britain), xii–xvii, 148–293 (Ionian Is.). LORNE, Imperial Federation, in *N. Am. Rev.*, Oct., 1893, CLVII, 485–492. MACKINDER, H. J., Britain and the British Seas, xx, 341–353. MARTIN, A. P., Australia. MILLS, Constitutions, i, 1–66; vii, 343–363; App. A–B, D–E, 364–382, 387–394. PARKIN, Geographical Unity of the British Empire, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, May, 1894, X, no. 5, pp. 225–242. PARKIN, Imperial Federation, passim. PARKIN, Reorganization of the Empire, in *Century*, New Ser., Dec., 1888, XV, 187–192. REINSCH, Colonial Government, passim. REINSCH, World Politics, passim. Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings, passim. SCHOLES, British Empire, whole vol.; map, opposite title-page. SMITH, G., Questions of the Day, Essay IV, 127–180. STEPHENS, H. M., British Dependencies in the Further East, in *Am. Hist. Rev.*, Jan., 1899, IV, 246–272. TARRING, Law relating to the Colonies, i–vi, and App. I–II, 1–270, 451–467. TUPPER, Federating the Empire, in *Nineteenth Cent.*, Oct., 1891, XXX, 509–520. WALL, British Empire Year Book. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, VI, xxviii, 325–379. WARD, Victoria, I, 403–459. WHITE, A. S., British Unity, in *Scot. Geog. Mag.*, Aug., 1896, XII, no. 8, pp. 399–414. ZIMMERMANN, Die Kolonialpolitik Grossbritanniens, Part I, see table of contents.

Bibliography. BEARD, C. A., Introduction, 637. British Empire, V, General, pp, vi–vii. ELLIOTT, A. M., Biography (lists for Gladstone, Rosebery, Salisbury, etc.). GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Anglo-Saxon Interests. GRIFFIN, A. P. C., Colonization, especially 1–40, 112–114, and introd., pp. v–vi. JONES, H. V., Parliamentary Papers. MILL, H. R., Hints to Teachers, 80–81. Providence Pub. Lib., Mo. Bull., I, 177–179 (Canada, Imperial Federation). REINSCH, Colonial Gov't, close of each chapter. SCHOLES, British Empire, pp. iv–v. SEARS, Nineteenth Cent., 588. WALPOLE, S., England from 1815, footnotes.

APPENDIX

COLLECTIONS AND EDITIONS OF POETRY

A list to which specific references have been made from the preceding sections in the paragraphs entitled Illustrative Material — Poetry

AITKEN, GEORGE A., ed. Later Stuart tracts (An English Garner). New York, Dutton.

AUSTIN, ALFRED. Tale of true love and other poems. New York, Harper, 1902.

AYTOUN, WILLIAM EDMONSTOUNE, ed. Ballads of Scotland. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1859.

BARTON, BERNARD. Poems. Boston, 1832.

BATES, KATHARINE LEE, and KATHARINE COMAN. English history told by English poets: a reader for school use. New York, Macmillan, 1902.

Bibliothèque choisie. Philadelphia, 1834.

BLAKE, WILLIAM. Poems with specimens of the prose writings. Ed., Joseph Skipsey. New York, Pott, 1885.

BOYLE, ROGER, first Earl of Orrery. Dramatic works. London, 1739.

British drama. London, Jones, 1824.

British theater. London, Bell, 1793.

British theater. London, Cumberland.

BROWNING, ELIZABETH BARRETT. Poetical works (complete). New York, Crowell.

BUCHANAN, ROBERT. Poetical works. London, King, 1874.

BULLEN, A. H., ed. Some longer Elizabethan poems (An English Garner). New York, Dutton.

BURNS, ROBERT. The complete works (Globe ed.). London, Macmillan, 1904. — Poetical works. London, Warne.

CALDERON DE LA BARCA, PEDRO. Dramas. Tr. by Denis Florence MacCarthy. London, King, 1873.

CALVERT, GEORGE H. Works: a nation's birth and other poems. Boston, Lee & Shepard, 1876.

CAMPBELL and FALCONER. Poetical works. Boston, Houghton.

CHAUCER, GEOFFREY. Complete works. Introd. by Thomas R. Lounsbury. New York, Crowell. — Minor poems. Ed. by Walter W. Skeat. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888.

CHILD, FRANCES JAMES, ed. English and Scottish popular ballads. Boston, Houghton.

CIBBER, COLLEY. Dramatic works. London, 1760, 1777.

CLÉDAT, L., ed. Chrestomathie du moyen-âge. Paris, Garnier.

CLOUGH, ARTHUR HUGH. Poems. London, Macmillan, 1895.

COLLIER, JOHN PAYNE, ed. A book of Roxburghe ballads. London, Longman, 1847.

COOK, ALBERT S., and CHAUNCEY B. TINKER, eds. Select translations from Old English poetry. Boston, Ginn, 1902.

COWPER, WILLIAM. Poetical works. Ed. by William Benham (Globe ed.). London, Macmillan, 1879. — Poetical works. Pref. by Rev. T. S. Grimshawe. London, Tegg, 1857.

CROWNE, JOHN. Dramatic works. Edinburgh, Paterson, 1873.

D'AVENANT, SIR WILLIAM. Dramatic works. Edinburgh, Paterson; London, Sotheran, 1872.

DE VERE, AUBREY. Legends of the Saxon saints. London, Macmillan, 1893. — Poetical works. London, Macmillan, 1892–1895.

DODSLEY. Select collection of Old English plays. Ed. by W. Carew Hazlitt. London, Reeves, 1874. — Old plays, being a continuation of his Collection. London, 1816.

DRAITON, MICHAELL. Poetical works. Spenser Society, 1888.

DUMAS, ALEXANDRE. Théâtre. Bruxelles, 1842.

DUNBAR, WILLIAM. Works. Ed. by James Paterson. London, Smith, 1863.

EGGLESTON, GEORGE CARY, ed. American war ballads. New York, Putnams, 1889.

EVANS, THOMAS. Old ballads. London, Bulmer, 1810.

FINLAY, JOHN, ed. Scottish historical and romantic ballads, chiefly ancient. Edinburgh, 1808.

FORD, JAMES L., and MARY K. FORD, eds. Poetical epitome of the world's history. New York, Dodd, 1902.

GOLDSMITH, OLIVER. Miscellaneous works. Biographical introd. by David Masson. London, Macmillan, 1893.

GRAY, THOMAS. Poetical works. New York, Dodd.

GREENE, ROBERT, and GEORGE PEELE. Dramatic and poetical works. Ed. by Alexander Dyce. London, Routledge, 1861.

GRINDROD, CHARLES. Plays from English history. London, 1883.

GUNNYON, WILLIAM. Illustrations of Scottish history, life, and superstition, from song and ballad. London, Hamilton, 1877.

HAVELOCK, ELLIS, ed. Best plays of the old dramatists. London, Vizettelly, 1888.

HAWKER, ROBERT STEPHEN. Poetical works. Ed. by Alfred Wallis. London, 1899.

HAZLITT, W. CAREW, ed. A select collection of Old English plays. London, Reeves, 1874.

HEMANS, FELICIA D. Poetical works. Boston, Phillips, 1857.

HEYWOOD, THOMAS. Dramatic works. London, 1847. — Histories . . . Introd. and notes by Barron Field. London, Shakespeare Society, 1842.

HILL, AARON. Dramatic works. Boston, 1839.

HINDLEY, CHARLES, ed. Roxburghe ballads. London, Reeves, 1874.

HUGO, VICTOR. Œuvres complètes. Paris, Hetzel-Quantin.

JERROLD, DOUGLAS. Writings. Ed. of 1853, 1854, London, Bradbury.

JOHNSON, SAMUEL. Works. New York, Dearborn, 1836.

KEATS, JOHN. The complete poetical works and letters. Cambridge ed., Boston, Houghton, 1890.

LANDOR, WALTER SAVAGE. Ed. by Charles G. Grump. London, Dent, 1892.

London stage. London, Sherwood.

LONGFELLOW, HENRY WADSWORTH, ed. Poems of places. Boston, Osgood, 1876.

LYTTON, SIR EDWARD BULWER-. Poetical and dramatic works. Ed. of 1852, 1854, London, Chapman.

MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON. Miscellaneous works. Ed. by Lady Trevelyan. New York, Harper. — Poetical works. New York, Crowell.

MACKAY, Charles. Jacobite songs and ballads of Scotland. London, Griffin, 1861.

MAIDMENT, JAMES, ed. Book of Scottish pasquils, 1568–1715. Edinburgh, Paterson, 1868. — Scottish ballads and songs, historical and traditionary. Edinburgh, Paterson, 1868.

MALLET, DAVID. Works. London, 1759.

MANLY, JOHN MATTHEWS, ed. Specimens of the pre-Shaksperean drama. Boston, Ginn, 1897.

MARLOWE, CHRISTOPHER. Works. Ed. by A. H. Bullen. Boston, Houghton, 1885.

MARVELL, ANDREW. Poetical works. Boston, Little, 1857.

MASON, WILLIAM. Works. London, Bulmer, 1811.

MASSEY, GERALD. Poems. London, Kegan Paul, 1889.

MILMAN, HENRY H. Poetical works. London, 1839.

MINOT, LAWRENCE. Poems. Ed. by Joseph Hall. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1887.

MOORE, FRANK. Songs and ballads of the American Revolution. New York, Appleton, 1856.

MOORE, THOMAS. Poetical works. London, Routledge.

(MURRAY, JAMES), An Ayrshire minister, ed. Songs of the Covenant times. Edinburgh, Nimmo; London, Simkin, 1861.

Old English plays: being a selection from the early dramatic writers. London, 1814.

PEELE, GEORGE. Works. Ed. by A. H. Bullen. London, Nimmo, 1888.

PERCY, BISHOP. Folio manuscript. Ballads and romances. Ed. by John W. Hales and Frederick J. Furnivall. London, Trübner, 1867. — Reliques of ancient English poetry. New York, Crowell.

Percy Society Publications. London, 1840, etc.

Petitot. Répertoire théâtre françois . . . notices. Paris, Foucault, 1817.

POLLARD, ALFRED W., ed. Fifteenth century prose and verse (An English Garner). Westminster, Constable, 1903.

PRIOR, MATTHEW. Poetical works (Cambridge ed.). Boston, Houghton.

RAMSAY, ALLAN. His poems and his works. Paisley. Gardner, 1877.

RHYS, ERNEST, ed. Best plays of the old dramatists. London, Unwin, 1894.

RIMBAULT, E. F., ed. A little book of songs and ballads gathered from ancient musick books, manuscript and printed. London, J. R. Smith, 1851.

ROSSETTI, DANTE GABRIEL. Collected works. Ed. by William M. Rossetti. Boston, Roberts, 1887.

ROWE, NICHOLAS. Works. London, 1766.

SCOTT. Modern British drama. London, Wm. Miller, 1811.

Scottish Text Society. Edinburgh, Blackwood.

SKELTON, JOHN. Poetical works, principally according to the edition of Alexander Dyce. Boston, Little, 1862.

SKENE, W. F., ed. Four ancient books of Wales. Edinburgh, 1868.

SLADEN, DOUGLAS BROOKE, ed. Australian poets, 1788–1888. New York, Cassell.

SMITH, ALEXANDER, and SYDNEY T. DOBELL (Sydney Yendys). Poems. London, Scott, 1887.

SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Poetical works. 10 vols. in 5. Boston, Houghton.

SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES. Poetical works (complete ed.). New York, Williams.

THOMSON, JAMES. Works. Altered and adapted to the stage by Mr. Thomas Hull. London, Cawthorn, 1795.

THORNBURY, WALTER. Historical and legendary ballads and songs. London, Chatto, 1876.

WARD, WILLIAM, ed. Old English drama. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1878.

WARNER, CHARLES DUDLEY, ed. Library of the world's best literature. New York, Hill, 1902.

WRIGHT, THOMAS, ed. Anecdota literaria. London, Russell Smith, 1844. — Political poems and songs (Rolls). London, 1859–1861.

ADDENDA TO PART I

95 A (p. 12). [Collier, James.] The literature relating to New Zealand: a bibliography. Wellington, Didsbury, 1889.

108 A (p. 13). Petherick, E. A., & Co. Catalogue of a collection of books illustrative of discovery and colonization in Australasia, now in the possession of M. Larkin. . . . pp. 54. London, Petherick, 1890.

654 A (p. 57). Haddan, Arthur West, and William Stubbs. Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. . . . 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1869–1871.

673 A (p. 59). Plummer, Charles, ed. Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel, with supplementary extracts from the others, rev. . . . on the basis of an edition by John Earle. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892, 1899.

807 A (p. 68). D'Orsey, Alex. J. D. Portuguese discoveries, dependencies, and missions in Asia and Africa. London, W. H. Allen & Co., 1893.

1063 A (p. 87). Blondel, Robert. Narratives of the expulsion of the English from Normandy (Rolls) . . ., ed. by Rev. Joseph Stevenson. London, Longman, 1863.

1072 A (p. 88). Henrici Quinti, Angliae regis, gesta (Fragment relatif à la Normandie . . ., par George Chastelain, pp. 165–262, Eng. tr., pp. 215–262) (English Historical Society), ed. by Benjamin Williams. London, For the society, 1850.

1095 (p. 90). BISMARCK. Bismarck, the man and the statesman, being the reflections and reminiscences of Otto Prince von Bismarck, written and dictated by himself . . ., tr. by A. J. Butler. 2 vols. London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1898.

1180 A (p. 98). Liber monasterii de Hyda; comprising a chronicle of the affairs of England . . ., and a chartulary of the abbey of Hyde, in Hampshire, A.D. 455–1023 (Rolls), ed. by Edward Edwards. London, Longmans, 1866.

1210 A (p. 100). Taylor, W. F., ed. England under Charles II, from the Restoration to the Treaty of Nimeguen, 1660–1678 . . . (English History by Contemporary Writers). London, Nutt.

1251 A (p. 104). Cornwallis. Correspondence of Charles, first Marquis Cornwallis, ed. by Charles Ross. 2d ed. 3 vols. London, Murray, 1859.

1826 (p. 147). WICLIF. Wycliffe and movements for reform (Epochs of Church History), by Reginald Lane Poole. London, Longmans, 1889.

NOTE. Certain titles of Part I were originally marked with daggers to denote lack of verification. These titles have since been verified and the following corrections noted:

61 (p. 9). "E" changed to "Eduard."
62 (p. 9). "announced, 1903" to "2 v. 1905."
76 (p. 10). Publisher, "Poelman."
86 (p. 11). "A" to "Auguste." "Vols. III–V," etc., to "III. Series I, 1–6; II, 1–2," etc.
319 (p. 30). "Mass." omitted.
324 (p. 30). "2 vols., 1859," etc., to "London, Routledge, 1905."
369 (p. 34). "Elementary" inserted; also "2d ed., 1904."
382 (p. 35). ", 1896" inserted.
401 (p. 36). "Australasia, I" inserted; also ", 1893."
434 (p. 39). "c. 1904" to "1903."
553 (p. 48). "[1904?]" to ", 1902."
634 (p. 55). "[In preparation]" to ", 1908."

ADDENDA TO PART II

PAGE

190. Sources — Individual Works. Gaedhil and Gaill.
249. Sources — Collections. MAUNDEVILLE, Voyages.
262. Modern Accounts, Group II, *Biographical:* JOAN OF ARC: Clemens. Lowell, F. C.
265. Sources — Individual Works. Chronicle of 1470.
272. Modern Accounts, Group II. BOURNE, E. G., Prince Henry.
279. Bibliography. Reading List, 285–290.
312. Modern Accounts, Group II. BLOK, Netherlands.
318. Sources — Individual Works. Oyer of Poisoning.
343. Modern Accounts, Group II. GUIZOT, Monk.
364. Bibliography. LEONARD, G. F. List, 75–84.
390. Modern Accounts, Group I. LODGE, H. C., Washington.
391. Modern Accounts, Group II. FROTHINGHAM, Republic.
417. Modern Accounts, Group II, *Biographical:* NAPOLEON: Rosebery.
431. Note. Edward VII died May, 1910; and was succeeded by George V.
432. Sources — Individual Works. BUSCH, Diary.
435. Modern Accounts, Group II. HOGARTH, D. G., Nearer East.
435. Modern Accounts, Group II, *Biographical:* BISMARCK: Lowe.
455. Modern Accounts, Group II. WINSOR, Cartier to Frontenac.

INDEX

A heavy-faced number refers to the number in Part I under which the full title of the work is to be found. The page reference following a title usually indicates the first appearance of the work in Part II.

Abbot, Etheldred. Reading List, **58**, p. 279
Abbott, Evelyn. Heroes, **740**
Abbott, E. A. St. Thomas, **1706**, p. 216
Abbott, W. C. Hasting, **1465**, p. 188
Abdication of Richard II, 1399 A.D., p. 246; of Mary Stuart, 1567 A.D., p. 296. *See Deposition*
Abelard, life of, **709**, p. 226
Aberdeen, fourth earl of (G. H. Gordon), p. 428; life of, **1692**, p. 417
Abhorrers, party name under Charles II, p. 350
Abjuration, oath of, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Abolition of ceremonies and customs under Ed. VI, p. 290
Abolition of the slave trade, p. 410
Abrahams, B. L. Expulsion of Jews, **1519**, p. 233
Academy, the, **239**
Accounts of Scotland, **615**, p. 270
Acland, A. H. D. Handbook, **317**
Acquisitions, scattered, section on, p. 464; works on, pp. 110, 148
Acre, defense of, 1799 A.D., p. 406
Acton, J. E. D., bibl. for, **60**; works by: Annals, **319**; Cambridge Mod. Hist., **703**, p. 251; German Schools, **268**; Study of History, **268**
Acts. *See Statutes*
Adam of Marsh, or De Marisco, Oxford scholar, p. 249
Adams, C. C. Commercial Geog., **357**, p. 166
Adams, C. K., works by: Columbus, **1730**, p. 278; Cyclopædia, **154**, p. 166; Manual, **59**, p. 202; Methods, **287**; Orations, **616**, p. 323
Adams, E. D. Grenville, **1520**, p. 394
Adams, G. B., works by: American Rev., **1830**, p. 390; Civilization, **696**, p. 176; Critical Period, **1955**, p. 221; Documents, **617**, p. 204; Duruy's Middle Ages, **713**, p. 178; England, **1521**, p. 205; European Hist., **696**, p. 176; Feudalism, **1521**, p. 199; French Nation, **804**, p. 170
Adams, Henry, works by: Essays, **1964**, p. 197; United States, **1485**, p. 408
Adams, H. B., works by: Study of History, **269**; Methods, **287**
Adams, Maurice. More's Utopia, **1185**, p. 309
Adams, O. F. Handbook, **155**
Adams, W. H. D., works by: Anne, **1522**, p. 373; Heroes, **1679**, p. 297
Addington, Henry, p. 406; life of, **1693**, p. 405
Addison, C. G. Templars, **1406**, p. 227
Addison, Joseph, man of letters, p. 396
Aden, p. 464
Administration. *See Government; and Society, state of*
Adolphus, John. England, **1523**, p. 386
Adulteration, food, p. 436
Adventurers, merchant, under Henry VII, p. 276. *See Trade*

Ælfric. Homilies, **1382**
Ælfric Society, **181**
Æthelbald, King of Mercia, p. 181
Africa, section on, p. 460; partition of, 1885 A.D., etc., pp. 432, 460–461
Africa, South, works on, pp. 110, 156; cf. p. 148
African Ass'n, 1788 A.D., p. 460
Agincourt, campaign of, 1415 A.D., p. 258
Agitators, English, during the French Rev., p. 402
Agreements for the partition of Africa, pp. 460–461
Agricola, in Britain, p. 173; life of, **1082**, **1094**, p. 173
Agriculture. *See Society, state of; and Country, life in*
Aidan, at Lindisfarne, p. 183
Aids, feudal, p. 223; historical, p. 15
Airy, Osmund, works by: Burnet's History, **1129**, p. 305; Essex Papers, **1261**, p. 348; Lauderdale Papers, **1283**, p. 327; Restoration, **1407**, p. 335
Aitken, G. A. Later Stuart Tracts, **1176**, p. 396
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of, 1688 A.D., p. 348; Peace of, 1748 A.D., p. 378
Akerman, J. Y. Alfred, **1571**, p. 187
Albemarle, Duke of. *See Monk*
Albemarle, Earl of. *See Thomas, George*
Albert, Prince Consort, p. 425; life of, **1694**, p. 417
Albuquerque conquers Goa for the Portuguese, p. 446
Alcuin, life of, **1453**, p. 200
Alden, John. Orations, **616**, p. 323
Alexandria, massacre and bombardment at, 1882 A.D., p. 432
Alfred, King, lives of, **1695**, p. 189; works on: Alfred, **1228**, p. 187; Life of Alfred, **1228**, p. 182; Memorials, **1571**, p. 187; work by: Orosius, **1695**
Alger, Langdon. Flowers of St. Francis, **1110**, p. 229
Alien artisans, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; immigration of, under the Tudors, p. 309
Alien Bill, p. 402
Alien traders. *See Traders; and Society, state of*
Alison, Archibald, works by: Castlereagh and Stewart, **1765**, p. 409; Marlborough, **1769**, p. 374
All the Talents, ministry of, p. 410
Allen, E. A., works by: Orations, **591**, p. 184; Essays, **799**
Allen, F. J. Outline, **298**
Allen, Grant, works by: Anglo-Saxon Britain, **1524**, p. 176; Darwin, **1735**, p. 440
Allen, John. Calvin's Institutes, **1096**, p. 309
Allen, P. S. Sixteenth-Century School, **2007**, p. 314
Allen, W. F., works by: Essays, **1025**, p. 176; Guide, **299**; Methods, **287**; Tacitus' Agricola, **1094**, p. 173
Allgemeine deutsche Biographie, **156**
Alliance, of Henry VIII and the papacy, p. 280; Dutch, 1577 A.D., p. 300; Triple, with Holland and Sweden, 1688 A.D., p. 348; Grand, 1701 A.D., p. 369; Pitt's, with Prussia, p. 382; French, with the Am. colonies, p. 388; Portuguese, p. 413; Holy, 1815 A.D., p. 419; with France and Sardinia, p. 428. *See Coalition; and Treaties*
Allibone, S. A. Dictionary, **91**
Allström, C. M. Lineage, **535**
Alma, battle of the, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Alpine race group, p. 168
Altamira, Rafael. Enseñanza, **270**
Amboyna, massacre at, 1623 A.D., p. 466
America, settlements in, under James I, p. 318; English and French claims in, p. 382. *See Countries, individual; and Colonization; Canada; Discoveries, etc.*

American Annual Cyclopædia, **157**, p. 426
American bibliographies, p. 10
American Econ. Ass'n. Publications, **182**, p. 201
American Hist. Ass'n, works by: Annual Reports, **183**; Report by Committee of Seven, **271**
American Hist. Leaflets, **1340**
American Hist. Review, **223**
American Lib. Ass'n, works by: French Serials (Committee on Foreign Documents), **256**; Lists, **31**
American Men of Letters, **1454**
American Nation, **1866**
American periodicals, p. 22
American Statesmen, **1455**
American Teachers, **272**
Amherst, W. P., Indian administrator, p. 446
Amicable Loan, under Henry VIII, p. 280
Amiens, Mise of, under Henry III, p. 229; Peace of, 1802 A.D., p. 406
Amnesty, acts of the Convention Parl. relating to, p. 345
Amos, Andrew. Oyer of Poisoning, **1525**, p. 318
Amos, Sheldon. Government, **955**, p. 221
Ancient Laws, **692**, p. 182
Anderson, F. M. Constitutions, **1085**, p. 403
Anderson, J. P., works by: Bibl. for Bunyan, **95**, p. 363; Bibl. for Darwin, **96**, p. 442; Bibl. for Milton, **106**, p. 325; Topography, **338**, p. 167; Young's Ireland, **1227**, p. 396
Anderson, R. B., works by: Heimskringla, **599**, p. 190; Mythology, **1408**, p. 176
Anderson, William. Scottish Nation, **158**, p. 179
André, Bernard. Historia Henrici VII, **1182** (Gairdner), p. 276
Andree, Richard. Handatlas, **420**
Andrews, C. M., works by: England, **828**, p. 168; Institutional Study, **273**; Manor, **2012**, p. 200
Andrews, E. A. Lamprecht's What is History, **290**
Andrews, E. B. Droysen's Outline, **274**, **280**
Anecdota Oxoniensia (Saints), **1229**, p. 197
Angevin marriage of Matilda, p. 209
Angevin rule, beginning with Henry II, 1154 A.D., pp. 213 ff.; 1216–1399 A.D., pp. 229 ff.
Angles, home of the, p. 176; early kingdoms of, in Britain, p. 177
Anglia, **263**
Anglo-Saxon Chron., **618**, p. 170
Anglo-Saxon culture and political organization, p. 197
Annates, Acts of, of Henry VIII, p. 283
Anne, Queen, reign of, 1702–1714 A.D., p. 372
Anne of Cleves, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Annexation of Wales, under Ed. I, p. 232
Annexation in India, p. 446
Annual Register, **589**, p. 382
Anselm, in Eng. and in exile, p. 207; recalled by Henry I, p. 209; lives of, **1696**, p. 208
Anson, W. R. Constitution, **956**, p. 363
Anstey, Henry, works by: Academical Life, **1394**, p. 273; Epistolæ, **1392**, p. 270
Anthropology, methods of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
Anti-Catholic. *See Catholic*
Anti-Corn-Law League, p. 425
Antigua, island of, p. 451
Antiquarian Library, **132**
Antiquarian Magazine, **240**
Antiquary, **241**
Antiquities, works on, p. 44
Antoninus, wall of, p. 173
Antrobus, F. I. Pastor's Popes, **770**, p. 243
Appeals, Act of, of Henry VIII, p. 283
Appleton. Biography, **159**
Apprentices, Statute of, under Eliz., p. 296

Appropriations, specific, under William III, p. 366
Arber, Edward, works by: Anthologies, **622**, p. 270; Fish's Supplication, **1401**, p. 309; Garner, **644**, p. 256; Knox's Regiment, **1074**, p. 293; Milton's Areopagitica, **1393**, p. 326; Pilgrim Fathers, **1383**, p. 296; Reprints, **649**, p. 290; Scholar's Library, **1068**
Arbitration of Geneva, 1872 A.D., p. 432
Arbuthnot, A. J. Clive, **1726**, p. 449
Arc, Joan of. *See Joan of Arc*
Archæologia, **619**, p. 199
Archæological Journal. See Royal Arch. Inst.
Archæological Review, **190**
Archæology, value of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
Archbold, W. A. J., works by: Long Parl., **1153**, p. 326; Parl. of 1626, **1154**, p. 323; Stanley, **1526**, p. 277
Archer, Andrew. Canada, **1886**, p. 454
Archer, Thomas. Gladstone, **1527**, p. 423
Archer, T. A., works by: Crusade of Richard I, **1116**, p. 217; Crusades, **697**, p. 207; Hastings, **1528**, p. 194
Architectural Publication Soc., **184**
Architecture, works on, p. 45. *See Society, state of*
Archives, Report on Canadian, **111**, p. 456
Arcot, defense of, 1751 A.D., p. 446
Argyle, in Scotland, in the Civil War, p. 333; expedition of 1685 A.D., p. 355
Argyll, Duke of. Eastern Question, **1409**, p. 434
Arkwright, Richard, inventor, p. 395
Armadas, under Eliz., p. 305
Armitage, E. S. Nation, **844**, p. 173
Armitage, Mrs. E. Castles, **1529**, p. 226
Arms, Assize of, 1181 A.D., p. 213
Army, the Danish, p. 187; of God and Holy Church, in John's reign, p. 220; 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249; Scotch army paid off by Charles I, p. 326; support from, for the Commonwealth, p. 337; supremacy of, under the Protectorate, p. 341; acts of the Convention Parl. relating to, p. 345; at Hounslow Heath, under James II, p. 355; First Mutiny Act, 1689 A.D., p. 366; reorganization of, 1871 A.D., p. 432
Arnold. Chronicle, **641**, p. 223
Arnold, Matthew. Essays, **1230**, p. 324
Arnold, Thomas. Wyclif's Works, **1390**, p. 249
Arnould, Joseph. Justices, **1680**, p. 420
Arrest of the Five Members, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Arrivall of Ed. IV, **1171**, p. 265
Arthur, legend of King, p. 177; Arthurian literature, p. 180
Arthur, Prince, nephew of John, p. 220
Articles of Confederation, 1777 A.D., p. 388
Articles of Religion, the Ten, 1536 A.D., p. 286; the Six, 1539 A.D., p. 286; the Forty-two, 1553 A.D., p. 290; the Thirty-nine, 1571 A.D., p. 296
Artisans, alien. *See Immigration*
Arts, works on, p. 45. *See Society, state of*
Aryan theory, p. 168
Ascham, Roger, p. 309. Scholemaster, **1391**, p. 309
Ashanti War, 1873 A.D., p. 432
Ashby, Matthew, case of, 1704 A.D., p. 372
Ashley, W. J., works by: Economic Hist., **1026**, p. 226; Edward III, **1117**, p. 238; Industries, **2013**, p. 441; List, **115**

Ashton, John, works by: Anne, **2014**, p. 399; Nineteenth Century, **2014**, p. 407; Regency, **2014**, p. 414; William IV, **2014**, p. 422
Ashworth, P. A. Gneist's Constitution, **966**, p. 202
Asiatic Journal, **242**, p. 447
Asquith, H. H., prime minister, p. 431
Assandun, battle of, 1016 A.D., p. 190
Assassination of William of Orange, 1584 A.D., p. 300; of Buckingham, 1628 A.D., p. 322. *See Plots*
Assembly, first representative, in New Zealand, p. 457; French National, p. 402. *See Conventicle, Council, Parliament*
Assisi, life of, **1697**. *See Francis of Assisi*
Assize, of Arms, 1181 A.D., p. 213; of Clarendon, 1166 A.D., p. 213. *See Statutes*
Assizes, Bloody, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355
Association, Eastern, during the Civil War, p. 329; of Monmouth and others, under Charles II, p. 353; Jacobite, p. 369
Association, Unity of the Empire, p. 466
Associations in sympathy with the French Rev., p. 402
Astle, Thomas. Writing, **570**
Asylums, reforms in, p. 436
Athelney, refuge of Alfred, p. 187
Athenæum, **243**
Athenæum Press, **620**
Atkinson, E. G. Calendar, **1137**, p. 280
Atlantic Monthly, **224**
Atlases, p. 37
Attainder of Cromwell, p. 286; of Strafford, p. 326; of Laud, p. 333
Atterbury, Francis, life of, **1791**
Aubin, Eugène. Les Anglais, **1530**, p. 435
Aubrey, Stewart. Vitry's History, **1115**, p. 213
Aubrey, W. H. S. Nation, **845**, p. 171
Auckland, William. Correspondence, **1231**, p. 389
Audin. Luther, **1100**, p. 309
Augustine, St., mission of, p. 183; life of, **1700**, p. 185
Augustinians, coming of, to England, p. 249
Australasia, section on, p. 456; works on, pp. 110, 154; cf. p. 148
Australasian Bibliography, **92**, p. 460
Australasian Federal Convention. Debates, **1326**, p. 457
Australasian Handbook, **350**, p. 458
Australia, pp. 406, 456, 466
Austria, Napoleon's control of, p. 410
Austrian Succession, War of, 1740–1748 A.D., p. 378
Autobiographies, English, p. 102
Auxiliary sciences, value to history, p. 168
Avebury, Lord, works by: Coins, **553**; Scenery, **358**, p. 167. *See Lubbock, John*
Award of Norham, 1292 A.D., p. 232
Award, Samoan Island, 1902 A.D., p. 432
Aylmer, John, life of, **1699**, p. 304
Ayscaugh, Samuel. *Gentleman's Magazine*, **247**
Ayscue, George, admiral, p. 338

Babcock, W. H. Two Centuries, **1531**, p. 171
Babington, Anthony, Plot of, 1586 A.D., p. 300
Babington, Churchill. Pecock's Repressor, **1388**, p. 270
Bacon, Francis, philosopher and statesman, pp. 309, 318, 359; lives of, **1701**, pp. 304, 308; Essays, **1232**, p. 359
Bacon, Nicholas, statesman under Eliz., p. 296
Bacon, Roger, philosopher, p. 249
Badajoz, siege of, 1812 A.D., p. 413
Baedeker, works by: Canada, p. 455 (*see p. 33*); Egypt, p. 435 (*see p. 33*)

Baffin, William, navigator and explorer, p. 300
Bagehot, Walter, works by: Eng. Const., 1956, p. 441; Studies, 930, p. 374
Bagwell, Richard. Ireland, 921, p. 171
Bahamas, the, p. 451
Bain, Joseph. The Edwards, 1532, p. 233
Baird, H. M. Huguenots, 1486, p. 302
Balaklava, battle of, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Baldamus, Alfred. Putzgers' Schul-Atlas, 433
Baldwin, James. Guide to Encyc. Brit., 150
Baldwin, J. F. King's Council, 1957, p. 254
Bale, John. Index, 93
Balfour, A. J., statesman, p. 431
Baliol, John, King of Scotland, p. 232
Ball, John, the Mad Priest, p. 244; life of, 1687
Ballantyne, Archibald. Carteret, 1720, p. 374
Ballantyne, R. M. Hudson's Bay, 1327, p. 455
Ballarat, gold discovered at, 1851 A.D., p. 457
Ballard, Adolphus. Boroughs, 1958, p. 221
Ballot, vote by secret, 1872 A.D., pp. 432, 436
Baltic Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Bank of England, 1694 A.D., pp. 366, 396; modification of its charter, under George IV, p. 419
Bankruptcy Bill, 1868 A.D., p. 431
Bannerman, Campbell-. *See Campbell-Bannerman*
Bannockburn, battle of, 1314 A.D., p. 235
Barbados, island of, p. 451
Barbarism, in the Morgan classification of races, p. 168; relapse of Britons into, p. 173
Barbary States, war with, under the Protectorate, p. 341
Barber, Henry. Names, 536
Barbour, John. The Bruce, 1118, p. 232
Bardeen, C. W. Biography, 160
Bardsley, C. W. Surnames, 537
Barebone's Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Baring, F. H. Domesday, 1533, p. 205
Baring-Gould. *See Gould, Baring-*
Barker, G. F. R. Walpole's Memoirs, 1317, p. 385
Barlow, George, Indian administrator, p. 446
Barnard, F. P., works by: Middle Ages, 133, p. 199; Strongbow, 1119, p. 213
Barnes, M. S. Studies, 275
Barnet, battle of, 1471 A.D., p. 265
Barons, contest with William II, p. 207; conflict with Henry I, p. 209; dependence of Stephen upon, p. 211; revolt under Henry II, p. 213; Wars of the, under Henry III, p. 229; defeat of, under Ed. II, p. 236
Bartholomew, J. G., works by: Atlas of World, 406; Constable's India, 406, p. 448; England and Wales, 406; N. W. Australia, p. 458
Barton, Elizabeth, The Holy Maid of Kent, p. 283; life of, 1703, p. 284
Baschin, Otto. Bibliotheca, 339
Baskervill, W. M. Dictionary, 467
Basques, kinship with early races of British Isles, p. 168
Bastile, destruction of, July 14, 1789 A.D., p. 402
Bates, K. L. Poets, 329
Bateson, Mary, works by: Bale's Index, 93; Monasteries, 1985, p. 201; Med. Eng., 1027, p. 224; Newcastle's Letters, 1297, p. 385; Rules, 1985, p. 201; Warham's Visitation, 1985, p. 281
Bath, Bishop of. Auckland's Journal, 1231, p. 389
Battle, wager of, under William I, p. 204

Battles: Deorham, 577 A.D., p. 177; Edington, 878 A.D., p. 187; Assandun, 1016 A.D., p. 190; Stamford Bridge, 1066 A.D., p. 195; Hastings, or Senlac, 1066 A.D., p. 195; Tenchebrai, 1106 A.D., p. 209; Bouvines, 1214 A.D., p. 220; Lewes, 1264 A.D., p. 229; Evesham, 1265 A.D., p. 229; Falkirk, 1298 A.D., p. 232; Bannockburn, 1314 A.D., p. 235; Sluys, 1340 A.D., p. 238; Crécy, 1346 A.D., p. 238; Poitiers, 1356 A.D., p. 238; Shrewsbury, 1403 A.D., p. 256; Agincourt, 1415 A.D., p. 258; St. Albans, 1455 A.D., p. 263; Northampton, 1460 A.D., p. 263; Wakefield, 1460 A.D., p. 263; St. Albans, 1461 A.D., p. 263; Barnet, 1471 A.D., p. 265; Tewkesbury, 1471 A.D., p. 265; Bosworth Field, 1485 A.D., p. 268; Guinegate, 1513 A.D., p. 280; Flodden Field, 1513 A.D., p. 280; Solway Moss, 1542 A.D., p. 286; Pinkie, 1547 A.D., p. 290; Edgehill, 1642 A.D., p. 329; Marston Moor, 1644 A.D., p. 329; Naseby, 1645 A.D., p. 333; Dunbar, 1650 A.D., p. 337; Worcester, 1651 A.D., p. 338; Killiecrankie, 1689 A.D., p. 366; Beachy Head, 1690 A.D., p. 366; Boyne, 1690 A.D., p. 366; Fleurus, 1690 A.D., p. 366; La Hogue, 1692 A.D., p. 366; Steinkirk, 1692 A.D. p. 366; Neerwinden, 1693 A.D., p. 366; Blenheim, or Hochstadt, 1704 A.D., p. 372; Ramillies, 1706 A.D., p. 372; Oudenarde, 1708 A.D., p. 372; Malplaquet, 1709 A.D., p. 372; Dettingen, 1743 A.D., p. 378; Fontenoy, 1745 A.D., p. 378; Prestonpans, 1745 A.D., p. 378; Falkirk, 1746 A.D., p. 378; Culloden, 1746 A.D., p. 378; Plassey, 1757 A.D., p. 446; Wandewash, 1760 A.D., p. 446; Lexington, 1775 A.D., p. 388; Concord, 1775 A.D., p. 388; Quiberon, 1795 A.D., p. 402; St. Vincent, Cape, 1797 A.D., p. 406; Camperdown, 1797 A.D., p. 406; Nile, or Aboukir, 1798 A.D., p. 406; Finisterre, Cape, 1805 A.D., p. 410; Trafalgar, 1805 A.D., p. 410; Talavera, 1809 A.D., p. 413; Lake Erie, 1813 A.D., p. 414; New Orleans, 1815 A.D., p. 414; Waterloo, 1815 A.D., p. 413; Navarino, 1827 A.D., p. 419; Alma, 1854 A.D., p. 428; Balaklava, 1854 A.D., p. 428; Inkerman, 1854 A.D., p. 428; Majuba Hill, 1881 A.D., p. 461

Baumgarten, P. M. Letters, **1120**, p. 223

Baxter, Richard, life of, **1691**, p. 363

Baye, J. de. Anglo-Saxons, **516**, p. 201

Bayeux Tapestry. *See Fowke*

Bayle, St. John. St. Simon's Memoirs, **1111**, p. 359

Bayley, John. Tower, **846**, p. 205

Bayne, Peter. Puritan Rev., **1681**, p. 320

Beach, F. C. Encyc. Am., **148**

Beach, W. G. Australian Const., p. 459

Beachy Head, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366

Beaconsfield, Earl of. *See Disraeli*

Beard, Charles, works by: Luther, **1475**, p. 315; Reformation, **1410**, p. 298

Beard, C. A. Introduction, **847**, p. 179

Beaufort, R. L. de. Talleyrand, **1114**, p. 403

Beaulieu, Leroy-. *See Leroy-Beaulieu*

Beazley, C. R., works by: Geography, **359**, p. 200; Prince Henry, **1467**, p. 272; Voyages, **694**, p. 290

Becke, Louis, works by: Phillip, **1789**, p. 459; Pioneers, **1924**, p. 458

Becket, Thomas à, p. 213; lives of, **1233**, **1706**, pp. 214, 216

Beckett, W. H. Reformation, 992, p. 224
Beckford, William. Jamaica, 1328, p. 451
Bede, works by: History, 653, p. 170; Works, 1122, p. 170
Bedford, Duke of, Regent in France, p. 260
Beeching, H. C. Leaders of Religion, 943
Beesly, E. S. Elizabeth, 1742, p. 299
Begg, Alexander, works by: Columbia, 1887, p. 455; North-West, 1887, p. 455
Bell, Andrew. Garneau's Canada, 1891, p. 455
Bémont, Charles, works by: Chartes, 1363, p. 209; Histoire, 698, p. 176; Montfort, 1773, p. 229
Benedictines, in Eng., p. 223
Benevolences, under Ed. IV, p. 265; under Henry VII, p. 276
Bengal, p. 446
Bentham, Jeremy. Government, 1364, p. 396
Bentinck, G. C. Calendar, 628, p. 220
Beowulf, pp. 180, 197
Bergenroth, G. A. Calendars, 1064, p. 276
Berlin, Treaty of, 1878 A.D., p. 432
Berlin Decrees, 1806 A.D. p. 410
Berlin International Congo Conference, 1885 A. D., p. 460
Bermudas, the, (p. 451)
Bernard, Mountague. Neutrality, 1534, p. 434
Berners, Lord. Froissart's Chronicles, 1070, p. 236
Bernheim, Ernst. Lehrbuch, 276
Bernicia, early kingdom of, p. 177
Berry, G. G. Langlois's Introduction, 291
Bertrand du Guesclin, French commander, p. 241
Besant, Walter, works by: Coligny, 1459, p. 299; Cook, 1731, p. 459; Eighteenth Century, 1535, p. 399; Fifty Years Ago, 1535, p. 439; London, 848, p. 200; London of Eliz., p. 313; London of the Stuarts, 1535, p. 362; Plantagenet London, p. 252
Bettany, G. T. Darwin, 96, p. 442; 1735, p. 440
Bible, Wiclif's, p. 244; under Henry VIII, p. 286; the King James version, p. 318
Bibliographical Lists, Genealogy, 534
Bibliographies of Bibl., p. 3; general, pp. 5, 169 (note), 202 (note), 279 (note); of geog., etc., p. 32
Bibliotheca Geog., 339
Bibliothèque de l'Enseignement, 136
Bibliothèque Nationale. Catalogue, 32
Bierstadt, O. A. Blok's Netherlands, 805, p. 312
Bigelow, M. M. Placita, 1379, p. 204
Bill of Rights, 1689 A.D., pp. 366, 367
Bills. *See Statutes*
Biographies, collections, pp. 47, 77, 119, 136; of individuals, pp. 102, 119, 137
Birch, Colonel. Memoir, 1234, p. 329
Birch, Thomas, works by: Charles I, 1123, p. 359; James I, 1123, p. 359; Thurloe Papers, 1314, p. 327
Birch, W. de G. Domesday, 1536, p. 225
Bird, S. R. Scargill-. Guide, 112
Birinus in Wessex, p. 183
Birrell, Augustine. Wesley's Journal, 1320, p. 378
Birt, Norbert. Lingard's Eng., 837, p. 171
Births and Deaths, p. 22
Bishop, C. E. Pictures, 849, p. 173
Bishops, Act concerning Nomination of, p. 283; Bishops' Wars, under Charles I, p. 326; petition and trial of the Seven, under James II, p. 355
Bismarck, life of, 1456, p. 435; Busch's Diary of, 1095, p. 432
Blaauw, W. H. Barons' Wars, 1537, p. 230

Black, J. G., works by: Calendar, 1134, p. 232; Edward I, 1538, p. 233; Patent Rolls, 1194, p. 230
Black Book, 1124, p. 414
Black Death, in reign of Ed. III, pp. 238, 249
Black Hole of Calcutta, p. 446
Black Prince, son of Ed. III, pp. 238, 241; life of, 1738, p. 240
Blackie. Survey, 1857, p. 447
Black's Atlas, 407
Blackstone, William. Charter, 621, p. 220
Bladen, F. M. Records, 1341, p. 457
Blades, William. Caxton, 1721, p. 270
Blair, David. Australasia, 311, p. 458
Blake, Robert, admiral, pp. 338, 341; life of, 1707, p. 332
Bleloch, W. New S. Af., 1945, p. 462
Blencowe, R. W. Sydney Papers, 1313, p. 334
Blenheim, or Hochstadt, battle of, 1704 A.D., p. 372
Bliss, W. H., works by: Letters, 627, p. 217; Petitions, 627, p. 238
Blockade of Brest, 1156, p. 407
Blok, P. J. Netherlands, 805, p. 312
Blondel, Robert. Normandy, 1063 A (p. 474), p. 261
Bloody Assizes, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355
Blunt, J. H. Reformation, 993, p. 281
Boadicea, revolt of, p. 173
Boase, W. C. Oxford (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200
Boccaccio. Correspondence, 1108, p. 249
Bodley, J. E. C. Edward VII, 1539, p. 426
Boer War. *See South Af. War*
Boers, emigration from Cape Colony, 1835 A.D., etc., p. 461
Böhmer, Heinrich. Kirche, 699, p. 227
Bohn, H. G. Lowndes's Manual, 104
Bohn's Libraries, 590
Boleyn, Anne, queen, p. 283
Bolingbroke, Lord, life of, 1708, p. 374. Letters, 1235, p. 372
Bombay, under Charles II, pp. 353, 446
Bond, J. J. Handy-book, 436
Bond of Association, 1583–1584 A.D., p. 300
Boniface VIII, p. 232
Bonner, John. De Tocqueville's Old Régime, 1518, p. 405
Bonney, T. G. Planet, 360, p. 167
Bonwick, James. Wool Trade, 1925, p. 459
Book of Fair Devon, 361
Books on Far East, 17, p. 450. *See Society, state of*
Booth, E. C. Australia, 362, p. 458
Booth, William. England, 2016, p. 440
Bordeaux, defeat of English near, 1453 A.D., p. 260
Borgeaud, Charles. Democracy, 1411, p. 360
Borough, John. Treaty of Ripon, 1125, p. 326
Boroughs, the Five, p. 197
Boroughs, restriction of Parl. franchise in, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; representation, continued evils of, 1603–1688 A.D., p. 359. *See Charters, town; and Reform Bills*
Boston, Siege of, 1775–1776 A.D., p. 388
Boston Athenæum. Catalogue, 33
Boston Pub. Lib. Bulletin, 34, p. 325; 176
Boswell, James. Johnson, 1279, p. 396
Bosworth, Joseph. Dictionary, 461
Bosworth Field, battle of, 1485 A.D., p. 268
Bothwell, fourth earl of (James Hepburn), marries Mary Stuart, 1567 A.D., p. 296
Bouchette, Joseph, works by: Canada, 363, p. 455; Dominions, 363, p. 455
Bouchier, John. *See Berners*

Boudicca. *See Boadicea*
Boundary, Maine, 1842 A.D., p. 425; Oregon, 1846 A.D., p. 425; Venezuela, 1895 A.D., p. 432
Boundary Commissioners. Report, **424**
Bounty, Queen Anne's, 1704 A.D., p. 372
Bourbon Family Compact, 1761 A.D., p. 385
Bourienne, L. A. F. de. Napoleon, **1105**, p. 402
Bourinot, J. G., works by: British Rule, **1888**, p. 454; Canada (Nations), **1888**, p. 373; Government, **1888**, p. 455; How Canada is Governed, **1888**, p. 454; Manual, **1888**, pp. 453, 454; Nova Scotia, **1888**, p. 455
Bourne, E. G., works by: Essays, **277**, p. 264; Prince Henry, **1467**, p. 272
Bourne, H. E. Teaching, **278**, **340**
Bourne, H. R. F., works by: Cochrane, **1728**, p. 417; Colonies, **1832**, p. 448; Memoir of Sidney, **1804**, p. 299; Newspapers, **1018**, p. 361; Seamen, **1540**, p. 272; Sidney, **1804**, p. 299
Boutell, Charles. Heraldry, **557**
Boutmy, Emile. Angleterre, **957**, p. 250
Bouvines, battle of, 1214 A.D., p. 220
Bowen, C. F. Colonial Gov't, **1236**, p. 458
Bowen, Francis. De Tocqueville's Democracy, **1518**, p. 321
Bowes, Paul. D'Ewes's Journals, **1175**, p. 297
Bowker, R. R., works by: Guide, **18**, p. 202; Index, **42**; Societies, **177**
Boxer movement, 1900 A.D., pp. 432, 466
Boyle, G. D. Clarendon's Rebellion, **1143**, p. 318
Boyne, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Bracton, Henry de, jurist, p. 249
Braddock's campaign, 1755 A.D., p. 382
Bradford, William. Plimoth Plantation, **1329**, p. 318
Bradley, Henry. Stratman's Dictionary, **473**
Brand, John. Antiquities, **502**
Brassey, Lord. Federation, **1833**, p. 467
Brassey, T. A. James's History, **1585**, p. 404
Bratke, E. Wegweiser, **61**, p. 202
Bray, W. Evelyn's Diary, **1262**, p. 334
Braybrooke, Richard, Lord. Pepys's Diary, **1301**, p. 342
Bread riots, 1855 A.D., p. 428
Breda, Declaration of, by Charles II, p. 341; Treaties of, under Charles II, p. 345
Brentano, Lujo. Gilds, **685**, p. 250
Breslau, Harry. Urkundenlehre, **571**
Brest, naval engagement, 1794 A.D., p. 402
Bretigny, Peace of, 1360 A.D., p. 238
Brett, W. H. *Gentleman's Magazine*, **247**
Brewer, D. J., works by: Orations, **591**, p. 184; Essays, **799**
Brewer, E. C. Handbook, **323**
Brewer, J. S., works by: Calendar, **624**, p. 197; Henry VIII, **1541**, p. 281; Letters of Henry VIII, **1177**, p. 280; Monumenta, **669**, p. 251
Brewster, David. Newton, **1778**, p. 363
Brialmont, M. A. Wellington, **1822**, p. 409
Bridgett, T. E., works by: Fisher, **1745**, p. 285; More, **1775**, p. 282
Bright, John, pp. 425, 466; life of, **1709**, p. 425. Speeches, **1237**, p. 425
Bright, J. F. England, **850**, p. 179
Bright, William. Church Hist., **994**, p. 184
Brighty, G. M. Saints, **592**
Brink, Bernhard ten. Literature, **94**
Britain, Roman, p. 173; as left by the Romans, p. 177

British and Foreign State Papers, 1126, p. 414
British Anthologies, 622, p. 270
British Ass'n for Advancement of Science, 185, p. 455
British Columbia, accession of, p. 453
British Empire as a whole, section on, p. 466; bibl. works on, p. 11, cf. p. 5; sources of more than one period, p. 54, cf. p. 52; sources of one period, p. 92, cf. p. 87; modern accounts of more than one period, p. 70, cf. p. 61; modern accounts of one period, p. 124, cf. p. 116
British Empire League, p. 466
British Empire Ser., 1834, p. 448
British Honduras, p. 451
British Isles, physiography and geography of, p. 165; races in, p. 168; mythical history, p. 168
British Museum, foundation of, 1753 A.D., p. 396; works by: Books to 1640 A.D., 35; Manuscripts, 568; Printed Books, 35; Shakespeare, 109, p. 316
Britons, the, p. 170; dependence upon Northumbrians, p. 181
Brockhaus. Konversations-Lexicon, 145
Brodribb, W. J. Tacitus's Agricola, 1082, p. 173
Brodrick, G. C., works by: England, 1542, p. 408; Oxford, 1019, p. 224
Broglie, Duc de. Talleyrand, 1114, p. 403
Bronson, Mrs. Arthur. Ireland, 926, p. 166
Bronze age, p. 168
Brooke, James, life of, 1710, p. 465
Brooke, Lord. Works, 1238, p. 301
Brooks, Henry. Natal, 1946, p. 463
Brosch, Moritz. England, 851, p. 281
Brougham, Henry, life of, 1239, p. 411; Lancaster, 700, p. 242
Brown, H. F. Calendar, 628, p. 220
Brown, P. H. Scotland, 852, p. 174
Brown, Rawdon, works by: Calendar, 628, p. 220; Henry VIII, 1127, p. 280
Brown, W. H. Frontier, 1947, p. 462
Brown, W. T. Architecture, 522, p. 314
Browne, Matthew. Chaucer's England, 2017, p. 251
Browne, Richard. Correspondence, 1262, p. 334 (*see Evelyn, Diary*)
Browning, Oscar, works by: Leeds, 1284, p. 388; Modern Eng., 1543, p. 420; Napoleon, 1128, p. 407; Rooke, 1307, p. 369
Bruce, John, works by: Borough's Notes, 1125, p. 326; Calendar, 1135, p. 290; Charles I, 1247, p. 334; Hayward's Elizabeth, 1169, p. 296; Historie of Ed. IV, 1171, p. 265; Verney Family, 693, p. 271; Verney's Long Parl., 1219, p. 326
Bruce, J. C. Roman Wall, 517, p. 174
Bruce, P. A. Virginia, 1867, p. 307
Bruce, Robert, p. 232; lives of, 1796, p. 234
Brunet, J.-C. Manuel, 36
Brunner, Heinrich. Rechtsgeschichte, 806, p. 176
Bryan, C. G. Quebec, 1897, p. 455
Bryan, E. A. Mark, 1412, p. 176
Bryant, Sophie. Celtic Ire., 1666, p. 200
Bryce, George, works by: Canadian People, 1889, p. 454; Manitoba, 1889, p. 455
Bryce, James, works by: Biography, 1682, p. 434; Commonwealth, 1487, p. 439; Freeman, 279; Holy Roman Empire, 701, p. 312; Irish Hist., 928, p. 399; South Af., 1330, p. 463; World, 739, p. 252
Brymner, Douglas. Archives, 111, p. 456
Brynmor-Jones. *See Jones, Brynmor-*
Brythons, the, p. 170

Buckingham, Duke of (George Villiers), favourite of James I, p. 318; career under Charles I, p. 322
Buckingham and Chandos, Duke of. Memoirs, 1240, p. 388
Buckle, H. T. Civilization, 853, p. 251
Buckley, A. B. England, 829
Buddensieg, Rudolph. Wyclif, 1826, p. 243
Builders of Greater Britain, 1683
Building. *See Society, state of*
Bull, *Clericis Laicos*, 1296 A.D., p. 232
Bullen, A. H., works by: Longer Poems, 1204, p. 309; Shorter Poems, 1201, p. 309
Bullen, William. Calendar, 624, p. 197
Bulletin of Bibl., 1, p. 332
Bund, J. W. Willis-. Trials, 623, p. 238
Bunyan, John, p. 359; life of, 1711, p. 363; bibl. for, 95, p. 363
Burgess, J. W. Methods, 287
Burgh, Hubert de, statesman, p. 229
Burgoyne's campaign, 1777 A.D., p. 388
Burgundy, Margaret of, plots against Henry VII, p. 276
Burguy, G. F. Grammaire, 478
Burke, Bernard, works by: Gentry, 538; Peerage, 538
Burke, Edmund, p. 402; life of, 1712, p. 387; works by: Conciliation, 1331, p. 388; French Rev., p. 402; Selections, 1241, p. 388; Works, 1241, p. 385
Burke, S. H. Portraits, 1684, p. 277
Burke, U. R. Spain, 807, p. 168
Burleigh, Baron of (William Cecil), statesman under Eliz., p. 296; life of, 1713, p. 292. Answer, 1155, p. 301
Burnell, A. C. Hobson-Jobson, 477
Burnet, Gilbert, works by: Dukes of Hamilton, 1271, p. 323; Own Time, 1129, p. 305; Reformation, 1986, p. 280
Burns, Mrs. R. Cromwell's Correspondence, 1254, p. 359
Burrows, Montagu, works by: Cinque-Ports (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200; Foreign Policy, 854, p. 312
Burton, J. H., works by: Privy Council, 1197, p. 261; Queen Anne, 1544, p. 373; Scotland, 855, p. 168
Burton, Thomas. Diary, 1242, p. 341
Bury, J. B. Gibbon's Roman Empire, 729, p. 171
Busch, Moritz. Bismarck, 1095, p. 432
Busch, Wilhelm. Tudors, 1545, p. 277
Bute, third earl of (John Stuart), p. 385
Butler, Alban, works by: Fathers, 592, p. 173; Saints, 592
Butler, A. J., works by: Bismarck's Reflections, 1095 (p. 474), p. 432; Calendar, 1136, p. 290; Marbot, 1102, p. 402; Ratzel's Mankind, 497, p. 448
Butler, N. M., works by: *Educational Rev.*, 228; Great Educators, 731
Butler, Samuel, poet of the Restoration, p. 359
Byrn, E. W. Invention, 1413, p. 440

Cabal, the, under Charles II, p. 348
Cabinet Council, under Charles II, p. 350 (*see Cabal*); unity and responsibility of, p. 395
Cabot, John, and the English, p. 276; lives of, 1714, pp. 278, 310
Cabot, Sebastian, life of, 1714, p. 310
Cade, Jack, rebellion of, ~~1540~~ A.D., p. 260 1450
Cadiz, Drake's expedition to, 1587 A.D., p. 305
Cæsar, account of Britain, p. 170; value of writings of, p. 173; invasions of, p. 173; lives of, 1457, p. 175
Calais, capture of, by Ed. III, p. 238; loss of, 1558 A.D., p. 293

Calcutta, 1686 A.D., p. 446
Caldecott, Alfred. Colonization, 1835, p. 277
Calder, Robert, admiral, p. 410
Caledonians, the, p. 170
Calendar, adoption of the Gregorian, 1752 A.D., p. 396
Calendar, Advance of Money, 1135, p. 330
Calendar, Carew MSS., 624, p. 197
Calendar, Close Rolls, 1130, p. 232
Calendar, Compounding, 1135, p. 330
Calendar, Documents in France, 625, p. 187
Calendar, Documents, Ireland, 626, p. 213
Calendar, Home Office Papers, 1131, p. 385
Calendar, Inquisitions, 1132, p. 276
Calendar, Letter-books of London, 1133, p. 232
Calendar, Letters, Simancas, 1064, 1065, p. 276
Calendar, Papal Registers, Letters, 627, p. 217; Petitions, 627, p. 238
Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1134, p. 232
Calendar, State Papers, Am. and W. I., 1332, p. 451; Colonial, 1332, p. 451; Domestic, 1135, p. 290; East I., 1332, p. 447; Foreign, 1136, p. 290; Ireland, 1137, p. 280; Scotland, 1138, p. 280; Venice, 628, p. 220
Calendar, Treasury, 1556–1728 A.D., 629, p. 293; 1729–1795 A.D., 630, p. 378
Calicut, 1498 A.D., p. 446
Callahan, J. N. Confederate States, 1488, p. 434
Calvin, John, Genevan reformer, p. 296. Institutes, 1096, p. 309
Cambridge, Earl of, conspiracy under Henry V, p. 258
Cambridge Geographical Ser., 137
Cambridge Historical Essays, 1959
Cambridge Historical Ser., 702
Cambridge Mod. Hist., 703, p. 251
Cambridge Ser. for Schools, 704
Cambridge, university of, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249. *See Society, state of*
Camden, William. Elizabethan historian, p. 309
Camden Lib., 138
Camden Miscellany, p. 266
Camden Ser., 209
Camden Soc., 186. Catalogue, 186
Camelot Ser., 631
Campbell, Colin, life of, 1716, p. 449
Campbell, John, works by: Admirals, 931, p. 171; Chancellors, 931, p. 182; Judges, 742, p. 234; Justices, 931, p. 205
Campbell-Bannerman, Henry, p. 431
Campeggio, Cardinal, p. 283
Camperdown, naval engagement off, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Canada, section on, p. 453; invasion of, p. 388; federation in, p. 466; works on, pp. 110, 152; cf. p. 148; works by: Archives, 111, p. 456; Handbook, 1333, p. 465
Canals, 1761 A.D., p. 395; opening of the Suez Canal, 1868 A.D., p. 432
Canning, C. J., statesman, p. 419
Canning, George, life of, 1717, p. 405. Speeches, 1243, p. 388
Cannon, H. L. Poor Priests, 1987, p. 245
Canon law, under Henry II, p. 213; under the Normans, p. 223
Canterbury Tales, p. 249. *See Chaucer*
Cantii, the, p. 170
Canute, King, p. 191
Cape Colony, pp. 460, 461
Cape of Good Hope, conquests of, p. 406
Cape St. Vincent, naval engagement off, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Cappelli, Adriano. Lexicon, 572
Cappon, James. South Af., 1948, p. 462
Caractacus, resistance of, p. 173
Carew, George, Lord. Letters, 1244, p. 318

Carey, Mrs. M. Duruy's France, **808**, p. 250
Carisbrooke Castle, flight of Charles I to, p. 333
Carisbrooke Lib., **632**
Carling, John. Canada, **1890**, p. 455
Carlyle, Thomas. Collection on Cromwell, **65**, p. 337; works by: Cromwell's Letters, **1253**, p. 326; French Rev., **1489**, p. 404
Carmelites, coming of, to England, p. 249
Carmichael, C. H. E. Langmead's History, **969**, p. 175
Carnatic, the, p. 446
Carnegie, Andrew. Federation, **1836**, p. 467
Carnegie, Daniel, Australian explorer, p. 457
Carnegie Institution, **187**
Carolina, under Charles II, p. 353
Caroline, Queen, p. 419
Carpenter, D. P. Du Cange's Glossarium, **486**
Carpenter, John. Liber Albus, **1180**, p. 249
Carr, Robert. *See Somerset*
Carr-Gomm. *See Gomm, Carr-*
Carrington, H. B. American Rev., p. 390
Carstares, William, life of, **1718**, p. 350
Carte, Thomas. Ormond, **1781**, p. 325
Carteret, John, Lord, life of, **1720**, p. 374
Cartwright, J. J. Pococke's England, **1195**, p. 396
Casket Letters, p. 296
Cassell, works by: British Atlas, **408**; Emigrant's Atlas, **408**; National Lib., **593**
Castle Line Atlas of S. Af., **409**
Castlereagh. *See Londonderry, Marquesses of*
Castles. *See Society, state of*
Catalogue of Ancient Deeds. *See Descriptive Catalogue*
Catalogue of Avery Architectural Lib., **513**
Catalogue of Bibl., **2**
Catalogue of Books, Architecture, **514**
Catalogue of Eng., Scotch, and Irish Publications, **113**
Catalogue of Parl. Papers, **123**, p. 417
Catalogues, lib. and trade, p. 6
Catharine. *See Catherine*
Cathedrals. *See Society, state of*
Catherine of Aragon, the divorce of, from Henry VIII, p. 283
Catherine of France, marriage of Henry V to, p. 258
Catholic Ass'n in Ireland, 1823 A.D., p. 419
Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829 A.D., p. 419
Catholicon Anglicum, **484**
Catholics, political danger from, under Eliz., p. 296; plots against Eliz., pp. 300–301; agitation against, under Charles I, p. 322; position under the Stuarts, p. 359; persecution of, in Ireland under William III, p. 366; laws against, in Ireland under Anne, p. 372; removal of political disabilities, 1829 A.D., p. 437. *See Religion in British Isles*
Catterall, R. C. H. Petition, **1960**, p. 343
Caulfield, James. Collections, **335**
Cavalier Parl., of Charles II, p. 345
Cavaliers, of the Civil War, p. 329
Cave men, p. 168
Cavendish, F. C., murder of, 1882 A.D., p. 432
Cavendish, George. Wolsey, **1323**, p. 280
Cavendish, Henry. Debates, **1334**, p. 454
Cawnpore, during the Mutiny, p. 446
Cawston, George. Companies, **1028**, p. 249
Caxton, William, printer, p. 270; life of, **1721**, p. 270
Cecil, Robert. Letters, **1245**, p. 305
Cecil, William. *See Baron of Burleigh*

Cellini, Benvenuto, Autobiography, **1097**, p. 309
Celtic philology, works on, p. 40
Celtic race, p. 170
Century, the, **225**, p. 166
Century Dictionary and Cyclopædia, **146**, **462**
Ceremonies, abolition of, under Ed. VI, p. 290
Cesaresco, Countess. Italy, **1490**, p. 416
Ceylon, pp. 406, 464
Chad, Saint, p. 184
Chalmers, Alexander. Luther, **1100**, p. 309
Chalmers, George, works by: Colonies, **1869**, p. 391; Great Britain, **633**, p. 368
Chamberlain, Joseph, p. 466
Chambers, works by: Dictionary, **161**; Encyclopædia, **147**, p. 166; Handbooks, **139**
Chambers, Robert. Rebellion, **1546**, p. 380
Champlin, J. D. Cyclopædia, **333**
Champollion, Aimé. Palæography, **584**
Champollion-Figeac. Palæography, **584**
Chance, J. F., works by: England and Sweden, **1547**, p. 370; George I and Sweden, **1547**, p. 373; Northern Question, **1547**, p. 376
Channel, the English, freebooters in, under Eliz., p. 300; the fight of the Armada in, 1588 A.D., p. 305
Channing, Edward, works by: America, **1870**, p. 385; English Hist., **835**, p. 171; Guide to Am. Hist., **301**, p. 167; Leaflets, **1340**, p. 385
Chantries, dissolution of, under Ed. VI, p. 290
Charles I, 1625–1634 A.D., p. 322; 1634–1641 A.D., p. 326; 1641–1644 A.D., p. 329; 1644–1649 A.D., p. 333; life of, **1246**, p. 326; works by: Correspondence, **1262** (Evelyn, Diary); Letters, **1247**, p. 334
Charles II, in Scotland, p. 337; 1660–1667 A.D., p. 345; 1667–1674 A.D., p. 348; 1674–1681 A.D., p. 350; 1681–1685 A.D., p. 353
Charles V of Spain at Gravelines, p. 280
Charles VI of France, death of, p. 258
Charles VII of France. *See Dauphin*
Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, p. 378
Charles the Great, lives of, **1458**, p. 200
Charter of 1100 A.D., p. 209; of Oxford, granted by Stephen, p. 211; of John, *see Great Charter;* confirmation of, by Ed. I, p. 232. *See also Connecticut; East India Co.; Rhode Island; Charters, town*
Chartered companies, p. 466
Charters, town, sale of, under Richard I, p. 217; in the fourteenth century, p. 249; in the fifteenth, p. 270. *See also Boroughs*
Chartists, rise of, p. 425
Chartulary of Hyde, **1180 A** (p. 474), p. 187
Chassant, Alphonse. Dictionnaire, **573**
Chastelain, George. Chronicle, **1180 A** (p. 474), p. 258
Château Gaillard, p. 217
Chatham, Earl of. *See Pitt, William*
Chaucer, Geoffrey, p. 249. Tales, **1396**, p. 255
Chautauqua Reading Circle, **705**
Cheke, John, life of, **1723**, p. 292
Cheney, A. D. Maid of Kent, **1703**, p. 284
Cherbury, Edward. Henry VIII, **1548**, p. 281
Cherbury, Herbert, life of, **1250**, p. 323
Chesney, George. Polity, **1912**, p. 448
Chevalier, Ulysse. Répertoire, **62**

Chevy Chase or Otterburn, battle of, 1388 A.D., p. 246
Cheyney, E. P., works by: Background, **706**, p. 251; England, **830**, p. 166; Industrial Hist., **1029**, p. 198; Lollards, **1988**, p. 245; Readings, **634** (a recent publication); Serfdom, **1029**, p. 253; Social Changes, **2018**, p. 310
Chicago Pub. Lib. Lists, **63**, **341**, p. 167
Child, G. W. Church, **1989**, p. 272
Child labour, p. 436
China, Opium War with, 1839–1842 A.D., p. 425; war with, 1856 A.D., p. 428; Boxer uprising in, 1900 A.D., p. 432
Chippenham, Treaty of, 878 A.D., p. 187
Chisholm, G. G., works by: Commerce, p. 467; Commercial Geog., **364**, p. 167; International Geog., **394**, p. 167; Longmans's Geog., **388**
Chivalry. *See Society, state of*
Chocolate, introduction of, p. 359
Choules, J. O. Forster's Statesmen, **963**, p. 324
Christianity, Celtic, p. 183; Roman, pp. 173, 183; among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197
Christie, W. D. Shaftesbury, **1802**, p. 332
Chronicle of 1470 A.D., **1141**, p. 265
Chronicle of Grey Friars, **635**, p. 217
Chronicle of Henry VIII, **1139**, p. 283
Chronicle of Queen Jane, **1140**, p. 290
Chronicle of Richard II to Henry VI, **636**, p. 244
Chronicles of Crusades, **594**, p. 217
Chronicles of White Rose, **1142**, p. 266
Chronology, works on: p. 39
Church. *See Religion in the British Isles*
Church, A. J., works by: Britain, **1549**, p. 168; Henry V, **1755**, p. 260; Tacitus's Agricola, **1082**, p. 173
Church, R. W., works by: Anselm, **1696**, p. 208; Bacon, **1701**, p. 308; Middle Ages, **1414**, p. 174
Church Hist. Ser., **707**
Churchill, John. *See Marlborough*
Churchill, Randolph, p. 466
Churchyard, Thomas. Wolsey, **1323**
Churton, Edward. Church, **995**, p. 171
Cirencester, Richard of. Britain ("spurious"), **1162**
Cistercians in England, p. 223
Cities, cessation of life in, under Anglo-Saxons, p. 197. *See also Society, state of*
Citizen's Lib., **1398**
Ciudad Rodrigo, capture of, 1812 A.D., p. 413
Civil service, p. 446
Civil War, American, p. 432
Civil War, between Charles I and Parl., pp. 329, 333; second, p. 333
Civil war, under Stephen, p. 211
Civilization, in the Morgan classification, p. 168
Civilization, revival of, among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197
Clarendon, Earl of (Edward Hyde), minister of Charles II, p. 345; life of, **1143**, p. 329; works by: Correspondence, **1262**; Rebellion, **1143**, pp. 318, 329; State Papers, **1143**, p. 301
Clarendon Press, **539**
Clark, A. I. Law, **1926**, p. 459
Clark, F. H. References, **302**
Clark, G. H. Cromwell, **1733**, p. 336
Clark, G. T. Architecture, **518**
Clark, Hugh. Heraldry, **559**
Clark, William. Reformation, **996**, p. 201
Clark, W. R. Hefele's Councils, **1424**, p. 174
Clarke, H. W. Tithes, **708**, p. 185
Clarke, J. S. Nelson, **1776**, p. 392
Clarke, J. T. Methods, **287**
Clarke, William, works by: Orations, **637**, p. 301; Papers, **1251**, p. 334; Repertorium, **28**

Clarkson, Thomas, abolitionist, p. 410
Classes, hardships of the lower, under Richard II, p. 244; middle, in Parl., under Ed. I, p. 232; social, among the early Germans, p. 176. *See also Society, state of*
Claudius in Britain, p. 173
Claverhouse. *See Dundee*
Clayden, P. W. England, 1550, p. 434
Clemens, S. L. Joan of Arc, 1471, p. 262
Clergy. *See Religion in the British Isles*
Clericis Laicos, the bull, p. 232
Clive, Robert, p. 446; lives of, 1726, pp. 380, 449
Clodd, Edward. Man, 490, p. 168
Close Rolls of Henry III, 1144, p. 229
Clothing, of the Britons, p. 170. *See also Society, state of*
Cloud, J. L. Irish Village, p. 167
Coal, use of, p. 395
Coalition, War of the First, pp. 402–406; of the Second, p. 406; of the Third, p. 410
Cobbe, Thomas. Kings, 1551, p. 205
Cobbett, works by: Debates, 1145, p. 407; Political Register, p. 414; Trials, 638, p. 213
Cobden, Richard, p. 425; life of, 1727, p. 421
Cochrane, Thomas, Lord, life of, 1728, p. 417
Coercion Act, Irish, 1881 A.D., p. 432
Coffee, introduction of, p. 359
Coghlan, T. A., works by: Australasia, 1928, p. 458; Australia and N. Zealand, 1927, p. 458; Australia (statistical), 1927, p. 458; N. S. Wales, 1927, p. 458
Coinage, of the Britons, p. 170; Anglo-Saxon, p. 197; debasement of, by Henry VIII, p. 286; further debasement of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; restoration of, under Eliz., p. 296
Coke, Edward, jurist, p. 322
Colby, C. W. Sources, 639, p. 170
Colby, F. M., works by: Encyclopædia, 153; Year Book, 167
Cole, G. A. J. Ireland, p. 167
Coleridge, Herbert. Dictionary, 463
Colet, John, theologian and scholar, p. 276; life of, 1729, p. 278
Coligny, Gaspard de, life of, 1459, p. 299
Collar, W. C. Methods, 287
Collection de Textes, 1366
Collection of British Authors, 1685
Collection of Ordinances, 640, p. 249
Collection of State Papers, 1152, p. 403
Collection of Statutes, 1832–1867 A.D., 1146, p. 422
College, Magdalen, expulsion of Fellows from, 1687 A.D., p. 355
Colleges, founding of, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Collier, James. New Zealand, 95 A (p. 474), p. 460
Collins, E. D. Royal Af. Co., 1837, p. 349
Collins, J. C. Essays, 1149
Colomb, J. Confederation, p. 467
Colonies, under James I, p. 318; under Charles II, p. 353; reforms in the colonial service, under Pitt, p. 393; colonial expansion, p. 428. *See also Table of Contents, p. xv*
Colonies, the former thirteen, works on, pp. 110, 150; cf. p. 148
Colonization and empire, works on, pp. 110, 148
Colquhoun, A. R. Russia, 1913, p. 448
Columbia Univ. Lib. Bull. Books on Education, 37, p. 202
Columbus, Christopher, p. 276; lives of, 1460, 1730, pp. 267, 278
Colville, H. E. Sudan Campaign, 1148, p. 432

Coman, Katharine, works by: History, **831**, p. 166; Poets, **329**; Short Hist., **831**
Combination laws, under George IV, p. 419
Comfort, increased, under the Tudors, p. 309
Comines, works by: Extraits, **607**, p. 266; Memoirs, **1067**, p. 263
Cominges, Le Comte de. Court of Charles II, **1587**, p. 345
Commerce. *See Trade*
Commercial crisis of 1857 A.D., p. 428
Commercial Instruction, **2019**
Commercial treaties, of Ed. IV, p. 265; of Henry VII, p. 276; with France, 1860 A.D., p. 432. *See also Treaties*
Commines. *See Comines*
Commission on Hist. MSS. Reports, **680**, p. 197
Commons, House of, under Ed. I, p. 232; 1603–1688 A.D., p. 359; increasing power of, p. 375; against the Am. War, p. 388; attempted secrecy of, p. 388; superiority of, to the Lords, p. 395; opposition to the First Reform Bill, p. 422. *See also Parliament; and Society, state of*
Commonwealth, the, 1649–1653 A.D., p. 337
Communication. *See Society, state of*
Commutation of services, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270
Companies, chartered, under James I, p. 318; as a means of gov't, p. 466; mercantile, 1689–1789 A.D., p. 396. *See also Company*
Company, Dutch E. India, p. 446; Eng. E. India, pp. 318, 446; Hudson Bay, p. 453; N. Zealand, 1839–1850 A.D., p. 457; Ohio, p. 382; S. Sea, p. 396
Compayré, Gabriel. Abelard, **709**, p. 226
Comprehension, attempt at, under William III, p. 366
Compton, trial of Bishop, 1686 A.D., p. 355
Comte, Jules. Bibliothèque, **136**
Conant, H. S., works by: Edinburgh, p. 167; Rambles, p. 451
Concise Knowledge Lib., **140**
Concord, battle of, 1775 A.D., p. 388
Confederate cruisers, p. 432
Confederation, Articles of Am., 1781 A.D., p. 388
Conference, at Ottawa, Intercolonial, 1894 A.D., p. 466; Hague, 1898 A.D., p. 432; Hampton Court, 1604 A.D., p. 318; Savoy, at the Restoration, p. 345
Confession, Westminster, adoption of, 1646 A.D., p. 329
Confession of Faith, Scotch, 1561 A.D., p. 296
Confiscated estates, acts of the Convention Parl., p. 345
Confiscations of church property, attempts of Mary Tudor to remedy, p. 293. *See also Dissolution*
Congo, exploration of, p. 460
Congo Conference at Berlin, International, 1885 A.D., p. 460
Congress, Continental, 1774 A.D., p. 388; of Vienna, 1815 A.D., p. 413
Connecticut, charter of, 1662 A.D., p. 353
Connecticut Pub. Lib. Documents, **17**, **39**, p. 450
Conquest, Roman, p. 173; Norman, pp. 195, 204; of Wales by Ed. I, p. 232; of Normandy, by Henry V, p. 258; of Ireland and Scotland, under the Commonwealth, pp. 337–338. *See also Colonies; and Colonization and Empire*
Conservatives, party name, p. 422
Conspiracy, of Richard's half-brothers, under Henry IV, p. 256; of the Earl of Cambridge and others, under Henry V, p. 258; of Henry, Earl of Richmond, under Richard III, p. 268. *See also Plots*

Constitution. *See Society, state of*
Constitutional Acts, Canadian, of 1791 and 1841 A.D., p. 453
Constitutional Convention. *See National Australasian Convention*
Constitutional history, works on, pp. 78, 112, 156; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*
Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164 A.D., p. 213
Contemporary Science, **491**
Continental Congress, 1774 A.D., p. 388
Continental System, under Napoleon, p. 410
Conventicle Act, 1664 A.D., p. 345; of 1670 A.D., p. 348
Convention Parl., of the Restoration, p. 341; of 1689–1690 A.D., p. 355
Convention with Russia, 1801 A.D., p. 406; of London, 1884 A.D., p. 461
Conybeare, Edward. Alfred, **1228**, p. 187
Cook, James, voyages, p. 457; life of, **1731**, p. 459. Journal, **1335**, p. 457
Cooke, A. M. Cistercians, **1990**, p. 227
Cooke, G. W. Party, **856**, p. 349
Cooper, C. H. Athenae Cantab., **162**, p. 312
Cooper, Elizabeth. Strafford, **1809**, p. 325
Cooper, Mynon. Koran, **1075**, p. 217
Cooper, Samuel, miniaturist, p. 359
Cooper, Thompson. Athenae Cantab., **162**, p. 312
Coote, Eyre, general, p. 446
Coote, H. C. Romans, **1552**, p. 174
Copenhagen, 1801 A.D., p. 406; second bombardment of, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Corbett, J. S., works by: Drake, **1737**, p. 299; Drake and the Navy, **1553**, p. 298; Instructions, **650**, p. 310; Spanish War, **1190**, p. 301; Successors, **1553**, p. 307
Cordery, B. M. (Mrs. S. R. Gardiner), works by: French Rev., **1493**, p. 397; Commonwealth, **1555**, p. 324; Monarchy, **1554**, p. 320
Corn Law, First, 1815 A.D., p. 414; sliding scale for, p. 419; Anti-Corn-Law League, p. 425; modifications and repeal of, p. 425
Cornell Univ. Lib. White Lib., **64**, p. 316
Cornish, the, p. 170
Cornwallis, Charles, p. 446. Correspondence, **1251 A** (p. 474), p. 388
Coronation of the Dauphin at Rheims, 1429 A.D., p. 260
Corporation Act, 1661 A.D., p. 345; repeal of, 1828 A.D., p. 419
Corporations, attacks on, under Charles II, p. 353
Correspondence on French Rev., **1147**, p. 403
Corsica, for the British, 1793–1796 A.D., p. 402
Costume, works on, p. 47
Cotes, K. D. Social England, **1054**
Cotters, p. 249
Coubertin, Pierre de. France, **1491**, p. 416
Coulanges, N. D. Fustel de. Histoire, **810**, p. 176
Council, under William I, p. 204; under Henry I, p. 209; under Henry III, p. 229; under Henry VII, p. 276; of the North, and of Wales, under Henry VIII, p. 286; of Thirty, and the Cabinet, under Charles II, p. 350
Council, Orders in, p. 410
Council, of Whitby, 664 A.D., p. 184; of St. Albans, 1213 A.D., p. 220; of Trent, 1545–1563 A.D., p. 296; Federal, of Australasia, 1885 A.D., p. 457
Counties, restriction of Parl. franchise in, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270. *See Reform bills*
Countries, individual, works on, pp. 10, 68, 89, 119; cf. pp. 5, 52, 61, 87, 116

Country life. *See Agriculture, under Society, state of*
Courthope, William. Nicolas's Peerage, 547
Courtney, W. P. Register, 3, p. 167
Courtrai, battle of, 1302 A.D., p. 232
Courts, under William I, p. 204; under Henry I, p. 209; under Henry II, p. 213; under Ed. I, p. 232; of "pie powder," p. 249; manor, p. 249; of Poor Men's Causes, or Requests, under Henry VII, p. 276; of Star Chamber, under Henry VII and Charles I, pp. 276, 323; legatine, to try Catherine's divorce, p. 283; of High Commission, under Eliz. and Charles I, pp. 296, 323. *See also Society, state of*
Covenant, the Scottish, 1638 A.D., p. 326; Solemn League and, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Coverdale, Miles, translator of Bible, p. 286
Cox, G. W., works by: Crusades, 710, p. 217; Romances, 325, p. 187
Cox, Homersham, works by: Administrations, 1961, p. 429; Reform Bills, 1961, p. 433
Cox, J. C. Strutt's Sports, 1055, p. 200
Coxe, William, works by: Marlborough, 1769, p. 368; Walpole, 1818, p. 374
Craft gilds, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Craik, G. L., works by: History, 857, p. 169; Peerage, 540
Craik, Henry. Scottish Hist., 858, p. 398
Cranach, Lucas. Luther, 1100
Crandall, F. A. Checklist, 80
Cranmer, Thomas, pp. 283, 293; life of, 1732, p. 282
Creasy, E. S. Eng. Const., 958, p. 171
Crécy, or Cressy, battle of, 1346 A.D., p. 238
Creighton, Charles. Epidemics, 1030, p. 199
Creighton, Louise, works by: Black Prince, 1738, p. 240; England, 1556, p. 221; Essays, 711; Government, 959, p. 198; Raleigh, 1793, p. 304
Creighton, Mandell, bibl. for, 60; works by: Age of Eliz., 1557, p. 291; Carlisle (Historic Towns), 868, p. 200; Epochs of Church Hist., 719; Epochs of Eng. Hist., 865; Essays, 711, p. 167; Half-Hour Hist., 859, p. 178; Montfort, 1773, p. 231; Tudors, 1557, p. 277; Wolsey, 1829, p. 282
Creux, J. H. Pitt, 1558, p. 394
Crimean War, 1853–1856 A.D., p. 428
Crisis, commercial, of 1857 A.D., p. 428
Critic, the, 226
Critical Essays, 1149
Critics, literary, p. 437
Croft, H. H. S. Elyot's Gouernour, 1367, p. 309
Croker, J. W., works by: Hervey's Memoirs, 1272, p. 378; Papers, 1252, p. 414
Cromwell, Oliver, rise of, p. 329; as Protector, p. 341; lives of, 1733, pp. 328, 332, 336; Bull. Bibl., 114; Carlyle Collection, 65, p. 337; works by: Five Letters, 1253, p. 334; Letters and Speeches, 1253, p. 326
Cromwell, Richard, p. 341. Correspondence, 1254, p. 359
Cromwell, Thomas, pp. 283, 286; life of, 1734, p. 285
Cronique de Richart, 1150, p. 246
Crooke, William. Yule's Hobson-Jobson, 477
Crosby, A. J. Calendar, 1136, p. 290
Crown colonies, p. 466
Cruisers, Building of C. S. A., p. 432
Crusade, the Third, p. 217; Ed. I in the Seventh, p. 229
Cubberley, E. P. Syllabus, 303, p. 202

Culloden, battle of, 1746 A.D., p. 378
Culture, works on, pp. 82, 115, 160; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92. *See Society, state of*
Cumming, John. Fox's Martyrs, **597**, p. 185
Cumulative Index, **222**
Cunningham, Peter, works by: London, **316**; Walpole's Letters, **1317**, p. 375
Cunningham, William, works by: Ed. III, **2020**, p. 239; Henley's Husbandry, **1405**, p. 249; Immigrants, **1031**, p. 253; Industrial Hist., **1302**, p. 166; Industry, **1031**, p. 177
Curfew, the, p. 204
Curia regis. See Courts
Curran, J. P. Speeches, **1255**, p. 402
Curran, M. B. Perwich, **1302**, p. 348
Cussans, J. E. Heraldry, **560**
Customs, spread of Roman, in Britain, p. 173; old and new, under William I, p. 204; abolition of ceremonies and, under Ed. VI, p. 290. *See Society, state of*
Customs of London, **641**, p. 223
Cuthbert, Saint, p. 184
Cutts, E. L., works by: Colchester (Historic Towns), **868**, p. 174; Middle Ages, **1033**, p. 225; St. Augustine, **1700**, p. 185
Cyprus, 1878 A.D., p. 432

Dahlmann, F. C. Quellenkunde, **88**
Dallas, R. C. Maroons, **1906**, p. 452
Dampier. Voyages, **1352**, p. 457
Danby, ascendancy and impeachment of, 1678–1679 A.D., p. 350
Danegeld, origin of, p. 190
Danelaw, the, p. 187
Danes, the, to 975 A.D., p. 186; 975–1016 A.D., p. 190; 1016–1042 A.D., p. 191
Danforth, G. F. Quarterly Bibl., **218**
Daniell, F. H. B. Calendar, **1135**, p. 345
Dante Alighieri, pp. 249, 255
Danvers, F. C. Letters, **1343**, p. 447
Darnley, Mary Stuart's marriage to, 1565 A.D., p. 296
Darwin, lives of, **1735**, p. 440; bibl. of, **96**, p. 442
Date Book of Scot. Hist., **437**
Date Books of Hist., **438**
Daunt, W. J. O'N. Irish Hist., **1667**, p. 408
Dauphin (Charles VII), resistance to Henry V, p. 258; coronation at Rheims, 1429 A.D., p. 260; resistance to Henry VI, p. 260
Davenport, F. G. List, **115**, p. 202
Davidson. Colonies, p. 467
Davies, J. S. Chronicle of Richard II, **636**, p. 244
Davis, H. W. C., works by: Anarchy, **1559**, p. 212; England, **860**
Davis, John, navigator, p. 300
Davis, Thomas. Curran's Speeches, **1255**, p. 402
Davison, William, treatment of, by Eliz., p. 301
Dawkins, W. B. Man, **492**, p. 167
Dawson, G. M. Colonies, **365**, p. 452
Dawson, S. E. Canada, **366**, p. 455
Debate between Heralds, **1079**, p. 270
Debates in Commons, **1151**, p. 323
Debates in Lords, **1158**, p. 319
De Brett, John. State Papers, **1152**, p. 403
Debt, national, 1692 A.D., pp. 366, 395; reduction of interest on, under George IV, p. 419
Debt, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232; abolition of imprisonment for, p. 431
Declaration, of Breda, by Charles II, p. 341; of Independence, 1776 A.D., p. 388; of Indulgence, *see Indulgence;* of Rights, of the Convention Parl., p. 355; of the Rights of Man, 1789 A.D., p. 402; of Sports, under Charles I, p. 323
Decree, Berlin, 1806 A.D., p. 410; Milan, 1807 A.D., p. 410

Defoe, Daniel, life of, **1736**, p. 357
Deira, early kingdom of, p. 177
Deities, among the early Germans, p. 176
Delhi, during the Mutiny, p. 446
Del Mar, Alexander. Monetary Systems, **712**, p. 201
Demaus, R. Tyndale, **1813**, p. 282
Demesne lands of the manor, p. 249
Deniker, J. Races, **493**, p. 169
Denmark, Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; seizure of the navy, time of Napoleon, p. 410; early Victorian diplomacy in, p. 425
Dennis, Robert. Industrial Ire., **2021**, p. 440
Denton, W. England, **2022**, p. 272
Deorham, battle of, 577 A.D., p. 177
De Peyster. *See Peyster*
Deposition, of Ed. II, p. 236; of Richard II, p. 246; of Napoleon, p. 413; cf. James II, p. 355. *See Abdication*
De Quincey, Thomas. Writings, **1256**
Derby, fourteenth earl of, pp. 425, 431
De Ruyter, M. A., Dutch admiral, p. 338
Deschamps, P. C. E. Dictionnaire, **351**
Descriptive Catalogue of Deeds, **116**, p. 223
Despensers, the, under Ed. II, p. 235
Desplaces, E. E. Biographie, **168**
De Tocqueville. *See Tocqueville*
Dettingen, battle of, 1743 A.D., p. 378
Deutsche Zeitschrift, **264**
Devizes, Richard of, works by: Crusades, **594**, p. 217; Richard I, **1162**, p. 217
Devolution, War of, 1667–1668 A.D., p. 348
Dewar, Daniel. Dictionary, **457**
D'Ewes, Simonds. Journals, **1175**, p. 297
Dewey, Melvil. Catalog, **40**
Dial, the, **227**
Diaries, p. 102
Diary of Long Parl., **1153**, p. 326
Diary of Parl. of 1626 A.D., **1154**, p. 323
Dicey, A. V., works by: Law of the Const., **960**, p. 441; Privy Council, **960**, p. 254
Dicey, Edward. Khedivate, **1560**, p. 435
Dickens, Charles. History, **861**
Dickinson, G. L. Parliament, **1962**, p. 423
Dickson, Thomas. Accounts of Scot., **615**, p. 270
Dickson, W. P. Mommsen's Provinces (Rome), **1437**, p. 172
Dictionaries, historical, p. 29. *For others, see Philology*
Dictionary of Architecture, **519**
Dictionary of Christian Biog., **163**
Dictionary of National Biog., **164**, p. 169, note
Dictionnaire de Géographie, **351**
Dictum of Kenilworth, 1267 A.D., p. 229
Diefenbach, Laurentius, works by: Glossarium, **485**; Novum Glossarium, **485**
Dietrich, Felix. Bibliographie, **262**
Digby, K. E. Property, **961**, p. 201
Digges, Dudley. Ambassador, **1155**, p. 301
Dilke, C. W., works by: Greater Britain, **1838**, p. 434; **1336** (Travel), p. 448
Dillon, H. A. Fairholt's Costume, **530**, **1034**, p. 171
Dillon, John, p. 432
Diplomatics, works on, p. 49
Disabilities, removal of political, p. 437
Disabling Act, under Charles II, p. 350
Disbanding Act, 1699 A.D., p. 369
Discovery, age of, p. 276
Dispatches, Brest, **1156**, p. 407
Dispute, Venezuela boundary, 1895 A.D., p. 432
Disraeli, Benjamin, p. 431; life of, **1705**, p. 427

Dissenters, under Charles II, p. 345; under James II, p. 355; under the Stuarts, p. 359; removal of political disabilities from, p. 437
Dissolution of the chantries, under Ed. VI, p. 290; of the monasteries, 1536, 1540 A.D., p. 286. *See Confiscations*
Distraint of knighthood, enforced under Charles I, p. 323
Distress, social, under Eliz., p. 296
Divorce question, of Henry VIII and Catharine, p. 283
Dixon, R. W. Church of Eng., 997, p. 285
Dixon, W. H. Penn, 1786, p. 363
Doctrine, Monroe, p. 419
Doctrines, Wicliffite, p. 249
Documents, Buckingham, 1257, p. 323
Dodge, T. A. Cæsar, 1492, p. 175
Domesday Book, p. 204; work on, 1399, p. 204
Dominica, island of, p. 451
Dominican friars, arrival in England, 1220 A.D., p. 249
Dominion of Canada, section on, p. 453
Donne, W. B. George III, 1265, p. 389
Dorman, M. R. P. Empire, 1561, p. 404
D'Orsey, A. J. D. Portuguese Asia and Af., 807 A (p. 474), p. 449
Dove, P. E. Studies, 862, p. 205
Dover, Secret Treaty of, 1670 A.D., p. 348
Dow, J. G. Ideals, 1963, p. 339
Dowell, Stephen. Taxation, 863, p. 201
Doyle, J. A. Colonies, 1871, p. 361
Doyle, J. E. Baronage, 541
Drake, Francis, seaman, p. 300; expedition to Cadiz, 1587 A.D., p. 305; lives of, 1553, 1737, pp. 298, 299
Dress. *See Society, state of*
Drogheda, Massacre of, 1649 A.D., p. 337
Droysen, Gustav. Handatlas, 420
Droysen, J. G. Grundriss (Outlines), 280
Druids, religion of, p. 170
Dryden, John, poet and dramatist, pp. 359, 396. Works, 1258, p. 354
Dublin Review, 244
Du Cange. Glossarium, 486
Du Chaillu, P. B., works by: Scandinavia, p. 188; Viking Age, 1415, p. 169
Dudley, Edmund, punishment of, by Henry VIII, p. 279
Dudley, John (Duke of Northumberland and Earl of Warwick), p. 290; execution of, 1553 A.D., p. 293; life of, 1819, p. 267
Dudley, Robert. *See Leicester, Earl of*
Dufferin, Lord. Emigration, 2023, p. 440
Duffy, C. G., works by: Ireland, 1668, p. 426; League, 1668, p. 440
Du Guesclin. *See Bertrand du Guesclin*
Dunbar, A. H. Scottish Kings, 439
Dunbar, battle of, 1650 A.D., p. 337
Dundee, Viscount (John Graham of Claverhouse), rising under, at accession of William III, p. 366; life of, 1725, p. 368
Dundonald, Thomas, Earl of. Cochrane, 1728, p. 417
Dunkirk, battle of, under the Protectorate, p. 341
Dunkirk, sale of, by Charles II, p. 345
Dunlop, Robert, works by: Munster, 1669, p. 303; O'Connell, 1779, p. 409
Dunstan, reforms of, p. 187
Dupleix, J. F., in India, p. 446
Duquesne's Proclamation, in America, p. 382
Durand, John, works by: American Rev., 1337, p. 389; Taine's Régime, 1514, p. 409
Durham's Report, Lord, 1839 A.D., p. 453

Duruy, Victor, works by: France, **808**, p. 250; Middle Ages, **713**, p. 178; Modern Times, **713**, p. 266
Dutaillis, Ch. Petit-. Soulèvement, **2042**, p. 244
Dutch, the, time of Eliz., pp. 296, 300; Commonwealth, p. 338; Protectorate, p. 341; Charles II, p. 345. *See Holland; and Netherlands*
Dutch East India Co., p. 446; settlements by, in Cape Colony, 1652 A.D., p. 461
Dutt, W. A. East Anglia, **367**
Dwellings, classification as to, p. 168; of the Britons, p. 170; of the early Germans, p. 176. *See Society, state of*
Dyer, T. E. T. Customs, **503**
Dyke, Offa's, p. 181

Eaden, I. M. Boutmy's Angleterre, **957**, p. 250
Eames, Wilberforce. Catalogs, **44**
Earldoms, of Canute, p. 191; rival, under the Confessor, p. 193
Earle, John, works by: Chronicles, **673 A** (p. 474), p. 173; Land-Charters, **1157**, p. 201
Early Chroniclers, **714**
Early Eng. Text Soc., **188**
East India Bill, p. 446
East India Company, pp. 318, 446
East Indies, p. 446
East-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Eastern Ass'n, during the Civil War, p. 329
Eastern Question, p. 428
Ebert, Adolph. Geschichte, **19**, p. 202
Ecclesiastical Titles Act, p. 425
Ecgfrith, King, p. 181
Eckenstein, Lina. Monasticism, **715**, p. 201
Economic history, works on, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124
Économistes et Publicistes, **1400**
Ed-Dîn Behâ. *See Behâ*
Eden, C. H. West Indies, **1907**, p. 451
Edgar, King, pp. 186, 187
Edgehill, battle of, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Edict of Nantes, revocation of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Edinburgh, founded by Edwin, p. 181; riot at, 1637 A.D., p. 326
Edington, battle of, 878 A.D., p. 187
Edmands, John. Wycliffe, **130**, p. 241
Edmonds, J. L. Zimmer's Culture, **1024**, p. 200
Edmund I, King, p. 187
Edmund II (Ironside), p. 190
Edmund, Prince, declared king of Sicily, p. 229
Education, influence of Christianity upon, among the Anglo-Saxons, p. 197; laws against Irish Catholics in respect to, p. 372; in India, p. 446; works on, pp. 82, 115, 160; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*
Educational Review, **228**
Edward the Elder, King, p. 187
Edward the Confessor, 1042–1066 A.D., p. 193
Edward the Martyr, p. 190
Edward I, as prince, p. 229; in the Seventh Crusade, p. 229; 1272–1307 A.D., p. 232; lives of, **1739**, p. 231
Edward II, 1307–1327 A.D., p. 235
Edward III, 1327–1360 A.D., p. 238; 1360–1377 A.D., p. 241; lives of, **1597**, **1602**, **1660**, pp. 239, 240
Edward IV, final victory, p. 263; 1461–1483 A.D., p. 265
Edward V, 1483 A.D., p. 268
Edward VI, son of Jane Seymour, p. 286; 1547–1553 A.D., p. 290; abrogation of laws of, by Mary Tudor, p. 293
Edward VII, 1901–1910 A.D., p. 431
Edward the Black Prince, life of, **1738**, p. 240
Edwards, Edward, works by: Hyda, **1180 A** (p. 474), p. 187; Raleigh, **1793**, p. 301
Edwards, O. M. Wales, **864**, p. 166

Edwin, Earl, defection from Harold, p. 195
Edwin, King, p. 181
Egbert, J. C. Inscriptions, **574**
Egbert, King, p. 181
Egerton, H. E., works by: Colonial Policy, **1839**, p. 311; Colonies, **1839**, p. 467; Raffles, **1792**, p. 464
Eggleston, Edward, works by: Beginners, **1872**, p. 303; Civilization, **1872**, p. 363
Eginhard. Charlemagne, **1066**, p. 181
Egypt, pp. 406, 425, 432, 434 (special references to); bibl. on, **97**, p. 435
Eikon Basilike, **1246**, pp. 326, 333
Ekelöf, J. A. Nordenskiöld's Atlas, **429**
Elba, Napoleon at, p. 413
Eldon, Lord Chancellor, life of, **1740**, p. 384
Elections, Wilkes and free, 1769–1782 A.D., p. 395
Eliot, John, p. 322; life of, **1741**, p. 321
Elizabeth, Queen, p. 283; 1558–1570 A.D., p. 296; 1570–1587 A.D., p. 300; 1587–1603 A.D., p. 305; lives of, **1742**, p. 299. Letters, **1225**, p. 297
Elizabeth, Princess Palatine, life of, **914**, p. 321
Elliot, Gilbert. Letters, **1259**, p. 379
Elliot, Hugh, life of, **1743**, p. 387
Elliott, A. M. Biography, **66**, p. 435
Ellis, Havelock. Science, **491**
Ellis, Henry, works by: Fabyan's Chronicles, **596**, p. 217; Letters, **642**, p. 204; Literary Men, **642**, p. 396; Vergil's History, **1218**, p. 261
Elmendorf, H. L. Catalog, **40**
Elsing, Henry. Debates, **1158**, p. 319
Elton, C. I. Origins, **1562**, p. 169
Elvin, C. N. Heraldry, **561**
Ely, R. T., works by: Library, **1398**; Methods, **287**
Ely Lectures, **716**
Elyot, Thomas. Gouernour, **1367**, p. 309
Emancipation, Catholic, Act of, 1829 A.D., p. 419
Emerson, G. R. Gladstone, **1748**, p. 424
Emerton, Ephraim, works by: Erasmus, **1461**, p. 278; Introduction, **1416**, p. 176; Mediæval Eur., **717**, p. 198; Methods, **287**
Emigration, English, under James I, p. 318; after 1816 A.D., p. 414. *See also the colonies*
Emigration, Irish, under William III, pp. 366, 378; reign of Anne, p. 372; 1689–1789 A.D., p. 396; after the Potato Famine, p. 425
Emmet's Insurrection, 1803 A.D., p. 406
Empire. *See British Empire; and Colonization and Empire*
Employers' liability, p. 436
Empress of India, p. 446
Empson, Richard, p. 276; punishment by Henry VIII, p. 279
Enclosures, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; evils of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; under the Tudors, p. 309; renewal of, in the eighteenth century, p. 395
Encumbered Estates Act, 1849 A.D., p. 425
Encyclopædia Americana, **148**
Encyclopædia Britannica, **149**, p. 166; Guide to, **150**
Encyclopædias, p. 16
England. *For geography, see British Isles; for the main divisions of Eng. history see Contents, pp. xii ff.*
Engle, E. L. Year Book, **167**, p. 434
English, increasing use of, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249; influence of Caxton upon, p. 270
English Chronicles, **643**
English Citizen, **1563**
English Garner, **644**, p. 256
English Hist. Reprints, **645**, p. 184
English Hist. Rev., **245**, p. 174
English Hist. Soc., **189**

English Hist. by Contemporary Writers, **646**
English Hist. from Sources, **647**
English Leaders, **934**
English Men of Action, **932**
English Men of Letters, **933**
English periodicals, p. 23
English philology, works on, p. 41
English Readings for Students, **648**
English Reprints, **649**, p. 290
English Scholar's Lib., **1068**
English tribal rivalries, 600–840 A.D., p. 181
English Worthies, **935**
Enniskillen, siege of, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Entails, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Episcopacy, abolition of, in Scotland, 1638 A.D., p. 326; again in Scotland, 1690 A.D., p. 366; in Ireland, 1869 A.D., p. 432. *See also Religion in the British Isles; and Society, state of*
Epistolae Oxon., **1392**, p. 273
Epochs of Am. Hist., **1840**
Epochs of Church Hist., **719**
Epochs of Eng. Hist., **865**
Epochs of Modern Hist., **720**
Equity Ser., **1417**
Erasmus, Desiderius, p. 276; lives of, **1461**, p. 278
Erie, Lake, battle of, 1813 A.D., p. 414
Erse, the, p. 170
Erskine, Thomas. Speeches, **1260**, p. 388
Escheat, in feudalism, p. 223
Escott, T. H. S., works by: England, **1564**, p. 439; Victorian Age, **2024**, p. 440
Eskimos, possible kin of British races, p. 168
Essayists, the, p. 437
Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law, **1964**, p. 197
Essays on Reform, **1965**, p. 423
Essentials in Hist., **718**
Essenwein, A. Bilderatlas, **334**, p. 199
Essex Papers, **1261**, p. 348
Essex, second earl of (Robert Devereux), treason to Eliz., p. 305
Established Church. *See Religion in the British Isles*
Ethelfleda, Lady, p. 187
Ethelred the Unready, p. 190
Ethelstan, King, p. 187
Ethelwerd. *See Six Chron.*
Etheridge, W. G. Feilden's Const. Hist., **962**, p. 198
Ethnology, methods and value of, p. 168; works on, p. 44
European History Studies, **595**
Evangelical Movement, p. 396
Evans, John, works by: Bronze Implements, **504**, p. 169; Stone Implements, **504**, p. 169
Eve, G. W. Heraldry, **562**
Evelyn, John. Diary, **1262**, p. 334
Evesham, battle of, 1265 A.D., p. 229
Evictions, provisions as to Irish, 1870 A.D., p. 432
Ewald, A. C., works by: Reference Book, **542**; State Papers, **866**, p. 259
Ewing, T. T. Australasia, **1928**, p. 458
Exchequer, under Henry I, p. 209; stop of, under Charles II, p. 348. *See also Specie payments*
Excise Bill of 1733 A.D., failure of, p. 378
Exclusion Bill, 1679 A.D., p. 350
Expansion, colonial. *See the colonies separately*
Expedition, of Drake to Cadiz, 1587 A.D., p. 305; of Raleigh to Guiana, 1617–1618 A.D., p. 318; to the Isle of Rhé, 1627 A.D., p. 322; of Monmouth, 1685 A.D., p. 355; to Egypt, 1798–1801 A.D., p. 406; Walcheren, 1809 A.D., p. 413
Expenses, increase of state, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Expulsion of the Jews, 1290 A.D., p. 232
Eyton, R. W. Itinerary of Henry II, **1159**, p. 214

Fabyan, Robert. Chronicles, **596**, p. 217
Factory system, p. 395; reforms, p. 422; inspection, p. 436
Fairfax, replaced by Cromwell, p. 337; life of, **1744**, p. 328
Fairholt, F. W. Costume, **530**, **1034**, p. 171
Fairs, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Falkiner, C. L. Irish Hist., **922**, p. 399
Falkirk, battle of, 1298 A.D., p. 232
Falkirk Moor, battle of, 1746 A.D., p. 378
Family Compact, Bourbon, 1761 A.D., p. 385
Famines, Indian, p. 446; Irish, p. 425
Famous Scots, **936**
Favenc, Ernest. Exploration, **1929**, p. 459
Favourites, under Henry III, p. 229; punishment of, by the Good Parl., 1376 A.D., p. 241; tyranny of Richard II's, p. 246; of James I, p. 318; Dutch, under William III, p. 366
Favre, Léopold. Du Cange's Glossarium, **486**
Fealty, p. 223
Federal and State Constitutions, **1338**, p. 301
Federation, Australian, p. 457; imperial, p. 466. *See also Australasia; and Canada*
Feilden, H. St. C. Const. Hist., **962**, p. 198
Fenian rising, 1867 A.D., p. 432
Fenton, James. Tasmania, **1930**, p. 459
Fergusson, James. Architecture, **520**
Fernald, F. A. Index, **235**
Ferris, Eleanor. Knights Templars, **1035**, p. 227
Feudalism, pp. 204, 207, 213, 223. *See Society, state of*
Fiction, pp. 31, 172, note. *See Illustrative material*
Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520 A.D., p. 280
Fifteenth-century Prose and Verse, **1160**, p. 256
Fighting Instructions, **650**, p. 310
Fiji Islands, p. 456
Filmer, Robert. Patriarcha, **1374**
Finance. *See Society, state of*
Fines, under Henry VII, p. 276
Finisterre, Cape, naval engagement off, 1805 A.D., p. 410
Finnemore, John. Social Eng., **1036**, p. 198
Finniss, B. T. South Australia, **1931**, p. 459
Fire, Great, 1666 A.D., p. 359
Firth, C. H., works by: Clarendon's Hist., **1565**, p. 331; Clarke Papers, **1251**, p. 334; Cromwell, **1733**, p. 328; Cromwell and the Crown, **1565**, p. 343; Cromwell's Army, **1565**, p. 335; Dunbar, **1565**, p. 343; Letters of Cromwell, **1253**, p. 334; Marston Moor, **1565**, p. 330; Stuart Tracts, **1207**, p. 305; Venables, **1360**, p. 342; Wentworth Papers, **1319**, p. 319
Fish, Simon. Supplication, **1401**, p. 309
Fisher, John, execution of, 1535 A.D., p. 286; life of, **1745**, p. 285
Fisher, J. A. Bibl. of Eccles. Hist., **67**, p. 202
Fisher, S. G., works by: American Rev., **1873**, p. 390; Penn, **1786**, p. 363
Fiske, A. K. West Indies, **1908**, p. 452
Fiske, John, works by: Appleton's Biography, **159**; Colonies, **1874**, p. 313; Discovery, **721**, p. 169; Essays, **721**, p. 361; New Eng., **1874**, p. 307; New France, **1874**, p. 380; Virginia, **1874**, p. 307
Fitzherbert, A. Boke, **1402**, p. 273
Five Members, arrest of the, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Five Mile Act, 1665 A.D., p. 345
Flambard. *See Ranulf Flambard*
Flanders, Relations with, under Ed. I, p. 232. *See also Society, state of* (*Commerce*)

Fletcher, C. R. L. Gustavus Adolphus, **1464**, p. 325
Fletcher, Robert. Milton's Works, **1295**, p. 199
Fletcher, W. I., works by: Annual Index, **42**; General Literature, **41**; Periodical Literature, **221**
Fleurus, battle of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Fling, F. M., works by: European Hist. Studies, **595**; Method, **281**
Flint, Robert. Philosophy of Hist., **282**
Flodden Field, battle of, 1513 A.D., p. 280
Flowers of Hist., **613**, p. 229
Folk-Lore, works on, p. 44
Folk-Lore Journal, **190**
Folk-Lore Soc. Folk-Lore, **190**
Fonblanque, Albany de. How we are Governed, **1966**, p. 438
Fontenoy, battle of, 1745 A.D., p. 378
Food, adulteration of, p. 436. *See also Society, state of*
Forbes, Archibald. Campbell, **1716**, p. 449
Foreign Countries and British Colonies, **1841**
Foreign office, colonies under, p. 466
Foreign Statesmen, **722**
Foreigners, repression of, under Henry III, p. 229
Forester, Thomas, works by: Alfred, **1571**, p. 187; Huntingdon's Chronicle, **661**, p. 170; Worcester's Chronicle, **695**, p. 178; Vital's History, **612**, p. 204
Forests, under William I, p. 20[illegible]; under Charles I, p. 323
Forfeiture, under feudalism, p. 223
Forshall, Josiah. Wycliffe's Bible, **1384**, p. 253
Forster, John, works by: Eliot, **1741**, p. 321; Five Members, **1566**, p. 331; Remonstrance, **963**, p. 254; Statesmen, **963**, p. 324
Forster, W. E., life of, **1746**, p. 424
Forsyth, William. Jury, **964**, p. 177
Fort, G. S. British S. Af., p. 462
Ft. St. George (Madras), p. 446
Ft. William (Calcutta), p. 446
Fortescue, G. K., works by: Index, **43**; Porter's List, **11**
Fortescue, John. Governance, **1369**, p. 265
Fortescue, J. W. Calendar, **1332**, p. 451
Fortifications of the Britons, p. 170
Fortnightly Rev., **246**
Forty-two Articles, 1553 A.D., p. 290
Fosbroke, T. D. Monachism, **998**, p. 201
Foss, Edward. Judges, **165**, p. 227
Fossil Continent, p. 459
Foster, E. Ranke's Popes, **774**, p. 285
Foster, F. H. Method, **283**
Foster, H. D., works by: Geneva, **809**, p. 253; Syllabus, **307**, p. 167
Foster, Joseph. Peerage, **543**
Foster, William, works by: Charles I, and E. I. Co., **1914**, p. 328; Letters, **1343**, p. 447
Foster, W. E. Methods, **287**
Fotheringay, Treaty of, 1480 A.D., p. 265
Fotheringham, J. K. Brodrick's England, **1542**, p. 408
Fowke, F. R. Bayeux Tapestry, **1121**, p. 193
Fowler, R. C. Calendar, **1134**, p. 266
Fowler, W. W. Cæsar, **1457**, p. 175
Fox, C. J., p. 410; lives of, **1747**, pp. 387, 392. Memorials, **1263**, p. 385
Fox, John. *See Foxe*
Foxcroft, H. C. Suppl. to Burnet's History, **1129**, p. 305
Foxe, John. Martyrs, **597**, p. 185
France, relations with Ed. I, p. 232; possessions of Ed. III in, p. 238; wars with, under Richard II, p. 244; conditions in, at time of Henry V, p. 258; marriage of Henry V to Catherine of, p. 258; renewal of war with, by Henry V, p. 258; Duke of Bedford regent in, p. 260;

effect of Hundred Years' War in, time of Henry VI, p. 260; opposition of Henry VIII to, p. 280; war with, under Mary Tudor, p. 293; civil strife and weakness in, at time of Eliz., p. 300; war with, under Charles I, p. 322; treaty with, under the Protectorate, p. 341; Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; war with Palatinate, 1689–1697 A.D., p. 366; career of John Law in, p. 375; destruction of commerce of, p. 382; war with, 1778–1783 A.D., p. 388; Revolution in, p. 402; alliance with England and Sardinia, p. 428; commercial treaty with, 1860 A.D., p. 432; aid of, for the Irish, p. 446. *See also Canada; India; Normandy, etc.; for works on, see Countries, individual*

Franchise, restriction of Parl., 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270

Francis. *See Leeds*

Franciscans, coming of, to England, 1224 A.D., p. 249

Francisco. Treaty, **1069**, p. 318

Franklin, Alfred. Sources, **83**

Franklin, Benjamin, life of, **1462**, p. 387

Frazer, N. L. English Hist., **1161**, p. 236

Fredericq, Paul. History, **284**

Freebooters in the Eng. Channel, time of Eliz., p. 300

Freedom of the press, 1694 A.D., p. 395

Freeman, E. A., works by: Essays, **723**, p. 177; Exeter (Historic Towns), **868**, p. 174; Froude's Becket, **1706**, p. 216; Geography, **368**, p. 167; Growth of Const., **965**, p. 202; Historic Towns (*see Boase; Burrows; Creighton; Cutts; Freeman; Hunt; Kitchin; Loftie; Raine*), **868**; Lectures, **1418**, p. 179; Methods, **285**; National Unity, p. 467; Norman Conquest, **867**, p. 179; Old Eng. Hist., **1567**, p. 171; Politics, **723**, p. 202; Short Hist., **867**, p. 194; Sketch, **723**, p. 191; Three Homes, **723**, p. 179; Towns and Districts, **368**, p. 167; Wells, **999**, p. 201; William the Conqueror, **1827**, p. 196; William Rufus, **1567**, p. 208

Freemen, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249

French bibl., p. 11; periodicals, p. 25; philology, works on, p. 43

Frere, Bartle. South Af., **1949**, p. 462

Freytag, Gustav. Luther, **1475**, p. 285

Friars, coming of, to England, p. 249

Frobisher, Martin, navigator, p. 300

Froissart, John, works by: Chronicles, **1070**, pp. 236, 238; Extraits, **607**, p. 242

Frothingham, Richard. Republic, **1875**, p. 391

Froude, J. A., works by: Armada, **724**, p. 254; Beaconsfield, **1705**, p. 424; Becket, **1706**, p. 216; Cæsar, **1457**, p. 171; England, **1568**, p. 251; Erasmus, **1461**, p. 278; Hickson's Massacres, **1671**, p. 330; Ireland, **1670**, p. 226; Oceana, **1842**, p. 459; Seamen, **1568**, p. 298; Studies, **724**, p. 201; West Indies, **1909**, p. 452

Fuller, Thomas, works by: Church Hist., **1000**, p. 174; Worthies, **937**

Fuller Worthies Lib., **1264**

Fulton, John. Ten Epochs of Church Hist., **790**

Furneaux, Henry. Taciti de Germania, **1113**, p. 176

Furniture. *See Society, state of*

Furnivall, F. J., works by: Holinshed's Chronicle, **1168**, p. 170; Stubbes's Anatomie, **1210**, p. 309

Fustel de Coulanges. *See Coulanges*

Fyfe, H. H. Annals, **320**

Fyffe, C. A. Modern Eur., **725**, **1419**, p. 403

Gaedhil and Gaill, **1222**, p. 190
Gaels, the, p. 170
Gairdner, J., works by: Brewer's Henry VIII, 1541, p. 281; Busch's England, **1545**, p. 277; Chroniclers, England, **869**, p. 198; Chronicles, **651**, p. 239; Cade's Rebellion, **1569**, p. 262; Collections, **1170**, pp. 258, 261; Divorce of Henry VIII, **1569**, p. 285; Henry VII, **1756**, p. 278; Lancaster and York, **869**, p. 244; Memorials of Henry VII, **1182**, p. 276; Paston Letters, **672**, p. 261; Princes, **1569**, p. 278; Richard III, **869**, p. 267; Studies, **870**, p. 254; Wolsey, **1569**, p. 285
Gama. *See Vasco da Gama*
Gamache, Cyprien de. Memoirs, **1123**, p. 359
Gambia, the, p. 460
Gammage, R. G. Chartist Movement, **1967**, p. 426
Gardiner, B. M. *See Cordery, B. M.*
Gardiner, S. R., bibl. for, **60**; works by: Atlas, **422**; Biographies, **938**, p. 231; Charles I and Glamorgan, **1570**, p. 336; Civil War, **1570**, p. 331; Cromwell, **1733**, p. 328; Cromwell and Mazarin, **1570**, p. 340; Cromwell's Place, **1733**, p. 336; Debates in Commons, **1151**, p. 323; Debates, 1610 A.D., **1193**, p. 319; Documents, **1370**, p. 323; Elsing's Debates, **1158**, p. 319; England, 1603–1642 A.D., **1570**, p. 313; First Dutch War, **1178**, p. 338; Francisco's Narrative, **1069**, p. 318; Gunpowder Plot, **1570**, p. 320; Hamilton Papers, **1165**, p. 327; Impeachment of Buckingham, **1257**, p. 323; Introduction, **118**, p. 169, note; Plan for Strafford, **1570**, p. 331; Puritan Rev., **1570**, p. 311; Spanish Marriage, **1570**, p. 320; Star Chamber, **1380**, p. 323; Student's Hist., **832**, p. 168; Thirty Years' War, **1420**, p. 311
Gardiner, Mrs. S. R. *See Cordery, B. M.*
Garneau, F. X. Canada (Histoire), **1891**, p. 455
Garnett, R., works by: Milton, **106**, **1772**, p. 325; Wakefield, **1816**, p. 459
Garnier, R. M., works by: Landed Interest, **1037**, p. 171; Peasantry, **1037**, p. 201
Garrisons, Roman, in Britain, p. 173
Gasquet, F. A., works by: Essays, **1001**, p. 225; Henry VIII, **1991**, p. 199; Hope's Divorce, **1580**, p. 278; Lingard's England, **837**, p. 171
Gaunt, John of, campaigns of, p. 241
Gautier, Léon. Chevalerie, **726**, p. 202
Gaveston, Piers, favourite of Ed. II, p. 235
Gavet, G. Sources, **84**
Gayangos, P. de. Calendar, **1064**, p. 280
Gee, Henry. Documents, **652**, p. 173
Geikie, Archibald, works by: Geography, **369**, p. 166; Scenery, **369**, p. 167
Geikie, Cunningham. Reformation, **1002**, p. 227
Geikie, James. Scotland, p. 167
Genealogy, works on, p. 47
Geneva, Arbitration of, 1872 A.D., p. 432
Genouillac, H. G. de. L'Art Heraldique, **563**
Gentleman's Magazine, **247**
Geoffrey Fitz Peter, justiciar, p. 217
Geoffrey of Monmouth. *See Monmouth*
Geography. *See Physiography*
Geology, value to history, p. 168
George I, 1714–1727 A.D., p. 375
George II, 1727–1754 A.D., p. 378; 1754–1760 A.D., p. 382
George III, 1760–1770 A.D., p. 385; 1770–1782 A.D., p. 388; 1782–1789 A.D., p. 393; 1789–1795

A.D., p. 402; 1795–1804 A.D., p. 406; 1804–1807 A.D., p. 410; 1807–1820 A.D., p. 413. Correspondence, 1265, p. 385
George IV, 1820–1830 A.D., p. 419
George V, 1910 A.D., etc., p. 431 (p. 475)
George, H. B., works by: Battles, 871, p. 195; Empire, 370, p. 167; Geography, 370, p. 166; Tables, 544
Gerard, Father. Gunpowder Plot, 1385, p. 318
German bibl., p. 11; periodicals, p. 25
Germans, the early, p. 176
Germany, and the papacy, alliance of Henry VIII with, p. 280; for works on, *see Countries, individual*
Geschichte der Europäischen Staaten, 727
Gesta Romanorum, 326, p. 197
Getchell, M. S. Method, 304
Ghent, Treaty of, 1814 A.D., p. 414
Gibbins, H. de B., works by: Atlas, 412; Commerce, 728, p. 250; Industrial Hist., 1038, p. 198; Industry, 1038, p. 168
Gibbon, Edward. Empire, 729, p. 171; abr., 729, p. 171
Gibraltar, capture of, 1704 A.D., p. 372; siege of, 1779–1782 A.D., p. 388
Giesebrecht, W. v. Geschichte, 727
Gilbert, Humphrey, explorer and colonizer, p. 300
Gildas. Works, 1162, p. 173
Gilds, craft and merchant. *See Society, state of*
Giles, J. A., works by: Alfred, 1228, p. 182; Anglo-Saxon Chron., 618, 653, p. 170; Bede's History, 653, p. 170; Bede's Works, 1122, p. 170; Britons, 1162, p. 171; Gildas's Works, 1162, p. 173; Malmesbury's Chron., 667, p. 181; Memorials of Alfred, 1571, p. 187; Monmouth's History, 1183, p. 170; Nennius's Works, 1162, p. 170; Paris's History, 1191, p. 229; Richard of Devizes's Richard I, 1162, p. 217; Six Chron., 1162, p. 170
Gill, Thomas. Bibliography, 98, p. 460
Gilman, D. C., works by: De Tocqueville's Democracy, 1518, p. 321; Encyclopædia, 153, p. 166
Gilson, J. P. Parliament, 1969, p. 230
Ginn & Company. Atlas, 423
Giry, A. Manuel, 575
Giustiaman, Sebastian. Henry VIII, 1127, p. 280
Gladstone, W. E., pp. 428, 431, 466; lives of, 1748, pp. 421, 424; works by: Gleanings, 730, p. 288; Speeches, 1266, p. 429
Gleig, G. R. Brialmont's Wellington, 1822, p. 409
Glencoe, Massacre of, 1692 A.D., p. 366
Glendower, rebellion of Owen, under Henry IV, p. 256
Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, Protector, p. 260
Gloucester, Richard of. *See Richard III*
Gloucester, Robert of. Writings, 1173, p. 229
Gneist, Rudolph, works by: Eng. Const., 966, p. 202; Parliament, 966, p. 202
Goa, Conquest of, 1510 A.D., p. 446
Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire, 480
Goderich, Viscount (F. J. Robinson), prime minister, p. 419
Godet, T. L. Bermuda, 1910, p. 452
Godfrey, Elizabeth. Home Life, 2026, p. 362
Godwin, Earl, p. 193
Götzinger, E. Reallexicon, 505
Goidels, the, p. 170
Gomm, F. C. Carr-. Administrations, 318, p. 407
Gomme, G. L., works by: Folk-Moots, 1968, p. 202; Literature, 68
Gonzales, Don Manoel. London, 1163, p. 396

Gooch, G. P., works by: Annals, 319; Ideas, 1970, p. 363
Good Parliament, reforms of, 1376 A.D., p. 241
Goodrich, C. A. Eloquence, 654, p. 323
Goodwin, U. M. Pauli's Montfort, 1773, p. 222
Gordon, Arthur. Aberdeen, 1692, p. 417
Gordon, C. G., p. 432. Journals, 1267, p. 432
Gordon, Duff. Sybel's Crusades, 788, p. 212
Gordon, W. J. Fonblanque's How we are Governed, 1966, p. 438
Gordon Riots, 1780 A.D., pp. 388, 395
Gosnold, Bartholomew, explorer and colonizer, p. 300
Gotch, J. A. Architecture, 522, p. 314
Gould, S. Baring-. Lives, 598, p. 178
Government, among the early Germans, p. 176; internal, of King Edgar, p. 187. *See also Society, state of*; for works on, *see Constitutional, Political, or Legal history*
Grace, Act of, 1690 A.D., p. 366
Graesse, J. G. Th. Orbis, 352
Grafton, third duke of, prime minister, p. 385
Graham, H. G. Scotland, 2025, p. 399
Grand Alliance, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Grand Remonstrance, 1641 A.D., p. 329
Grande Encyclopédie, La, 51
Grant, A. J. Monarchy, 811, p. 313
Grant, G. M. New Zealand, p. 458
Grant, James. Battles, 872, p. 196
Gravelines, meeting of Henry VIII and Charles V at, p. 280
Gray, G. J. Index, 99
Great Bible, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Great Charter, 1215 A.D., p. 220; confirmed under Henry III, p. 229; texts of, 577, 1376, p. 220
Great Council. *See Council*
Great Educators, 731
Great Englanders, p. 466
Great Fire, 1666 A.D., p. 359
Great Plague, 1665 A.D., p. 359
Great Protestation, 1621 A.D., p. 318
Great Writers, 939
Greece, cession of the Ionian Islands to, 1864 A.D., p. 432
Greek Revolt, 1821–1829 A.D., p. 419
Green, A. S. A. *See Green, Mrs. J. R.*
Green, J. R., works by: Analysis, 322; Conquest, 1572, p. 182; Eng. People, 873, p. 177; Literature Primers, 386; Making of Eng., 1572, p. 166; Readings, 873, p. 176; Short Geog., 371, p. 166; Short Hist., 833, p. 174; Illus. ed., 873, pp. 31, 176; Studies, 873, p. 226
Green, Mrs. J. R., works by: Green's Hist., 873, pp. 31, 176; Green's Studies, 873, p. 226; Henry II, 1754, p. 216; Paget Papers, 1300, p. 402; Short Geog., 371, p. 166; Town Life, 2027, p. 273
Green, M. A. E., works by: Calendar, 1135, p. 301; Princesses, 940, p. 231
Green, W. D. Chatham, 1722, p. 380
Greenidge, A. H. J. Gibbon's Empire, 729, p. 171
Gregory VII (Hildebrand), prohibition of lay investiture by, at time of Henry I, p. 209; life of, 1469, p. 205
Gregory, J. W. Races, 495, p. 167
Gregory, William, Chronicle, 1170, p. 261
Grein, C. W. M., works by: Dictionary, 467; Poems, 1164, p. 190; Sprachschatz, 464
Grenada, the island, p. 451
Grenadines, the islands, p. 451
Grenville, George, p. 385. Correspondence, 1268, p. 378
Grenville, Richard. Correspondence, 1268, p. 378

Grenville, W. W., p. 410
Grenville Papers, 1268, p. 378
Greswell, W. P., works by: Canada, 1892, p. 454; Geography, 372, p. 454
Greville, C. C. F. Memoirs, 1269, p. 419
Greville, Fulke. *See Brooke, Lord*
Grey, Charles, second earl, p. 422
Grey, Lady Jane, plot for her accession after Ed. VI, p. 290; execution of, 1554 A.D., p. 293
Grey Friars. *See Chronicle of*
Grievances, demand for redress of, 1640 A.D., p. 326
Griffin, A. P. C., works by: Bibliography, 179: Cabinets, 69, p. 400; Colonization, 69, p. 435; List, 119, p. 468
Griffis, W. E. Holland, 812, p. 176
Grimblot, Paul. Letters, 1071, p. 369
Grindal, Edmund, life of, 1749, p. 299
Grocyn, William, Oxford scholar, p. 276
Groome, F. H. Chambers's Dictionary, 161
Grosart, A. B. Brooke's Works, 1238, p. 301
Groschopp. Dictionary, 467
Gross, Charles, works by: Bibliography, 120, p. 203; Gild Merchant, 874, p. 201; Lavisse's Europe, 750, p. 361; List, 120; Sources, 120, p. 169, note
Grosseteste, Robert, p. 249; life of, 1750, p. 254; works by: Rules, 1405; Writings, 1173, p. 229
Grosvenor, E. A. Duruy's Modern Times, 713, p. 266
Grotefend, H. Taschenbuch, 441
Growoll, A., works by: Bookseller's Lib., 30; Booktrade, 44
Guesclin, Bertrand du, French commander, p. 241
Guest, Edwin. Origines, 1573, p. 167
Guest, M. J. Handbook, 834
Guiana, Raleigh's expedition to, 1617–1618 A.D., p. 318
Guidebooks, p. 33. *See also Baedeker; and Murray*
Guides, historical, p. 28
Guilland, Antoine. Historiens, 286
Guillemard, F. H. H., works by: Cambridge Geog. Ser., 137; Magellan, 1476, p. 313
Guinea Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Guinegate, battle of, 1513 A.D., p. 280
Guizot, F. P., works by: Charles I, 1574, p. 325; Civilisation, 813, p. 225; Civilization, 732, p. 199; Cromwell, 1574, p. 340; Eng. Rev., 1574, p. 323; Essais, 813, p. 227; France, 813, p. 250; Monk, 1574, p. 343
Gummere, F. B. Origins, 1421, p. 177
Gunpowder plot, under James I, p. 318
Gurlitt, L. Jahresbericht, 569
Gurney, E. H. Handbook, 312
Gustavus Adolphus, lives of, 1464, pp. 321, 325
Guthrum, treaty with Alfred, p. 187
Gutteridge, H. C. Nelson, 1188, p. 407
Gwilt, Joseph. Architecture, 523

Habeas Corpus Act, 1679 A.D., pp. 350, 351; suspension of, p. 402
Haddan, A. W. Councils, 654 A (p. 474), p. 173
Hadrian's Wall, p. 173
Häusser, Ludwig. Reformation, 738, p. 281
Hague Conference, 1898 A.D., p. 432
Hague Tribunal, 1902 A.D., etc., p. 432
Haigh, D. H. Alfred, 1571, p. 187
Hake, A. E. Gordon's Journals, 1267, p. 432
Hakluyt, Richard, geographer, p. 309; works by: Northwest Passage, 1072, p. 301; Voyages, 1351, p. 301
Hale, E. Stuarts, 733, p. 351
Halfpence, Wood's, p. 375

Halkett, Anne. Autobiography, 1270, p. 334
Hall, A. S. Emerald Isle, p. 167
Hall, Edward. Chronicle, 655, p. 256
Hall, G. S., works by: Methods, 67, 287, p. 202; Pedagogical Lib., 294
Hall, Hubert, works by: Chatham's Policy, 1843, p. 386; Court Life, 2028, p. 226; Custom-Revenue, 875, p. 249; Exchequer, 967; Policy of Eliz., 1575, p. 298; Society, 2028, p. 314; Unknown Charter, 1971, p. 222
Hall, J. L. Poems, 1164, p. 190
Hall, J. R. Dictionary, 465
Hall, J. R. C. Beowulf, 330, p. 180
Hall, S. C. Ireland, 373
Hall, Mrs. S. C. Ireland, 373
Hall, T. C. Religious Movements, 1992, p. 441
Hallam, Henry, works by: Const. Hist., 968, p. 278; Europe, 734, p. 199
Halleck, H. W. Jomini's Napoleon, 1479, p. 405
Halliwell, J. O., works by: Dictionary, 466; Kings, 656, p. 217; Science, 656, p. 310; Warkworth's Chronicle, 1223, p. 266
Halsted, C. A. Richard III, 1795, p. 264
Hamilton, Dukes of. Memoirs, 1271, p. 323
Hamilton, E. W. Gladstone, 1748, p. 435
Hamilton, H. C. Calendar, 1137, p. 280
Hamilton, J. A. O'Connell, 1779, p. 417
Hamilton, R. V. Martin's Letters, 1293, p. 393
Hamilton, W. D., works by: Calendar, 1135, p. 323; Wriothesley's Chronicle, 1226, p. 276
Hamilton Papers, 1165, p. 327
Hamley, Edward. Crimean War, 1576, p. 430
Hampden, John, trial of, 1637 A.D., p. 326
Hampton Court Conference, 1604 A.D., p. 318
Handbook of Canada, 353, p. 455
Handbooks, historical, p. 30
Handbooks of Hist. of Religions, 735
Handcock, G. F., works by: Calendar, Ire., 626, p. 213; Calendar, Patent Rolls, 1134, p. 236
Handy Atlas, 414
Hannay, David, works by: Blake, 1707, p. 332; Hood's Letters, 1273, p. 388; Navy, 876, p. 272
Hanover, in the Seven Years' War, p. 382; separation of, from Great Britain, p. 425
Hanoverian succession in Great Britain, p. 375
Hansa Towns, 827, p. 251
Hansard, Debates, 1145, pp. 419, 422
Harbottle, T. B., works by: Allusions, 313; Battles, 313; Baye's Arts, 516
Harcourt, L. V. Rose Correspondence, 1308, p. 394
Hardecanute, King, p. 191
Harding, S. B. History, 736, p. 198
Hardwick MSS., 51, p. 327
Hardy, Thomas, Radical leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Hardy, T. D., works by: Modus Tenendi, 1377, p. 248; Syllabus, 121
Hardy, W. J. Documents, 652, p. 173
Hardyng's Chron., Continuation, 1185, p. 268
Hare, A. J. C. London, 374
Harington, Henry. Nugae, 1192, p. 271
Harington, John. Nugae, 1192 p. 271
Harleian Miscellany, 657, p. 174
Harley, Robert, life of, 1751, p. 372
Harold I, p. 191
Harold II, pp. 193, 195
Harold III (Hardrada), of Norway, invasion of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Harper's New Mo. Mag., 229, p. 166

Harpsfield, Nicholas. Divorce, 1167, p. 283
Harrington, James. Oceana, 1371, p. 342
Harris, James. *See Malmesbury Correspondence*
Harris, M. D. Coventry, 1039, p. 200
Harrison, Frederic, works by: Cromwell, 1733, p. 332; History, 288, p. 252
Harrison, J. A. Dictionary, 467
Harrison, William, works by: Chronicles, 660, p. 170; England, 1168, p. 310
Harrisse, Henry. Cabots, 1714, p. 310
Harrop, Robert. Bolingbroke, 1708, p. 374
Hart, A. B., works by: Contemporaries, 1339, p. 276; Epochs of Am. Hist., 1840; Essentials in Hist., 718; 736, p. 198; 842, p. 166; Guide, 301, p. 167; Leaflets, 1340, p. 385; Methods, 287; Nation, 1866; Source-book, 1339, p. 276
Hart, Horace. Facsimiles, 579
Hartwig, Otto. Pauli's Aufsätze, 897, p. 243
Hartwright, Henry. Lancaster, 1577, p. 252
Harvard Historical Studies, 192
Harvard Law Rev., 230
Harvard Lib. Bibl. Bull., 45, p. 203
Harvard Univ. Index, 343
Harvard Univ. Lib. Bibl. Contributions, 46, p. 337
Harvey, Thomas. West Indies, 1356, p. 452
Haskins, C. H., works by: Jury, 1972, p. 227; Students, 737, p. 226
Hassall, Arthur, works by: Balance, 1422, p. 376; Essays, 991, p. 202; French People, 814, p. 271; Periods of Eur. Hist., 771; Stubbs's Introductions, 913, p. 189
Hasse, A. R. List, 70, p. 203
Hassencamp, R. Ireland, 923, p. 314
Hasting, life of, 1465, p. 188
Hastings, battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Hastings, Francis, general, p. 446
Hastings, Warren, impeachment of, pp. 393, 446; lives of, 1752, pp. 394, 395
Hatton, Christopher, life of, 1753, p. 304
Hatton Correspondence, 658, p. 305
Haverfield, F. Christianity, 1993, p. 174
Hawkins, Edward. Silver Coins, 554
Hawkins, John, seaman, p. 300
Hay, John, works by: Lincoln, 1473, p. 435; Works of Lincoln, 1099, p. 432
Haydn. Dates, 442
Hayward, John. Elizabeth, 1169, p. 296
Hazen, C. D., works by: Opinion, 1086, p. 403; Sources, 307
Hazlitt, William, works by: Napoleon, 1479, p. 405; Luther, 1100, pp. 309, 315
Hazlitt, William (the Younger), works by: Guizot's Civilization, 732, p. 199; Guizot's Revolution, 1574, p. 323
Hazlitt, W. C., works by: Collections, 99; Handbook, 99; Index, 99
Head, Edmund. Lewis's Administrations, 1975, p. 374
Heard, F. F. Bacon's Essays, 1232
Hearn, L. Trip to W. I., p. 452
Hearn, W. E. Aryan Household, 1423, p. 169
Heeren, Ukert. Geschichte, 727
Hefele, C. J. Councils, 1424, p. 174
Heilprin, Angelo. Lippincott's Gazetteer, 356
Heilprin, Louis, works by: Reference Book, 314; Lippincott's Gazetteer, 356
Heimskringla, 599, p. 190
Heinemann, H. E. O. Freytag's Luther, 1475, p. 285

Helmolt, H. F. World, **739**, p. 252
Henderson, B. W. Legions, **1578**, p. 174
Henderson, E. F., works by: Documents, **600**, p. 176; Germany, **815**, p. 176; Side-Lights, **659**, p. 32; p. 297
Hengist, settlements under, p. 177
Henley, Walter of. Husbandry, **1405**, p. 249
Henrici Quinti Gesta, **1072 A** (p. 474), p. 258
Henrietta Maria, marriage of, with Charles I, p. 322
Henry I, 1100–1135 A.D., p. 209
Henry II, 1154–1189 A.D., p. 213; life of, **1754**, p. 216
Henry III, 1216–1272 A.D., p. 229
Henry IV, 1399–1413 A.D., p. 256
Henry V, invasion of, p. 246; 1413–1422 A.D., p. 258; lives of, **1755**, p. 260
Henry VI, 1422–1451 A.D., p. 260; 1451–1461 A.D., p. 263
Henry VII, as earl of Richmond, p. 268; 1485–1509 A.D., p. 276; life of, **1756**, p. 278
Henry VIII, 1509–1527 A.D., p. 279; 1527–1534 A.D., p. 283; 1534–1547 A.D., p. 286; lives of, **1541**, **1548**, p. 281
Henry of Lancaster. *See Henry V*
Henry of Navarre (Henry IV of France), time of Eliz., p. 300; life of, **1466**, p. 304
Henry the Navigator, Prince, p. 276; lives of, **1467**, pp. 259, 272
Henschel, G. A. L. Du Cange's Glossarium, **485**, **486**
Heptarchy, the, p. 178
Heraldry, works on, p. 49
Herbertson, A. J. Commercial Geog., **376**, p. 166
Heretics, Statute against, 1401 A.D., p. 256; treatment of, under Henry IV, p. 256; persecutions of, under Henry VIII, p. 286; repeal of laws against, under Eliz., p. 296. *See also Religion*
Hereward, the Wake, p. 204
Heroes of the Nations, **740**
Heroes of the Reformation, **1468**
Herrtage, S. J. H., works by: Catholicon, **484**; Starkey's England, **1205**, p. 309
Hertslet, Edward. Europe, **377**, **414**
Hervey, John. Memoirs, **1272**, p. 378
Hervey, M. H. Confederation, p. 467
Hewins, W. A. S. Trade, **1040**, p. 360
Hibbert Lectures, **741**
Hickson, Mary. Massacres, **1671**, p. 330
Higginson, T. W. Eng. Hist., **835**, p. 171
High Commission. *See Courts*
Highlanders, regiments of, p. 382. *See also Pretender; and Rebellion*
Hildebrand. *See Gregory VII*
Hildreth, Richard. Judges, **742**, p. 234
Hill, Georgiana. Dress, **531**
Hill, Mabel. Documents, **601**, p. 209
Hill, Mrs. Birkbeck. Borgeaud's Democracy, **1411**, p. 360
Hill, O. T. Monasticism, **1003**, p. 171
Hill, R. T. W. Indies, **378**, p. 452
Hinds, A. B. Calendar, **1130**, p. 238
Hinsdale, B. A. History, **289**
Historians, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249; since 1789 A.D., p. 437
Historical Manuscripts Commission. *See Royal Commission, etc.*
Historical Portraits, **335**
Historical Records of N. S. Wales, **1341**, p. 457
Historie of Ed. IV, **1171**, p. 265
Historische Vierteljahrschrift, **264**
Historische Zeitschrift, **266**
Historisches Jahrbuch, **265**
History of Banking, **743**
History of Eng. in six vols., **877**
History of Religions, **744**
Hobbes, Thomas. Leviathan, **1372**, p. 338
Hobson, J. A. S. Africa, **1950**, p. 463

Hodder, Edwin, works by: Century, **2029**, p. 440; Shaftesbury, **1803**, p. 421
Hodgetts, J. F., works by: Middle Ages. **1041**, p. 226; Older Eng., **506**, p. 199
Hodgkin, Thomas, works by: Charles the Great, **1458**, p. 200; England, **1579**, p. 169; Italy, **1494**, p. 175
Hoefer. Biographie, **166**
Hoey, Mrs. Cashel. Rémusat's Memoirs, **1109**, p. 407
Hogarth, D. G. Nearer East, **379**, p. 435
Hogue, La., naval engagement off, 1692 A.D., p. 366
Holinshed, Raphael, Tudor chronicler, p. 309. Chronicles, **660**; **1168**, p. 170
Holland, Treaty of Breda with, 1667 A.D., p. 345; in Triple Alliance, 1668 A.D., p. 348; war with, 1672–1674 A.D., p. 348; war with, 1780–1783 A.D., p. 388. *See also Dutch; Netherlands; Treaties; Wars, etc. For works on, see Countries, individual*
Holland, T. E. Oxford, **2008**, p. 226
Hollond, John. Discourses, **1217**, p. 360
Holmes, R. R. Victoria, **1815**, p. 427
Holst, Hermann v. French Rev., **1478**, p. 399
Holton, S. H. D. Richard II, **1794**, p. 245
Holy Alliance, 1815 A.D., p. 419
Holy League and Henry VIII, 1511 A.D., p. 280
Holy Maid of Kent. *See Barton, Eliz.*
Homage, p. 223
Home rule for Ireland. *See Ireland*
Honduras, British, p. 451
Hone, William. Strutt's Sports, **1055**, p. 200
Hong Kong, p. 464
Hood, Samuel. Letters, **1273**, p. 388
Hook, B. C. Alfred, **1571**, p. 187
Hook, W. F. Archbishops, **941**, p. 182
Hooker, John. Chronicles, **660**, p. 170
Hooker, LeRoy. Africanders, **1951**, p. 463
Hooker, Richard, Tudor theologian, p. 309
Hooper, John, burned, reign of Mary Tudor, p. 293
Hooper, Wynnard. Gesta, **326**, p. 197
Hope, Mrs. Divorce, **1580**, p. 278
Hopkins, E. W. India, **1915**, p. 449
Horner, Francis. Memoirs, **1274**, p. 402
Horner, Leonard. F. Horner's Memoirs, **1274**, p. 402
Horsa, settlements under, p. 177
Horsley, G. C. Prior's History, **526**
Hosack, John. Mary, Queen of Scots, **1771**, p. 297
Hosmer, J. K., works by: Anglo-Saxon Freedom, **745**, p. 176; Vane, **1814**, p. 329
Hounslow Heath, army at, under James II, p. 355
Housecarls of Canute, p. 191
House of Commons. *See Commons, house of*
Houston, William. Constitution, **1342**, p. 454
Hoveden, Roger of. Annals, **602**, p. 181
Howard, Catherine, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Howard, G. E. Preliminaries of the Rev., **1876**, p. 387
Howarth, H. H. Wessex, **1581**, p. 188
Howell, T. B. Cobbett's Trials, **638**, p. 213
Howell, T. J. Cobbett's Trials, **638**, p. 213
Howe's campaign of 1777 A.D., p. 388
Hozier, H. M. Invasions, **878**, p. 171
Hubbard, J. M. Shakesperiana, **109**, p. 316

Hubert de Burgh, statesman, p. 229
Hubert Walter, statesman, p. 217
Hudson, Henry, navigator, p. 300
Hudson Bay Company's territory, p. 453
Hughes, E. A. Calendar, 1134, p. 261
Hughes, H. P. Wesley's Journal, 1320, p. 378
Hughes, Thomas, works by: Alfred, 1695, p. 189; Livingstone, 1764, p. 463; Loyola, 1474, p. 315
Huguenots, relations with Eliz., p. 296; in S. Af., p. 461
Hulme, F. E., works by: Flags, 564; Heraldry, 564
Humbert, A. C. Trekking, p. 461
Humble Petition and Advice, 1657 A.D., p. 341
Hume, David. England, 879, p. 171
Hume, M. A. S., works by: Burghley, 1713, p. 292; Burke's Spain, 807, p. 168; Calendars, 1064, 1065, p. 276; Chronicle, Henry VIII, 1139, p. 283; Mary of Scots, 1582, p. 299; Philip II, 1480, p. 295; Raleigh, 1793, p. 304; Visit of Philip II, 1582, p. 294
Hundred, the, in early England, p. 197
Hundred Days, the, 1815 A.D., p. 413
Hundred Years' War, beginning of, p. 238; effects of, time of Henry VI, p. 260. *See also Battles; Treaties; and Wars*
Hunt, John. Religious Thought, 1004, p. 315
Hunt, William, works by: Bristol (Historic Towns), 868, p. 226; Church, 1015; England, 880, p. 387; Eng. Church in Middle Ages, 1005, p. 185
Hunter, W. W., life of, 1757, p. 450; works by: Gazetteer, 354; History, 1916, p. 449; Indian Empire, 1916, p. 449; Indian Geog., p. 448; Peoples, 1916, p. 448
Huntingdon, Henry of. Chronicle, 661, p. 170
Hurlbert, W. H. Ireland, 1172, p. 437
Hurst, J. F. Theology, 20, p. 172
Huskisson, William, statesman, p. 419
Hutchinson, E. M. American Lit., 1355, p. 306
Hutchinson, H. N. Races, 495, p. 167
Hutchinson, John. Memoirs, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, Julius. L. Hutchinson's Hutchinson, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, Lucy. Colonel (John) Hutchinson, 1275, p. 326
Hutchinson, P. O. T. Hutchinson's Diary, 1276, p. 388
Hutchinson, Thomas. Diary, 1276, p. 388
Hutton, A. W. Young's Ireland, 1227, p. 396
Hutton, R. H., works by: Bagehot's Studies, 930, p. 374; Newman, 1777, p. 435
Hutton, W. H., works by: Baronage, 1583, p. 211; Henry III, 1173, p. 229; Laud, 1762, p. 328; Montfort, 1173, p. 229; More, 1775, p. 278; St. Thomas, 1233, p. 214
Hyde, Douglas. Literary Hist., 100, p. 169
Hyde, Edward. *See Clarendon, Earl of*

Ibraham-Hilmy, Prince. Egypt, 101, p. 436
Iceni, the, p. 170
Ideler, Ludwig. Chronologie, 444
Iles, George, works by: Guide, 18, p. 202; Lists, 31
Illustrative Material, p. 30; and each section of Part II, beginning with p. 172
Immigration of alien artisans, pp. 270, 309

Immigration of Loyalists into Canada, p. 453
Impeachment, of favourites, under Richard II, p. 246; political, p. 375. *See also Bacon (Francis); Danby; Hastings; Laud; and Strafford*
Imperial Federation Defence Com., p. 466
Imperial Federation League, p. 466
Imperial Institute, p. 466
Imperial Lib., **1844**
Implements, classification of remains according to, p. 168
Improvements, provisions in Irish Land Act as to, p. 432
Income tax, removal of, 1815 A.D., p. 414; reimposition of, 1841 A.D., p. 425
Indemnification of slave owners, p. 422
Independence of Scotland. *See Scotland*
Independence, Declaration of, 1776 A.D., p. 388
Independence, War of, in America, p. 388
Independent Rev., **248**
Independents, during the Civil War, p. 329
Inderwick, F. A. Interregnum, **1584**, p. 336
India, Bills of 1784 A.D., and the English in, p. 393; Napoleon's policy for, p. 406; mutiny in, 1857–1858 A.D., pp. 428, 446; status of, p. 466; section on, p. 446; works on, pp. 110, 153; cf. p. 148
Indiana Univ. Extracts, **603**, p. 176
Indulgence, Declaration of, by Charles II, 1672 A.D., p. 348; by James II, 1687, 1688 A.D., p. 355
Industry, under the Romans, p. 173; legislation concerning, under Ed. IV, p. 265; legislation unfavorable to the Irish, under Anne, p. 372; the revolution in, p. 395; works on the history of, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*
Inglis, James. Australian Cousins, **1932**, p. 459
Ingram, T. D. Irish Hist., **924**, p. 362
Inheritance, laws against Irish Catholics concerning, p. 372
Inkerman, battle of, 1854 A.D., p. 428
Institutions, and societies, publications of, p. 19
Instrument of Government, 1653 A.D., p. 341
Insurrection. *See Ireland; and Rebellions*
Intercolonial Conference at Ottawa, 1894 A.D., p. 466
Intercourse with the Continent, Celtic period, p. 170. *See also Society, state of*
Intercursus Magnus of Henry VII, p. 276
Interdict upon England, in John's reign, p. 220
International Af. Ass'n, 1876 A.D., p. 460
International Congo Conference of Berlin, p. 460
International Education Ser., **141**
International Scientific Ser., **142**
International Year Book, **167**, p. 434
Interregnum, the, 1688–1689 A.D., p. 355
Invasion of Canada, 1775–1776 A.D., p. 388
Invasion of England, Roman, p. 173; Teutonic, p. 177; Danish, p. 186; Norman, p. 195; by Matilda, p. 211; by Isabella, p. 236; by Henry of Lancaster, p. 246; by Henry, Earl of Richmond, p. 268; by William of Orange, p. 355. *See also Battles; Scotland; Wales; Wars*
Investiture, custom of, p. 209
Iona, St. Columba at, p. 183
Ionian Islands, cession of, to Greece, 1864 A.D., p. 432

Ireland, partial conquest of, under Henry II, p. 213; campaign in, by Richard II, p. 246; under Henry VII, p. 276; made a kingdom, under Henry VIII, p. 286; opposition to Reformation in, time of Henry VIII, p. 286; foreign influence in, time of Eliz., p. 296; Strafford in, under Charles I, p. 326; conquest of, 1649–1652 A.D., p. 337; Cromwell's policy for, p. 337; Tyrconnel in, under James II, p. 355; reconquest of, under William III, p. 366; law against Irish Catholics, p. 372; home rule for, pp. 393, 396; Catholic Ass'n in, p. 419; representation of, p. 436; disestablishment and disendowment of the Church in, p. 432; Irish Land Acts, 1870, 1887 A.D., etc., p. 432; Irish Land League, 1879 A.D., p. 432; Irish Coercion Act, 1881 A.D., p. 432; works on, modern accounts of more than one period, p. 76; of one period, p. 135. *See also British Empire; Insurrections; Religion; Society, state of*
Ireton, Henry, Cromwell's deputy in Ireland, p. 337
Iron, use of, p. 395
Ironsides, Cromwell's soldiers, p. 329
Irving, Joseph. Annals, **320**
Isabella, queen of Ed. II, plot and invasion of, p. 236
Isabella, of France, marriage to Richard II, p. 246
Isle of Rhé, expedition to, 1627 A.D., p. 322
Italians, in Eng. church positions, under Henry III, p. 229
Italy, Renaissance in, p. 276; works on, *see Countries, individual*
Itinerant justices. *See Justices*

Jackson, Andrew, life of, **1470**, p. 417
Jackson, T. S. Sea Fights, **1181**, p. 403
Jacobites. *See Pretender; and Rebellions*
Jacobs, H. E. Lutheran Movement, **1994**, p. 281
Jacobs, Joseph, works by: Jews, **1174**, p. 181; Discovery, **380**, p. 447
Jahresbericht, der Altertumswissenschaft, **569**
Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft, **71**
Jalkson, Lowis. Progress, **746**, p. 198
Jamaica, p. 451
James I, of England, 1603–1625 A.D., p. 318. Works, **1277**, p. 318
James II, of England, as Duke of York, p. 345; second marriage of, p. 350; 1685–1688 A.D., p. 355
James I, of Scotland, capture and detention of, by Henry IV, p. 256; liberation of, 1423 A.D., p. 260
James VI, of Scotland. *See James I, of England*
James, Bartholomew. Journal, **1278**, p. 388
James, Bishop of Winton. Works of James I, **1277**, p. 318
James Edward. *See Pretender, Old*
James, William. Naval Hist., **1585**, p. 404
Jameson, J. F. Duruy's France, **808**, p. 250
Jameson Raid, 1895 A.D., p. 461
Jamestown, foundation of, 1607 A.D., p. 318
Jamieson, John. Dictionary, **453**; abr., **454**
Japan, intercourse with, p. 428; treaty with, 1858 A.D., p. 432
Jaques, W. H. Nelson, **1776**, p. 395
Jardine, David. Cobbett's Trials, **638**, p. 213
Jastrow, M. Handbooks, **735**
Jausz, Ferencz. Kossuth's Memories, **1076**, p. 432
Jay's Treaty, 1795 A.D., p. 402
Jeanroy, A. Extraits, **607**, p. 242
Jebb, R. C. Erasmus, **1461**, p. 278

Jefferson, Thomas. Writings, 1098, p. 388
Jeffery, Walter, works by: Phillip, 1789, p. 459; Pioneers, 1924, p. 458
Jeffreys, at the Bloody Assizes, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355
Jenkins's Ear, War of, 1739 A.D., p. 378
Jenks, Edward, works by: Colonies, 1933, p. 458; Commonwealth, 1973, p. 340; Edward, 1739, p. 231; England, 881, p. 356; Execution, 2030, p. 201; *Independent Rev.*, 248; Magna Carta, 1973, p. 222; Victoria, 1933, p. 459
Jenner, G. Drake's Voyages, 1586, p. 303
Jennings, A. C., works by: Church, 1006, p. 171; Tables, 445
Jennings, L. J. Croker Papers, 1252, p. 414
Jephson, Henry. Platform, 1974, p. 439
Jessopp, Augustus. Essays, 882, p. 226
Jesuits, or Society of Jesus, foundation of, 1534 A.D., p. 296
Jewett, S. O. Normans, 1425, p. 205
Jewitt, Llewellyn. Antiquities, 507
Jews, government and occupations of, in med. Eng., p. 249; expulsion, 1290 A.D., p. 232; removal of political disabilities from, 1858 A.D., pp. 431, 437
Jingoes, a party term, 466
Joan of Arc, p. 260; lives of, 1471, p. 262
John Crerar Lib. List, 47
John, King, 1199–1216 A.D., p. 220; life of, 1758, p. 215
John of Gaunt, campaigns of, p. 241
Johnes, Thomas, works by: Froissart's Chronicles, 1070, p. 236; Monstrelet's Chronicles, 605, p. 256
Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, 193
Johnson, A. H., works by: Busch's Tudors, 1545, p. 277; Normans, 747, p. 182; Sixteenth Century, 1426, p. 302
Johnson, C. Letters, 627, p. 217
Johnson, Samuel, life of, 1279, p. 396
Johnson, Theodore. Britain, 1845, p. 167
Johnston, Alexander. Orations, 1087, p. 389
Johnston, A. K. Atlas, 415
Johnston, H. H. Africa, 1427, p. 435
Johnston, John. Jamieson's Dictionary, 454
Johnston, J. B. Reprints, 645, p. 184
Johnston, Keith. Geography, 381, p. 167
Johnston, T. B. Atlas, 415
Johnston, W. D., works by: Reprints, 645, p. 184; Titles, 122
Johnston of Warriston, life of, 1759, p. 362
Joinville, John de, works by: Crusades, 594, p. 249; Extraits, 607, p. 249
Jomini, Baron. Napoleon, 1479, p. 405
Jones, D. Brynmor-. Welsh, 1635, p. 166
Jones, E. H. Romances, 325, p. 187
Jones, Guernsey. Civilization, 604, p. 176
Jones, H. V. Papers, 123, p. 417
Jones, Lloyd. Owen, 1782, p. 441
Jones, L. E. Putnam's Views, 451
Jones, W. C. Jones's Owen, 1782, p. 441
Jonson, Ben, dramatist, p. 309
Jordell, D. Répertoire, 257
Jose, A. W. Empire, 1846, p. 362
Joseph, King of Spain, overthrown, 1813 A.D., p. 413
Josephson, A. G. S. Bibl. of Bibl., 4
Journals of Parls. of Eliz., 1175, p. 297
Jowett, B. Toynbee, 2052
Joyce, P. W., works by: Ancient Ire., 2031, p. 171; Short Hist., 925, p. 200

Jubilee, Queen Victoria's, p. 466
Judiciary, reorganization of, 1871 A.D., p. 432
Judson, H. P. Europe, **1428**, p. 403
Junius, p. 385. Letters, **1280**, p. 385
Jury, indictment and trial by, under Henry II, p. 213
Jusserand, J. J., works by: Charles II, **1587**, p. 345; Wayfaring, **2032**, p. 253
Justices on Circuit, under Henry I, p. 209; under Henry II, p. 213
Jutes, home of the, p. 176; settlements in Eng., p. 178

Kafirs, wars with the, p. 461
Kappes, Alfred. Froissart, **1070**, p. 236
Katherine. *See Catherine*
Kaye, John. Mutiny, **1917**, p. 430
Keane, A. H., works by: Africa, **382**, p. 435; Am. and W. I., **382**, p. 452; Asia, **382**, p. 448; Companies, **1028**, p. 249; Ethnology, **496**, p. 169; Geography, **381**
Keane, John. Geography, **383**
Keary, C. F. Vikings, **1429**, p. 183
Keene, H. G. Empire, **1918**, p. 387
Keep, A. P. P. Proceedings, **1588**, p. 321
Keith, R. M. Correspondence, **1281**, p. 382
Kellogg, A. E. References, **302**
Kelly, John. Dictionary, **455**
Kelly, R. T. Penfield's Egypt, **1625**, p. 435
Keltie, J. S., works by: Africa, **1430**, p. 435; Year-Book, **172**
Kemble, J. M., works by: Saxons, **1589**, p. 199; State Papers, **1073**, p. 356
Kendall, E. K., works by: History, **831**, p. 166; Short Hist., **831**; Source-book, **662**, p. 170
Kenilworth, Dictum of, 1267 A.D., p. 229
Kennedy, H. A., works by: Canada, **1893**, p. 454; Story of Empire, **1856**
Kennedy, H. M. Ten Brink's Literature, **94**
Kent, early kingdom of, p. 178
Kenyon, R. L., works by: Gold Coins, **555**; Hawkins's Coins, **554**
Keogh, Andrew. Works, **5**
Khartoum, fall of, 1885 A.D., p. 432
Kiepert, Henry, works by: Atlas, **425**; Maps, **1437**, p. 172
Kilkenny, Statute of, 1367 A.D., p. 241
Killen, W. D. Ireland, **1007**, p. 175
Killiecrankie, battle of, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Kimball, J. H. Emancipation, **1357**, p. 422
King, C. F. Methods, **344**, p. 167
King, D. B. Irish Question, **1672**, p. 437
King William's War. *See War of the Palatinate*
Kingdoms, early Teutonic, in Britain, p. 177
Kinglake, A. W. Crimea, **1590**, p. 430
Kingmaker, the. *See Warwick*
King's Friends, under George III, p. 388
Kingsford, C. L., works by: Crusades, **697**, p. 207; Henry V, **1755**, p. 247
Kingsford, William. Canada, **1894**, p. 455
Kingsley, M. H. Studies, **1431**, p. 462
Kinship, of early races, p. 168
Kipling, Rudyard, author, p. 466
Kirk, J. F., works by: Dictionary, **91**; Prescott's Hist., **1506**, p. 267
Kirke's Lambs, after Monmouth's Rebellion, p. 355
Kitchener, H. H., in the Sudan, p. 432
Kitchin, G. W., works by: France, **816**, p. 243; Winchester (Historic Towns), **868**, p. 200
Kittredge, G. L. Athenæum Press Ser., **620**
Knight, Charles. England, **883**, p. 171
Knight, J. H. Cape-to-Cairo R'y, p. 462

Knight, in warfare, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Knighthood, distraint of, enforced under Charles I, p. 323
Knowles, James. *Nineteenth Century*, 251
Knox, Alexander. Glossary, 355
Knox, John, Scotch reformer, p. 296; life of, 1760, p. 289; Regiment, 1074, p. 293
Körting, Gustav. Grundriss, 102
Köstlin, Julius. Luther, 1475, p. 285
Koran, 1075, p. 217
Kossuth, Louis. Memories, 1076, p. 432
Krausse, Alexis. Russia, 817, p. 434
Krehbiel, H. E. Annotated Bibl., 515
Kriehn, George, works by: Uprisings, 1042, p. 245; Rising in 1450 A.D., 1591, p. 262; Social Revolt, 2033, p. 245
Kroeger, A. B. Guide, 143
Kroll, W. Jahresbericht, 569
Krüger, Hermann. Droysen, 280

Labanoff, Alexandre. Marie Stuart, 1294, p. 296
Labberton, R. H., works by: Atlas, 426; History, 829
La Blache, P. V. de. Tableau, 384
Labour, child, legislation upon, p. 436
Labourers, Statutes of, under Ed. III, p. 238; improvement in condition of, p. 437; political influence of, p. 437
Labourdonnais, B. F. M. de, in India, p. 446
Labuan, the island, p. 464
La Curne de Saint-Pelaye. Dictionnaire, 481
La Hogue. *See Hogue*
Laing, Samuel. Heimskringla, 599, p. 190
Lake, Gerard, in India, p. 446
Lake Erie, battle of, 1813 A.D., p. 414
Lally, T. A., Comte de, in India, p. 446
La Marche, A. L. de. *See Lecoy de la Marche*
Lamond, Elizabeth. Henley's Husbandry, 1405, p. 249
Lamont, Hammond. Burke's Speech, 1331, p. 388
Lamprecht, Karl. What is History?, 290
Lancaster, Henry of, invasion of, p. 246
Lancaster, Thomas of, execution of, p. 236
Lancastrians, risings of, under Ed. IV, p. 265
Land, feudal tenure of, p. 223; church, under Ed. I, p. 232; resumption of crown, under Wm. III, p. 369; tax on, under George II, p. 378. *See also Ireland; and Society, state of*
Landor, A. H. S. Coveted Lands, 1077, p. 468
Lane, E. W. Kur-án, 1075, p. 203
Lane, W. C., works by: Carlyle Collection, 65, p. 337; Index, 2, 6
Lanfranc, pp. 204, 207
Lanfrey, P. Napoleon, 1479, p. 408
Lang, Andrew, works by: Mary Stuart, 1771, p. 299; Scotland, 884, p. 175; Social Eng., 1403, p. 301; Worthies, 935
Langland, William, p. 249. Piers Plowman, 1282, p. 244
Langlois, C.-V., works by: Eng. and France, 748, p. 225; Introduction, 291; Manuel, 7
Langmead, T. P. Taswell-. Const. Hist., p. 175
Langton, Stephen, life of, 1761, p. 222
Language, Latin, in Britain, p. 173; of Anglo-Saxons, p. 197; Old English, p. 197; influence of Caxton upon the English, p. 270. *See also Society, state of*
Lanier, Sidney. Froissart, 1070, p. 236
Lappenberg, J. M., works by: England, 885, p. 171; Kings, 1592, p. 171

Lapsley, G. T., works by: Durham, **970**, p. 227; North, **1593**, p. 288
Larkin, M. Catalog, **108 A** (p. 474), p. 460
Larned, J. N., works by: History, **836**, p. 171; Literature, **81**, p. 387; Ready Reference, **749**, p. 169
Later Stuart Tracts, **1176**, p. 396
Latimer, Hugh, burned, time of Mary Tudor, p. 293; works by: Ploughers, **1386**, p. 290; Seven Sermons, **1386**, p. 290
Latin philology, works on, p. 43
Laud, William, Archbishop, under Charles I, p. 323; imprisonment of, by Long Parl., p. 326; attainder and execution of, p. 333; life of, **1762**, p. 328
Lauderdale Papers, **1283**, p. 327
Laughlin, J. L. Essays, **1964**, p. 197
Laughton, J. K., works by: Armada, **1206**, p. 306; James's Journal, **1278**, p. 388; Memoirs of Torrington, **1315**, p. 353; Miscellany, **1187**, p. 306
Lavisse, Ernest, works by: Europe, **750**, p. 361; France, **818**, p. 169; Histoire Générale, **751**, p. 169
Law. *See Legal History*
Law, canon, under Henry II, p. 213; under the Normans, p. 223
Law, common, under William I, p. 204; under Henry II, p. 213; writers on, p. 249
Law, forest, under William I, p 204
Law, John, financier, pp. 375, 396
Law, military, under Charles I, p. 322
Law, Salic, p. 176
Law Quarterly Rev., **249**
Lawless, Emily. Ireland, **926**, p. 166
Lawrence, Isabel. Reading, **21**, p. 168
Lawrence, Lord, life of, **1763**, p. 424
Laws. *See Statutes*
Lea, H. C., works by: Celibacy, **752**, p. 201; Inquisition, **752**, p. 254; Superstition, **752**, p. 177
Leaders [Eng.] of Religion, **943**
League and Covenant, Solemn, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Learning. *See Society, state of*
Leathes, Stanley. Cambridge Mod. Hist., **703**, p. 251
Lebon, André. France, **1495**, p. 403
Lechler, G. Wiclif, **1826**, p. 243
Lecky, W. E. H., works by: England, **1594**, p. 362; Ireland, **1673**, p. 362
Lecoy de la Marche, A., works by: Manuscrits, **576**; Sceaux, **565**
Lee, F. G. Glossary, **1008**
Lee, G. C. Source-Book, **663**, p. 170
Lee, Sidney, works by: Dictionary, **164**, p. 169, note; Englishmen, **1686**, p. 278; Victoria, **1815**, p. 427
Lee, William. Defoe, **1736**, p. 357
Leeds, Francis, Duke of. Memoranda, **1284**, p. 388
Leete, C. H. Longmans' Geog., **388**
Leeward Islands, p. 451
Legal history, works on, pp. 72, 112, 156; cf. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*
Legge, A. O. Unpopular King [Richard III], **1795**, p. 267
Legislation. *See Society, state of; and Statutes*
Leicester, Earl of (Robert Dudley), courtier under Eliz., pp. 276, 296; works by: Answer, **1155**, p. 301; Journal, **1313**, p. 334
Leighton, Alexander, punished under Charles I, p. 323
Lely, Peter, artist, p. 359
Le Marchant, Denis. Walpole's Memoirs, **1317**, p. 385
Lemon, Robert. Calendar, **1135**, p. 290
Leo X, life of, **1472**, p. 282

Leonard, G. F. List, **72**, p. 364
Leonard, G. H. Jews, **1595**, p. 234
Leonard, Henrietta. Fredericq's History, **284**
Leroy-Beaulieu, Paul. Colonisation, **1432**, p. 467
Leslie, David, Scottish general, supports Charles II, p. 337
Letharby, W. R. London, **1596**, p. 200
Letters and Papers, Henry VIII, **1177**, p. 280; First Dutch War, **1178**, p. 338; War with France, **1179**, p. 280
Letters, Carew to Roe, **1244**, p. 318
Letters, Cecil to Carew, **1245**, p. 305
Letters, E. I. Co., **1343**, p. 447
Letters, William III and Louis XIV, **1071**, p. 369
Levi, Leone. Commerce, **1043**, p. 399
Levius, Peter. Manipulus, **468**
Lewes, battle of, 1264 A.D., p. 229
Lewis, G. C. Administrations, **1975**, p. 394
Lewis, H. P. England, **836**, p. 171
Lexington, battle of, 1775 A.D., p. 388
Leyland, John. Blockade of Brest, **1156**, p. 407
Liability, employers', p. 436
Liber Albus, **1180**, p. 249
Liber de Hyda, **1180 A** (p. 474), p. 187
Liberals, a party term, p. 422
Library of Congress, works by: Catalogue Cards, **48**; Maps, **345**, p. 450
Library of Literary Hist., **103**
Library of Useful Stories, **385**
Library of World's Best Literature, **753**
Licensing Act, expiration of, 1694 A.D., p. 369
Liebermann, Felix, works by: Geschichtsquellen, **124**, p. 210; Gesetze, **1373**, p. 181; Population, **2034**, p. 225; Verzeichnis, **73**
Lille, negotiations at, after the War of the First Coalition, p. 406
Lillie, John. Rémusat's Memoirs, **1109**, p. 407
Limerick, Treaty of, 1691 A.D., p. 366
Linacre, Thomas, Oxford scholar, p. 276
Lincoln, Abraham, lives of, **1473**, p. 435. Works, **1099**, p. 432
Lindisfarne, Aidan at, p. 184
Lingard, John, works by: Church, **1995**, p. 199; England, **837**, p. 175; abr., **886**, p. 171
Lingelbach, W. E. Adventurers, **664**, p. 270
Lippincott. Gazetteer, **356**
Lismore, Book of, **1229**, p. 197
Litany, English, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Literature, works on, pp. 30, 102. *See also Society, state of*
Literature of N. Zealand, **95 A** (p. 474), p. 460
Literature Primers, **386**
Little, A. G. Wales, **888**, p. 225
Little, C. E. Dates, **446**
Little Englanders, a political term, p. 466
Little Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Liturgy, for Scotland, under Charles I, p. 326
Liverpool, second earl (R. B. Jenkinson), premier, pp. 413, 419
Livingstone, David, life of, **1764**, p. 463
Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, p. 232
Llywelyn. *See Llewellyn*
Loan, Amicable, under Henry VIII, p. 280
Loans, forced, under Charles I, p. 322
Local Government Acts, 1888–1894 A.D., p. 432
Locke, John, p. 396; works by: Treatises, **1374**, p. 366; Works, **1285**, p. 366
Lodge, Edmund. Illustrations, **665**, p. 280
Lodge, H. C., works by: Colonies, **1877**, p. 390; Essays, **1964**, p. 197; Revolution, **1877**, p. 391; Washington, **1483**, p. 390

Lodge, Richard. Modern Eur., 754, p. 311
Loftie, W. J. London, 889, p. 167; 868 (Historic Towns), p. 175
Logs of Sea Fights, 1181, p. 403
Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant, 1375, p. 204
Lollards, Wiclif's followers, p. 244; persecution of, under Richard II, p. 246; under Henry V, p. 258
Lomas, S. C. Calendar, 1135, p. 323
London. *See Society, state of*
London, Convention of, 1884 A.D., p. 461
London Geographical Ser., 387
Londonderry, Marquesses of, lives of, 1765, p. 409
Londonderry, Siege of, under William III, p. 366
Long Parl., 1640 A.D., p. 326
Long-barrow men, p. 168
Longbow, use of the, p. 249
Longchamp, William, official of Richard I, p. 217
Longman, William, works by: Edward III, 1597, p. 240; Lectures, 887, p. 171
Longmans. School Geog., 388, p. 166
Longmuir, John. Jamieson's Dictionary, 453; abr., 454
Loom, use of the power, p. 395
Lord, W. F., works by: Maitland, 1767, p. 405; Mediterranean, 755, p. 398
Lord George Gordon Riots, 1780 A.D., p. 388
Lords, House of, under Ed. I, p. 232; superiority of Commons to, p. 395; opposition to First Reform Bill, p. 422. *See also Parliament; and Society, state of*
Lords Marchers, under Henry IV, p. 256
Lords Ordainers, 1300 A.D., p. 235
Lorenz, Ottokar, works by: Geschichtsquellen, 89; Handbuch, 545
Lorimer, Peter. Lechler's Wycliffe, 1826, p. 243
Lorne, Marquis of, works by: Federation, 1847, p. 468; Victoria, 1815, p. 427
Loserth, J. Wyclif, 1996, p. 243
Lotteries, in the eighteenth century, p. 396
Louis VIII. *See Louis, Prince*
Louis XVIII. Correspondence, 1106, p. 414
Louis, Prince, invitation of barons to, in John's reign, p. 220
Louisburg, capture in 1745 A.D., p. 378; in 1758 A.D., p. 382
Louisiana, Napoleon's policy toward, p. 406
Lovett, Richard, works by: Demaus's Tyndale, 1813, p. 282; London, 336
Low, H. B. Sarawak, 499, p. 465
Low, S. J. Dictionary, 315
Low, Sampson. Catalog, 49
Low Countries, time of Eliz., p. 300. *See also Holland; and Netherlands*
Lowe, Charles. Bismarck, 1456, p. 435
Lowe, Robert (Viscount Sherbrooke), life of, 1766, p. 459
Lowe, W. I. King of France, 1598, p. 240
Lowell, E. J. French Rev., 1496, p. 400
Lowell, F. C. Joan of Arc, 1471, p. 262
Lowell Institute Lectures, 194
Lowell Lib. Bull., 50, 109, p. 316
Lowery, Woodbury. Ribaut, 1599, p. 298
Lowndes, W. T. Manual, 104
Loyalists, immigration of, into Canada, p. 453
Loyola, Ignatius de, founder of the Society of Jesus, p. 296; life of, 1474, p. 315
Lubbock, John, p. 466; works by: Hall's Exchequer, 967; Prehistoric Times, 508, p. 169. *See also Avebury, Lord*
Lucas, C. P. Colonies, 389, p. 452
Lucknow, during the Mutiny, p. 446

Luddites, rioters, p. 414
Ludlow, Edmund. Memoirs, 1286, p. 330
Lumby, J. R. More's Richard III, 1185, p. 309
Lupton, J. H. Colet, 1729, p. 278
Luther, Martin, German reformer, p. 296; lives of, 1100, 1475, pp. 282, 285. Table Talk, 1100, pp. 309, 315
Luttrell, Narcissus. State Affairs, 666, p. 350
Lyall, Alfred, works by: Dominion, 1919, p. 449; Hastings, 1752, p. 394
Lyde, L. W. British Empire, 390, p. 166
Lydekker, R. Races, 495, p. 167
Lydgate. Kings, 1170
Lyly, John, Elizabethan author, p. 309; Euphues, 1287, p. 309
Lyne, C. E. Parkes, 1784, p. 459
Lyte, H. C. M. Oxford, 1020, p. 226

Mabie, H. W. Literature, 753
McArthur, E. A., works by: Industrial Hist., 1032, p. 166; Fitzherbert's Boke (Assessment of Wages), 1402, p. 273
McArthur, John. Nelson, 1776, p. 392
McCarthy, J. H., works by: England, 1601, p. 435; Georges, 1600, p. 377; Ireland, 1674, p. 440
McCarthy, Justin, works by: Anne, 1600, p. 374; Georges, 1600, p. 377; Own Times, 1600, p. 427; Reform, 1600, p. 415; Short Hist., 1600, p. 427; White's Commons, 1982, p. 432
MacCoun, Townsend. Geography, 427
M'Crie, Thomas. Knox, 1760, p. 289
McCulloch, J. R. Smith's Wealth, 1081, p. 396
McIlwraith, J. N. Canada, 1895, p. 454
McKechnie, W. S. Magna Carta, 971, p. 209
McMaster, J. B. Franklin, 1462, p. 387
McMurray, F. M., works by: Europe, 399, p. 166; Geography, 399, p. 166
McPherson, Edward. Rebellion, 1497, p. 432
Macadam roads, p. 395
Macaulay, T. B., works by: England, 890, p. 347; Essays, 890, p. 313; Pitt, 1791, p. 395; Temple, 1811, p. 427
Macdonald, William, works by: Charters, 1344, p. 319; Documents, 1088, p. 389
Mace, W. H., works by: Manual, 305, p. 389; Method, 292
Macfarlane, Charles. History, 857, p. 169
Machiavelli. The Prince, 1101, p. 309
Machyn, Henry. Diary, 1288, p. 290
Mackay, Charles. Dictionary, 456
Mackenzie, Robert. Nineteenth Century, 1433, p. 409
Mackinder, H. J. Britain, 391, p. 167
Mackinnon, James, works by: Edward III, 1602, p. 240; Union, 1602, p. 321
Mackintosh, James. Revolution, 1603, p. 357
Mackintosh, John. Scotland, 891, p. 174
Maclay, E. S. Navy, 1878, p. 391
Maclean, John, works by: Carew's Letters, 1244, p. 318; Cecil's Letters, 1245, p. 305
Macleod, H. D. Banking, 1044, p. 314
Macleod, Norman. Dictionary, 457
Macpherson, David. Commerce, 1045, p. 171
Macpherson, James. Papers, 1189, p. 356
Macquoid, K. S. Normandy, 392
Macquoid, T. R. Macquoid's Normandy, 392
Mctyeire, H. N. Methodism, 756, p. 400
Macvane, S. M. Seignobos's Europe, 1448, p. 415
Macy, Jesse. Constitution, 972, p. 221

Madden, Frederic, works by: Champollion's Palæography, **584**; Wycliffe's Bible, **1384**, p. 253
Madden, F. W. Stevenson's Dictionary, **556**
Madras, 1639 A.D., p. 446
Mätzner, Eduard. Sprachproben, **469**
Magdalen College, expulsion of Fellows from, 1687 A.D., p. 355
Magellan, Ferdinand, navigator, p. 276; life of, **1476**, p. 313
Magliano, Pamfilo da. St. Francis, **1697**, p. 254
Magna Carta. *See Great Charter*
Mahaffy, J. P. Trinity College, **1021**, p. 314
Mahaffy, R. P. Calendar, **1137**, p. 323
Mahan, A. T., works by: French Rev., **1498**, p. 404; Negotiations, **1604**, p. 416; Nelson, **1776**, p. 392; Officers, **892**, p. 384; Sea Power, **757**, p. 350
Mahdi's revolt and victories, 1882–1883 A.D., p. 432
Mahomet, life of, **1477**, p. 218
Mahon, Lord, works by: England, **1605**, p. 370; Spanish Succession, **1434**, p. 372
Maid of Norway, p. 232
Maine, H. S., works by: Communities, **1435**, p. 449; Institutions, **1435**, p. 171
Maine boundary, 1842 A.D., p. 425
Maintenance of Retainers, Statute concerning, under Richard II, p. 246
Maitland, F. W., works by: Canon Law, **1009**, p. 215; Criminous Clerks, **1997**, p. 215; Domesday Book, **2035**, p. 202; Eng. Law, **980**, p. 202; Materials, **125**; Origin of the Borough, **1976**, p. 177; Renaissance, **1976**, p. 315; Township and Borough, **973**, p. 202
Maitland, S. R. Dark Ages, **758**, p. 225
Maitland, Thomas, life of, **1767**, p. 405
Major, R. H. Prince Henry, **1467**, p. 259
Major-generals, the, under the Protectorate, p. 341
Majuba Hill, battle of, 1881 A.D., p. 461
Makower, Felix. Church, **1010**, p. 201
Maladministration, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Malcolm, John. Clive, **1726**, p. 380
Malden, H. E. History, **393**, p. 167
Malleson, G. B., works by: Battles, **1920**, p. 449; Mutiny, **1917**, p. 430
Malmesbury, William of. Chronicle, **667**, p. 178
Malmesbury Correspondence, **1289**, p. 385
Malory, Thomas. Morte Darthur, **1290**, p. 255
Malplaquet, battle of, 1709 A.D., p. 372
Malta, a British possession, p. 464
Manchester Massacre, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Mandeville, Geoffrey de, life of, **1768**, p. 212
Mandeville, John. *See Maundeville*
Mann, J. S. Social Eng., **1059**, p. 32
Mann, R. J. Brooks's Natal, **1946**, p. 463
Manners. *See Society, state of*
Manor, the, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Manuels de Bibliographie Historique, **8**
Manufactures. *See Society, state of*
Manx, the, p. 170
Maps, pp. 37, **1666**, note
Mar, Earl of, with the Old Pretender, p. 375
Marbot, Baron de. Memoirs, **1102**, p. 402
Marcks, Erich. Elisabeth, **1742**, p. 299
Marco Polo. *See Polo*
Margaret, queen of Henry VI, p. 263
Margaret of Burgundy, opposed to Henry VII, p. 276

Markham, C. R., works by: America and W. I., 382, p. 452; Columbus, 1460, p. 278; Fairfax, 1744, p. 328; Markham's Correspondence, 1291, p. 406; Martin, 1292, p. 366; Nordenskiöld's Facsimile-atlas, 429; Richard III, 1606, p. 269
Markham, John. Correspondence, 1291, p. 406
Marlborough, Duke of, pp. 369, 372; lives of, 1769, pp. 347, 354
Marlowe, Christopher, Elizabethan poet, p. 309
Marprelate Tracts, ca. 1589 A.D., p. 305
Marriage, among the early Germans, p. 176; of Henry I, p. 209; in the feudal system, p. 223; royal, under Henry III, p. 229; of Ed. II, p. 235; of Richard II to Isabella of France, p. 246; of Henry V to Catherine of France, p. 258; of Henry VII, p. 276; marriages of his children, p. 276; legality of that of Henry VIII and Catharine, p. 283; Spanish, of Mary Tudor, p. 293; proposed French, for Eliz., p. 300; negotiations, Spanish and French, under James I, p. 318; of Charles I with Henrietta Maria of France, p. 322
Marsh, Adam of, p. 248; life of, 1750; Writings, 1173, p. 229
Marshall, G. W. Guide, 546
Marshall, William, beginning of Henry III's reign, p. 229
Marston Moor, battle of, 1644 A.D., p. 329
Martin, A. P., works by: Australia, 1934, p. 459; Lowe, 1766, p. 459
Martin, G. T. Close Rolls, 1144, p. 229
Martin, R. M. Colonies, 1848, p. 447
Martin, Stephen, life of, 1292, p. 366
Martin, Theodore. Prince Consort, 1694, p. 417
Martin, T. B. Letters, 1293, p. 393
Martineau, Harriet, works by: England, 1607, p. 409; Pauli's Montfort, 1773, p. 222; Peace, 1607, p. 416
Mary I (Mary Tudor), 1553–1558 A.D., p. 293
Mary II, marriage with Prince of Orange, p. 350; 1689–1694 A.D., p. 366
Mary Queen of Scots (Mary Stuart), her marriage with the Dauphin, p. 290; character and training, p. 296; return to Scotland, 1561 A.D., p. 296; trial and execution, 1587 A.D., p. 301; lives of, 1582, 1771, pp. 299, 295. Lettres, 1294, p. 296
Marzials, F. T. Passages from Froissart, 1070, p. 238
Masères, Francis (Baron). Freeholder, 1345, p. 391
Mas Latrie, Cte. de. Chronologie, 134
Mason, A. J. St. Augustine, 1387, p. 184
Mason, O. T. Invention, 509, p. 169
Mason and Slidell Affair, 1861 A.D., p. 432
Massacre, of St. Brice's Day, 1002 A.D., p. 190; of St. Bartholomew's Day, 1572 A.D., p. 300; of Glencoe, 1692 A.D., p. 366; of Manchester, 1819 A.D., p. 414; and bombardment of Alexandria, 1882 A.D., p. 432
Massey, William. George III, 1608, p. 384
Masson, David, works by: De Quincey's Writings, 1256; Milton, 1772, p. 321
Masson, Gustave, works by: Chroniclers (France), 819, p. 208; Guizot's France, 813, p. 250
Matilda, barons' oath to, p. 209; invasion of, p. 211
Matson, Henry. References, 22
Matteson, D. M. Index, 223
Matthew, F. D. Wycliffite Bible, 1998, p. 248

Matthew Paris. *See Paris, Matthew*
Matzke, J. E. Lois, **1375**, p. 204
Maundeville, John. Voyages, **1078**
Maurenbrecher, Wilhelm. England, **1999**, p. 282
Maurer, G. L. v. Markenverfassung, **1499**, p. 177
Maurice, C. E., works by: Langton, **1761**, p. 222; Leaders, **1687**, **1761**, pp. 222, 226
Mauritius, the island, p. 464
Maxwell, Herbert. Robert the Bruce, **1796**, p. 234
May, Thomas. Parliament, **1609**, p. 326
May, T. E. England, **974**, p. 387
Mayhew, Henry. Labour, **2036**, p. 441
Mead, E. D. Old South Leaflets, **199**
Mead, W. E. Malory's Morte Darthur, **1290**, p. 255
Mediterranean race group, p. 168
Medland, John. Hall's Society, **2028**, p. 314
Medley, D. J. Manual, **975**, p. 198
Melbourne, second viscount, premier, pp. 422, 425
Mémoires de l'École des Chartes, **2037**
Memorials of Henry VII, **1182**, p. 276
Memorials of London, **668**, p. 233
Meneval, C.-F. de. Memoirs, **1103**, p. 414
Meneval, N. J. de. Meneval's Memoirs, **1103**, p. 414
Menke, Th. Hand-Atlas, **435**
Merchant, gild, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Merchant adventurers, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; under Henry VIII, p. 276
Merchants, opposition to foreign, under the Tudors, p. 309. *See also Society, state of*
Mercia, early kingdom of, p. 177; leadership of, p. 181
Merewether, H. A. Boroughs and Corporations, **893**, p. 171
Merivale, Charles. Roman Empire, **1436**, p. 175
Merriman, R. B. Cromwell, **1734**, p. 285
Methodists, p. 396
Methods, historical, works on, p. 26
Methuen Treaty with Portugal, 1703 A.D., p. 372
Metternich, Richard. Memoirs, **1104**, p. 406
Meyers. Kalender, **428**; Lexicon, **152**
Michaud, L. G. Biographie, **168**
Michelet, Jules, works by: Luther, **1100**, p. 309; Luther's Table Talk, **1100**, p. 309
Middle-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Middleton, J. H. Manuscripts, **578**
Mignet, F. A., works by: French Rev., **1500**, p. 404; Mary, Queen of Scots, **1771**, p. 295
Migrations, of the Britons, p. 170
Milan Decree, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Miles, C. P. French Rev., **1147**, p. 403
Militia, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232; control of, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Mill, H. R., works by: Books, **346**, p. 168; Geography, **394**, p. 167
Mill, James. India, **1921**, p. 449
Millar, J. H. Scotland, **105**, p. 253
Millenary Petition, 1603 A.D., p. 318
Miller, E. L. Southey's Nelson, **1776**, p. 392
Mills, Arthur. Constitutions, **1849**, p. 449
Milman, H. H. Christianity, **759**, p. 185
Milner, Alfred. Egypt, **1610**, p. 435
Milton, John, p. 359; lives of, **1772**, pp. 321, 325; bibl. of, **106**, p. 325; works by: Areopagitica, **1393**, p. 326; Works, p. 199
Mines, inspection of, p. 436
Ministers, favourite, of Charles I, p. 323; choice of Whig, under George I, p. 375; prime, p. 395
Minorca, capture of, 1708 A.D., p. 372; loss of, p. 382
Mint, Newton and the, 1695 A.D., etc., p. 396

Minto, Countess of, works by: Elliot's Life, 1259, p. 379; Memoir of Elliot, 1743, p. 387
Minto, first earl of, in India, p. 446
Mirabeau, life of, 1478, p. 399 (Von Holst)
Mise of Amiens, under Henry III, p. 229
Mitchell, T. L. Expeditions, 1346, p. 457
Moberly, C. E. Tudors, 1611, p. 271
Model, formation of the New, during the Civil War, p. 333
Modern Accounts, of more than one period, p. 61; of one period, p. 116
Modus Tenendi, 1377, p. 249
Moeller, Wilhelm. Church, 760, p. 201
Mogul empire, break-up of, p. 446
Mohammed. *See Mahomet*
Molesworth, W. N. England, 1612, p. 423
Molinier, A. Sources, 86
Mombert, J. I., works by: Crusades, 761, p. 217; Charles the Great, 1458, p. 199
Mommsen, Theodor, work on, 286; works by: Reden, 762, p. 176; Rome, 1437, p. 172
Mona, capture of, p. 173
Monarchy, restoration of, May 1, 1660 A.D., p. 345
Monasteries, in early Eng., p. 184; rules for, p. 223; scriptorium of, p. 249; visitation and dissolution of, 1535–1540 A.D., p. 286
Monk, George (Duke of Albemarle), during the Commonwealth period, p. 338; reaction under, leading to the Restoration, p. 341; under Charles II, p. 345; life of, 1574, p. 343
Monkish Historians, 1142, 1162, 1183
Monmouth, Duke of, possible succession of, after Charles II, p. 350; ass'n of, with others, under Charles II, p. 353; expedition of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Monmouth, Geoffrey of. British Hist., 1183, p. 170
Monod, Gabriel, works by: Bibliographie, 87; Histoire, 698, p. 176
Monographien zur Weltgeschichte, 763
Monopolies, parliamentary opposition to, under Eliz., p. 305; under Charles I, p. 323
Monroe, W. S. Bibliography, 23, p. 203
Monroe Doctrine, p. 419
Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. Chronicles, 605, p. 256
Montague, F. C., works by: Bentham's Government, 1364, p. 396; Const. Hist., 976, p. 198
Montalembert, Count de. Monks, 764, p. 175
Montfort, Simon of, p. 229; lives of, 1773, pp. 222, 229, 231
Montgomery, D. H. Leading Facts, 838, p. 168
Monthly Digest, 220
Montrose in Scot., under Charles I, p. 333; resistance of, to Commonwealth in Scotland, p. 337; lives of, 1615, 1774, pp. 325, 329; Memoirs, 1296, p. 334
Montserrat, the island, p. 451
Monumenta Franciscana, 669, p. 251
Monumenta Historica Britannica, 450, 1184, p. 170
Moon, G. W. Men of the Time, 169
Moore, C. H. Architecture, 524
Moore, Frank. Diary, 1347, p. 389
Moore, W. H. Constitution, 1935, p. 459
Morant, A. W. Papworth's Dictionary, 566
More, Thomas, withdrawal from court of, p. 283; execution of, p. 286; lives of, 1185, p. 268, and 1775, pp. 278, 282; works by: Richard III, 1185, p. 268; Utopia, and Ed. IV, 1185, pp. 268, 309
Morgan, H. J. Manual, 107, p. 456
Morgan, J. A. Forsyth's Jury, 964, p. 177
Morgan classification, p. 168
Morison, M. Time-table, 447

Morison, William. Johnston, **1759**, p. 362
Morkere, Earl, defection from Harold, p. 195
Morley, Henry, works by: Cassell's Lib., **593**; Churchyard's Wolsey, **1323**; English Writers, **108**, p. 203; Harrington's Oceana, **1371**, p. 342; Machiavelli's Prince, **1101**, p. 309; Stow's London, **1208**, p. 224; Tales, **327**, p. 197; Universal Lib., **606**
Morley, John, works by: Burke, **1712**, p. 387; Cobden, **1727**, p. 421; Cromwell, **1733**, p. 332; Gladstone, **1748**, p. 424; Eng. Men of Letters, **933**; Walpole, **1818**
Mornington, second earl of (Richard Wellesley), in India, p. 446
Morris, E. E., works by: Anne, **1613**, p. 370; Hanoverians, **1613**, p. 376
Morris, G. J. Calendar, **1134**, p. 244
Morris, G. S. Methods, **287**
Morris, John. Gerard's Catholics (Gunpowder Plot), **1385**, p. 318
Morris, J. E., works by: Crécy, **1614**, p. 240; Welsh Wars, **1614**, p. 234
Morris, Mowbray, works by: Claverhouse, **1725**, p. 368; Montrose, **1774**, p. 329
Morris, W. O., works by: French Rev., **1501**, p. 397; Ireland, **927**, p. 198; Irish Questions, **1675**, p. 437
Morse, John. Lincoln, **1473**, p. 435
Morse, J. T., Jr. Am. Statesmen Ser., **1455**
Mortimer, Roger, Earl of March, under Ed. II, p. 236; execution of, p. 238
Morton, Charles. Whitelocke's Journal, **1321**, p. 342
Morton's Fork, under Henry VII, p. 276
Motley, J. L., works by: Dutch Republic, **820**, p. 175; Netherlands, **1502**, p. 299
Moyen Age, Le, **258**
Müller, Max. Language, **1438**, p. 169
Müller, Wilhelm. Recent Times, **1503**, p. 420
Muir, William. Mahomet and Islam, **1477**, p. 218
Muirhead, J. P. Watt, **1820**, p. 399
Mullinger, J. B., works by: Cambridge, **1022**, p. 224; Cambridge from 1535 A.D., **1022**, p. 288; Cambridge to 1535 A.D., **1022**, p. 253; Introduction, **118**, p. 169, note; Schools, **1504**, p. 200
Municipal history. *See Society, state of; and Social history*
Munimenta Academica, **1394**, p. 270
Munimenta Gildhallae, **670**, p. 249
Munro, D. C., works by: Civilization, **765**, p. 199; Syllabus, **306**
Munro, J. E. C. Constitution, **1896**, p. 455
Murdoch, A. D. Wishart's Montrose, **1296**, p. 334
Murison, A. F., works by: Robert the Bruce, **1796**, p. 237; Wallace, **1817**, p. 234
Murray, works by: Handbook of India, p. 448 (see p. 33); Imperial Lib., **1850**
Murray, J. A. H. Dictionary, **470**
Muscovy Company, under Eliz., p. 300
Museum, foundation of the British, 1753 A.D., p. 396
Mutiny Act, First, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Mutiny, Indian, pp. 428, 446; in the British fleets, p. 406
Myers, P. V. N. History, **766**, p. 171
Mythical Hist. of the British Isles, p. 168

Namur recaptured, 1695 A.D., p. 369
Nankin, Treaty of, 1842 A.D., p. 425
Nantes, revocation of the Edict of, 1685 A.D., p. 355
Napier, Alexander. Boswell's Johnson, **1279**, p. 396
Napier, Mark. Montrose, **1615**, p. 325
Napier, Mrs. Metternich's Memoirs, **1104**, p. 406
Napier, W. F. P. Peninsula, **1616**, p. 416

Napoleon, plans of, 1798 A.D., p. 406; plan of invasion, p. 410; deposition and detention of, at St. Helena, p. 413; lives of, **1479**, p. 405
Napoleon III. Cæsar, **1457**, p. 175
Nares, Robert. Glossary, **324**
Naseby, battle of, 1645 A.D., p. 333
Nash, A. G. Jamaica, p. 452
Nasse, Erwin. Community, **1046**, p. 253
Natal, in section on S. Af., p. 461
Nation, The, **231**
National Assembly, 1789–1791 A.D., p. 402
National Australasian Convention, 1897–1898 A.D., p. 457. Debates, **1348**, p. 457
National Convention, 1891 A.D., p. 457
National Debt, pp. 366, 395, 419
National Education Act, 1870 A.D., p. 432
National Educational Ass'n. Report, **293**
Natives, treatment of British, by Teutonic invaders, p. 177
Naval accounts, **1186**, p. 277
Naval Miscellany, **1187**, p. 306
Navarino, battle of, 1827 A.D., p. 419
Navarre, Henry of. *See Henry of Navarre*
Navigation Acts, of the Commonwealth, p. 338; revision of, under George II, p. 378; also under George IV, p. 419; repeal of, 1849 A.D., p. 425
Navy Records Soc. Publications, **195**
Navy, seizure of the Danish, time of Napoleon, p. 410
Neerwinden, battle of, 1693 A.D., p. 366
Neilson, George. Combat, **977**, p. 202
Nelson, C. A. Index, **228**
Nelson, Horatio, p. 410; lives of, **1776**, pp. 392, 395, 409
Nelson and the Jacobins, **1188**, p. 407
Nennius, works by: Works, **1162**, p. 170; Britons, p. 170
Neolithic age. *See Smooth-stone age*
Netherlands, revolt of, 1572 A.D., p. 300; works on, *see Countries, individual*
Neutrality, Eng. proclamation of, during the Am. Civil War, p. 432
Nevill, Ralph. Hall's Exchequer, **967**
Nevis, the island, p. 451
New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Ass'n, works by: Sources, **307**, p. 169, note; Syllabus, **307**, p. 167
New Forest, the, p. 204
New International Encyc., **153**, p. 166
New Jersey, conquest of, 1664 A.D., p. 353
New Model, formation of, during the Civil War, p. 333
New Orleans, battle of, 1815 A.D., p. 414
New Palæographical Soc. Facsimiles, **579**
New Shakspere Soc., **198**
New S. Wales, growth of, p. 457; works by: Journal of Council, **1349**, p. 457; Votes and Proceedings, **1349**, p. 457
New York, conquest of, 1664 A.D., p. 353
New York State Lib. Bull., **51**, p. 327
New York State Public Lib. (Astor). Bulletin, **52**, p. 203
New Zealand, in section on Australasia, p. 457
Newcastle, Duke of (Thomas Pelham), pp. 382, 385. Letters, **1297**, p. 385
Newfoundland, pp. 300, 453; works on: pp. 110, 152; cf. p. 148
Newman, Cardinal, life of, **1777**, p. 435
Newman, Alice. Index, **9**
Newspapers, pp. 359, 437; list of, p. 23, and **250**, p. 433
Newton, Isaac, scientist, pp. 359, 396; life of, **1778**, p. 363
Nichol, John. Tables, **448**

Nicholas, Edward, works by: Correspondence, **1262**, p. 334; Papers, **1298**, p. 330
Nicholls, George. Poor Law, **1047**, p. 202
Nichols, James. Fuller's Church Hist., **1000**, p. 174
Nichols, John, works by: Fuller's Worthies, **937**; Progresses of Eliz., **1617**, p. 295; Progresses of James I, **1617**, p. 321
Nichols, J. G., works by: Catalogue, **186**; Chronicle, Grey Friars, **635**, p. 217; Chronicle of 1470 A.D., **1141**, p. 265; Chronicle of Queen Jane, **1140**, p. 290; Halkett's Autobiography, **1270**, p. 334; Machyn's Diary, **1288**, p. 290
Nicholson, S. Tariffs, p. 467
Nicolas, N. H., works by: Agincourt, **1618**, p. 259; Chronology, **449**; Hatton, **1753**, p. 304; Navy, **894**, p. 192; Peerage, **547**
Nicolay, J. G., works by: Lincoln, **1473**, p. 435; Lincoln's Works, **1099**, p. 432
Niebuhr, B. G., work on, **286**
Niger, the, p. 460
Nightingale, Florence, philanthropist, p. 428
Nile, battle of the, 1798 A.D., p. 406
Nile region, p. 460
Niles, Hezekiah. Revolution, **1350**, p. 389
Nineteen Propositions, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Nineteenth Century, the, **251**, p. 166
Nineteenth Century Ser., **1439**
Ninias among the Picts, p. 183
Nobility, treatment of, by Richard II, p. 246; decay of, 1399–1485 A.D., p. 270; subjection of, by Henry VII, p. 276
Nominative Parliament, approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Non-jurors, under William III, p. 366
Nordenskiöld, A. E. Facsimile-atlas, **429**
Norgate, Kate, works by: Angevin Kings, **1619**, p. 210; Condemnation of John, **1619**, p. 231; Hastings, **1619**, p. 194; Green's Short Hist., **873**, pp. 31, 176; Green's Studies, **873**, p. 226; John Lackland, **1758**, p. 215
Norham, Award of, 1292 A.D., p. 232
Normandy, secured by Rollo, p. 195; under William, pp. 195, 204; obtained from Robert, by William II, p. 207; effect of baronial possessions in, upon lords in England, p. 209; possession by Henry I, p. 209; Angevin invasion of, under Stephen, p. 211; loss of, by John, p. 220; conquest of, by Henry V, p. 258. *See also France*
Normans, influx of, under Edward the Confessor, p. 193; intercourse with, p. 195; invasion of, 1066 A.D., p. 195; rule of, p. 204
North, Lord (Frederick), premier, p. 388. Correspondence, **1265**, p. 389
North, wasting of, 1069 A.D., p. 204; revolt of, under Henry IV, p. 256; Council of, under Henry VIII, p. 286
North American Rev., **232**
North Briton, the, p. 385
North Folk, settlement of, p. 178
Northampton, battle of, 1460 A.D., p. 263
Northeast passage, reign of Eliz., p. 300
Northmen. *See Normans*
Northumberland. *See Dudley, John*
Northumbria, leadership in, p. 181; conversion of, p. 183
Northwest passage, reign of Eliz., p. 300
Norway, Maid of (Margaret of Scotland), p. 232
Notes and Queries, **252**
Nova Scotia, colonization of, subsequent to 1748 A.D., p. 378
Novelists, since 1789 A.D., p. 437
Novels, historical, pp. 31, 172, note
Numismatics, works on, p. 48

Oates, Titus, pp. 350, 355
Oath of Abjuration, 1701 A.D., p. 369
Oath, the Salisbury, 1086 A.D., p. 204
O'Brien, Smith, in the Irish insurrection, 1847–1848 A.D., p. 425
Occasional Conformity Bill, 1711 A.D., p. 372; repeal of, 1718 A.D., p. 375
O'Connell, Daniel, Irish leader, p. 419; agitation for repeal of the Union, p. 425; lives of, 1779, pp. 409, 417
O'Connor, T. P. Parnell Movement, 1676, p. 440
O'Curry, Eugene. Lectures, 580
O'Donovan, John. O'Reilley's Dictionary, 458
Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser, 74
Offa, King, p. 181
Official Handbook of Canada, 1333, p. 455
Office-holding, laws against Irish Catholics concerning, under Anne, p. 372
Offices, important, under Henry I, p. 209; sale of, under Richard I, p. 217; reforms concerning, under Geo. IV, p. 419
O'Flanagan, J. R. Chancellors of Ire., 945, p. 227
O'Hart, John. Pedigrees, 548
Ohio Company, in America, p. 382
Ohrwalder, Joseph. Captivity, 1322, p. 432
Olaf, King, p. 190
Old Pretender. *See Pretender*
Old South Leaflets. *See Old South Work*
Old South Work, Directors of. Old South Leaflets, 199, p. 221
Oldcastle, John, Lollard leader, p. 258; life of, 1687, p. 259
Oldys. Miscellany, 657, p. 174
Oliphant, Mrs. (M. O. W.). Jeanne D'Arc, 1471, p. 262
Oliphant, T. L. K., works by: Aristocracy, 2038, p. 272; Essays, 767, p. 272
Oman, C. W. C., works by: Art of War, 768, p. 200; England, 839, p. 171; England in Six Vols., 877; England, 1377–1485 A.D., 895, p. 245; Hundred Years' War, 1620, p. 239; Oxford Manuals, 896; Peninsular War, 1620, p. 416; War in M. A., 768, p. 200; Warwick, 1819, p. 267
Oncken, Wilhelm. Häusser's Reformation, 738, p. 281
Opium War with China, 1839–1842 A.D., p. 425
Oppenheim, M., works by: Naval Accounts, 1186, p. 277; Navy, 1638, p. 299; Navy under Charles I, 1621, p. 325; Navy under Commonwealth, 1621, p. 340; Navy under Eliz., 1621, p. 299; Navy under James I, 1621, p. 321; Royal Navy, 1048, p. 272
Orange, William of, invitation to, p. 355
Orange Free State, pp. 460–461
Orange River Colony, p. 461
Ordainers, Lords, 1310 A.D., p. 235
Orders in Council, 1807 A.D., p. 410
Ordinance, Self-denying, in the Civil War, p. 333
Ordinances for the Royal Household. *See Collection of Ordinances*
Ordish, F. F. Shakespeare's London, 2039, p. 313
Ordnance Survey. Maps, 413
Oregon boundary, 1846 A.D., p. 425
O'Reilley, Edward. Dictionary, 458
Orford, Earl of. *See Walpole, Horace*
Original Papers, 1189, p. 356
Orleans, Charles, Duke of. Debate, 1079, p. 270
Orleans, Siege of, reign of Henry VI, p. 260
Ormond, James, Duke of, life of, 1781, p. 325
Ornaments of the Britons, p. 170
Orosius, 1695, p. 170, note
Orsay. *See D'Orsay*
Oswiu, King, p. 181
Ottawa, Intercolonial Conference at, 1894 A.D., p. 466

Otté, E. C. Pauli's Old Eng., **897**, p. 201
Oudenarde, battle of, 1708 A.D., p. 372
Our Cathedrals, **525**
Ouvry, H. A. Nasse's Community, **1046**, p. 253
Overland Monthly, **233**, p. 167
Overton, J. H., works by: Church, **2000**, p. 441; Revival, **2000**, p. 400
Owen, Robert, life of, **1782**, p. 441
Oxford, early, pp. 223, 249
Oxford Eng. Dictionary, **470**
Oxford Hist. Soc., **200**
Oxford Manuals of Eng. Hist., **896**
Oxford, Provisions of, 1258 A.D., p. 229
Oxford Reformers, p. 276
Oxford Univ. Statutes, **671**, p. 360

Page, John. Rouen, **1170**, p. 258
Paget, Arthur. Papers, **1300**, p. 402
Paget, A. B. Papers, **1300**, p. 402
Painting. *See Society, state of*
Palæography, works of, p. 49
Palatinate, loss of, time of James I, p. 318; war of, with France, 1689–1697 A.D., pp. 366, 369
Paleolithic age. *See Rough-stone age*
Palestine Pilgrim's Text Soc., **201**
Palfrey, J. G. New Eng., **1879**, p. 254
Palgrave, Francis, works by: Anglo-Saxons, **1622**, p. 172; Commonwealth, **1622**, p. 172; Normandy, **769**, p. 185
Palgrave, R. F. D. Cromwell, **1733**, p. 328
Palgrave, R. H. Dictionary, **170**
Pallain, M. G. Correspondence, **1106**, p. 414
Palmerston, Viscount (H. J. Temple), premier, pp. 428, 431
Pandulf, Cardinal, p. 229
Panic, Law's, in France, p. 396; of 1720 A.D., in England, p. 396
Paoli, Cesare. Programma, **581**
Papacy. *See Religion*
Papal Letters, **627**, p. 217
Papal Letters relating to Eng., **1120**, p. 223
Papers, Spanish War, **1190**, p. 301
Papers, U. S., **1089**, p. 433
Papworth, J. W. Coats of Arms, **566**
Paris, Gaston. Extraits, **607**, p. 242
Paris, Matthew, chronicler, p. 249; works by: History, **1191**, p. 229; Writings, **1173**, p. 229
Paris, Treaty of, 1763 A.D., p. 385; 1783 A.D., p. 393; 1865 A.D., p. 428
Park. Miscellany, **657**, p. 174
Park, Thomas. Nugae Antiquae, **1192**, p. 271
Parker, F. W. Geography, **347**, p. 168
Parker, Gilbert. Quebec, **1897**, p. 455
Parker, J. H. Architecture, **529**
Parker, Matthew, archbishop under Eliz., p. 296; life of, **1783**, p. 292
Parker, P. L. Wesley's Journal, **1320**, p. 378
Parker Soc. Publications, **202**, p. 290
Parkes, Henry, life of, **1784**, p. 459. Fifty Years, **1936**, p. 459
Parkin, G. R., works by: Federation, **1851**, p. 449; Reorganization, **1851**, p. 468; Unity, p. 468
Parkman, Francis. France and England, **1898** p. 325
Parliament, of 1265 A.D., p. 229; of 1295 A.D., p. 232; under Henry IV, p. 256; under Henry V, p. 258; subserviency of, to Henry VII, p. 276; of the Reformation, 1529 A.D., p. 283; support of, for Eliz., p. 300; opposition of, to monopolies, under Eliz., p. 305; discord with James I, p. 318; government without, 1629–1640 A.D., by Charles I, p. 322; in opposition to Charles I, p. 322; Short, and Long, 1640 A.D., etc., p. 326; Rump, during the Civil War, p. 333; dissolution of, p. 338; Barebone's (or the Little, or the Nominative), p. 338; calling of the Convention, and restoration of, under General Monk, p. 341; acts of the Scotch Loyalist, under Charles II, p. 345; Cavalier, of Charles II, p. 345; Convention, 1689–1690 A.D., p. 355; attitude toward America

in, p. 388; corruption of, and lack of confidence in, p. 395; agitation for reform of, p. 428; abolition of property qualifications for, p. 431; the imperial, p. 466. *See also Commons; Lords; and Society, state of*
Parliamentary Debates in 1610 A.D., **1193**, p. 319
Parnell, Arthur. Spanish Succession, **1440**, p. 374
Parnell, C. S., Irish leader, p. 432
Parr, Catherine, queen of Henry VIII, p. 286
Parsons, Frank. New Zealand, **1937**, p. 459
Parties. *See Society, state of; also Whigs, Tories, etc.*
Partition of Africa, p. 460
Pasquier, d'Audiffret-. Pasquier's Memoirs, **1107**, p. 402
Pasquier, E. D. History (Memoirs), **1107**, p. 402
Passage, Northeast, and Northwest, time of Eliz., p. 300
Paston Letters, **672**, p. 261
Pastor, Ludwig. Popes, **770**, p. 243
Patent Rolls, **1194**, p. 230
Patrick, David. Chambers's Dictionary, **161**
Patterson, William, and the Bank of England, p. 396
Pattison, Mark. Milton, **1772**, p. 325
Paul, Herbert. England, **1623**, p. 427
Pauli, Reinhold, bibl. of, **73**; works by: Alfred, **1695**, p. 189; Aufsätze, **897**, p. 243; Grossteste, **1750**, p. 254; England, **897**, p. 215; Montfort, **1773**, p. 222; Old Eng., **897**, p. 201
Paulinus, mission of, p. 183
Pauperism. *See Society, state of*
Payments, suspension of specie, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Payne, E. J., works by: Colonies, **1441**, p. 277; Seamen, **1351**, p. 299
Peabody, S. H. Patriotism, **1090**, p. 389
Peabody Institute. Catalogue, **53**
Peace. *See Treaties*
Pearson, Alfred. Symonds's Renaissance, **824**, p. 272
Pearson, C. H., works by: England, **898**, p. 172; Fourteenth Century, **1624**, p. 237; Maps, **430**
Peasants' Rising, of 1381 A.D., p. 244
Peck, H. T., works by: Stanley's Africa, **1449**, p. 462; Year Book, **167**, p. 434; New International Encyc., **153**, p. 166
Pecock, Reginald. Repressor, **1388**, p. 270
Pecquigny, Peace of, 1475 A.D., p. 265
Pedagogical Lib., **294**
Pedro of Spain, supported by Ed. III, p. 241
Peel, Robert, premier, pp. 419, 422, 425; life of, **1785**, p. 417
Peers, creation of Tory, 1712 A.D., pp. 372, 395
Pekin, Peace of, 1860 A.D., p. 428
Pelham, Henry, administration of, p. 378
Pellew, George. Addington, **1693**, p. 405
Pelsart. Voyages, **1352**, p. 457
Penfield, F. C. Egypt, **1625**, p. 435
Peninsular War, 1808–1814 A.D., p. 413
Penn, William, admiral against Spain under the Protectorate, p. 341
Penn, William, founder of Pa., lives of, **1786**, p. 363
Pennell, Joseph. Rensselaer's Cathedrals, **527**
Pennsylvania, founded 1681 A.D., p. 353
Pennsylvania, Univ. of, works by: Publications, **203**; Translations and Reprints, **608**, p. 173
Penrith, battle of Second Jacobite Rebellion, p. 378
Pensions, reforms in, 1782 A.D., etc., p. 393
Pepys, Samuel, life of, **1787**, p. 359. Diary, **1301**, p. 342
Percival, Spencer, p. 413
Period of Anarchy, in Stephen's reign, p. 211

Periodicals, popularity of, p. 437; lists of, historical, p. 22
Periods of Eur. Hist., **771**
Perkins, C. C. Champlin's Painters, **333**
Perkins, J. B., works by: Louis XV, **1505**, p. 377; Mazarin, **1505**, p. 321; Regency, **1505**, p. 344; Richelieu, **1481**, p. 321
Perrin, M. L. Von Sybel's Empire, **1511**, p. 430
Perry, Bliss. Selections from Burke, **1241**
Perry, G. G. Reformation, **2001**, p. 285
Perry, W. C. Von Sybel's Revolution, **1511**, p. 405
Persecutions. *See Religion in the British Isles*
Perthes, Justus. Atlas, **431**
Perwich, William. Despatches, **1302**, p. 348
Peter des Roches, under Henry III, p. 229
Peterborough, third earl (Charles Mordaunt), life of, **1788**, p. 358
Peterloo Massacre, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Peters, J. P. Müller's Recent Times, **1503**, p. 420
Petherick, E. A., & Co. Larkin Catalogue, **108 A** (p. 474), p. 460
Petit-Dutaillis. *See Dutaillis, Petit-*
Petition, Millenary, 1603 A.D., p. 318
Petition of Right, 1628 A.D., pp. 322, 323
Petition and Advice, Humble, 1657 A.D., p. 341
Petitioners, party name under Charles II, p. 350
Petitions, 1829 A.D., etc., p. 425
Petitions to the Pope, **627**, p. 238
Petrarch. Correspondence, **1108**, p. 249
Petrie, Henry. Monumenta Britannica, **450**, **1184**, p. 170
Petzholdt, Julius. Bibliotheca, **10**
Peyster, J. W. de. Mary Stuart, **1771**, p. 299
Philadelphia, Mercantile Lib. of. Bulletin, **54**
Philip II (Augustus), policy of, p. 220
Philip IV (the Fair), and Boniface VIII, p. 232
Philip II of Spain, life of, **1480**, p. 295
Philip. Atlas, **416**
Phillip, Admiral, life of, **1789**, p. 459
Phillippoteaux, P. Penfield's Egypt, **1625**, p. 435
Phillips, L. B. Dictionary, **171**
Phillips, P. L. Check List, **345**
Phillpotts, J. S. Commonwealth, **1555**, p. 324
Philology, works of, p. 40; value of, p. 168
Phipps, R. W. Bourienne's Napoleon, **1105**, p. 402
Photographs, p. 32
Physiography, hist. works on, p. 32; of Af., pp. 461, 462, 463; of Australasia, pp. 458 (bis), 459; British Isles, p. 165; Canada, pp. 454, 455 (bis); India, pp. 447, 448, 450; Newfoundland, pp. 454, 455; West Indies, pp. 451, 452; scattered acquisitions, pp. 464, 465 (bis)
Pictet, Adolphe. Origines, **1442**, p. 172
Picton, J. A., works by: Cromwell, **1733**, p. 328; Liverpool, **899**, p. 169
Pictorial matter, p. 31
Picts, the, p. 170; in Britain, p. 173; dependence upon the Northumbrians, p. 181
Pie powder, courts of, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Pierce, Josiah, Jr. Survey, **413**
Piers Gaveston. *See Gaveston*
Piers Plowman. *See Langland, William*
Pike, L. O., works by: Crime, **978**, p. 201; Lords, **978**, p. 201
Pilgrimage of Grace, time of Henry VIII, p. 286
Pilgrims, the, time of James I, p. 318
Pinkerton, John, works by: Australian Voyages, **1352**, p. 457; Scotland, **900**, p. 243; Voyages, **609**, p. 168
Pinkie Cleugh, battle of, 1547 A.D., p. 290

Pitt, William, the Elder, p. 382; life of, **1722**, p. 380. Correspondence, **1303**, p. 378
Pitt, William, the Younger, pp. 393, 402, 406, 410; lives of, **1791**, p. 395. Speeches, **1304**, p. 389
Pitt Press Ser., **673**
Placita Anglo-Normannica, **1379**, p. 204
Plague, Great, 1665 A.D., p. 359
Planché, J. R., works by: Clark's Heraldry, **559**; Costume, **532**, p. 200
Plassey, battle of, 1757 A.D., p. 446
Plautius, Aulus, in Britain, p. 173
Ploetz, Carl. Epitome, **321**
Plots, for the succession of Lady Jane Grey, p. 290; Babington's, 1586 A.D., p. 300; Gunpowder, time of James I, p. 318; Popish, time of Charles II, p. 350; Rye House, time of Charles II, p. 353; Jacobite, p. 369. *See Conspiracies*
Plummer, Charles, works by: Fortescue's Governance, **1369**, p. 265; Saxon Chron., **673A** (p. 474), p. 173
Pocock, Nicholas, works by: Harpsfield's Treatise, **1167**, p. 283; Morals, **2002**, p. 292; Prayer-book, **1389**, p. 290; Settlement, **2002**, p. 347
Pococke, Richard. Travels, **1195**, p. 396
Poems, historical, pp. 31, 173, note, **469**
Poets, of the nineteenth century, p. 437
Poictiers. *See Poitiers*
Poisoning, Oyer of, **1525**, p. 318
Poitiers, battle of, 1356 A.D., p. 238
Political History, works on, pp. 78, 112, 156; cf. pp. 52, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*
Political Hist. of Eng., **901**
Political Science Quarterly, **234**
Political Songs of Eng., **674**, p. 220
Poll taxes, under Richard II, p. 244
Pollard, A. F., works by: Pamphlets, **675**, p. 342; Somerset, **1626**, p. 292; Tudor Tracts, **1216**, p. 284
Pollard, A. W. Fifteenth Century Prose, **1160**, p. 256
Pollen, J. H. Sander, **1801**, p. 299
Pollock, Frederick, works by: Angleterre, **957**, p. 250; Domesday, **1627**, p. 206; Eng. Law, **980**, p. 202; Law, **1979**, p. 202; *Law Quarterly Rev.*, **249**; Lectures, **902**, p. 201; Politics, 979, p. 441
Pollock, John. Popish Plot, **1628**, p. 351
Polo, Marco, traveler, p. 276
Pondicherry, occupation of, c. 1672 A.D., p. 446
Poole, Mary. Index, **221**
Poole, R. L., works by: Atlas, **432**; Bale's Index, **93**
Poole, S. L., works by: Bowen's Government, **1236**, p. 458; Lane's Kur-án, **1075**, p. 203; Wycliffe, **1826** (p. 474), p. 243
Poole, W. F. Index, **221**
Poor Men's Causes, court of, under Henry VII, p. 276
Poor Priests, Wiclif's, p. 244
Poor relief, under the Tudors, pp. 296, 309; reforms in, pp. 422, 437
Poor, schools for the, p. 437
Poore, B. P. Constitutions, **1338**, p. 301
Pope, the. *See Religion*
Popish Plot, time of Charles II, p. 350
Popular Science Mo., **235**, p. 166
Population, decrease of, in Ireland after the famine, p. 425. *See also Society, state of*
Porritt, Edward. Englishman, **1977**, p. 438
Port Jackson (Sydney), 1788 A.D., p. 457
Porter, G. W. List, **11**
Portland, third duke of (W. H. C. Bentinck), pp. 393, 413
Portugal, discoveries of, pp. 276, 460; conquest of Goa by, 1510 A.D., p. 446; Methuen Treaty with, 1703 A.D., p. 372; alliance with, in the Peninsular War, p. 413; works on, *see Countries, individual*

Posidonius, traveler in Britain, p. 170
Post, the, p. 436
Potato famine, 1846–1847 A.D., p. 425
Potthast, August. Bibliotheca, **75**, p. 203
Poundage, under Charles I, p. 322
Powell, Edgar, works by: Peasants' Rising, **1215**, p. 244; Rising in Anglia, **2040**, p. 245
Powell, F. York-, works by: Corpvs, **332**, p. 187; Early Eng., **1629**, p. 174; Eng. Hist. by Contemp. Writers, **646**; Introduction, **291**; Scot. Hist. from Contemp. Writers, **683**
Power loom, the, p. 395
Powers, G. W. Reformation, **1630**, p. 277
Poynings's Laws, 1494 A.D., p. 276
Praemunire, Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 238; statutes of, under Richard II, p. 246. *See also Statutes*
Prayer-book, English, 1549 A.D., p. 290
Preaching, character and methods of the new, in the eighteenth century, p. 396
Prehistoric times, p. 168
Prendergast, J. P., works by: Calendar, **1137**, p. 319; Ireland, **1677**, p. 362
Presbyterianism, during the Civil War, p. 329
Prescott, W. H. Ferdinand, **1506**, p. 267
Press, freedom of the, 1694 A.D., p. 394; in India, p. 446
Preston, H. W. Documents, **1353**, p. 319
Prestonpans, battle of, 1745 A.D., p. 378
Pretender, Old (Stuart, James), pp. 355, 369, 372, 375
Pretender, Young (Charles Edward), p. 378
Pride's Purge, of the Long Parliament, p. 333
Priesthood, the, among the early Germans, p. 176
Priests, Poor, Wiclif's, p. 244
Prime minister, rise of, p. 395
Prince Edward Island, p. 453
Prince of Wales, under Ed. I, p. 232. *See also Pretender, Young*
Princes, the, imprisonment and death of, through Duke Richard, p. 268
Printing, invention of, p. 270
Prior, E. S. Gothic Art, **526**
Prisons, reforms in, p. 436
Privileges, sale of, under Richard I, p. 217
Privy Council. *See Burton, J. H.*
Probyn, J. W. Italy, **1507**, p. 416
Procedure, judicial, statutes of Ed. I affecting, p. 232
Proclamation, Duquesne's, p. 382; of neutrality, English, in the Am. Civil War, p. 432
Progresses, royal, time of the Tudors, p. 309
Promptorium, **488**
Property, monastic, disposal of confiscated, under Henry VIII, p. 286; attempt of Mary Tudor to remedy this, p. 293
Property, laws of the Irish Parl. concerning, p. 396
Property Qualification Act, 1711 A.D., p. 372; abolition of, p. 432
Propositions, Nineteen, 1642 A.D., p. 329
Protector. *See Bedford; Cromwell; Gloucester (Humphrey and Richard); Somerset; and York (Richard of)*
Protectorates, in imperial administration, p. 466
Protestantism. *See Religion*
Prothero, G. W., works by: Cambridge Hist. Ser., **702**; Cambridge Mod. Hist., **703**; Charter, **1978**, p. 222; Gneist on the Eng. Const., **981**, p. 441; Montfort, **1773**, p. 231; Statutes, **676**, p. 297
Prothero, R. E. Farming, **1049**, p. 226
Prou, Maurice. Manuel, **582**

Providence Pub. Lib., works by: Mo. Bull., **55**, p. 168; Lists, **55**, p. 228
Provisions of Oxford, 1258 A.D., p. 229
Provisors, First Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 238; Statutes of, under Richard II, p. 246
Prussia, Pitt's alliance with, in the Seven Years' War, p. 382; Napoleon's control of, p. 410; works on, *see Countries, individual*
Prynne, William, punished under Charles I, p. 323
Pulling, F. S., works by: Dictionary, **315**; Salisbury, **1800**, p. 430
Purchas, Samuel. Pilgrimes, **610**, p. 271
Purchase of land in Ire., provisions of 1870 A.D., p. 432
Purge, Pride's, of the Long Parl., p. 333
Puritanism, increase of, under Eliz., p. 296; under James I, p. 290; emigration of Puritans, p. 290
Putnam, G. P. Tabular Views, **451**
Putnam, Ruth, works by: Blok's Netherlands, **805**, p. 312; William the Silent, **1484**, p. 292
Putzgers, F. W. Schul-Atlas, **433**
Pyle, Howard. Buccaneers, **772**, p. 362
Pym, John, statesman, p. 322; life of, **947**, p. 325
Pyne, Henry. Debate, **1079**, p. 270
Pytheas, traveler in Britain, p. 170

Quebec, capture of, 1759 A.D., p. 382
Queen Anne's Bounty, p. 372
Queen Anne's War, p. 369
Queen's Prime Ministers, **1688**
Queensland, Australia, p. 457
Quiberon, battle of, 1795 A.D., p. 402

Race, characteristics, in the British Isles, p. 168; groups, in Europe, p. 168; groups, among the early Germans, p. 176
Radcliffe College Monographs, **204**
Rae, W. F. Egypt, **1631**, p. 435
Raffles, Stamford, life of, **1792**, p. 464
Railway, the, p. 437
Raine, James. York (Historic Towns), **868**, p. 172
Rait, R. S., works by: Mary, Queen of Scots, **1294**, p. 297; Relations of Eng. and Scot., **903**, p. 200
Raithby, John, works by: Statutes at Large, **688**, p. 230; Statutes of U. K., **1207**, p. 407
Raleigh, Walter, explorer and colonizer, p. 300; as an author, p. 309; treatment by James I, p. 318; lives of, **1793**, pp. 301, 304; works by: Guiana, **1354**, p. 305; *Revenge*, **1196**, p. 305
Rambaud, Alfred. Histoire Générale, **751**, p. 171
Ramillies, battle of, 1706 A.D., p. 372
Ramsay, A. C. Geology, **396**, p. 167
Ramsay, J. H., works by: Angevin Empire, **1632**, p. 215; Foundations, **904**, p. 172; Lancaster and York, **1632**, p. 257
Rand, Benjamin, works by: Bibl., **24**, p. 202; Economic Hist., **773**, p. 346
Rand, McNally & Co. Atlas, **417**
Ranke, L. v., works on: **277**, **286**; works by: England, **905**, p. 175; Popes, **774**, p. 285
Ranks, in early England, p. 197
Rannie, D. W. Constitution, **982**, p. 198
Ransome, Cyril, works by: Advanced Hist., **840**, p. 166; Government, **983**, p. 198; Handbook, **317**
Ranulf Flambard, under William II, p. 207
Rashdall, Hastings. Universities, **775**, p. 226
Ratzel, Friedrich. Mankind, **497**, p. 448
Reader's Guide, **222**
Rebellion, against King John, p. 220; Peasants', of 1381 A.D., p. 244; of Owen Glendower, under Henry IV, p. 256; of Jack Cade, 1450 A.D., p. 260; of

Lancastrians, time of Ed. IV, p. 265; against Henry VII, p. 276; against Ed. VI, p. 290; of Thomas Wyatt, 1554 A.D., p. 293; Scottish, under Charles I, p. 326; Irish, 1641 A.D., p. 329; Jacobite, of the Highlanders, time of William III, p. 366; Jacobite, 1715 A.D., p. 375; Jacobite, 1745 A.D., p. 378; Irish, 1798 A.D., p. 406; Emmet's, 1803 A.D., p. 406; Irish, 1847–1848 A.D., p. 425; Sepoy, pp. 428, 446; Fenian, 1867 A.D., p. 432; Riel's, 1869–1870, and 1885 A.D., p. 453. *See also Plots; and Riots*
Recantations, of Lollards, under Richard II, p. 246
Reclus, Élisée, works by: Earth, **397**, p. 166; Géographie, **397**, p. 167
Recoinage Act, 1695 A.D., p. 369
Records, increased care for public, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249
Rede Lectures, **776**
Redington, Joseph, works by: Calendar, Home Office, **1131**, p. 385; Calendar, Treasury, **629**, p. 293
Redstone, V. B. Social Eng., **2041** p. 272
Reeve, Henry, works by: De Tocqueville's Democracy, **1518**, p. 321; De Tocqueville's France, **1518**, p. 399; Greville's Memoirs, **1269**, p. 419; Whitelocke's Journal, **1321**, p. 342
Reeves, W. P. New Zealand, **1938**, p. 458
Reflections on the French Rev. *See Burke, E.*
Reform Bill, First, 1832 A.D., p. 422; agitation for parliamentary, p. 428; Second Bill, 1867 A.D., p. 431; Third, 1884 A.D., p. 432
Reformation. *See Religion*
Reformation Parl., 1529 A.D., p. 283
Reformers, Oxford, p. 276
Reforms. *See specific topics*
Regent. *See Protector*
Regiments, Highland, p. 382
Register. *See Cobbett*
Register, Privy Council of Scot., **1197**, p. 287
Reich, Emil. Atlas, **434**
Reid, S. J. Queen's Ministers, **1688**
Reid, T. W. Forster, **1746**, p. 424
Reiley, Alan C., works by: Bibl. of Geog., **348**; Larned's Ready Reference, **749**, p. 169
Reinsch, P. S., works by: Government, **1443**, p. 468; Politics, **1443**, p. 468
Relation of Eng., **1198**, p. 276
Relics, destruction of, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Relief, feudal, p. 223
Religion, introduction of Christianity, p. 173; Roman, section on, p. 183; Ed. the Martyr, p. 190; attitude of Canute toward the church, p. 191; William I and the church, p. 204; William II's contest with the church, p. 207; Henry I's conflict with the church, p. 209; Stephen's quarrel with Roger of Salisbury, p. 211; Henry II and the church, Thomas à Becket, p. 213; John's quarrel with the pope, p. 220; Henry III's relations with the papacy, p. 229; Ed. I's statutes, his quarrel with the papacy, p. 232; Ed. II's statutes, p. 238; John Wiclif, p. 241; Wiclif and the Lollards, p. 244; Lollards, p. 246; Statutes of Provisors and Praemunire, p. 246; relations of Henry IV with the clergy, heretics, p. 256; Oldcastle and the Lollards, p. 258; alliance of Henry VIII with the papacy, p. 280; the Pope and Katherine's divorce, p. 283; the Reformation, pp. 283, 286, 290, 296; restoration of papal control under Mary, persecutions, p. 293; religious affairs under Eliz., p. 296; Catholic plots and anti-Catholic laws, p. 300; persecution of sectaries, p. 305; religious affairs under James I, p. 318; anti-Catholic movement

under Charles I, p. 322; Court of High Commission, p. 323; religion in Scot. under Charles I, p. 326; religious question of 1641 A.D., p. 329; Presbyterianism and the Independents, p. 329; religious settlement of the Restoration, p. 345; further measures under Charles II, p. 348; Catholic ascendancy, p. 355; toleration in Eng., under William and Mary, also episcopacy abolished in Scot., and persecution of Catholics in Ire., p. 366; laws against Irish Catholics, under Anne, p. 372; Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829 A.D., p. 419; establishment of the Roman Catholic organization, 1850 A.D., p. 425; religion in Canada and Newfoundland, p. 453; missions in New Zealand, 1814 A.D., p. 457; religions of Africa, p. 460; Huguenot colonists in Cape Colony, p. 461; missionaries in Natal, p. 461; religion as a bond of empire, p. 466. *See also Society, state of*

Religious history, works on, pp. 81, 114, 158; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124. *See also Society, state of*

Religious Tract Soc., **1011**

Remains, prehistoric, in British Isles, p. 168

Remonstrance, Grand, 1641 A.D., p. 329

Rémusat, Madame de. Memoirs, **1109**, p. 407

Rémusat, Paul de. Rémusat's Memoirs, **1109**, p. 407

Renaissance in Italy, p. 276

Rensselaer, S. v. Eng. Cathedrals, **527**

Renwick, I. P. A. Year-Book, **172**, p. 168

Repertorium, **28**

Report on Canadian Archives, **111**, p. 456

Reports of Star Chamber Cases, **1380**, p. 323

Representation, under Ed. I, p. 232; continued evils of borough, 1603–1688 A.D., p. 359; defects in, in the eighteenth century, p. 395; readjustment of, in the nineteenth century, p. 436; colonial, lack of, p. 466

Representatives, papal. *See Religion*

Republic, England made a, 1649 A.D., p. 337

Republics, Spanish-American, p. 419

Restoration of monarchy, May 1, 1660, p. 345

Resumption of Crown Lands, Act for, under William III, p. 369

Resumption of specie payments, 1821 A.D., p. 419

Retainers, Statutes Concerning Maintenance of, under Richard II, p. 246

Reusens, le Chanoine. Paléographie, **583**

Revenue, sources of, under William I, p. 204; statutes under Ed. I, affecting, p. 232; acts of the Convention Parl. relating to, p. 345. *See also Society, state of*

Réville, André. Soulèvement, **2042**, p. 244

Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685 A.D., p. 355

Revolt. *See Rebellion*

Revolts on the Continent, middle of the nineteenth century, p. 425

Revolution, the French, p. 402

Revolution, industrial, of the eighteenth century, p. 395

Revue de Synthèse Historique, **261**

Revue des Questions Historiques, **259**

Revue Historique, **260**

Rhé, Isle of, expedition to, 1627 A.D., p. 322

Rheims, coronation of the Dauphin at, 1429 A.D., p. 260

Rhind Archæology Lectures, **1633**

Rhode Island, charter of, 1663 A.D., p. 353

Rhodes, J. F. United States, **1508**, p. 435

Rhodes, W. E. Italian Bankers (Tout, Essays), p. 253
Rhodes, the island, p. 466
Rhys, J., works by: Britain, **1634**, p. 171; Legend, **1634**, p. 179; Religion, **2003**, p. 172; Welsh, **1635**, p. 166
Ribton-Turner. *See Turner, Ribton-*
Rich, Edmund, p. 249
Richard I, 1189–1199 A.D., p. 217
Richard II, 1377–1381 A.D., p. 244; 1381–1399 A.D., p. 246; lives of, **1794**, p. 245
Richard III, as Duke of Gloucester, p. 268; 1483–1485 A.D., p. 268; lives of, **869**, **1795**, pp. 264, 267
Richard de Lucy, official of Henry II, p. 213
Richard of Cirencester. *See Cirencester, Richard of*
Richard of Devizes. *See Devizes*
Richard of Gloucester. *See Richard III*
Richard of York, pp. 260, 263
Richards, Thomas. New S. Wales, **1939**, p. 459
Richardson, J. D. Messages, **1091**, p. 389
Richardson, O. H., works by: National Movement, **1636**, p. 231; Syllabus, **308**
Richardson, William. Collections, **335**
Richelieu, Cardinal, life of, **1481**, p. 321
Richmond, Earl of, *See Henry VII*
Rideing, W. H., works by: England's Seaport, p. 166; Land o' Burns, p. 167; Route of Wild Irishman, p. 167; London, **906**, p. 225
Ridgway, James. Erskine's Speeches, **1260**, p. 388
Ridley, Nicholas, burned, time of Mary Tudor, p. 293
Riel's Rebellions, 1869–1870, 1885 A.D., p. 453
Right, Petition of, 1628 A.D., pp. 322, 323
Rights, Bill of, 1689 A.D., pp. 366, 367
Rights, Declaration of, by the Convention Parl., p. 355
Rights, feudal, p. 223
Rights of Man, Declaration of, 1789 A.D., p. 402
Riley, H. T., works by: Hoveden's Annals, **602**, p. 181; Liber Albus, **1180**, p. 249; London, **668**, p. 233; Munimenta, **670**, p. 249
Riots, at Edinburgh, 1637 A.D., p. 326; Jacobite, 1715 A.D., and the Riot Act, p. 375; Gordon, 1780 A.D., pp. 388, 395, 425; Chartist, 1839 A.D., etc., and bread, 1855 A.D., p. 428
Ripley, W. Z. Races, **498**, p. 169
Rishanger, William. Writings, **1173**, p. 229
Risings. *See Rebellions*
Rizzio, David, murder of, 1566 A.D., p. 296
Roads, Roman, in Britain, p. 173; in the eighteenth century, p. 395. *See also Society, state of*
Robert, Duke, loses Normandy, p. 207
Robert of Bellême, under Henry I, p. 209
Robert the Bruce, lives of, **1796**, pp. 234, 237
Roberts, C. G. D. Canada, **1899**, p. 454
Roberts, Lord (F. S.). Cromwell, **951**
Roberts, R. A. Calendar, **1131**, p. 385
Robertson, C. G. Statutes, **677**, p. 346
Robertson, E. S. Great Writers Ser., **939**
Robertson, E. W. Scotland, **907**, p. 200
Robertson, William. Bright, **1709**, p. 425
Robinson, E. A. Hassencamp's Ireland, **923**, p. 314
Robinson, J. H., works by: Petrarch's Correspondence, **1108**, p. 249; Readings, **611**, p. 184; Western Eur., **777**, p. 174
Robinson, W. C. Ten Brink's Literature, **94**
Robjohns, Sydney. Quebec, **1900**, p. 387

Roche, C. E. Pasquier's Memoirs, 1107, p. 402
Roches, Peter des, under Henry III, p. 229
Rockingham, second marquis of (C. W. Wentworth), p. 393. Memoirs, 1305, p. 385
Rodd, T. Collections, 335
Rodway, James. W. Indies, 1444, p. 452
Roe, Colonel (?). Memoir of Birch, 1234, p. 329
Roger of Salisbury, quarrel with Stephen, p. 211
Roger of Wendover, p. 249
Rogers, John, burned, time of Mary Tudor, p. 293
Rogers, J. E. T., works by: Agriculture, 1050, p. 253; Black Death, 2043, p. 252; Bright's Speeches, 1237, p. 425; Gleanings, 946, p. 243; Interpretation, 1050, p. 253; Protests of Lords, 678, p. 319; Work and Wages, 1050, p. 253
Rolfe, H. W. Petrarch's Correspondence, 1108, p. 249
Rollo, the Northman, p. 195
Rolls Ser., 191, p. 189
Roman Catholics. *See Religion*
Roman Christianity, p. 183
Romans, their accounts of Britain, p. 170; in Britain, p. 173
Rome, works on. *See Countries, individual*
Romilly, Samuel. Memoirs, 1306, p. 389
Rooke, George. Journal, 1307, p. 369
Root and Branch Bill, 1641 A.D., p. 329
Roper, William. More, 1185, p. 268
Ropes, J. C., works by: Napoleon, 1479, p. 409; Waterloo, 1445, p. 416
Roquefort, J. B. B. Glossaire, 482
Roscoe, E. S. Harley, 1751, p. 372
Roscoe, Thomas. Roscoe's Leo X, 1472, p. 282
Roscoe, William. Leo X, 1472, p. 282
Rose, George. Correspondence, 1308, p. 394
Rose, J. H., works by: Napoleon, 1479, p. 405; Napoleon and Commerce, 2044, p. 409; Napoleonic Studies, 1446, p. 403; Revolutionary Era, 1446, p. 404; Third Coalition, 1199, p. 411
Rosebery, fifth earl (A. P. Primrose), premier, pp. 431, 466; works by: Napoleon, 1479, p. 417; Pitt, 1791, p. 395
Roses, Wars of, 1455–1485 A.D., p. 263
Ross, Charles. Cornwallis's Correspondence, 1251 A (p. 474), p. 388
Rosse, J. W. Dates, 452
Roth, H. L. Sarawak, 499, p. 465
Rotuli Parl., 679, p. 233
Rough-stone age, p. 168
Round, J. H., works by: Calendar, 625, p. 187; Commune, 908, p. 179; Domesday Manor, 2045, p. 201; Feudal Eng., 1637, p. 196; Freeman and Hastings, 1637, p. 194; Hastings, 1637, p. 196; Mandeville, 1768, p. 212; Navy, 1638, p. 299; Stephen, 1637, p. 212
Round-barrow men, p. 168
Roundheads, of the Civil War, p. 329
Routes of Trade, changes in, 1485–1603 A.D., p. 309. *See also Society, state of*
Routh, M. J. Burnet's Own Time, 1129, p. 305
Rowley, James. People, 909, p. 239
Royal Arch. Inst. *Arch. Journal*, 205, p. 199
Royal Colonial Inst. Proceedings, 206, p. 449
Royal Commission on Hist. MSS. Reports, 680, p. 197
Royal Economic Soc. *Economic Journal*, 207
Royal Geog. Soc., works by: Journal, 208; Proceedings, 208
Royal Hist. Soc., works by: Camden Ser., 209; Transactions, 209, 295
Royal Soc., foundation of, c. 1660 A.D., p. 359
Royce, Josiah. Australia, p. 458

Royle, Charles. Campaigns, **1639**, p. 435
Rule, Martin. St. Anselm, **1696**, p. 208
Rulers of India Ser., **1689**
Rules, monastic, p. 223
Rump Parliament, during Civil War, p. 333; dissolution of, at the approach of the Protectorate, p. 338
Runkle, L. G. Library, **753**
Rupert, Prince, life of, **1797**, p. 332
Rural life. *See Life, rural; and Society, state of*
Rusden, G. W. N. Zealand, **1940**, p. 459
Russell, C. W. Calendar, **1137**, p. 319
Russell, G. W. E. Gladstone, **1748**, p. 421
Russell, H. S. Queensland, **1941**, p. 458
Russell, John, first earl, pp. 419, 425, 431; life of, **1798**, p. 421; works by: Fox's Memorials, **1263**, p. 385; William, Lord Russell, **1799**, p. 347
Russell, M. Spottiswoode's Church of Scot., **1014**, p. 201
Russell, Robert. Natal, **1952**, p. 463
Russell, T. W. Ireland, **1678**, p. 440
Russell, William, minister under Charles II, pp. 350, 353; life of, **1799**, p. 347
Russell, W. C., works by: Nelson, **1776**, p. 395; Nelson (Heroes), **1776**, p. 395
Russia, convention with, 1801 A.D., p. 406; Napoleon's control of, p. 410; attack upon Turkey, beginning of the Crimean War, p. 428; for works on, *see Countries, individual*
Rutt, J. T. Burton's Diary, **1242**, p. 341
Ruyter. *See De Ruyter*
Rye, Walter. Records, **549**
Rye, W. B. England, **681**, p. 310
Rye House Plot, time of Charles II, p. 353
Rymer, Thomas. Foedera, **121**
Ryswick, Peace of, 1697 A.D., p. 369
Sacheverell, Henry, trial of, 1710 A.D., p. 372
St. Albans, Council of, 1213 A.D., p. 220; battles of, 1455, 1461 A.D., p. 263
St. Augustine, life of, **1700**, p. 185
St. Bartholomew's Day, Massacre of, Aug. 24, 1572 A.D., p. 300
St. Brice's Day, Massacre of, Nov. 13, 1002 A.D., p. 190
St. Christopher, or St. Kitts, island of, p. 451
St. Columba at Iona, p. 183
St. Columban in Gaul, p. 183
St. Francis of Assisi, life of, **1697**, p. 254. Flowers, **1110**, p. 229
St. John, Spencer. Brooke, **1710**, p. 465
St. Lucia, or Santa Lucia, island of, p. 451
St. Patrick, p. 183
Saint Simon. Memoirs, **1111**, p. 359
St. Thomas. *See Becket*
St. Vincent, island of, p. 451
St. Vincent, Cape, battle of, 1797 A.D., p. 406
Saintsbury, George, works by: Dryden's Works, **1258**, p. 354; Marlborough, **1769**, p. 357; Pamphlets, **682**, p. 310
Saintsbury, W. N. Calendar, **1332**, p. 451
Saladin, life of, **1112**, p. 217
Sale, George. Koran, **1075**, p. 217
Salisbury, third marquis of (R. A. Cecil), pp. 431, 466; life of, **1800**, p. 430
Salisbury Oath, 1086 A.D., p. 204
Salomon, Felix. Pitt, **1640**, p. 395
Salzmann, L. F. Hides, **2046**, p. 201
Sammlung von Kompendien, **25**
Samoan Island Award, 1902 A.D., p. 432
Sander, Nicholas, life of, **1801**, p. 299
Sanitation, legislation upon, p. 436
Sarawak, British protectorate, p. 464
Sardinia, alliance of England and France with, in the Crimean War, p. 428
Saturday Rev., **253**

Saunders, John. Chaucer's Tales, 1396, p. 255
Savagery, in the Morgan classification of races, p. 168
Savoy Conference, at the Restoration, p. 345
Saxons, home of the, p. 176. *See East-, Middle-, South-, and West-Saxons*
Scargill-Bird. *See Bird, Scargill-*
Scarth, H. M. Roman Britain, 1641, p. 175
Scattered Acquisitions, section on, p. 464; works on, pp. 110, 148
Schaff, Philip. Church, 778, p. 185
Schelling, F. E. Progress, 2047, p. 299
Schism, the Great, in the time of Richard II, p. 244
Schism Act of 1714 A.D., repeal of, 1718 A.D., p. 375
Schleswig-Holstein question, 1864 A.D., p. 432
Schmid, Reinhold. Gesetze, 1381, p. 182
Schmitz, L. D. Ten Brink's Literature, 94
Scholasticism, p. 249
Scholes, T. E. Empire, 1852, p. 468
Schomberg, Friedrich v., general, p. 366
Schools for the poor, p. 437
Schulz, Alfred. Atlas, 431
Schuyler, William, works by: World's Best Essays, 799; World's Best Orations, 591, p. 184
Schwabe, Ernst. Putzgers' Atlas, 433
Schwill, Ferdinand. Modern Eur., 779, p. 287
Science. *See Society, state of*
Scoble, A. R., works by: Guizot's Charles I, 1574, p. 325; Guizot's Cromwell, 1574, p. 340; Guizot's Monk, 1574, p. 343
Scotland, wars of Ed. the Confessor with, p. 193; invasion of, by William I, p. 204; and Henry II, p. 213; question of succession, and campaigns in, under Ed. I, p. 232; wars with, under Ed. II, p. 235; independence of, under Ed. III, p. 238; wars with, under Richard II, p. 244; development of, 1216–1399 A.D., p. 249; capture and detention of Prince James of, by Henry IV, p. 256; James I of, liberated, 1423 A.D., p. 260; war with, under Henry VIII, p. 286; invasions of, under Ed. VI, p. 290; foreign influence in, time of Eliz., p. 296; Reformation in, time of Eliz., p. 296; James VI of, becomes James I of Eng., p. 318; proposed union of, by James I, p. 318; religious parties in, c. 1603 A.D., p. 318; rebellion in, under Charles I, p. 326; conquest of, Commonwealth period, p. 337; troubles in, under Charles II, p. 350; under William III, p. 366; union with Eng., 1707 A.D., p. 372. *See also topics like Highlanders, and Jacobites; and Society, state of*
Scots, the, p. 170; dependence upon the Northumbrians, p. 181
Scott, Edward. Guide, 568
Scott, Gilbert. Lectures, 510
Scott, Walter, works by: Dryden's Works, 1258, p. 354; Somers Tracts, 686, p. 236; Swift's Works, 1311, p. 372; Tales, 328
Scott Lib., 1080
Scottish Antiquary, 254
Scottish Geog. Soc. *Scottish Geog. Mag.*, 210, p. 167
Scottish Hist. Rev., 254, p. 313
Scottish Hist. from Contemp. Writers Ser., 683
Scottish Text Soc., 211
Scribner's Mag., 236
Scribner's Monthly, 237, p. 166
Scriptorium of a monastery, p. 249
Scriptures, King James version of, p. 359
Scrutton, T. E. Roman Law, 984, p. 227
Scutage, under Henry II, p. 213
Sea Fights, 1181, p. 403
Seals, works on, p. 49

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
Select [illegible] Tales. 580; [illegible] 1512, p. [illegible]
Select Dispatches [illegible] 1109, p. [illegible]
Selected [illegible] Books. 144
Selected [illegible] Biographies. 12
Self-denying Ordinance, in the [illegible] War, p. [illegible]
Seligman, E. R. A. Gilds. 1052, p. [illegible]
Sellers, Maud, works by: 1642, p. [illegible]; York in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. 1053, p. [illegible]
Sellery, G. C. Civilization. 765, p. 199
Semi-responsible government, colonies having, p. 466
Senlac (Hastings), battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Sepoy Rebellion. *See Indian Mutiny*
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Edward. [illegible]
[illegible] Jane, queen of Henry VIII, p. [illegible]
[illegible] Mrs [illegible]
[illegible] M. H. Foxe's Martyrs. 97, p. [illegible]
Shaftesbury, first earl (A. A. Cooper), [illegible] under Charles II, p. [illegible]; [illegible] p. [illegible]
Shaftesbury, seventh earl (A. A. Cooper), [illegible] 1163, p. [illegible]
Shakespeare, William, the poet and dramatist, p. [illegible]; [illegible] 109, p. [illegible]
Sharp, William. Through Bush and Fern, p. 458
Sharpe, John. Minnesota. 1184, p. [illegible]
Sharpe, R. R. Calendar. 1133, p. [illegible]
Shaw, Albert. Government. [illegible], p. 441
Shaw, F. L. Australia, p. 459
Shaw, Henry. Dresses. 533
Shaw, W. A., works by: Bibl. 60; Calendar. 630, p. 378; Currency. 782, p. 253; National Debt, Tory Essays, p. 368; Refugees. 1013, p. 342

Sheep-raising. *See Enclosures*
Shelburne, second earl of (William Petty), p. 393
Sherard, R. H. Meneval's Memoirs, **1103**, p. 414
Sherbrooke, Viscount. *See Lowe, Robert*
Ship-money, first writs for, 1634 A.D., p. 323; further writs for, under Charles I, p. 326
Shipping. *See Society, state of*
Shires, in early England, p. 197
Shober, Frederick. Thiers's French Rev., **1516**, p. 405
Short Parl., 1640 A.D., p. 326
Shorter Elizabethan Poems, **1201**, p. 309
Shrewsbury, battle of, 1403 A.D., p. 256
Shrines, destruction of, under Henry VIII, p. 286
Sicily, Prince Edmund declared King of, p. 229
Sidney, Sir Philip, Tudor author, p. 309; death of, 1586 A.D., p. 300; lives of, **1804**, p. 299
Sikes, Wirt, works by: Welsh Border, p. 167; Welsh Coast, p. 167
Silvestre, M. J. B. Palæography, **584**
Simnel, Lambert, impostor, time of Henry VII, p. 276
Simon de Montfort. *See Montfort*
Simons, N. Statutes, **1207**, p. 407
Simpson, E. B. Simpson, **1805**, p. 441
Simpson, H. F. M. Wishart's Montrose, **1296**, p. 334
Simpson, James Y., life of, **1805**, p. 441
Sims, Richard. Manual, **135**
Sinecures, reforms regarding, p. 393
Singer, S. W. Cavendish's Wolsey, **1323**, p. 280
Sismondi, J. C. L., works by: Histoire, **821**, p. 206; Republics, **821**, p. 252
Six Acts, 1819 A.D., p. 414
Six Articles, 1539 A.D., p. 286
Six Old Eng. Chron., **1162**, p. 170
Skeat, W. W., works by: Barbour's Bruce, **1118**, p. 232; Dictionary, **472**; Etymology, **483**; Facsimiles, **585**; Langland's Piers Plowman, **1282**, p. 244
Skene, W. F. Celtic Scot., **911**, p. 167
Skottowe, B. C. Parliament, **985**, p. 230
Skrine, F. H. Hunter, **1757**, p. 450
Slatin, R. C. Sudan, **1310**, p. 435
Slave trade, abolition of, 1807–1815 A.D., p. 410
Slavery, abolition of, 1833 A.D., p. 422
Slidell. *See Mason and Slidell*
Sloane, W. M. Napoleon, **1479**, p. 405
Sluys, battle of, 1340 A.D., p. 238
Slyngesbie, Robert. Navy, **1217**, p. 360
Smedt, Carolus de. Introductio, **76**, p. 203
Smiles, Samuel, works by: Engineers, p. 399; Stephenson, **1807**, p. 441
Smith, Adam. Nations, **1081**, p. 396
Smith, B. E., works by: Atlas, **462**; Cyclopædia, 462
Smith, C. R. Stevenson's Dictionary, **556**
Smith, Edward. Visitors, **684**, p. 310
Smith, Goldwin, works by: Canada, **1901**, p. 455; Lectures and Essays, **912**, p. 167; Lectures on Hist., **296**, p. 332; Questions of the Day, **1643**, p. 440; Statesmen, **947**, p. 325; Trip to England, **1202**, p. 440; United Kingdom, **912**, p. 198; United States, **1880**, p. 356
Smith (Mrs.) Gillespie. Keith's Correspondence, **1281**, p. 382
Smith, G. B., works by: Gladstone, **1748**, p. 424; Parliament, **986**, p. 202
Smith, G. G. James IV, **1203**, p. 280
Smith, G. H. Michelet's Luther, **1100**, p. 282
Smith, G. W. Metternich's Memoirs, **1104**, p. 406

Smith, I. G. Monasticism, **783**, p. 201
Smith, J. F. Beard's Luther, **1475**, p. 315
Smith, L. T., works by: Gilds, **685**, p. 250; Jusserand's Wayfaring, **2032**, p. 253; Preaching, **2004**, p. 254
Smith, Ronald. Gladstone, **1748**, p. 424
Smith, R. B. Lawrence, **1763**, p. 424
Smith, Tho:, life of, **1806**, p. 292. Answer, **1155**, p. 301
Smith, Toulmin. Gilds, **685**, p. 250
Smith, William, works by: Dictionary, 163; Gibbon's Empire, **729**, p. 171
Smith, W. J. Grenville's Papers, **1268**, p. 378
Smooth-stone age, p. 168
Smyth, William. Lectures, **784**, p. 200
Sneyd, C. A. Relation, **1198**, p. 276
Social Eng., **1403**, p. 301
Social Eng. Ser., **1054**
Social History, works on, pp. 83, 115, 161; cf. pp. 52, 61, 70, 87, 92, 116, 124
Social Science Ser., 1404
Societies, in sympathy with the French Rev., p. 402
Societies, works of, p. 19
Society, state of, p. 197, note; 449–1066 A.D., section 14, p. 197; 1066–1216 A.D., section 22, p. 223; 1216–1399 A.D., section 30, p. 249; 1399–1485 A.D., section 37, p. 270; 1485–1603 A.D., section 47, p. 309; 1603–1689 A.D., section 60, p. 359; 1689–1789 A.D., section 70, p. 395; 1789 A.D., etc., section 80, p. 436. In each section the references in Modern Accounts, Group II, are arranged as follows: A. General: 1. England, Wales, and Scotland; 2. Municipal History; 3. Ireland; B. Special: 1. Manners and Customs; 2. Art and Science, Education; 3. Agriculture, Industry, Commerce; 4. Religion; 5. Government and Law
Society, Royal, founded c. 1660 A.D., p. 359
Society for Political Education, **212**
Society for Promotion of Christian Knowledge, **213**
Society of Antiquaries of London. Archæologia, **214**
Solemn League and Covenant, 1643 A.D., p. 329
Solway Moss, battle of, 1542 A.D., p. 286
Some Longer Eliz. Poems, **1204**, p. 309
Somers Tracts, **686**, p. 236
Somerset, Duke of (Edmund Beaufort), rivalry with York, under Henry VI, p. 263
Somerset, Duke of (Edward Seymour), protectorate of, time of Ed. VI, p. 290
Somerset, Earl of (Robert Carr), Scotch favourite of James I, p. 318
Sommer, H. O. Malory's Morte d'Arthur, **1290**, p. 255
Sonnenschein, W. S., works by: Best Books, **56**; Reader's Guide, **56**
Sources, of more than one period, p. 52; of one period, p. 87; p. 170, note
South Africa, p. 466; works on, pp. 110, 156; cf. p. 148
South African Republic, p. 461
South African War, 1899–1902 A.D., p. 461
South Australia, p. 457
South Sea Bubble, 1720 A.D., p. 375
South Sea Company, p. 396
South-Folk, Settlement of, p. 178
South-Saxons, settlement of, p. 178
Southey, Robert, works by: Nelson, **1776**, p. 392; Wesley, **1824**, p. 396
Spain, wars with, under Eliz., p. 305; under Charles I, p. 322; under the Protectorate, p. 341; 1701–1714 A.D., pp. 369, 372; of Jenkins's Ear, 1739 A.D., p. 378; 1762 A.D., p. 385; 1779–1783 A.D., p. 388; Peninsular, 1808–1814 A.D., p. 413; for works on, *see Countries, individual*

Spanish Fury, 1576 A.D., p. 300
Spanish Marriage, of Mary Tudor, p. 293; negotiations on behalf of Charles, under James I, p. 318
Spanish Succession, War of, 1701–1714 A.D., pp. 369, 372
Spanish-American republics, rise of, p. 419
Speakman, Eliz. Rule (Tout, Essays), p. 185
Specie payments, suspension of, 1797 A.D., p. 406; resumption of, 1821 A.D., p. 419. *See also Stop of the Exchequer*
Spectator, The, 1711–1714 A.D., p. 396
Spectator, The, **255**
Spedding, James, works by: Bacon, **1701**, p. 304; Studies, **870**, p. 254
Speeches, collections of, p. 102
Spenser, Edmund, Eliz. poet, p. 309
Spheres of influence, p. 466
Spice Islands, withdrawal of Eng. from, p. 446
Spinning jenny, 1764 A.D., p. 395
Spont, Alfred. France, **1179**, p. 280
Sports, Declaration of, issued under Charles I, p. 323
Spottiswoode, John. Church of Scot., **1014**, p. 201
Spruner-Menke. Atlas, **435**
Spurrell, William. Dictionary, **459**
Stamford Bridge, battle of, 1066 A.D., p. 195
Stammhammer, Josef. Bibliographie, **26**, p. 203
Stamp Act, 1765 A.D., p. 385
Stanford Geography, **398**, p. 166
Stanhope, Earl. *See Mahon, Lord*
Stanley, H. M. Africa, **1449**, p. 462
Stanley, William, **1526**, p. 277
Stanton, Richard. Menology, **687**, p. 173
Star Chamber. *See Courts*
Starkey, Thomas. England, **1205**, p. 309
State Papers, Armada, **1206**, p. 306
Statesman's Year-Book, **172**, p. 168
Statesmen Ser., **948**
Statuta Univ. Oxon., **1395**, p. 437
Statutes (including Acts, Assizes, Bills, Laws, Resolutions, etc.), Arms, 1181 A.D., p. 213; Clarendon, 1166 A.D., p. 213; church courts, church lands, debts, entails, maladministration, militia, judicial procedure, police, subinfeudation, and revenue, under Ed. I, p. 232; labourers, provisors, and praemunire, under Ed. III, p. 238; Kilkenny, and treasons, under Ed. III, p. 241; praemunire, provisors, alien traders, and maintenance of retainers, under Richard II, p. 246; heretics, under Henry IV, p. 256; Poynings's Laws, 1494 A.D., p. 276; annates, appeals, and nomination of bishops, under Henry VIII, p. 283; succession, and supremacy, 1534 A.D., p. 286; uniformity, 1552 A.D., p. 290; abrogation of acts of Ed. VI, under Mary Tudor, p. 293; supremacy, uniformity, and apprentices, under Eliz., p. 296; Root and Branch, 1641 A.D., p. 329; navigation, 1651 A.D., p. 338; army, estates, amnesty, revenue and religion, Convention Parl., p. 345; of Scotch Loyalist Parl., 1661 A.D., p. 345; corporation, 1661 A.D., p. 345; uniformity, 1662 A.D., p. 345; conventicle, 1664 A.D., p. 345; Five Mile, 1665 A.D., p. 345; conventicle, 1670 A.D., p. 348; test, 1673 A.D., p. 348; disabling, p. 350; exclusion, and habeas corpus, 1679 A.D., p. 350; first mutiny, and toleration, 1689 A.D., p. 366; of grace, 1690 A.D., p. 366; triennial, 1694 A.D., p. 366; disbanding, and resumption of crown lands, p. 369; expiration of licensing, 1694 A.D., p. 369; recoinage, 1695 A.D., p. 369; treason trials, 1696 A.D., p. 369; of settlement, 1701 A.D., pp. 369, 370; oath of abjuration, 1701 A.D., p. 369; union, 1707 A.D.,

p. 372; occasional conformity, and property qualification, 1711 A.D., p. 372; repeal of the occasional conformity, 1718 A.D., p. 375; riot, 1715 A.D., p. 375; septennial, p. 375; schism, repeal of, 1718 A.D., p. 375; failure of the excise, 1733 A.D., p. 378; modification of the navigation, p. 378; stamp, passed, 1765 A.D.; repealed, 1766 A.D., p. 385; repressive, 1774 A.D., p. 388; Commons against the Am. War, 1782 A.D., p. 388; India, 1784 A.D., pp. 393, 446; of Irish Parl., eighteenth century, p. 396; alien, suspension of the habeas corpus, and traitorous correspondence, time of the French Rev., p. 402; abolition of slave trade, 1807 A.D., p. 410; first corn law, 1815 A.D., p. 414; six acts, 1819 A.D., p. 414; repeal of the corporation, of 1661 A.D., and of the test, of 1673 A.D., in 1828 A.D., p. 419; Catholic emancipation, 1829 A.D., p. 419; navigation, and combination, under George IV, p. 419; first reform, 1832 A.D., p. 422; abolition of slavery, 1833 A.D., p. 422; municipalities, 1835 A.D., p. 422; factory, 1833 A.D., p. 422; poor, 1834 A.D., p. 422; ecclesiastical titles, p. 425; corn laws modified, 1842 A.D., repealed, 1846 A.D., p. 425; encumbered estates, 1849 A.D., p. 425; navigation, repealed, 1849 A.D., p. 425; bankruptcy, 1868 A.D., p. 431; conspiracy-to-murder, 1858 A.D., p. 431; Irish land, 1870 A.D., etc., p. 432; Irish coercion, 1881 A.D., p. 432; national education, 1870 A.D., p. 432; local government, 1888, 1894 A.D., p. 432; second reform, 1865–1867 A.D., p. 431; test, in the universities, 1870 A.D., p. 432; third reform, 1884–1885 A.D., p. 432; ballot, 1872 A.D., p. 436; East India, p. 446. *See also the several colonies; Religion; and Society, state of*

Statutes, 1801–1832 A.D., **1207**, p. 407; 1832–1867 A.D., *see Collections of Statutes*

Statutes at Large, **688**, p. 230

Staunton, Howard. Schools, **1023**, p. 273

Steam engine, 1769 A.D., p. 395

Steamboat, the, p. 436

Stebbing, William. Peterborough, **1788**, p. 358

Stedman, A. M. M., works by: Leaders of Religion Ser., **943**; Oxford, **2009**, p. 441

Stedman, E. C. American Lit., **1355**, p. 306

Steele, Richard, author and politician, p. 396

Steenkerke. *See Steinkirk*

Stein, Henri. Manuel, **13**

Stein, life of, **1482**, p. 405

Steindorff, Ernst. Quellenkunde, **88**

Steinkirk (Steenkerke), battle of, 1692 A.D., p. 366

Stephen Langton, time of John, p. 220

Stephen of Blois, 1135–1154 A.D., p. 211

Stephen, H. L. Trials, **689**, p. 306

Stephen, James. Lectures, **822**, p. 313

Stephen, Leslie, works by: Biography, **164**, p. 169, note; Thought, **1644**, p. 399

Stephens, A. J. Boroughs, **893**, p. 171

Stephens, H. M., works by: Dependencies, **1854**, p. 468; Documents, **617**, p. 204; French Rev., **1509**, p. 405; Portugal, **823**, p. 261; Revolutionary Eur., **1450**, p. 404; Speeches, **1092**, p. 403; Syllabus, **309**

Stephens, W. R. W., works by: Church, **1015**, p. 185; Hildebrand, **1469**, p. 205

Stephenson, George, life of, **1807**, p. 441

Stevens, J. L. Gustavus Adolphus, **1464**, p. 321

Stevens, T. Af. River and Lake Systems, p. 462

Stevenson, Joseph, works by: Blondel's Normandy, 1063 A (p. 474), p. 261; Calendar, 1136, p. 296
Stevenson, S. W. Dictionary, 556
Stevenson, W. H., works by: Calendar, 1130, p. 232; Wessex, 1645, p. 189
Stewart. *See Londonderry, Marquesses of*
Stielers. Hand-Atlas, 418
Stillman, W. J. Italy, 1510, p. 429
Stoddard, J. L. Lectures, 785, p. 167
Stokes, G. T. Church, 1016, p. 172
Stokes, Whitley. Saints, 1229, p. 197
Stone, J. M. Mary I, 1646, p. 282
Stop of the Exchequer, under Charles II, p. 348
Story, A. T. Empire, 1855, p. 297
Story, R. H. Carstares, 1718, p. 350
Story of Empire Ser., 1856
Story of Nations Ser., 786
Stow, Iohn. London, 1208, p. 224
Stowe, John. Memoranda, 651, p. 239. *See Stow*
Strachey, Edward. Malory's Morte d'Arthur, 1290, p. 255
Strafford, Earl of (Thomas Wentworth), minister of Charles I, pp. 322, 326; lives of, 1809, p. 325. Papers, 1319, p. 319
Straits Settlements, p. 464
Stratmann, F. H. Dictionary, 473
Strickland, Agnes, works by: Mary, Queen of Scots, 1771, p. 299; Queens, 949, p. 206
Strong, Frank. Cromwell's W. I. Expedition, 1911, p. 452
Strutt, Joseph. Sports, 1055, p. 200
Strype, John, works by: Aylmer, 1699, p. 304; Cheke, 1723, p. 292; Grindal, 1749, p. 299; Memorials, 2005, p. 282; Memorials of Cranmer, 1732, p. 282; Parker, 1783, p. 292; Reformation, 2005, p. 299; Smith, 1806, p. 292; Whitgift, 1825, p. 299
Stuart Tracts, 1209, p. 305
Stubbes, Phillip. Abuses, 1210, p. 309
Stubbs, William, bibl. of, 60; works of: Charters, 690, p. 176; Const. Hist., 987, p. 177; Councils, 654 A (p. 474), p. 173; Introductions, 913, p. 189; Lectures, 787, p. 215; Magna Carta, 1376, p. 220; Plantagenets, 1647, p. 212
Student's Ser. of Eng. Classics, 691
Sturge, G. Häusser's Reformation, 738, p. 281
Sturge, Joseph. W. Indies, 1356, p. 452
Sturgis, Russell, works by: Bibl., 515; Dictionary, 528
Sturt, Charles, life of, 1810, p. 459
Sturt, Mrs. N. G. Sturt, 1810, p. 459
Subinfeudation, statutes of Ed. affecting, p. 232
Submission of the clergy, to Henry VIII, p. 283
Subordinate colonies, p. 466
Subsidies, for Prussia, p. 382
Subsistence, classification according to, p. 168; of the Britons, p. 170; among the early Germans, p. 176
Succession, question of, after Henry I, p. 209; Scottish, under Ed. I, p. 232; Act of, 1534 A.D., p. 286; Hanoverian, p. 375
Sudan, the, imperial troops in, p. 466; special references to, pp. 432, 434
Suez Canal, opening of, 1868 A.D., p. 432
Suffolk, death of Duke of, time of Henry VI, p. 260
Suffrage, under George IV, p. 419; extension of, in the eighteenth century, p. 436; gradual extension of the, in New Zealand, p. 457
Sullivan, J. Y. F. James's Journal, 1278, p. 388
Sumner, W. G. Jackson, 1470, p. 417
Supremacy, Act of, 1534 A.D., p. 286; under Eliz., p. 296
Surat, factory at, p. 446
Surrey, Earl of (Henry Howard), Tudor poet, p. 309
Survey of Empire. *See Blackie*
Suspension of specie payments, 1797 A.D., p. 406

Sutherland, Alexander. Geography, **365**, p. 452
Suttee, abolition of, 1830 A.D., p. 446
Swan, Charles. Gesta, **326**, p. 197
Sweden, treaty with, under the Protectorate, p. 341; in Triple Alliance, 1668 A.D., p. 348
Sweet, Henry. Dictionary, **474**
Sweetman, H. S. Calendar, **626**, p. 213
Swegen (Sweyn, or Swein), King, p. 190
Swift, Jonathan, p. 396. Works, **1311**, p. 372
Switzerland. *See Countries, individual*
Sybel, Heinrich von, work on, **286**; works by: Crusades, **788**, p. 212; Empire, **1511**, p. 430; French Rev., **1511**, p. 405
Sydney, Algernon, works by: Papers, **1313**, p. 334; Works, **1312**, p. 342
Sydney, W. C. Eighteenth Century, **2049**, p. 398
Sydney, Australia, p. 457
Sykes, P. M. Persia, **1512**, p. 449
Syle, L. Du P. Burke's Speech, **1331**, p. 388
Symes, J. E. Univ. Extension Ser., **915**
Symonds, J. A., works by: Cellini, **1097**, p. 309; Reaction, **1513**, p. 315; Renaissance, **824**, p. 272
Synod of Whitby, 664 A.D., p. 184

Tacitus, P. C., account of Britain, p. 170; value of writings of, p. 176; work on, **762**; works by: Agricola, **1082**, **1094**, p. 173; Germania, **1113**, p. 176; Works, **1082**, p. 173
Taine, H. A. Modern Régime, **1514**, p. 409
Tait, C. W. A. Analysis, **322**
Tait, James. Essays, **914**, p. 185
Talavera, battle of, 1809 A.D., p. 413
Tales, historical, pp. 31, 172, note
Talleyrand, works by: Correspondence, **1106**, p. 414; Memoirs, **1114**, p. 403
Tancock, O. W. England, **1648**, p. 390
Tanner, J. R., works by: Discourses, **1217**, p. 360; Navy, **1649**, p. 352; Preparations, **1649**, p. 357
Tariff Reform, under Walpole, p. 375; reign of George IV, p. 419; tariff vs. free trade, p. 466
Tarr, R. S., works by: Complete Geog., **399**, p. 166; Europe, **399**, p. 166
Tarring, C. J. Law, **1858**, p. 468
Tasman, A. J., explorer, p. 457. Voyages, **1352**, p. 458
Tasmania, p. 457
Taswell-Langmead. *See Langmead, Taswell-*
Tatler, The, 1709–1711 A.D., p. 396
Taxes, feudal, *see Feudalism*; on incomes, *see Income tax*; on land, under Walpole, p. 378; poll, under Richard II, p. 244; for life, under Richard II, p. 246; annual, under William III, p. 366. *See also Society, state of; and such entries as Corn law, Excise, Tariff*
Taylor, C. E. Equity Ser., **1417**
Taylor, Hannis. English Const., **988**, p. 175
Taylor, James. Families, **551**
Taylor, R. W. C., works by: Factory Acts, **1056**, p. 314; Introduction, **1056**, p. 253; Modern System, **1056**, p. 399
Taylor, W. F. Charles II, **1210 A** (p. 474), p. 342
Tea, introduction of, p. 359
Technical, Industrial and Trade Education Ser., **789**
Telegraph, the, p. 437
Telephone, the, p. 437
Telford, roads, p. 395
Temperley, H. W. V. Canning, **1717**, p. 405
Temple, William, life of, **1811**
Ten Articles, 1536 A.D., p. 286
Ten Epochs of Church Hist. Ser., **790**
Tenants, in the feudal system, p. 223
Tenchebrai. *See Tinchebrai*

Ternaux-Mortimer. Terreur, 1515, p. 405
Territory, Hudson Bay Company's, p. 453
Terry, Benjamin, works by: England, 841, p. 168; Hist. for Schools, 841, p. 171
Terry, C. S. Rising of 1745, 1211, p. 379
Test Act, 1673 A.D., p. 348; of 1673 A.D., p. 419; in the universities, 1870 A.D., p. 432
Teulet, A. Marie Stuart, 1294, p. 296
Teutonic race group, p. 168; invasions and settlements in Britain, p. 177
Tewkesbury, battle of, 1471 A.D., p. 265
Text-books, p. 70
Thackeray, W. M. Georges, 1057, p. 399
Thayer, J. B. Evidence, 989, p. 254
Thelwall, John, Radical leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Theodore of Tarsus, prelate, p. 184
Theological writers, 1789 A.D., etc., p. 437
Therry, R. Canning's Speeches, 1243, p. 388
Thesaurus linguae Latinae, 489
Thiers, M. A. French Rev., 1516, p. 405
Thirteen Colonies, the former, works on, pp. 110, 150; cf. p. 148
Thirty Years' War, 1618–1648 A.D., p. 318
Thirty, Council of, 1679 A.D., p. 350
Thirty-nine Articles, under Eliz., p. 296
Thomas à Becket. *See Becket*
Thomas, F. S. Hand-book, 127
Thomas, George. Rockingham's Memoirs, 1305, p. 385
Thomas, W. J. Stow's Survey, 1208, p. 224
Thomas of Lancaster, execution of, time of Ed. II, p. 235
Thome, J. A. Emancipation, 1357, p. 422
Thompson, A. Monmouth's History, 1183, p. 170
Thompson, Edith. York and Lancaster, 1212, p. 261
Thompson, E. M., works by: Catalogue, 586; Correspondence, 658, p. 305; Handbook, 586
Thomson, Richard. Magna Charta, 990, p. 220
Thornbury, G. W. Shakspere's England, 2050, p. 313
Thorough, Strafford's policy of, p. 326
Thorpe, B., works by: Aelfric's Homilies, 1382; Ancient Laws, 692, p. 182; Anglo-Saxon Poems, 331, p. 197; Anglo-Saxon Poetry, 331, p. 197; Charters, 1213, p. 182; Lappenberg's Kings, 1592, p. 171; Pauli's Alfred, 1695, p. 189
Thorpe, M. J. Calendar, 1138, p. 280
Three Chronicles, 651, p. 239
Thring, Lord. Consolidation, p. 467
Thrupp, John. Home, 2051, p. 200
Thugs, abolition of, 1830 A.D., etc., p. 446
Thurloe Papers, 1314, p. 327
Thursfield, J. R. Peel, 1785, p. 417
Thwaites, R. G., works by: Colonies, 1859, p. 451; France, 1517, p. 377
Tientsin, Treaty of, 1858 A.D., pp. 428, 432
Tillage vs. Sheep-raising. *See Enclosures*
Tillinghast, W. H. Ploetz's Epitome, 321
Tilton, A. C. List, 128
Timbuktu, Africa, p. 460
Times atlas, 419
Tin Islands, accounts of, p. 170
Tinchebrai, battle of, 1106 A.D., p. 209
Tithe system, abolition of, in Ire., 1837 A.D., p. 425
Tobacco, under the Tudors, p. 309
Tobago, the island, p. 451
Tocqueville, A. de, works by: Ancient (or Old) Régime, 1518, p. 405; Democracy, 1518, p. 321; France before 1789 A.D., 1518, p. 399

Todd, Alpheus, works by: Colonies, 1860, p. 454; Parliamentary Gov't, 1981, p. 441
Todd, A. M. Busch's England, 1545, p. 277
Todd, J. H. Gaedhill, 1222, p. 190
Toleration Act, 1689 A.D., p. 366
Toller, T. N. Bosworth's Dictionary, 461
Tombs, classification according to, p. 168
Tomlins, T. E., works by: Statutes at Large, 688, p. 230; Statutes, 1801–1832 A.D., 1207, p. 407
Tonnage, under Charles I, p. 322
Toogood, C. G. James's History, 1585, p. 404
Tooke, Horne, Radical leader, acquittal of, p. 402
Topography, historical, works on, p. 32. *See also Physiography*
Tor Bay, landing at, by William of Orange, p. 355
Tories, reaction in favour of, under Charles II, p. 350; creation of peers by, 1712 A.D., pp. 372, 395; Pitt and the New, p. 393
Toronto, University of. Studies, 215
Torres Vedras, fortifications of, 1810–1811 A.D., p. 413
Torrington, Memoirs relating to, 1315, p. 353
Tostig, son of Godwine, pp. 193, 195
Toulon, War of the First Coalition, p. 402
Tout, T. F., works by: Edward I, 1739, p. 231; Empire, 791, p. 214; England, 1216–1377 A.D., 1650, p. 231; Essays, 914, p. 185; Wales (Tout, Essays), p. 231
Towns, growth of, Roman, in Britain, p. 173; among the Anglo-Saxons, in the tenth century, p. 197; under the Normans, p. 223. *See also Society, state of; and Charters, town*
Toynbee, Arnold. Revolution, 2052, p. 399
Tozer, H. F. Geography, 400, p. 174
Tracts, Marprelate, c. 1589 A.D., p. 305
Tracts of Eng. Hist., 129
Trade, of the Britons, p. 170; under the Danes, p. 197; under the Normans, p. 223; under Henry VII, p. 276; laws against Ire. in respect to, pp. 372, 396. *See also Commerce; Slave trade; Society, state of; Statutes; Tariff; and Unions*
Traders, Statutes concerning Alien, under Richard II, p. 246
Trafalgar, battle of, 1805 A.D., p. 410
Traill, H. D., works by: Egypt, 1651, p. 435; Shaftesbury, 1802, p. 340; Social Eng., 1058, p. 169; illus. ed., 1059, p. 32; Strafford, 1809, p. 325; William III, 1828, p. 371
Traitourous Correspondence Bill, during the French Rev., p. 402
Transvaal, colony, p. 461; province, p. 460
Travelers, early, in Britain, p. 170
Travels, works of, p. 102, note
Treason, Statute of, under Ed. III, p. 241; Trials Act, 1696 A.D., p. 369
Treaties, Wallingford, 1153 A.D., p. 211; of 1323 and 1328 A.D., with Scot., p. 235; Bretigny, 1360 A.D., p. 238; Troyes, 1420 A.D., p. 258; Pecquigny, 1475 A.D., p. 265; Fotheringay, 1480 A.D., p. 265; commercial, under Ed. IV, p. 265; commercial, under Henry VII, p. 276; temporary, with the Scotch, 1460 A.D., p. 326; of 1654 A.D., with the Dutch, p. 338; with the French, Dutch, and Swedes, under the Protectorate, p. 341; Breda, under Charles II, p. 345; Aix-la-Chapelle, 1668 A.D., p. 348; Westminster, 1674 A.D., p. 348; Limerick, 1691 A.D., p. 366; Ryswick, 1697 A.D., p. 369; Portugal, Methuen, 1703 A.D., p. 372; Utrecht, 1713 A.D., p. 372; Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748 A.D., p. 378;

Paris, 1763 A.D., p. 385; Paris, 1783 A.D., p. 393; Jay's, 1795 A.D., p. 402; Amiens, 1802 A.D., p. 406; Paris, 1814 A.D., p. 413; Ghent, 1814 A.D., p. 414; Nankin, 1842 A.D., p. 425; Paris, 1856 A.D., p. 428; Tientsin, 1858 A.D., pp. 428, 432; Pekin, 1860 A.D., p. 428; Berlin, 1878 A.D., p. 432; with France, commercial, 1860 A.D., p. 432; with Japan, 1858 A.D., p. 432. *See also Alliances; Coalitions; Conventions; Wars*
Tregarthen, Greville. Australian Commonwealth, **1942**, p. 459
Treitschke, H. G. v., life of, **286**
Tremain, Mary. History, **1214**, p. 170
Trendell, A. J. R. Colonies, **1861**, p. 448
Trenholme, N. M. Risings, **1652**, p. 240
Trent, Council of, 1545–1563 A.D., p. 296
Trevelyan, G. M., works by: Rising, **1215**, p. 244; Stuarts, **1653**, p. 321; Wycliffe, **1653**, p. 254
Trevelyan, G. O., works by: American Rev., **1881**, p. 391; C. J. Fox, **1747**, p. 387
Tribes, organization of the Britons in, p. 170; of Teutons invading Britain, p. 177; rivalries of Eng., 600–840 A.D., p. 181
Tribunal, Hague, 1902 A.D., etc., p. 432
Triennial Bill, 1694 A.D., p. 366
Trinidad, the island, conquered, 1797 A.D., p. 406; as a British possession, p. 451
Trinobantes, the, p. 170
Triple Alliance, with Holland and Sweden, 1668 A.D., p. 348
Tripp, W. B. South Af., p. 462
Tromp. *See Van Tromp*
Trotter, L. J. Hastings, **1752**, p. 395
Troyes, treaty of, 1420 A.D., p. 258
Trübner, K. Minerva, **29**
Tudor Tracts, 1532–1588 A.D., **1216**, p. 284
Tulloch, John, works by: Puritanism, **1691**, p. 321; Theology, **2006**, p. 363
Tupper, Charles. Empire, **1862**, p. 468
Tupper, C. L. Protectorate, **1922**, p. 449
Tupper, M. F. Alfred, **1571**, p. 187
Turkey, Company, time of Eliz., p. 300; attack upon, Crimean War, p. 428
Turner, C. J. Ribton-. Vagrants, **1060**, p. 201
Turner, H. G. Victoria, **1943**, p. 459
Turner, Sharon. Anglo-Saxons, **1654**, p. 169
Turner, S. E. Eginhard's Charlemagne, **1066**
Turner, T. H. Architecture, **529**
Tuttle, Herbert. Prussia, **825**, p. 380
Twelve Eng. Statesmen Ser., **950**
Twemlow, J. A. Papal Letters, **627**, p. 217
Twiss, Horace. Eldon, **1740**, p. 384
Two Centuries of Irish Hist., **928**, p. 399
Two Discourses of the Navy, **1217**, p. 360
Tyerman, L. Wesley, **1824**, p. 380
Tyler, L. G. England in Am., **1882**, p. 313
Tyler, M. C. Am. Revolution, **1359**, p. 386
Tyler, Wat, peasant leader, p. 244; lives of, **1812**, p. 245; **1687**, p. 245
Tylor, E. B. Anthropology, **501**, p. 168
Tyndale, William, translator of Bible, p. 286; life of, **1813**, p. 282
Tyrconnel, Earl of (Richard Talbot), in Ireland under James II, p. 355

Underwood, F. H. Handbook, **834**
Uniformity, Act of, 1552 A.D., p. 290; 1559 A.D., p. 296; 1662 A.D., p. 345
Union, of Eng., under King Alfred, p. 187; of Eng. and Scot., proposed by James I, p. 318; accomplished in 1707 A.D.,

p. 372; legislative, of Great Britain and Ire., 1800–1801 A.D., p. 406; O'Connell's agitation for repeal, p. 425
Unions, growth of trade, p. 437
United Empire Trade League, p. 466
United Irishmen, p. 406
United Kingdom. *See Great Britain*
United S. Africa, 1910 A.D., p. 460
United States, works by: Consular Reports, **1083**, p. 433; Foreign Relations, **1089**, p. 433; Index, **1089**
Unity of the Empire Ass'n, p. 466
Universal Cycl., **154**, p. 166
Universities, opinions of, on Catherine's divorce, p. 283; attacks on, by James II, p. 355; Test Act in, 1870 A.D., p. 432. *See also Society, state of*
Univ. Extension Ser., **915**
Univ. of Pa. Translations, **608**, p. 173
Univ. of Toronto. Studies, **215**
Uprising, Boxer, 1900 A.D., p. 432
Usher, R. G. James I, **1655**, p. 321
Utilities, management of public, p. 436
Utrecht, Peace of, 1713 A.D., p. 372

Vallée, Leon. Bibliographie, **16**
Vandyke, Anthony, Flemish painter, p. 359
Van Dyke, H. Renascence, **792**, p. 245
Van Dyke, Paul, works by: Pole, **1656**, p. 285; Renascence, **792**, p. 245
Vane, Henry, life of, **1814**, p. 329
Van Tromp, Dutch admiral, p. 338
Van Tyne, C. H. American Rev., **1883**, p. 387
Vapereau, G. Dictionnaire, **173**, p. 436
Vasco da Gama, at Calicut, 1498 A.D., p. 446
Vaudois, protection of, time of Cromwell, p. 341
Vaughan, Robert, works by: Wycliffe, **1826**, p. 240; Tracts of Wycliffe, **1390**, p. 240
Venables, general, under the Protectorate, p. 341. Narrative, **1360**, p. 342
Venables, Edmund. Bunyan, **95**, **1711**, p. 363
Venezuela boundary dispute, 1895 A.D., p. 432
Vergil, Polydore. Eng. Hist., **1218**, p. 261
Vericour, de. Tyler, **1812**, p. 245
Verney, Ralph. Notes, **1219**, p. 326
Verney Family. Letters, **693**, p. 271
Veto, royal, p. 372; decline of, 1707 A.D., p. 395
Victoria, 1837–1852 A.D., p. 425; 1852–1857 A.D., p. 428; 1857–1901 A.D., p. 431; lives of, **1815**, p. 427
Victoria, Australia, separation of, 1851 A.D., p. 457
Vienna, Congress of, 1815 A.D., p. 413
Vigfusson, Gudbrand. Corpvs, **332**, p. 187
Villeins, improvement in the position of, under Ed. III, p. 238. *See also Society, state of*
Villeneuve, French admiral, p. 410
Villiers, George. *See Buckingham*
Vincent, Benjamin. Haydn's Dates, **442**
Vinogradoff, Paul, works by: Folkland, **2053**, p. 201; Villainage, **1061**, p. 253; Seebohm on, **1051**, p. 226
Vinsauf, Geoffrey de. Crusades, **594**, p. 217
Virgin Islands, p. 451
Virginia, Raleigh and, p. 300
Visitation, of monasteries, 1535 A.D., p. 286; under Charles I, p. 323
Vitalis, Ordericus. History, **612**, p. 204
Vitry, Jacques de. Jerusalem, **1115**, p. 213
Voltaire. Letters, **1220**, p. 396
Von Holst. *See Holst, von*
Von Sybel. *See Sybel, von*
Vote by secret ballot, 1872 A.D., p. 432
Voyages, anti-Spanish, time of Eliz., p. 300
Voyages and Travels, **694**, p. 290

Wace, Henry. Dictionary, **163**
Wachsmuth, Curt. Einleitung, **78**, p. 428
Wade, John, works by: Coxe's Marlborough, **1769**, p. 368; Junius, **1280**
Wages. *See Society, state of*
Wagner, Ernst. Bibliotheca, **339**
Wagner, Leopold. Orations, **1084**, p. 426
Waite, Rosamund. Wellington, **1822**, p. 395
Waitz, George, works by: Quellenkunde, **88**; Verfassungsgeschichte, **826**, p. 177
Wakefield, battle of, 1460 A.D., p. 263
Wakefield, C. C. Trade, **1863**, p. 449
Wakefield, E. G., life of, **1816**, p. 459
Wakeling, G. H. Parliament, **916**, p. 320
Wakeman, H. O., works by: Essays, **991**, p. 202; Puritans, **1017**, p. 311; Fox, **1747**, p. 392
Walcheren expedition, 1809 A.D., p. 413
Wales, dependence upon the Mercians, p. 181; wars of Ed. the Confessor, p. 193; invasion of, by William I, p. 204; and Henry II, p. 213; annexation of, under Ed. I, p. 232; Prince of, under Ed. I, p. 232; Council of, under Henry VIII, p. 286. *See also Welsh*
Walford, Edward, works by: *Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer*, **240**; *Antiquary*, **241**
Walker, A. P. Eng. Hist., **842**, p. 166
Walker, Edward, works by: Discourses, **1316**, p. 330; Treaty of 1648 A.D., **1221**, p. 335
Walker, Williston. Reformation, **793**, p. 302
Wall, E. G. Year Book, **174**, p. 449
Wallace, A. R., works by: Australia, **401**, p. 459; Wonderful Century, **1451**
Wallace, D. M. Egypt, **1657**, p. 435
Wallace, William, p. 232; life of, **1817**, p. 234
Wallingford, Treaty of, 1153 A.D., p. 211
Wallon, Henri. Richard II, **1794**, p. 244
Walls of Hadrian and Antoninus, p. 173
Walpole, C. G. Ireland, **929**, p. 171
Walpole, Horace, works by: Letters, **1317**, p. 375; Memoirs, **1317**, p. 385; Observations, **1658**; Richard III, **1658**, p. 269
Walpole, Robert, lives of, **1818**, pp. 374, 377
Walpole, Spencer, works by: England, **1659**, p. 416; Relations, **1659**, p. 438; Russell, **1798**, p. 421; Todd's Government, **1981**, p. 441; Twenty-five Years, **1659**, p. 435
Walsingham, Francis, statesman, p. 296
Walton, E. C. England, p. 166
Wandewash, battle of, 1760 A.D., p. 446
Wapentakes, in early England, p. 197
War, among the Celts, p. 170; under the Romans, p. 173; among the early Germans, p. 176; Teutonic invasions, to 600 A.D., p. 177; Eng. tribal rivalries, 600–840 A.D., p. 181; against the Danes, to 975 A.D., p. 186; Danish conquest, 975–1016 A.D., p. 190; Scotch and Welsh, under the Confessor, p. 193; Norman invasion, 1066 A.D., p. 195; Scotch and Welsh, under William I, p. 204; in Normandy, under Henry I, p. 209; civil, under Stephen, p. 211; Irish, under Henry II, p. 213; continental, under Richard I, p. 217; French and civil, under John, p. 220; Barons', under Henry III, p. 229; Welsh and Scotch, under Ed. I, p. 232; Scotch and civil, under Ed. II, p. 235; Scotch, and the beginning of the Hundred Years' War, under Ed. III, p. 238; Scotch, under Richard II, p. 244; Irish, under

Richard II, p. 246; of the Roses, beginning under Henry VI, p. 263; French and Scotch, under Henry VIII, pp. 280, 286; French, under Mary Tudor, p. 293; Spanish, under Eliz., p. 305; Thirty Years' War, time of James I, p. 318; French and Spanish, under Charles I, p. 322; Bishops' Wars, under Charles I, p. 326; Great Civil War, p. 329; Second Civil War, p. 333; Dutch, under the Commonwealth, p. 338; Spanish, and with the Barbary States, under Cromwell, p. 341; Dutch, under Charles II, p. 345; of Devolution, and the Dutch, under Charles II, p. 348; Irish, under William III, p. 366; Palatinate, under William III, p. 369; Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's), under William and Anne, pp. 369, 372; of Jenkins's Ear, under George II, p. 378; Seven Years' War, begun, under George II, p. 382; of Independence in America, and with France, Spain, and Holland, under George III, p. 388; of the First Coalition, p. 402; Second, p. 406; Third, p. 410; Peninsular, and Napoleonic, p. 413; of 1812 A.D., with the United States, p. 414; Opium, 1839–1842 A.D., p. 425; Crimean, 1853–1856 A.D., p. 428; Chinese, 1856 A.D., p. 428; American Civil, 1861–1865 A.D., p. 432; Ashanti, 1873 A.D., p. 432; Zulu, 1879 A.D., p. 432; Boxer, 1900 A.D., pp. 432, 466; in India, p. 446; in Africa, pp. 461, 466. *See also Battles; Invasions; Rebellions; and Treaties*

Warburton, Eliot. Rupert, **1797**, p. 332

Warburton, William. Clarendon's Rebellion, **1143**, p. 329

Warburton, W. P. Edward III, **1660**, p. 239

Ward, A. W., works by: Cambridge Mod. Hist., **703**, p. 251; Elizabeth (Tout, Essays), p. 321; Hanover, **794**, p. 371

Ward, G. R. M. Statutes, **671**, p. 360

Ward, T. H. Victoria, **1661**, p. 427

Wardship, feudal, p. 223

Warham, William, archbishop, p. 276

Warkworth, John. Chronicle, **1223**, p. 266

Warner, C. D., works by: American Men of Letters, **1454**; Cromwell, **1733**; Literature, **753**

Warner, G. F. Nicholas Papers, **1298**, p. 330

Warner, G. H. Literature, **753**

Warner, G. T., works by: Eng. Hist. from Sources, **647**; Industrial Hist., **1062**, p. 198

Warrants, general, under George III, p. 385

Warwick, Earl of. *See Dudley, John*

Warwick, the Kingmaker (Richard Nevil), p. 265; life of, **1819**, p. 267

Washington, George, his campaign in 1754 A.D., p. 382; life of, **1483**, p. 390

Washington, H. A. Writings of Jefferson, **1098**, p. 388

Washington, burning of, 1814 A.D., p. 414

Wasting of the North, 1069 A.D., p. 204

Water frame, p. 395

Waterloo, battle of, 1815 A.D., p. 413

Waters, H. F. Gleanings, **552**

Watson, Foster. Education, **2010**, p. 363

Watson, S. J. Const. Hist., **1902**, p. 455

Watt, George. India, **175**

Watt, James, p. 395; life of, **1820**, p. 399

Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca, **57**

Wattenbach, Wilhelm, works by: Geschichtsquellen, **90**; Palæographie, **587**; Schriftwesen, **587**

Way, Albertus. Promptorium, **488**

Weapons of the Britons, p. 170

Webb, John, works by: Richard II, 1224, p. 246; Roe's Birch, 1234, p. 329
Webb, T. W. Roe's Birch, 1234, p. 329
Webster, H. A. *Scottish Geog. Mag.*, 210, p. 167
Webster, W. C. Commerce, 795, p. 198
Weeden, W. B. New Eng., 1884, p. 321
Weinberger, Wilhelm. Bericht, 569
Weld, Isaac. Travel, 1361, p. 453
Wellesley, Arthur. *See Wellington, Duke of*
Wellesley, Richard. *See Mornington, Earl of*
Wellington, Duke of (Arthur Wellesley), pp. 413, 419, 422, 446; lives of, 1822, pp. 395, 409
Wells, P. P. Literature, 81
Welsh, as a people, p. 170
Welsh literature, p. 249. *See also Wales*
Welwood, James. Memoirs, 1318, p. 301
Wendover, Roger of, p. 249
Wentworth, Thomas. *See Straffond*
Wentworth, W. C., in Australia, p. 457
Wesley, Charles, p. 396
Wesley, John, p. 396; lives of, 1824, pp. 380, 396. Journal, 1320, p. 378
Wessex, pp. 181, 186
West, A. F. Alcuin, 1453, p. 200
West Australia, p. 457
West Indies, section on, p. 451; also pp. 353, 406, 410, 466; works on, pp. 110, 153; cf. p. 148
Westminster Confession, 1646 A.D., p. 329
Westminster Hall, p. 223
Westminster, Matthew of [fictitious]. History, 613, p. 229
Westminster, Treaty of, 1674 A.D., p. 348
Weston, Richard, minister of Charles I, p. 323
West-Saxons, pp. 178, 181
Wexford, capture of, 1649 A.D., p. 337
Wharton, Francis, works by: Correspondence, 1362, p. 390; Law, 1093, p. 390
Wharton, W. J. L. Cook's Journal, 1335, p. 457
Whateley, Richard. Bacon's Essays, 1232, p. 359
Wheatley, H. B., works by: Catholicon, 484; Levin's Manipulus, 468; London, 316; Pepys, 1787, p. 359; Portraits, 337; Wraxall's Memoirs, 1325, p. 389
Wheeler, A. M. Sketches, 917, p. 171
Wheeler, J. T. India, 1923, p. 449
Whigs, ascendancy of, under Queen Anne, p. 372
Whitby, Synod of, 664 A.D., p. 184
Whitcomb, Merrick, Mod. Eur., 796, p. 277
White, A. D., Catalogue of Lib., 64; works by: Methods, 287; Morris's French Rev., 1501, p. 397
White, A. S., works by: Africa, 402, p. 435; British Unity, p. 468; Expansion of Egypt, 1662, p. 433; *Scottish Geog. Mag.*, 210, p. 167
White, R. G. Rural Eng., p. 167
White, William, case of, 1704 A.D., p. 372
White, William. House of Commons, 1982, p. 432
White Book of London. *See Liber Albus*
White Ship, loss of, 1120 A.D., p. 209
Whitefield, George, p. 396
Whitelocke, Bulstrode, works by: Journal, 1321, p. 342; Memorials, 1321, p. 323
Whitgift, John, life of, 1825, p. 299
Whitington, Richard. Liber Albus, 1180, p. 249
Whitney, E. H. Duruy's Middle Ages, 713, p. 178
Whitney, J. L. Catalogue of Bibl., 14
Whitney, M. D. Duruy's Middle Ages, 713, p. 178
Whitney, W. D. Century Dictionary, 462

Whitworth, Lord. Dispatches, 1128, p. 407
Wiclif, John. *See Wyclif*
Wight, Isle of, settlement of, by the Jutes, p. 178
Wilberforce, William, philanthropist, p. 410
Wilbur, M. G. Index, 15
Wilder, M. E. History, 310
Wilkes, John, politician, pp. 385, 388, 395
Wilkinson, Spenser. Cromwell, 951, p. 332
Willehardouin. Extraits, 607
Willert, P. F. Henry of Navarre, 1466, p. 304
William I (the Conqueror), p. 195; 1066–1087 A.D., p. 204; life of, 1827, p. 196. Lois, 1375, p. 204
William II (Rufus), 1087–1100 A.D., p. 207; life of, 1567, p. 208
William III, pp. 350, 355; 1689–1694 A.D., p. 366; 1694–1702 A.D., p. 369; life of, 1828, p. 371
William IV, 1830–1837 A.D., p. 422
William of Orange (The Silent), p. 300; life of, 1484, p. 292
Williams, A. South Af., p. 462
Williams, Basil. Policy, 1663, p. 377
Williams, Benjamin, works by: Henrici Gesta, 1072 A (p. 474), p. 258; Richard II, 1150, p. 246
Williams, Hamilton. Naval Power, 918, p. 189
Williams, Robert. Lexicon, 460
Williams, R. F. Cardinals, 952, p. 185
Willinck, H. G. Nicholl's Poor Law, 1047, p. 202
Willis-Bund. *See Bund, Willis-*
Willson, Beckles. Company, 1903, p. 455
Wilson, Daniel. Edinburgh, 511
Wilson, H. F. Builders of Greater Britain Ser., 1683
Wilson, H. H. India, 1921, p. 449
Wilson, J. G. Appleton's Cycl., 159
Wilson, Woodrow. State, 797, p. 438
Winchester, C. T. Athenæum Press Ser., 620
Windeyer, Margaret. China, 27
Windle, B. C. A. Britain, 512, p. 169
Windward Is., p. 451
Wingate, F. R., works by: Captivity, 1322, p. 432; Slatin's Sudan, 1310, p. 435
Winship, G. P. Cabot and the Sources, 1714, p. 278
Winsor, Justin, works by: America, 82; Bibl. Contributions, 46; Cartier to Frontenac, 1904, p. 455; Christopher Columbus, 1460, p. 267; Mississippi Basin, 1904, p. 374; Narrative Hist., 1885, p. 364; Reader's Handbook, 82, p. 387
Winstanley, D. A. George III, 1983, p. 387
Wirtemberg, Dukes of. Journals, 681, p. 310
Wisconsin, State Hist. Soc. Bulletin, 216
Wisconsin, Univ. of. Reference Books, 79
Wishart, A. W. Monks, 798, p. 175
Wishart, George. Memoirs of Montrose, 1296, p. 334
Witenagemot, p. 197
Withrow, W. H., works by: Canada, 1905, p. 374; Nineteenth Century Ser., 1439
Wolseley, G. J., works by: Churchill, 1769, p. 347; Life, 1324, p. 429
Wolsey, Thomas, Cardinal, pp. 279, 280, 283; lives of, 1323, 1829, pp. 280, 282
Woman, position among early Germans, p. 176. *See also Society, state of*
Woodburn, J. A. Johnston's Orations, 1087, p. 389
Wood's halfpence, p. 375
Woodvilles, the, under Ed. IV and Richard III, pp. 265, 268
Woodward, B. B. Reclus's Earth, 397, p. 166
Woodward, H. Reclus's Earth, 397, p. 166
Woodward, H. B., works by: Geology, 404, p. 167; Ramsay's Geology, 396, p. 167

Woodward, W. H. Expansion, 1864, p. 312
Worcester, battle of, 1651 A.D., p. 338
Worcester, Florence of. Chronicle, 695, p. 178
Wordsworth, Christopher, works by: Biography, 953, p. 200; Social Life, 2011, p. 399; Studies, 2011, p. 399
World Lib., 614
World's Best Essays, 799
World's Best Orations, 591, p. 184
World's Great Explorers Ser., 800
Worsfold, W. B. Africa, 1953, p. 463
Worship. *See Religion*
Worthy, Charles. Heraldry, 567
Wraxall, N. W. Memoirs, 1325, p. 389
Wren, Christopher, architect, p. 359
Wright, Andrew. Court-hand, 588
Wright, Joseph. Dictionary, 475
Wright, Thomas, works by: Anglo-Saxon Vocabularies, 476; Biographia, 954, p. 179; Caricature Hist., 919, p. 377; Celt, 1664, p. 172; Elizabeth, 1225, p. 297; Manners, 1063, p. 200; Songs, 674, p. 220; Vocabularies, 476; Womankind, 801, p. 172
Wriothesley, Charles. Chronicle, 1226, p. 276
Wrong, G. M., works by: Nation, 843, p. 166; Publications, 131, p. 456
Wülcker, R. P., or Wülker, Richard, works by: Anglo-Saxon Poems, 1164, p. 190; Grundriss, 110; Wright's Vocabularies, 476
Würtemberg. *See Wirtemberg*
Wyatt, Thomas, poet, p. 309
Wyatt, Thomas, the Younger, rebellion of, 1554 A.D., p. 293
Wyclif (or Wiclif, or Wycliffe, etc.), John, p. 241; lives of, 711 (Creighton), p. 245; 1826, pp. 147, 474, 240, 243; bibl. of, 130, p. 241; works by: Bible, 1384, p. 253; Eng. Works, 1390, p. 249; Tracts, 1390, p. 240
Wycliffe Soc., 217
Wycliffite doctrines and influences, p. 249
Wyer, J. I. Bibl., 267
Wykes, Thomas of. Writings, 1173, p. 229
Wylie, J. H. Henry IV, 1665, p. 256

Yale Bicentennial Publications Ser., 802
Yale Rev., 238
Year-book of Australia, 1944, p. 459
Year-book of Societies, 180
Yeats, John, works by: Gates of Trade, 2054, p. 166; Growth of Commerce, 803, p. 312; Natural Hist. of Commerce, 405, p. 166; Recent Commerce, 1452, p. 438
Yonge, C. D. Westminster's Hist., 613, p. 229
Yonge, C. M., works by: Cameos, 920, p. 188; European Hist., 781, p. 195
York, Duke of (James). *See James II*
York, Duke of (Richard), pp. 260, 263
Yorktown, 1781 A.D., p. 388
Young, Arthur. Ireland, 1227, p. 396
Young, Ernest. Essays, 1964, p. 197
Young Ireland, 1847–1848 A.D., p. 425
Younghusband, Francis. S. Africa, 1954, p. 463
Yule, Henry. Hobson-Jobson, 477

Zambezi, the river, p. 460
Zimmer, H. Irish Element, 1024, p. 200
Zimmermann, Alfred. Kolonialpolitik, 1865, p. 468
Zimmern, Helen. Hansa Towns, 827, p. 251
Zinkiesen, Frank. Anglo-Saxon Courts, 1984, p. 202
Zouch, Thomas. Sydney, 1804, p. 299
Zulu Wars, 1838, 1879 A.D., pp. 432, 461
Zululand, annexation to Natal, 1897 A.D., p. 461
Zwingli, Ulrich, religious leader, p. 296